Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Natural History Magazine, Inc.

http://www.archive.org/details/naturalhistory55newy

# NATURAL HISTORY

THE MAGAZINE OF THE
AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

VOLUME LV

*1946*

TEN ISSUES A YEAR

*Published by*

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
NEW YORK, N. Y.

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME LV

January, No. 1

Letters .......... 1
"Tornillo" or Screw Bean..........Jewell Casey 4
Winter Scarcity..........John Eric Hill 5
Your New Books.......... 6
Rice as a World Food..........Clark Wissler 8
Transplanting Rocky Mountain Goats..........Dale White 20
Winter Comes to Rule..........Josef Muench 24
Barracuda—Tiger of the Sea..........Myron Gordon 27
The Lesser Bush Babies..........G. S. Cansdale 33
Adventures in Python Country..........Harry C. Raven 38
Desert Sweetness..........Barnum Brown 42
Insects in the House..........C. H. Curran 46

February, No. 2

Letters .......... 49
Staff .......... 52
Trees That Pay Dues..........Dolores Butterfield Jeffords 54
Your New Books.......... 55
The End of the Great Northern Sea Cow..George G. Goodwin 56
Spinifex Town..........Charles P. Mountford 62
Okinawan Trapdoor Spiders..........Orthello L. Wallis 68
How Strong Is the Trapdoor Spider?...Walker Van Riper 70
The Wilderness Belongs to the People Catherine and Dick Freeman 72
The Truth About Scorpions..........William H. Carr 80
White-foot's Hoard..........John Eric Hill 87
The Twinza Oil Wells..........Barnum Brown 88
Photographing Scorpions..........William H. Carr 92

March, No. 3

Letters .......... 97
Your New Books.......... 102
The Great Sierra Snow Survey......C. Frank Brockman 104
Sap Weather..........Dorothy S. Towle 110
Seal Navigation..........John Eric Hill 113
Kinishba—The Brown House of Long Ago Joyce and Josef Muench 114
Flowers from the Wilderness to Your Garden Henry K. Svenson 120
Mineral Masquerade......Harvey Croze and W. P. Harris 128
African Chameleons..........Arthur Loveridge 132
Bird Pets in North China Mabel Irene Huggins and George D. Wilder 137
The "Potato Chip" Tree..........Jewell Casey 143
The Strange Leap of the Lesser Bustard....Dillon Ripley 144

April, No. 4

Letters .......... 149
Your New Books.......... 153
Insects in the House..........C. H. Curran 155
As the Grass Goes..........William H. Carr 156
Birds Vs. Airplanes..........Frank W. Lane 163
The Vanishing Sharp-tail..........Will O'Gara 167
Gold Is the Sunflower..........Charles B. Heiser, Jr. 172
Tula—The City of Buried Gods..........Dorothy Reynolds 179
Reaching for the Moon..........Edwin D. Neff 186
The Peony, Chinese Symbol of Spring..Mabel Irene Huggins 190
Housing..........John Eric Hill 194
Friendly Enemies..........Lewis E. Potts 195

May, No. 5

Letters .......... 197
Your New Books.......... 201
The Two Lives of Anax..........Roy L. Abbott 204
Lost Continents..........L. Sprague de Camp 209
America's Rarest Pine..........Gladys Diesing 214
The Stork—His Life and Times..........Ruth Elwonger 216
The Barrel-Bellied Tree of Brazil......Robert W. Schery 219
Stories of the Australian Sky.......Charles P. Mountford 220
We're Haunted by a Ghost Crab..Lorus and Margery Milne 224
Darkness to All Who Dwell There Frans Blom and Gertrude Duby 231
Animal Cultivators..........John Eric Hill 233
Big Portraits of Tiny Creatures........Richard L. Cassell 234
The Big Oven—a Whale of a Sea Cave....Cecil H. Kindle 238
Uninvited Guests in the House..........C. H. Curran 240

June, No. 6

Letters .......... 245
Your New Books.......... 249
Bones in the Brewery..........George Gaylord Simpson 252
The Lotus, Chinese Symbol of Summer Mabel Irene Huggins 260
The Great Tidal Wave of 1946..........T. A. Jaggar 263
The Story of the Roses..........Richardson Wright 269
Washington Rat Race..........Edwin D. Neff 276
Coins Without Milled Edges Led to a Typhus Epidemic Howard W. Haggard 277
Termite Highway..........John Eric Hill 279
Masks..........Margaret Mead 280
Stick Insects..........Lilo Hess and John C. Pallister 286
Science at the Crossroads..........Edwin D. Neff 290
Insects in the House..........C. H. Curran 292

September, No. 7

Letters .......... 297
Your New Books.......... 301
The Sacred White Buffalo..........Harold McCracken 304
"Cat's-eyes" Explained..........William K. Gregory 310
Wideawake Fair Invaded..........James P. Chapin 313
Say It in Pictures..........Mabel L. F. Chong 320
Man and His Baggage..........Clark Wissler 324
"Brains"..........Rouen J. Westcott 331
Africa's Cave Folk on a New Trail......A. R. Siedentopf 332
Self-Repair..........John Eric Hill 337
City-Bred Duck Hawks....E. W. Pfeiffer and L. S. Luck 338

October, No. 8

Letters .......... 345
Your New Books.......... 349
Cow's Tongue Cactus..........Jewell Casey 351
Wild Pigs of the Desert..........William H. Carr 352
So You Want to Go Exploring..........Geoffrey M. Tate 356
Talking by Whistling ..........Annette Gest Very 360
Carvings .......... 366
Bears Like Honey,—But..........Lynwood M. Chace 376
Giant Tree Frog..........Edna H. Evans 381
Reptiles Bred to Order..........Lewis Wayne Walker 382
The Chrysanthemum—Chinese Symbol of Autumn Mabel Irene Huggins 384
Built-in Knapsack..........John Eric Hill 387
A Monarch Emerges..........Peter A. Carey 388
Insects in the House..........C. H. Curran 391

November, No. 9

Letters .......... 393
Your New Books.......... 396
Action in Costa Rica..........Hobart E. Stocking 400
Inopinatus—The Unexpected..........George G. Goodwin 404
Chess with Mongolian Lamas..........Schuyler Cammann 407
Strange Uses for Animals..........Frank W. Lane 412
Rainbow Bridge..........John Henry Coon 414
Natural Arches..........Hubert A. Lowman 416
Lifesaving Arrows..........J. Martin Young, Jr. 424
Can the Whooping Crane Be Saved?...Lealon Martin, Jr. 426
A Wildcat Kitten..........Ralph H. Anderson 430
The First White Rhinoceros in Captivity....Robert Broom 432
Meat Supply..........John Eric Hill 435
Insects in the House..........C. H. Curran 437
Strangler Figs..........Robert W. Schery 438

December, No. 10

Letters .......... 441
The Yuletide Flower.......Dolores Butterfield Jeffords 444
Your New Books.......... 445
Waldeck..........Victor Wolfgang von Hagen 450
"X"..........Paul L. Swanson 457
Let's Build a Snowhouse..........Belmore Browne 460
Black-footed Ferret..........Walker Van Riper 466
Vegetable Hair..........Hugo H. Schroder 468
A Tame Bat-eared Fox..........Arthur Loveridge 472
Sea Lions of Bogoslof..........Ben East 474
Can Animals Think?..........Andrew G. A. Russell 478
Owl Friends..........William H. Carr 481
Snow Lemming..........John Eric Hill 487
Fishing with Kite and Spider Web.......Malcolm Forbes 488
Index .......... 493

# INDEX TO VOLUME LV

## TITLES, SUBJECTS, AND AUTHORS

(Titles of articles are in capital letters)

### A

- Abbott, Roy L., THE TWO LIVES OF ANAX, 204-208
- ACTION IN COSTA RICA, Hobart E. Stocking, 400-403
- ADVENTURES IN PYTHON COUNTRY, Harry C. Raven, 38-41
- AFRICA'S CAVE FOLK ON A NEW TRAIL, A. R. Siedentopf, 332-336
- AFRICAN CHAMELEONS, Arthur Loveridge, 132-136
- Albinism in birds, 47
- Albino gopher snake, REPTILES BRED TO ORDER, 382-383
- Aleutian Islands, 100-101
- AMERICA'S RAREST PINE (photo series), Gladys Diesing, 214-215
- Anderson, Ralph H., A WILDCAT KITTEN, 430-431
- Anemones, historical background of, 122, 125-126
- ANIMAL CULTIVATORS, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 233
- Anting, 149,152
- Antlers, shedding of, 390-391
- Archbold Expedition to New Guinea (illust.), 356
- Arch-in-the-Making (illust.), 423
- Arenson, Saul B., Mexican Fisherman, January Cover
- *Argyroxiphium macrocephalum*, 244
- Ascension Island, WIDEAWAKE FAIR INVADED, 313-319
- AS THE GRASS GOES, William H. Carr, 156-162
- Atlantis, 209-213, 240-243
- Atom bomb tests, Bikini, 290-292
- Atomic bomb test, 97
- Autumn Scene, November Cover
- Aztecs, TULA—CITY OF BURIED GODS, 179-185

### B

- Baggage, MAN AND HIS BAGGAGE, 324-330
- Bailey, Edward L., Blue Jay, April Cover
- Banana Blossom, September Cover
- Barracuda, 27-32, 97, 100
- BARRACUDA—TIGER OF THE SEA, Myron Gordon, 27-32
- BARREL-BELLIED TREE OF BRAZIL, THE, Robert W. Schery, 219
- Bear, Barren Ground Grizzly, INOPINATUS—THE UNEXPECTED, 404-406
- BEARS LIKE HONEY—BUT, Lynwood M. Chace, 376-380
- BIG OVEN, THE, A WHALE OF A SEA CAVE, Cecil H. Kindle, 238-239
- BIG PORTRAITS OF TINY CREATURES (photo series), Richard L. Cassell, 234-236
- Bird life of Ascension Island, WIDEAWAKE FAIR INVADED, 313-319
- BIRD PETS IN NORTH CHINA, Mabel Irene Huggins and George D. Wilder, 137-142, 145
- BIRDS VS. PLANES, Frank W. Lane, 163-166
- Bison, European, 101, 148
- BLACK-FOOTED FERRET, Walker Van Riper, 466-467
- Blindness, caused by black flies, DARKNESS TO ALL WHO DWELL THERE, 231-232, 237, 239
- Blom, Frans and Gertrude Duby, DARKNESS TO ALL WHO DWELL THERE, 231-232, 237, 239
- Blue Jay, April Cover
- Boar, wild, WILD PIGS OF THE DESERT, 352-355, 392
- Bogoslof, description of, 474
- Boltin, Leon and Alec Rota, Samoan Kingfisher, October Cover
- BONES IN THE BREWERY, George Gaylord Simpson, 252-260
- BOOK REVIEWS:
  - *All the Best in Central America*, 302
  - *Animal Tales, An Anthology of Animal Literature of all Countries*, 398-399
  - *Apes, Giants and Man*, 396, 398
  - *Arizona's National Monuments*, 440
  - *Astronomy*, 154
  - *Astronomy—What Everyone Should Know*, 251
  - *Atomic Artillery and the Atomic Bomb*, 153
  - *Atomic Energy for Military Purposes*, 7
  - *Begonias and How to Grow Them*, 155, 196
  - *Birds of Kutch, The*, 439-440
  - *Birds of the Philippines*, 447
  - *Birth and Death of the Sun, The*, 147
  - *Brazil, Orchid of the Tropics*, 95
  - *Carl Rungius, Big Game Hunter, Fifty Years with Brush and Rifle*, 249-250
  - *China-Tibet-Assam*, 153
  - *Coming of the Pond Fishes, The*, 449
  - *Compton's Pictured Encyclopedia and Fact-Index*, 396
  - *Dinosaur Book, The*, 6
  - *Driftwood Valley*, 349
  - *Ducks Came Back, The*, 95
  - *Education in Conservation of Soil and Water*, 243
  - *Electrons in Action*, 250
  - *Field Book of Eastern Birds*, 302
  - *Fishes and Shells of the Pacific World*, 102
  - *Guide to Southern Trees*, 103, 147
  - *Handbook of Lizards*, 249
  - *Hunting of the Silver Fleece, The*, 350
  - *Insect Dietary*, 154-155
  - *Insects of the Pacific World*, 6
  - *Iran*, 399, 439
  - *Iroquois, The*, 43
  - *Jungle in the Clouds*, 350
  - *Laboratory and Field Manual of Ornithology, A*, 201-202
  - *Land Renewed, The—The Story of Soil Conservation*, 250-251
  - *Light Horses*, 103
  - *Lost Americans, The*, 302-303
  - *Man-Eaters of Kumaon*, 202
  - *Merrilleana, A Selection from the General Writings of Drew Merrill*, 449
  - *Natural History of Nonsense, The*, 449
  - *Naturalist's Scrapbook, A*, 251
  - *Ocean Harvest*, 439
  - *Outdoors with a Camera in Canada*, 203, 243
  - *Patterns of Culture*, 147
  - *Peoples of Malaysia, The*, 201
  - *Plants of Hawaii National Park*, 301
  - *Prairie Wings*, 445
  - *Pueblo Crafts*, 6
  - *Raffles, The Bird Who Thinks He Is a Person*, 55, 95
  - *Revised Lapidary Handbook*, 303
  - *Ring-necked Pheasant and Its Management in North America, The*, 6-7
  - *Road of Life and Death, The*, 153-154
  - *Rockhounds and Arizona Minerals*, 154
  - *Rocks and Rivers of America*, 43
  - *Ruffed Grouse, The*, 447
  - *Science and Scientists in the Netherlands Indies*, 55
  - *Science in a Changing World*, 349-350
  - *Science, Liberty and Peace*, 301
  - *Snakes of the Northeastern United States*, 203
  - *Son of the Wilderness, The Life of John Muir*, 102
  - *Spin a Silver Dollar*, 44
  - *Stars*, 196
  - *Three Mile Bend*, 203
  - *Thunder Gods Gold*, 102-103
  - *Trees in Britain*, 349
  - *Trees, Shrubs, and Vines for the Northwestern United States*, 44
  - *Upstream and Down*, 202
  - *Volcanoes Declare War*, 43-44
  - *Volcanoes New and Old*, 249
  - *Waters of the Golden Trout Country*, 301-302
  - *Weather, The*, 439
- BRAINS, Rouen J. Westcott, 331, 341-342
- Brockman, C. Frank, THE GREAT SIERRA SNOW SURVEY, 104-109
- Broom, Robert, THE FIRST WHITE RHINOCEROS IN CAPTIVITY, 432-434
- Brown, Barnum: DESERT SWEETNESS, 42-43; THE TWINZA OIL WELLS, 88-91
- Browne, Belmore, LET'S BUILD A SNOWHOUSE, 460-465
- Buffalo, White, THE SACRED WHITE BUFFALO, 304-309, 341
- BUILT-IN KNAPSACK, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 387

### C

- Cammann, Schuyler, CHESS WITH MONGOLIAN LAMAS, 407-411
- CAN ANIMALS THINK?, Andrew G. A. Russell, 478-480, 490
- Cansdale, G. S., THE LESSER BUSH BABIES, 33-37
- CAN THE WHOOPING CRANE BE SAVED?, Lealon Martin, Jr., 426-429
- Carey, Peter A., A MONARCH EMERGES (photo series), 388-389
- Carr, William H.:
  - AS THE GRASS GOES, 156-162,
  - Cattle ranges and Federal control, 295
  - OWL FRIENDS, 481-485
  - PHOTOGRAPHING SCORPIONS, 92-93
  - THE TRUTH ABOUT SCORPIONS, 80-85
  - WILD PIGS OF THE DESERT, 352-355, 392
- CARVINGS, 366-375
- Casey, Jewell:
  - COW'S TONGUE CACTUS, 351
  - THE POTATO CHIP TREE, 143
  - TORNILLO OR SCREW BEAN, 4
- Cassebeer, F. W., Orchids, March Cover
- Cassell, Richard L., BIG PORTRAITS OF TINY CREATURES (photo series), 234-236
- Caterpillars (inchworms), INSECTS IN THE HOUSE, 155
- "CAT'S-EYES" EXPLAINED, William K. Gregory, 310-312
- Cattle ranges, and Federal control, 248, 294-295
- Caves, sea, THE BIG OVEN—A WHALE OF A SEA CAVE, 238-239
- Chace, Lynwood M., BEARS LIKE HONEY—BUT, 376-380
- Chameleons, 132-136, 224
- Chapin, James P., WIDEAWAKE FAIR INVADED, 313-319
- CHESS WITH MONGOLIAN LAMAS, Schuyler Cammann, 407-411
- Chichen Itza, TULA—CITY OF BURIED GODS, 180, 184-185
- Chong, Mabel L. F., SAY IT IN PICTURES, 320-323
- CHRYSANTHEMUM—CHINESE SYMBOL OF AUTUMN, THE, Mabel Irene Huggins, 384-386
- CITY-BRED DUCK HAWKS, E.W. Pfeiffer, 338-340
- COINS WITHOUT MILLED EDGES LED TO A TYPHUS EPIDEMIC, Howard W. Haggard, 277
- Conchs, Fighting, 200
- Coon, John Henry, RAINBOW BRIDGE, 414-415
- COW'S TONGUE CACTUS, Jewell Casey, 351
- Crab, ghost, 224-230
- Croze, Harvey and W. P. Harris, MINERAL MASQUERADE, 128-131
- Curran, C. H., INSECTS IN THE HOUSE:
  - Cluster Fly, 94
  - Elm Leaf Beetle, 292
  - House Centipede, 240
  - Lady Beetles, 437
  - Measuring Worm, 155
  - Silverfish, 391
  - Spider Beetles, 46

### D

- Dahlias, historical background of, 123, 127, 146
- DARKNESS TO ALL WHO DWELL THERE, Frans Blom and Gertrude Duby, 231-232, 237, 239
- Darner, green, 204-208
- de Camp, L. Sprague, LOST CONTINENTS, 209-213, 240-243
- DESERT SWEETNESS, Barnum Brown, 42-43
- Diesing, Gladys, AMERICA'S RAREST PINE (photo series), 214-215
- Dobu, its people, FISHING WITH KITE AND SPIDER WEB, 488-489
- Dragonfly, THE TWO LIVES OF ANAX, 205-208
- Duby, Gertrude and Frans Blom, DARKNESS TO ALL WHO DWELL THERE, 231-232, 237, 239
- Ducks, X-Ray survey on, 492

### E

- East, Ben, SEA LIONS OF BOGOSLOF, 474-477
- Egg hatching and earthquakes, 95-96
- Egrets, American, 199, May Cover
- Eicher, Elizabeth, FURRED AND FOUR-FOOTED QUIZ, 390, 392
- Elm Leaf Beetle, 292
- Elwonger, Ruth, THE STORK, 216-218
- END OF THE GREAT NORTHERN SEA COW, THE, George G. Goodwin, 56-61
- Evans, Edna H., GIANT TREE FROG, 381
- Evolution, 342, 393
- Expedition, carrying out of, SO YOU WANT TO GO EXPLORING, 356-359
- Exploring, profession of, 356-359

### F

- Fer-de-lance, 457-459
- Firebrat, 391
- FIRST WHITE RHINOCEROS IN CAPTIVITY, THE, Robert Broom, 432-434
- FISHING WITH KITE AND SPIDER WEB, Malcolm Forbes, 488, 489
- Floricans, 144-145
- FLOWERS FROM THE WILDERNESS TO YOUR GARDEN, Henry K. Svenson, 120-127, 146
- Forbes, Malcolm, FISHING WITH KITE AND SPIDER WEB, 488-489
- Fox, Bat-eared, A TAME BAT-EARED FOX, 472-473, 490
- Foxes, blue, 58-59
- Foxes, how they rid themselves of fleas, 101
- Freeman, Catherine and Dick, THE WILDERNESS BELONGS TO THE PEOPLE, 72-79
- FRIENDLY ENEMIES, Lewis E. Potts, 195
- Frog, Green, 247, June Cover
- FURRED AND FOUR-FOOTED QUIZ, Elizabeth Eicher, 390, 392

### G

- Geraniums, historical background of, 122, 126-127
- GIANT TREE FROG, Edna H. Evans, 381
- Goat, Rocky Mountain, 20-23
- GOLD IS THE SUNFLOWER, Charles B. Heiser, Jr., 172-178
- Goodwin, George G.: THE END OF THE GREAT NORTHERN SEA COW, 56-61; on European bison (wisent), 101, 148; INOPINATUS—THE UNEXPECTED, 404-406; on Sperm Whales, 96
- Gordon, Myron: on barracudas, 100; BARRACUDA—TIGER OF THE SEA, 27-32
- GREAT SIERRA SNOW SURVEY, THE, C. Frank Brockman, 104-109
- GREAT TIDAL WAVE OF 1946, THE, T. A. Jaggar, 263-268, 293
- Gregory, William K., "CAT'S-EYES" EXPLAINED, 310-312
- Grouse, Sharp-tail, THE VANISHING SHARP-TAIL, 167-171

### H

- Haggard, Howard W., COINS WITHOUT MILLED EDGES LED TO A TYPHUS EPIDEMIC, 277
- Handwriting, Chinese, SAY IT IN PICTURES, 320-323
- Harris, W. P. and Harvey Croze, MINERAL MASQUERADE, 128-131
- Hawks, duck, CITY-BRED DUCK HAWKS, 338-340
- Heiser, Charles B., Jr., GOLD IS THE SUNFLOWER, 172-178
- Hess, Lilo and John C. Pallister, STICK INSECTS (photo series), 286-289
- Higinbotham (Mrs.), Noe, on rice growing, 97
- Hill, John Eric and G. Frederick Mason:
  - ANIMAL CULTIVATORS, 233
  - BUILT-IN KNAPSACK, 387
  - HOUSING, 194
  - MEAT SUPPLY, 435

# *INDEX TO VOLUME LV*

  Seal Navigation, 113
  Self-Repair, 337
  Snow Lemming, 487
  Termite Highway, 279
  White-Foot's Hoard, 87
  Winter Scarcity, 5
    on foxes and how they rid themselves of fleas, 101; on rabbits, and leap frog game, 393; on squirrels in strange places, 297
Housing, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 194
How Strong Is The Trapdoor Spider?, Walker Van Riper, 70-71
Huggins, Mabel Irene: Chrysanthemum—Chinese Symbol of Autumn, 384-386; Lotus—Chinese Symbol of Summer, 260-262; Peony—Chinese Symbol of Spring, 190-193
Huggins, Mabel Irene and George D. Wilder, Bird Pets In North China, 137-142, 145

I

Inchworms, 155
Index, 493-496
Inopinatus—The Unexpected, George G. Goodwin, 404-406
Insects in the House, C. H. Curran: Cluster Fly, 94; Elm Leaf Beetle, 292; House Centipede, 240; Lady Beetles, 437; Measuring Worm, 155; Silverfish, 391; Spider Beetles, 46
Irazu, a volcano, 401-402
Iris, historical background of, 146

J

Jaggar, T. A., The Great Tidal Wave Of 1946, 263-268, 293
Jeffords, Dolores Butterfield:
  Trees That Pay Dues, 54-55
  The Yuletide Flower, 444-445

K

Kindle, Cecil H., The Big Oven, A Whale of a Sea Cave, 238-239
Kingfisher, Samoan, October Cover
Kinishba—The Brown House of Long Ago, Joyce and Josef Muench, 114-119
Krakatoa, 400

L

Lake, Thomas Peters, Autumn Scene, November Cover
Lane, Frank W.: Birds Vs. Planes, 163-166; Strange Uses For Animals, 412-414, 434
Lemming, Snow, 487
Lesser Bush Babies, The, G. S. Cansdale, 33-37
Let's Build A Snowhouse, Belmore Browne, 460-465
Lifesaving Arrows, J. Martin Young, 424-425
Lizard, Elisa Ward Lindenberg, 201, 244
Lost Continents, L. Sprague de Camp, 209-213, 240-243
Lotus, Chinese Symbol of Summer, The, Mabel Irene Huggins, 260-262
Loveridge, Arthur: African Chameleons, 132-136; A Tame Bat-Eared Fox, 472-473, 490
Lowman, Hubert A., Natural Arches (photo series), 416-423
Lyra, Stories of the Australian Sky, 223

M

McCracken, Harold, The Sacred White Buffalo, 304-309, 341
Mamba snake, 148
Man and His Baggage, Clark Wissler, 324-330
Martin, Lealon, Jr., Can The Whooping Crane Be Saved?, 426-429, 436-437
Masks, Margaret Mead, 280-285
Mason, G. Frederick and John Eric Hill:
  Animal Cultivators, 233
  Built-in Knapsack, 387
  Housing, 194
  Meat Supply, 435
  Seal Navigation, 113
  Self-Repair, 337
  Snow Lemming, 487
  Termite Highway, 279
  White-foot's Hoard, 87
  Winter Scarcity, 5
Mead, Margaret, Masks, 280-285
Meat Supply, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 435
Mexican Fisherman, January Cover
Milne, Lorus and Margery, We're Haunted by a Ghost Crab, 224-230
Mineral Masquerade (photo series), Harvey Croze and W. P. Harris, 128-131
Moles, 233
Monarch Emerges, A (photo series) Peter A. Carey, 388-389
Moon, imaginary trip to, 186-189
Mountford, Charles P.: Spinifex Town, 62-63; Stories of the Australian Sky, 221-223
Muench, Josef, Winter Comes To Rule, 24-26
Muench, Joyce and Josef, Kinishba—The Brown House of Long Ago, 114-119

N

Natural Arches, Hubert A. Lowman, 416-423
Neff, Edwin D.: Reaching for the Moon, 186-189; Science at the Crossroads, 290-292; Washington Rat Race, 276-278
Nichols, Tad: Banana Blossom, September Cover; Prickly Pear Cactus, February Cover

O

Oaks, bent to form hedgerows, 345
O'Gara, Will, The Vanishing Sharp-Tail, 167-171
Okinawan Trapdoor Spider, Orthello L. Wallis, 68-69
Onchocerciasis, Darkness To All Who Dwell There, 231-232, 237, 239
Orchids, March Cover
Otter, Sea, 59
Owl Friends, William H. Carr, 481-485

P

Pallister, John C. and Lilo Hess, Stick Insects (photo series), 286-290
Peccary, extinct, in St. Louis, Bones in the Brewery, 252-260
Peccaries, Wild Pigs of the Desert, 352-355, 392
Peony, The—Chinese Symbol of Spring, Mabel Irene Huggins, 190-193
Pfeiffer, E. W., City-Bred Duck Hawks, 338-340
Photographing Scorpions, William H. Carr, 92-93
Pigs, wild, 352-355, 392
*Platygonus compressus,* in St. Louis, Bones in the Brewery, 252-260
Poás, a volcano, 402
Poinsettia, 444-445, December Cover
Poison Ivy, treatment of, 196, 245, 248
Potato Chip Tree, The, Jewell Casey, 143
Potts, Lewis E., Friendly Enemies, 195
Prickly Pear Cactus, February Cover
Python, Regal, Adventures in Python Country, 38-41

R

Rabbits, and leapfrog game, 393
Rainbow Bridge, John Henry Coon, 414-415
Raven, Harry C., Adventures in Python Country, 38-41
Reaching for the Moon, Edwin D. Neff, 186-189
Reptiles Bred To Order, Lewis Wayne Walker, 282-283
Reynolds, Dorothy, Tula—City of Buried Gods, 179-185
Rice As A World Food, Clark Wissler, 8-19
Rice growing, 97
Ripley, Dillon, The Strange Leap of the Lesser Bustard, 144-145
Roses, The Story of Roses, 269-275, 293-294
Rota, Alec, and Leon Boltin, Samoan Kingfisher, October Cover
Russell, Andrew G. A., Can Animals Think?, 478-480, 490
Rutherford, African Expedition, 344

S

Sacred White Buffalo, The, Harold McCracken, 304-309, 341
Sap Weather, Dorothy S. Towle, 110-112
Say It In Pictures, Mabel L. F. Chong, 320-323
Schery, Robert W.:
  The Barrel-Bellied Tree of Brazil, 219
  Strangler Figs, 438
Schroder, Hugo H., Vegetable Hair, 468-471
Science at the Crossroads, Edwin D. Neff, 290-292
Scorpions, general characteristics of, 81-82, 84, 86
Screw Bean, 4
Sea Cow, Great Northern, 59-61
Sea Lions of Bogoslof, Ben East, 474-477
Seal Navigation, John Eric Hill, 113
Self-Repair, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 337
Siedentopf, A. R., Africa's Cave Folk on a New Trail, 332-336
Silverfish, 391
Simpson, George Gaylord: Bones in the Brewery, 252-260; on the difference between peccaries and pigs, 441; on evolution, 342
Skinks, 244
Sloth, swimming, Robert G. Worman, 49
Snake, albino gopher, Reptiles Bred To Order, 382-383
Snake, climbing, 295, 296
Snakes, ability to make noise, 345, 390
Snakes, bull, noise made by, 345, 390
Snakes, climbing power of, 297
Snakes, mamba, 148
Snider, Orville Logan, Poinsettia, December Cover
Snow cave, 486
Snow survey, The Great Sierra Snow Survey, 104-109
Snowhouse, how to build a snowhouse, 460-465
Snow Lemming, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 487
So You Want To Go Exploring, Geoffrey M. Tate, 356-359
Spanish moss, Vegetable Hair, 468-471
Spinifex Town, Charles P. Mountford, 62-68
Squirrels, in strange places, 297
Staff, 52-53
Star legends, Australian, 221-223
Stick Insects (photo series), Lilo Hess and John C. Pallister, 286-289
Stocking, Hobart E., Action In Costa Rica, 400-403
Stories of the Australian Sky, Charles P. Mountford, 221-223
Stork, The, Ruth Elwonger, 216-218
Story of the Roses, The, Richardson Wright, 269-275, 293-294
Strange Leap of the Lesser Bustard, The, Dillon Ripley, 144-145
Strange Uses For Animals, Frank W. Lane, 412-414, 434
Strangler Figs, Robert W. Schery, 438
Sumac poisoning, treatment for, 196
Sunflowers, 172-178
Svenson, Henry K., Flowers From The Wilderness To Your Garden, 120-127, 146
Swanson, Paul L., "X," 457-459
Swifts, Chimney, winter quarters of, 48

T

Talking By Whistling, Annette Gest Very, 360-365
Tame Bat-Eared Fox, A, Arthur Loveridge, 472-473, 490
Tanganyika, Africa's Cave Folk on a New Trail, 332-336
Tate, Geoffrey M., So You Want To Go Exploring, 356-359
Termite Highway, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 279
Terns, sooty, 313-319
Thomas, Edward S., The Green Frog, June Cover
Tidal wave, Hawaiian, The Great Tidal Wave Of 1946, 263-268, 293
Toads, feeding habits of, 46-47
Tornillo Or Screw Bean, Jewell Casey, 4
Towle, Dorothy S., Sap Weather, 110-112
Transplanting Rocky Mountain Goats, Dale White, 20-23
Treatment For Ivy And Sumac Poisoning, Willard G. Van Name, 196
Trees bent to form lop fences, 345
Trees That Pay Dues, Dolores Butterfield Jeffords, 54-55
Truth About Scorpions, The, William H. Carr, 80-86
Tula—City of Buried Gods, Dorothy Reynolds, 179-185
Tulips, historical background of, 120-125
Twinza Oil Wells, The, Barnum Brown, 88-91
Two Lives of Anax, The, Roy L. Abbott, 204-208
Typhus, combatting typhus in Washington, D. C., 276-278

V

Vanishing Sharp-Tail, The, Will O'Gara, 167-171
Van Riper, Walker:
  Black-Footed Ferret, 466-467
  How Strong Is The Trapdoor Spider, 70-71
Vegetable Hair, Hugo H. Schroder, 468-471
Very, Annette Gest, Talking by Whistling, 360-365
Volcanoes, in Costa Rica, Action In Costa Rica, 400-403
Volcanoes, of the Aleutian Islands, 100-101
von Hagen, Victor Wolfgang, Waldeck, 450-456

W

Waldeck, Victor Wolfgang von Hagen, 450-456
Walker, Lewis Wayne, Reptiles Bred To Order, 382-383
Walking Sticks, 286-289
Wallis, Orthello L., Okinawan Trapdoor Spider, 68-69
Washington Rat Race, Edwin D. Neff, 276-278
Watindigas, 332-336
Weather, effect of war on, 1
Weather, sense in birds, 343
We're Haunted by a Ghost Crab, Lorus (with assistance of Margery Milne) Milne, 224-230
Westcott, Rouen J., Brains, 331, 341-342
White, Dale, Transplanting Rocky Mountain Goats, 20-23
White Foot's Hoard, John Eric Hill, 87
Whooping Crane, Can The Whooping Crane Be Saved?, 426-429, 436-437
Wideawake Fair Invaded, James P. Chapin, 313-319
Wildcat Kitten, A, Ralph H. Anderson, 430-431
Wilder, George D. and Mabel Irene Huggins, Bird Pets In North China, 137-142, 145
Wilderness Belongs to the People, The, Catherine and Dick Freeman, 72-79
Wild flowers (the wild prototypes of some of our modern, cultivated varieties), 120-127, 146
Wild Pigs of the Desert, William H. Carr, 352-355, 392
Wills, Donald H., on banana bud used as food, 345
Winter Comes to Rule, Josef Muench, 24-26
Winter Scarcity, John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason, 5
Wisent, 101, 148, 296
Wissler, Clark: Man And His Baggage, 324-330; Rice as a World Food, 8-19
Wright, Richardson, The Story of the Roses, 269-275, 293-294

X

"X", Paul L. Swanson, 457-459
X-ray Survey On Ducks, 492

Y

Young, J. Martin, Lifesaving Arrows, 424-425
Yuletide Flower, The, Dolores Butterfield Jeffords, 444-445

January **NATURAL HISTORY** 1946

*lark Wissler—Rice as a World Food · Mountain Goats*

*ythons · Bush Babies · Palm Sugar · The Barracuda*

WONDERFUL WINGS
THE
Machines
Fishes
Sound
ANIMAL TRAVELS
What Things Are Made Of
An Aquarium

# EXPLORING *nature* IN COLOR

## BASIC SCIENCE EDUCATION SERIES

**30 cents per copy**

### *primary*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Doing Work
Water Appears and Disappears

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

An Aquarium
Animals Round the Year
The Insect Parade
Plants Round the Year

### *new primary titles*

Animals and Their Young
Useful Plants and Animals
Birds in the Big Woods
The Pet Show
Animals That Live Together

### *intermediate*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE

The Air About Us
Clouds, Rain, and Snow
The Earth a Great Storehouse
Fire
Gravity
Magnets
The Sky Above Us
Stories Read from the Rocks
Thermometers, Heat and Cold
Sound
The Scientist and His Tools
Water
What Things Are Made of
Machines
Electricity

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Animals of the Seashore
Animals of Yesterday
Animal Travels
Birds
Fishes
Flowers, Fruits, Seeds
The Garden and Its Friends
Insects and Their Ways
Living Things
Reptiles
Seeds and Seed Travels
Spiders
Toads and Frogs
Trees
You as a Machine
Plant and Animal Partnerships
Plant Factories
Saving Our Wild Life
Animals We Know
Dependent Plants

### *intermediate*

MAJOR AREA I—

(Cooperating in Social and Civic Action)
Ashkee of Sunshine Water (Navaho Indians)
Buffalo Caller (Plains Indians)
Down the Santa Fe Trail
Fire Fighters (Fire Protection, Past and Present)
New Amsterdam Colonial Days
New England Colonial Days
On the Oregon Trail
Prairie Children (Pioneer Home Life)
Southern Colonial Days
Story of Democracy

MAJOR AREA II—

(Earning A Living)
Daily Bread and Other Foods
From Barter to Money
The Story of Trade

MAJOR AREA III—

(Adjusting to and Improving Physical Environment)
America's Minerals
America's Oil
The Motor Car in American Life
Our American Forests
Our Inland Seas, The Great Lakes
Soil, Water, and Man
Buried Sunlight (Story of Coal)
Man's Use of Plants and Animals
On the Airways (Aviation Today)
Wonderful Wings (Story of Aviation)

MAJOR AREA IV—

(Personal Development and Guidance)
The Fight Against Germs

### *junior high school*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Ask the Weatherman
Beyond the Solar System
The Earth's Changing Surface
The Earth's Nearest Neighbor
Fire, Friend and Foe
Heat
Light
Our Ocean of Air
The Sun and Its Family
The Ways of the Weather

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Balance in Nature
Insect Friends and Enemies
Insect Societies
Life Through the Ages
Soil

## *The* BOOK SHOP

77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

Sirs:

Would it be possible for you to please send the enclosed sum of $25.00 to Arthur Wagner, Shipfitter on Midway, whom you mentioned in your article "Father Neptune" in the December issue? I am sure he will accept it through you as a Christmas present or as support for his bird asylum.

I have often gone through the same worry bringing up orphan birds. That's why I wanted to send Mr. Wagner a greeting and wish him good luck. . . .

(Name withheld by request)

On behalf of Shipfitter Arthur J. Wagner who, not knowing the donor's name cannot thank her, and who even in military service was only following a more basic human inclination, Natural History Magazine expresses warm appreciation for a gift that was generated by the sort of impulse which some people think is more powerful, in the long story of human hope, than the atomic bomb.—Ed.

* * *

Sirs:

. . . It seems to be the general opinion that the undue amount of rain or bad weather we have had could be blamed on atmospheric conditions caused by bombings and other explosions of the war. I had believed it mere advertising when local fairs or circuses "sent up something" to guarantee fair weather. Is it possible for man to affect his climate?

Kent, Wash. Mrs. Bill Lancaster.

The following answer is offered by F. W. Reichelderfer, Chief of the U. S. Weather Bureau:

A special study of this question made at the time of the first World War led to the conclusion that no effect on weather had been produced by the war. It has often been suggested in the past that great battles cause rain, but a critical examination of records shows that this impression is unjustified, and those occasions on which rain has fallen after a series of explosions have been found to be mere coincidences. The experiment of attempting to induce rainfall by explosion has actually been tried on a number of occasions, but it has not succeeded.

These results are all in accordance with what we should expect from our knowledge of the physical processes by which rain is produced. Weather conditions are the result of the interactions of the great streams of air from different regions that are continually flowing over the earth. They would have taken place in the same way even though no wars or other special conditions brought about by the activity of man had occurred. Irregular fluctuations in prevailing weather conditions are continually experienced in all localities; and it must be kept in mind that at any particular time the weather is quite likely to be unusual somewhere.

It is exceedingly difficult to realize the tremendous scale on which atmospheric phenomena take place. The physical processes by which weather is produced are on so gigantic a scale and involve forces and energy of such inconceivably great magnitudes as, in general, to make it impossible for them to be appreciably modified or influenced by any of the activities of man.

* * *

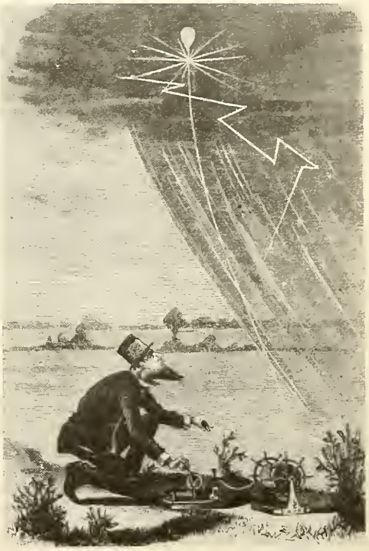
Sirs:

Concerning the feeding habits of toads, the letter you published from Mr. Charles S. Putnam and the comments of Curator Charles M. Bogert, recall some pertinent, though rather casual, observations of my own.

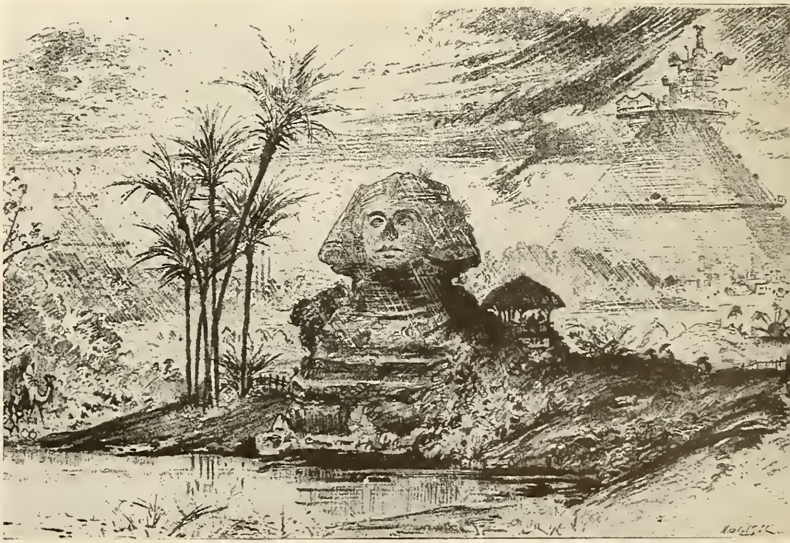
In 1927 I was living for a time at a hydro-electric power station on the Paraguassú river in the State of Bahia, Brazil. The terrace, which was our sitting room in the evening, was not screened, and every conceivable variety of flying insect swarmed about the lights when they were turned on, particularly a large black beetle, called by the Brazilians "bisouro," which seemed nearly hemispherical and was about five-eighths inch in diameter.

The cloud of insects promptly attracted the toads, which climbed the five or six steps from the ground to the terrace level,

*Continued on page 46*

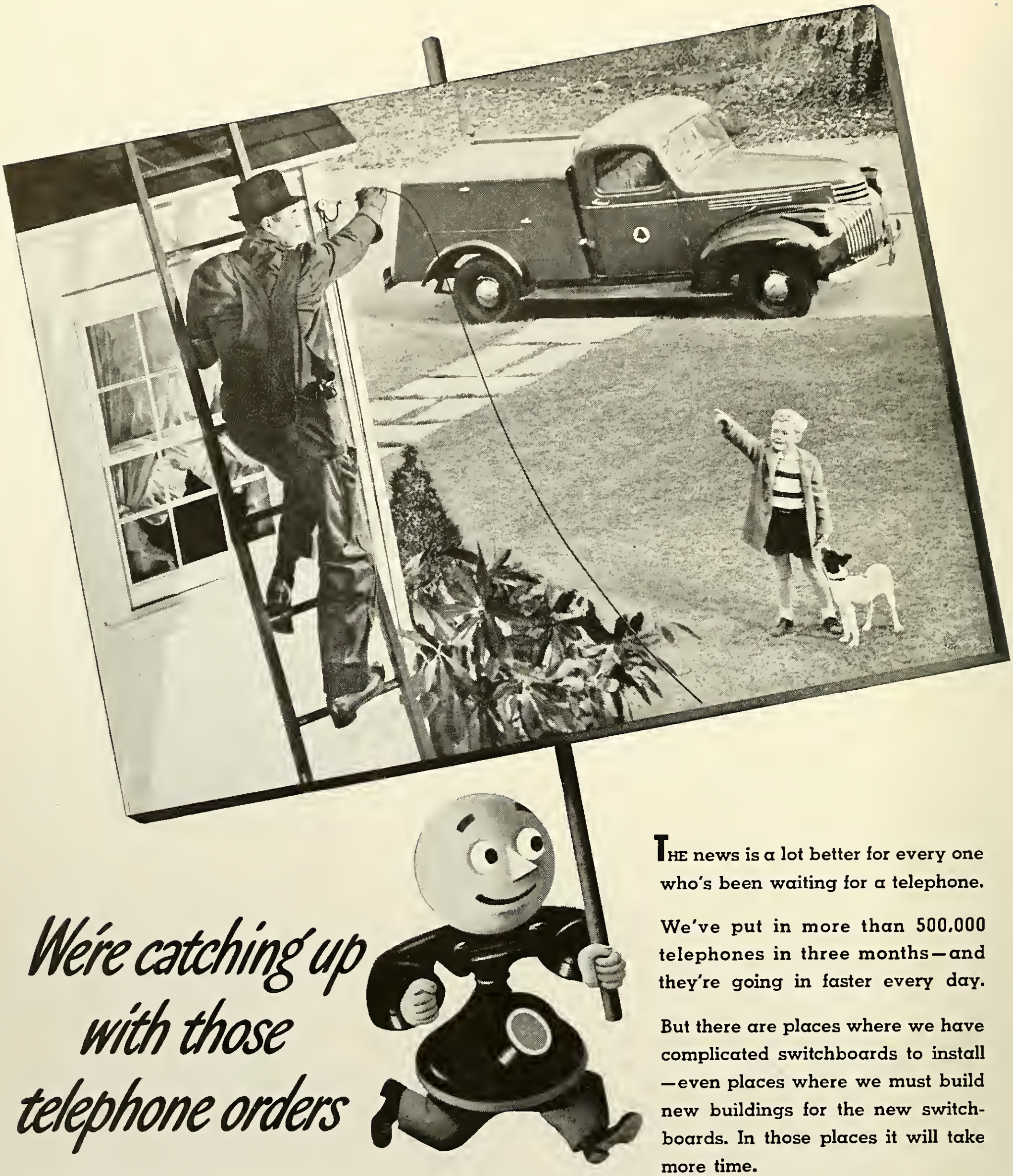


➤ An early attempt to control the weather (1880). The device consisted of a balloon that would lift explosives into the sky, where they could be set off electrically through the mooring wire. Meteorologists today doubt the practicality of any such methods



➤ A fantastic scheme to turn the Sahara into a fertile garden was depicted in 1882. It depended upon a large "rain generating machine" atop the pyramid of Cheops

*The Bettmann Archive*



# *We're catching up with those telephone orders*

The news is a lot better for every one who's been waiting for a telephone.

We've put in more than 500,000 telephones in three months—and they're going in faster every day.

But there are places where we have complicated switchboards to install —even places where we must build new buildings for the new switchboards. In those places it will take more time.

We're working hard on that job and aiming to give everybody quicker and better service than ever before.

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

There's Good Music on **The Telephone Hour** . . . every Monday evening over NBC

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

FREDERICK TRUBEE DAVISON, President　　ALBERT E. PARR, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 1　★　★　★　★　JANUARY, 1946

Mexican Fisherman........Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Saul B. Arenson. See page 7*

Letters........1

"Tornillo" or Screw Bean........Jewell Casey 4
*A "joke plant" that has been put to good use*

Winter Scarcity........John Eric Hill 5
*Even the rugged moose may starve to death this winter*

Your New Books........6

Rice as a World Food........Clark Wissler 8
*Another chapter in the history of man and his basic food crops*

Transplanting Rocky Mountain Goats........Dale White 20
*Increasing the range of these lively animals is not as simple as you'd think*

Winter Comes to Rule........Josef Muench 24
*A photographic series*

Barracuda—Tiger-of-the-Sea........Myron Gordon 27
*The most dangerous of all marine fishes makes life interesting for man and fish alike*

Belinda and Co., the Lesser Bush Babies........G. S. Cansdale 33
*Observations on a tiny relative of the monkeys*

Adventures in Python Country........Harry C. Raven 38
*Through the Borneo jungles on the trail of the world's largest snake*

Desert Sweetness........Barnum Brown 42
*The Burmese living near the Irrawaddy River get sugar from a palm tree*

Insects in the House........C. H. Curran 46
*Spider Beetles*

You will find NATURAL HISTORY Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

PUBLICATION OFFICE: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

EDITOR: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

ART AND PRODUCTION: Frederick L. Hahn.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

NATURAL HISTORY is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y., by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

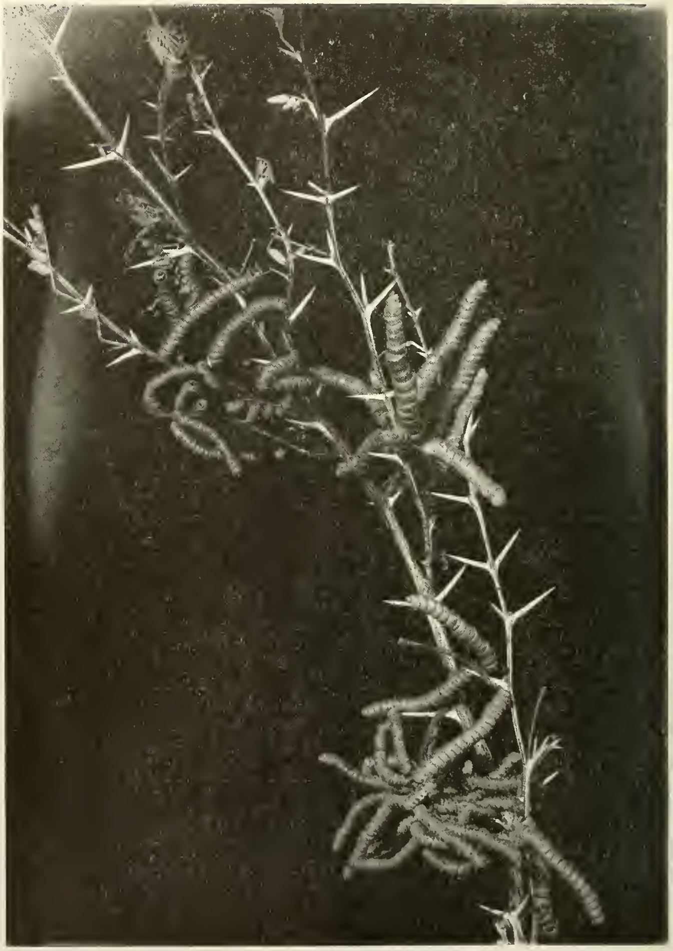
COPYRIGHT, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

# "TORNILLO" or *Screw Bean*

By JEWELL CASEY

THE SPIRAL of each "bean" can be pulled out like a coiled spring to a length of a foot or more



MOTHER NATURE might be accused of "laughing up her sleeve" when she produced the Screw Bean, for it is indeed a "joke plant."

So called because of its curious, slender, spirally-twisted pods, the screw bean belongs to the same family as the mesquite, the Mimosa family. It is scientifically called *Prosopis pubescens.* Other names by which it is known are Curly Mesquite and Tornillo.

The screw bean grows in suitable localities from western Texas to southern Utah, and westward to California. Like many other native desert plants it is armed with long, sharp thorns, capable of inflicting painful wounds.

In early spring the plant presents a very pretty appearance, being clothed in tender green foliage and numerous clusters of very fragrant, greenish-yellow flowers. At maturity it is a shrub or small tree of 10 to 20 or even 30 feet high. The wood, while not as hard as mesquite, makes good fuel, and the branches are useful in building fences and huts.

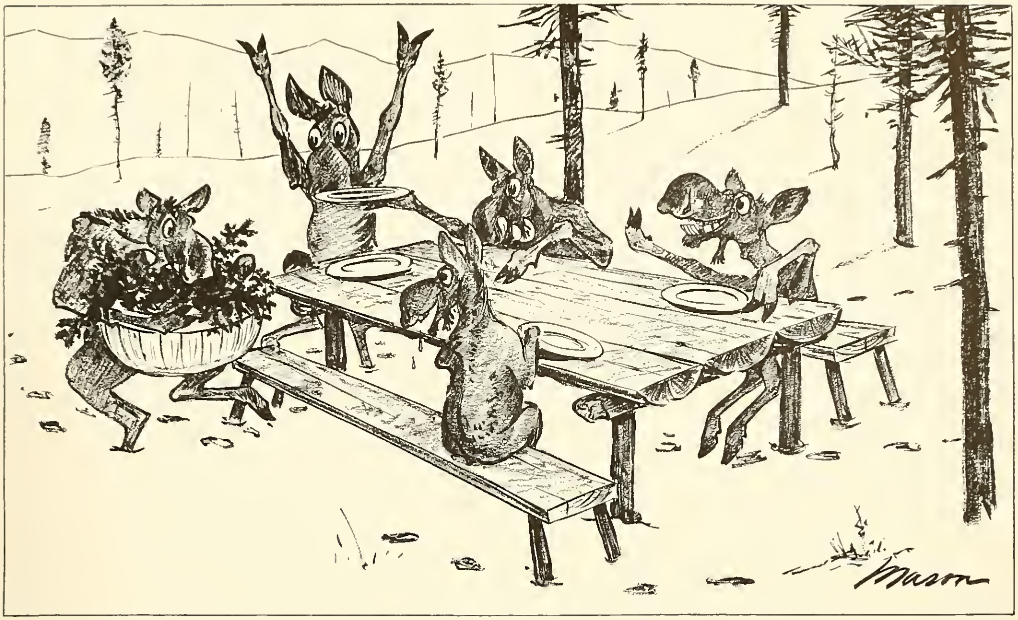
The curious bean, or pod, makes from a dozen to twenty turns as it matures, forming—when ripe—a narrow straight spiral, one to two inches in length. However, it can be drawn out in the manner of a coiled spring, and it then often measures more than a foot in length.

Like the mesquite bean, the screw bean is rich in sugar content, and when boiled in water it yields a fair grade of molasses. The Indians and Mexicans use the beans for food purposes, grinding the entire pod,—seeds, husk and all,—into a sort of flour. This is used in making bread, or the flour may be soaked in water and used for making a very pleasing and nutritious drink. The Indians of the Southwest have long used the bark, particularly that of the roots, as a poultice for the treatment of wounds. The sweet pods are relished by many animals, both wild and domestic.

This desert plant has the ability to send its roots to great depths to reach the water level, as does the mesquite, which is reported to penetrate the ground to a depth of 60 feet. The roots are usually far greater than the top and are put to some of the same uses as the wood itself.

*Prosopis cinerescens,* another species of the screw bean, is a low-growing, shrubby plant, which has the peculiar habit of blooming and bearing fruit when only a few inches high.

# WINTER SCARCITY



*By* JOHN ERIC HILL

*Drawing by*

G. FREDERICK MASON

IN Europe and parts of Asia this winter, many millions of people will be hungry and thousands will die of starvation.

Winter in the northern woods often brings these times of starvation even to the animals best suited to survive there. During several favorable years the moose may increase, populations may be built up higher than can be sustained by the available food supply. If, on top of this, a severe winter should come, with snow six to eight feet deep, many moose starve to death.

The moose, largest and most ungainly member of the deer family, is adapted to life in the northern woods, with its long, powerful legs and high forequarters. It is found from Nova Scotia and New England to Alaska and, in the Old World (where it is known as the elk) across Siberia to Norway and northern Germany, living in the spruce-fir and mixed forests.

During the summer there is usually abundant food for moose, which are chiefly browsing animals, feeding on the leaves and twigs of many hardwood trees. A moose will seize a branch near the base and run its mouth along it, stripping off the leaves. Branches too high for this may be torn down by the great pendulous upper lip and stripped. Grass is also eaten. When it is short, the moose may kneel or straddle with its front legs like a giraffe, but the legs are so long and the neck is relatively so short that grazing is an effort. Moose often wade out into ponds and lakes to dive for water-lily stems and roots and other pond weeds. In marshy places and around lakes, the animal feeds on sedges, rushes, and many herbaceous plants. Here the moose sinks deeply into the mud and thus can easily reach even low plants.

But during the present season, most of this food is no longer available. The leaves have fallen, ice covers the ponds and lakes, and the snow buries the frost-killed plants. Now the needles and twigs of the balsam fir form an important part of the moose's diet, together with the bare twigs and bark of birch, willow, aspen, and maple. The coarse, siliceous horsetail, pea vine, and wild grapevine are also relished. With the coming of cold weather moose find a sheltered place where these foods are most abundant and settle down there. Usually a bull, one or several cows, and their young of two seasons form the wintering band. Several young bulls may team up for the season, but an old bull may live in solitude.

As the snow deepens they wander around feeding, forming intersecting and well-packed trails throughout the 100 acres or so of their forage ground, which is known as a mooseyard. The good footing on the packed trails gives moose an advantage against wolves, which otherwise might find them easy victims, helpless in the deep snow.

In very severe winters the food in a mooseyard may be used up, while the snow is too deep to travel far from it. The larger moose are able, by making special effort, to reach higher branches and bark, but the smaller, younger animals unable to secure any of this may starve.

Something like this, but caused by overpopulation rather than winter, happened on Isle Royale, in northern Michigan. This was an ideal place for moose, covered as it was with trees and plants on which they fed, and lacking enemies. Eighteen years after the first small band of moose reached the island they had increased to several thousand, and they had eaten almost all the food within reach. Then in the winter hundreds of moose starved to death or were so weakened by hunger they succumbed to disease and cold. If the government had not intervened to save them, the whole herd of moose on that island might have died off, having destroyed their food supply.

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

DINOSAURS ● ATOMIC BOMB ● VOLCANOES
PACIFIC INSECTS ● PHEASANTS

## THE DINOSAUR BOOK

- - - - - - - by Edwin H. Colbert

The American Museum of Natural History, $2.50
156 pages, 66 illustrations and charts

COLBERT'S book is a fine piece of work. It tells in clear, connected fashion the story of the dinosaurs and their relatives—tells it simply but without loss of scientific accuracy, with a wealth of good illustrations and useful diagrams. As a conscientious reviewer, I have attempted to find something to criticize as well as praise, but about the only fault I find is that the title, *The Dinosaur Book*, is too narrow. The dinosaurs receive proper attention, but the scope of the treatment is much wider, embracing the whole story of the fossil reptiles and their kin.

Early chapters set the stage by telling of the history of scientific work on these fossil forms, the way that dinosaurs and other reptiles are collected and prepared, and the geologic background of the Age of Reptiles. The evolutionary story begins with an account of the first land animals —the amphibians—, followed by chapters on the ancestral reptiles which sprang from them, the early diverging line that led toward the mammals, and the reptilian predecessors of the dinosaurs. Three chapters which form the core of the book parade these great reptiles before us; later sections give an account of other reptilian groups and the fossil ancestors of the birds. For reference there is a brief synoptic classification and, in the index, a useful guide to the pronunciation of the scientific names used.

The illustrations—about 40 pages of them—are excellent. They include a number of good photographs and reproductions of some of Charles R. Knight's fine restorations. Most, however, are the able work of John C. Germann. These include a dozen new restorations of fossil reptiles, obviously executed with scrupulous scientific accuracy as well as artistic skill.

I wish that I had had this book at hand when, as a youth, I wandered among the fossil exhibits at the American Museum, admiring the lengthy *Brontosaurus* skeleton, towering *Tyrannosaurus*, and the rest of the array of curious reptiles large and small. I wanted to know something of the story of these strange creatures, but there wasn't much in the way of printed matter to help me out. A book like Colbert's was what I needed—and didn't have. Today the inquiring layman or youthful student plays in better luck.

ALFRED S. ROMER.

## INSECTS OF THE PACIFIC WORLD

- - - - - - - - - - by C. H. Curran

The Macmillan Co., $3.75
317 pages, 97 drawings

THIS is the eighth volume of the Pacific World Series issued under the auspices of The American Committee for International Wild Life Protection, and as in the production of each of the previous volumes, the work was done by a competent scientist. Dr. Charles Howard Curran, Associate Curator, Department of Insects and Spiders, American Museum of Natural History, certainly wasn't handed the easiest task in this series when the insects of the Pacific area were thrust upon him. It's true that insects are important but they are also practically innumerable. Dr. Curran didn't attempt to catalogue and describe all the genera and species of insects in the Pacific World for two good reasons, to wit: (a) He doesn't know all the genera and species and neither does anybody else in the wide world; (b) if he did know them and list them for publication on the thinnest of paper, the resultant volume could be lifted only by a derrick. It is rumored that there are about six million species of insects in the world (about one-tenth classified to date) and our returning service men from the Pacific area probably are willing to bet that most of them—particularly the nasty ones—were on every island they visited.

Faced with the problem of presenting an insect survey of a field so wide and so rich in Diptera, Lepidoptera, Orthoptera, Coleoptera, etc., Dr. Curran simplified it by going no further, in his general plan, than scientific descriptions in as plain language as possible of the various families of insects to be found in the Pacific area. The author often describes certain common or important genera or species, as in the case of disease-bearing mosquitoes and flies, but the best he could do on the whole was to keep insect life of the Pacific World a family matter in this volume. Any reader who is at all interested in natural history will find Dr. Curran's book not only definitely readable but genuinely entertaining. The author, in his scientific enthusiasm for his subject, is not one to hide the light of even a glowworm under a bushel. And insects lead fantastic lives, anyway. Dr. Curran has done them—and himself—full justice in this book. It is indexed and there are 97 drawings to illustrate the text. It's a fine insect book for laymen, and I know it is for laymen or I never would have dared to open it.

JOHN KIERAN.

## PUEBLO CRAFTS

- - - - - - - - - by Ruth Underhill

United States Indian Service, 50¢
147 pages, 102 illustrations

AN authoritative and informative booklet on the basketry, weaving, pottery, music, painting, and other arts and crafts of the Pueblo Indian tribes of New Mexico and Arizona.

## THE RING-NECKED PHEASANT AND ITS MANAGEMENT IN NORTH AMERICA

- - - - - Edited by W. L. McAtee

The American Wildlife Institute, $3.50
320 pages, 12 figures

FOR over 250 years, Old World pheasants have been introduced into the United States. The early attempts to establish them were unsuccessful, but later ones were more fortunate and the subsequent years have found a great spread of these birds across the northern states and southern Canada with little interruption from coast to coast. Protected at first, they are now listed as game birds in many states, and their propagation for shooting purposes as well as more recently for sale as meat, has become an extensive business. More than 2000 breeders are said to be licensed in North America at the present time.

These birds have never become truly domesticated like the barnyard fowl but always retain their wildness. Consequently their rearing presents problems different from those of the poultry yard, while their management in the field is subject to varying conditions in different parts of the country. The present volume, prepared by some seventeen different authors and the editor, discusses the management of the pheasant from a geographical point of view. The situations in eight different regions are treated in detail by the various authors, who have had considerable practical experience in the different parts of the country. These accounts contain a wide variety of information on the life history, behavior, food, ecological preferences, enemies, hunting practices and regulations, and similar topics as well as recommendations for successful rearing of the birds and their encouragement in the wild. There is also a special chapter on propagation, one on the classification and distribution of the members of the genus *Phasianus*, and a historical introduction; and the volume is indexed and provided with a working bibliography.

1

2

# THE COVER THIS MONTH

The color photograph on this issue of NATURAL HISTORY shows an Indian on Lake Patzcuaro, Mexico, using one of the large "dragonfly" nets of the region. This picturesque lake is almost 200 miles due west of Mexico City in the State of Michoacan. These views and the Kodachrome on the cover were taken by Dr. Saul B. Arenson, of the University of Cincinnati. "The 'dragonfly' nets," he writes, "are oval in shape and are outlined by a bamboo pole. Straight poles are used to raise and lower the nets. When the schools of small white fish 'run,' they are 'stampeded' into the nets and hoisted to the boat. I have also been informed that the nets are used at night, with a flashlight in the water to attract the fish. The Indians living on the many islands in the lake are Tarascans."

3

5

---

Those persons interested in the Ring-necked Pheasant from any aspect will profit by reading the accounts in this symposium, while anyone thinking of taking up pheasant rearing as a business, sideline, or mere hobby will find here a mine of valuable information on the subject.

J. T. ZIMMER.

## ATOMIC ENERGY FOR MILITARY PURPOSES

- - - - by Henry DeWolf Smyth

Princeton University Press, Paper, $1.25,
Cloth, $2.00
264 pages

THIS is the official report on the development of the atomic bomb under the auspices of the United States Government, 1940-1945. The author is Chairman, Department of Physics in Princeton University, and Consultant, Manhattan District, U. S. Engineers. The report was written at the request of Major General L. R. Groves, who was in complete charge of all Army activities relating to the Atomic Bomb Project. In the Foreword, General Groves says, "All pertinent scientific information which can be released to the public at this time without violating the needs of national security is contained in this volume."

And there is much information here, beginning with a brief survey of nuclear physics and proceeding with a carefully written history of the development of the atomic bomb. The book contains lucid explanations of all the scientific theories and problems involved, as well as a full account of the organization of governmental, industrial, and scientific agencies and personnel in this, the most gigantic scientific project ever undertaken in the history of the world. After reading this book, one is overwhelmed with the realization that the project was successfully accomplished.

Although this volume has been referred to as the technical report, the author rightly claims that it is not "a technical treatise for experts." Anyone who has had elementary training in physics and chemistry can follow the story, for it is admirably clear. A large public will be grateful for Professor Smyth's book, which goes farther into the scientific aspects than the authorized popular report, entitled THE STORY OF THE ATOMIC BOMB, by William L. Laurence. It is needless to say that both of these will be widely read and with much profit.

The last few pages of Professor Smyth's book are devoted to eye-witness accounts by General Groves and others of the New Mexico test,—an enthralling story.

CLYDE FISHER.

*Continued on page 43*

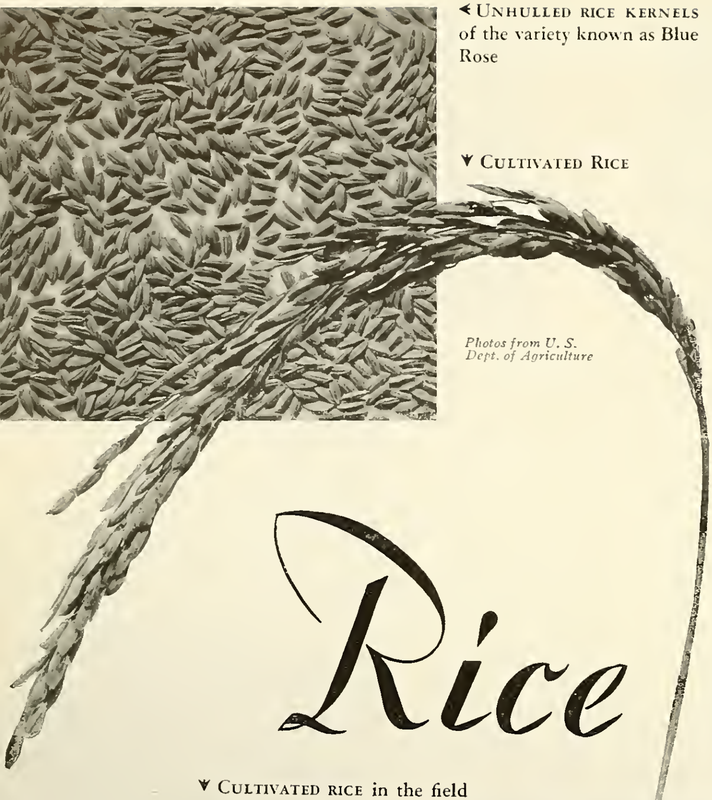
# *Rice* AS A W

*By* CLARK WISSLER

*Curator Emeritus of Anthropology,*
*The American Museum of Natural History*

RECENTLY two articles appeared in this Magazine stressing the importance of wheat and corn in the development of civilization. We now look at rice, the chief crop in the third great cereal area of the world. When the New World was discovered, corn characterized one such area as shown on the accompanying map. In the Old World we find two fairly distinct areas, a central area dominated by wheat, and a southeastern area devoted to rice. Wheat seems to have been first domesticated in Asia Minor, a dry upland country, whereas rice originated in a tropical, rainy, marshy country. The cultivation of each spread abroad rapidly about as far as its growing habits permitted.

The area devoted to the cultivation of rice is evidence of its importance to man. The number of people who de-



◄ UNHULLED RICE KERNELS of the variety known as Blue Rose

▼ CULTIVATED RICE

*Photos from U. S. Dept. of Agriculture*

▼ CULTIVATED RICE in the field

*Photo from U. S. Dept. of Agriculture*

# RLD FOOD

One half of the people of the world consider rice their chief food. To examine its role in human life is to travel far back along the corridors of history

pend upon it for food is even more impressive. Almost everywhere in Southeast Asia, rice ranks as the main food. Because of the density of population in that part of the world, it is estimated that one half of the human race lives upon rice. The other half of the world's people occupy a much greater area, but for the most part they are bread eaters (wheat, barley, rye, and corn).

When we think of rice, we think of China, but in India rice plays an even larger role. British India alone, with a population of about 300 million, produces annually about 600 million bushels of rice. We have no good statistics for China with its 400 million people, but it is estimated that she produces less rice than India. Hence, it would be a mistake to rate China as a whole as being fully dependent upon rice, though rice is the chief food in the southern provinces.

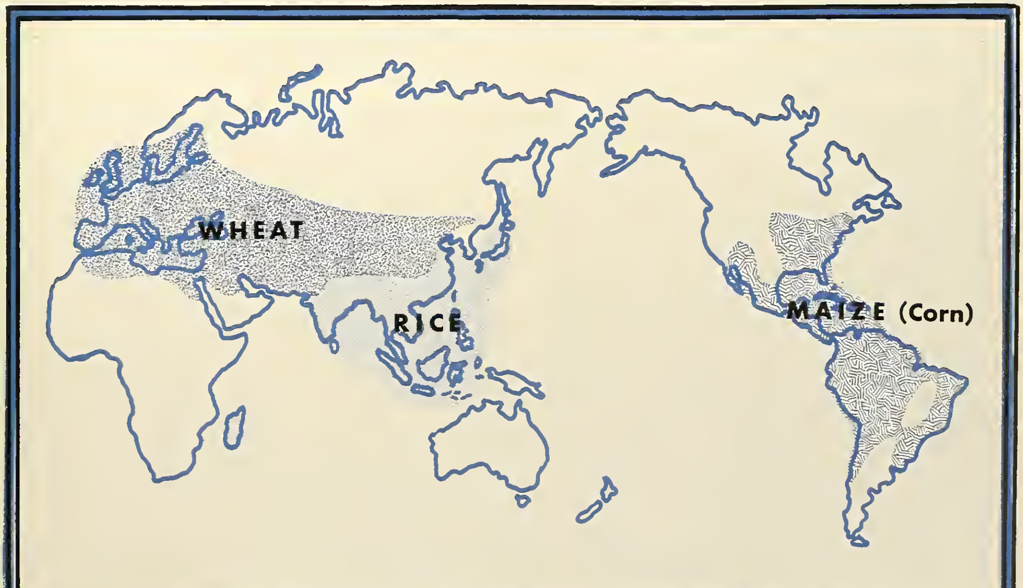
In a region like the Philippines, native life is largely organized around the production of rice. Its importance is shown by the special rituals that accompany almost every phase of its cultivation and processing. It is the only food recognized by such ceremonies in the Philippines. As A. L. Kroeber expresses it in his well-known book,* "The native point of view is clearly that if the success of the rice is assured by the necessary magical and ceremonial means, other crops will automatically take care of themselves. When plant food is offered to the spirits in any connection, it is almost invariably rice. In short, the Filipino not only eats rice, but thinks in terms of rice, and if his civilization is to be described in a single phrase it can only be termed a rice culture."

We have noted that there is still some difficulty in identifying the wild ancestors of wheat and corn, but cultivated rice seems definitely to have come from a single species, *Oryza sativa,* native to the East Indies. All rices grown are regarded as varieties of this species, and they are surprisingly numerous. According to some writers, about a thousand varieties of cultivated rice are known in India alone, all of which are special strains, adapted to local differences in soil, temperature, and rainfall. In the main, however, a tropical or at least a subtropical climate is required. The plants are annuals and reach a height of two to five feet, with panicles (seed heads) roughly resembling oats.

The original wild species required low ground that was flooded at least part of the year. The cultivated varieties known as "hill," "upland," or "dryland" rice can be nursed through the growing season without flooding, but the yield is less and the grains smaller than in the aquatic varieties.

---

**The Peoples of the Philippines,* page 86. (Handbook 8, The American Museum of Natural History.)



The Three Great Cereal Areas of the World in 1500 A. D.

Photo by Lionel Green, from Frederic Lewis

▲ **Cultivation of rice** apparently came later in history than wheat. But wild rice was probably eaten in the East Indies long before the plant was domesticated. The only implements the first rice-growers used seem to have been digging sticks and wooden spades. Only after the cultivation of rice spread to the Asiatic mainland and contact was made with people who grew wheat and millet were the plow and draft animals adopted. "Dryland" rice, as distinct from that grown in flooded fields, was probably developed through watching wheat farmers at work

▼ **When** the field is dry and the rice mature, knives or sickles are used to harvest it. A scene in Bali

Photo by Lionel Green, from Frederic Lewis

### *Methods of rice farming*

One of the regions often chosen to best exemplify aquatic rice-growing is the Malabar coast of southwest India. This coast receives torrential rains in May, June, and July, followed by a period of moderately heavy rains in October. The dry season is from December to March. The

▲ AFTER PLOWING, the wet rice field is smoothed by means of a "scraper": a scene in Bali

A.M.N.H. photo

▲ TRANSPLANTING RICE. Sometimes the seed is sown broadcast, sometimes it is trampled into the mud. Here the young plants are being replanted, near Baguio in the Philippine Islands

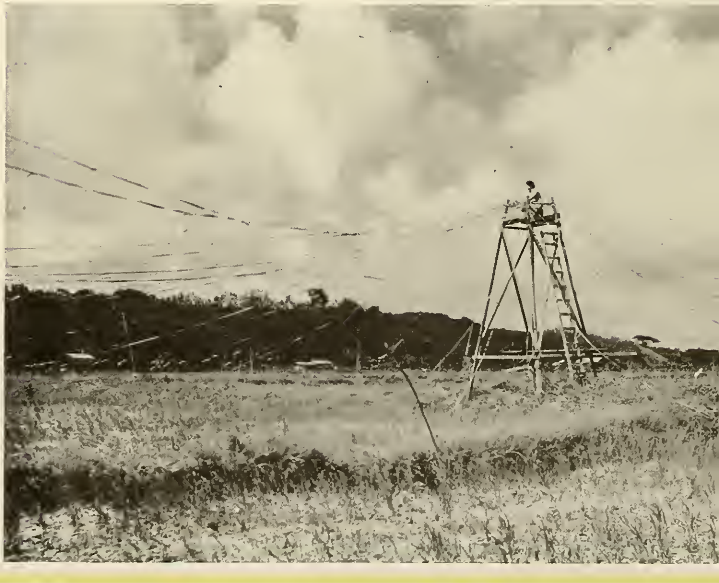
lowlands of the coastal belt vary from 30 to 50 miles wide and are thickly populated by rice-growers. There are 1000 to 2000 inhabitants to the square mile. Originally these lowlands were covered with dense deciduous forests, which were later cleared for rice growing. All the land that can be flooded by impounding rainfall and river water is devoted to rice. Sixty to 120 days are required for a crop, depending upon local conditions. Harvest time is usually in September.

Before the rains begin, a simple pointed plow is used to scratch up the surface of the ground. Water buffaloes are preferred to oxen and are yoked to the plow either singly or in pairs. Cattle dung is spread over the plowed surface, which after the first rains is plowed once more, and the earth is finally smoothed by dragging a log back and forth.

When all is ready, the banks, or dikes, surrounding the field (paddy) are repaired. If the timing has been correct, the rains now begin, and as soon as the ground softens up, the rice seed is sown broadcast, sometimes trampled into the mud, sometimes not. The plants begin to grow in the water-covered soil. At intervals during the growing season, men and women wade into the rice paddy to pull out the intruding weeds. Finally, the water is drained from the paddy

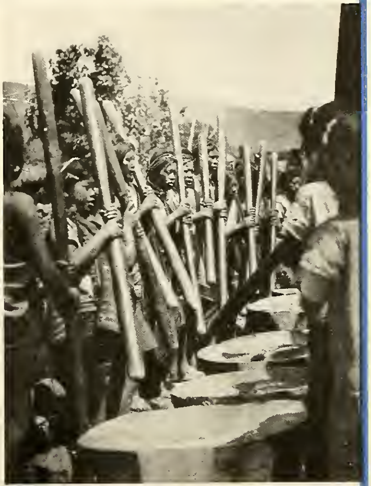
▼ MULTIPLE SCARECROW: an arrangement of lines extending to all portions of the field and jerked as needed from a central tower. This device is used frequently in Hawaii. Constant vigilance is necessary to save the rice crop from birds

Sevda Studio photo



*Three Lions photo*

▲ **A Japanese rice garden**



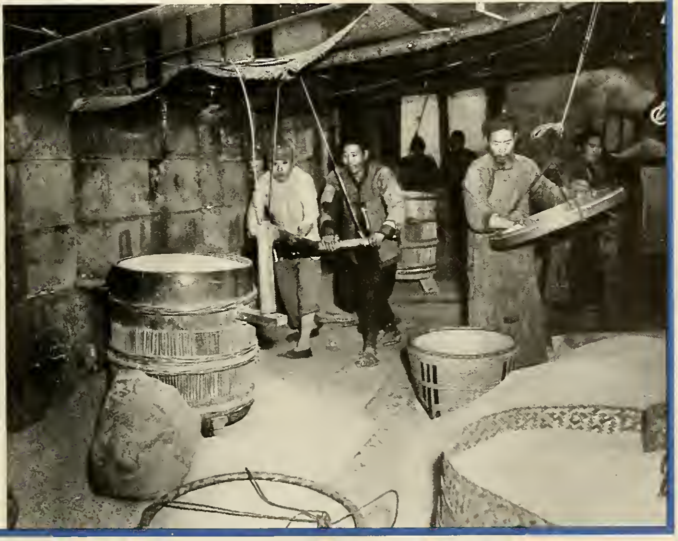
◀ **Treading rice in the Philippines:** the aboriginal method of threshing the world's staple food grains
*(Fenno Jacobs photo, from Three Lions)*

➤ **Heavy wooden pestles** are sometimes used in hulling rice in the Philippines

*Theodore Roosevelt, Jr. Collection, A.M.N.H.*

▼ **This view** in a Chinese shop in the town of Pishan shows a method of hulling rice that has been in use for centuries

*Alexanderson (C N S), from Guillumette, Inc.*



to permit the ground to harden. When the rice is mature, the heads are cut from the stalks with various kinds of knives or sickles. Immediately thereafter, millet, pulse, or sesame is sown. Water buffaloes, a few cattle, and sheep and goats are herded upon the wastelands and are fed in part upon rice straw, chaff, and other crop foods, such as millet, oil cake, etc.

Turning from the Malabar coast-dwellers to Asiatic and insular rice-growers in general, we find that wherever the growing period is short, rice may be sprouted and grown for a time in flooded beds and then transplanted by hand to flooded rice fields. This naturally adds to the labor of rice production.

When the rice grains begin to mature, the fields are raided by seed-eating birds, often in such numbers as to leave but a small harvest. A common method of keeping the birds away is to stretch a number of strings across each paddy, with streamers or pennants attached to them. These flap about when the cord to which they are fastened is jerked vigorously. Small platforms or towers are erected so as to enable a single watcher to guard four plots. This is no small task, because the flock, when disturbed, merely takes wing to descend at another location.

### *Processing the crop*

Threshing rice involves two operations. As in oats, a hull or husk firmly encloses each grain, and this must be removed by rubbing or gently beating the grain in a mortar or upon a mat. The most primitive way is to tread barefoot upon the unhulled grain.

The next step is to separate the detached hulls, or chaff, from the grain by winnowing. The usual way is to scoop the trampled mass into a shallow basket and toss it into the air above a mat or sheet. The heavy grain falls straight down, while the chaff is floated to one side by the gentlest of air currents.

For the most part the hulled grains of rice are not white but are covered with a coat of brown, which can be removed by rubbing or beating, a process called "polishing." However, many native rice-growers dispense with this procedure and eat "brown rice" instead. The food value of rice is decreased by polishing, yet custom regards white rice as preferable.

In the Philippines, as in many other parts of the rice area, hillsides are

*Fenno Jacobs, from Three Lions*

▲ Beating rice to separate the kernels from the husks, in the Philippines

utilized by the construction of terraces, or walled-in shelves, extending horizontally one above the other. These are flooded with water in the rainy season. The magnitude of these terraces, covering the landscape from valley to hilltop like a gigantic series of hanging gardens, is impressive. The prodigious task of keeping them in order means that the owners make rice-growing their chief concern. Hand labor prevails, with the simplest mechanical appliances, — little more than digging sticks, crude wooden shovels, and the bare hands. The plow, first developed by wheat farmers, seems to have been introduced by the Spanish conquerors of the Islands.

Since 1500 A.D. the cultivation of rice has been introduced into many tropical and semitropical areas, such as southern Europe and North Africa, and parts of west Africa, southern United States, certain localities in Mexico, Central and South America, and many Pacific Islands, including Hawaii. The annual production of rice in the United States is about 70 million bushels, or about one-fourth the barley crop. This amounts to about one-half bushel per capita, but since cooked rice expands 300% in bulk, the amount is of some importance.

### *North American wild rice*

Our story would not be complete without some account of wild rice in America. This is a different genus of

**▼ After the rice is hulled, it must be winnowed. The kernels fall to earth and the chaff floats away**

*Alfred T. Palmer photo, from Black Star*

➤ THE LABOR of tending hillside rice terraces like these and of keeping the dikes in repair can easily be imagined: a scene in Ifugao Subprovince, Luzon, in the Philippines, where human life revolves about the growing of rice

*Theodore Roosevelt, Jr. Collection, A.M.N.H.*

rice, *Zizania aquatica* and *Z. milicea. Aquatica* grows in single stems, five to ten feet tall, with panicles about two feet long. The glumes (husks) are about an inch long, containing long slender grains, of a dark slate color when ripe. The plants can adapt themselves to quiet water, two to eight feet in depth, preferably the margins of ponds, lakes, or flood plains of rivers with mud bottoms. Early in June the shoots appear above the water. They mature about August 1st, and the grain is ready for gathering in September. The early French explorers speak of this wild rice as wild oats, Indian oats, etc.

The plant is an annual and seeds itself, since the ripe grains are heavy and sink to the bottom when they fall. The main habitat of *Z. aquatica* is the part of the United States and southern Canada east of the 100th meridian west, an area roughly east of a line passing through Pierre, South Dakota, Dodge City, Kansas, and Abilene, Texas. The Indians who made the most use of wild rice were those of eastern Canada around the Great Lakes and Winnepeg drainage areas, tribes speaking Algonkin and Siouan.

A similar Asiatic species, *Z. latifolio,* has been observed in Siberia, Japan, Formosa, and part of eastern China. Although *Z. aquatica* is reported from the West Indies, it is not known in South America.

None of the North American Indians seem to have *sown* wild rice until after contact with white people. Since 1800, some of them are known to have stocked lakes and ponds when necessary, but once the plant was introduced, it needed no cultivation.

The only attention the early Indians gave the crop was to tie the rice heads in bunches to protect the crop from birds and to prevent the wind from shattering out the grains. For this, they made twine of basswood

➤ WILD RICE, native to North America, was an important source of food to many Indians. It flourished without cultivation in the margins of lakes and on the muddy floodplains of rivers and was harvested in September. (Potomac River)

*Fish and Wildlife Service photo*

bark fiber. Each woman, or family, used a slightly different tie and accordingly claimed ownership of the ripening rice.

The rice was gathered from canoes, poled or paddled among the rice stalks, the bunches of heads being bent over and the grain beaten off into the boat, as shown in one of the illustrations. The earliest accounts of rice gathering (1689) mention tying the heads but make it clear that much of the rice harvested was not tied but merely bent over the edge of the canoe, as shown in the drawing by Eastman. When a canoe was filled, it returned to camp, where the load was spread upon drying-frames.

The grains had then to be hulled by treading or beating. According to tribal custom, there were varying stages in these processes, since the drying frames might be smoked, the grains parched in a kettle, etc. The wild rice you purchase from your grocer has a smoky flavor if prepared in the Indian way.

Note that the main procedures in preparing wild rice closely parallel those for cultivated rice in the Old World. The two important differences are that in Asia rice is not tied in bunches to protect it from birds as was wild rice in America, and it is not smoked. On the other hand the American grain is not polished. In both areas the laborious processes are harvesting, hulling, and winnowing the grain. Like the Asiatics, the Indians almost never ground their rice but ate it boiled, usually with meat of some sort and frequently sweetened liberally with maple sugar. The Indians did not plant and weed their crops, but the labor of making twine and tying their rice was by no means a light task. Gathering the basswood bark and preparing the twine by hand occupied the spare time of the family during the winter months. We have estimated that from two to six miles of twine were needed by each family, the number of bunches tied ranging from 400 to 1600.

### *A world view of man's plant foods*

The plant foods of man are embraced under a few main classes, as (A) cereals, (B) root crops, (C) fruits, and (D) vegetables. The cereals, or grains, head the list: wheat, barley, rice, rye, oats, the millets, and maize. All are the seeds of grasses. It appears that the period during which man merely gathered the wild foods that nature offered at the time and place, without cultivating the plants, was by far the longest span of time in human existence. During this long primitive period man overran all the habitable parts of the earth and met up with almost every variety and species of seed-bearing plants. The opportunity for experiment was almost boundless. In turn, the habitats of these grasses were spotty and highly localized. By trial and error, man probably came to recognize the most important species of seed-bearing plants in his habitat and sought to devise more and more convenient ways of gathering, processing, and cooking them.

Even from the first he seems to have been a *gourmet*, putting himself to a bewildering routine of trouble and toil to improve the raw products offered by nature. His fellow creatures were content to take seeds as they found them, but not he, as in the words of the most ancient of sages, "He prefers to earn his bread by the sweat of his brow." Even the way of the savage is the hard way. Hours and hours of patient toil are given to the preparation of what is eaten in a few minutes.

Fortunately for us, not all peoples of the earth became civilized at once. The understanding of our subject is made possible by comparing the ways of the nonagricultural peoples with the civilized. Thus in the United States we can still observe Indians gathering seeds as they did centuries ago, particularly in the semidesert lands of Arizona, Utah, Nevada, and southern California. The Paiute tribes, armed with simple ingenious basketry devices, strip seeds from many species of wild grasses, winnow out the chaff, and store the tiny seeds for grinding into meal and eventually baking in cakes, or more frequently for thickening soups. Seeds of more than 50 species were gathered by the Paiutes alone, which about exhaust the list of local wild grasses. Civilized men and women will not bother themselves over such small returns for the labor involved.

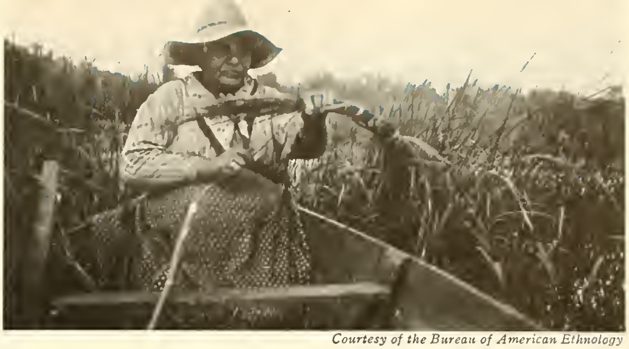
In a large part of semiarid Australia, where there is sparse vegetation and grasses, it is not surprising that the natives recognize the food value of even the smallest seeds. They carefully gather and conserve them, grinding them between stones and making cakes with the meal. It should not be overlooked that arid lands also bear numerous root plants whose bulbs are dug out with digging sticks. This is true in Australia as well as in the habitat of the Paiute Indians. Thus the popular contemptuous name "Digger Indians" is said to have been applied to many tribes west of the Rocky Mountains because they were so often seen digging in the ground for food. Some Australian explorers have written that the ground around a native encampment was so upturned as to suggest that a drove of pigs had been rooting up the place. Even Captain Lewis (of the Lewis and Clark Expedition) found the Nez Percé Indian women who were camped along the Columbia River so busy pounding roots that the noise reminded him of a nail factory.

But we are now concerned with cereals or seed grasses. We have reason to suspect that a long period of experimentation with wild seeds was necessary before success was achieved in producing the world's three great staple foods — bread, (wheat, barley, and rye), hominy (maize, hulled by boiling in wood ashes), and a bowl of boiled rice. Partly because of the large role that grasses have played in providing food for man, the semiarid lands are more often thought of as the place where agriculture began. Many root crops seem to stem from forest flora, but not all of them do. Tree-crops are chiefly of forest origin, but man probably planted grains before he planted anything so slow-growing as a tree. Plants of aquatic origin, including rice, tend to have forest homelands, but grains of the millet-wheat group seem to have been native to uplands tending toward aridity. Further, their cultivation appears to have been more ancient than rice. It is therefore most probable that the cereals and civilization developed in favorable spots in a semiarid environment and that the development of rice was stimulated by the successful exploitation of wheat. These assumptions are at least consistent with the locations of the earliest known civilized towns of any size. Civilizations are not conceivable without relatively dense populations, which in turn depend upon agriculture.

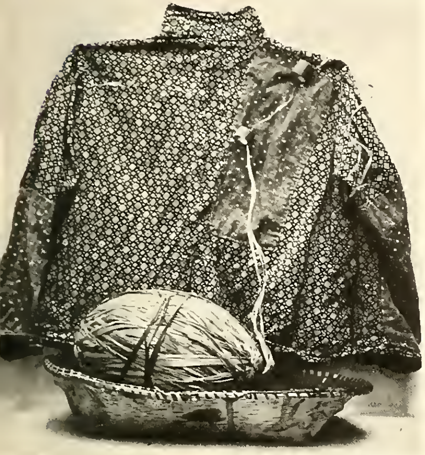
### *The archaeology of agriculture*

The archaeology of plant foods, wild and domesticated, is only beginning to unfold, but the world is awakening to its importance and there is promise of new knowledge, like the

➤ Chippewa Indian in boat, tying wild rice. To protect the rice from birds and wind, the Indians laboriously tied the heads in bunches. Ducks of every variety, geese, and birds of all sizes and kinds found millions of acres covered with this pleasant food, while the Indians could gather but a small quantity, according to Mrs. Eastman, who described the aboriginal scene in 1853



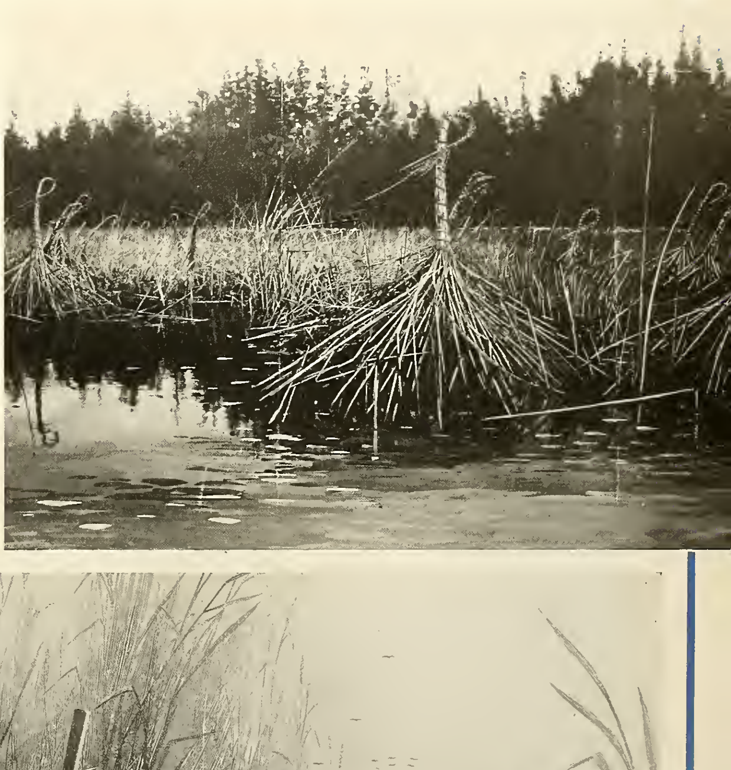
*Courtesy of the Bureau of American Ethnology*



◀ The binding twine was threaded through rings attached to the jacket the woman wore when tying wild rice. From two to six miles of twine are estimated to have been needed by each family for tying one season's wild rice. Customarily the twine was made by shredding out long slender ribbons of basswood bark fiber and tying them together (From the Chippewa Indians)

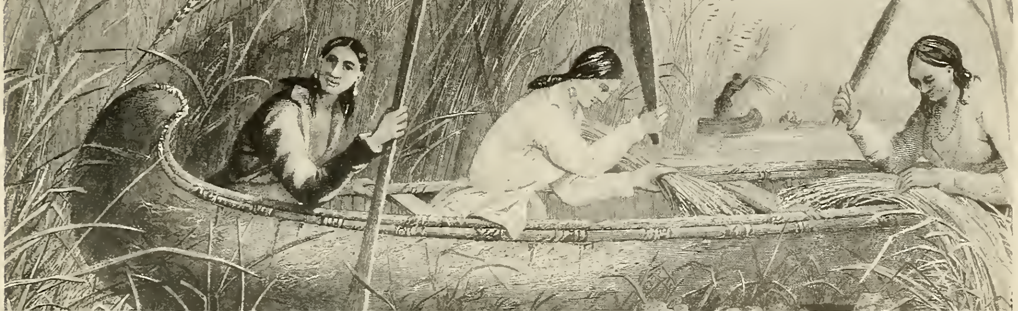
*Photos courtesy of the Bureau of American Ethnology*

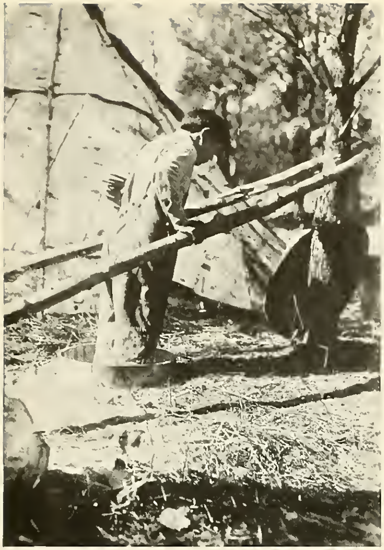
➤ A narrow bed of wild rice tied in bunches or sheaves



▼ When the wild rice was ripe for harvest, the grain was beaten into canoes as shown in this drawing by General Seth Eastman, dating from the middle of the last century. To quote from Mrs. Eastman, the girls from an Indian village made quite a frolic of it

*Eastman's* Aboriginal Portfolio



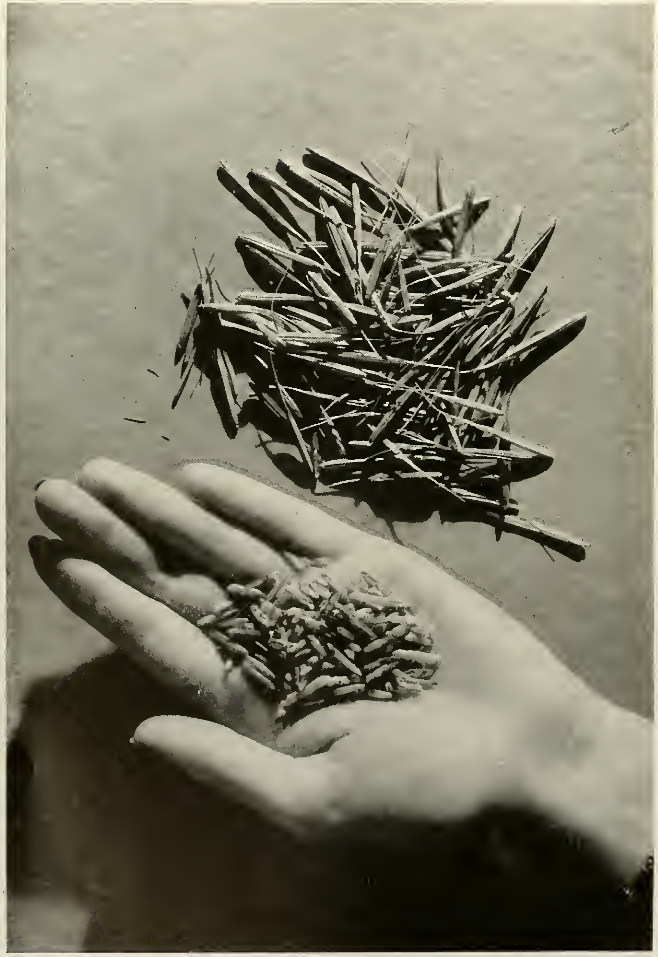


◀ THE PROCESSING OF WILD RICE in America was in many ways similar to that of cultivated rice in the Orient. Here we see a Chippewa Indian treading rice in the familiar manner to remove the husks, but with two railings to take some of the weight off his feet

*Courtesy of the Bureau of American Ethnology*

▼ WILD RICE from the country of the Ojibway Indians: above, threshed but not hulled; below, hulled and ready for storing or cooking

*A.M.N.H. photo*



twilight before a glorious dawn. Within another decade or two those who survive us will write a thrilling account of this new chapter in the science of man. Even now scraps of information are worth citing. We recall one of the latest contributions to the knowledge of plant foods of early man. Most of you have heard of that famous cave in China in which were found the remains of Peking Man. Embedded in the debris of that cave were masses of cracked shells of seeds which botanists have identified as hackberry (genus *Celtis*). A modern form, *Celtis occidentalis* var. *crassifolia,* still grows in western United States, especially in semiarid districts. Similar hackberry seeds are found in deposits of the Pleistocene or Ice Age in South Dakota and in north China. The mere presence of the cracked seed shells in the cave does not prove that they were eaten by man. Rodents could have carried them into the cave. However, Ralph W. Chaney of the University of California sought to solve this problem in a scientific way. He offered modern hackberry seeds to rodents and monkeys of several different species. Most of the rodents ignored them, but the few that ate them merely gnawed small holes into the shells to extract the kernels, whereas the shells in Pekin Man's cave were crushed to fragments. The monkeys chewed the seeds and spat out the shell fragments, which were similar to those in the cave, but there is no archaeological evidence that monkeys lived in the vicinity of the cave when Peking Man was there. Since even modern Indians in western United States eat hackberry seeds, Professor Chaney gathered information from them. He found that their method was to crush the seeds between stones to secure the kernels and that the resemblance of these fragments to those from the cave approached identity. We do not know whether Peking Man chewed the seeds or crushed them between stones, but since he used simple stone tools, it seems fair to assume that he gathered hackberry seeds and carried them home to crack at his leisure.

Diggings by archaeologists almost everywhere have brought to light the charred remains of grasses and seeds, and botanists have usually been able to identify them. In the previous articles on wheat and maize we have mentioned such findings. In the submerged remains of Swiss lake dwell-

➤ ALL of the world's modern production of wheat, corn, and rice has grown out of the primitive occupation of collecting grass seed. Today we can still see this elementary activity among the naked, hungry Australian "blacks," as shown in these drawings. For thousands of years, primitive women have thus gathered food—a seed or two here, another there—at great cost in toil and patience and with a return so trifling as to transcend belief

ings were found charred and natural remains of many cultivated plants, including wheat, barley, rye, oats, millet, celtic peas, and carrots. By such finds it has been possible to distinguish between the horizons of agricultural and nonagricultural peoples.

In the New World we now find special published articles on the prehistory of cotton, beans, peanuts, sunflower seeds, gourds and squashes, tobacco, maize, etc., each a fascinating chapter in the unwritten history of the world. One conclusion to be drawn from such data for the United States is that other kinds of agriculture were practiced in Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri, and Arkansas long before maize was introduced into that region. In fact, the last crops to appear were maize and tobacco. Long before they were grown, sunflowers, squashes, gourds, and seed plants were a part of the agricultural economy of the tribes. A recent publication by George F. Carter* tells how the new data resulting from preserved seeds and fragments of the *Cucurbita* (gourds, squash, pumpkin, etc.) suggest that their cultivation in southeastern United States long preceded maize in the same area and that they found their way in pre-maize times into New Mexico and Arizona. In general, this new information fully justifies the belief that agriculture in the New World was developed independently and without influence from the Old.

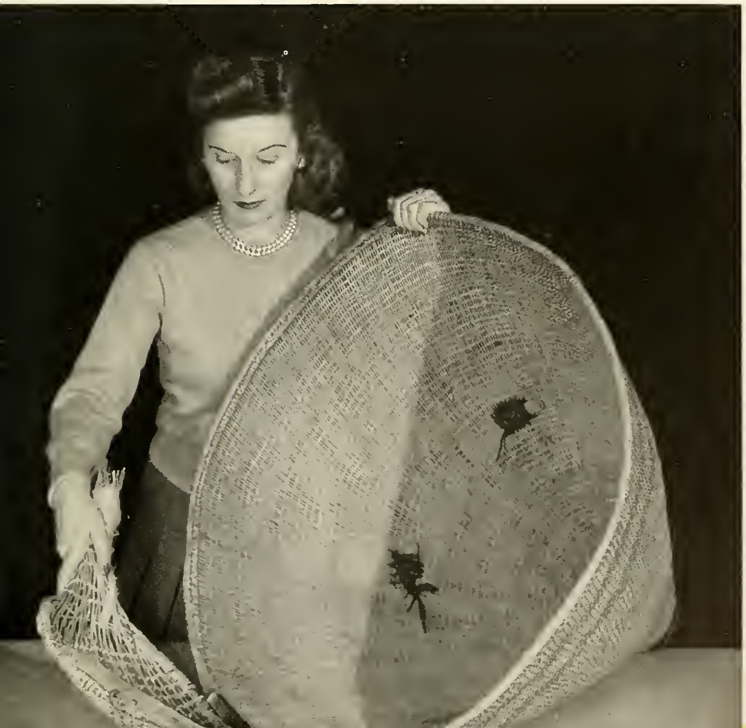
Our younger readers can look forward confidently to the time when a much more complete story of man's achievements with plant foods can be written.

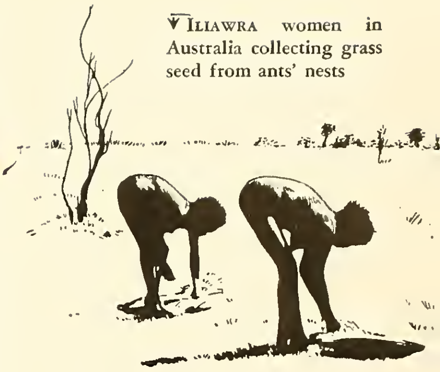
---

***Plant Geography and Culture History in the American Southwest,* Viking Press, 1945.

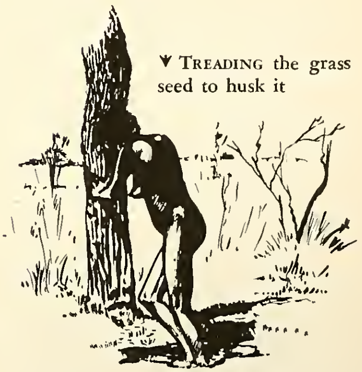
▼ A SEED-GATHERING BASKET AND BEATER from the Paiute Indians of Nevada. The basket is shaped so that the edge can be held low and the grass stalks bent over it and shaken by the beater. Again, the beater may be used to catch falling seeds and transfer them to the basket

*A.M.N.H. photo*



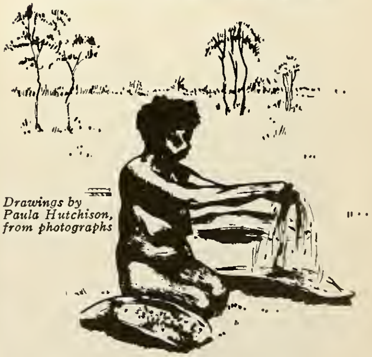


▼ ILIAWRA women in Australia collecting grass seed from ants' nests



▼ TREADING the grass seed to husk it

WINNOWING the husked grass seed



*Drawings by Paula Hutchison, from photographs*

THE SIMPLE but exacting routine of converting grass seeds to food is everywhere the same: (A) find the ripening seed, (B) strip the grain from the stem, (C) hull it by treading, (D) winnow out the chaff, (E) pulverize the seeds, (F) combine with water to form a paste, (G) bake or toast on a fire

### "Transplanting" animals sounds simple enough, but moving Rocky Mountain goats provided much excitement and hard work for nature lovers in Washington, Idaho, and Montana

*By* DALE WHITE

TRANSPLANTING is a term only too familiar to gardeners. But transplanting as applied to mountain goats meant plenty of excitement and hard work to nature lovers in Washington, Idaho, and Montana.

It was a case of too many mountains and too few goats. Prolonged inbreeding and a scarcity of forage were slowly but surely erasing this picturesque animal from the roster of American wildlife. The chance that the goat might seek to save himself by moving to other mountain ranges and mingling with other herds was practically nil for two reasons: it has taken centuries for the mountain goat to filter southward from his natural habitat in remote British Columbia, and he has a definite aversion to the lowland plains and valleys he must cross in order to reach the icy alpine sedge of neighboring rocky heights.

Thanks to some conservation-minded men who were willing to tackle something new and adventuresome in their efforts to transplant Rocky Mountain goats (as well as the nearly extinct Rocky Mountain sheep), the goats not only have a better chance of survival but have been brought within closer sight of hikers, candid camera fans, and vacationists. Hunting is extremely limited.

Although the transplanting projects in the three states are conducted along similar lines, the one instituted by the Rod and Gun Club of Big Timber, Montana, with the help of the state fish and game commission is the most extensive. The crop of calluses that Bob Cooney and his crew displayed for months was ample evidence that the job was a tough one. As director of the state wildlife restoration division, Cooney had the task of figuring out how the job might best be accomplished.

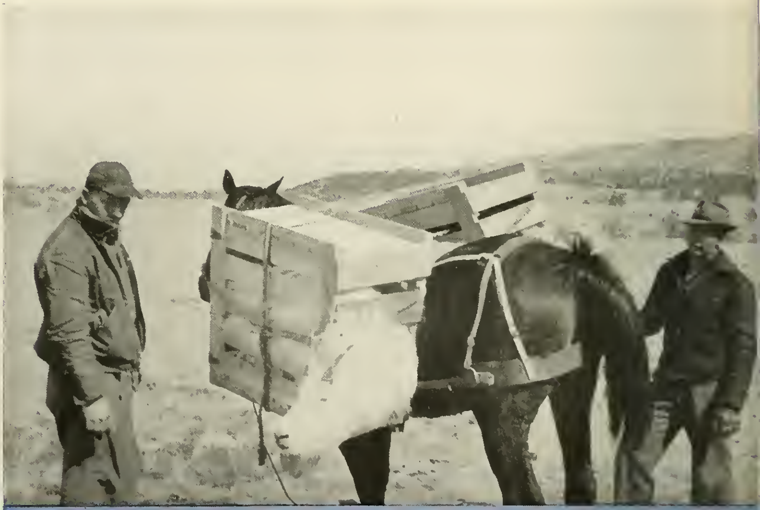
On a rocky, wind-swept plateau in the Deep Creek Canyon area south of Glacier National Park, sturdy pine posts were snaked out of the adjoining timber, set in the frozen ground, and enclosed with nonclimbable wire to form the capturing pen. The gates constructed at each end were left open, and the trap was baited with block salt. When the crew returned after a week's absence, it was clear that the goats had found the salt and wandered freely in and out of the pen; therefore the men wired shut one gate and set a tripping device on the other so that it could be closed from a distance of 300 yards.

A second week passed and the crew returned, only to find not a sign of a goat in the vicinity. This meant a long silent wait behind the slight elevation that allowed the crew to watch the trails leading to the pen without being seen. It was a raw, blustery day and the rocky, frozen ground offered little comfort. A chill north wind blowing down off the glaciers detracted from the crew's abounding joy in the beautiful scenery about them.

Late in the afternoon, however, several goats were spotted moving toward the pen. Being goats, they stubbornly refused to walk right into the enclosure but grazed annoyingly outside. The boys watched in agonized and chilly suspense. Finally two large goats went all the way in. They both appeared to be males, so the gate could not be closed until more stock of varying age and sex appeared. Just about dusk a mature nanny and her yearling kid appeared and, after the usual delay, sauntered in.

The gate was dropped.

At first the four goats huddled together at the back of the pen; then they experimented with running around and butting, although not injuring themselves. The next morning four crates were hauled up the steep mountainside leading to the level plateau, by means of a mule team hitched to a two-wheeled trailer. The crates were placed inside the pen, one end flush with the back of the enclosure. Now all the boys had to do was to get the goats into the crates.



▲ Two of the crated animals are being transported downhill by pack horse. Their heads have to be tied to prevent their slashing the pack animal or the crew

➤ THESE picturesque animals faced near extinction until conservation-minded individuals thought of transplanting a limited number into desirable new areas

# *Transplanting* ROCKY MOUNTAIN GOATS

*All photographs by the author*

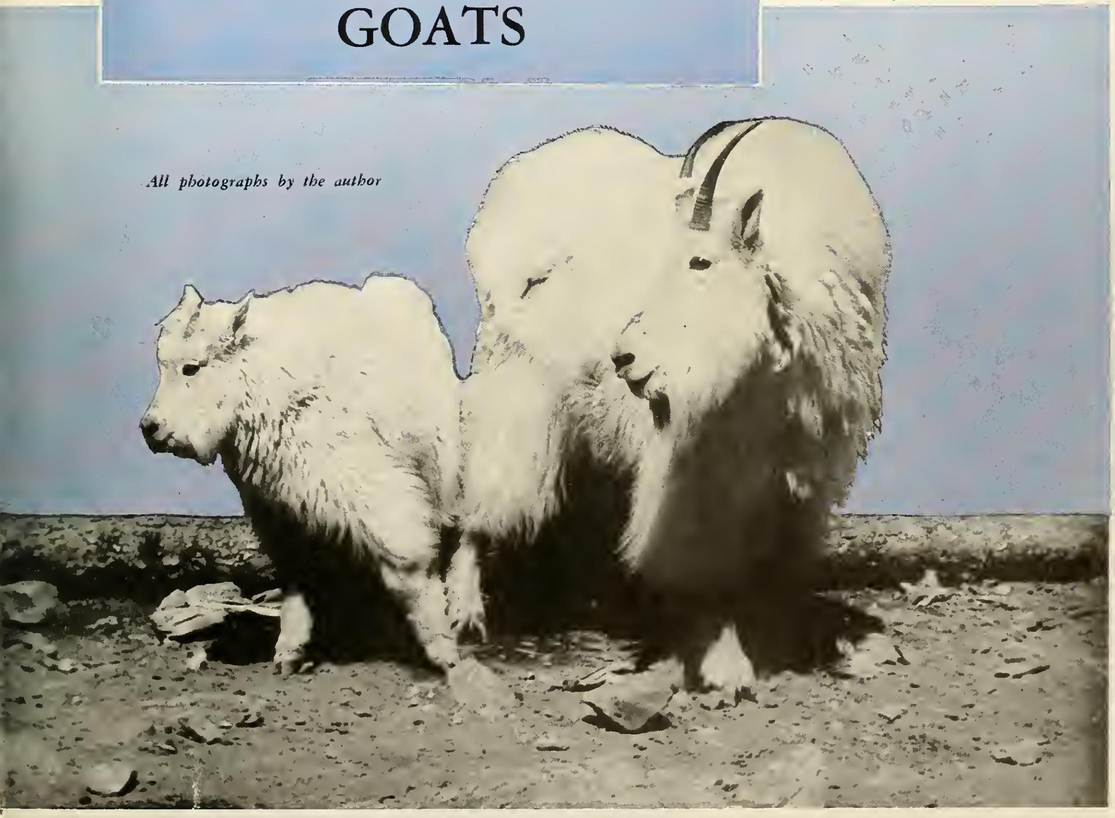
Roping mountain goats from a lofty and insecure perch atop a wire fence requires considerable dexterity and tenacity: the dexterity for roping, the tenacity for sticking to the perch without being yanked to the ground by 170 pounds of bucking, plunging goat. The roping was done from above since the sharp horns were an unknown factor well-worth avoiding.

When the first goat was roped, Cooney dropped into the pen and passed the free end of the rope through the crate and out of the pen. Then it took two men to pull the goat into the crate. By dint of much hard labor and considerable agility, the remaining three crates were filled and mounted in the trailer for the downhill trek. The gate was opened and the tripping device set again, since more goats were needed for the first year's plant.

Easing the trailer down-mountain called for more co-operation between the mules and men, but finally the crates were transferred to a pickup truck and the 335-mile trip started to the point of release in the Sweet Grass Canyon of the Crazy Mountains Range. The goats weren't too obstreperous but stamped and pawed the bottoms of the crates in defiance rather than fear, whenever spectators gathered around. Crowds gathered each time the truck stopped, and the goats viewed the humans with matching curiosity. Although cautioned repeatedly, several onlookers managed to pet the yearling through the crate, only to be rewarded by the rivet-like buffeting of his short, sharp horns.

The desired scientific information was obtained by easing the goats out of the crates, approaching them from behind, and throwing them so they could be ear-tagged; they were then suspended in a sling for weighing, measuring, and examination. Although a good number of Big Timber citizens turned out to help with this supposedly strenuous duty, it was easily done. By now the unpredictable goats were playing 'possum so convincingly that the crew wondered if the transplanting had been too much of a shock and caused the goats to go into a quick decline.

When they were carried 25 yards up on the side of the foothills and freed, the goats played dead for some time. They slowly raised their heads, looked about cautiously, and then streaked away. Ten days later eight additional goats were transplanted. The only variance in procedure was that the crew now had the goats' measure and were willing to rope them on foot, and they found it easier to trans-



port the crated animals down-hill on pack horses. In the same manner, successful transplantings were made in two other Montana areas widely separated but capable of supporting this animal, and also in neighboring Idaho and Washington. The projects will continue with yearly surveys for winter survival and increase.

The natural range of the mountain goat within the United States apparently has changed little from that of historic times. Captain James Cook gave the earliest recorded intimation that such an animal might exist when he mentioned having seen native spun-wool garments on his visit to the Alaskan territory in 1778. Lewis and Clark refer to it in their journals, and scattered accounts were brought in by fur traders; but until about 1880, the white Rocky Mountain goat was more a myth than an actuality.

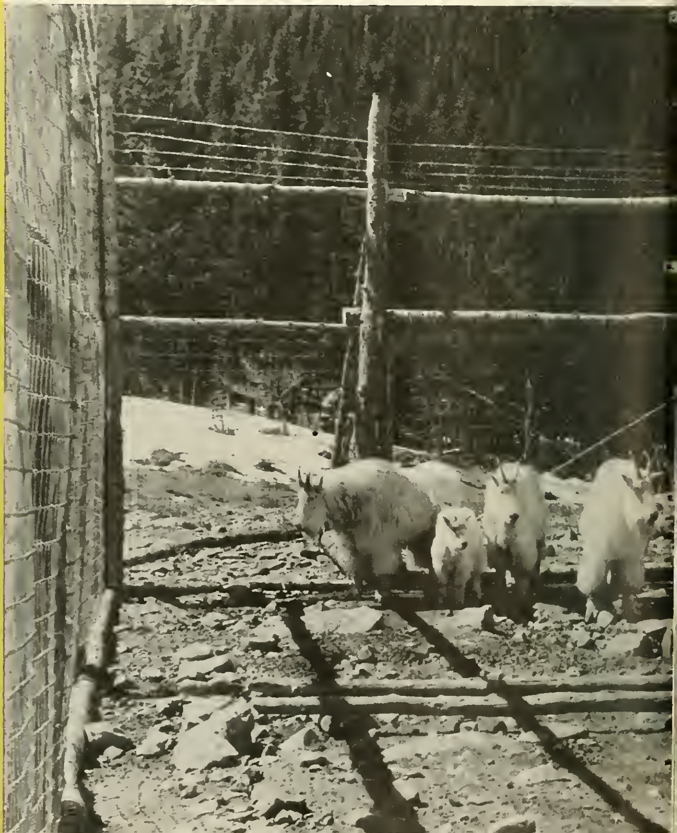
It is a known fact that natives of the north country gathered the wool from bushes or from dead goats and spun it into blankets and rugs that vie with the Navajo articles in design. The fleecy undercoat is snow-white, as fine as merino wool, and three to four inches long. The horns, effective daggers in head-to-head combat, average nine inches and are valued as curios when inlaid and carved into spoons.

The fur traders left the goat alone. Possibly his escape from near extinction is due to his frequenting higher altitudes seldom invaded by the rapacious trappers of the past century. His worst enemy is the snowslide or avalanche. Eagles prey on the young kids, so the nannies keep their offspring close to them and near overhanging rock ledges until they are large enough to ward off such attacks. A kid born in captivity was observed to get to its feet ten minutes after birth. It jumped and climbed over its mother in the next ten minutes and nursed soon after. In the natural state, the kids are unusually strong and amazingly active on the rocks.

This goat ranges on rough rocky terrain near and often above the timber line. He knows well the location of dry caves, since exposure to a drenching rain will waterlog his coat and subject him to pneumonia. The most extreme cold appears not to bother him in the least.

It seems impossible that this spry bit of quicksilver, which can balance above a sheer chasm on a rock the size of a dinner plate, could find

▲ Suspended in a sling from spring scales, this goat is weighed, measured, and examined



enough to eat on the deserted, snow-blown summits of the mountains. The animal can paw through deep snow for forage if he has to, but prefers to climb to higher areas where the strong winds blow the snow off the ground. He likes aspen and birch, lichens and grass, and feeds early and late in the day, chewing his cud between-times and often sitting on his haunches like a dog. In the spring he seeks the mineral salt licks and indulges in rowdy dust baths. He sheds late in June, great shreds of the white wool hanging loose until pulled away on snaring bushes. He has been known to engage a bear in combat, killing the huge beast by piercing the heart with his horns before the bear could break his back with one savage blow.

The Harney Peak in the Black Hills of South Dakota, highest point east of the Rocky Mountains, boasts a considerable sized herd acquired quite by accident. In 1924 six goats were brought to the Black Hills to be included in a North American big game exhibit at Custer State Park. The goats escaped shortly to the Harney Peak area, where they prospered and multiplied in a Ponderosa pine belt considerably lower than their usual habitat.

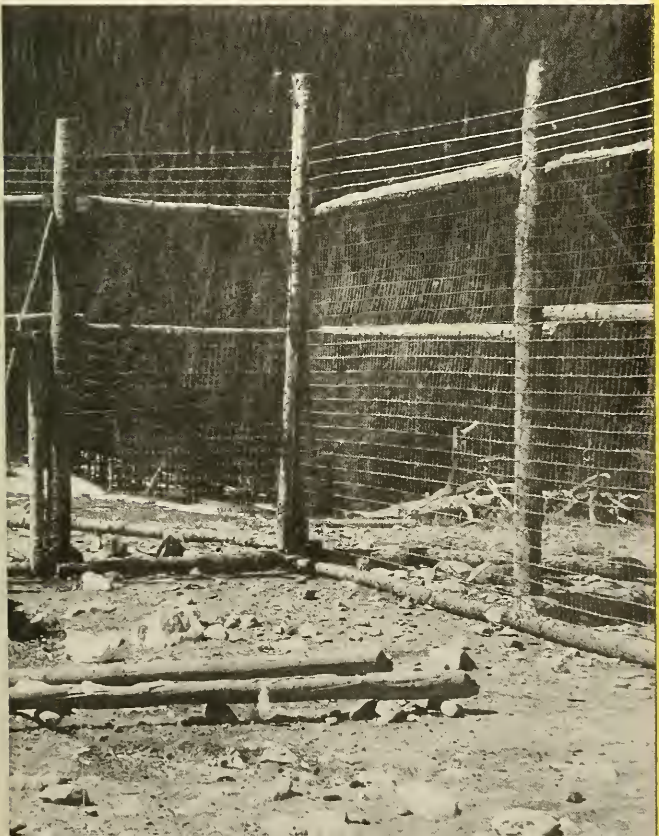
Woodsmen will tell you that the meat of a full-grown billy is tough and strong, while that of a kid is very sweet and tender. An oldtime ranger admitted that no amount of cooking would ever tenderize a billy-steak and that the only way you can eat it (which you wouldn't do unless facing starvation) is to cut it in half-inch chunks and swallow quickly before it swells into an indigestible mess.

Outdoor enthusiasts and photographers like this snow-white animal because he is picturesque and a natural part of mountainous country. He is easily seen and not at all furtive. He doesn't try to hide, because he doesn't have to. The perilous crags and rocky inclines keep him at a safe but pictorial distance as he delights and astounds those who watch him scramble up almost perpendicular inclines, jump over chasms, and pose unconcernedly on some needle-point crag.

Show-off and clown though he is, the Rocky Mountain goat deserves to be protected. Any animal whose antics and appearance so thrill nature lovers should be given greater distribution and encouraged to be less of a rarity and more of an accepted attraction in the mountains of the West.

▲ AFTER the goat was roped, it still took two men to pull him into the crate

▼ TWO BILLIES, a nanny, and a kid. This is part of the group captured in the mountains south of Glacier Park and used to start new herds in other parts of Montana



w

". . . the trees, all spectral
and still and white . . ."

*From Snow, by Elizabeth Akers*

# nter comes to rule

By Josef Muench

*. . . brooks and ponds in crystal bands . . ."*

*From Old Winter, by Thomas Noel*

"...born of the soft and
slumbrous snow . . ."

*From* Snow, *by Elizabeth Akers*

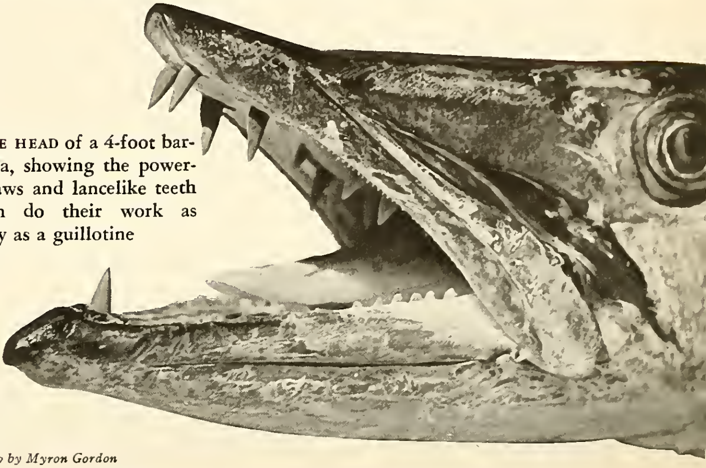
". . . enrobed in
timeless snows . . ."

*From* Kinchinjunga, *by Cale Young Rice*

# BARRACUDA–
# *Tiger-of-the-Sea*

Encountered in all tropical and subtropical oceans, this underwater "Jack the Ripper" will attack with terrific speed almost any kind of sea creature

*By* MYRON GORDON
*Assistant Curator of Fishes,
New York Aquarium,
New York Zoological Society*



➤ THE HEAD of a 4-foot barracuda, showing the powerful jaws and lancelike teeth which do their work as neatly as a guillotine

*Photo by Myron Gordon*

THE white shark, or man-eater, has been accused of attacking man, but often the real culprit is the great barracuda. Without minimizing the ability of the white shark, one of the largest and most powerful fishes in the sea, expert ichthyologists agree that the barracuda, the tiger-of-the-sea, is the most dangerous of all marine fishes.

In the West Indies, the colored boy's fear of the great barracuda and his contempt for the shark are described by Frank Bullen, who saw a group of eight Jamaican natives dive into deep, clear water to recover a heavy iron chain that had fallen from the dock. As they swam and worked in the transparent sea, the Negroes cared no more for the shark than they did for a herring. But when someone spied a barracuda and yelled "*Couter! Couter!*" they became completely demoralized, swam frantically to the ropes that were flung out to them, and struggled with all their might in a panic-stricken rush to get out of the water.

On June 1, 1924, Anthony Sjalkiewicz, a carpenter's mate third class in the United States Navy, together with a group of his friends who were trying to cool off, went swimming in waters off the sun-scorched Coco Sola Naval Base on the Atlantic side of the Panama Canal Zone. Fifty yards off shore, just when his right leg was flexed for a kick, something from behind grabbed him. The other sailors had gone back to shore, and Sjalkiewicz realized from the commotion about him that some large fish was alongside. At first he was aware of no pain, but he soon felt the sting of the bite, and then he knew that he was badly hurt. He screamed for help, but before those on the beach knew what the shouting was about, he managed to struggle close to shore. He was rushed to the Colon Hospital, where his wounds were washed, drains inserted, and the terrible gashes stitched together by the staff doctors.

The Sjalkiewicz case soon was the talk of the hospital staff, and the discussion centered around the nature of the beast that was capable of inflicting so injurious a cut. The peculiarities of the gashes were studied, and Captain Bronson ordered photographs to be taken for the records of the United States Navy. Three likely suspects were mentioned: the shark, the barracuda, and the crocodile, all of which were known to be in the vicinity—but the crocodile was soon ruled out.

The case of the mysterious attack was not solved by a doctor of medicine but by a doctor of science, a man who happened to be a patient himself at the Colon Hospital. Dr. Charles M. Breder, Jr., then Research Associate of the New York Aquarium and the American Museum of Natural History, had come down with malaria while in Panama's Darien Jungle. He obtained permission from the superintendent of the hospital to see the victim and to study the gashes. He pointed out that the deep gashes were straight and clear-cut, not widely curved or jagged. The shape of the wound and the manner in which it was made, he explained, called for a straight jaw and long and lancelike teeth capable of a shearing effect. These the barracuda alone has.

Later, in a report to the American Medical Association, Dr. Breder, with the aid of a barracuda specialist, Dr. Eugene Willis Gudger, who had spent several years studying the voracious fish at Dry Tortugas, Florida, reviewed the Coco Sola incident and analyzed in detail the various types of injuries that each of the three sea beasts might inflict on man.

If a person were bitten by a shark, the lacerations inflicted would be less penetrating but more jagged in outline, because the shark's teeth are like sharp pyamids—not stiletto-like. Each would be curved in outline, and the crescent left by the jaws would be quite wide. Finally, the shark if it strikes its prey once, will strike it again and again. A 10-foot white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) weighs over 1000 pounds, and one 30 feet long was reported to have swallowed a fair-size young seal at one gulp. No—it would be foolish to minimize the powers of this species of shark, but fortunately they are never numerous at any one place.

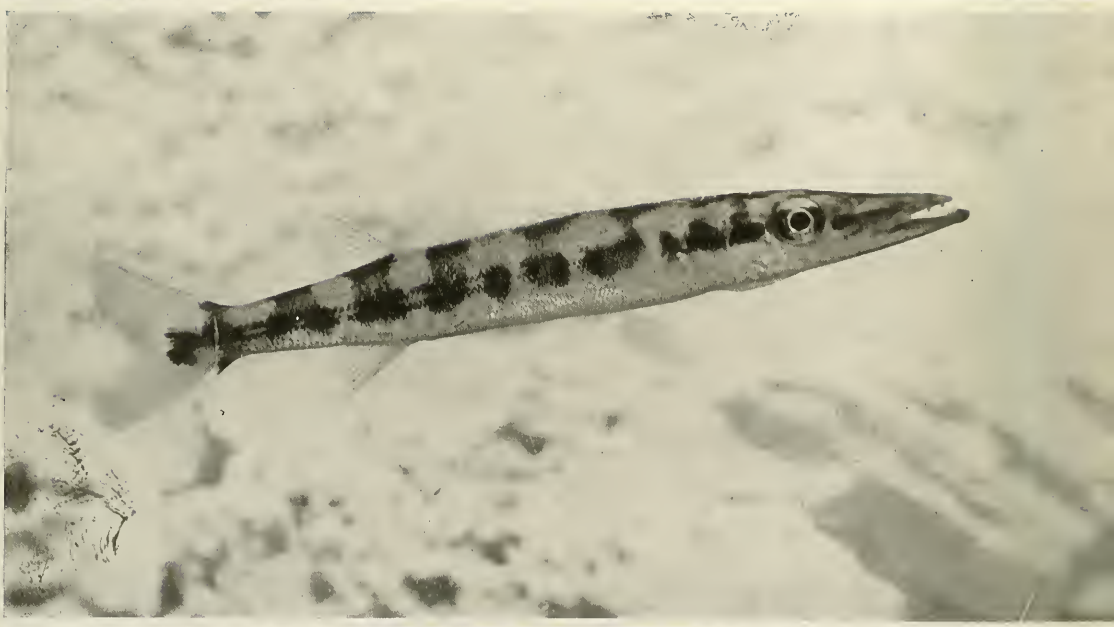
The barracuda's power of vision is keen. Anyone who has seen its large, wicked, staring, black pupil senses the fish's evil eye. It is attracted to its victims by any unusual activities on their part. A swimmer splashing at the surface is particularly likely to draw its attention. A fish hooked on a line, swerving from side to side, fighting to shake itself free, is practically jumping out of the frying pan into the jaws of a barracuda. I have gone fishing for yellowtails and gray snappers with hook and line, and invariably, at least once a day, after getting a bite and hauling in the line, I'd pull in nothing but a quivering head. We knew then that barracudas were around—no other fish could have done such a neat, straight-as-a-guillotine job. But barracudas have their weak moments too, and it was easy to tempt and hook them with the same fish-head they had missed a few minutes before.

Knowing the barracuda's insatiable curiosity about anything that has a peculiar glint or movement, the Maoris of New Zealand have worked out a scheme for catching them easily. Frank Bullen saw them fasten a fishing line to a ten-foot pole and at the free end of the line attach a piece of smooth red pine, four inches long, one inch wide, and a half-inch thick. When the pine board is wet, it becomes brilliantly crimson. The final touch to this contraption is a two-inch sharp, up-bent spike that is driven through one end of the bright board. Two fishermen work together; one sails the boat briskly, the other handles the trailing lure. The barracuda snaps at the bait, and the Maori simultaneously swings it aloft and drops it into the boat, while his sailing partner lets the peak halyards fall. The fish is freed easily from the barbless hook, and the game is repeated. Florida reefers splash rags in the water to attract barracudas, and then catch them by using a flashing trolling spoon.

The meat of the barracuda is reputed by some West Indian natives to be poisonous, and the sickness resulting from eating it, which some claim is often fatal, is known as *ciguatera.* Just the same, barracudas are caught in great numbers for food. At the Dry Tortugas Carnegie Laboratory for Marine Biology, our sailors, mechanics, general helpers, and caretakers—all of them Florida reefers—always had a string of large barracudas on the dock, hanging in the brilliant sun to dry. They said it made excellent jerked-beef. L. L. Mowbray of the Bermuda Aquarium claims that if the fish is dressed just as soon as it is killed, there is no danger of poisoning. Like many tropical species, the toxins are not in the muscle meat but in either the sexual organs, liver, spleen, or in all of them. In the early days, carelessness and the lack of refrigeration accounted for many of the cases of *ciguatera.* A number of quaint tests were devised to test the wholesomeness of the fish, which when fresh is declared excellent in flavor. Cuba's greatest ichthyologist, Dr. Felipe Poey, suggested about 100 years ago: "One may eat it with full security if one in advance tries it on a cat." There has been no improvement on this test today, even in the most up-to-date laboratories. The French authority on venomous

▼ A BABY BARRACUDA, about two inches long. Barracudas only half an inch long have been found in the surface waters far from shore, but the breeding habits are not fully known

*Photo by Myron Gordon*



fishes, A. H. A. Duméril, offers another test: "When a silver spoon or coin, placed in the vessel in which the fish is being cooked, does not become blackened, the flesh may be eaten without fear,"—but this has not been confirmed.

The barracuda is found in all tropical and subtropical waters around the world. Aristotle knew and described it in his Historia Animalium; he named it *Sphyraena*, and *sphyra* meant a pick-hammer to the Greeks. Along the Mediterranean the Italians, French, and Spaniards call it *spet* or *spetto*, alluding to the sharp-pointed head. Australians call their toothy species the *dingo*. Many years after Aristotle, Johann Walbaum in 1792 gave it the specific name *barracuda;* and this has many popular variations, such as *barraconta, paracoota, picuda,* and *becuna,* and of course the Jamaican's *couter*. In the Florida keys the favorite name, other than barracuda, is the tiger-of-the-sea; and it certainly is that. This torpedo-shaped fish has been known to reach a length of eight feet and a weight of slightly over 100 pounds. L. L. Mowbray says, "While it is cruising, its movements are slow, and its habits of hiding under floating objects reminds one of a submarine lurking in the steamer lanes ready to strike down a passer-by. It will attack with terrific speed almost any kind of a sea creature, its own species included, no matter what the size, and with one snap it can sever the body of an unbelievably large fish."

Like its counterpart of the jungles, the tiger-of-the-sea may be trained to docility. Mowbray tells of a captive barracuda in the old Miami Aquarium: "One of the aquarists would pet the barracuda, much as a child would stroke the back of a cat, and the fish would, in a seemingly gentle way, take food from his hand." But hundreds of tigers have been taken and trained to the few tigers-of-the-sea one sees in all the aquaria of the world. They just don't like being man-handled. They have to be the kings of their domain, or they perish.

Dr. Gudger, when he was gathering notes at the Loggerhead Key for his monograph *"Sphyraena barracuda,"* saw below the laboratory wharf a four-foot barracuda herding a school of gray snappers, yellowtails, grunts, parrot fishes, angelfishes, surgeon fishes, cock-eyed pilots, and others. "Not one of them," he remarked, "dared make a break for liberty." The school scattered only after Dr. Gudger had chased the terror of the sea away. This habit of herding its prey, he says, may be the barracuda's method of keeping a ready supply of food, or else, "being thoroughly savage and bloodthirsty, it enjoys the game." The barracuda standing guard over a herd of fish will "nearly always be found to have its broad forked tail slowly waving from side to side, vibrating very like the tail of a cat watching a rat hole."

Several years later at the same place I saw a somewhat similar performance of "herding," but this time some of the actors were different. A school of many thousands of two-inch silversides (*Menidia*) were swimming in dense formations like a huge flock of pigeons circling around their loft. There were so many small fish that they seemed to be more like a lot of narrow steel filings arranged about a propulsion magnet. In this instance the magnetic force was a two-foot needlefish (*Strongylura*) and each time it moved ever so slightly to bridge the gap between itself and the multitudinous items of its prey, the whole silverside congregation adjusted itself with perfect timing and sense of distance to recreate the *status quo*.

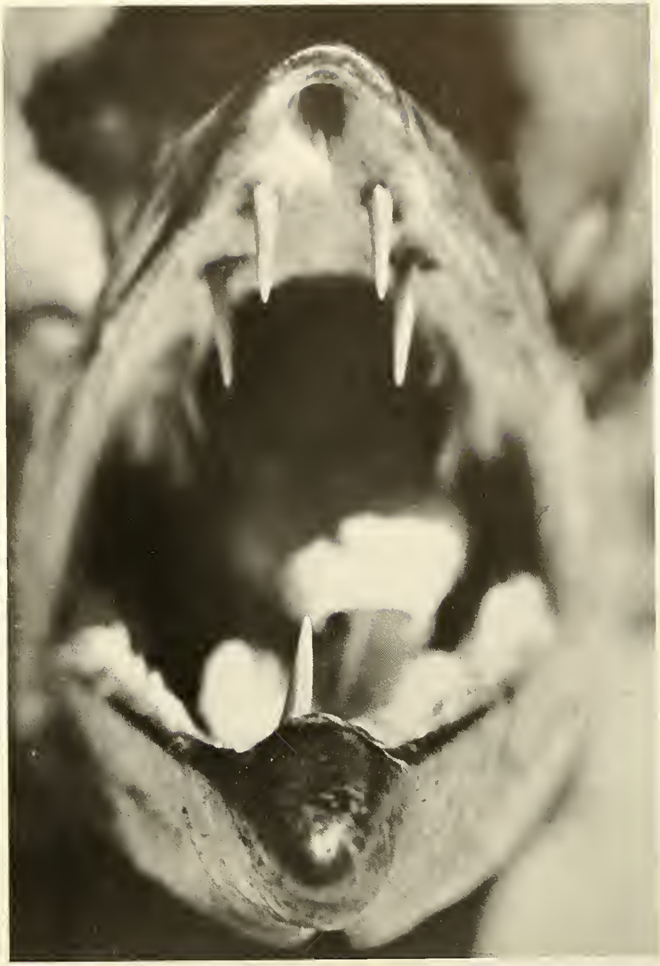


*Photo by Myron Gordon*

**▲ Many barracudas have only one large canine tooth instead of two in the lower jaw. These teeth fit into the indentation in the upper jaw**

Photo by Myron Gordon

▲ **FLORIDA REEFERS** working at the Dry Tortugas customarily dried many barracudas for food. If the fish is dressed as soon as it is killed and if certain organs are discarded, there seems to be no danger in eating it

At first this sort of behavior seemed aimless, but gradually the silverside herd was crowded closer and closer to shallower water. Finally they were forced into water so shallow that their fins emerged, and then even the gentle surf threw them upon the dry sand. They jumped back frantically, but they had lost that fine delicate sense of timing; some were injured, all were easy pickings for the needlefish. And then as if out of nowhere a barracuda appeared, and the role of the needlefish was reversed—it was being hunted. Unlike the silversides, the long greenish-blue needlefish made a dash for safety. It threw itself full out of the water like a javelin over the head of the barracuda, and disappeared.

One morning at the Loggerhead Key docks, just as I was about to take my pre-breakfast dive into the translucent sea, I saw a lurking *couter*. He wasn't hunting any fish (none were about); he seemed to be waiting for me. I ran back to the land and kept running along the quiet sands to our swimming beach about 50 yards away. That *couter* kept pacing me, never losing me from his sight. It was uncanny. I tried hooking him, but he was too smart and swam away.

The breeding habits of barracudas are still unknown, but it is suspected that their fertilized eggs are pelagic, floating freely with the currents. Many of the young, some only half an inch long, have been found in the surface plankton, far from shore.

The great barracuda probably spawns in very early spring in the region of the Florida keys, for many young from one to two inches long have been taken in June. We had little trouble in getting one or two of the baby *couters* with every haul of our 20-foot seine in waters only four feet deep along the shore off Bird Key Reef. The tiny fish were exceedingly delicate and required a steady stream of fresh sea water to keep them alive. All the ones we obtained had two small teeth at the

front of their pointed lower jaw. These teeth grow into a pair of fangs, which get so big that the upper jaw is deeply indented to receive them. Many of the bigger fish have but one huge canine a little off-center—the other having been lost, discarded, or broken away. In one of the big barracudas we got, one of the two sentinel fangs was loose and about to fall out. These teeth are reinforced with others of almost equal length, running the length of both the powerful, traplike jaws. Besides this palisade of formidable teeth, barracudas have two additional rows of many smaller, sawlike teeth. The big row grasps the victim and the little rows slice it up—as wicked and efficient a dentary system as has ever been devised for the purpose. Be sure to avoid getting in the barracuda's way. Even when dead it is dangerous; the razor-sharp fangs of one ripped my hand as I was arranging the skull for the picture you see. No wonder the Australians call their toothy barracuda the *dingo* after their wild dog.

One day I met the great barracuda face to face in his own domain, fifteen feet below the surface of the sea. Our meeting was of short duration—just long enough for me to make my getaway. Equipped with a diving helmet and an iron cane, I was half walking, half bouncing along in the colorful underwater garden of the Dry Tortugas of Florida, the home of brilliant, unearthly creatures. A constant flow of air was being pumped into my diving helmet. Low rumbling sounds from the air pump, transmitted along the length of the rubber tube, came down to me from the boat above. I was aware of gurgling noises as huge air bubbles formed about the lower edge of my helmet and escaped under my chin. The bubbles rose to the surface of the blue water, like clusters of wobbling, silvery toy balloons rising to the hazy sky.

I remembered climbing part way down the ladder over the side of the laboratory boat and having the heavy, glass-fronted helmet eased over my head. I remembered the sharp, cutting pain as the edge of the helmet came to rest over my shoulders. I felt awkwardly heavy until I had low-

**▼ An aquarium barracuda, two feet two inches long, which had doubled its length in ten months**

*N. Y. Zoological Society photograph by Sam Dunton*

ered myself below the water; then I was no longer aware of the weight of the helmet. I hesitated a second, then let go of the ladder.

Above water I would never have attempted a nine-foot drop to land. Below water, just as I let go, I had a fleeting sensation of terror as I drifted downward. There was no jolt when my feet touched the bottom. I found that I was still a bit top-heavy and had to twist my body in order to land upright. I dreaded the idea of landing on my back on some of those spiny sea urchins that studded the white coral floor. I had seen them, and speared them, from our glass-bottomed boat, but this was my very first trip into their world.

A dull, heavy feeling oppressed my ears; I remembered Dr. W. H. Longley's advice and swallowed air a couple of times, and it disappeared. I knew that Dr. Longley, the laboratory's director was only 20 or 30 feet away in a boat, supervising my first excursion, but all I was aware of at the moment was the sensation of being utterly alone in a strange new liquid world. Actually the dangers to a person in good health walking along the ocean bottom of the Dry Tortugas at a depth of 15 feet are slight. If the air supply should fail, one could easily remove the helmet, jump to the surface, and swim to the waiting boat.

I soon got into the swing of the game. The air came rhythmically in time with the see-saw action of the hand pump in the boat. Faintly, as in a poor telephone connection, I could hear the grinding and squeaking of the pump, and the air smelled of old rubber; but soon all these sensations vanished as the vision of a new world opened beneath the sea.

I was dressed as if I were strolling on the beach instead of below its waterline. I had on an old cotton shirt and white duck trousers, and heavy rubber-soled sneakers. These clothes were desirable to avoid scuffing the skin on the living coral formations which, though fluffy-looking, are as rough and effective as spinning grindstones.

My five-foot iron cane, which had been very heavy above water, was now exceedingly light. With it I speared and exposed the soft parts of a sea urchin to attract the fishes in the neighborhood. They flocked to the kill with amazing swiftness—like turkey buzzards to a dead animal. A huge mass of living corals appeared in the foreground, and I approached it with my bobbing gait. Distances under water are deceiving. I reached out my cane several times to touch the corals but each time was surprised to find I was not anywhere near. Eventually, closeup, I saw the community life of a coral homestead,—the tiny stone-building coral animals themselves, the many varieties of marine worms with highly colored tentacle-like feelers, and fishes of many hues. The fishes did not seem to alter their everyday activities in the slightest because of my presence, and for the moment I had the feeling I was seeing all this on a motion picture screen. Each species seemed to have a peculiar rhythmic way of swimming; some glided, some wagged their tails vigorously, some bobbed up and down, and others moved steadily and gracefully as if propelled by invisible fins. Small slippery dicks (*Halichaeres*) approached unconcernedly and in galloping strokes cruised between my legs. Many others passed by me—far too many for me to remember at the moment when the scene was constantly changing and veiled in a film of unreality.

Suddenly an old terrestrial sensation returned to me, and I felt that someone was watching me from behind. I turned around as quickly as I could, and there—about twenty feet away and floating high over my head like a personified fishy dirigible—was a huge barracuda. It was pointed in my direction, and I could feel its evil eye upon me. Remember, this was my first trip down. What would you have done? That's right! I got out of there just as fast as I could. I followed that black rubber hose as though it were a white line on a foggy mountain road. When I saw the belly of the boat 15 feet overhead, I crouched and leaped for the dangling ladder. In my excitement I became befuddled and misjudged the distance. I finally made it. Dr. Longley and his assistants knew what was up and were laughing.

"He wouldn't hurt you," the director said. "Why, I've been going down in these waters for 20 years, and a barracuda hasn't nipped me yet. All you have to do is point your cane at them if they get too inquisitive."

I nodded, saying, "I'll remember the next time I go down"; and I did.

Much later I saw a movie of underwater life, and it seemed that my experiences were re-enacted, except for the behavior of the barracuda and the cameraman. After some fine shots of the colorful coral community, showing sea fans, gorgonians, and the tropical jewel fishes, a huge barracuda was seen in the background. It came closer and closer to the camera's lens until it filled the entire field, yet the photographer stood his ground. I have never heard of a barracuda injuring a diver and this seems to be in keeping with the habit of the fish to strike at moving, splashing objects at or near the surface.

The ferocity of the West Indian tiger-of-the-sea was vividly described by the early French and English explorers to the New World, but they also ascribed to the barracuda powers which it does not possess. In 1665 the Sieur de Rochefort claimed that the fish's "teeth have so much venom that its smallest bite becomes mortal if one does not have recourse at that very instant to some powerful remedy in order to abate and turn aside the force of this poison." Actually, any toxic quality that the barracuda possesses may be caused by putrefaction after its death. And Sir Hans Sloan asserted in 1707 that the barracuda "feeds on Blacks, Dogs and Horses, rather than on White men when it comes at them in the water," implying erroneously that the fish discriminates between men and beasts, and man and man. The French historian, R. P. Labat said in 1.742 that it is common knowledge, or as he quaintly put it "public notoriety that these same fish more often attack an Englishman than a Frenchman." He explained this fantastic notion by suggesting naively, that the Frenchman is a more delicate person, while the rugged Englishman, being a heartier meat-eater, produces "an exhalation of corpuscles whose odor is more penetrating, which scatter farther, and which strike more upon the organs of these animals." This, of course, is a statement based on prejudice rather than on fact, and J. R. Norman, late fishery expert of the British Museum of Natural History was right when he pooh-poohed these biased notions as nationalistic propaganda.

The barracuda is innocent of many of the early historians' charges. Modern naturalists know and respect the barracuda's true powers; they say to you: "Whoever you are, do not go swimming with the barracuda."

# BELINDA & CO.

# *The Lesser Bush Babies*

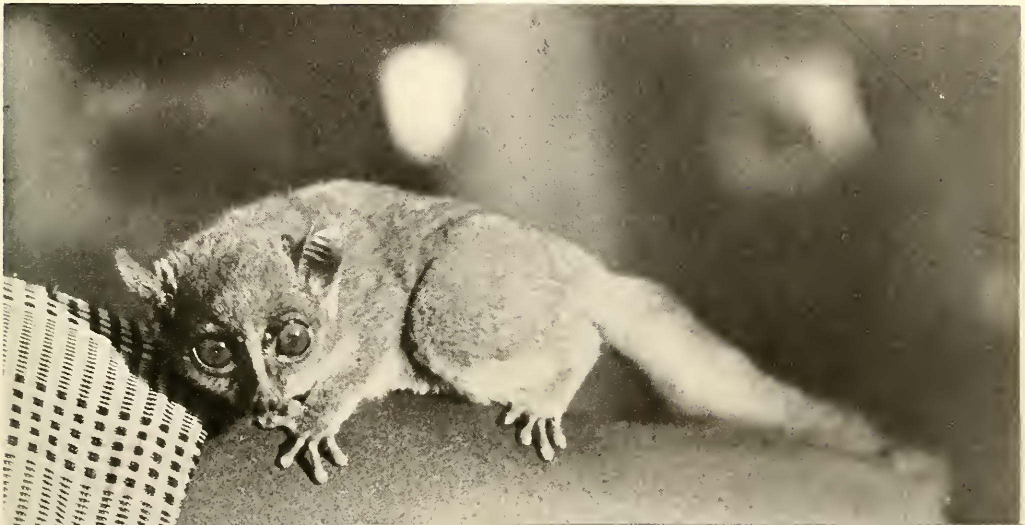
*Photographs by the author*

Tiny cousins of the monkeys provide companionship at a Forest Station on the Gold Coast

*By* G. S. Cansdale

*Gold Coast Forest Service*

We had almost given up hope of getting a lesser bush baby when Belinda arrived from a Forest Station about 100 miles away. She had been caught in the thick bush and brought in to a colleague of mine by a member of his field staff. It was explained that she had escaped during the night and had later been discovered up under the eaves of the house. She had been persuaded to drop into a tarpaulin spread below, and then had had this journey of about 100 miles by lorry and train to Accra, the capital of the Gold Coast, where we were stationed. She looked rather pathetic and frightened when she arrived but cheered up at the sight of some grasshoppers and moths, taking and eating all she was offered.



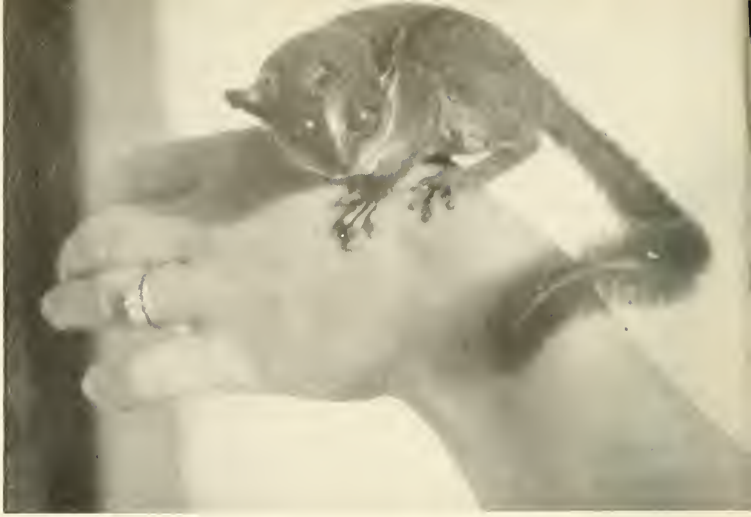
▲ Kobina, perhaps the tamest and most friendly of the bush baby pets, was brought in as a tiny youngster and reared by hand

➤ Typical "high forest" of Eastern Ashanti, from which Kobina came. The District Commissioner's house can be seen in the foreground. A Forest Reserve, covering the distant hill, is the home of the bongo and the giant forest hog

A roomy cage, some 5 feet by 4 feet by 3 feet, with a sleeping box and plenty of long perches, was soon ready. As we put her in it, we saw how lucky we were, for she was very obviously an expectant mother. The larger species of bush baby, sometimes called the Moholi galago, has often been observed in captivity and has bred there. In fact, it is kept as a pet in England as well as in East and South Africa. But we could find out nothing about the smaller kind. (I later learned that the London Zoo had once had the species but found it very difficult to keep.) It was obvious from the literature, however, that galago mothers are temperamental and apt to eat their young if disturbed, so we took great pains to persuade Belinda to settle down. She did so very quickly and within ten days was jumping onto the hand, inside her cage, to take insects.

This was not quite my first experience with this delightful little creature, for I knew it well as a common inhabitant of the tropical forest whose call was to be heard all and every night during my frequent periods in camp. In 1938 a tiny youngster had been brought to me and successfully reared on powdered milk and biscuit crumbs soaked in it. I called him Kobina, the Ashanti name for a boy born on Tuesday, the day he arrived. He grew up to be a most charming pet, but when he was about six months old my work changed and I had such a roving existence that I passed him on to some friends who were very glad to have him. My wife had been promised that when she joined me in West Africa she should have one; but this proved a difficult promise to keep, for although these tiny lemurs are common and are found over a large area, they are very hard to catch. So Belinda was indeed welcome.

The pictures give a fair idea of the size and appearance of this animal, which is small enough to curl up easily in the hand. The head and body of an adult are about four inches long, and the tail six or seven. Bush babies are lemurs and, being Primates, belong in the same natural order as the apes and monkeys. The lesser, or Demidoff's, bush baby is among the very smallest of the order. The enormous eyes are perhaps its most marked feature. The iris is pale brown, and when at night the round pupils dilate until the irises almost disappear, the eyes reflect light brilliantly with an orange-yellow glow. The animal can turn its large, sensitive ears through a wide angle and can fold them right back. Hands and feet both have well developed digits with tiny nails, except for the second digit on the foot, which has a claw. The bush baby can grip strongly with the whole hand or foot but has no individual control over the digits. Belinda was of the dark color variety. Her head and body were mainly a mousy gray-brown, almost fawn beneath. A whitish stripe ran down the nose, and the tail had a rather darker tinge.



▲ Jacko, about three months old and very nearly full-grown. The lesser bush baby is small enough to curl up easily in the hand

Belinda was offered a variety of leaves and grass for bedding, all of which she ignored. Then one morning after she had been with us just a fortnight we found she had given birth to a single male on the bare wooden floor of her sleeping box. Its eyes were wide open, and its head seemed even bigger in proportion than its mother's. It was able to move freely and when only 24 hours old ran at least two feet across the box, to the consternation of Belinda, who was always very jealous for its safety. Her method of carrying it was very interesting. She would pick it up in her mouth with a firm grip around the middle of the body so that it hung level, not by the skin of the neck as cats and dogs do. She could freely jump two or three feet while carrying the youngster, and this went on until it was about half grown. Then it began to resist her efforts, and she gave up. In the first few weeks we had to approach the cage quietly, for at the least alarm she would pick it up and run around with it.

Most accounts of the breeding habits of the *larger* kind say that one or two may make up a litter. They mention also that the young travel clinging to the upper or underside of their mother. (I have since learned from a keeper at the London Zoo that the mother also carries the baby in the mouth as just described.) But Belinda's infant seemed quite unable to cling to her. It often sat on her while at rest but fell off when she moved, so we wondered whether the smaller kind ever had twins and, if so, just how they would be carried around. This is really getting ahead of our story, but Belinda was good enough to have twins for her third litter, and we were able to note that while she carried one in her mouth, the other, at a day old, could cling to the root of her tail and be carried along. Far from being allowed to help, the father was plainly told to get out; in fact, she dragged him to the opposite end of the box by the scruff of his neck.

Jacko, the first youngster, grew up to be quite tame, though he definitely preferred the safety and seclusion of his large cage for the most part. At breakfast he would come out and sit or sleep contentedly under my wife's table napkin or in my pocket, but at the least alarm or disturbance he would make his way back home.

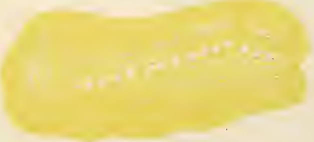
When Jacko was a few months old, another adult was brought in, a male of the pale color variety, whom we called Blondin. He was of a light straw color generally, very pale beneath, and like the others, he had a rather darker tail and a whitish stripe down his pointed nose. By this time Jacko had been weaned, so he was put in a cage by himself, while Blondin shared a large cage with Belinda. We never saw Blondin take any interest in Belinda, but in due time she became the mother of Bimbo, a female intermediate in color between the dark and light parents. Later on, as already described, she had twins, but unfortunately I came away on leave when they were only a few days old, so I cannot report on their later development and behavior.

▲ **Walking** along a stick upside down, Jacko shows something of his ability to turn his head 180° in either direction

The lesser bush baby—*galago demidovii demidovii* Fischer, to give it its full scientific name—is found in the forests of West Africa from Senegal down to the Niger. Other races of *demidovii* are found in the Cameroons and the Congo and even as far away as the Tanganyika Highlands. It is an animal of the high, or closed, forest and not of the open savanna forest (orchard bush or parkland) found over such large areas of Africa, which is the home of the larger kind, *Galago senegalensis* and its many subspecies. In my experience the lesser bush baby keeps mostly to the smaller trees and shrubs rather than to the higher trees. As the size of the eyes suggests, it is normally nocturnal, but I have very occasionally seen one on the move in the forest during the day.

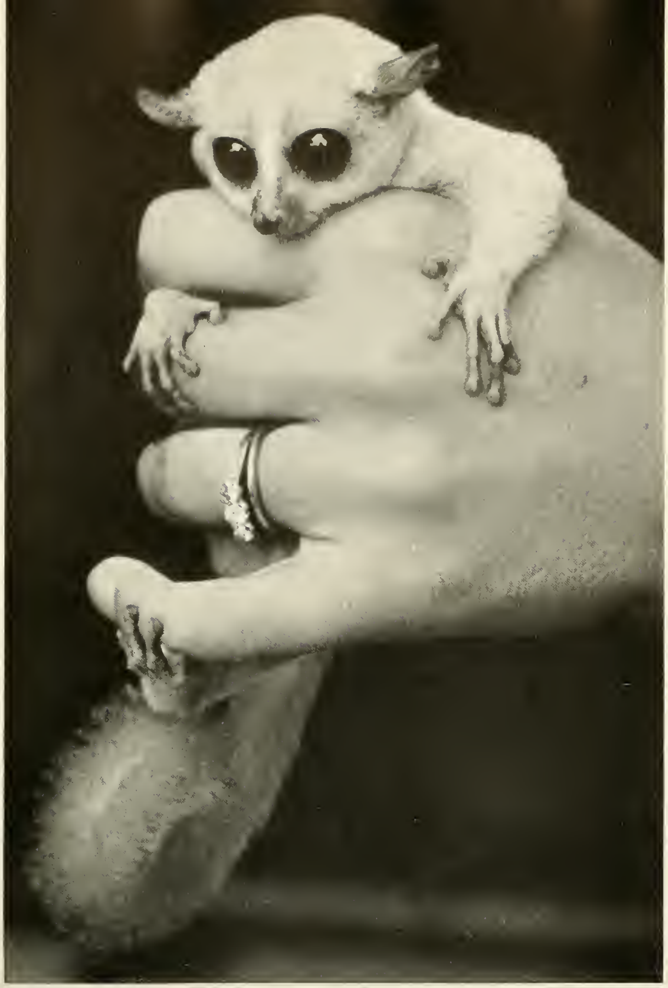
▼ **On the alert** in the garden. Jacko, with his ears fully spread and forward

Its call is one of the most familiar night sounds in the tropical forest, a chatter surprisingly loud for the small size of the animal and having a definite tonal pattern. It starts softly and slowly and then quickly rises in pitch, volume, and tempo, roughly as shown in this diagram:



The call lasts for about four seconds, and it is normally repeated once after an interval of five to ten seconds. When we had two adult males in cages some distance apart, one would always answer the other's call, and the round would finish with a reply from the first.

Several other quite distinct calls were also made. The loudest was a very definite alarm note, a continuous high-pitched *kek - kek - kek - kek,* which went on while the danger was present and sometimes for long after. This signal was normally reserved for cats, dogs, and snakes, and it was



▲BLONDIN, a male of the pale color variety. He was the shy one and would never pose for a picture

so definite and genuine that my wife or I always went out to the veranda, where they had their cages, to see what the trouble was. Once I had some small Royal Pythons ready to be shipped to England. Somebody was careless in closing the box, and one escaped. It was given up as lost, but some nights later the bush babies protested very loudly when it crawled across the garden in the brilliant moonlight, and I was able to catch it.

Another alarm was milder and was sometimes made without obvious cause, a single note *chk* followed by a soft voiced *oooo*. Jacko sometimes made this *oooo* by itself, though it did not seem to have any definite significance. Then the youngster had his call for help, a plaintive, rather shrill, *sreet, sreet,* at which Belinda would at once come out, pick him up, and carry him home. As she approached she made a very soft answering chatter, almost a purr, and Jacko sometimes made the same sort of note as he returned to the others in the cage after he had been out for a spell.

Perhaps their most astonishing attribute is their agility. The elongated ankles and wrists give bush babies, in effect, an extra principal segment to each limb, and they thus have an amazing ability to jump and cling. Jacko's hind legs measured a full five inches, and at times he sat with them stretched out straight in front of him, in a position sometimes favored by chimps in captivity. During the day, unless they are alarmed, they are rather sleepy and move in a leisurely way, but for most of the night they are like quicksilver. An adult can easily manage a horizontal standing jump of six feet, and even youngsters of two or three weeks can manage two feet. Before taking a long jump they seem almost to take the range by moving the head up and down once or twice. They are very accurate, only falling if the landing place fails to give the expected hold. In one of the pictures Jacko has a small bare patch on his head; this was first thought to be the result of a fall but was actually caused by his taking a long jump near the top of the cage and hitting the roof because he had not taken the trajectory into account. The hair soon grew again.

Their zeal for jumping makes photography difficult. This was especially true with Jacko, who would try to jump onto the camera as it came within range, even if it meant taking off from a difficult angle and turning in the air to land facing the other way. The neck is very flexible and allows the head to turn through a full 180° each way. Bush babies, especially young ones, utilize this ability liberally, turning the head first one way and then the other to inspect some novelty.

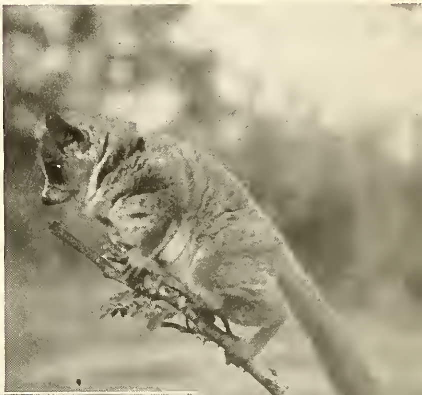
When waking up in the early evening they enjoy stretching themselves luxuriously along the perches, putting one foreleg and then the other right out in front, then extending the hind legs straight out behind. Jacko and Bimbo also held out their legs like this to be tickled. They very occasionally hang vertically, head downward, to stretch. This is a regular exercise of their larger cousins, who hang in this position for minutes at a time. The two varieties differ materially in their movements on the ground. *Demidovii* is an inhabitant of the dense forest, where the ground is covered with several layers of trees and shrubs which it need never leave. In captivity, one occasionally came to the ground, though it never seemed happy there, and when it did, it moved on all fours, rather as it would on a horizontal branch. *Senegalensis,* on the other hand, holds itself upright on the ground, with the forelegs bunched up in front, and moves in great leaps of as much as ten feet, somewhat like a kangaroo. This method of movement is obviously one often used for getting from tree to tree in the open savanna forest, where the trees are generally well separated. Its general position at all times, for feeding, resting, and so on, is much more upright than that of the lesser bush baby.

People often do not realize that many of the smaller mammals are very fond of insects and that quite the most popular thing to take on a visit to the zoo is a box of meal worms, grasshoppers, or stick insects. In West Africa there are two small genera, the dormice and the bush babies, each with two species in the Gold Coast, which are largely carnivorous, though most of their relatives are mainly vegetarians. Both kinds also take other foods, but it is most probable that their staple food is insects, together with eggs, small birds, and animals. In captivity the lesser bush baby will eat a large variety of insects, and our tame ones were given enough to form an appreciable part of their diet.

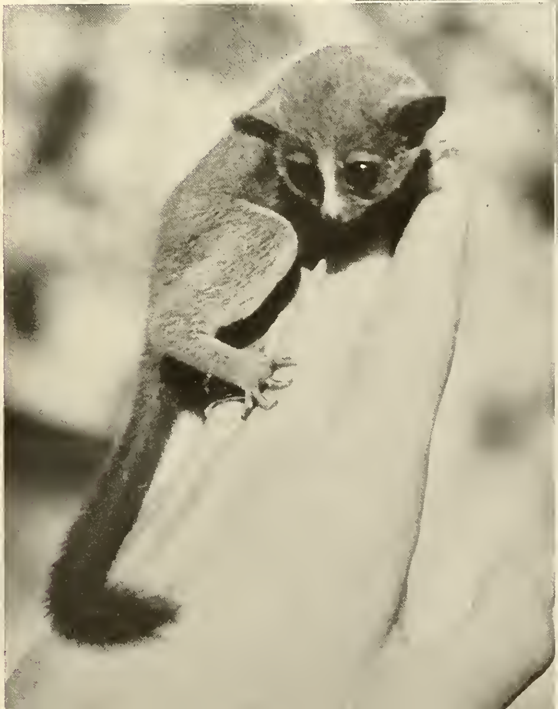
For some time they were fed mostly on the giant cricket, collected by the garden boy in crop defense. This insect is nearly two inches long and as fat as one's forefinger, with hefty back legs and powerful mandibles that could almost sever a bush baby's leg, but Belinda was expert at dealing with one. She would pounce on it suddenly but very carefully with both hands and immediately paralyze it with two or three crushing bites in the head. Then she would pull it to pieces and eat it, joint by joint. The same method was used with all strong and hard-bodied insects such as locusts, praying mantids, and beetles. The bush babies were very fond of moths and would get wildly excited if one flew near the cage at night. They ate most kinds regardless of size, but certain kinds, mostly bright-colored ones, were always refused. Although a good mother in some ways, Belinda never offered her young ones any titbits. In fact, until they were big enough to hold their own, she would greedily snatch from them any insects they picked up or were given. They also took such fruit as bananas, avocado pears (of which they were inordinately fond), oranges, and papayas, although none of these would normally be obtainable in their native haunts. They never touched water but drank fruit juice and milk every day. They are very clean creatures and spend a lot of time licking themselves and one another.

Finally I must say something about the very different personalities of our four pets. Belinda was a very bold mother but was always shy and averse to being handled. Jacko was really tame in the daytime and welcomed attention, but at night he could not be touched. For a long time he was very jealous of his half-sister Bimbo, and if he saw her near his cage he would fly into a rage and try to snatch at her through the wire. Later, however, they became great friends. We had several small squirrels living free about the house and garden, and in the evening, before retiring to their sleeping places, two of them liked to go into Jacko's cage to look for titbits. Jacko was rather scared of their boisterous movements and would gaze at them open-mouthed; but if they came too close, he would raise himself up to his full height and bring his hands down hard on them from above his head. The two older bush babies merely ran away from the squirrels, but Bimbo also beat them if they took liberties. She took after her father Blondin and was rather shy, not always wanting to come out of the cage. She was always sensitive, and one had carefully to avoid frightening her. Strangely enough, she was much tamer at night and loved to run up and down an arm put inside the cage. Poor Blondin was just too scared for words when anybody was about, but on his own he could stand up for himself and snatch a grasshopper from any of the others.

➤ **Bimbo**, full-grown. Female bush babies are slightly larger than the males. The long ankle and wrist are plainly seen here, also the pointed nose which is so characteristic of Demidoff's bush baby



▼ **Bimbo**, Jacko's half sister, at about two months, when her coat was very light, with a distinct touch of yellow in it. It darkened a little as she grew up



*New York Zoological Society photo*

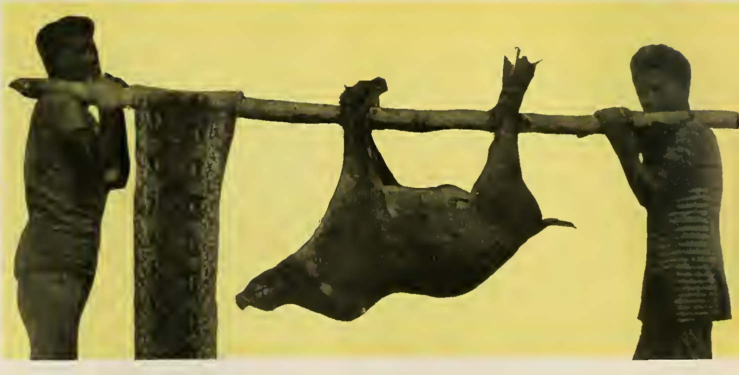
▲ A Black-tailed Python of India: a species closely related to the Borneo pythons described here. The small pit near the nostril is one of a pair of heat receptors used to locate warm-blooded prey in the dark. Some pythons have as many as a dozen on each side. This species exceeds 20 feet in length

# Adventu

The largest species of serpent in the world inhabits the East Indies. It is the Regal Python, known to science as *Python reticulatus*, and to the Malays, who share its habitat, as Ular Sawa. Ular is their name for snake, and Sawa means a python.

Pythons ceased to be a mere name to me and assumed a semblance of reality even before I started for the East Indies in 1912. I had the pleasure of meeting a Norwegian explorer, the late Dr. Carl Lumholtz, who was also planning an expedition to Borneo, and in the course of our conversation he told me there would be times when I would have difficulty in obtaining fresh meat for food. At such times, he said, if I could get a python I would find its flesh very good, though best of all, he thought, was the liver. This had been his experience, gained years before, when he had visited the tropical part of North Queensland, Australia. As will be seen later, I found that the Dyaks who inhabit the interior of Borneo make a practice of eating the flesh of the python and appear to like it.

In Borneo I met white men whom I questioned about pythons, but few of them had any first-hand knowledge. One told me that pythons occasionally crawled into his henhouse at night, and after devouring some of his valued fowls, they would be so distended as to be unable to crawl out again between the bars. They would then be discovered and killed in the morning. I also met people who said a python was a good thing to have about the house to keep the rats in check. They of course referred to small or young



➤ Swallowed by a snake: a 125-pound wild boar taken from the digestive tract of a 24-foot python in the Philippine Islands

# s in *Python* Country

### *By* HARRY C. RAVEN

*Late Associate Curator of Comparative Anatomy,*
*American Museum of Natural History*

## In search of the world's largest snakes in the jungles of Borneo

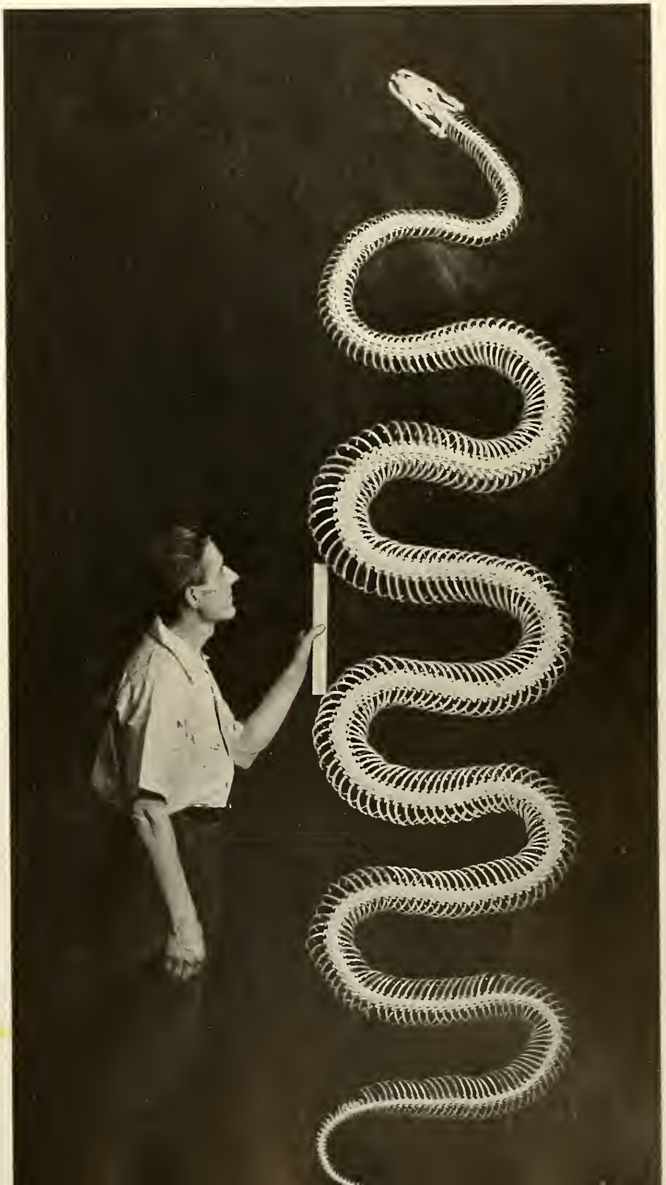
pythons, not over five or ten feet long.

The first python I saw in its native habitat was sunning itself on a horizontal branch of a tree overhanging a river. I was sitting amidships in a dugout canoe at the time. The Malay boy who was sitting in the bow said, "Sawa," reached out with his paddle, and touched the branch, whereupon the python gracefully slid off and disappeared in the dark water.

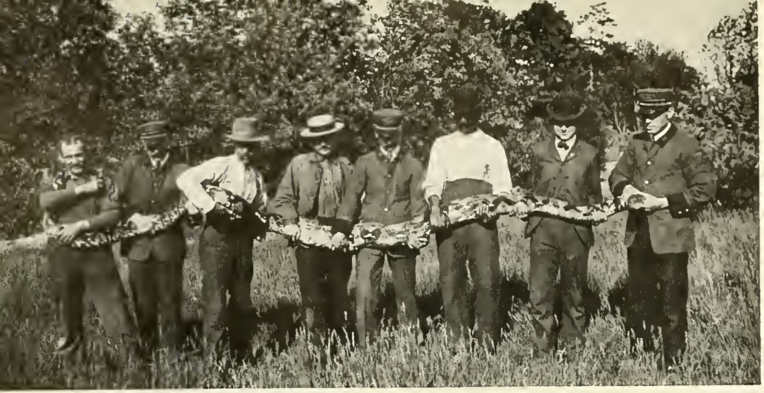
After shifting about in Borneo, from river to river and from reef to reef, and never getting more than a degree or two north or south of the equator, I crossed the Strait of Macassar in my little schooner and sailed along the north coast of Celebes. Stopping near a mining camp at a place where there was a good harbor, I left the schooner and went inland a short distance to camp on the mountains, which were covered with virgin jungle. The white men at the mine told me of a huge python one of their natives had killed a few days before my arrival, and showed me a very poor photograph of it taken after it had been killed and dragged to camp. Though the print was dull, you could see a man standing on the huge body, which was about a foot thick. The civil engineer told me it was just ten meters (33 feet) long. I asked him if he had paced off its length, but he said, no, he had measured it with a surveying tape. No part of the animal was preserved. It had been rainy weather when it was killed and on account of the dampness not even the skin was kept. I visited the place where the carcass had been cast aside. There was only the odor, and a few little pieces of bone left. Wild pigs, kites, monitors, and maggots were the jungle scavengers that had disposed of it. I greatly regretted not having arrived at this place a little sooner, as I very much wanted a large python and this was the largest one I had heard of.

Much to my surprise, I was told a day or two later that another python of about the same size had been seen not far from the place where the first one had been killed, which was quite

*A.M.N.H. photo*



➤ THE PYTHON has more vertebrae than any other animal, so far as is known. This reticulated python, 22 feet 9 inches long, had over 400



*New York Zoological Society photo*

▲ A 20-FOOT example of the kind of python described in this article

near my camp. The mine officials kindly gave orders to the coolies, who were making survey and prospect trails through the jungle, to report to me immediately if they happened to see it again.

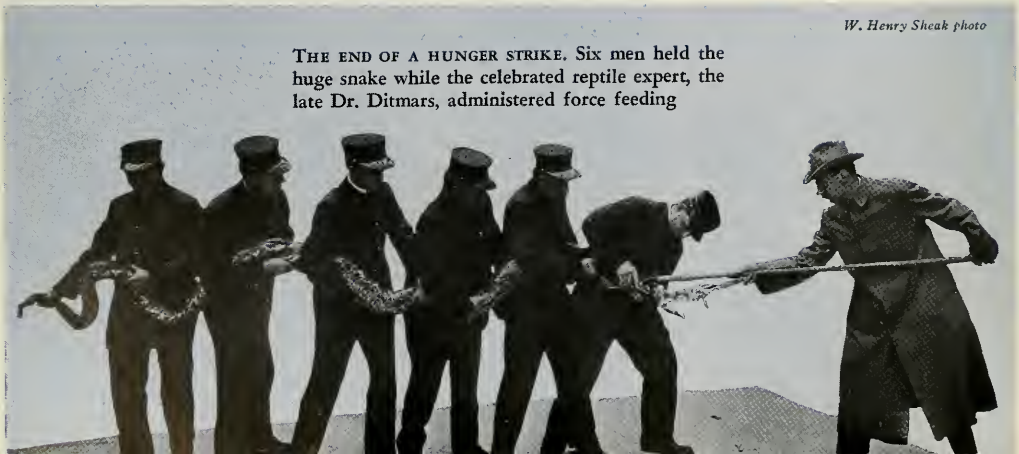
One morning several days later a Javanese coolie, almost breathless, arrived in camp to say he had just seen the great python. I picked up my shotgun and some shells loaded with buckshot and followed him down a little valley beside a stream that flowed through the heavy forest. He hurried along ahead of me for about half a mile, then stopped, and, as he looked at the narrow path, remarked in Malay that the python had gone. I could see the place where the snake had been on the path and told my companion we would follow its trail and kill it. He said that he had to go to work immediately or his boss would be very angry, and besides he was afraid of snakes.

I could not persuade him to stay, so as he went off I began cautiously to follow the trail. I had not gone more than a few yards before I realized that I was really on the trail of a giant. I was amazed at the apparent weight of the animal. Where it had moved sideways and pressed against little bushes they were bent flat, and where it had gone over a piece of dead wood, this was broken and pressed into the ground. Every moment I expected to see the fore part of the huge body rise up with gaping jaws, ready to strike at me, but nevertheless, I followed the trail for about 50 yards between rocks and over roots of trees, through twisted masses of lianas and rattans, where I occasionally had to use my machete.

Then the python had turned toward the stream, scraping the moss off the root of a tree as it had slid into the water. It had gone on downstream, sometimes sliding over rocks where I could easily see its marks, or over sand and gravel that looked as if a huge sack of grain had been dragged over them. Here, because the banks in some places were so high and steep, overgrown with ferns and begonias, and because in others the stream flowed under the bank and the projecting roots of great trees, I could no longer follow the trail and had to return to camp, down on my luck for having missed another giant python.

My friend, Mr. Lingard, of Borneo, a nephew of Conrad's Lord Jim, once told me of an experience he had had with some Punan Dyaks and a python. The Dyaks were serving as Mr. Lingard's paddlers on a trip up one of Borneo's beautiful rivers to the interior. He was reminded of this python incident while warning me against Punans as paddlers, for, said he, they never pay attention to their paddling but are always on the lookout for food of one kind or another. They stop paddling to try to catch fish in a circular throw net, or to gather wild fruit from trees along the bank, or again to see what their dogs, which they have released on the riverbank, hold at bay and are barking at. The dogs might be barking at a porcupine, or some sort of civet hiding in a hole in an old log or under the roots of a tree; they might have treed a wildcat, of which there are many species in Borneo, or a clouded leopard. However, it was more likely to be a wild boar, which they could hold at bay in its muddy wallowing place or between the buttress-like roots of some forest giant. After being worried by some such delays, Mr. Lingard was hoping his paddlers would not see anything more to distract them as they paddled along, a few feet from the bank, when suddenly one of them in the middle of the canoe dropped his paddle, and with an exclamation leaned over the side and grabbed something. It was the tail of a python which had just been sliding off the bank into the water.

In the commotion that followed, the dugout was nearly overturned. The Dyaks kept their heads, how-



*W. Henry Sheak photo*

THE END OF A HUNGER STRIKE. Six men held the huge snake while the celebrated reptile expert, the late Dr. Ditmars, administered force feeding ever, although all of them, even the one pulling at the serpent's tail, were shouting like maniacs. Several had dropped their paddles and taken out their two-foot, machete-like knives, when out of the water darted the python's head. With a single blow one of them nearly severed it. They then got hold of the great body and made fast to it with rattans. All stopped paddling, and the canoe, tied to the huge, wriggling, bleeding python, drifted downstream. As the natives watched the dead body writhing in the water, they discovered that their victim had recently fed upon some large animal, for they could see the bulge in its sides. It was but a short distance to a bend in the river, where, owing to the low water, a large gravel shoal was exposed. There they encamped for the night and prepared their evening meal. Mr. Lingard said he was disgusted with those Dyaks, for they not only roasted and ate the python, which was about 20 feet in length, but also ate the two half-grown wild pigs they took from its stomach.

About a year and a half after my conversation with Mr. Lingard, which, by the way, took place in his quarters in the rear of a little Chinese shop in northeastern Borneo, I was encamped near some Dyak clearings on the upper Karangan River. Most of the Dyaks had finished planting their season's crop of rice and were preparing to go after wild honey. The preparation consisted of making bark vessels in which to put honeycomb, making torches, or rather smudges, of certain split and dried lianas tied round with rattan, and preparing rice in various ways to take along for food. On honey-gathering expeditions, which are regarded as great festivities, the Dyaks would usually go off in family groups, and camp by a stream or river, half or quarter of a mile from the trees harboring the hives. These magnificent white-barked trees, that usually tower over the rest of the forest, are greatly-prized possessions, each Dyak family having its own particular ones, which are handed down from generation to generation. The men climb up at night and slit open the hives to get the honey and young bees, while the women and childen below make a smudge with bark and the liana fagots. Sometimes there are dozens of hives in one enormous tree. The Dyaks may work at getting the honey all night, having, of course, to be very careful in climbing about in the dark. The children wait below and scramble for any pieces of honeycomb they hear drop, and all in all they have a very good time. At the approach of dawn they hurry away to their camp to avoid being attacked by the bees they have robbed.

During the day, on these excursions, the Dyaks sleep and lie about on their rattan mats, talking and eating honey and larval bees, which are delicious either raw or cooked with honey. They have other food too, such as nice nut-flavored rice, sweet potatoes, bananas, and various fruits from the jungle. On a picnic of this kind they are more apt to have meat than at any other time, for some of the men and boys are sure to tire of lying about the camp and wander off to hunt wild pigs and sambar deer.

It was while hunting pigs one day, that a Dyak boy I knew had a very narrow escape from a python. His dogs, which had been in hot pursuit of a wild boar, had at last apparently got it at bay, and he ran through the forest in the direction from which the barking came. In so doing he naturally followed the trails made by wild pigs, beside which the pythons await their prey. As he ran down a little gully a python struck at him. Fortunately he was crouching low, so it did not get hold with its teeth but hit him with its neck. The boy was bowled over but scrambled on and escaped. He returned to camp so severely frightened that he had fever for several days afterward. The fever was malaria, which manifests itself in most of the Malays and Dyaks of this part of Borneo, though only when their bodies are weakened in some way, as by fatigue or injury. In this case it was mental shock. At first he would not go into the jungle at all and for several days moped about the clearings, spending most of his time in his parents' hut. Later I saw him gathering rattans in company with some of the men of the village. This seemed to me to be a stage in his recovery; he would go into the jungle but not alone. At about this time I moved on to another camp, and did not see the boy again. It is probably such experiences as this youth had, or the association with people who have been subjected to such experiences, that tend to make the Dyaks and Malays, who live in the jungles, always go armed.

I have never definitely known of a person being killed by a python. Of course the Malays tell many stories of people who have been eaten by pythons, and there is no reason to believe a large python could not swallow a small man, such as a Malay. The second year I was in Borneo, I had with me a very good Banjerese Malay, who had lived on the east coast of Borneo for a number of years. He had frequently been on excursions into the jungle to gather rattan. On one of these excursions, he told me, he, and three or four companions, spent several weeks gathering rattans in one locality. They had only the one camp during their whole stay, but they wandered to a distance of a mile or more in every direction; consequently they knew the country well, especially as this was not their first visit to the place. Finally they finished gathering rattan and prepared to return home to their kampong. On the morning they were to start for home, one of them remembered that he had one more bundle of rattan to bring down to the boat. Therefore he told the others to put everything aboard, while he went for it. They made ready to depart, but the man who had gone for his rattan did not come. They called, but he did not answer. After waiting a little while, one of them went to look for him. The searcher brought the bundle of rattan and said there were no signs of their companion having been to it. They then thought he might perhaps have been taken sick and gone back to the camp site. He was not there, and they called and hunted throughout the day until late afternoon. The lost man knew the country better than any of the others. He had been hunting over it every day for weeks. It was impossible to believe he had simply lost his way in going half a mile over country he knew so well. If he had had occasion to go near the river, they would have supposed him caught by a crocodile, but there had been no such occasion. Toward sunset they paddled down to the coast where they met some "Orang Laut" or seafaring Malays. With them, they returned the following day and searched but found not the slightest clew as to what had become of their companion. They concluded he had been caught by a "hantu" (ghost), or "Sawa" (python). That is the secret of the jungle and, "*Allah sadja yeng tahu*" (God only knows).

# Desert Sweetness

How the Burmans solve the sugar problem—with sugar made from toddy palms that resembles maple sugar

*By* BARNUM BROWN
*Curator Emeritus of Fossil Reptiles,*
*American Museum of Natural History*

THE sugar of commerce is the crystallized juice of sugar cane or sugar beets grown chiefly in the West Indies, United States, East Indies, and Central Europe.

During these days of post-war shortages of foods essential to the health and welfare of communities, with consequent rationing of supplies, there is one area of large size that supplies its own sugar needs in an interesting and unusual manner, besides producing considerable sugar for export.

▲ TEMPORARY HOME of the sugar workers. Palm trees not only provide sugar, but also building materials for their huts

◀ THE SAP GATHERER makes his morning rounds. He is followed by his wife, who carries away the sap in chatties suspended from the ends of a pole carried across her shoulder

➤ BAREFOOTED, and with a collecting jar slung from his girdle, the climber nears the top of a tall palm tree

➤ COMING DOWN with a load of jaggery, the gatherer leans out with two heavy jars suspended from his waist

In the semiarid sections of upper Burma, along the tributaries of the Irrawaddy River, there are groves and scattered groups of palms, sometimes filling small valleys and extending far up the rolling hillsides. They are the toddy palms (*Caryota urens*) which in general appearance resemble the palmettos of Florida, although taller, some reaching a height of 80 or 100 feet.

During several months, until the beginning of the rainy season, the Burmans make sugar from these trees. Most of the native families use it in preference to imported cane sugar, and in peace times export a million dollars worth annually to India. In quality and flavor it closely resembles our American maple sugar.

Sap is taken only from the female trees, which are not allowed to bear their miniature coconut-like fruit during the sugar season, the dry period from January to April. To accomplish this the flower stalks of near-by male trees are cut off or tied up, so that their pollen cannot be dispersed. Then the flower stalks, usually two or three clusters on each of the female trees, are carefully tied in long rolls so that they cannot open, and the end is cut off, allowing the sap that would normally form nuts to trickle out drop by drop. An earthen jar is suspended under each flower stalk to catch the drip. Finally a bamboo ladder, beginning about 20 feet from the ground and reaching to the flower stalks, is firmly secured to the tree.

*All photos by Mrs. Barnum Brown*

The fresh juice is mildly sweetish and rather insipid, but if allowed to stand six or eight hours its character changes rapidly. When fermentation begins, the flavor changes from hour to hour, and at some stages it is a delicious beverage. The Burmese are very fond of the fermented toddy juice, which is a mild intoxicant.

The sap gatherer visits each tree morning and evening, carrying a light movable ladder 20 feet in length, which reaches to the permanent ladder. Naked, save for a loincloth, he climbs sometimes to 100 feet on this frail affair, with a large sheath knife at his side and one or two collecting jars slung from his girdle. The drip jars are emptied into these, and a thin slice is cut from the end of the flower stalk at each visit, so that it bleeds freely when the drip jars are again tied in place. It looks simple to watch a nimble, barefooted Burman climb one of these tall trees swaying in the wind, but when I essayed the climb I soon found that shoes were not suitable for the ladders and my courage ebbed on a tall tree.

Someone follows the climber through the grove, usually with two large earthen chatties suspended from the ends of a pole carried across the shoulder, in which the jaggery, or sap, is carried to the boiling place.

If the grove is large, a palm-leaf hut is made with a long trench running down the center where the sap is boiled down over a slow fire. Five or six large earthen pots stand over the trench, and the new sap is poured into the pot at the upper end. Usually an old experienced woman attends to the boiling, and at intervals she dips the sap from one jar to another until it is finally boiled down to the point of crystallization over the hottest part of the fire. At this time the sap is dipped into another receptacle and allowed to cool, whereupon it is molded by hand into small round balls.

Under the most favorable conditions two gallons of sap will produce a pound of sugar, the quantity depending chiefly upon the skill of the person who makes it. The sugar made during the first part of the season is always better than that made immediately before the rains, and at best it is equal to maple sugar.

## YOUR NEW BOOKS

*Continued from page 7*

### ROCKS AND RIVERS OF AMERICA

- - - - - - - - - by Ellis W. Shuler

The Jaques Cattell Press, $4.00
300 pages, 105 illustrations

IN its essentials this book is an introduction to the geologic subscience of geomorphology. In a sense, therefore, the title is misleading, for while the principle illustrations are taken from the American scene, and the origin of certain notable landscape areas is briefly explained, the emphasis of the work is upon the geologic processes involved, not upon the individual histories of our rocks and rivers.

Nevertheless the book contains a vast amount of information on the origin of the landscape. In fact, as one reads it he is apt to feel that there is an effort to impart too much information within the confines of a book of this size. Too many important processes have had to be dismissed with a single sentence or paragraph, with the result that the explanations are at times too sketchy to be at all adequate, or even truly explanatory. To this reviewer at least, it would have been better to have deleted certain extraneous materials, such as the two paragraphs on gem minerals, the appendix chapters on "The Landscape in Art," and "Photographing the Landscape," and similar elements relatively unimportant to the story before us. The author could have used the pages thus gained for a more complete explanation of fundamental principles.

It must not be concluded, however, that this book does not have a place in the growing list of works designed to present the story of geology in terms intelligible to the lay reader. There has been a great need for a work that will make available to the average observer the enthralling story the geologist reads in the landscapes that grace our countryside. This book is a contribution toward that goal, but to this reviewer at least, it does not succeed in fully attaining it.

H. E. VOKES.

### THE IROQUOIS

- - - by Frank Gouldsmith Speck

Cranbrook Institute of Science, $1.00
94 pages, 60 illustrations

A NON-TECHNICAL discussion of the Iroquois Indians, their social and economic organization, mode of life, arts and crafts, and ceremonial properties.

### VOLCANOES DECLARE WAR

- - - - - - - - - by T. A. Jaggar

Paradise of the Pacific, $3.75
166 pages, 182 maps and illustrations

THE dearth of recent volcano literature makes a new book by the country's leading vulcanologist a welcome addition. Dr. Jaggar begins with some of

**REINHOLD BOOKS**

*for reading and reference*

•

**ATOMIC ENERGY**

**IN WAR AND PEACE**

By GESSNER G. HAWLEY, *Chief Technical Editor, Reinhold Publishing Corp.*

and SIGMUND W. LEIFSON, *Professor of Physics, University of Nevada*

Here, stripped of all unnecessary detail, is an unquestionably reliable, accurate survey of atomic energy, written so that the layman can read it with both pleasure and profit. Based in part on the famous Smyth report, it discusses the nature and uses of this revolutionary natural force—its discovery, the conditions of its release, its possible future applications. It is a logically coordinated survey of the most remarkable scientific achievement in history, and discusses its eventual opening up of new frontiers in industry, science, and in everyday life. *Just published.* $2.50

**CITIES of LATIN AMERICA**

By FRANCIS VIOLICH

A timely, thought-provoking book for all forward-looking people. The author presents with exceptional discernment, a vivid portrait of the cultural heritage of the colorful cities studied—their planning problems—their hope for future betterment. $3.50

**The TECHNIQUE of the TERRAIN**

By H. A. MUSHAM

All those interested in the natural wonders of this world will want this fascinating book which opens up a new understanding of the countryside. It clearly and simply explains how to record terrain correctly: the use of relief, contours, indications of distance and directions, and aerial photography. $3.85

*At your bookstore or direct*

**REINHOLD PUBLISHING CORP.**

330 West 42nd Street - New York 18, N. Y.

the latest Hawaiian developments and then recounts his own experiences and those of others at various volcanoes of the Pacific.

His discussion of American volcanoes points out far more clearly than any other book the potentialities of the volcanoes of our Cascade Range, usually classified as dead by the same careless speakers who call Mt. Lassen a live volcano. Dr. Jaggar's classification of these as more recently and less recently active is far more accurate. The description of the Mexican and Central American volcanoes completes the geographical wanderings, but the inaccuracy in the Parícutin account, compiled from hearsay information, leaves one uneasy regarding other accounts not based on the author's own observations.

The concluding section is an interesting discussion of the latest volcano theories, with various authorities quoted at length. The author's years in Hawaii make him prone to think largely in terms of volcanoes drowned in sea water. While the sea may supply chlorine to the volcanoes he has studied, it is hard to accept an abundance of sea water hundreds of miles inland at Parícutin, where ammonium chloride is the principle accompaniment of the abundant water vapor. His wonder at the failure of those who have studied Parícutin to mention sulphurous fumes is countered by our wonder whether the term, as he applies it, is not more often a loose layman's name for any acrid, obnoxious fumes.

The book is essential to anyone who wants to know the latest in vulcanology, but its popular title and appearance might indicate a volume more for the layman than it is. The sentences at times are long and complex. The bibliography is not extensive and does not even include all the author's own works quoted. The illustrations are good, and include a striking daylight color photograph of incandescent lava fountains in Mauna Loa that is the most spectacular volcano picture we have seen.

F. H. POUGH.

## TREES, SHRUBS, AND VINES FOR THE NORTHEASTERN UNITED STATES

- - - - - - - - by George Graves

Oxford University Press, $3.00
267 pages

THIS attractive, well-organized book is a useful standard reference for anyone who is faced with the decision of what to plant and how to care for it. The plant lover with an undeveloped property to landscape or with a home surrounded by vegetation selected at random, will find this volume a very helpful guide to the better varieties.

Some twenty years ago this reviewer planted his bare suburban property with shrubs bought by the bundle from a local nurseryman. The varieties were recommended as cheap and rapid growers. They lived up to that recommendation, but ever since there has been a continual campaign of digging up these nondescripts to replace them with better varieties discovered through experience. The reader of this present book can eliminate such years of trial and error.

Most of the volume deals with an alphabetical arrangement of plant genera and their most significant species and varieties. The outstanding characteristics of each are given, covering habit of growth, tolerance of shade, nature of foliage, color of flower, attractiveness to birds, place to be planted, and so forth. Most of the information the average person needs to make a selection can be found in these paragraphs. However, one important item is omitted, namely, whether the plant prefers an acid, neutral, or alkaline soil, a factor of very considerable importance in the case of some groups.

The work is well illustrated with good half-tones which give the reader an excellent idea of the species concerned. There are tabular lists of the trees, shrubs, and vines, and the book concludes with a chapter on how to shop for them. The author warns against too implicit faith in catalogue descriptions, remarking that "the author of a catalogue is human . . ." How true that is. But the gullibility of the catalogue user rises with the sap each spring, and this is part of the fun of the game.

H. E. ANTHONY.

## SPIN A SILVER DOLLAR

- - - - - - - by Alberta Hannum

The Viking Press, $3.75
173 pages, 12 color illustrations

THE author's friends, a young couple from the East, took over a trading post at Wide Ruins in the Navajo Indian Reservation in northern Arizona, and managed it for four years. One of their first acquaintances was Beatien Yazz, a shy and silent Navajo boy of eight, whom they found scratching a picture on a rock, using a pointed stone for a stylus. The book is the story of Sally and Bill Lippincott's four-year-long adventure with the Indians around the trading post. The central thread that holds the narrative together is the life and development of the young native artist, nicknamed "Little No Shirt." The book is illustrated with a dozen full-page paintings in color by the boy, who has surprising native ability.

The author's first writing about these people was a recent article in *Collier's*, entitled "Little No Shirt." In the book this story is developed further, and much more of the life of the Indians is included. The Navajo's methods of trading are delightfully described; an outstanding trait is that he cannot be hurried or pressed into buying or selling. A particularly interesting chapter is the one concerning a *Sing* or ceremony to cure snake-bite. There is a good understanding of Indian psychology throughout the book, and the author has unusual facility in writing.

A piece of writing closely akin to this was the author's chapter on "The Mountain People" in Roderick Peattie's recent anthology, *The Great Smokies and the Blue Ridge*.

*Spin A Silver Dollar* is a moving story well told. It brings to the reader the feel and the spell of the desert country, and the aromatic smell of the sage brush creeps in.

TE ATA.

# TESTED AND APPROVED!

**AVAILABLE NOW—**

more than 500 Encyclopaedia Britannica Classroom Films — every one authentic — every one teacher-tested!

Just a few of the many Encyclopaedia Britannica Classroom Films (sound) that will help *you* teach Natural History subjects more effectively:

| TITLE | COLLABORATOR |
|---|---|
| *Common Animals of the Woods* | J. E. Hill, Ph.D., American Museum of Natural History |
| *Conservation of Resources* | George T. Renner, Ph.D., Teachers College, Columbia University |
| *Science and Agriculture* | W. L. Burlison, Ph.D., University of Illinois |
| *Water Birds* | Arthur A. Allen, Ph.D., Cornell University |
| *Snapping Turtle* | E. Laurence Palmer, Ph.D., Cornell University |
| *Exploring the Universe* | Walter Bartky, Ph.D., The University of Chicago |
| *The Weather* | Harry Wexler, Ph.D., The University of Chicago |
| *Production of Foods* | O. E. Baker, Ph.D., University of Maryland |
| *Heredity* | H. H. Strandskov, Ph.D., The University of Chicago |
| *Wearing Away of the Land* | Harvard Film Service |
| *Leaves* | Clyde Fisher, Ph.D., American Museum of Natural History |
| *Flowers at Work* | Clyde Fisher, Ph.D., American Museum of Natural History |

*. . . AND MANY MORE!*

- Encyclopaedia Britannica Classroom Films have been professionally created to be used by teachers as an integral part of the school curriculum. Every film has met the test of classroom use in America's schools.
- Why not do as thousands of teachers have done—are now doing—use Encyclopaedia Britannica Classroom Films? A new "Lease-to-OWN" Plan brings them within reach of even those schools with small audio-visual budgets. Many schools participate in a Cooperative Film Library program. The coupon will bring you complete information. Mail it today!

**TEACHER'S HANDBOOK**
**with every film**

## ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA FILMS INC.

ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA FILMS INC., *Dept. 16-A*, 20 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Illinois

*Please send me, without cost or obligation:*

☐ Descriptive Booklet and Utilization Guide for Classroom Films (Sound)
☐ Descriptive Booklet and Utilization Guide for Silent Teaching Films
☐ Information on "Lease-to-OWN" Plan
☐ Information on a Cooperative Film Library Program

*(Name)* *(Date)*
*(Your Position)*
*(Name of School)*
*(Address of School)*

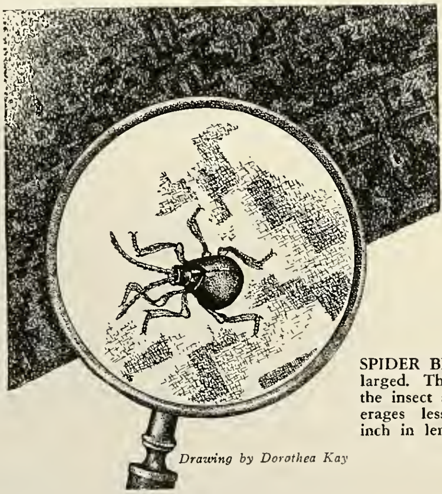
# Insects in the House

## SPIDER BEETLES

*By* C. H. CURRAN

*Associate Curator, Department of Insects and Spiders, American Museum of Natural History*

SPIDER BEETLES, particularly those that are smooth and polished, are the most curious of all the insects to be found in the house. The beetle collector knows them as *Gibbium psylloides.* They are often termed "bathtub beetles," because it is in the bathtub that they are most commonly seen. The insects derive their common name from the fact that they look very much like small spiders as they crawl about. They also have the habit—when disturbed — of folding their legs close to the body and feigning death, just as many spiders do. They are wingless, and the wing covers are firmly joined together so that the upper surface of the beetle is quite smooth, thus adding to their spider-like appearance.



SPIDER BEETLE, enlarged. The body of the insect actually averages less than ⅛ inch in length.

*Drawing by Dorothea Kay*

We are often asked why these beetles are seen in bathrooms. The answer is that they are most easily noticed when crawling on a white surface. The reason they seem to prefer the bathtub is that they are unable to crawl up the smooth sides if they are so unfortunate as to fall into it.

Actually these beetles are much more common in homes than their rather rare appearance might indicate. Their exact food is not known, but they are to be found in the dust and lint that collects at the edges of rugs and carpets. It is doubtful that they do much if any damage under these conditions, but there are times when they may be a real pest. Very rarely they occur in large numbers on seaweed used for insulation, and they will attack a variety of foodstuffs, such as baby foods, certain kinds of meal, and dog biscuits. Closely related species of the genus *Ptinus* may sometimes be found on similar foodstuffs, and one is a serious pest in flour mills in the Midwest.

The larvae are easily recognized when found in foodstuffs. They look like hairy little white grubs, and the fact that they are curved, with tail and head in close proximity, will serve to distinguish them from other insect larvae found in food or carpets.

As a general rule there is no need for control measures. However, when these insects are abundant in carpets or other fabrics, a soaking spray with any good fly spray will take care of them. Treatment in wall insulation is the work of a specialist. When they occur in foodstuffs, they may be destroyed (and prevented from spreading to other materials) by placing the material in the oven and heating it to 175° or higher.

---

## LETTERS

*Continued from page 1*

and we soon had from two or three to a dozen of these animals occupying strategic positions about the tile floor. Woe to any luckless insect which crawled too near! It simply vanished, and I was hardly able to detect any motion of the toad.

The beetles seemed to be regarded as choice tidbits, but—and this is the point to my story—I never saw a toad take a motionless beetle. The beetles did not seem to be equipped with radar, and at short intervals one would strike the side of the house with a bullet-like impact and fall to the floor as though stunned. So long as it remained motionless the toad ignored it, but let the beetle roll over onto his feet and start to crawl, and he was snapped up instanter.

One evening the Plant Superintendent brought out a ping-pong ball and bounced it on the tile floor. It bounced or rolled within reach of a toad, and he endeavored to grasp it. It was too large for his mouth, and he succeeding only in giving it an additional impulse so that it rolled in front of another toad, which in turn tried to pick it up. In a short time we had a fair imitation of a soccer football game. This performance was repeated on many subsequent evenings. If the ball was motionless no toad would pay any attention to it.

One evening in the dusk one of the men succeeded in striking a flying bat, which fell to the floor apparently dead. A toad sitting near by ignored it. But the bat was only stunned and presently began to move. Instantly the toad grabbed it,

---

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

**From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.**

**V. D. HILL**
***Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment***
**RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON**

FIGHT
INFANTILE
PARALYSIS

**MARCH OF DIMES**
**JANUARY 14-31**

and we could hear its dying squeals. I don't think the toad ate any part of the bat, for he left the carcass on our verandah floor.

I do not know the species to which these toads belong nor can I give a description that would mean anything. They are far larger than any similar animal I have ever seen in a temperate climate, but I should not care to hazard a guess as to dimensions or weight. The Brazilian name is "sapo," which is about as inclusive as the English word "toad."

CHARLES W. COMSTOCK.
Jackson Heights, L. I., New York.

* * *

SIRS:

We had a most unusual and very beautiful Armistice Day visitor—a completely white bird. It was not as large as a robin or wood thrush but somewhat similar in build, with a chunky body and longish tail. It was very active as it scratched and pecked at the seeds of crabgrass in the lawn quite near the house. Working with a flock of English sparrows, it paid no attention to them or they to it. "Albino," I thought at first, but its eyes were like little black beads. It was very sleek, snowy white, and without a single dark feather. . . .

Have you any idea what it could have been?

(MRS.) JOHN M. COLE.
New Rochelle, N. Y.

The following comments are offered by Dr. John T. Zimmer, Curator of the Department of Birds, the American Museum of Natural History:

The bird observed by Mrs. Cole was probably a Fox Sparrow and, in spite of its dark eyes, an albino. In one type of albinism the eyes as well as the bill and feet have their normal color. Since the Fox Sparrow's bill and feet are not very dark normally, their lack of any change in color could easily have escaped notice.

It has been asserted that the white plumage assumed in winter by certain birds, like the ptarmigans, is a form of the same sort of albinism shown by the present Fox Sparrow. This probably is correct. In complete albinism the bill, feet and eyes, as well as other parts of the skin and its derivative structures are without pigmentation. The eyes, however, may appear pink owing to the red of the blood showing through the translucent layers; and *structural* color as distinct from pigmentation, may be visible.

In feathers these structural colors are of two special kinds. Microscopic air tubes in certain cells underlining the surface give a characteristic blue color which, in combination with certain pigments, results in violet, purple, or green. A system of thin, transparent plates that reflect interfering light rays from more than one surface (as in a soap bubble) produces a wide variety of iridescent hues such as are found in the glittering plumage of the hummingbirds. The glittering colors are lost in albinos, but the "blue structure" may be present, greatly weakened by the absence of the background of pigment. Albinos with this "blue structure" are sometimes very beautiful with the blue color showing as a delicate tint against the white feathers.

The most common sort of albinism in birds affects only certain feathers and is due to some injury or temporary defect in the skin where the feather pigment is produced. Thus abnormal white feathers may grow in the tail or wing or in white patches irregularly placed on the head or body. Birds thus affected sometimes recover in time and resume normal plumage at a subsequent molt.

Sometimes only one group of pigment is lacking while another remains, so that a tone of brown may be lightened by the absence of black, or an olive hue may be made grayish by the absence of yellow. In various ways, therefore, albinos are interesting aside from being uncommon enough to attract attention whenever they are encountered.

* * *

SIRS:

In the Safeway Stores Weekly Magazine there was an article by one W. W. Wheatly "Winged Wanderers," starting out: "Indians hunting in the fertile Yanaoca River Valley in Peru, recently unveiled a mystery of great interest to bird lovers in North America. . . . Until these numbered leg bands were received by the U. S. Fish and Wild Life Service, the swifts' winter home was a secret known only to the birds themselves."

I wonder if you could tell us more about this.

F. C. BENTLEY.
Springfield, Mo.

The following summary of events is offered by Dr. John T. Zimmer, Curator of Birds, the American Museum of Natural History:

*New* ★
**courses**

**THE HAYDEN PLANETARIUM**
Central Park West at 81st Street
New York, N. Y.

★ **MODERN CELESTIAL NAVIGATION**
15 one-hour sessions—$15.00
Tuesday evenings—7:15 to 8:15
Organization Meeting—Jan. 22d

★ **ASTRONOMY WITHOUT MATHEMATICS**
10 one-hour sessions—$10.00
Wednesday evenings—7:15 to 8:15
Organization Meeting—Jan. 23d

★ **STARS AND CONSTELLATIONS**
15 one-hour sessions—$15.00
Thursday evenings—7:15 to 8:15
Organization Meeting—Jan. 24th

★ **YOUNG PEOPLE'S ASTRONOMY**
8 half-hour sessions—$5.00
Children 8 to 14, especially.
Every other Saturday—10.00 a.m.
Organization Meeting—Feb. 2nd

The pictures in
**NATURAL HISTORY**
magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by

**STERLING**
**ENGRAVING COMPANY**

304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726

●

COLOR PROCESS • BLACK AND WHITE • BEN DAY • LINE

●

I have not seen the article by Mr. W. W. Wheatley, but the information quoted by Mr. Bentley is, in the main, correct. Ornithologists have long awaited definite information as to the winter quarters of the Chimney Swift, and every collection from tropical America was examined eagerly upon its receipt to see if a wintering individual had at last been found. The species had been seen as far south as Panamá, and it was presumed that the wintering grounds must be somewhere in the vast Amazonian region, but there was no proof of it. Then, in 1943, evidence began to appear.

In late March, 1943, Mr. E. Thomas Gilliard, of the Department of Birds of the American Museum, saw a flock of what he believed to be Chimney Swifts at Manaus, Brazil, but no specimens could be obtained. Early in 1944, a specimen collected thirteen years before at Santa Rosa, Colombia, was sent to the Museum for identification. This was the first example known to have been taken anywhere in South America, but, judging by the date, it was probably a migrating individual on its way northward and not in the heart of the winter range.

In May, 1944, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service in Washington, D. C., received from the American Embassy in Lima, Perú, thirteen numbered leg-bands recovered from birds killed by Indians some six months previously on the Rio Yanayacu, in northern Perú. The bands were those which had been placed on Chimney Swifts in various places in the United States from 1936 to 1940, inclusive.

That is how it was found out where the Chimney Swift spends the winter and part of the route it follows on its way to this country. The full extent of the winter range and the course of travel have yet to be determined. Accounts of the three discoveries were published in *The Auk.**

* * *

SIRS:

I subscribe to your magazine and enjoy it very much. There are several cottonwood trees near my home, and I have noticed that on the stems of some of the leaves there is a round ball. It seems to be a swelling or an enlarged portion on the stem and it appears every year when the leaves drop off in the fall. The bulb soon bursts open and inside it are many tiny winged insects that resemble gnats. No one seems to know what they are and why they are there. I would appreciate it very much if you could tell me.

NICHOLAS DAVIS.

Carter, Mississippi

The growth noted by Mr. Davis on his cottonwood trees was almost certainly a gall. Galls are produced by insects of several different orders and also by mites. From Mr. Davis's statement that the swelling or enlarged portion of the stem housed "many tiny winged insects that resemble gnats," I would think that the galls in question may have owed their origin to some gall midge of the genus *Cecidomyia*, which has been reported to be present on certain members of the poplar group. On the other hand, aphids or plant lice of the genus *Pemphigus* are gall-makers on cottonwood trees and poplars. The different species of *Pemphigus* are seemingly partial to particular areas of the leaf. Thus *Pemphigus populicaulis* makes a gall of somewhat globular shape, ¼ to ½ inch in diameter, at the base of the leaf, while *Pemphigus populi-transversus* produces an oval, rather elongated gall on the petiole. The gall of *Pemphigus populi-venae*, on the other hand, occurs on the midrib of the leaf and is light red.

It is not always easy to determine the tenants of a gall unless a microscope is available, and then there is the further difficulty that the occupants are not always members of the same species that brought the gall into being. For sometimes parasites prey upon and replace the original occupants, while in other cases inquilines (or unbidden guests) share with the host species the food abundance that the gall provides.

HERBERT F. SCHWARZ,

*Acting Chairman and Research Associate, Department of Insects and Spiders.*

The American Museum of Natural History
New York, N. Y.

---

* Vol. 61 (1944), pages 134-144, and 604-609; Vol. 62 (1945), page 145.

A LARGE PURPLE FRINGED ORCHID, one of the most delicate and beautiful of our native species. The plant was found and photographed in northeastern Maine, by Henry Tamar

NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on this page will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.

PEOPLE MAKE MUSIC
a weekly radio series
conducted by Charles Hofmann
Folk and primitive songs
of all the world
Every Saturday
WNYC AND WNYC—FM 6:30 P.M.
The American Museum of Natural History

LANGUAGE IS POWER
. . . Forge ahead, win special assignments, promotion, better job in global peace time opportunities through ability to speak a foreign language.
MASTER A NEW LANGUAGE quickly, easily, correctly by LINGUAPHONE
The world-famous Linguaphone Conversational Method brings voices of native teachers INTO YOUR OWN HOME. You learn the new language by LISTENING. It's amazingly simple; thousands have succeeded. ◆ ◆ 29 LANGUAGES
Send for Free book, Call for Free demonstration
LINGUAPHONE INSTITUTE
64 RCA Bldg., New York 20 • Circle 7-0830

*February* **NATURAL HISTORY** *1946*

*The Truth about Scorpions · Great Northern Sea Cow*

*Yosemite Valley · Desert Diaries · Trapdoor Spiders*

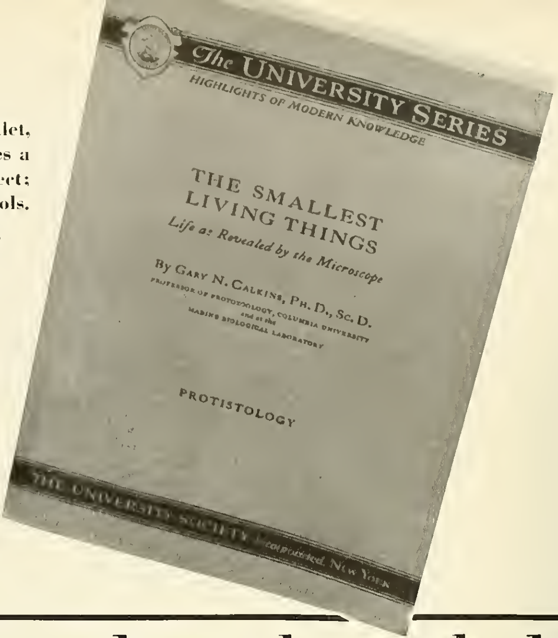
VOLUME LV. No. 2 FIFTY CENTS

## THE UNIVERSITY SERIES

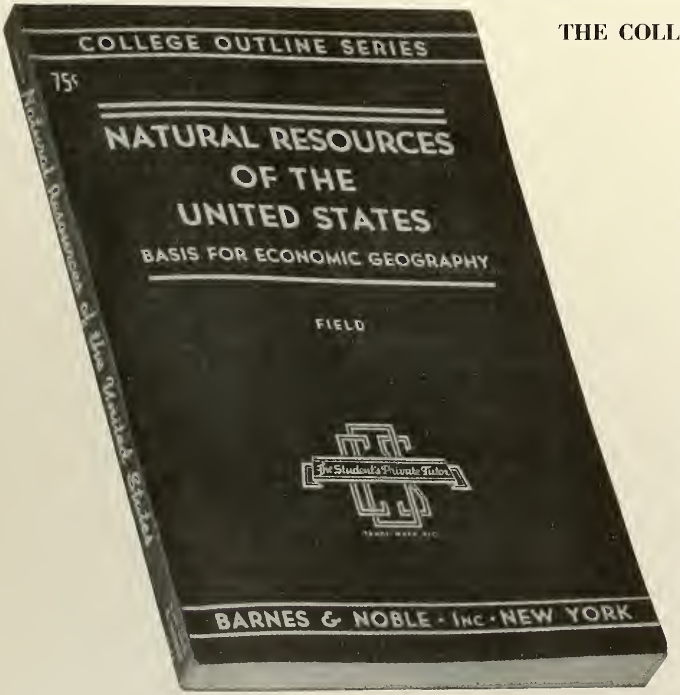
75¢ each (postage 5¢)

For high school age and up; each booklet, written by a recognized authority, provides a popular and accurate account of the subject; illustrated. Recognized texts in many schools.

THE EARTH, OUR EVER CHANGING PLANET
FOSSILS
THE COMING AND EVOLUTION OF LIFE
THE COMING OF MAN
RACES OF MAN
THE ANIMAL WORLD
THE PLANT WORLD
STARS AND PLANETS
THE DRAMA OF CHEMISTRY
THE SMALLEST LIVING THINGS:
  LIFE UNDER THE MICROSCOPE
ENERGY AND MATTER
HEREDITY AND VARIATION


The UNIVERSITY SERIES
HIGHLIGHTS OF MODERN KNOWLEDGE
THE SMALLEST LIVING THINGS
Life as Revealed by the Microscope
By Gary N. Calkins, Ph. D., Sc. D.
Professor of Protozoology, Columbia University and at the Marine Biological Laboratory
PROTISTOLOGY
THE UNIVERSITY SOCIETY Incorporated, New York

# highlights of modern knowledge


COLLEGE OUTLINE SERIES
75¢
NATURAL RESOURCES OF THE UNITED STATES
BASIS FOR ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY
FIELD
The Student's Private Tutor
BARNES & NOBLE · Inc · NEW YORK
Natural Resources of the United States

## THE COLLEGE OUTLINE SERIES

*Summaries of various subjects for college students*

**75¢ each**

GENERAL BIOLOGY
GENERAL BOTANY
FIRST YEAR COLLEGE PHYSICS
EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY
NATURAL RESOURCES OF THE
  UNITED STATES

**$1.00 each**

FIRST YEAR COLLEGE CHEMISTRY
AN INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
PRINCIPLES OF GEOLOGY
GENERAL ZOOLOGY

**$1.25 each**

PRINCIPLES OF BACTERIOLOGY
ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

(postage 5¢ each)

# *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

Sirs:

I am going to propound a question which I am sure has come to the minds of many people who have read the article "Bombs from Interstellar Space" by Hobart E. Stocking, which appeared in the January 1944 number of Natural History Magazine. Would a re-examination of all the evidence and circumstances associated with the Siberian Meteorite disclose the release of atomic energy as we know it today? This was indeed a gigantic explosion, and the accounts of the atomic explosion given by eye witnesses in New Mexico and elsewhere would seem to indicate similarities. It seems to me that it would be difficult to account for the release of such an enormous quantity of energy in any other manner . . .

F. C. Holtz.

Springfield, Illinois.

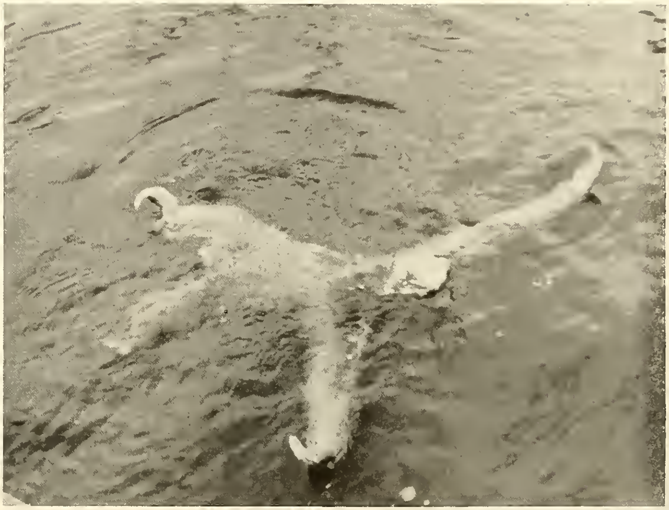
The question whether or not the meteor craters near the Stony Tunguska River in Siberia were caused by the release of atomic energy is a natural one in view of recent developments. The same question has recently been asked about the craters on the Moon, and it might well be extended to include all the known meteor craters on the surface of the earth.

The greatest fall of meteorites in historic times was the Siberian fall, which occurred on June 30, 1908. The craters produced by this fall were first visited by Professor L. Kulik, who has made, in all, four expeditions to the vicinity. He reports a group of craters ranging in size from 30 to 150 feet in diameter. Although he found no meteoric material, he considered them typical meteor craters.

There seems to be no more reason to believe that the Siberian Craters were caused by the release of atomic energy than that Meteor Crater in Arizona, which is the largest one known in the world, was produced in this way. The energy of onward motion of the mass of meteoric material is abundantly sufficient to account for the formation of the crater in any case. Upon striking the earth, the energy of onward motion of the meteorite or meteorites would instantly be transformed into heat. The water in the soil would be suddenly changed to steam. At the relatively low speed of 10 miles per second, according to the calculations of Professor F. R. Moulton, the energy released by a large mass would be sufficient to vaporize both the material of the meteorite and the material encountered. And the meteorite would carry with it a large mass of greatly condensed, and consequently heated, air. The result of the fall would be a violent explosion, and it is the explosion that apparently has much more to do with the formation of a meteor crater than the splashing effect of the impact.

It seems unnecessary to call on the release of atomic energy to account for the Siberian or any other meteor craters. And then it will be recalled that the so-called crater formed at the time of the New Mexico experiment with the atomic bomb was a huge pressure *dent* in the ground, lacking the elevated rim characteristic of meteor craters.

Clyde Fisher.



Sirs:

I wonder if many observers have seen a three-toed sloth swimming the backstroke, as shown in this snapshot of one doing it in the Berbice River in British Guiana.

On its back in the water, a sloth cranes its head around to survey the course and swims an overarm backstroke, using form that could not be criticized in the Olympic Games. It gives one a shock to see the animal go through this series of actions that is always associated with human performers; it could not be much more surprising to see it smoking a pipe.

A sloth normally will not swim in this position, I suppose; but when placed in the water on its back, it will make no effort to right itself, and will swim indefinitely without turning over. Its progress is as fast or faster than when swimming on its stomach.

I wonder if any other animal is so constructed as to be capable of this feat.

Robert G. Worman.

South Britain, Conn.

* * *

Sirs:

The many beautiful photographs in each issue of Natural History undoubtedly account for the special attractiveness of the magazine to young and old . . .

It is a natural urge for the "woodland walker" and "field trip enthusiast" to try to capture some of the beauty he sees. Too many, however, express this urge by vigorously seizing any colorful plant or weed they chance to come upon. Then at the end of the trip, if not before, they throw away the wilted "mess."

The finer and more artistic tramper soon considers photography as an ideal

*Continued on page 94*

*You are cordially invited to attend our*

1946

ANNUAL EXHIBITION AND SALE OF FINE MINERAL SPECIMENS

to be held on the second floor of the

HOTEL SHELTON

Lexington Avenue at 49th Street
New York City

February 22nd and 23rd. 1946

9:00 A.M. to 9:00 P.M.
each day

We will be pleased to have you visit us

**Schortmann's Minerals**
Easthampton Massachusetts

JOHN SCOTT MEDAL
CITY OF PHILADELPHIA

FREDERIC IVES MEDAL
OPTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

MEDAL OF THE
ROYAL PHOTOGRAPHIC SOCIETY, GREAT BRITAIN

THOMAS ALVA EDISON MEDAL,
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

EDWARD LONGSTRETH MEDAL
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

PROGRESS MEDAL
SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE ENGINEERS

FARADAY MEDAL
INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS

WILLARD GIBBS MEDAL
CHICAGO SECTION OF
AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY

ELLIOTT CRESSON MEDAL
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

HENRY MARION HOWE MEDAL
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR METALS

CHARLES B. DUDLEY MEDAL
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING MATERIALS

FRANKLIN GOLD MEDAL
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

DAVID EDWARD HUGHES MEDAL
ROYAL SOCIETY, LONDON

GOLD MEDAL
AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CITY OF NEW YORK

JOHN PRICE WETHERILL MEDAL
FRANKLIN INSTITUTE

JOHN FRITZ MEDAL
FOUR NATIONAL
SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES

# Medals AND Milestones

More than 50 awards from learned and professional societies have been presented to staff members of Bell Telephone Laboratories for their scientific discoveries and inventions.

Awards include the Nobel Prize in Physics, the Hughes Medal of the Royal Society, London, the Willard Gibbs Medal, the Franklin Gold Medal, and the John Scott Medal.

Bell Laboratories scientists and their associates explore every scientific field which offers hope of bettering communications. That is why Bell System research is so important to the future of sound and television broadcasting, as well as to the ever-improving standards of telephone service.

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

FREDERICK TRUBEE DAVISON, President    ALBERT E. PARR, Director

**VOLUME LV—No. 2** ★ ★ **FEBRUARY, 1946**

Prickly Pear............................................................Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Tad Nichols*

Letters ........................................................................ 49

Staff ........................................................................ 52

Trees That Pay Dues...............Dolores Butterfield Jeffords 54
*Live Oak Society*

Your New Books........................................................... 55

The End of the Great Northern Sea Cow
George G. Goodwin 56
*The story of a fantastic and mysterious creature*

Spinifex Town..................................Charles P. Mountford 62
*Tiny animal communities of the Australian desert*

Okinawan Trapdoor Spiders...................Orthello L. Wallis 68
*Spider-watching in no man's land*

How Strong Is the Trapdoor Spider?......Walker Van Riper 70
*A photographic series showing the spider in action*

The Wilderness Belongs to the People
Catherine and Dick Freeman 72
*National Parks and their part in conservation*

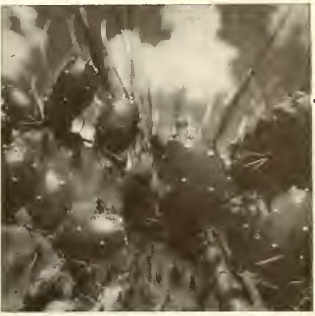
The Truth about Scorpions.........................William H. Carr 80
*Some intimate facts about a dreaded creature*

White-foot's Hoard......................................John Eric Hill 87
*Mice prepare for winter*

The Twinza Oil Wells................................Barnum Brown 88
*Native methods of digging for oil thrive in a forest of derricks*

Photographing Scorpions............................William H. Carr 92
*Difficult problems in portraiture solved with the help of pipe fittings*

You will find NATURAL HISTORY Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library



## THE COVER THIS MONTH

The delicious fruits of the prickly-pear cactus are eaten by the Indians of many tribes in both North and South America, and are often called Indian figs. In Latin America, and in the western United States, the fruits of some species are commonly called tunas.

Not only are the fruits pear-shaped, but so is each section of the flattened, jointed stem—a two-fold reason for the last half of the name "prickly-pear." The first half of the name is due to the fact that most species of the plant are spiny or prickly. The fruits have cushions of very fine barbed bristles, quite evident in this photograph. One soon learns to avoid them. It is interesting to observe how skillfully and rapidly the Mexican Indian women can peel these fruits without allowing the bristles to touch their hands.

The flattened, pear-shaped sections of the stem of the cactus are commonly mistaken for leaves, but since fruits never grow upon the leaves of any plants, it is evident that they are not leaves. In fact, the leaves are very small, scale-like, and soon fall off. These small leaves, in the axils of which the spines grow, are seen only on the younger branches or sections of the stem. The flowers of the prickly-pear cactus are large and brightly colored—yellow, red, or purple, depending upon the species. The plant shown is *Opuntia Engelmannii.*

One or more species are the host-plants of the famous cochineal insect that furnishes a brilliant scarlet dye, and the pigment carmine.

CLYDE FISHER.

PUBLICATION OFFICE: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

EDITOR: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

ART AND PRODUCTION: Frederick L. Hahn.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

COPYRIGHT, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

NATURAL HISTORY is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

# THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

FOUNDED IN 1869

## 1946

### BOARD OF TRUSTEES

F. Trubee Davison, President

A. Perry Osborn, First Vice-President
Cleveland E. Dodge, Second Vice-President
E. Roland Harriman, Treasurer
Clarence L. Hay, Secretary
Malcolm P. Aldrich
James Rowland Angell
Andrey Avinoff
Harry Payne Bingham
Robert Woods Bliss
W. Douglas Burden
H. B. Clark
S. Sloan Colt
Suydam Cutting
Lincoln Ellsworth
Childs Frick
Chauncey J. Hamlin
Archer M. Huntington
Michael Lerner
Robert Earll McConnell
Frank R. McCoy
Richard K. Mellon
Junius S. Morgan
Frederick H. Osborn
Daniel E. Pomeroy
William Procter
A. Hamilton Rice
Beverley R. Robinson
John D. Rockefeller, 3rd
Dean Sage
Leonard C. Sanford
Keith Spalding
Arthur S. Vernay
Frederick M. Warburg
Cornelius V. Whitney

William O'Dwyer, Mayor of the City of New York
Lazarus Joseph, Comptroller of the City of New York
Robert Moses, Commissioner of Parks of the City of New York
A Representative of the Board of Education of the City of New York

---

### ADMINISTRATIVE AND SCIENTIFIC STAFFS

#### OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

Albert E. Parr, Director
Wayne M. Faunce, Vice-Director and Executive Secretary

Walter F. Meister, Assistant Treasurer
Edwin C. Meyenberg, Bursar
Robert J. Seibert, Assistant Bursar
Adrian L. Ward, Personnel Officer
Addie H. Summerson, Assistant Executive Secretary
Rex P. Johnson, General Superintendent
Wilson L. Todd, Plant Engineer
Louis W. Kinzer, Custodian
Victor William Ronfeldt, Staff Architect
Charles J. O'Connor, Membership Secretary

Hans Christian Adamson, Assistant to the President

#### SCIENTIFIC STAFF

Albert E. Parr, Cand. Mag., Director
Wayne M. Faunce, ScB., Vice-Director and Executive Secretary
Harold E. Anthony, D.Sc., Dean of the Council of the Scientific Staff
Charles M. Bogert, A.M., Secretary of the Council

G. Evelyn Hutchinson, M.A., Consultant in Bio-geochemistry

##### *Anthropology*

H. L. Shapiro, Ph.D., Chairman, Curator of Physical Anthropology
Margaret Mead, Ph.D., D.Sc., Associate Curator of Ethnology
Bella Weitzner, Associate Curator of Ethnology
Junius B. Bird, Assistant Curator of Archaeology
Gordon F. Ekholm, Ph.D., Assistant Curator of Archaeology
Erwin Ackerknecht, M.D., Assistant Curator
Clarence L. Hay, A.M., Research Associate
Milo Hellman, D.D.S., D.Sc., Research Associate
Robert von Heine-Geldern, Ph.D., Research Associate
Ralph Linton, Ph.D., Research Associate
Franz Weidenreich, M.D., Research Associate
Frederick H. Osborn, Honorary Associate
Antoinette K. Gordon, Associate
A. R. Cahn, Ph.D., Field Associate

##### *Mammals*

Harold E. Anthony, D.Sc., Chairman and Curator
Childs Frick, D.Sc., Honorary Curator of Late Tertiary and Quaternary Mammals
George G. Goodwin, Associate Curator
G. H. H. Tate, D.Sc., Associate Curator
T. Donald Carter, Assistant Curator
John Eric Hill, Ph.D., Assistant Curator
Richard Archbold, Research Associate
Arthur S. Vernay, Field Associate
William D. Campbell, Field Associate

##### *Birds*

Robert Cushman Murphy, Sc.D., Chairman
John T. Zimmer, D.Sc., Curator
Ernst Mayr, Ph.D., Curator of the Whitney-Rothschild Collections
James P. Chapin, Ph.D., Associate Curator
Charles E. O'Brien, Assistant Curator
E. Thomas Gilliard, Assistant Curator
Dean Amadon,[*] B.S., Assistant Curator
Elsie M. B. Naumburg, Research Associate
Charles K. Nichols, Research Associate and Honorary Librarian
Jean Delacour, Lic.Sci., Research Associate

##### *Amphibians and Reptiles*

Charles M. Bogert, A.M., Chairman and Curator
James A. Oliver, Ph.D., Assistant Curator
Harvey Bassler, Ph.D., Sc.D., Research Associate
John A. Moore, Ph.D., Research Associate

##### *Fishes and Aquatic Biology*

C. M. Breder, Jr., Sc.D., Chairman and Curator
John T. Nichols, A.B., Curator of Fishes
Francesca R. LaMonte, B.A., Associate Curator of Fishes and Museum Secretary for International Game Fish Association Affairs
John C. Armstrong,[*] A.B., Assistant Curator of Invertebrates
William Beebe, Sc.D., Research Associate in Fishes
Christopher W. Coates, Research Associate in Fishes

---

[*] On leave of absence in war service.

Daniel Merriman, Ph.D., Research Associate in Oceanography
Frank J. Myers, Research Associate in Rotifers
Horace W. Stunkard, Ph.D., Research Associate in Parasitology
A. L. Treadwell, Ph.D., Sc.D., Research Associate in Annelids
Libbie H. Hyman, Ph.D., Sc.D., Research Associate in Invertebrates
H. E. Crampton, Ph.D., Sc.D., Research Associate in Mollusks
Van Campen Heilner, M.S., Field Representative
Michael Lerner, Field Associate
Roswell Miller, Jr.,* C.E., Field Associate
Wyllys Rosseter Betts, Jr., Field Associate

### *Insects and Spiders*

Mont A. Cazier, Ph.D., Chairman and Associate Curator
C. H. Curran, D.Sc., Associate Curator
Willis J. Gertsch, Ph.D., Associate Curator
Charles D. Michener,* Ph.D., Assistant Curator
Annette L. Bacon, B.A., Scientific Assistant
Herbert F. Schwarz, M.A., Research Associate
Ernest L. Bell, Research Associate
Cyril F. dos Passos, LL.B., Research Associate
T. D. A. Cockerell, Sc.D., Research Associate
Alfred E. Emerson, Ph.D., Research Associate
E. Irving Huntington, Research Associate
Alexander B. Klots,* Ph.D., Research Associate
Herman T. Spieth, Ph.D., Research Associate
William P. Comstock, B.A., Research Associate

### *Comparative Anatomy*

John Eric Hill, Ph.D., (Assistant Curator of Mammals), Temporarily in Charge
J. Howard McGregor, Ph.D., Research Associate
Dudley J. Morton, M.D., Research Associate

### *Animal Behavior*

Frank A. Beach, Ph.D., Chairman and Curator
T. C. Schneirla, Sc.D., Associate Curator
Lester R. Aronson, Ph.D., Assistant Curator
Albert P. Blair,* Ph.D., Assistant Curator
A. Marie Holz, M.A., Scientific Assistant
William Etkin, Ph.D., Research Associate
W. Douglas Burden, M.A., Honorary Associate
Barbara Boggs, Honorary Associate

### *Forestry and General Botany*

Clarence L. Hay, A.M., Honorary Curator
Charles Russell, Ph.D., Executive Curator
Henry K. Svenson, Ph.D., Consultant

### *Geology and Paleontology*

George Gaylord Simpson, Ph.D., Chairman and Curator of Fossil Mammals and Birds
Edwin H. Colbert, Ph.D., Curator of Fossil Reptiles, Amphibians, and Fishes
Norman D. Newell, Ph.D., Curator of Historical Geology and Fossil Invertebrates
Frederick H. Pough, Ph.D., Curator of Physical Geology and Mineralogy
Otto H. Haas, Ph.D., LL.D., Associate Curator of Fossil Invertebrates
Bobb Schaeffer, Ph.D., Assistant Curator of Fossil Vertebrates
Rachel Husband Nichols, A.M., Scientific Assistant
Horace Elmer Wood, 2nd,* Ph.D., Research Associate in Fossil Mammals
Erich M. Schlaikjer, Ph.D., Research Associate in Fossil Reptiles
Louis Hussakof, Ph.D., Research Associate in Fossil Fishes
J. Brookes Knight, Ph.D., Research Associate in Fossil Invertebrates
Arthur K. Miller, Ph.D., Research Associate in Fossil Invertebrates

### *Micropaleontology*

Brooks F. Ellis, Ph.D., Chairman and Curator
Angelina R. Messina, M.A., Associate Curator
Hans E. Thalmann, Ph.D., Research Associate
Maynard P. White, Ph.D., Research Associate
Stanley G. Wissler, M.A., Research Associate

### *Astronomy and the Hayden Planetarium*

Gordon A. Atwater, Chairman and Curator
Marian Lockwood, Associate Curator
Robert R. Coles, Associate Curator
Fred Raiser, Scientific Assistant
Catharine E. Barry, Scientific Assistant
Shirley I. Gale, B.S., Special Lecturer

### *Education*

Charles Russell, Ph.D., Chairman
Grace Fisher Ramsey, Ph.D., Curator of School Relations
John R. Saunders, M.A., Associate Curator
George F. Mason, Associate Curator
William A. Burns, M.A., Acting Associate Curator
Winfield G. Doyle, M.A., Acting Associate Curator
John C. Orth, Assistant Curator
Farida A. Wiley, Instructor
Marguerite Newgarden, M.A., Instructor
Almeda Johnson, Instructor
Etta Falkner, M.A., Instructor
Lucy W. Clausen, M.A., Instructor
Ella C. Hill, B.S. in Ed., Instructor
Louise K. Myers, Ph.D., Instructor
Marguerite R. Ross, M.A., Instructor
Hazel L. Muller, B.A., Supervisor of Dance and Lecture Programs
Jean Wiedemer, Supervisor of Press Information
Irene F. Cypher, Ph.D., Supervisor of Guest Services
Julius B. Postal, B.A., Supervisor of Radio and Sound
Katharine Beneker, Supervisor of Special Exhibition
Marion B. Carr, Supervisor of Museum's Popular Publications

### *Scientific Publications*

Ruth Tyler, M.A., Editor

### *Natural History Magazine*

Edward Moffat Weyer, Jr., Ph.D., Editor
Frederick L. Hahn, Production Manager
Charles J. O'Connor, Manager of Circulation and Advertising

### *The Junior Natural History Magazine*

Dorothy Lee Edwards, Editor
Charles J. O'Connor, Circulation Manager

### *Library*

Hazel Gay, Librarian
Helen M. Gunz, Assistant Librarian

### *Preparation and Installation*

James L. Clark, D.Sc., Director
George H. Childs, Ph.D., Staff Associate
James Perry Wilson, B.A., B.Ar., Staff Associate
George E. Petersen, Staff Associate

### *Advisory Committee on Exhibition*

Director Albert E. Parr, *Chairman*
A. Perry Osborn
William H. Latham
W. Douglas Burden
Wayne M. Faunce
Harold E. Anthony
Charles Russell
H. L. Shapiro
Frank A. Beach

### *Budget Committee*

Vice-Director Wayne M. Faunce, *Chairman*
A. Perry Osborn
William H. Latham
E. Roland Harriman
Albert E. Parr
Harold E. Anthony

### *Central Asiatic Publications Committee*

Roy Chapman Andrews, *Chairman*
Charles P. Berkey
Frederick K. Morris
Leslie E. Spock

### *Officers Emeriti*

Roy Chapman Andrews, Sc.D., Honorary Director
Barnum Brown, Sc.D., Curator Emeritus of Fossil Reptiles
S. H. Chubb, Associate Curator Emeritus, Comparative Anatomy
Clyde Fisher, Ph.D., LL.D., Honorary Curator, Department of Astronomy and the Hayden Planetarium
William K. Gregory, Ph.D., Sc.D., Curator Emeritus of Fishes and of Comparative Anatomy
E. W. Gudger, Ph.D., Honorary Associate in Fishes and Librarian of Dean Memorial Library
Roy Waldo Miner, Ph.D., Sc.D., Curator Emeritus of Invertebrates
Charles C. Mook, Ph.D., Associate Curator Emeritus of Fossil Reptiles
Nels C. Nelson, M.L., Curator Emeritus of Prehistoric Archaeology
William L. Smith, M.D., Instructor Emeritus, Department of Education
Willard G. Van Name, Ph.D., Associate Curator Emeritus of Recent Invertebrates
Herbert P. Whitlock, Curator Emeritus of Mineralogy; Research Associate in Jade
Clark Wissler, Ph.D., LL.D., Curator Emeritus, Department of Anthropology

---

*On leave of absence in war service.

# TREES THAT PAY DUES

## One of the most unusual associations in the world is the Louisiana Live Oak Society, whose members are all trees

*By* Dolores Butterfield Jeffords

The founder of this society of trees was Dr. Edwin L. Stephens, President of the Southwestern Louisiana Institute, at Lafayette. Each member must have a human sponsor, and must be a hundred years old or more. If the exact age of the tree is not known, a girth of 17 feet, four feet above the roots, is claimed by experts to establish its age conservatively at more than a hundred years.

Members pay dues of 25 acorns a year. These acorns are planted in the live oak nursery at Southwestern Louisiana Institute, and the seedlings are later distributed.

The sponsor, or "attorney," of a member of the society vouches for the history and age of the tree, collects and remits its dues, and guarantees its preservation. An interesting provision of the society's constitution states that, "Members shall not be whitewashed. Violation of this law shall be punished by expulsion—and the attorneys for such members shall be disbarred from practice."

Dr. Stephens, during his lifetime, was the only sponsor. At his death, however, his interesting hobby, intended to stimulate appreciation of Louisiana's beautiful live oaks and insure their care, was taken up by others, and the society's membership now numbers hundreds of venerable trees. Indeed, the Live Oak Society has been extended to Mississippi and Texas, and a junior branch has been formed for the preservation and enhancement of trees that have not quite reached the century mark.

The "president" of the Live Oak Society is the Locke Breaux Oak at Hahnville, on the Levee Road, near New Orleans. This great oak is 75 feet high, 35 feet in girth, and has a spread of 166 feet. Some of the other famous members are the Jean Lafitte Oak on Fleming Planta-

➤ "Councilor Oak" on the lawn of the Garner Tullius Place is the 2nd Vice-President of the Biloxi Live Oak Society, a related organization. Years ago the Indians held powwows here and roasted so many oysters under the tree that they almost destroyed it

*Bureau of New Orleans News photo*

➤ The President of the Society, the Locke Breaux Oak at Hahnville near New Orleans, is the world's largest live oak tree

*Photo by DeBrueys, from Bureau of New Orleans News*

*Photo by Mary Ethel Dismukes*

tion, the Cleveland Oak at Avery Island—so named because it was greatly admired by President Cleveland—, and the Maryland Oak at New Roads, in whose shade James Ryder Randall wrote the immortal lines of "Maryland, my Maryland."

Less happy are the somber legends that surround the Duelling Oaks of New Orleans. These trees are more famous as a group than individually. Now standing in City Park, they were once outside the city—and many "affairs of honor" were conducted under their widespread limbs, when Louisiana was a French province and these old live oaks were the favorite duelling place of the fiery young bloods of Nouvelle Orleans.

Most historic of all, perhaps, are the Versailles Oaks, a grove of 79 magnificent trees which originally formed an avenue leading to the beautiful Versailles Plantation residence. This grove was the scene of the Battle of New Orleans and of Andrew Jackson's great victory in 1815. Steps are now being taken to have these grounds reserved as a national park—a fitting memorial to the men who fought and died to win that victory.

< Cathedral of Oaks. The Versailles Oaks, perhaps the most historic of all the members of the Society, originally led to the manor house of the Versailles Plantation. The grove was the scene of the Battle of New Orleans in 1815

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

### THE TALKING BIRD • DUCKS
### SCIENCE IN THE NETHERLANDS

## SCIENCE AND SCIENTISTS IN THE NETHERLANDS INDIES

- - - - Edited by Pieter Honig and Franz Verdoorn

Board for the Netherlands Indies, Surinam and Curaçao, $4.00
491 pages, 134 figs. and maps.

THIS is an impressive collection of contributions on scientific research in the Netherlands Indies and its history and organization. A good number of them were specially written for the present volume. Others are reprints of important articles which had already been published elsewhere, many among them having been specially translated from the Dutch. Among the reprints are also chapters from such nineteenth century classics, as Wallace's *Malay Archipelago* and Forbes' *Wanderings in the Eastern Archipelago*, or of more recent books, as Fairchild's *Garden Islands of the Great East* and *The World Is My Garden.*

There are articles on geology, vulcanology, soil research, and climatology. Botany is especially well represented. Several of the articles in this field deal with the magnificent botanical garden and laboratory at Buitenzorg in Java. The subject of an article on "Wallace's Line in the Light of Recent Zoogeographic Studies" by Ernst Mayr of the American Museum of Natural History is of importance no less from the point of view of geography and geology than from that of zoology. Various contributions deal with the mineral resources of the East Indies, with forestry and agriculture, including research on such commercially important plant products as tea, tobacco, cinchona, and rubber; others with fisheries or with the raising of livestock. Several articles report on medical research, including among others research on the beri-beri problem, which ultimately played such a great role in the recognition of the importance of vitamins. Although in general the humanities proper have been excluded, several articles belong in this field, such as Broek's "Diversity and Unity in Southeast Asia," which deals with the anthropogeographic aspects of the region and opens up new economic and political prospects, and the reviewer's contribution on "Prehistoric Research in the Netherlands Indies." Franz Weidenreich of the American Museum of Natural History has contributed a highly interesting study of "The Puzzle Pithecanthropus," which is based on the latest discoveries, made just before the beginning of the war. This is the most up-to-date and authoritative treatise on the much discussed problem of the so-called "Java ape man."

The volume is richly illustrated and in its entirety gives a good and overall picture of the results achieved in most of the natural sciences relating to the Netherlands Indies. It bears testimony to the magnificent endeavors of the Netherlands Indies Government to promote scientific research by Dutch as well as by foreign scholars.

Robert von Heine-Geldern.

## RAFFLES, THE BIRD WHO THINKS HE IS A PERSON

- - by Zetta and Carveth Wells

G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, $2.00
130 pages, 16 photographs

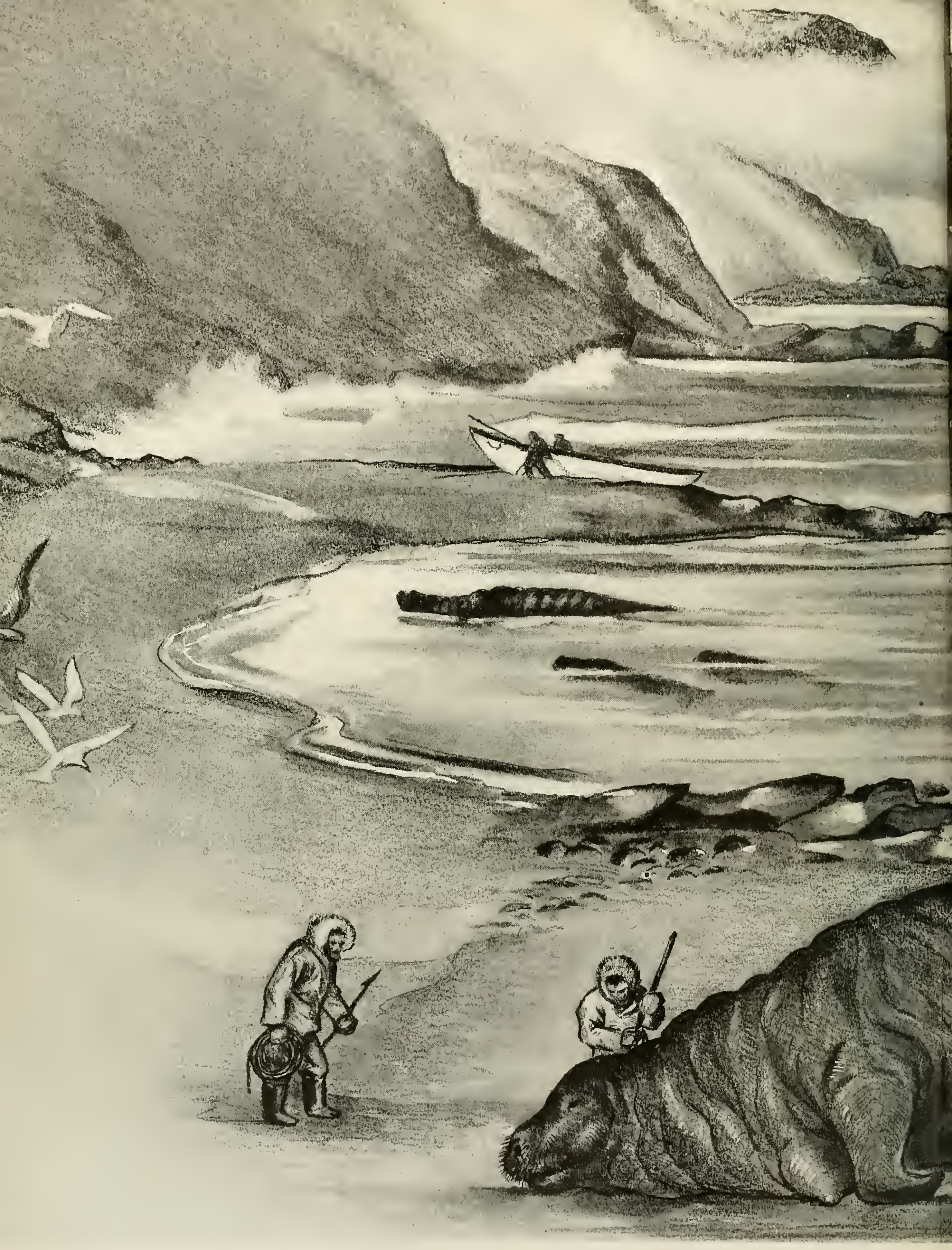
THE Malay grackle, celebrated for its ability to mimic the human voice, is best known as the "talking mynah." Almost every Zoo has one or more mynahs. Years ago in Washington a noted mynah was coached to greet a Congressional Committee, and did not fail to recite its query: "How about the appropriation?"

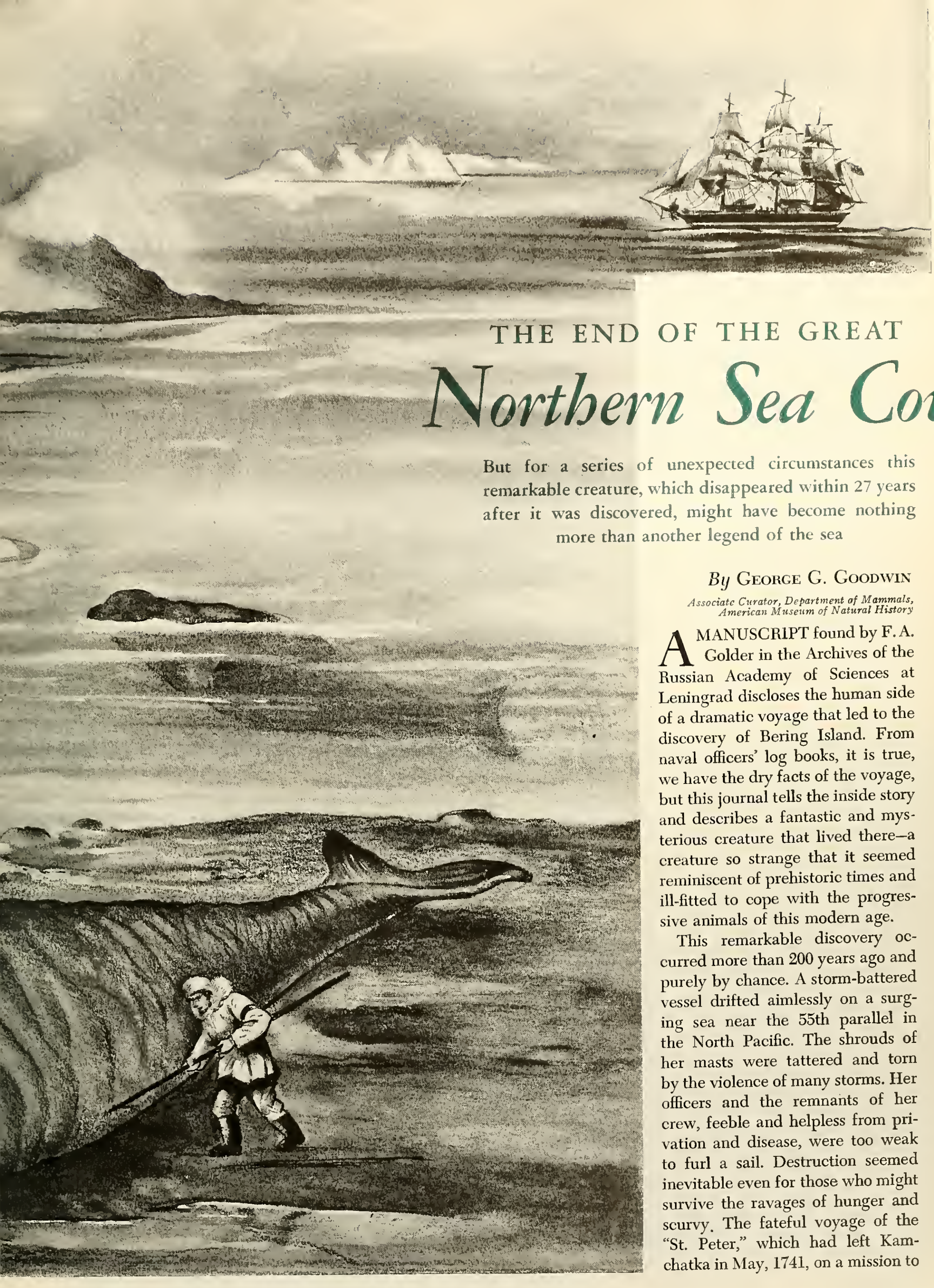
Now another mynah has achieved national prominence, as a radio star. It says the right thing at the right moment, and has a vocabulary of unusual variety. Zetta and Caraveth Wells brought it from Malaya at an early age, and their skillful training and care have been richly rewarded. They named it in honor of the founder of the city of Singapore.

Lowell Thomas's remark that Raffles thinks he is a person need not be disputed. Such a bird becomes so attached to its human foster parent as to forget its avian connections. Yet Mrs. Wells exaggerates when she claims that Raffles always knows what he is talking about. If his remarks and his music are so appropriate, the explanation is doubtless to be found in his expert response to a great many cues or signals. For this training Mrs. Wells deserves admiration.

Raffles is exceedingly sensitive to excessive heat and cold. His transcontinental travels have required devoted chaperoning; his diet is as carefully supervised as that of a child. Besides performing on stage, and for the screen and the microphone, this avian star has aided

*Continued on page 95*





# THE END OF THE GREAT Northern Sea Cow

But for a series of unexpected circumstances this remarkable creature, which disappeared within 27 years after it was discovered, might have become nothing more than another legend of the sea

By George G. Goodwin

*Associate Curator, Department of Mammals, American Museum of Natural History*

A MANUSCRIPT found by F. A. Golder in the Archives of the Russian Academy of Sciences at Leningrad discloses the human side of a dramatic voyage that led to the discovery of Bering Island. From naval officers' log books, it is true, we have the dry facts of the voyage, but this journal tells the inside story and describes a fantastic and mysterious creature that lived there—a creature so strange that it seemed reminiscent of prehistoric times and ill-fitted to cope with the progressive animals of this modern age.

This remarkable discovery occurred more than 200 years ago and purely by chance. A storm-battered vessel drifted aimlessly on a surging sea near the 55th parallel in the North Pacific. The shrouds of her masts were tattered and torn by the violence of many storms. Her officers and the remnants of her crew, feeble and helpless from privation and disease, were too weak to furl a sail. Destruction seemed inevitable even for those who might survive the ravages of hunger and scurvy. The fateful voyage of the "St. Peter," which had left Kamchatka in May, 1741, on a mission to discover a passage across the North Pacific to America, was fast drawing to a close. When all hope of survival seemed gone, a cry of *"Land!"* brought renewed strength to the dispairing crew. Even though he was ravaged with fever, the Commander, Captain Vitus Bering, a stalwart Dane, dragged himself on deck to see the promised land.

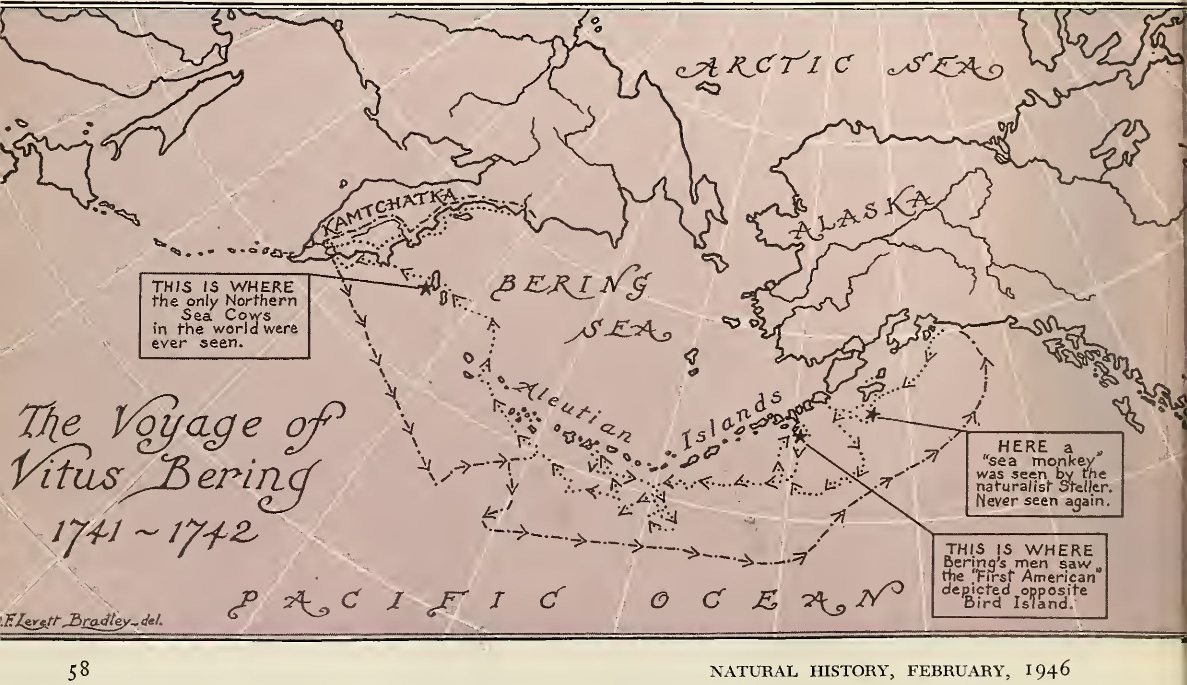
As the doomed vessel drove onward, hope again dwindled in the hearts of the valiant crew, for between them and the safe harbor breakers roared over a chain of fatal reefs that could but spell destruction for them and their craft. Mustering all the strength of the able few, two great anchors were heaved overboard but all to no avail. No cable could hold the vessel in that turbulent sea.

The end of the good ship, however, was not to be just yet. By some merciful power, a huge swell lifted her high at the crucial moment and she rode gallantly over the reef and into a calm and sheltered harbor. Immediate danger now over, all effort was made to get the sick and dying ashore and to procure fresh food and water. The tragic end of the Commander, in whose honor the island was named, came shortly after he was carried ashore, and the vessel itself was later hurled high and dry on the beach by a great sea.

It was a strange island paradise that these mariners had chanced to find, unspoiled by white man or native. The wild creatures that lived in harmony on its shores did not know the meaning of fear and met the visitors with bewildering expectation; but not for long were they left in doubt of man's unconquered desire to kill.

Strangely enough the first of the islanders to meet the sailors was a band of little blue foxes—close relatives of the Arctic White Fox, which had, no doubt, arrived there in much the same manner as the shipwrecked crew of the "St. Peter," but on drift ice. There was found no other form of true land animal on the island. These foxes, having no enemies, had increased to a number beyond the capacity of the island to support, and they now welcomed the newcomers as a possible source of sustenance. Unhesitatingly, they followed the sailors around, crowding into their tents and dugouts, and mischievously stealing all edible things they could carry away. They impudently watched everything that went on, and when a cache of food was raised in the air out of their reach, they cunningly undermined the posts so that it would fall down; then with incredible skill and speed they fled with the spoils. If they failed to bring a cache to earth in this manner, they would shinny up the poles and make short work of the store. Every morning the blue foxes could be seen patrolling the shores among the sea lions and fur seals lying on the beach, sniffing those that were

➤ THE NORTHERN SEA COW, drawn in company with a fur seal and a sea lion: one of the only three representations of the great animal drawn under the direction of someone who saw it. This is from Waxel's chart of the voyage of Vitus Bering's ship, "St. Peter"


ARCTIC SEA
KAMTCHATKA
ALASKA
BERING SEA
THIS IS WHERE the only Northern Sea Cows in the world were ever seen.
Aleutian Islands
The Voyage of Vitus Bering 1741 ~ 1742
HERE a "sea monkey" was seen by the naturalist Steller. Never seen again.
THIS IS WHERE Bering's men saw the "First American" depicted opposite Bird Island.
PACIFIC OCEAN
Everett Bradley del.

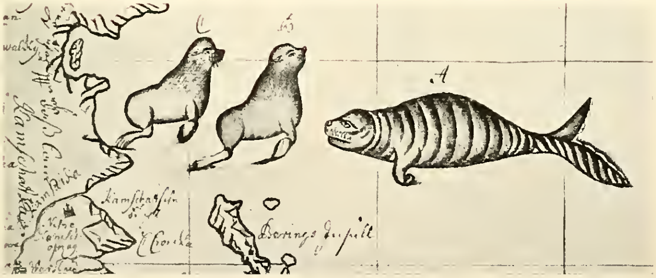
asleep to see whether or not there were any dead among them. They knew that it was not unusual for some of the baby sea lions to be crushed by their parents during the night.

It was not long, however, before their appetites wore out their welcome with the sailors and no amount of chastisement or torture could discourage or drive them away. A constant war ensued, but at fast as one batch of foxes was mercilessly killed another moved in to take its place. So bold did they become that they even attempted to tear a man's shoes from his feet. Small wonder that the foxes haunted the white man's camp and coveted his store of food, for they had been dependent on the morsels of food cast up by the sea and the few sea birds they could stalk.

Unfortunately the foxes served no practical purpose except as a garbage disposal corps. As food, their flesh was unpalatable. But the sea otter, present in large numbers, proved excellent eating. These otters lived singly and in pairs and herds, but just how many were seen together the manuscript does not state. Between November 6, 1741, and August, 1742, over 700 sea otters were killed and eaten on the island. These playful creatures hauled out on the rocks or open beaches to rest and sleep, or romped on the shore like children. Occasionally they extended their excursions half a mile or more from the water's edge. At first these animals, when asleep, fell easy prey to the sailors, who quietly stole in between them and the sea and then clubbed them as they tried to escape. The sea otters soon learned to distrust the invaders and kept constant watch, rarely settling down to rest without first surveying the beach in all directions for possible danger. Some that had apparently dozed off were seen to jump up with a sudden start and look anxiously around as if they had just remembered the presence of danger. Where a herd came ashore to rest, it became their custom to post a sentinel to keep watch. They seemed almost human in their habits and were pleasing to watch. Usually a family would congregate together, the male, female, half-grown young, and the nursing babies. The mother's love for her young was so strong that she unhesitatingly exposed herself to certain death rather than desert her offspring. In flight, the parents carried their young in their mouths, herding the older ones before them. If they had the luck to escape into the sea, they lost no time in mocking their pursuers in a very amusing manner, bouncing up and down in the water and throwing the babies in the air and catching them in their arms. They had a most fascinating manner of shading their eyes with a front paw as if to scrutinize more closely the men on shore. When a young sea otter was taken from its mother, she cried bitterly like a child, and if it was not returned she grieved so much that within a few days she became sick and feeble.

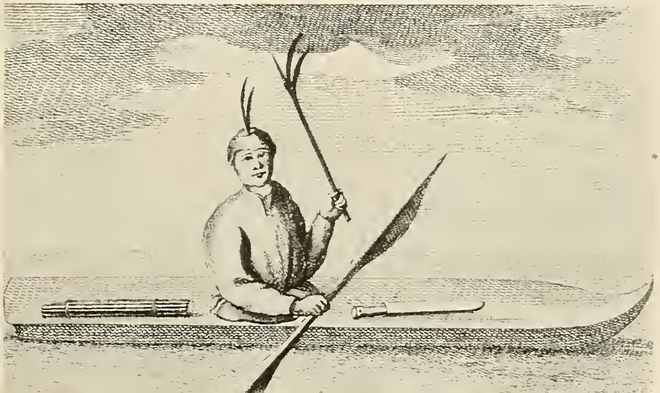
For more than six months the sea otter served almost exclusively as food for the shipwrecked crew. (It is interesting to note here that the sea otter has now completely changed its mode of life. No longer does it trust its fabulously priced pelt on land but spends its entire life offshore and even sleeps floating on its back in a bed of floating kelp, with arms folded over its heart.) Fur seals and sea lions and true seals were there in abundance, but they had learned all too quickly the danger of man and kept at a safe distance from him. Only an occasional individual was captured, and they could not be considered a staple article of food. Some new and easy source of food for the crew had to be secured or the work of building a boat for their escape from the island would be greatly curtailed.

Efforts were now made to capture a strangely fashioned creature that was browsing on the abundant seaweed growing along the shores of



▼ The "First American" in his skin boat, as seen by the men of Bering's expedition in the vicinity of Bird Island, in the Shumagins. The craft is basically similar to an Eskimo kayak, which was used also by the Aleuts and the Kodiak Islanders

*From Krasheninnikov,* Opisanie Zemli Kamtchatki



the island, especially where the streams emptied into the ocean. The manuscript does not tell us what they thought of this strange form of animal life when it was first seen. Their amazement must have been truly great, however, when the first specimen was examined and found to be neither seal, porpoise, nor whale. Luckily, Commander Bering was accompanied on this fatal voyage by a German scientist, George Wilhelm Steller, the first and only trained naturalist that ever had an opportunity to study this amazing creature alive and in its natural surroundings. Steller carefully recorded his observations on its habits and gave a detailed description of its external and internal structure. Even at that, some of us now might well doubt that this was not the product of a fevered imagination were it not for the fact that Dr. Leonhard Stejneger collected skeletons of the animal on Bering Island in 1883 for the Smithsonian Institution. A skull from Stejneger's collection came to the American Museum of Natural History, where it can be seen today, exhibited on the third floor along with a small restoration of the animal in life.

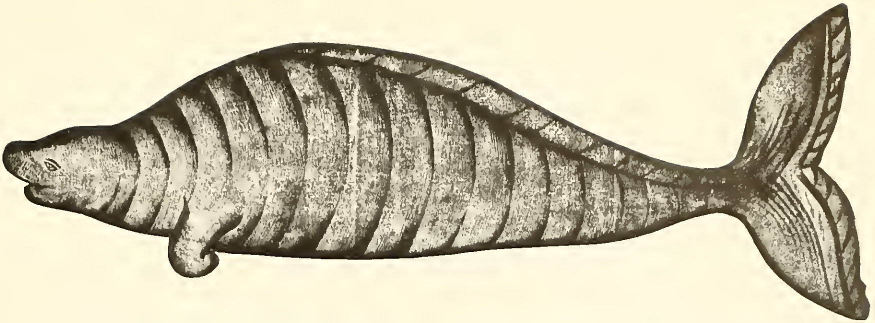
We know now that this animal belonged to the order Sirenia, and to the family of sea cows. It was a not too distant relative of the warm water Florida manatee and the African dugong and has been given the name of Northern or Steller sea cow. Its mysterious origin is a question that no one so far has been able to solve. Was it a lone survivor from an age when the Arctic basked in tropical sunshine and palm trees flourished in northern latitudes? Or did it belong to some great land mass that has long since disappeared below the surface of the sea? This much we do know, that never in the time of modern man has it existed anywhere except at this one tiny isolated spot, Bering Island, and then only in the shallow shore water and bays. It neither crawled ashore like the seals nor extended its activities to the deep sea. That it did not extend its range to other parts of the North Pacific is easily explained. Those ferocious tigers of the sea, the killer whales, would have made short work of such a defenseless creature were it to venture too far from the protective shallow shore waters.

Unfortunately, the Northern sea cow was completely exterminated within 27 years after it was first discovered. The only clear, firsthand information that we have about this animal is found in Steller's account. A drawing of the sea cow made under his direction was lost, but Waxel, a member of the navigation crew, shows a crude representation of the creature on his chart of the voyage.

From the skeletons now in the Smithsonian Institution we can figure that a full-grown animal had a length of 25 or 30 feet. This deduction corresponds closely with Steller's account, which gives the measurements of the largest specimen as four or five fathoms (24 to 30 feet) and their estimated weight as 200 Russian poods, or nearly four tons. Steller's description and measurements, while acurate in detail, leave a rather vague idea as to the general appearance of the animal. Apparently he never actually saw a Florida manatee or an African dugong and had no mental conception of these animals to use for comparison. He said it was like no other animal but had its own peculiar appearance. He described it as having forward parts like a seal and a rear half much like a fish. The skull, he said, resembled that of a horse; but the head in the flesh was more like a buffalo's, especially the lips. In place of teeth, which were lacking altogether, there were two strong horny plates, one of which was set in the palate and the other in the lower jaw in opposition to it. These obliquely furrowed plates served to grind up the seaweed on which the animal fed. The lips were armed with many strong bristles about the thickness of chicken quills. For an animal of this size the eyes were small—according to Steller, no bigger than sheep's eyes. There was nothing more than a small hole for an ear, which could scarcely be detected in the grooves and wrinkles of the hide—no trace of an external ear. The head was attached to the body by a short, thick neck. There were no hind legs, and the extraordinary front paws consisted of only two joints, with no fingers or nails. The extremity of each had the appearance of being amputated and was covered with coarse calloused skin and shaped much like a horse's hoof, doubled under in a hook. These clubfeet were of no assistance to the animals when swimming. They served to pull the huge body along in shallow water when the creature was grazing and were also used to knock seaweed from the rocks. The back of the animal, Steller says, was formed like that of an ox, with median crest or backbone, on either side of which was a flat or hollow space along the back; the flanks were rounded. The belly, he says, was rounded like a frog's and at all times stuffed full of seaweed. The tail became gradually thinner toward the flukes, which consisted wholly of fat and gristle, and were horizontal and forked like those of a whale or porpoise. The hide itself was peculiar. According to Steller, it was blackish-brown and had an outer covering about an inch thick resembling the bark of a tree, full of grooves, wrinkles, and holes, especially about the head. This warty surface apparently took the place of hair in other animals and consisted of perpendicular fibers clustered in the form of bulbs that fitted together into delicate cavities in the skin underneath, giving an appearance much like the surface of a thimble. The outer skin was easily broken loose and served to cushion the animal when it came in contact with the rocks.

Steller's notes on the habits of this sea cow perhaps give us a better conception of the beast than his description of its appearance and are given here as translated by F. A. Golder:

> "These animals, like cattle, live in herds at sea, males and females going together and driving the young before them about the shore. They are occupied with nothing else but their food. The back and half the body are always seen out of the water. They eat in the same manner as the land animals, with a slow forward



WITH THE EXCEPTION of a very crude sketch in Pallas' *Zoographia Rosso-Asiatica,* this is the only other representation of the Northern sea cow made under the direction of someone who had seen the animal. It was probably drawn by Plenisner and was included in the Waxel *Tsarkoye Selo* manuscript, subsequently published by Büchner. Bones of the animal and eyewitness accounts of it complete our knowledge of the extinct monster

movement. They tear the seaweed from the rocks with their feet and chew it without cessation. However, the structure of the stomach taught me that they do not ruminate, as I had at first supposed. During the eating they move the head and neck like an ox, and after the lapse of a few minutes they lift the head out of the water and draw fresh air with a rasping and snorting sound after the manner of horses. When the tide falls they go away from the land to sea but with the rising tide go back again to the shore, often so near that we could strike and reach them with poles from shore. They are not afraid of man in the least, nor do they seem to hear very poorly. Signs of a wonderful intelligence I could not observe, but indeed an uncommon love for one another, which even extended so far that, when one of them was hooked, all the others were intent upon saving him. Some tried to prevent the wounded comrade from being drawn on the beach by forming a closed circle around him; some attempted to upset the yawl; others laid themselves over the rope or tried to pull the harpoon out of his body, in which indeed they succeeded several times. We also noticed, not without astonishment, that a male came two days in succession to its female which was lying dead on the beach, as if he would inform himself about her condition. Nevertheless, no matter how many of them were wounded or killed, they always remained in one place.

"Their mating takes place in June, after protracted preludes. The female flees slowly before the male with continual turns about, but the male pursues her without cessation. When these animals want to take a rest on the water they turn on their backs in a quiet place in a bay and allow themselves to drift on the water like logs.

"These animals are found at all seasons of the year everywhere around the island in the greatest numbers, so that the whole population of the eastern coast of Kamchatka would always be able to keep itself more than abundantly supplied from them with fat and meat."

Steller's manuscript does not give any closer estimate of the number of sea cows at Bering Island or the size of the herds than that they were there in great numbers. Stejneger, who in later years visited the island and was familiar with the natural conditions there, figured that 1500 individuals would perhaps be too high an estimate. He said that it must be remembered that the Northern sea cow was a very large, bulky animal, 20 to 30 feet in length, and that it lived chiefly near the mouths of the rivulets, feeding on the seaweeds, especially *Lampellaris.* There are no more than 15 such places on the island; and if each of these were regularly visited by an average of 100 individuals, one would easily be impressed by their abundance, especially if they were divided into herds of from 10 to 20 individuals.

This story of the animals seen on Bering's last voyage would hardly be complete without some reference to the strangest and most fantastic of them all.

The precise manner in which Steller portrayed his observations inspires confidence in his work, but there is one section in the manuscript that, to say the least, is definitely puzzling. During the early part of this voyage Steller records seeing what he calls an unusual and unknown animal. For the lack of a better comparison he likens it to Gesner's *Simia marina danica* or sea monkey. He describes it as about 2 Russian ells (56 inches) in length, with a head like a dog, pointed erect ears, large eyes, and a long, hairy body, reddish in color. The tail, he said, was divided into two fins, like a shark's, the upper half being twice the size of the lower. It had long whiskers like a Chinaman and no fore limbs.

This so-called sea monkey followed the vessel for two hours, playfully bouncing in the water (sometimes in an erect position like a man) and diving swiftly under the bow of the ship. At times it followed so closely that it could be reached with a pole. Eventually it went off to sea but reappeared again on several occasions. The general assumption would be that this was a sea otter or a sea lion, but it must be remembered that Steller was too familiar with these animals to fail to recognize them. Furthermore, he had plenty of opportunities to examine the curious creature at close range. Needless to say, there is no animal either living or extinct known to science that comes anywhere near Steller's description.

# SPINIFEX TOWN

*By* Charles P. Mountford

*All photographs by the author*

*Drawings by Museum Illustrators' Corps*

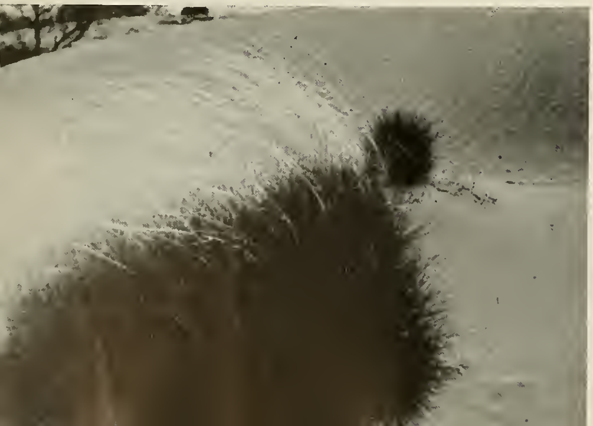
Tiny animal communities live their varied lives in the Australian desert, unnoticed save by those who trouble to read their diary in the sand

I have traveled almost 2000 miles on camel-back through the deserts of Central Australia, and most of the country I traversed was dotted with clumps of the unusual grass known as spinifex. From the back of a camel I had a new view of the ground, a bird's-eye view. But were it not for the interesting things I saw in the spinifex and on the sand, the journeys would have been most monotonous.

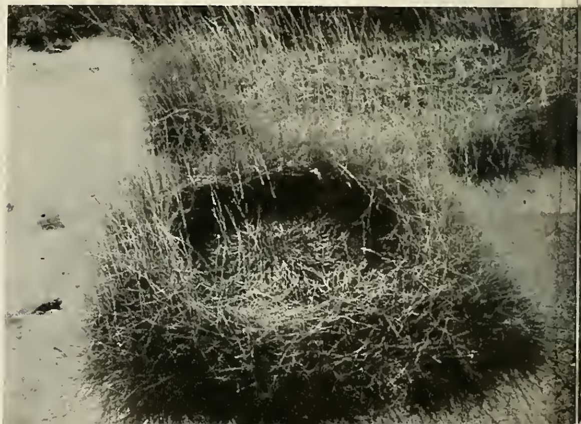
Spinifex, or to give it the scientific name, *Triodia*, covers the sandy desert and rough hillsides alike. It grows in circular clumps that propagate outward, just like the Fairy-ring Mushroom, familiar to many. One of the outer branches will bend downward, take root, and start a fresh plant. This process goes on until you sometimes see a complete ring of grass with an area of clear ground in the centre. I was always on the lookout for the complete spinifex ring, but in all my journeyings I saw only two. It was

◂ The back of a camel offered a fine view of the myriad grass clumps that sheltered Australia's desert dwellers

▾ The grass looks soft and downy here, but each tip is sharper than a needle



▾ A spinifex ring beginning to form. The plant grows outward by bending down and taking root. The center dies



like searching for a four-leafed clover.

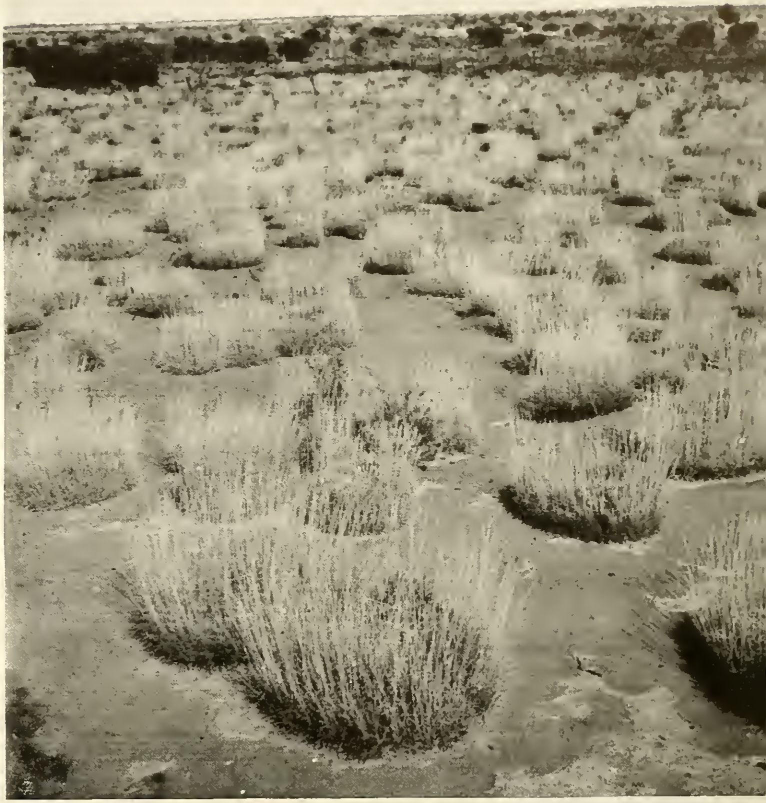
Every leaf of a spinifex bush is armed with a point sharper than the finest needle—so sharp, indeed, that it could penetrate even my heavy clothing. The natives would not walk on a bush consciously, and that is a tribute to its prickliness, for the sole of an aboriginal's foot is as tough as the tread of a motor tire. Nor would the camel string travel in a straight line across it, but would leisurely wind its way in and out among the bushes. Everyone and everything, except the tiny creatures who made it their home, had as little as possible to do with this unfriendly desert dweller.

And as the spinifex passed under my feet, day after day, week after week, I learned to recognize the tracks made by these small creatures. I saw also that in each bush, separated from the next by a space of clear sand, lived families of mice, lizards, small marsupials, and insects. They were self-contained communities, each intent on its own affairs and seldom, if ever, troubling about anyone else.

One day, as I idly watched from the back of my camel, I was struck by the resemblance between these little homes and those of a suburban area. Each had its own inmates; each was separate from the next. So I called them "Spinifex Towns."

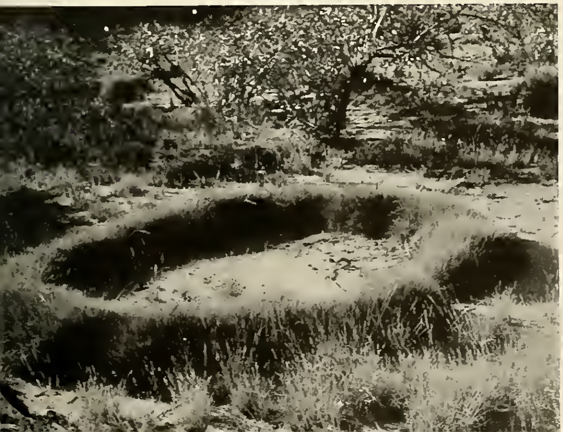
In the cold mornings I would sometimes walk to gain a closer knowledge of the goings-on of these little people of Spinifex Town. It was a pleasant pastime. Here I was moving in a world apart, a world of tiny creatures. The tracks they left in the fine sand, as yet undisturbed by the day's breezes, told me so much of their movements that, although I did not know the inhabitants of the desert community, I knew much about their doings, their habits, and their personalities.

First there were the mice, our

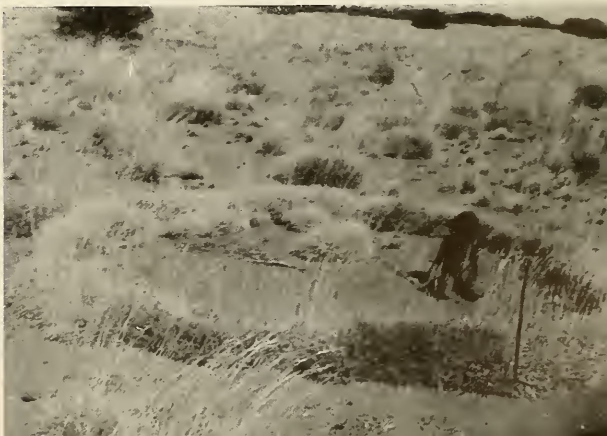


➤ EACH SPINIFEX TOWN is self-contained and is concerned chiefly with its own affairs

▼ AN ALMOST COMPLETE SPINIFEX RING

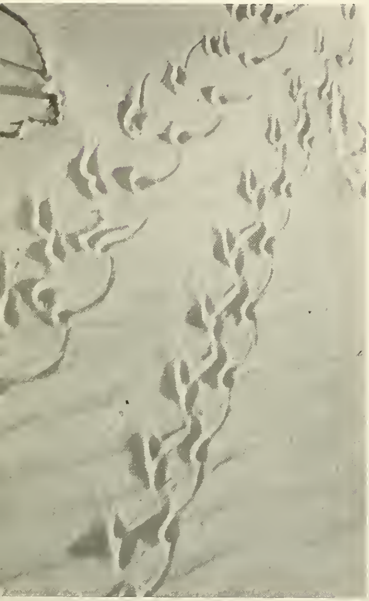


▼ ONE RARELY SEES a complete ring like this one

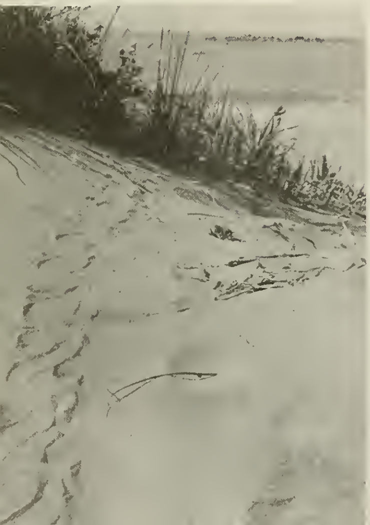


# REPTILES

▼ A REPTILIAN ROMANCE, or "a-walking we will go"; the tracks of two goannas (*Varanus gouldii*)

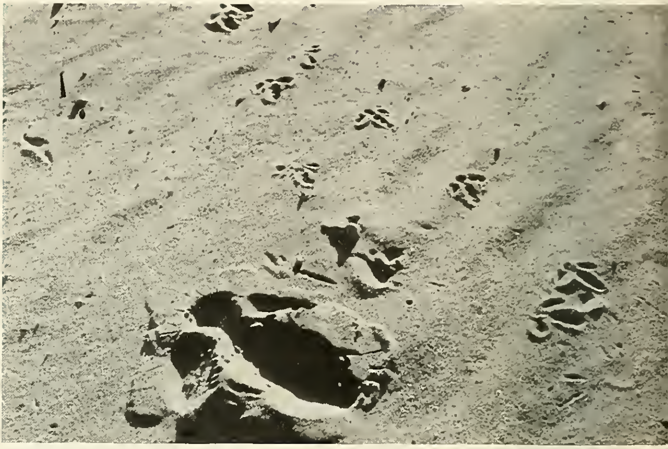


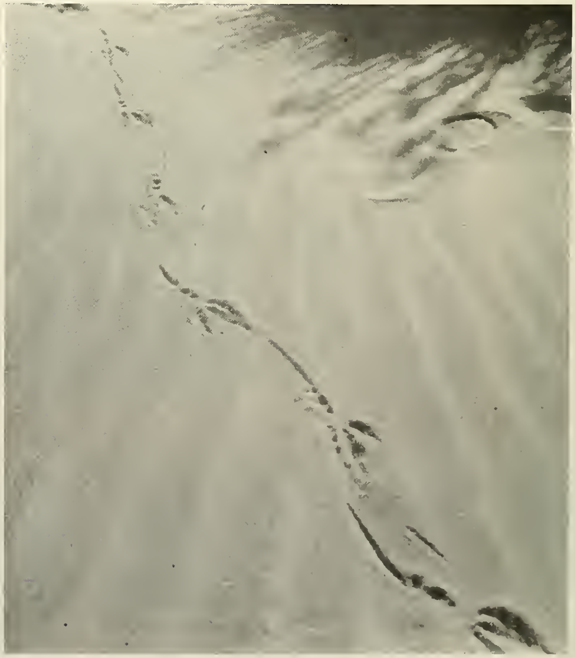
▼ A "SLEEPY LIZARD" (*Trachysaurus rugosus*) passed this way



# BIRDS

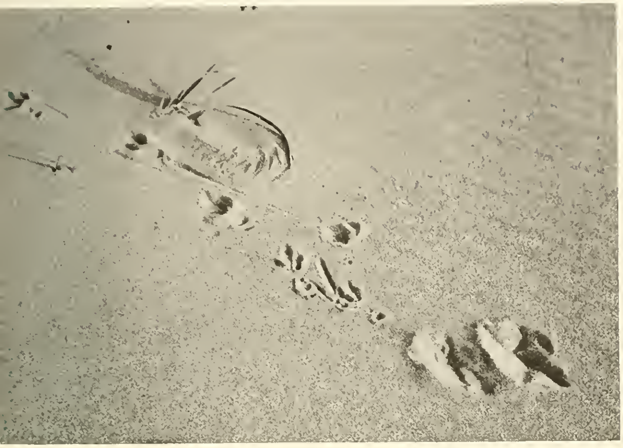
▼ FATHER EMU, second largest living bird, and his chicks, went out for a morning walk here. Male emu incubates the eggs and tends chicks

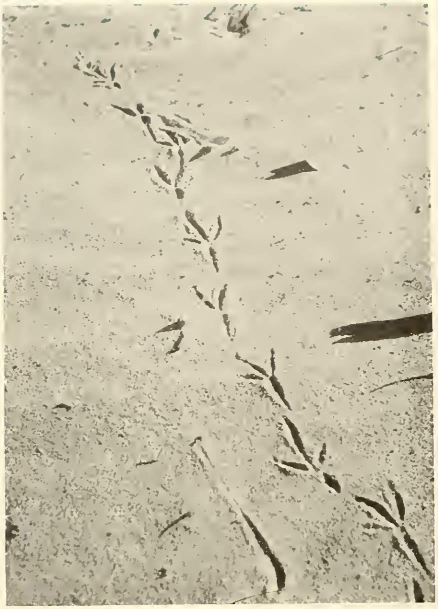




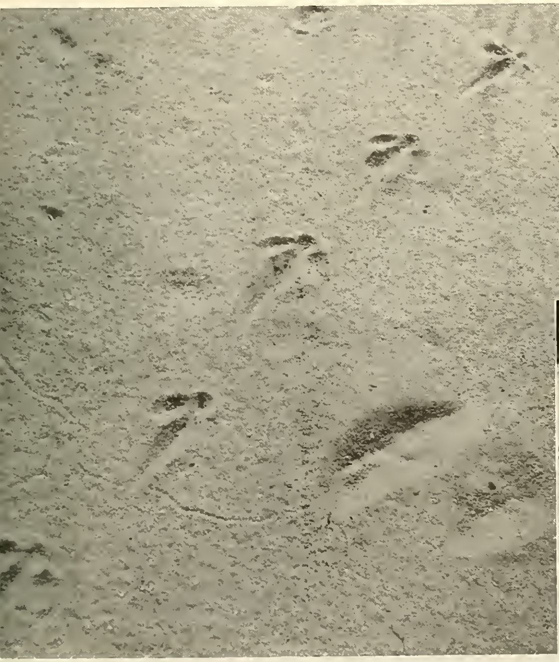
▲ CROW TRACKS among the transient ripple marks

▼ WHERE a pipit (*Anthus australis*) landed and walked away



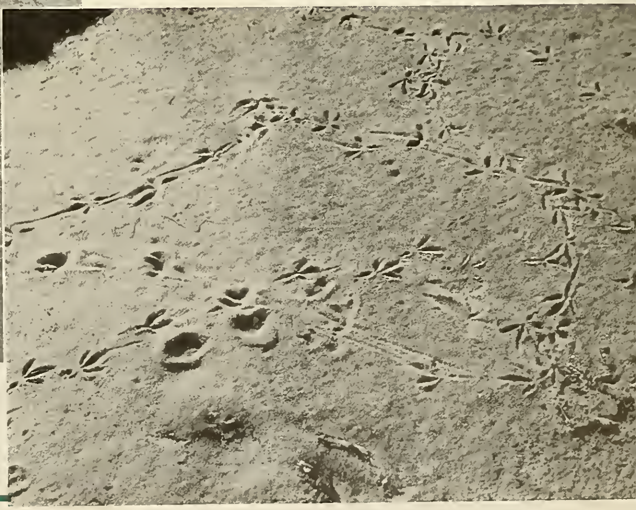


▲ FOOTPRINTS of a mudlark (*Grallina cyanoleuca*)



▲ THE TRAIL of the Australian Bustard (*Eupodotis australis*)

▼ THERE was one little bird that never revealed his identity, but he was very much of a busybody



little domestic mice, who seldom went straight from one home to another. They would creep along the outside of a bunch of spinifex and then, with a quick rush, would break across the open space to seek shelter in a neighbor's house. The tiny marsupial mouse was almost as wary, but he often ventured farther afield. Occasionally I saw where one had made an exploratory journey into the larger spaces for some titbit, or to meet a friend.

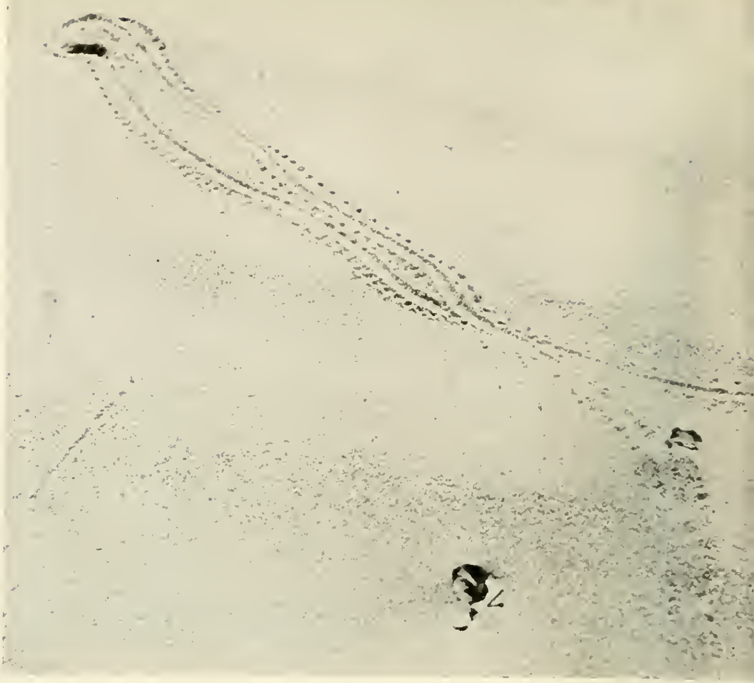
As the day became warmer, the lizards started to wander about. They were the sleep-a-beds and never rose before the dew was off the grass. The little ones were as shy as the mice but much faster in their movements. They made swift journeys from one place to another, pausing now and again in the shadow of stick or a clump of grass to watch for intruders. They were so small and so light that their tracks were barely visible.

The sleepy lizards and goannas, on the other hand, moved deliberately from place to place, unhurried and unafraid, for who, except the eagle and man, could attack these giants of Spinifex Town?

The personality of the birds, too, showed in their footmarks. The bombastic gait of the crow, that black robber of the "outback," was reflected in his swaggering tracks. The wild turkey (alas almost extinct now, where white man and foxes roam), pursued his way in a straight line, like the gentleman he is, unmolested and unafraid.

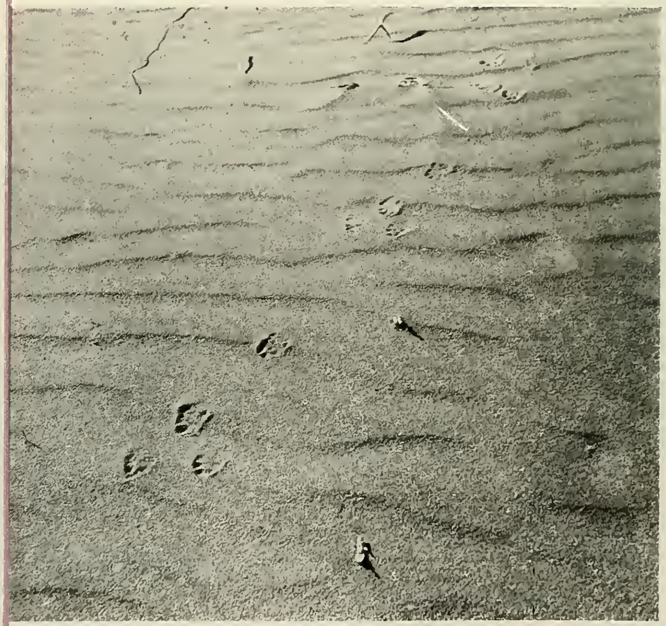
There was one little bird—I never found out who he was—who was such a busybody! I could trace where he rushed here, stopped, changed his mind, then tore off somewhere else. He hardly ever reached his destination before something diverted his attention, sending him off again in another direction. He must have been a very busy bird, and a tired one before the end of the day.

The rabbit was everywhere. The characteristic groups of little circular marks (three and one) showed his wanderings. How this little animal, who belongs to the greener places of the world, gathers food



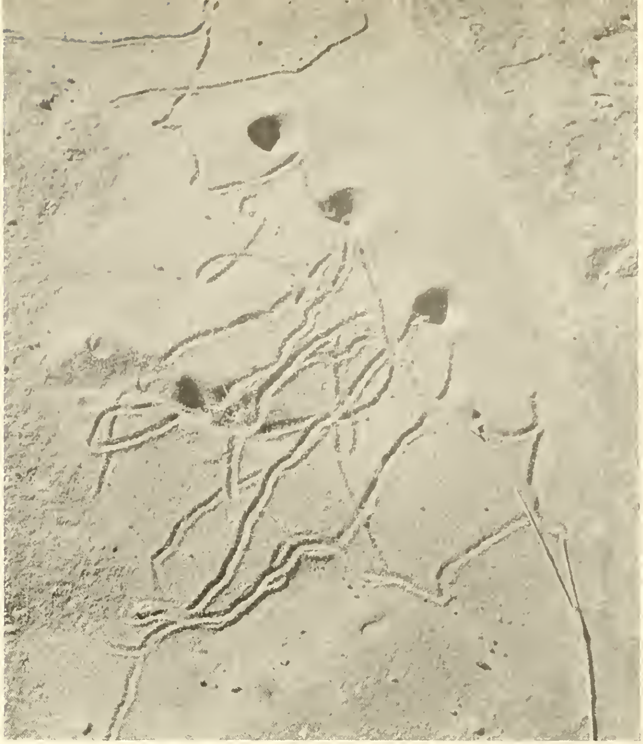
# MAMMALS

▼ Three-and-one: the tracks of a European rabbit moving along slowly



◄ A LARGE BEETLE, or perhaps a scorpion, changes his home

➤ MEANDERINGS of the ant lions, which will someday be lacewing flies. They construct funnel-shaped holes in the dust, bury themselves in the bottom, and live on ants that fall into the trap



▼ A DOMESTIC CAT that had gone wild

▼ THE DOMESTIC MICE would skirt one spinifex town and then make a dash to the shelter of a neighbor's house

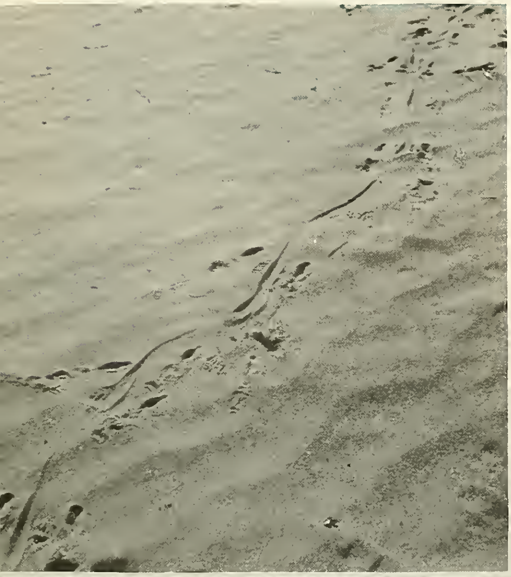
and water in this inhospitable country, where surface waters are nonexistent and rainstorms rare, was always a puzzle to me.

Then there were the insects, spiders, and all sorts of creeping things, who left evidence of their movements on the sandy page. I imagine they were a stupid crowd and that they must have often fallen prey to some watchful bird.

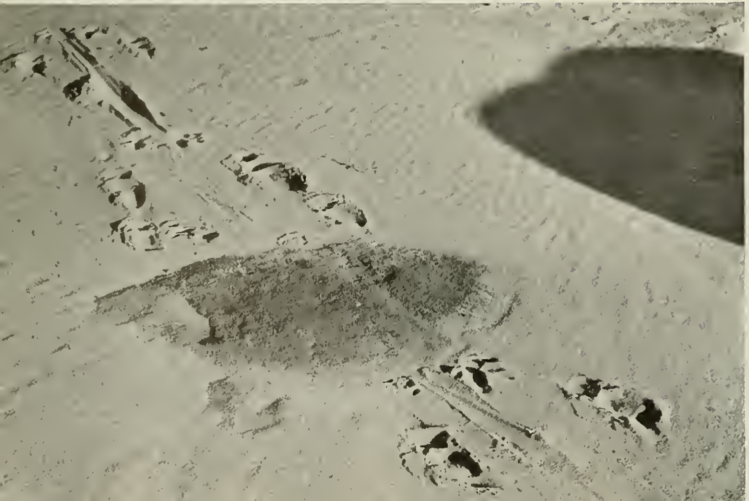
Tracks here, tracks there, tracks on all sides of me, made by little creatures that knew not man, for seldom does that supreme egoist of creation come their way. Yet each, living in his own sphere, was as much the work of the Creator as the visitor who watches their tracks and learns their ways from the back of a camel.

Now I have returned to the city, to the roar of traffic and other man-made noises. The quiet of the desert is but a memory. But when I see men scurrying about, seldom, if ever, troubling about anything but their own immediate business, my mind goes back to the peaceful sandhills, their little inhabitants, and the tracks so lightly made, so easily erased.

# MARSUPIALS



◄ TAIL AND FEET: the autograph of one of the smaller kangaroo-like marsupials, slowly pushing itself along with its "fifth leg"



▼ THE EURO, or Hill Kangaroo (*Macropus robustus*) left this trail. Large hind feet, small front ones, and tail are discernible

# *Okinawan*

WHEN the Marines made that Easter Day landing on Okinawa. I never imagined that before a few days of combat were over I would be observing trapdoor spiders.

But one day after we had been on the island nearly two weeks, my company (G. Co., 29th Marine Regiment was given the assignment of patrolling the Toguchi-Itomi on Motobu Peninsula in an attempt to contact the second battalion operating in that area Although our course led us through enemy controlled regions, we met but light resistance until we were returning, when we ran into a skillfully camouflaged Japanese ambush. It was heavily supported by sniper, machine gun, and mortar fire, which halted our advance. Every Marine was forced to dash for cover and concealment.

Jumping behind a stone wall, I searched the terrain for possible routes to advance along and for possible enemy positions. After straining awhile, I rested my tired eyes by gazing upon the mud-filled cracks of the wall. The soil of the wall, I noticed, was dry and adobe-like—almost as hard as rock. It was nearly bare of vegetation, but a near-by tree gave it shade.

When you realize that the only sign of a trapdoor spider's nest is a hair-thin crescent line half an inch or so long, you may think that I had been getting down to details in the matter of concealment. But actually I had studied the California trapdoor spider (*Bothriocyrtum californicum*) and would recognize this line anywhere as the door to the silk-lined, underground dwelling of one of these ingenious creatures.

I saw one, then several others. Of course, my curiosity was immediately aroused. However, the chattering of a Japanese *nambu* machine gun and the cracking of bullets overhead brought me back, with the thought that I had perhaps not hidden myself as well as the spiders had.

Those few moments of scientific observation had eased the tension, but no further examination could be attempted.

The days that followed were filled with forced marches and bitter fighting, but two weeks later, the Marines had the situation well in hand: Motobu Peninsula and the entire northern two-thirds of Okinawa were declared secured. During a short rest period I was able to investigate my discovery further. Although this area was five or six miles from the scene of my initial observations, I began an intensive search.

The first nest had been found in a stone wall, so the natural place to look was along the walls of the many terraced embankments.

Careful and systematic searches for couple of days in the cracks of these, however, failed to reveal even a single tra

# TRAPDOOR *Spiders*

*By* ORTHELLO L. WALLIS
*Corporal, United States Marine Corps Reserve*

*Photos by Lee Passmore*

door. Knowing that the soil should not be too moist even in the rainy season, I did not bother with the walls supporting the rice paddies, for they were always very wet.

On the third day, when I was about ready to give up the search, I happened to recall that the other nests had been situated in a shady spot.

Following that cue, I soon found trapdoor spider nests right in my front yard, only fifteen feet from my foxhole shelter. They were shaded by cycads, those primitive, tropical plants intermediate in appearance between tree ferns and palms.

The first nest I found here was evidently that of a mature female, because it was surrounded by a half dozen tiny ones presumably built by her offspring.

I carefully removed the nests from the earth so that I could study them better. The tube of the large one had a diameter smaller than a dime, and its length was only two and a half inches. As for the spiderling nests, the trap door was only about twice the size of a pinhead! The tube was not more than seven-sixteenths of an inch long.

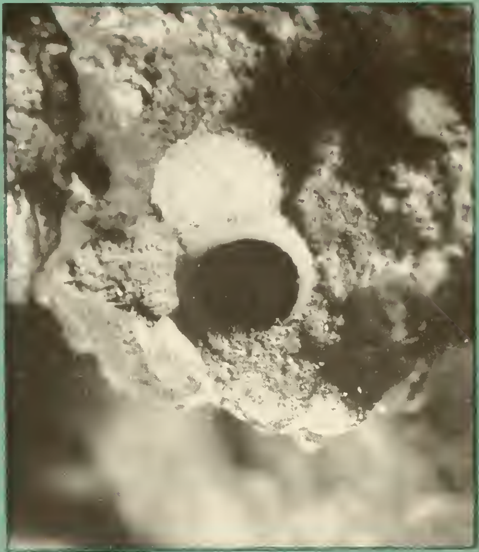
These "baby" nests, although miniature, were no less perfectly constructed. Every detail–the lid, the hinge, and the tube,–was as skillfully built.

The Okinawan spiders built their nests nearly straight into the side of the bank instead of digging them vertically into the earth as do the California spiders. These Oriental nests were single-door homes concealed by a tight-fitting, cork-type lid. The tubes did not branch. The inhabitants feed on small insects and catch their prey by springing forth from the trap door upon the unsuspecting creatures, and dragging them back into their nests to devour them.

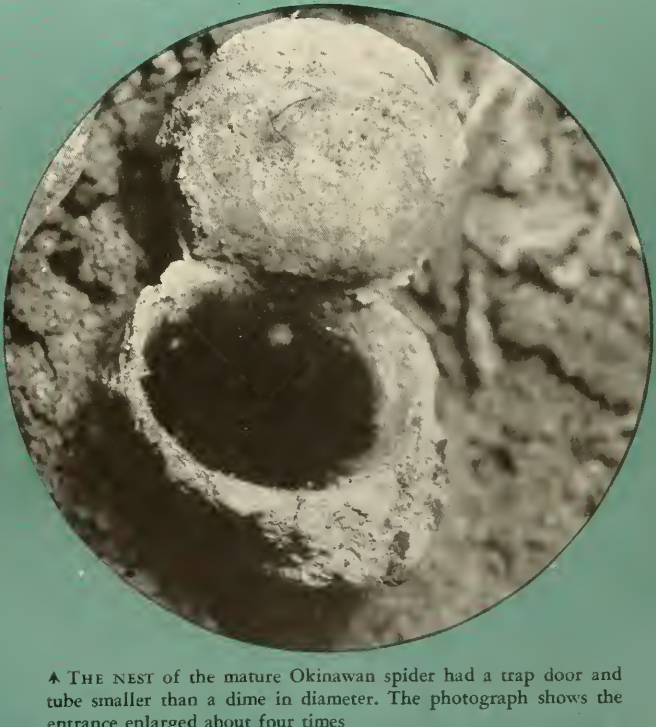
Against "unwanted guests" the spider protects itself by securely holding down the trap door with its claws. When I tried to lift the lids of several nests, the occupants held on determinedly for a few moments. They soon gave up, however, and darted down into the darkness of their homes.

All of the nests were located far within the cracks of the wall, where they could survive even during the rainy months, which begin in April or May. During this season, while the dirt is soft, the adult spider enlarges and repairs the tube in preparation for the next litter of spiderlings. A couple of the nests I dug up still had the ring of silk in the tube which had been used to seal the lid during the period of hibernation and baby-raising.

I mailed three mature and five "baby" nests, together with two live immature spiders, to my home in Julian, California. Considering the 7000-mile journey, the nests came through with relatively little damage, but the spiders perished.



▲ THE YOUNG spiderlings constructed miniature trap doors only about twice the diameter of a pinhead, yet no less perfectly built than their parents'. Every detail—lid, hinge, and tube—shows skillful workmanship



▲ THE NEST of the mature Okinawan spider had a trap door and tube smaller than a dime in diameter. The photograph shows the entrance enlarged about four times

# HOW STRONG is the TRAPDOOR SPIDER?

*By* Walker Van Riper

*Curator of Spiders,*
*Colorado Museum of Natural History*

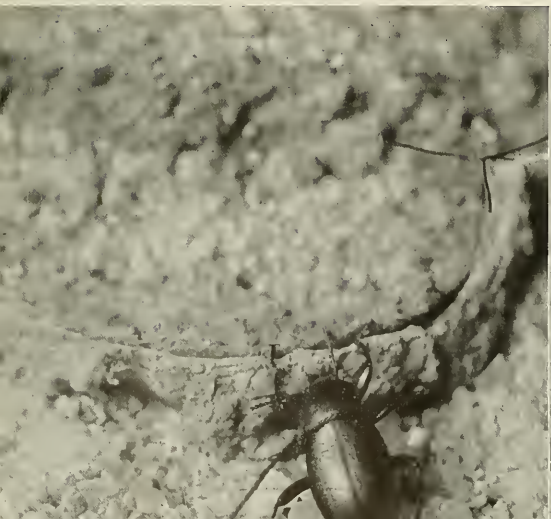
*All photographs by the author*

ONE of the accounts of the common trapdoor spider of southern California (*Bothriocyrtum californicum*) states that it can hold its door closed against a pull as great as ten pounds. This estimate has always seemed excessive to me, and as one of the spiders I had under observation was a vigorous "holder-downer," I decided to try measuring and recording the force.

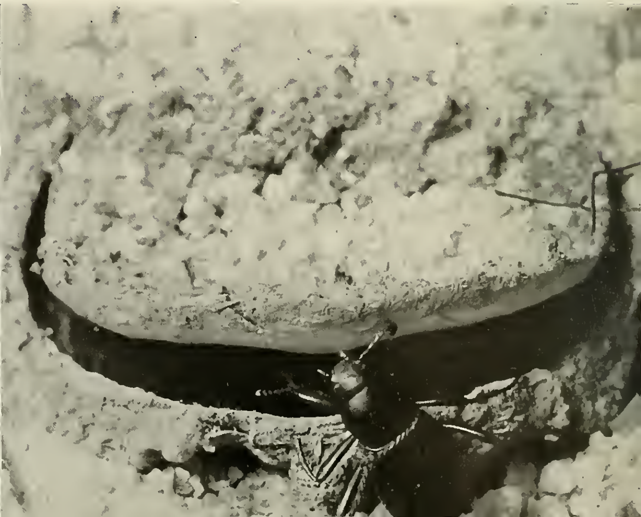
The high speed photographic flash developed by Professor H. E. Edgerton of Massachusetts Institute of Technology is a remarkable instrument for taking extremely rapid pictures of small creatures at close range. It was with this sort of apparatus that I was able to take the photographs reproduced here. They show not only the measurement of the spider's strength but also its actions in emerging from its trap door, seizing a beetle, and disappearing with it underground. Exposures as short as 1/30,000 second are possible with the high speed flash. The light has high actinic value, so that, when used close to the subject, the lens may be stopped down to f:22 or f:32, thus giving the greatest possible depth of focus. The high speed flash I used was a homemade prewar affair that involved an outlay of a little over $50.00.

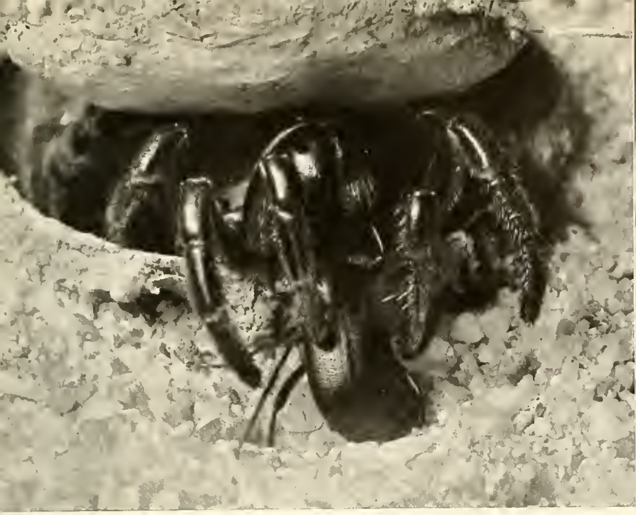
Two wires that can be seen in the first picture were arranged to make a contact and set off the light the instant the spider opened the trap door the right amount. Since

▼ A beetle has been placed near the door built by the trapdoor spider. When the spider opens the door, contact will be made with the wires visible at upper right and the super-speed flash will be set off, taking the picture. The actual width of the door is 1¼ inches

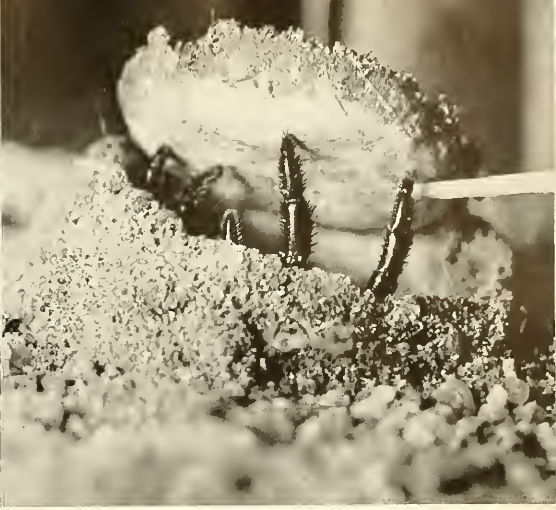


▼ The spider within its lair is just opening the trap door





▲HERE the super-speed camera catches the spider in the act of seizing the beetle



▲ IF THE TRAP DOOR is lifted with a sliver of wood, the spider comes up to pull it down

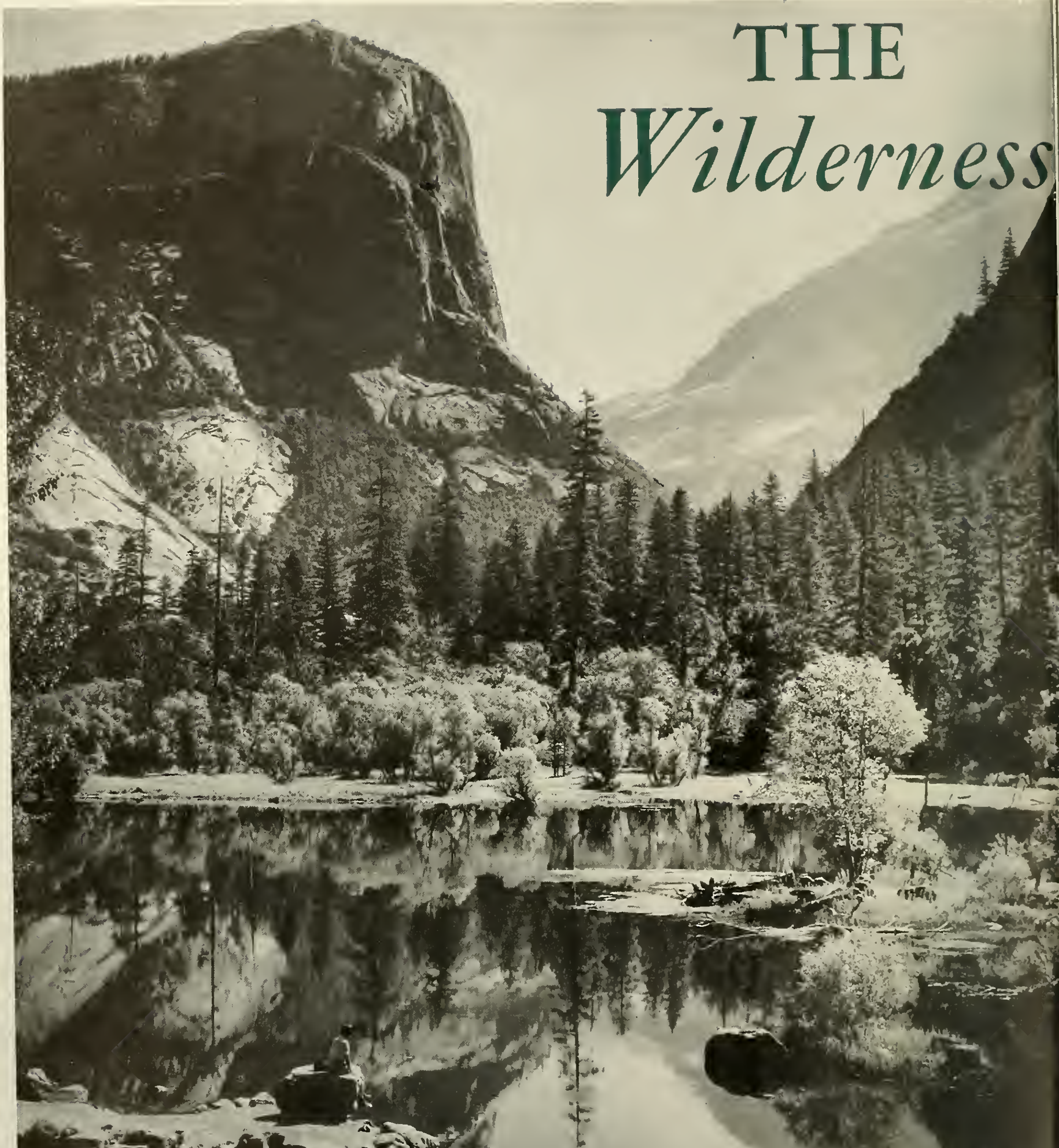
the spider is mainly nocturnal in habit, the problem was simple. The shutter of the camera could remain open any reasonable length of time without spoiling the film, and the flash could be regulated to occur at any desired instant. The spider, a female, really took her own portrait.

The next to the last photograph shows her pulling the door shut against the resistance offered by a sliver of wood. It can be seen that she grasps the door around its circumference with the tarsal claws, evidently wedging her body and cephalothorax across the passageway to furnish anchorage. To measure her strength, I drilled two holes in the door and threaded through them a loop of string. The fine wires making the switch were fixed so that the camera and flash would be set off when the door was lifted about an eighth of an inch, this being just before the moment at which experience indicated the spider would let go. Then the door was lifted with the spring scales and the pull recorded.

A force of fourteen ounces was indicated,—nothing like the reputed ten pounds, but a good strong pull, just the same. As the spider weighs about one-tenth of an ounce, the force is 140 times the spider's own weight. For a 150-pound man, the equivalent would be 21,000 pounds, or over 10 tons!

▼ THE PULL exerted by the spider measures 14 ounces, the equivalent of a 150-pound man pulling 10 tons

# THE
# *Wilderness*



John Muir and other conservation-minded individuals worked hard to preserve at least part of the wilderness for the people. It is up to the public to see to it that the national parks are not destroyed by commercial interests

# belongs to the People

*By* CATHERINE AND DICK FREEMAN

"CLIMB the mountains and get their good tidings. Nature's peace will flow into you as sunshine flows into trees. The winds will blow their own freshness unto you, and the storms their energy, and care will drop from you like autumn leaves." These words of John Muir, the great conservationist, are as true today as yesterday. Tired and war-weary people may now, in the words of Muir, find that "going to the mountains is going home: that wilderness is a necessity."

In 1868 John Muir came to California by way of Panama, and almost immediately set out on foot to the great Yosemite Valley of which he had heard. Here he made his home for the next five years, gaining strength, energy, and unending joy from his close association with nature. To his careful and painstaking studies we owe our knowledge of the part that glaciers played in carving out the great U-shaped valleys, such as Yosemite. The mountains were to Muir a great book, whose pages he was driven on to read by a consuming desire. He was equally at home on the great glaciers, in their deep crevasses, and on the soft cover under the giant Sequoias.

Up to the time of John Muir very little had been thought of the necessity of preserving the wilderness areas. There had been so much wilderness that fear of losing it had been far from most people's minds. As a result, logging operations and extensive herding of cattle, and especially sheep, were beginning to take their toll, and to people like John Muir the possibilities of these unrestrained activities were most alarming. His whole soul burned with an unquenchable fire to fight for and save his beloved mountains.

In 1889 he met Robert Underwood Johnson, associate editor of *Century Magazine*, and talked with him of the tragedy of destruction in the vast Sierra and the desperate need for saving it. Johnson was much moved and proposed that he and Muir work together for federal control of the Yosemite area. In August and September of 1890 two articles by John Muir appeared in the *Century*, and in spite of much opposition and calumny, the National Park plan was successful. Not only was Yosemite

➤ LOOKING southwest from the summit of Mt. Conness toward Ragged Peak (center), with Young Lake at its foot

◀ MOUNT WATKINS casts its reflection in the cool waters of Mirror Lake, in Yosemite Valley

◀ A twisted and gnarled old juniper, on the north slope of Ragged Peak, that finally gave up in its battle against nature and the elements

▼ (*Left, below*) Yosemite Falls. The upper falls make a drop of 1430 feet. When the falls are low the wind sometimes flings light columns of water into fantastic shapes and occasionally blows the entire fall back over the cliff

▼ One of Muir's favorite trails led past Nevada Fall in Yosemite Valley. When the Merced River runs high, a fall of water unequalled in grandeur can be witnessed. Muir called it "the whitest of all the falls in the valley, and altogether one of the most wonderful in the world"

National Park established, but General Grant and Sequoia as well.

But Muir knew that the establishment of the parks was but the first step in preservation. As he himself said, "No sooner were the boundaries of Yosemite National Park established, than interested parties began to try to break through them." A cavalry patrol was sent in by the Federal Government to protect the area, and constant vigilance was required to prevent poachers from bringing in their herds to the old feeding grounds.

Thus John Muir did much to curb commercial exploitation of lands that the people of the United States want to preserve because of their recreational and educational value. But he knew also that the public, if it wished to retain what had been gained thus far, must never lose interest in these wilderness areas.

Less than a month after Theodore Roosevelt became President of the United States he sent for the facts concerning forest preservation from John Muir; and in 1903 he came to Yosemite to visit Muir and to camp with him beneath the stars and forest giants of Wawona. On the second morning, back of Glacier Point, they awoke to find a fall of snow four inches deep. On the last night, instead of attending a large banquet prepared in Yosemite Valley for him, Roosevelt went out again with Muir to sleep in the shadow of mighty El Capitan.

That Muir succeeded in convincing the President of the great need for forest preservation was shown by the fact that following his visit five new National Parks were established, as well as ten National Monuments.

Some time prior to this, Muir had gained a small group of earnest assistants in his work for conservation. A few ardent lovers of the wilderness had gotten together in San Francisco, and on June 4, 1892, had incorporated as the Sierra Club of California, with John Muir as president. Up to this time, Muir had fought with his back against the granite walls of the Sierra. Now he was to have dependable aid. Written into the bylaws of the club were the principles for which he stood. The purposes to which the club dedicated itself were: "to explore, enjoy, and render accessible the mountain regions of the Pacific Coast; to publish authentic information concerning them,—enlisting the support and cooperation of the people and the government in preserving the forests and other natural features of the Sierra Nevada Mountains."

In the very first year of its life, the club began to prove Muir's confidence in it by taking action against the Caminetti Bill, which proposed reducing the boundaries of Yosemite National Park. The club also protested the illegal cutting of timber in the National Parks and fought long and constantly to have Yosemite Valley ceded back to the National Government and included within the park boundaries. The final acceptance of this bill was assured by Theodore Roosevelt's signature upon it June 11, 1906. At another time, the famous Devil's Post Pile was saved by the efforts of the club from being dynamited into blocks to be used as a dam across the San Joaquin River.

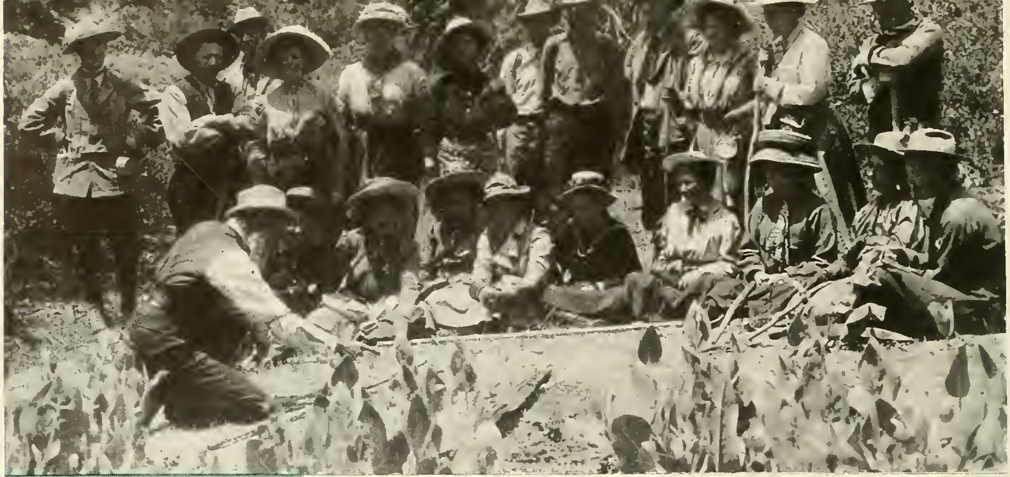
OREGON
Yosemite National Park
NEVADA

With the advice and help of the club many trails in the high mountains have been built, especially notable being the John Muir Trail, which traverses the length of the Sierra from Tuolumne Meadows to Mount Whitney.

Every summer in peace times many ardent devotees turn to the high mountains to spend several weeks in the heart of the mighty Sierra, hiking, fishing, studying the wildlife, painting and sketching, or just enjoying a trip on foot through the vast primeval forests of the great Sierra hinterlands. Following the John Muir Trail and its many branches, these people gain new strength and vision for their work. To the man who said, "I care to live only to entice people to look at nature's loveliness," this pilgrimage of recent years could give only the greatest delight.

### *Lasting protection*

When John Muir was preaching that the wilderness belongs to the people, he did not mean merely the few hundred yards that are visible on each side of the roadway. Yet today this is the only place where large timber is found in some areas that



▲ MEMBERS of the Sierra Club listening to a lecture by John Muir, kneeling at left. (From a picture taken in the early 1900's by Clarence King)

have been stripped of their forests. Those who might think that National Parks just grow and need no watching should realize that Yosemite National Park has been cut by nearly a third, and that many billion feet of lumber have been cut from lands that were all or nearly all within the original limits of the park. In 1930, largely through the generosity of John D. Rockefeller, Jr., who put up about a million and a half dollars to be matched by funds from the National Government, a tract of about 12,000 acres was added along the western boundary of Yosemite National Park. In 1940 another purchase of 8,000 acres completed the inclusion in the park of probably the finest stand of sugar pine forest remaining in the State of California. This eliminates a large number of privately owned holdings within the park, which have been the principal cause of lumbering within park areas.

These two purchases were achieved only after long and bitter fights by such men as Stephen T. Mather, Secretary Harold L. Ickes, and others who were aware of what is going on

➤ ROYAL ARCHES, North Dome, Washington Column. The second of the two cabins occupied by Muir while in Yosemite was located near the base of these granite arches

≺ THE COW PARSNIP is one of the Yosemite Valley's best loved flowers. Half Dome, called "old Tissiack" by John Muir, forms the backdrop

➤ A SPRAY of azalea blossoms in the Yosemite Valley area

▲ SIERRA CLUB HIKERS, resting above timber line after a 2000-foot climb out of the canyon below, on their way to the top of Mount Conness

in the wilderness areas. It remains the responsibility of the public at large to know the facts. Those who are interested in its commercial interests do.

Today we may all go by good roads to these wonderful areas called National Parks. Especially in these postwar times will these "fountains of life" give new strength, hope, and health to those who seek their freshness and beauty.

In the early days of Yosemite, before National Park times, wild animals kept far away from the haunts of man. Guns were commonly carried, and a wild animal was shot on sight. All kinds of animal traps were

➤ EL CAPITAN, Yosemite's mighty monolith, is a 3000-foot wall of shining granite. It was near here that Theodore Roosevelt camped out with John Muir

▲ John Muir was described by Alex McAdie as "a great advocate for the preservation of the wild and beautiful," who "gave the best that was in him to the service of men" (Copied from a photo by Clarence King)

common and were found on the floor of the valley as late as 1906. In fact, it is said that it took several years after this for the animals to realize that they were safe in the valley. Then they began reappearing, to become a constant source of amusement for the visitors who, indeed, have done far too much to spoil and make beggars of them.

In the Yosemite and other National Parks in peace times all can wander the forest trails with well-informed rangers, who help everyone to know better the animals, plants, and geology of the region. These men are all experts in their own line, and do much to make a trip to our National Parks enjoyable. At the museums established by the Park Service at all points of interest in the reserves, can be seen specimens of plants, animals, and rocks, together with historical sketches and photographs.

In some of the parks, notably Yellowstone, are special inducements to encourage visitors to travel the forest trails. Pamphlets are published and given to the public telling of places of particular interest and explaining how to get to them. Wayside information boards describe the local attractions, as, for example, a colony of beavers that the visitor can watch at their work in a stream. It is to be hoped that such features can be offered more extensively in Yosemite and other parks.

In these ways the purposes of the National Park system are well carried out. Stephen T. Mather, who gave much of himself to further park objectives, states these purposes clearly: "It is the destiny of the national parks, if wisely controlled, to become the public laboratories of nature study for the nation. We may expect that year by year these parks will become a more precious possession of the people, holding them to further discovery of America and making them still prouder of its resources, esthetic as well as material."

In the effort to become acquainted with nature, it is of course always possible that people will "civilize" the wilderness. With man, naturally, come hotels, lodgings, stores, camps, places of entertainment, and other

◄ Middle Young Lake with its boulder-strewn shores, against a background of the Sierra Nevada like arrangements for comfort and pleasure. The fundamental rule for the protection of nature is, of course, to let nature alone. It is necessary, if man is to enjoy the great out-of-doors, to modify this concept, in as far as is reasonable, but the danger always remains. Man's encroachments on nature must be held within reason, or he will defeat his own desires. For these splendid purposes, National Parks were established, and their existence can be justified only on such a basis. If we fail to make the most of this grand heritage that nature has left us, nature will take away by her own careful processes what it has taken so much effort and so many years to gain.

This difficulty would in part be solved if visitors to the parks would spread out and not over-visit one particular spot, such as Yosemite Valley. There are vast hinterlands in the upper mountains, such as Tuolumne Meadows and above. The hardier souls could find much joy in putting a pack on their backs and tracking into the virgin wilderness away from automobile roads.

If one does not wish to carry a pack, a mule or burro can be procured, and the trip made in comparative ease—if you can handle the burro. This gentle art can be learned, of course, and traveling in this way does insure much greater ease to the hiker. Or if one goes in a group, a packer may be hired to take the luggage. In any case it is glorious to get back into the unspoiled areas where no tin cans, papers, and other evidences of a careless population greet the eye. If the animals there are not as tame, the beauty of the natural flower gardens and the quiet of the vast distances more than make up for it. There one can make his bed under a dome sprinkled with stars and know that his sleep will not be disturbed until dawn breaks with the songs of birds amidst the murmurs of a mountain stream. Treading the paths of the primeval wilderness brings a new energy to meet the problems of daily life and lifts one out of the petty aspects of routine into a broader and better concept of life.

Following the devastation of this war it is to be hoped that mankind, and Americans in particular, will throw off the load of materialism and sordid worldliness and seek beauty and new hope in the vast cathedrals of nature.

"Ho, come to the Sierra forests," calls John Muir. "The King is waiting for you—King Sequoia! There is life and health in his very looks, in the air he breathes, in the birds he keeps, . . . Come to the woods for here is rest."

▼ Pack trains like this may be seen in the spring, summer, and early fall almost anywhere along the trails in the high Sierra hauling the equipment of camping enthusiasts

# The TRUTH about SCOR

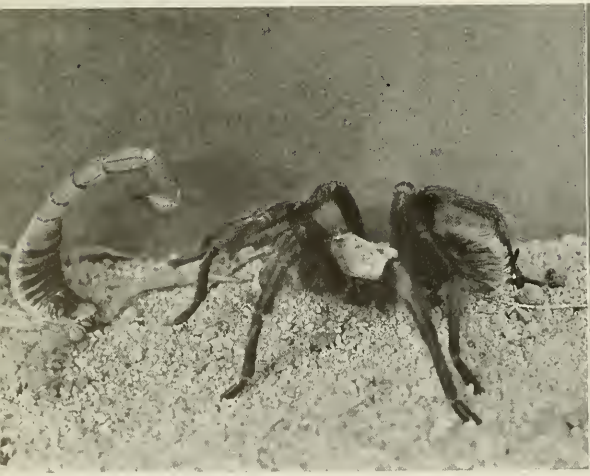
IT is true that a scorpion has no backbone, but if you should have the misfortune to step on one while wandering about without your shoes, you would be willing to believe that an animal does not need a vertebral column in order to fight back. A friend of mine who operates a large cattle ranch in the foothills of the Santa Catalina Mountains near Tucson, Arizona, had just such an experience one night last summer. While crossing his living room floor, barefooted, he suddenly felt a sharp pain in his foot. Quickly switching on the lights, he discovered that a scorpion some two inches in length had, as he put it, "nailed him." The creature lay dead upon the floor, but it had succeeded in repaying its slayer before pressure of the man's foot had taken its life.

To the rancher's surprise there was no mark to show where he had been stung, and no swelling came at the point of contact. He went to bed but found it impossible to sleep. He arose a number of times during the night and was alarmed to learn that the poison had affected his optic nerves so that it was difficult to see any object distinctly. He also experienced distressing pains in the region of the chest. From the symptoms, it was certain that he had been stung by one of the two most harmful kinds of scorpions known in America. Regardless of a restless and uncomfortable night, he somehow managed to carry on his strenuous work the next day, riding far out on the range and actually roping several calves.

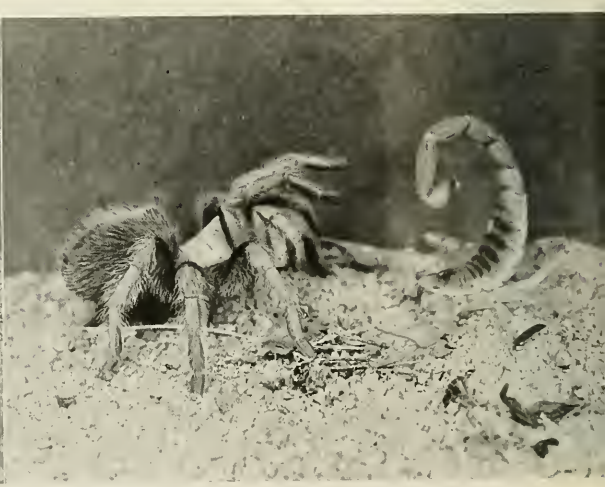
In three days he felt nearly normal, and the scorpion sting, though still a bit annoying, did not cause him any further marked trouble. "It's a strange thing," he said, "but nobody seems to know very much about scorpions. Once in a while someone gets stung or sees one and kills it, but still we don't know about 'em. There are different kinds, too, and I guess they live in a good many states."

Some persons who have had encounters with the dangerous species of scorpions have not been as fortunate as the rancher. More than 40 authentically recorded deaths have been reported in Arizona in the last ten years. In all instances, children have been the victims. Many adults have been hospitalized. Regardless of this, scorpions have never been known to go out of their way to injure a human. They journey about at night in search of food, mostly spiders and insects. The scorpion seizes its prey with its lobster-like pincers and either subdues it through the "squeeze" system or poisons it by means of

a ENCOUNTER between a Giant Hairy Scorpion and a tarantula. The scorpion arches its back and brings its stinging apparatus into readiness as the tarantula approaches



b BOTH have moved to a new area, and the tarantula is again drawing near. The scorpion holds firm with its rear legs and raises its weapon. It has struck the spider once



# PIONS

*By* William H. Carr

*Photographs by* Marvin H. Frost *unless otherwise credited*

## Intimate facts about creatures that have been shunned since Biblical times

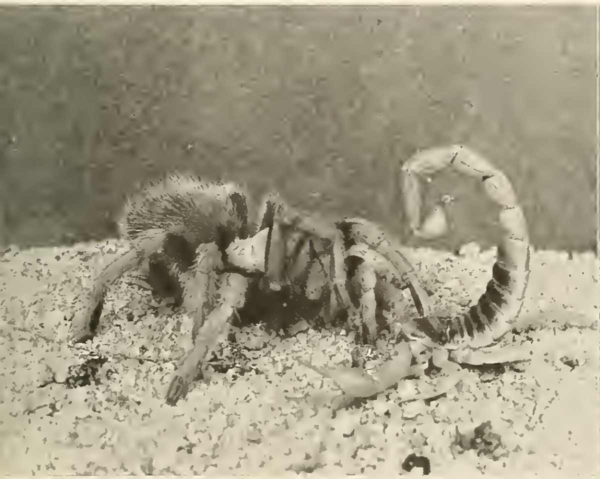
the needle-sharp stinger or spine at the very tip of its body.

The business end of scorpions may be operated either in self-protection or in offensive action, with lightning-like rapidity or slowly and deliberately as the occasion demands. The curved spine projecting from a bulbous base, is brought up over the scorpion's back to strike, unerringly, any insect or other prey held firmly in the pincers. It is not correct to say that the puncturing device is located on the end of the "tail," because the alimentary canal continues right to the base of the poison-injecting apparatus. In effect, scorpions have no tails. The venom is developed in two glands just below the stinger. Thanks to the fact that the long, thin, stinger-tipped section of the body is jointed in more or less ball-and-socket fashion, the scorpion is able to turn its weapon in practically any direction and thus strike within a wide radius.

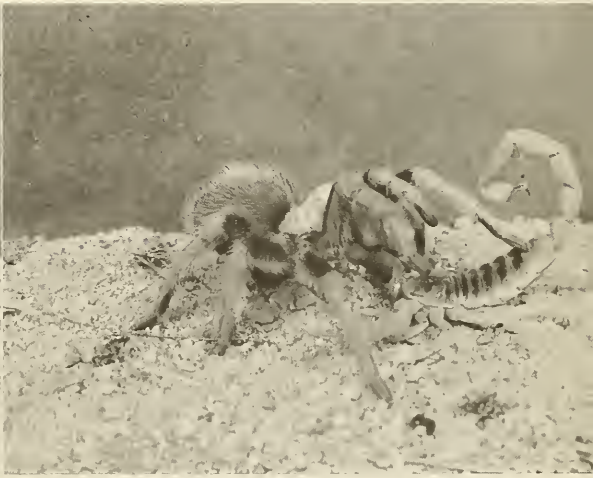
Scorpions are not insects. Among other differences they possess eight legs while true insects have only six. They are close relatives of the spiders, belonging to the same scientific "class." They breathe by means of small, whitish lung sacs, which you can see if you care to examine the under surface of the scorpion. Incidentally, when one of these creatures is turned upon its back it rights itself within a split second.

The ferocity of scorpions has been very much exaggerated, as has been that of most animals possessing poison in any degree. The creature's principal effort, whenever approached, is to run off and hide as speedily as possible, waving its efficient pincers in an effort to ascertain the nature of its aggressor. In fact, it sometimes fails to use its poison attachment even when cornered. It is wise to shake off a scorpion that may accidentally fall or otherwise land upon one's person. If one's hand is brought down upon it or if it is too rudely brushed aside, it is very apt to retaliate, with unfortunate results.

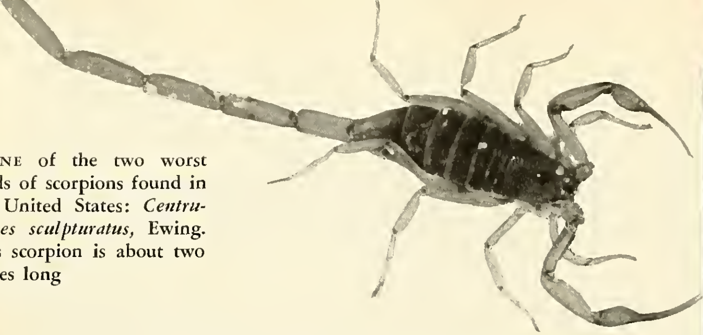
I once observed a scorpion that had grasped the leg of an exploring tarantula. When the large spider endeavored to pull away, the smaller creature released its grip, not once employing its stinger during the encounter. Scorpions possess from 2 to 12 eyes, yet their sight is so poor that about all they are able to distinguish is the difference between light and dark. The pincers are used as "feelers." Scorpions traveling about, undisturbed, remind one of a blind person groping in the dark with arms outstretched to avoid and identify objects in the path.



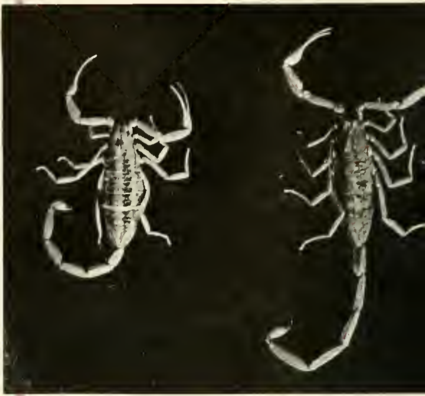
c The tarantula now closes in. It has been struck several times by the scorpion, apparently with no ill effect. Note the piece of spider "hair" remaining on the stinger



d The tarantula tried to bite the scorpion but caused no damage. Neither creature showed signs of injury after the encounter, and both were alive more than three months later



➤ ONE of the two worst kinds of scorpions found in the United States: *Centruroides sculpturatus,* Ewing. This scorpion is about two inches long

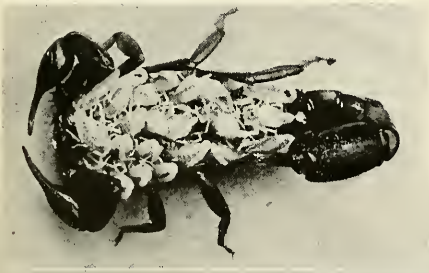


➤ THE OTHER of our two most dangerous scorpions, male and female: *Centruroides gertschi.* The 40 or more other scorpions are considerably less poisonous

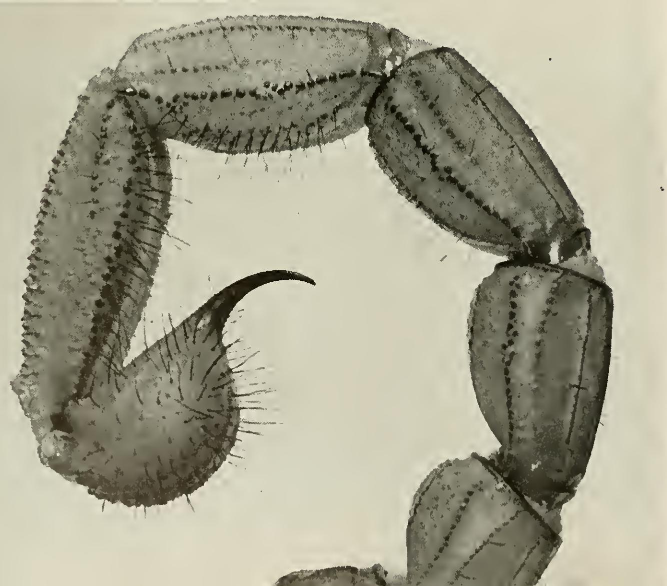
*Photo by Herbert L. Stahnke*

▼ NEWBORN SCORPIONS clinging to the mother's back. Popular superstition has it that young scorpions feed upon the tissues of the mother, but this is not so. The sting of this scorpion, *Vejovis spinigerus* Wood, is said to be no more dangerous than that of a wasp

*Photo by Herbert L. Stahnke*



▼ NOT a cactus plant but the jointed hind portion of a Giant Hairy Scorpion, showing the stinger projecting from its bulbous base



In order to sense the nature of its surroundings and objects over which it may pass, the scorpion also uses small, comb-edged projections, located upon the lower surface of its body. This auxiliary tactile equipment is kept in constant motion as the creature progresses over the ground.

Scorpions exist the world around in warmer climates. More than 600 species are known. In our own country they are found particularly in the southern states from coast to coast. Various kinds are found in 30 of our states, ranging in size from less than an inch to some eight inches in length. In general, the northern limit of scorpions in the United States roughly follows the southernmost advance of the ice sheet during the last glacial period. None have thus far been reported from New England.

Of the more than 40 known species of scorpions in the United States only two are of any serious danger to mankind. These two varieties have caused numerous fatalities among children, since the early days when the first pioneers entered the regions of cactus and thorn, for the particularly venomous species live in Arizona, California, and possibly Texas. They are known, scientifically (and jawbreakingly) as *Centruroides sculpturatus* and *Centruroides gertschi.* No acceptable popular name has been adopted for these dangerous scorpions. As one scientist remarked, "They just never will be popular anyway!"

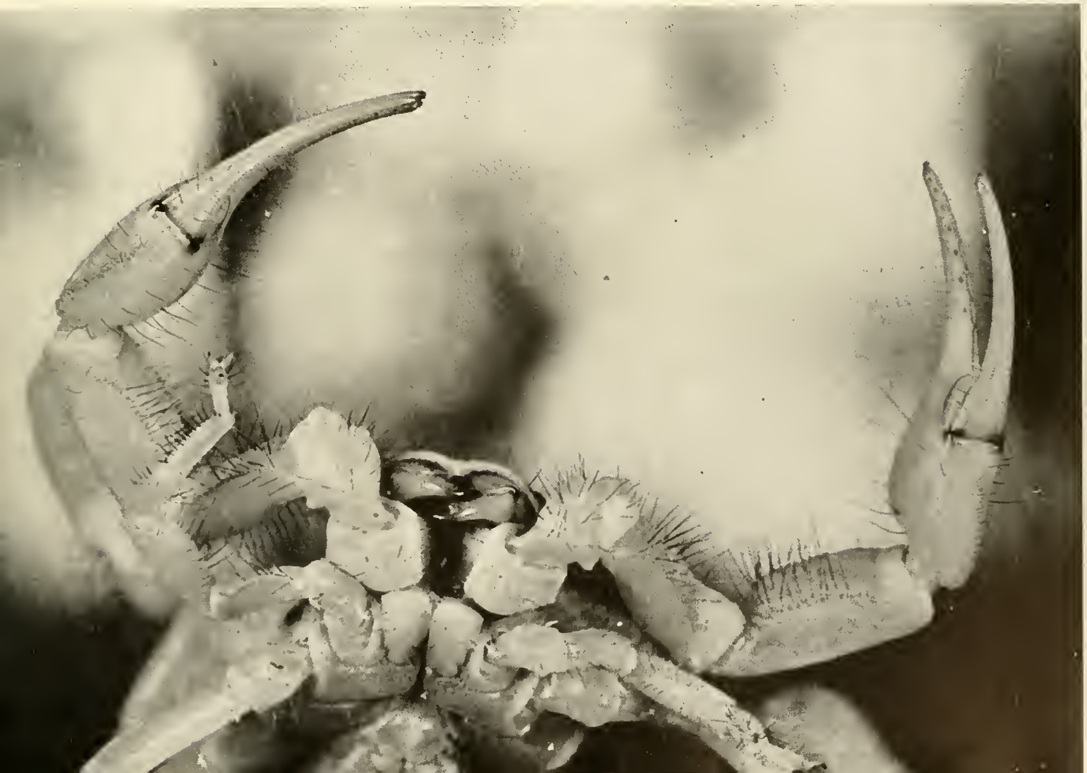
Both varieties are rather innocent in appearance, in striking contrast to some of the larger, more startling-looking types. They are slender and grow to a length of about two inches. The one known as *gertschi* possesses black stripes running down its straw-colored or yellowish back, while *sculpturatus* lacks this patterned decoration. Both scorpions may be darker in ground color depending upon age or other natural causes of discoloration. Their identification is not easy for the layman.

Unfortunately they live in close proximity to man, hiding in the daytime beneath boards, stones, bricks, rags, or rubbish, especially where a bit of dampness exists. The creatures have been known to seek the protection of sheets and blankets upon beds, a highly unwelcome trait. It is well to remember that scorpions that burrow in the sand are not of the lethal kind.

Dr. Herbert L. Stahnke, a specialist in poisonous animal research in the State College at Tempe, Arizona, has devoted many years to

▲ A TYPICAL EXPLORATORY POSE: the Giant Hairy Scorpion, *Hadrurus arizonensis* Ewing, approaching the top of a rock, with pincers reaching forward. Scorpions have poor eyesight

▼ HEAD-ON VIEW, showing the mouth parts of the Giant Hairy Scorpion, located between the two pincers



the study of scorpions, with the aim of learning their behavior and discovering means of combatting their poison. He points out that the sting of the two dangerous species of scorpions may cause death in from 45 minutes to eleven hours, and the suffering meanwhile is considerable. The venom of *sculpturatus* and *gertschi* produces a reaction upon the nerves, an effect that is general in character. The stings of the more innocuous types, on the contrary, result in local inflammation and swelling, somewhat like a wasp or bee sting. With this fact in mind it is well to recall that the more harmful injection of poison does not result in swelling or discoloration in the area first affected.

Recoveries among children are numerous, and fatalities among adults are extremely rare. Dr. Stahnke advocates an ice water treatment for the limbs, or crushed ice packing for body stings, the idea being to localize the venom as much as possible. It is also advised that a tourniquet or stricture be applied immediately to prevent circulation for a brief time and isolate the venom. The tourniquet should be released within five minutes and not replaced. Under no condition should hot packs be used. Patients who have had the latter treatment have survived in spite of it—not because of it. Heat causes the poison to spread rapidly, whereas cold delays it. Children should have medical aid at once, the ice or ice water treatments being continued meanwhile, despite any inconvenience or discomfort caused by the cold.

The Mexican Department of Public Health developed a serum to offset the harm caused by the venom of scorpions. Dr. Stahnke secured a small amount of this lifesaving liquid in 1935 and found it quite effective. However, he learned that there were too many legal difficulties surrounding the transportation of the serum across the Mexican border. Furthermore, it could not be secured in any appreciable quantity. Consequently, he commenced research of his own to produce an American serum to combat the damage to nerve tissues caused by scorpion venom. Although the work is still in the experimental stage, Dr. Stahnke is confident that the date of the manufacture of new serum is not far off. The Arizona State Legislature was requested to furnish funds to further this research. Two mothers, whose children had been killed by scorpion stings, appeared before the lawmakers to testify concerning the need of an adequate serum to prevent similar tragedies. Substantial appropriations were forthcoming, and the scientists are hard at work.

In an effort to become better acquainted with scorpions I have kept some five different species in roomy glass cases in my home. Their marvelous adaptation to their peculiar mode of existence is certainly noteworthy. One large individual proved especially tractable and repeatedly demonstrated his ability to act in public. He was about four inches in length and belonged to the less harmful group of scorpions. When touched with a wire or otherwise molested, he would seldom strike with his poison barb. Instead, he would try to sidestep the object, crablike, or else back away. While walking about he constantly waved his pincers and kept his stinger raised, arched and ready, with his body well off the ground. At times, when attempting to avoid the offending wire, he would behave like a sedate performer of the stately minuet.

His ability to dig was amusing as well as interesting. If a dog had eight legs, it would dig as this scorpion did. Using its pincers as a support in front and its hindmost pair of legs as a rear anchor, the creature would work in spurts, very rapidly, employing its forward legs, scooping up the sand at a great rate, and throwing it at least ten inches out between its hind legs. Finally a small mound of sand would accumulate, whereupon the scorpion would back up and literally kick the pile out of the way so it would not impede further digging operations. Speed and energy were the watchword as the nocturnal animal struggled to bury itself. Occasionally it would stop to clean its pincers, using its front legs in the process. Our scorpion was as smooth and glistening as could be—truly well-groomed. No doubt frequent burrowing in the sand would favor the creature's shining appearance. In addition, scorpions are known to use secretions from their mouths to aid in keeping their bodies clean.

Whenever the scorpion did bring its weapon into play, it would strike with such rapidity that one's eye could not follow the movement. The hind end would dart forward, bringing the barb into contact with the wire or stick, so swiftly that the action seemed over before it had started. After the creature had had an exciting bout with the long-stemmed tweezers that were used for handling it, it would relax and rest. At this time the stinger would be permitted to droop over to one side as the scorpion settled down upon the floor of the cage.

The life history of scorpions is imperfectly known, but much has been learned about their way of reproduction. Eggs are developed within the mother's body and hatch very quickly after they have been deposited. The female hovers over them meanwhile, maintaining actual contact until the thin membranes open, sometimes a matter of seconds, and the young climb upon her.

Contrary to popular belief, young scorpions do not feed upon their mother's body. They are endowed with a "yolklike" substance that supplies nourishment until they are able to fend for themselves. The strong plates upon the mother's back are much too resistant to be pierced by the relatively delicate mouth parts of her young. Bob Ripley, in his "Believe It or Not" column, once declared that the female scorpion was "the finest example of maternal sacrifice. She feeds her young with her own body." This, however, is not the case. No, the mother carries on quite well after the offspring have departed, unless overtaken by some

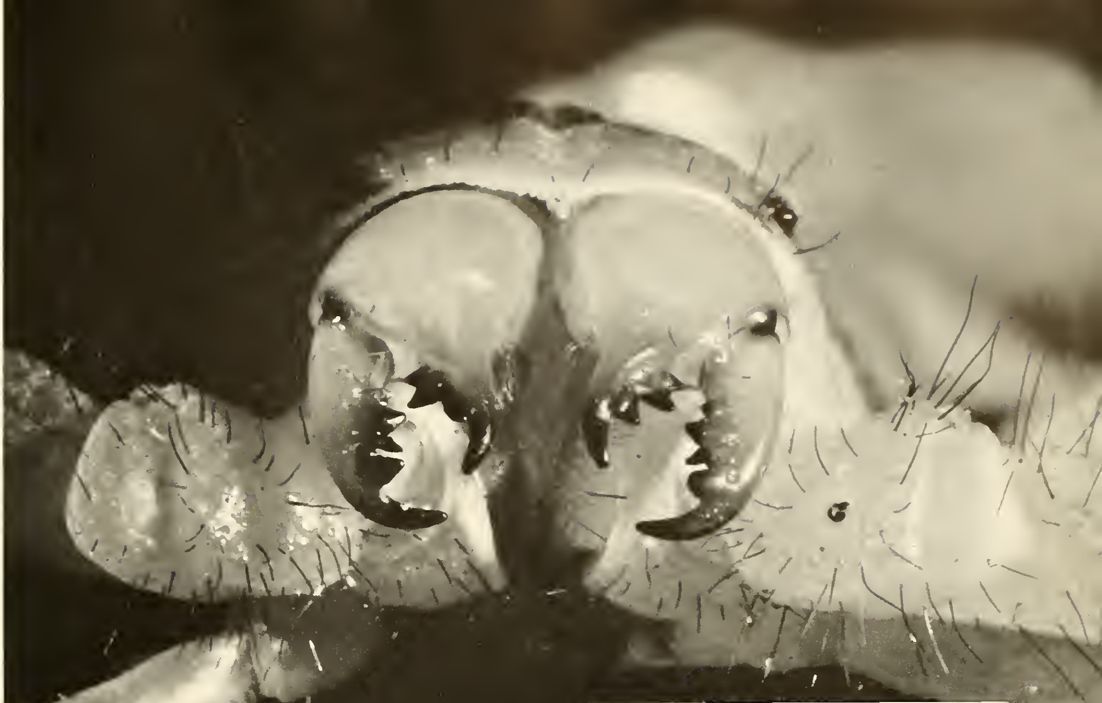
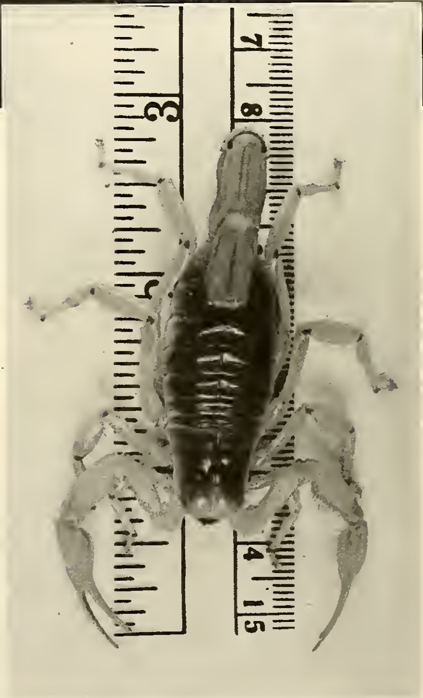
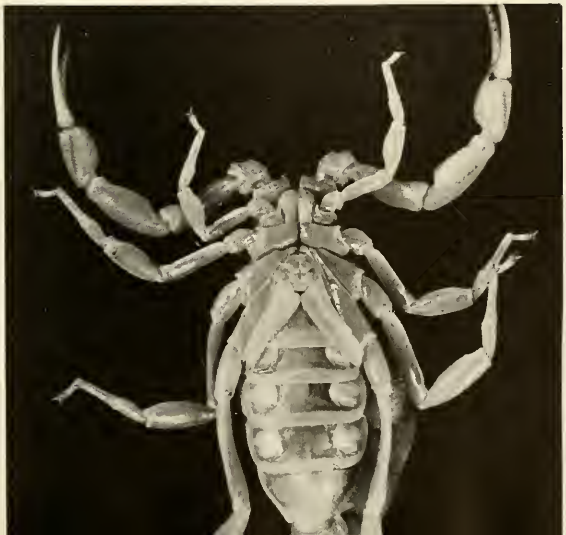


Photo by Richard L. Cassell

▲ A HIGHLY ENLARGED photograph of the mouth of the Giant Hairy Scorpion



➤ IF THE HIND PART of this Giant Hairy Scorpion were straightened out, the creature would measure about four inches in length. Some scorpions in the United States are approximately eight inches long, others less than an inch



◄ SMALL, comblike projections on the undersurface of the scorpion help it to sense the nature of the ground over which it is passing and are kept constantly in motion. Just behind these, the two rows of whitish lung sacs can be seen misfortune. The infants cast off their first skin or outer covering while they are still upon the mother's back, and this causes her to appear quite disheveled in the region where the young are, or have been, ensconced. No doubt this has caused some observers to believe that harm has come to her through the activities of her young. When departure takes place the little scorpions wander off by themselves and are fully able to become self-supporting.

Another fable has it that scorpions, when hard pressed, will sometimes commit hara-kiri by stinging themselves. There is one main fallacy in this conclusion, and that is that the creature's poison has not been observed to have any fatal effect upon it. It is quite possible that, when engaged in active combat or otherwise excited and striking viciously, the scorpion may accidentally receive a jab from its own barb.

My interest in the animal with the poison sting ultimately led me to visit Dr. Stahnke, who, in connection with his work as a leading authority on scorpions, is host to some 500 of his subjects. Many kinds of scorpions in bottles, jars, open-topped glass boxes, and test tubes are to be seen on the shelves and tables in the specialist's laboratory. The more harmful varieties are "milked" of their poison to provide a "venom bank," used in the production of serum. Dr. Stahnke has the distinction of having been the first to name twelve species of scorpions, and he is classifying several other unnamed kinds at present. Like all true enthusiasts and students, he proved very willing to share his knowledge, providing me with some previously little-known information for this account. Among other rare experiences, Dr. Stahnke has witnessed the mating of scorpions and the birth of the young.

He presented me with a fine, healthy pair of one of the two most harmful species of scorpions, the *sculpturatus* variety. The evening before, when I was helping a friend attack termites in a ravaged library, I had come upon another kind of scorpion in the wainscoting of the room. We had torn away the wood in an effort to expose the offending termites and, in the midst of our operations, the small scorpion appeared from inside the wall, only to be placed quickly in a bottle. We gave this specimen to Dr. Stahnke in exchange for his gift, and it proved to be a rather uncommon type, not of the excessively poisonous variety.

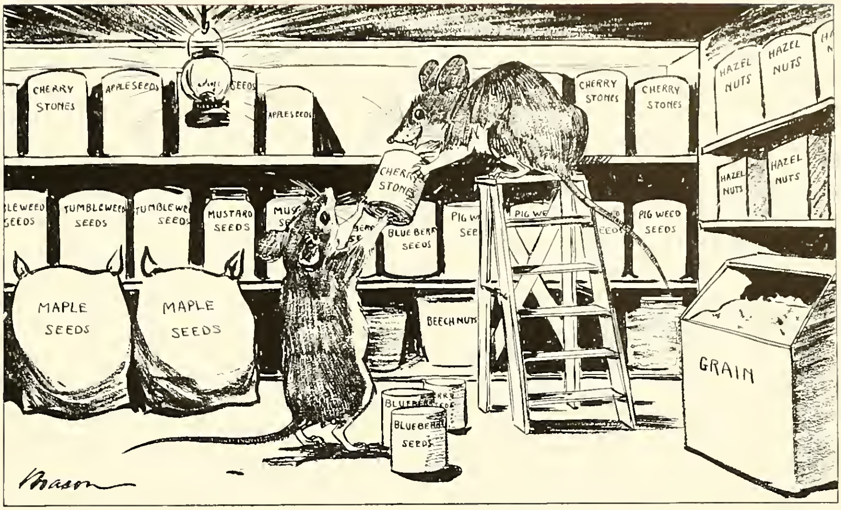
A large scorpion, kept previously for my own study, proved to be of the type known as the "Giant hairy scorpion." While its appearance was fierce, its sting was no more dangerous than that of a hornet. The much smaller *sculpturatus* did not appear half as dangerous, yet its sting was many times more virulent. While being transferred from one container to another, this dangerous scorpion proved exceedingly active, scrambling about and darting from one point to another in an effort to escape. When a damp cloth was placed in the jar these scorpions would cling to its undersurface in an upside-down position. Frequently I observed that *sculpturatus* curled the end of its body in such a manner that its poison spine actually touched its own body.

Despite the fact that scorpions have been despised and wholeheartedly shunned, they nevertheless have the singular distinction of having been selected to designate one of the great constellations of stars and to represent one of the signs of the zodiac, the symbol for the month of October. There are several references to scorpions in the Bible. They were named as one of the terrors of the wilderness of Sinai, where they still exist. More than ten species are known in Palestine. They were also believed to be a symbol of desolation and were depicted as divine scourges. Indeed, they sometimes were a tribulation in certain areas, yet it is amazing how few persons have taken the trouble to observe their ways.

A man with whom I come in almost daily contact has lived in a section of Arizona where scorpions are especially prevalent. His child had actually been stung twice by the most objectionable type of scorpion and had nearly succumbed, yet his knowledge of the animal was surprisingly scanty, and the information he did possess was a combination of folklore and faulty observation. He had believed that scorpions stung with their pincers and also that they deliberately sought out humans to sting. Dr. Stahnke has labored long and hard to inform persons about scorpions but is quick to say that a great deal remains to be done to provide the public with essential natural history information. It is almost as important to quell unnecessary fear as to engender a healthy respect for the creatures. It seems a pity that people's enjoyment of the out-of-doors is impaired through needless worry about the imagined dangers of animals large and small. Only through intelligent efforts can thousands who are uneasy in the open learn to be at home in the woods and deserts and gain an uninhibited appreciation of some of America's outstanding scenic marvels.

It should be a comfort to many that in the vast majority of our states scorpions are not of the virulent kind. By the same token, people who live in the restricted areas where *sculpturatus* and *gertschi* occur are grateful for knowledge of protection against, and treatment of, scorpion stings. Dr. Stahnke has learned, incidentally, that the newly-discovered chemical repellent "DDT" can be used very successfully in ridding dwellings of scorpions. He cautions against turning over boards and stones in infested regions and states that no one, "who uses his head" and observes a modicum of caution where caution is advisable, need fear scorpions during an outing anywhere in America. However, he does believe that being forewarned is a good preventive particularly where dangerous varieties of scorpions exist, for, as the Bible tells us, in Revelations 9:3, "the scorpions of the earth have power."

# WHITE-FOOT'S HOARD



By John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

ONE summer several years ago someone brought me an old beer can. It had been opened with a can opener which cut a triangular hole approximately an inch long and slightly less wide, and it was filled almost to capacity with black cherry stones. Each of the cherry pits was empty, and the small holes, through which the meat had been removed, showed tiny grooves that had been made by the gnawing teeth of a white-footed mouse. This handsome wild creature had apparently found the can an ideal storehouse. The smallness of the opening kept out any larger animals that might have wanted to rob the mouse, and the weatherproof tin preserved the pits from moisture and from the moulds that grow in moist places and spoil pits and nuts.

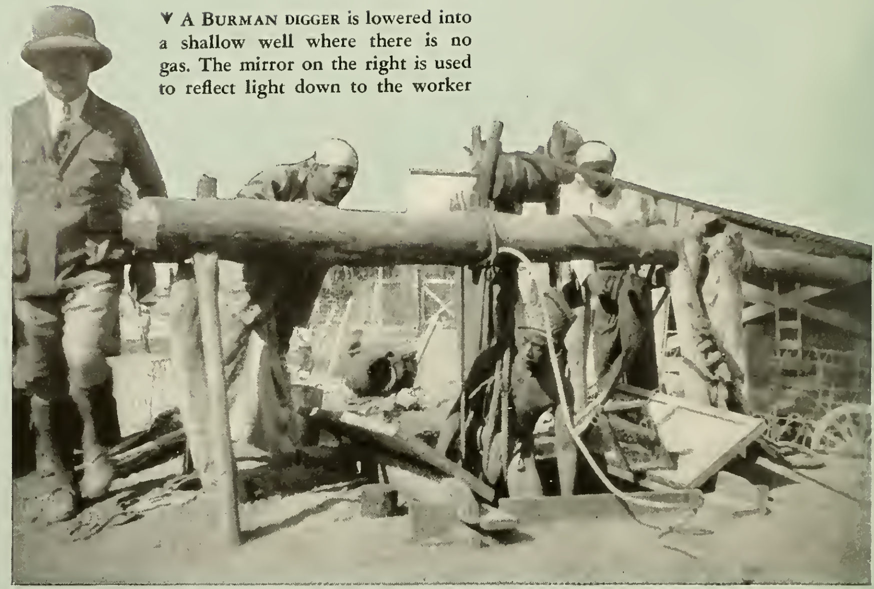
The white-footed mouse stores up many kinds of food for the winter, during which many supplies on which the mice depend in more clement times are no longer to be found. A pair of these animals was discovered in a nest, in the hollow trunk of a beech tree. In the space around the nest were about two gallons of beechnuts, most of them husked. Another family of white-footed mice laid up several quarts of cleaned clover seed in a stump located in a field of red clover. The white-foot, like many of its relatives, feeds on "meat" of various sorts, so it sometimes gathers the pupae of moths and stores them. These provide fresh animal food for the season when the mouse cannot otherwise obtain insects. While sometimes containing only one kind of food, these caches more often hold a mixture of edible seeds of many weeds, berries, and grasses, as well as pits and nuts. The seeds are usually cleaned and husked to remove unnecessary moisture and to speed the curing. The industry of the white-footed mice is quite astonishing. Once Dr. W. T. Hornaday found a nest in a hollow log, the home of five white-foots, near which was packed more than a pint of cleaned seed, probably from one of the mustards. Next morning it was found that the mice had transferred every grain of seed and every bit of nest material to a place under the seat of his buggy. He again removed nest and seed-pile and put them on the ground, but the mice once more carried the entire store back to the buggy seat and rebuilt their nest there. The mice could hardly have rested during those two nights.

The white-footed mice have convenient pockets, one in each cheek, which aid in carrying seeds and other foods. These are thin-walled sacs opening inside the mouth, very different from those of pocket gophers, pocket mice, and kangaroo rats, which open outside of the mouth and are fur-lined. Chipmunks, ground squirrels, and many of the Old World monkeys have these internal cheek pouches.

Other kinds of our native mice store food for the cold winter season. In the northern parts of the Great Plains a race of the common meadow mouse, or vole, is noted for its hoarding habits. In autumn the shaggy, short-tailed voles gather the ground nuts, fruits of the wild bean, tubers of the artichoke sunflower and the white rootstocks of the wild morning glory. A peck or more of these are often stored in a vole's burrow. This thrifty habit is quite remarkable, since most other kinds of meadow mice store little or no food for the winter, finding enough of their food under the snow. Knowing of these stores, the Indians of the Plains used to hunt for food caches of the meadow mice and depended on them for an important part of their winter supplies.

# THE TWINZA

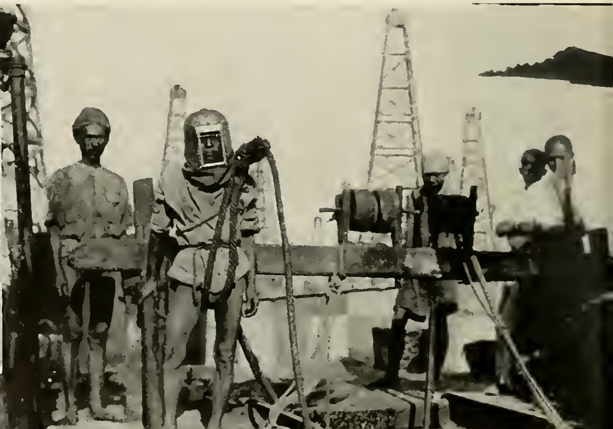
▼ A Burman digger is lowered into a shallow well where there is no gas. The mirror on the right is used to reflect light down to the worker



All photographs by Lilian Brown

◀ A digger emerges from a shallow well covered with oil

▼ The helmet of the native's "diving suit" is sometimes made from a gasoline can. The air tube is looped over the digger's body, and air is pumped to him by the men on the right



# OIL WELLS

*In the chief oil center of Burma, modern gushers and little hand-dug wells operate side by side*

*By* Barnum Brown

*Curator Emeritus of Fossil Reptiles, American Museum of Natural History*

HALFWAY up the Irrawaddy River in the semidesert section of Burma lies the chief oil center of that country. Its maximum peak of production is past but it still averages around 14,000 barrels of oil daily.

It is a well-known axiom that wherever sheep can be grown profitably, there you will find Scotsmen. It is likewise true that wherever oil is produced, there you will find Americans, usually operating the field although in British territory Americans cannot own oil lands. And so it is at Yenangyaung (the creek of bad-smelling waters). Americans operate the field, and 1200 derricks in two great clusters stand like forests of huge trees, many of them only 60 feet apart with legs overlapping.

In the native village, Buddhist pagodas dominate the hilltops and bamboo houses straggle along irregular streets, but the scene in the adjacent oil field is a lively one. Autos tear along the road; derricks are enveloped in a haze of smoke; the smell of oil is in the air; and the throb of engines never ceases. It is a typical oil center that might just as well be Burke Burnett or any other familiar home field were it not for the primitive hand-dug wells, which are one of the unique sights of Burma.

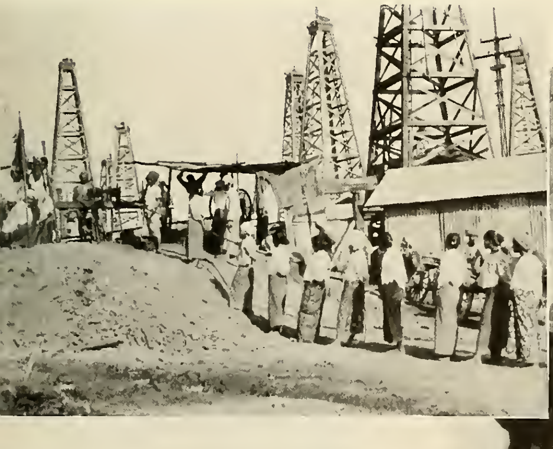
The Burmans discovered this field long ago, because there were places where the oil seeped out along the creek; and they had long known uses for oil. They burn it in rude lamps at their *pwes,* or theatrical performances, grease bullock carts with it, and soak the woodwork of their houses with it as a protection against "termites" (white ants).

In a library in Pekin there is said to be a diary of a Chinaman who visited Yenangyaung in the latter part of the thirteenth century in which he speaks of the oil industry there. Authentic records show that two tracts, Twingon and Beme, now the center of production, were worked by the Burmans at the end of the eighteenth century.

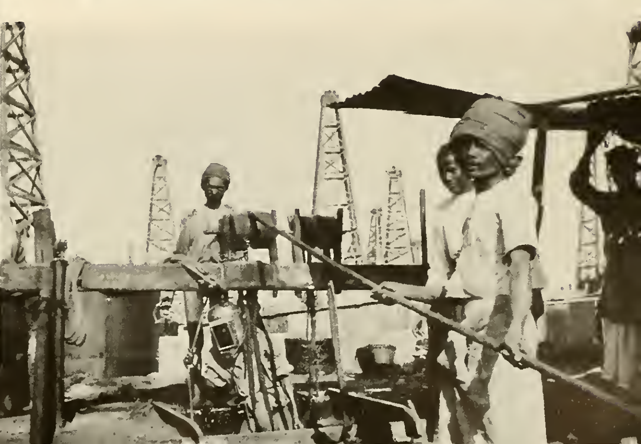
During the Burmese regime, the king granted to 24 heads of families the right in perpetuity to dig for oil. These families were known as *Twinzayos* (*twinza* meaning "one who obtains a livelihood by possessing an oil well"), and the hereditary ownership was passed on from male to male or from female to female. Thirty cubits, or about 45 feet, was the established distance between two adjacent wells, but later this distance was fixed at 60 feet. After the British Government annexed upper Burma in 1885, they recognized the rights of the Burmans, and the sale of such small tracts to competing companies has resulted in wells being so close together that frequently the legs of derricks overlap.

The Burman laboriously digs his oil well with crude tools and boards it up as the well is deepened. He descends 200 or 300 feet to the uppermost oil sand, but in some parts of the field the wells reach a depth of 400 feet. It takes him nearly two years to complete a 400-foot well—a depth that a modern driller would

▼ **Burmese girls** lowering a digger into a well



▼ **Digger** in "diving suit" descending into a deep well. One pulley is used for the man, the other for the oil and materials

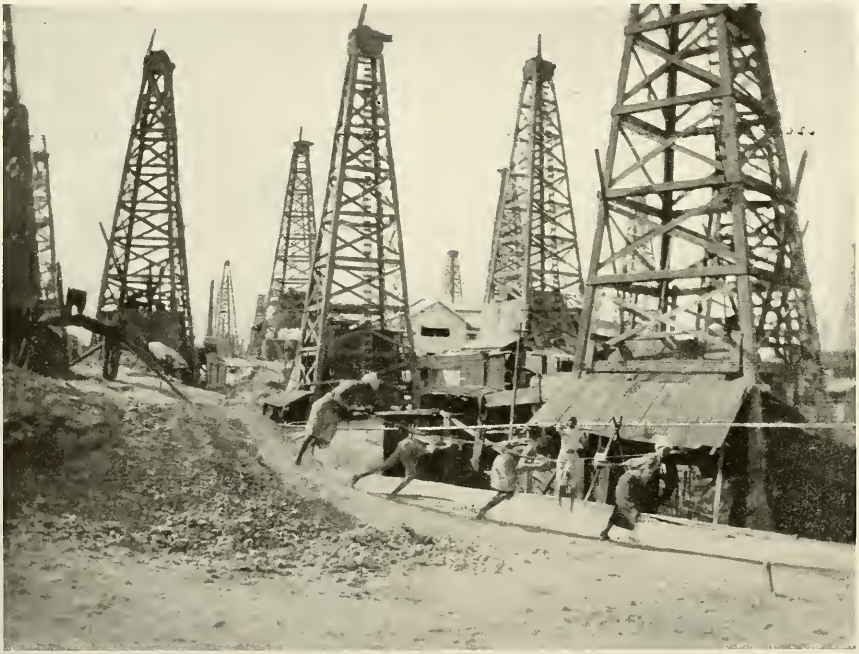


attain in less than a week. A rude frame with pulleys is erected over the hole and the digger is lowered on a rope by eight or ten coolie women. Formerly where a well was 250 feet deep, a man, practically nude, would be lowered, and it would require a quarter of a minute for him to reach bottom. He would dig frantically for half a minute in an atmosphere of gas. Then it would be necessary to haul him to the surface, and it would take half an hour for him to recover sufficiently to make another descent. He could not make more than 20 descents in a day.

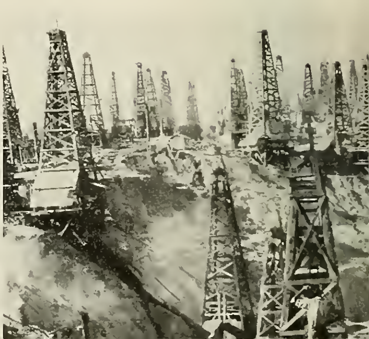
Since 1896, the natives have used an abbreviated diving suit with a headpiece made of a gasoline or kerosene can, to which an air tube is attached. Air is supplied to the man by two pumpers, usually members of the family. In this way, the man can stay at the bottom of the well an hour or more, even at a depth of 400 feet. Light is reflected down to the worker by a mirror resting at the top of the hole.

In this field, there are few sandstones or hard calcareous substances. When they do encounter hard rock, the Burmans have an ingenious way of breaking it. A cone-shaped mass of iron weighing about 150 pounds is suspended by a thin rope over the mouth of the hole. This iron is shifted until over the required spot, and the rope is cut. When it strikes bottom, the impact can be felt on the surface for a considerable distance. In a well 250

∨ Coolies pulling oil up from a deep well. If the digger works rapidly, a can of oil can be brought to the surface every seven minutes



Cans of oil from a hand-dug well being loaded onto a bullock cart

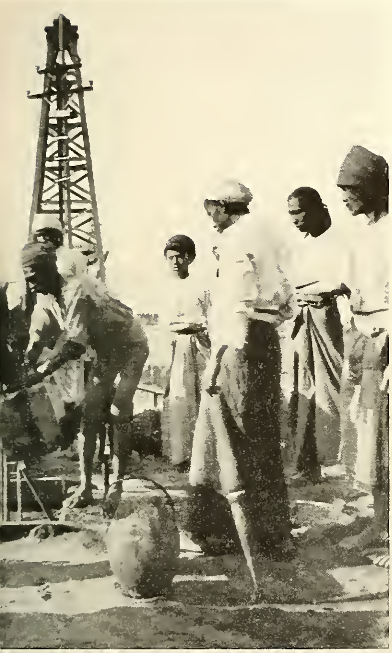


feet deep, the force of the impact would be 19,200 pounds, and one or two impacts are usually sufficient to break up the hardest rocks. Each time the weight is dropped, a man has to go down and attach a rope to it. Then he is drawn up, and afterwards the weight is brought to the surface.

In Yenangyaung there are about 60 of these *twinza* wells still operating, and the best of them produces from one to four barrels of oil per day. When they are producing, a man stays at the bottom of the hole and dips the oil into five-gallon cans, and if he works rapidly, a can is delivered at the surface every seven minutes. The oil is poured into a large settling jar or barrel and from this it is dipped into five-gallon cans and sold to the large oil companies. Diggers are paid two rupees, (approximately 65 cents) a day for six hours' work. The air pumpers receive three rupees a day, and the coolies eight annas (about sixteen cents).

Scattered among the gushers and right under the noses of the big throbbing engines, there will be a little hand-dug well whose owner refuses to give it up, though he hasn't enough money to improve it and wouldn't if he could. Still, many a modern gusher that has been spouting oil is now on the wane, having had, in the words of the adage, "a short life and a merry one," while the primitive hand-dug well still produces its two barrels of oil a day and probably will for many days to come.

▼ A CAN OF OIL reaches the surface. The mass of iron in the foreground can be dropped into the well to break layers of hard rock



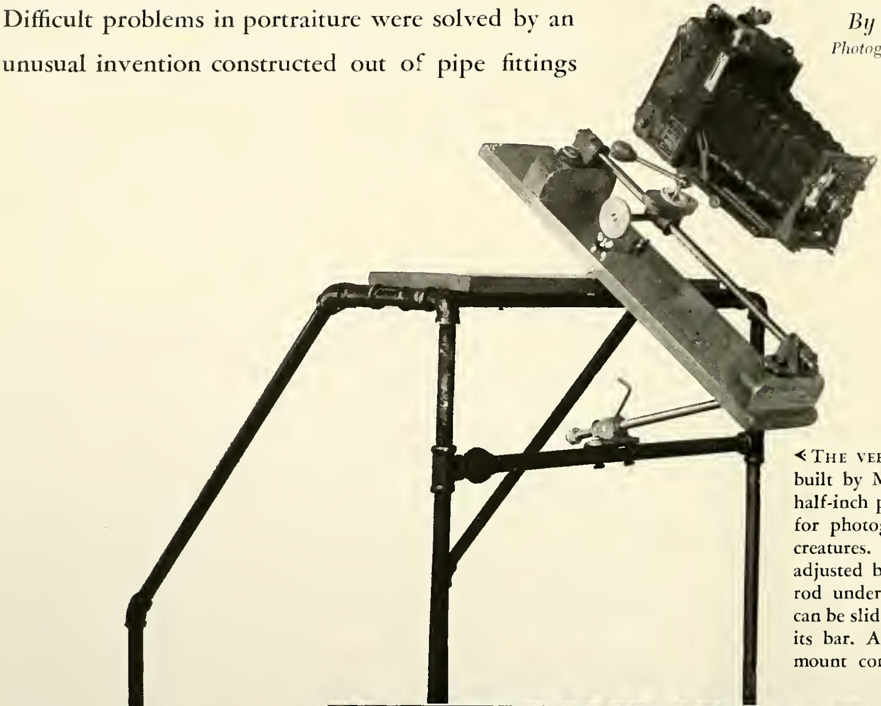
▼ A FOREST OF DERRICKS in the Yenangyaung oil field of Burma

▼ THE OLD AND THE NEW. A hand-dug well surrounded by modern gushers in the chief oil center of the Far East

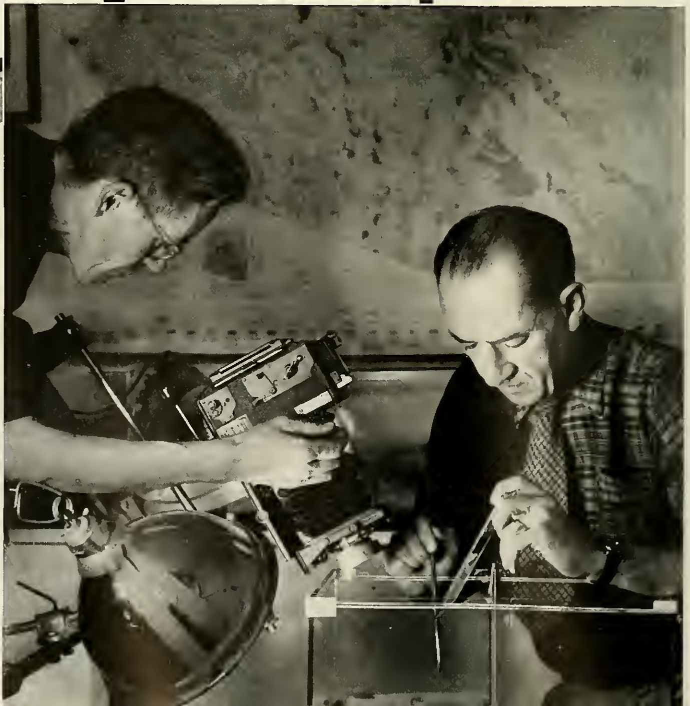
# Photographing

Difficult problems in portraiture were solved by an unusual invention constructed out of pipe fittings

*By* William H. Carr
*Photographs by Marvin H. Frost*



< THE VERSATILE CAMERA STAND, built by Marvin H. Frost out of half-inch pipe, proved very useful for photographing various small creatures. The tilt board may be adjusted by means of the sliding rod underneath, and the camera can be slid forward or backward on its bar. A ball-and-socket tripod mount completes the mechanism



> THE CAMERA, on its specially designed stand, was focused on a predetermined spot, and the scorpion was then coaxed by means of a camel's hair brush into position. Marvin H. Frost controls the shutter while William H. Carr manages the scorpion. The equipment is in the home of Mr. Carr at Tucson, Arizona. Mr. Carr was formerly director of Bear Mountain Trailside Museums and an Associate Curator of the American Museum of Natural History

# SCORPIONS

PHOTOGRAPHING scorpions is not exactly a task for one whose nerves are in bad shape. Scorpions are endowed with an exceedingly potent and expertly wielded weapon and do not welcome undue familiarity. In addition, they are able to dash about with amazing speed. When Marvin Frost and I decided to experiment with the living creatures in an effort to make photographs for NATURAL HISTORY Magazine, we knew that the first step was to secure an individual scorpion that would "stay put" long enough for us to capture him upon film. In our rather extended quest for a model we finally came upon "Pete," the largest and most tractable of all the specimens we were able to obtain.

It may seem strange to provide a familiar name for a scorpion, but when one has spent many hours of the days and nights working with any animal, large or small, a comradeship of sorts is bound to develop, and Pete was no exception. He was kept in my home, and I enjoyed a splendid opportunity to observe his ways. On one occasion, while we photographed at night with ultraviolet light, of weak intensity, Pete actually remained in the desired pose, without the slightest movement, for an eighteen-minute exposure. There are not many wild models that will "sit still" for so long a period, especially with their tails raised in the air! However, I am getting ahead of my story.

Mr. Frost had made many pictures of insects and lower animal forms and was determined to accomplish an outstanding job with Pete. We built a plate glass box to permit photography through a transparent medium without reflections or distortions. We designed the box for use from above too. Then it was decided that an ordinary camera tripod would not offer the needed stability or maneuverability, so Mr. Frost constructed a sturdy camera shelf upon a framework of half-inch iron pipe, which was also equipped to hold flood lights. In addition, a method was devised whereby it was possible to mount the camera firmly, yet turn, elevate, or lower it quickly. To accomplish this we used a steel bar, fastened to a hinged, tilting board, and provided with a sliding metal clamp upon which a tripod head was fitted. This made it possible to secure the camera to the clamp and shift it backward and forward or up and down instantly, without the time-consuming manipulation of tripod legs.

The swinging end of the tilt board was held at the desired angle by a movable rod. The mount through which this device passed was bolted to a cross piece of pipe beneath the top shelf. The sliding rod supported the free end or bottom of the hinged board, and it was only necessary to slip the shaft backwards or forwards, in its stationary mount, to the required position. A set-screw clamped it in place. The entire apparatus was not at all complicated and greatly facilitated accuracy and ease in focusing.

My principal contribution was to work with the scorpion, to encourage him to pose in various interesting ways and remain motionless in the face of hot photographic lights placed close at hand. I was also entrusted with the detail of shouting "Ready!" when the subject assumed the desired attitude. A system was employed involving the use of a camel's hair paint brush as a gentle "persuader" to direct the scorpion's movements. A small piece of glass was also used to assist in "herding" the Arizona desert resident as he cavorted about upon the bottom of the photographic cage.

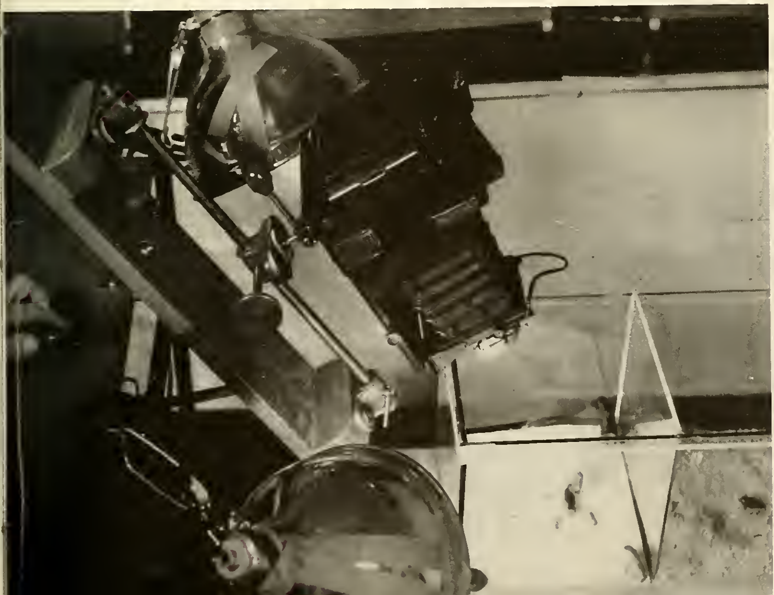
First we would select the spot upon the sand or paper, as the case might be, where the camera was accurately focused. Inasmuch as the pictures were all close-ups, the field of focus was not large and it was necessary to have the scorpion in the exact place before an exposure could be made. This frequently resulted in a great deal of careful activity with the camel's hair brush while I attempted to move the creature into the absolutely precise position without arousing it too much.

While Pete was often an accommodating actor, there were periods when his ability to side-step the paint brush was amazing. Then too, he would sometimes be seized with a sudden desire to rush about in a determined effort to escape. He would struggle against the brush, attempting to push it aside with his strong pincers. Occasionally he would be "all set" in the right pose and then, the moment the lights were switched on, he would scramble off and I would have the fun of rounding him up, over and over again. Even when we confined him in a small space, with the extra piece of glass, he would contrive to move. Whenever a rest period was called, we needed it as badly as did the scorpion.

As time went on Pete accepted captivity very well and seemed to be resigned to posing. When Mr. Frost photographed him through the glass, instead of from above, the creature behaved in exemplary fashion—for a scorpion! It was sometimes a temptation to reach down and grasp Pete with one's hand, in order to place him in the required position, for familiarity often breeds a certain amount of carelessness, but the temptation was resisted in the face of the prominent stinger waved about on high. Our scorpion was not of the exceedingly poisonous variety; nevertheless we maintained our respect for him throughout the experience.

Mr. Frost used a Speed Graphic camera with extension bellows, a Goerz Dogmar, f: 4.5 lens, with a compound shutter, and Ansco Isopan cut film. Two Number 2 daylight photoflood lights provided close-up illumination, and the exposures were one-tenth of a second. The photographer had the patience of Job and the enthusiasm of a boy. More than that, as one spectator put it, "He knew what he was doing!" And that is how the scorpion photographs were made. Incidentally, Pete is still with me.

▼ ALL SET for a partial overhead shot, with lights attached on each side of the camera. Glass plates permit full control of illumination



## LETTERS

Continued from page 49

way of really capturing the beauty of nature. Then comes the problem of selecting the best type of camera. So here is where I hope that the question and answer section of NATURAL HISTORY will come to the rescue.

What are the most suitable cameras for the various types of work in this field of photography, and is there such a thing as a good all-around natural history camera, handy in size and rugged in construction?

JOHN A. STEWART, JR.
Trenton, N. J.

There is really no universal camera for natural history photography.

Probably the best general type is the camera with a ground glass focusing screen, taking a film 3¼″ by 4¼″ or 4″ by 5″, with a double extension bellows. Cameras in this category are the Speed Graphic, Ideal, and Linhof. This type is often used by photographer-naturalists bcause good 8″ by 10″ prints for publication are readily obtainable from negatives of the sizes mentioned. While the film costs somewhat more, this sort of camera is very valuable because it is easily focused over a wide range from infinity to close-up work for life-size images. An adapter to permit use of 35mm. film makes them "mini-cameras" with long focus lenses. The addition of a supplementary lens (Portra or Proxar), such as is slipped over the regular lens of a roll film camera for close-ups, will afford an opportunity to make greater magnification than natural size.

Another excellent combination for close-up photography is the Leica with sliding copy attachment or the Speed-o-copy extension tubes. These are used on a tripod to ensure accurate composition and focus. The main advantage is that nearly every type of subject can be reproduced as seen on the ground glass at whatever magnification desired.

For color photography, kodachrome film can be procured to fit any of the cameras mentioned.

Of course, a person can make excellent natural history pictures with any roll film camera provided he uses supplementary lenses for closer than the shortest distances marked on the camera's focusing scale. Accurate measurement from lens to subject is then necessary, however, and composition is a major difficulty, because no means is provided for viewing the included area.

For information about the developing and printing of negatives, we refer you to your library where you should find many excellent books on the subject.

Motion pictures of birds are best made with a long focus lens from a blind. To amplify this subject would require the writing of a book. Patience is the most important factor in this sort of work.

To produce the type of illustrations seen in publications or in lectures requires plenty of time, a knowledge of photographic equipment gained through experience, and, most important, a strong

If readers of NATURAL HISTORY have specific questions regarding photography in the realm of natural history or science, we shall be glad to try to answer them.—ED.

---

# Insects in the House

## THE CLUSTER FLY

By C. H. CURRAN

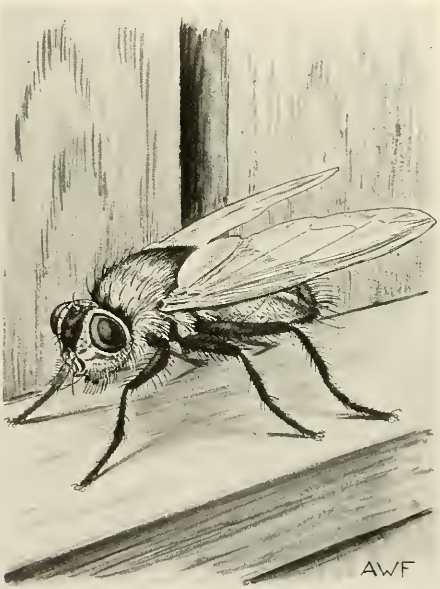
*Associate Curator,*
*Department of Insects and Spiders,*
*American Museum of Natural History*

If on warm days in winter a loud buzzing is heard within the walls of the house, it may be caused by the cluster fly, *Pollenia rudis.* A few of the insects may find their way into the room. But it is only when they hibernate in the attic that they are likely to become a nuisance.

These flies are large and therefore have more difficulty in finding an entrance to a building than the elm leaf beetle, which will be discussed in a coming issue. Cluster flies are hardy creatures and return to the open during the first warm days of spring.

In attics they may be killed by liberal use of a fly spray. Entry into the house can be prevented by sealing all openings.

The larvae of the cluster fly are parasitic on earthworms. Therefore it is not feasible to destroy them at that stage.



*Drawing by Alma Froderstrom*

FINE YELLOW HAIRS on the thorax will help you recognize the cluster fly. Here the insect is shown six or seven times actual size desire to accomplish something better than has already been done.

Thane L. Bierwert,
*Acting Chief, Division of Photography.*
The American Museum of Natural History.

* * *

Sirs:

I have a question for your question and answer department. Is it possible for an earthquake to affect a setting of eggs? Neighbors blamed the failure of eggs to hatch on a slight tremor we had this spring. A local turkey rancher claimed he lost a great deal of money due to the tremor affecting his eggs. I cannot conceive any reason for these statements, because eggs are turned during the setting period anyhow.

(Mrs.) Bill Lancaster.
Kent, Washington

It has been shown that the hatchability of chicken eggs is greatly reduced by repeated shocks. In one experiment 155 eggs were placed in an incubator and the table on which it rested was struck with a 1-pound weight at the rate of 52 blows per minute for one minute out of every 15. When this procedure was continued for 8 hours (from the fourth to the twelfth hours of incubation) only one of the 155 eggs hatched. The cause of embryonic mortality appeared to involve failure of the circulatory system and absence of normal development of the brain. I doubt that the minor earthquake which Mrs. Lancaster describes would have exerted as serious an effect as that produced artificially in this experiment; and in any event the disturbance probably did not continue for 8 hours.

There is, however, an alternative explanation which rests upon the assumption that the eggs were being incubated by the turkey hens. It is well known that some birds desert their nests and eggs when disturbed. In at least a few species

*Continued on page 96*

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

**From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.**

**V. D. HILL**
***Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment***
**RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON**

**LANGUAGE IS POWER**

. . . Forge ahead, win special assignments, promotion, better job in global peace time opportunities through ability to speak a foreign language.

**MASTER A NEW LANGUAGE quickly, easily, correctly by LINGUAPHONE**

The world-famous Linguaphone Conversational Method brings voices of native teachers INTO YOUR OWN HOME. You learn the new language by LISTENING. It's amazingly simple; thousands have succeeded. ◆ ◆ **29 LANGUAGES**

Send for Free book, Call for Free demonstration

**LINGUAPHONE INSTITUTE**
64 RCA Bldg., New York 20 • Circle 7-0830

## YOUR NEW BOOKS

*Continued from page 55*

in selling war bonds and has toured service camps and veterans' hospitals. His antics were particularly helpful to mental patients. He has been honored at so many fashionable parties that this book includes a veritable Who's Who of the entertainment world. But he has also earned the approval of some very prominent naturalists, so we may all wish him long life and continued prosperity.

James P. Chapin.

### BRAZIL, ORCHID OF THE TROPICS

- by Mulford and Racine Foster

Jaques Cattell Press, $3.00
314 pages, 182 illustrations

THE FOSTERS made two expeditions to Brazil in pursuit of new and rare plants. They were particularly interested in gathering epiphytes, which are plants that grow on other plants but are not parasites. The moisture they receive from the air is responsible for their growth, and they are often called air plants. Anyone who has traveled beyond the largest cities of Brazil will feel in accord with the Fosters' description of the inescapable tribulations they experienced. The difficulty and tedium of preserving herbarium specimens of these often succulent-leaved plants in a region where the humidity is high, together with the general hardships in traveling, has meant that collections of Brazilian flora are still very incomplete. The Fosters in a limited time have reaped remarkable results, and for people with the same persistence and enthusiasm an unlimited number of species still await discovery.

Collections were made in a few scattered localities in Baia, Espirito Santo, Minas Geraes, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Paraná, and Matto Grosso. So much time was spent in travel that it was impractical to cover more territory in the time allotted. With only a day or two in any one place it is amazing how much was accomplished and what extensive collections were made. Many other areas could be equally productive, as for instance the dry northern area.

The reviewer feels that a concentrated study of one state with a wide range of climates, such as Minas Geraes, would have been equally productive botanically and far more valuable as a scientific record. Few botanists restrict themselves to the "dead dry stuff stored away in dark closets of a museum," despite what the Fosters seem to think.

Many of the pictures are marred by unskillful retouching and would have been better omitted. The book is interesting and presents a true picture of a plant collectors' hardships and rewards in working in such an unexplored country.

F. H. Pough.

### THE DUCKS CAME BACK.

The Story of "Ducks Unlimited"
- - - - by S. Kip Farrington, Jr.

Coward McCann, Inc., $5.00
138 pages, 81 illustrations

THE serious decrease in the number of waterfowl in North America in 1936 induced certain interested sportsmen to formulate plans for an intensified campaign to restore these birds to safer numbers. Thus the association known as "Ducks Unlimited" was incorporated as a non-profit organization in January, 1937, to be followed a little later by "Ducks Unlimited (Canada)." The present volume is largely a history of the parent organization and its northern adjunct, with emphasis on the methods pursued and the results accomplished.

The general plan has been on a vast scale. With the co-operation of local residents and the governments of Canada and the United States, preserves have been established, dams have been constructed to restore desiccated marshland, legislation has been passed to overcome certain unfavorable local practices (such as the burning of hay meadows during duck-nesting seasons), and supervision of the areas has been established. The result, for which the author holds "Ducks Unlimited" to be mainly responsible, has been a positive increase in the duck population, estimated as having, in 1944, reached nearly three times the 1936 figure in four of the Canadian provinces for which the records are given.

Support for the project comes from the membership and from various gun clubs and individuals interested in the success of the operations. Although a large part of the work is done in Canada, the sportsmen of the United States have a vital interest in it since their shooting will, to a large extent, depend on the birds raised in the northern country.

Mr. Farrington discusses other interesting topics such as the flyways followed by the migrating waterfowl, post-breeding northward movements, banding returns, and predator control. Of special interest to hunters are detailed descriptions of shooting grounds and conditions in the various parts of the country. There are many interesting photographs of ducks and geese and portraits of many of the persons who have been active in the work of the association. The colored frontispiece and the chapter headings, by Lynn Bogue Hunt, add an artistic touch to the book, which is one that should appeal to the duck-hunters of the United States and Canada. A Canadian edition of the volume is stated to be of identical date.

J. T. Zimmer.

*Continued from page 95*

emotional upset of the parents results in complete loss of broodiness, with the result that the eggs are not incubated and never hatch.

Mr. Nelson Marshall has described mass nest desertion by large colonies of common terns on Starve Island in western Lake Erie. Time and again hundreds of terns joined in communal evening flights and failed to return to their clutches until morning. In some instances desertion was permanent. Nelson was unable to determine the cause of the general exodus, but it seems possible that the flights were set off by some disturbing stimulus. If this was the case, the precipitating cause must have been severe, for under ordinary conditions the tern continues to incubate even though some of the eggs are stolen or broken.

In his informative *Book of the Pigeon*, Mr. C. A. Naether points out that, although our common pigeon is not easily induced to leave its eggs, certain foreign doves and pigeons are. When one attempts to inspect their filled nests, the latter birds often leave for good and refuse to resume their parental responsibilities.

In the case of the wild turkey, nest desertion is not uncommon. Mr. A. Starker Leopold recently spent four years studying the behavior of wild and hybrid turkeys in the Ozarks of Missouri. He found that wild turkey mothers often failed to return after their nests had been discovered by human beings or disturbed by animal foes. Hybrid turkeys derived from a cross between domestic and wild parents do not forsake their eggs as readily as the pure wild ones.

The foregoing observations suggest the possibility that in the situation Mrs. Lancaster describes, the failure of the eggs to develop may have been due to desertion of the nest by the adult turkeys. It is conceivable that even a mild earthquake might prove disturbing to the female and permanently interrupt her tendency to incubate. This interpretation is entirely speculative, of course, but it would be interesting to know whether the turkey rancher noticed a high proportion of nest desertions immediately after the tremor.

F. A. B.

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on this page will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

EXPERIENCE THAT COUNTS

Most of our equipment has been going to the Government for war use—our third war service during our fifty-four years of outfitting experience. Its selection proved reputation and quality. We can now supply certain items for expeditions or exploration trips. Write Dept. NH-2 what your needs are and we will reply promptly as to what is available.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
**311 Broadway New York City**

SIRS:

The enclosed snapshot may be of interest to readers, particularly those who believe snakes do not cross water.

This rattler was nonchalantly making his way across the Myakka River in Florida directly behind my boat one day when I had but one exposure left in the camera.

CONSTANCE SEDLON.
Cleveland, Ohio.

SIRS:

During a recent voyage along the west coast of South America this vessel encountered an unusually large school of sperm whales. They seemed to be, as far as we could determine, in some sort of mass migration. At the suggestion of the ship's Captain, who has sailed this coast for many years and has seen nothing that could compare with this, I shall describe what we observed.

On the morning of August 28, 1945, we were northbound off Aguja Cape, Peru. Shortly before 9:00 A.M. individual groups of from two to six sperm whales were seen dotting the visible surface of the ocean. They were all traveling south. A short while later the number of groups increased until the entire ocean, to all visible limits of the horizon, seemed spotted with them. The sum total was a school of gigantic proportions—all headed south. It took the vessel nearly an hour to travel through the main body of the school, and the ship was proceeding north at full speed. Several times a collision with a whale was narrowly averted, as they apparently held little fear of the ship and as often as not would stay on the surface rather than sound. This afforded close inspection and positive identification of the whales.

During the remainder of the morning small groups or single straggling whales were seen, the last of them being sighted shortly after noon. It is impossible to estimate the number of whales in the school, because the east and west limits could not be ascertained. However, approximately 400 to 600 whales were to be seen at one time from the center of the school and it can safely be assumed that the entire school consisted of well over 1,000 whales.

I hope that this information may be of interest to you. I might add that among all the professional seamen aboard, no one had ever seen a similar sight.

WILLIAM D. BOYER. *Third Officer,*
*Grace Line* S. S. *"Daulton Mann"*

The following comments are given by George G. Goodwin, of the American Museum's Department of Mammals:

In this day and age 1,000 monsters like the sperm whale, massed in one great school, are indeed a phenomenon worthy of record. In recent years 30 or 40 would be considered an exceptionally large school of them. What numbers might have congregated in primitive times is not known, but I would assume that they would reach the astounding figure given in this letter by Officer William D. Boyer.

The curtailment of the whaling industry during the recent war could hardly account directly for a school of this magnitude, considering the sperm whale's slow rate of propagation. The sperm whale usually gives birth to only one young at a time, which averages about thirteen feet in length at birth and is suckled by the mother for at least the first six months. The adult reaches a length of 65 feet. Eight or nine years seems to be generally accepted as the normal life span of a sperm whale.

Before the whaling industry with its modern equipment had reduced the whale population to a dangerously low figure, Thomas Beale stated in his *Natural History of the Sperm Whale* (1839) that he had seen one school of as many as five or six hundred. The log books of whaling vessels, so far as I can learn, give no such stupendous figures. C. H. Townsend in a summary of log-book records of American whaling ships shows that between 1761 and 1920, 36,908 sperm whales were captured in all oceans—more than double all other species added together for the same period. As many as 155 individuals were taken by one ship in a three-year cruise. Most of these sperm whales were taken in the North Atlantic, but a considerable percentage were captured on the whaling grounds off the Coast of Peru.

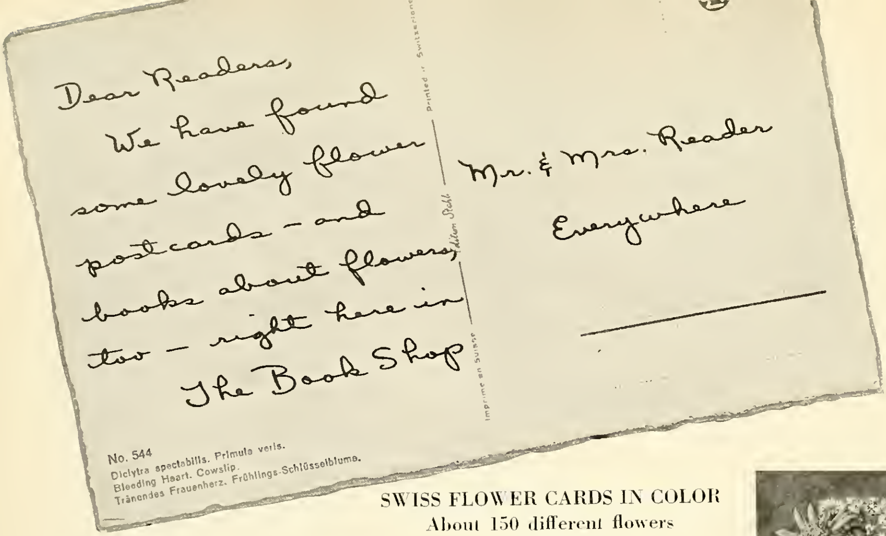
The deepest parts of the ocean are the principal feeding grounds of this whale. It cruises in search of squid and octopus, devouring about a ton each day. Like most other Cetaceans, it loves company and usually travels in schools, although solitary old males are not an unusual occurrence. Four knots is considered the normal cruising rate of the sperm whale, but it can triple this speed when necessary.

[NATURAL HISTORY Magazine would welcome information from others who have observed unusually large schools of whales.—Ed.]

March **NATURAL HISTORY** 1946

*Taming Wild Flowers · African Chameleon · Kinishba*

*Sap Weather · North China Bird Pets · Snow Surveys*



Dear Readers,
We have found
some lovely flower
postcards – and
books about flowers,
too – right here in
The Book Shop

Mr. & Mrs. Reader
Everywhere

Printed in Switzerland
Edition Stehli
Imprimé en Suisse

No. 544
Diclytra spectabilis. Primula veris.
Bleeding Heart. Cowslip.
Tränendes Frauenherz. Frühlings-Schlüsselblume.

SWISS FLOWER CARDS IN COLOR
About 150 different flowers
5¢ each

# post cards and books

FIELD BOOK OF AMERICAN WILD FLOWERS $3.50
by F. Schuyler Mathews

This handy and helpful book is again in print. A popular, dependable, and convenient guide to the wild flowers and shrubs east of the Mississippi, arranged by families, with color keys.

GARDEN PLANNING AND BUILDING $2.75
by H. Stuart Ortloff and Henry B. Raymore

A popular presentation of the essential principles of landscape design, with directions for translating the design into actual construction.

HARDY CHRYSANTHEMUMS $2.50
by Alex Cumming

Here are a few of the subjects covered: the selection of varieties for different purposes, soils and fertilizers, pruning and disbudding, winter protection, propagation, hybridizing, growing under glass and under cloth, uses for landscape effects, and the control of insect pests and diseases.

GARDEN FLOWERS IN COLOR $2.49
by Daniel J. Foley

Here is the only book showing the important garden flowers in accurately colored photographs—350 of them. In many cases several varieties of the same flowers are included—also typical gardens at various blooming seasons. A special illustrated section tells about soils, fertilizers, and various cultural practices.

ANNUAL FLOWERS (From Seed Packet to Bouquet) $2.75
by Dorothy H. Jenkins

The adaptability of annual flowers to the garden and to the home is the theme of this book, and it is written for anyone who has ever been fascinated by a seed catalog.

PERENNIALS PREFERRED $2.75
by Helen Van Pelt Wilson

The ABC's of growing perennials are presented for the layman. Soil and fertilizing, moisture and mulch, pests—such problems face every gardener, and the author tells how to overcome these difficulties.

THE WORLD OF PLANT LIFE $3.95
by C. J. Hylander

This is probably the most comprehensive book on plants that has yet been written for the general reader. Mr. Hylander classifies and discusses every common type of plant now extant in this country, native and naturalized—he tells of their distribution, habits, uses, and their various unique and specialized structures which enable them to exist in specific environments.

HOW TO LANDSCAPE YOUR GROUNDS $2.75
by Loyal R. Johnson

If you want a book on landscape gardening, here is one in a class by itself. It has practical planting plans with keys for all sections of the country, and is prepared by eight well-known landscape architects.

AMERICAN BOTANY 1873-1892 $3.75
(Decades of Transition)
by Andrew Denny Rodgers III

Stimulated by the developing philosophical phases in botany, arising from sound systematic investigations, North American botanists attacked with renewed zeal the explorations of their continent. This botanical exploration is extensively treated by Mr. Rodgers, finishing the work of Parry and dealing with such other famous explorers as Palmer, Pringle, Macoun, Rusby, Greene, and Britton. This great period of North American botany (1873-1892) dominated by one man—Gray—and his associates, produced some of the ablest botanists this continent has known.

FLOWER FAMILY ALBUM $2.50
by Helen Field Fischer and Gretchen Harshbarger

Here are 458 clear-cut portraits of flowers, vegetables, and weeds arranged in family groups and drawn to scale. Black and white.

**The Book Shop**
THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

Sirs:

I was deeply impressed this morning at reading Dorothy Thompson on peace and the atomic bomb, and I wondered whether in connection with the terrible spectacle which is to take place in the Marshall Islands, there was any protest against the destruction of sea life that must take place. To bomb the desert was one thing, but so to disturb ocean life is quite another. I am writing in the hope that you can tell me whether these great scientists who are helping our present mania for destruction may not be checked by other scientists, not of death but of life? I have no hope that indignant talk will accomplish anything. Every religious prophet has been on the side of life and peace, and war has grown increasingly terrible. I am just one of hundreds of thousands whom the Natural History Museum has taught to love the life of the animal world. Might not an appeal for that life, a scientific appeal, prevent the continuance of this bomb display?

Mary White Ovington.
New York, N. Y.

We are reliably informed that it is part of the purpose of the experiment with the atomic bomb in Bikini Atoll to find out what possible damage it might do to the life of the ocean. The site was chosen with a view to minimum risk. A great number of scientists who are concerned not with death but with life have been called in to go out and make their observations, and we can be sure that they will be most critical of the results if any danger of widespread damage is even faintly indicated. In the group are included some of the country's best oceanographers and marine biologists.—Ed.

* * *

Sirs:

In the January issue I read the article "Rice as a World Food" with particular interest because my husband served for three years as Rice Physiologist for the state of Texas, and I myself collected and identified rice-field weeds for Texas A. and M. College and the experiment station.

While rice culture in this country is neither as picturesque nor as primitive as that of the Far East, there is a great deal that is interesting about it.

Rice seeding in parts of the South in earlier times was often accomplished by enclosing each grain in a ball of clay so that the seeds would drop to the bottom of the flooded fields. Today rice is planted in Texas by drill machines and in California often by airplane! A far cry from the primitive methods of the Orient and our own earlier experiments.

Weeding must still be done by hand, since rice cannot be cultivated by machine. It is advisable to have a thorough weeding program not only because unwanted plants compete with the rice or even crowd it out, but because the presence of weed seeds greatly lowers the value of the grain going to the mill. One common weed has seeds of a size similar to rice and hence cannot be entirely screened out. These seeds resemble the droppings of mice or rats and, when found in a package of rice, usually mean that some disgruntled customer returns the package and demands his money back.

Birds are another menace to the rice grower, and he sometimes resorts to several methods of defeating them. In Texas the "blackbird" or "rice bird" is one of the worst offenders. Another bird that has taken to rice fields to the despair of the grower is the mud hen. A blackish bird, big of foot and narrow of body, it is shy but persistent. If disturbed it threads its way through the rice stems and becomes lost to sight. The mud hen is unwelcome company because it builds its nest by tangling and weaving the rice stems into a protective mat on which to lay its eggs.

In a country where newcomers like to talk about the swarms of mosquitoes as if they were stampeding elephants, it is surprising that the flooded rice fields contribute little or nothing to this Brobdingnagian population. The reason lies in the tiny fish and minnows that frequent the rivers from which the irrigating water is pumped. These minnows are pumped along with the water into the rice fields and feed on the mosquito larvae.

Mrs. Noe Higinbotham.
South Bend, Indiana

* * *

Sirs:

. . . I have eaten many barracudas both in Aruba and Martinique and am still alive. But what I would like to know is why they would not eat me. Dr. Myron Gordon says they attack things on the surface when they are moving. It happened this way:

In Aruba we had a lagoon in which we went swimming. It was rather safe from shark and barracuda except in February and August, when flying fish were plentiful. We always thought that it was the season of egg-laying for all fishes there and that the preying shark and 'cudas came for the good hunting. One afternoon in February I went swimming with two fellows, and suddenly we saw, quite near by, a school of flying fish coming toward us. As a joke, whenever we saw flying fish, we would say, "Barracudas." We happened to be quite far from shore but on a small sand bank. To see better we got on our feet and the water came a little below our waists. Quicker than it takes to tell, there were six barracudas around us, swimming like lightning. We judged them to be six feet long but probably exaggerated in our fright. One made straight for my legs. I was frantic, and splashed and splashed for dear life. When the 'cuda was about 3 feet from me, he suddenly turned and went.

One of the fellows was so scared he said, "That was the longest ten minutes I have ever spent!"

I answered, "You are crazy; it was not ten minutes but about five seconds in all."

We saw no more of them that day.

Why do you suppose we were a disappointment to them? Were they after those flying fish?

(I have always wanted to say a word about the articles of John Eric Hill with the drawings by G. Frederick Mason. I always read them first; they are super.)

Mrs. A. Desbriere Irwin.
Madisonville, Louisville

Mrs. Irwin's question is probably like the familiar one that anglers often ask. "Why," they want to know (after following every rule of the sport in using the proper hook and line, the right bait, and the approved approach), "do some fish refuse to rise to the lure?" About all we can say is that we rejoice with Mrs. Irwin that she is alive to tell the tale.

Myron Gordon.

* * *

Sirs:

I have just read with interest Dr. Myron Gordon's article entitled "Barracuda, Tiger-of-the-Sea." I note what you say about barracudas caught in Florida waters generally being considered inedible; and, as a matter of fact, my guides have gen-

*Continued on page 100*

**LANGUAGE IS POWER**
. . . Forge ahead, win special assignments, promotion, better job in global peace time opportunities through ability to speak a foreign language.
**MASTER A NEW LANGUAGE**
quickly, easily, correctly by
**LINGUAPHONE**
The world-famous Linguaphone Conversational Method brings voices of native teachers INTO YOUR OWN HOME. You learn the new language by LISTENING. It's amazingly simple; thousands have succeeded. ◆ ◆ 29 LANGUAGES
Send for Free book, Call for Free demonstration.
**LINGUAPHONE INSTITUTE**
64 RCA Bldg., New York 20 • Circle 7-0830

## Your telephone uses wires and radio

Maybe you've thought of the Bell Telephone System as using only wires. It uses and pioneers in radio too.

Through radio voice-ways it reaches across the seas to the world's telephones. At home, radio waves carry your calls across water barriers.

Radio links provide mobile telephone service for vessels plying inland waters and for ships at sea. Before long, such a service will also be available for motor vehicles.

Work is moving right ahead on an experimental radio relay system to carry Long Distance calls and television programs between New York and Boston. A similar system is planned between the cities of Chicago and Milwaukee.

In every case the Bell System uses the kind of transmission, wire or radio, that gives best service at lowest cost.

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President — Albert E. Parr, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 3 — MARCH, 1946

Orchid ........ Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Frederick W. Cassebeer*

Letters ........ 97

Your New Books ........ 102

The Great Sierra Snow Survey ........ C. Frank Brockman 104
*Snow surveyors on skis forecast the livelihood of people in the San Joaquin and Sacramento Valleys*

Sap Weather ........ Dorothy S. Towle 110
*You need only the trunk of a maple tree and the right weather to get maple sap*

Seal Navigation ........ John Eric Hill 113
*The Alaska fur seals make their northward journey to the Pribilof Islands*

Kinishba—The Brown House of Long Ago
Joyce and Josef Muench 114
*The story of a warless people who lived in Arizona before the time of Columbus*

Flowers from the Wilderness to Your Garden
Henry K. Svenson 120
*Historical background of our garden flowers*

Mineral Masquerade ........ Harvey Croze and W. P. Harris 128
*A photographic series showing objects that resemble things they are not*

African Chameleons ........ Arthur Loveridge 132
*The African native builds many superstitions around this three-horned creature with a long lightning-like tongue*

Bird Pets In North China
Mabel Irene Huggins and George D. Wilder 137
*Pet birds are as common in China as pet dogs are in this country*

The "Potato Chip" Tree ........ Jewell Casey 143
*A pretty little tree with many peculiarities and many names*

The Strange Leap of the Lesser Bustard ...... Dillon Ripley 144
*An odd bird, which is rapidly becoming extinct because of strange habits*

You will find Natural History Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

The beautiful cattleya orchid shown on our cover this month is the new variety Green Gold raised by Harold Patterson & Sons, Bergenfield, N. J. This striking plant is the result of the hybridizing skill of J. P. Mossman, Orchid Glen, Tappan, N. Y. The color photograph is by F. W. Cassebeer of New York City.

Green Gold was first flowered in 1938 from seed sown in 1933 and was obtained from a cross of *C. Thebes* with *C. Princess Royal Alba.* It is an excellent example of the improvement that can be achieved in orchids by careful plant breeding in only 3 or 4 generations from collected wild species. Prominent in its inheritance is the species *C. Dowiana,* a yellow orchid with a gold-veined purplish lip whose native habitat is Colombia and Costa Rica. Also in its ancestry is the species *C. Labiata* from Brazil, a flower with the conventional bitoned purple orchid color.

Hybrid orchids with clear yellow petals and unmarked rich purple lips like Green Gold are in great demand not only for their beauty but also because of their relative scarcity.

---

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

Art and Production: Frederick L. Hahn.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

*Continued from page 97*

erally thrown them away and, certainly, have always preferred other fish for eating.

Much to my surprise, I have found, however, on frequent trips to the Pacific Coast during the war, that barracuda was served in all the restaurants and is considered quite a delicacy. I have never caught any barracudas in the Pacific and am wondering if it is a different breed of fish. Please let me know.

R. S. Pruitt.

New York, N. Y.

The Pacific barracuda is *Sphyraena argentea* (the silver one), and we are happy to have Mr. Pruitt's confirmation that it is "quite a delicacy."

The article in Natural History was concerned, for the most part, with the great barracuda, which bears the scientific name of *Sphyraena barracuda.* This is the largest and most dangerous of the group. There is a smaller barracuda around New York and southern New England, particularly in the summer. This is *Sphyraena borealis* (the northern one), but it never gets much larger than a foot long. It is not at all rare. Farther south, another small species, *Sphyraena guachancho* is common about the West Indies.

Perhaps the notion that barracudas produce a poison known as *ciguatera* to the Cubans, is a provincial taboo dating from some coincidental association of a barracuda platter with some unhappy gastronomic results. As far as is known, none of these barracudas really appear to be poisonous when properly cleaned and promptly prepared.

Myron Gordon.

* * *

Sirs:

The article, "The Aleutians—Island Necklace of the North" (Natural History, December, 1945), with the excellent photographs that accompany it, is of the greatest interest to all concerned with geologic studies in the Aleutians. Mr. Freiday is to be congratulated on the work that he has accomplished in the time available to him after the performance of his official duties.

The paucity of library facilities available to Mr. Freiday at his official station doubtless accounts for his lack of awareness of some of the earlier geologic work done in the Aleutian Islands and on volcanoes elsewhere. Aniakchak, for instance, is generally regarded as a caldera, rather than a crater, and is not the largest known caldera, being far exceeded in size by the Valles caldera, of New Mexico, with diameters of 16 and 18 miles, and by a number of Japanese calderas.[1]

Akutan and Makushin volcanoes are quite well known. A short description of Akutan appeared in 1935,[2] but Mr. Freiday's mention of the sulphur mine thereon is the first that has come to my attention. The sulphur deposits in the crater of Akun volcano, near Akutan, were mined some years ago, and have been known for many years.

The existence of living glaciers on Makushin was apparently first recognized by George Davidson, who made the first recorded ascent of the volcano in 1867, and described the ascent in *Appalachia,* vol. 4 (1884), pp. 1-11. . . .

The presence of glaciers on Mt. Vsevidof and on Mr. Freiday's "Glacier Peak" was apparently first recognized by Robert

---

[1] A communication to Natural History from E. B. Powers, of San Diego, Cal., suggests Ngorongoro, in Tanganyika Territory, as being the largest. Readers interested in pursuing the subject further will find an exhaustive review in "Calderas and their Origin," by Howel Williams, in the University of California Publications, Bulletin Department of Geological Sciences, vol. 25, No. 6 (1941), pp. 239-346.

[2] Finch, R. H., "Akutan volcano": Zeits. f. Vulk., vol. 16 (1935), pp. 155-160.

➤ A Joshua tree in the Joshua National Forest

▼ A single Joshua tree bud

*Photos by Gladys Diesing*

Dunn (*The Outing Magazine*, March, 1908, pp. 660-671).

To Mr. Dunn, again, belongs the credit for the first published description of the great caldera in the northern part of Umnak Island, which he named Okmok Crater (*The Outing Magazine*, Feb., 1908, pp. 540-550).

Detailed maps of Okmok caldera (prepared by the Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, since Mr. Freiday's article was written) show that the highest points on the rim of the caldera are more than 3500 feet high, and the outlet of the floor has an altitude of about 1100 feet.

Other geologists who have visited the caldera are extremely doubtful as to whether any considerable portion of the floor has ever been filled by glacial ice. No evidence of glacial erosion was found on the walls of the outlet gap of the caldera.

Robert R. Coats,
*Geologist.*

(Published by permission of the Director, United States Geological Survey.)

Washington, D. C.

* * *

Sirs:

I read the following statement in a newspaper:

"*Question: Please describe the method used by a fox to rid himself of fleas.*

"*Answer: Taking in his mouth a tuft of wool or a piece of wood, the fox slowly submerges himself, tail first in a pond. The fleas are driven forward onto the piece of wool or wood, which is then set adrift by the fox.*"

It sounds more foolish than incredible and I am curious to know what you would have to say about it. . . .

Margaret N. Morrison.

West Hartford, Conn.

**Dr. John Eric Hill of the American Museum's Department of Mammals makes the following comment:**

The story of the fox getting rid of fleas is an old one and is quoted in a number of natural histories. I do not believe it, but would find an absolute disproof difficult.

Fleas would surely stay close to the skin, where there would be enough air imprisoned by the fur to prevent wetting for some time. It takes a lot of submerging to wet a fox to the skin. Most aquatic animals with fur have fleas. Sea-otter, otter, beaver, and muskrat all have fleas in spite of their living in the water so much of the time.

On the negative side, no competent observer to my knowledge has claimed to have observed this action. It is usually quoted as if it were general knowledge, yet specific instances where people have claimed to see it are rare. This is the usual case in false folk-lore, to which category I am quite sure this story belongs.

Perhaps someone with a flea-bitten dog would be scientifically-minded enough to try to get rid of its fleas in this way and as evidence would preserve the fleas that flee to the piece of fleece.

* * *

Sirs:

I want to express to you in writing my deep enjoyment and appreciation of all your issues of Natural History.

Most recently, the article on Scorpions, with which I have had in past years some personal acquaintance, seemed to me a classic—direct, simple, authoritative. And not least, the inclusion of how-it-was-done should prove an inspiration to many who are directly or indirectly in a position to study and record "Nature in her visible forms." Doing so is not a simple matter, but one requiring skill and infinite patience. Again I congratulate you.

(Signed) "Interested."

* * *

### Has the Wisent Survived the Second World War?

Sirs:

. . . It is truly amazing how, in spite of all the shortages and restrictions, you have maintained the high standards of both content and appearance in Natural History throughout the wartime years. I have enjoyed each and every issue. Especially outstanding in my opinion have been your series on "Strategic Minerals" and "Strategic Plants," Dr. Murphy's Chocó articles, and Dr. Wissler's on the beginnings of civilization, as well as Dr. Mayr's article on the Birds of Paradise . . .

I would greatly appreciate it if the staff of the museum could tell me what is the present status of the European Bison. I know that World War I almost destroyed the species, and am wondering how World War II has affected it . . .

Robert L. Kendig.

Bryn Athyn, Penna.

**The following answer is offered by George G. Goodwin, Associate Curator in the American Museum's Department of Mammals:**

Mr. Kendig is correct in saying that Europe's largest and once most famous big game animal, which in medieval times haunted the great forests of Germany, Poland, and Russia, was all but exterminated during World War I. Except for a few pampered and park-bred animals, this great European bison, the so-called wisent (pronounced WEE-zent), was doomed to annihilation with the retreat of the German troops from the Russian frontier in 1918.

In general appearance, the closest living animal to the wisent is the wood buffalo of western Canada. Professor Rowen of the University of Edmonton has even intimated that the wood buffalo of Canada might be more closely related to the wisent of Europe than to our own plains bison. It is significant that both the wood buffalo and the wisent are forest animals. Furthermore, the latitudinal range in each case is on the same parallel.

The German military authorities in World War I can be credited with having made every effort to preserve the wisent during their advance and occupation of the Bjeloviesk Forest. But the 185 animals that survived the actual period of hostilities were slaughtered by poachers and hunters when German protection was removed. The climax of this regrettable tragedy can be dated February 19, 1921, when Bartoleus Szpakowicz shot and killed a wisent that was the last wild bison in Poland and probably the last in all continental Europe.

The Forest of Bjeloviesk is the remnant of what was known to the Romans as the Hercynian Forest, and the animal was still abundant when they invaded this region. Julius Caesar was so impressed with the animal that he took care to mention it in his "Commentaries." After the fall of the Roman Empire the number of wisent diminished rapidly. Konrad Gesner, the Swiss naturalist, states that in 1555 the wisent was still found in eastern Prussia, Poland, and Hungary. Two centuries later, however, the wisent was considered a rare animal in Europe. Frederick the Great did much to preserve it during his life and assigned game wardens to protect it. The peak of abundance in later years seems to have been in 1853, when the number in the Forest increased to more than 1500.

Meanwhile, news of a wisent herd in Caucasia reached Europe. A Caucasian officer, with troops brought to stop the Polish rebellion during the middle of the last century, recognized a wisent in the museum at Lublin. He informed the authorities that he knew this animal from his native mountains, and an investigation proved his assumption correct.

At the outbreak of World War I, 770 wild European bison lived in the great Lithuanian Forest of Bjeloviesk, near Gradno, and were under the protection of the existing Russian government. The herd in northwestern Caucasia, in the Kuban region, numbered between 650 and 700, making a total of about 1400 wild European bison. The Caucasian herd was slaughtered to the last animal during the Russian Revolution. When world conditions were once more restored to normal, it was found that scarcely 50 European bison remained. These were scattered through zoological gardens and parks. The International Society for the Conservation of the Wisent was then established. The task of saving the wisent was entrusted to two brothers, Lutz and Heinrich Heck, directors of the Zoologi-

*Continued on page 148*

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

SHELLS ● JOHN MUIR ● QUEST FOR GOLD
HORSES ● TIBET ● ASTRONOMY

## FISHES AND SHELLS OF THE PACIFIC WORLD

------ John T. Nichols and Paul Bartsch

The Macmillan Co., $2.50
The Infantry Journal
192 pages, 83 figures

A FEW years ago, the words "Pacific Ocean" brought to the minds of many people a large double-page map in an atlas, exhibiting huge expanses of ocean, sprinkled here and there, at wide intervals, with pepperings of tiny and insignificant dots.

Since the war, however, millions of young men and women have come back from the South Seas with indelible impressions of vast, tossing wastes of Pacific waters, while the former "dots" have resolved themselves into mountain-dominated bodies of land or far-flung, low-lying coral archipelagoes, in both cases, surrounded or associated with living barriers of surf-washed coral reefs.

The men have brought back with them vivid memories of the strange, gaudily colored reef-fishes and the beautiful shells with which the lagoons abound. They have also returned with numerous questions, "What was this fish?" "What is this shell, and what are the habits of the living animal?"

It is remarkable to note how many of these questions have been answered in this interesting and well-planned book by Nichols and Bartsch. The authors, out of thousands of species, have selected those most likely to have been noticed and those of special interest for various reasons, and have given brief, but clear and lucid descriptions of their appearance, habits, and unusual peculiarities.

In this way, they have covered sharks, rays, the brilliantly colored parrot-fishes, wrasses, and butterfly fishes, as well as the little demoiselles. They have included the more grotesque gobies, scorpion fishes, and frog-fishes. Then they dealt with habits and distribution, and they have not omitted the species of economic value.

In similar fashion, the most outstanding and conspicuous shells of the region are covered and described as well as could be done within the limitations of space. The book is well illustrated with drawings and photographs which show the essential characters of the forms described.

It is a pity that this book could not have been issued while our men were still in service, not only to satisfy their natural curiosity about the life with which the coral lagoons abound, but because, at that time, much of the information could have been turned to their practical advantage as well.

ROY WALDO MINER.

## SON OF THE WILDERNESS

### The Life of John Muir

----- by Linnie Marsh Wolfe

Alfred A. Knopf, $3.50
364 pages, 46 illust.

THIS is the biography of a man who played a prominent part in many fields. He was an ardent field naturalist, a lover of nature, an explorer, an able exponent of the glacial theory, a pioneer in conservation, an inventor, and a man of letters. Mrs. Wolfe has written an intimate account of this genius, and her style has all the conviction of an eye-witness. Biography, to this reviewer, can be deadly dull, but in this instance he was pleasantly surprised to find that the author had entered so completely into the personal characteristics of her subject that the story read almost as told by Muir himself.

A biographer has to be daring to set forth incidents and thoughts as if known by actual observation; too often a style which attempts to brighten the pages in this fashion treads close upon fiction. This author documents her volume so thoroughly, often quoting Muir directly, that the reader gains an impression of realism with no strain upon his credulity. It is to be expected that the biographer will devote most of the space to increasing the stature of her hero, but then nature did cast Muir in an heroic role and the public will be most interested in the very qualities which made him great. Nevertheless, we are told, although near the end of the book, that Muir had some of the very human attributes he should have had to escape being legendary.

In a brief review such as this, one cannot outline the contents of the book. It is sufficient to inform the prospective reader that the biographer has performed her task well, that Muir lived a very full life, doing things that are of importance to us all, that his associations were of historical interest and significance, and to further state that while Muir occupies the center of the stage the limelight strikes upon the contemporary scene as well, and this adds interest to the book.

H. E. ANTHONY.

## THUNDER GODS GOLD

--------- by Barry Storm

Southwest Publishing Co., $2.75
116 pages, 19 illust.

THIS is a tale of lost mines, cryptic maps, treachery and murder, revolving around the quest for gold in the Superstition Mountains of southern Arizona.

In these mountains, home of the Thunder Gods of the Apache Indians, Pedro Peralta discovered fabulously rich ore in 1846. He returned in 1847 with 68 men to mine the deposit, after furnishing his two brothers in Mexico with rough maps locating the discovery site. The Apaches, outraged at the violation of their sacred land, massacred the party and carefully covered all but one of the nine small tunnels which they had driven. The uncovered tunnel was considered so inaccessible that it was not likely ever to be rediscovered. But it was found, in 1871, by two prospectors who had been given one of the Peralta maps. Through the simple expedient of murdering these prospectors, the mine came into the possession of Walz and Wiser, German immigrants; Walz immediately murdered Wiser and had sole possession. For years Walz brought out burro-loads of ore assaying more than $10,000 a ton. Despite many efforts to trail him he kept his location a secret, and with his death the mine became the much sought-after "Lost Dutchman Mine." Again and again, as years passed, rich ore was found in the area, and one of the poorer Peralta mines was located in 1940, but murder and misadventure has dogged the seekers of this fortune, and the bonanza ores are still being sought.

Within this book we have the story of this varied history, told by a man who has been one of the more persistent seekers. The work is documented with terminal "Notes of Authenticity," with numerous photographs, and with reproductions of maps left by past seekers. It is an adventure tale and a saga of the southwestern desert land, that, in its appeal to the universal lure of adventure and treasure trove, should be widely appreciated.

H. E. VOKES.

## LIGHT HORSES

- - - - - - - - by Cecil F. Rooks

Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., $2.00
159 pages, 108 illust.

HORSE lovers, especially those who are beginners in horsemanship, will find in this book a valuable store of information on riding and driving horses. All the common breeds in America are described and compared and their special values given. There are good descriptions of the gaits of a riding horse, each illustrated.

Equipment for riding and driving is discussed, as well as the proper manner to hold the reins and riding form. A section is devoted to training saddle and driving horses, learning to jump, teaching special gaits, and overcoming bad habits. In Iowa, where Mr. Rooks lives, a number of riders go for a three-day, hundred-mile trail ride each fall. Conditioning a horse for competition in these rides is important, as most horses (and riders) from the city are too soft to cover the distance without hardening exercises. The winner of several rides is quoted at length as to his methods of preparing his mount for the trail.

Grooming is necessary to keep a horse in good condition; it also reveals any injuries or swellings that may develop. Proper shoeing and trimming of the hoof helps colts develop proper foot-structure and may be used to correct wrong functioning. Other subjects discussed are the ailments of horses and the points one should consider in buying a horse.

The author is well qualified to write on the care and training of horses, having worked with them since early childhood. He is now Field Representative of the Iowa Horse and Mule Breeders Association, Associate Editor of *Midwestern Horseman* Magazine, and he frequently serves as judge at horseshows.

J. E. HILL.

## GUIDE TO SOUTHERN TREES

- - - - by Elwood S. Harrar and J. George Harrar

Whittlesey House, $4.50
712 pages, 73 plates

HERE is a guide to the trees of the southwestern United States that will be welcomed by many naturalists whose homes are south of the Mason and Dixon's Line, or who may have the privilege of visiting this interesting region. More than 350 species are described, and

*Continued on page 147*

# 44 Active Overseas Branches

*. . . serving American business throughout the world*

TO ENLARGE foreign trade and create jobs in America, The National City Bank of New York has built an unequalled world-wide financial service. Through its system of overseas branches, the Bank expertly provides trade helps, credits and foreign exchange.

The first of these branches was established 32 years ago in Buenos Aires. It was the first unit of any United States national bank in the foreign field. Other branches followed in commercially important cities until National City became *first* in world-wide banking. Today, there are 44 active overseas National City Branches—including those recently reopened in formerly occupied enemy territory in the Far East—in China, the Philippines and the Straits Settlements.

Coordinating the work of these branches is a group of National City officers in Head Office in New York. They will be glad to consult with you in formulating plans for trade and finance in any part of the globe.

**NCB Travelers Checks** *offer a safe way to protect your travel funds. Issued in denominations from ten to one hundred dollars, they can be cashed anywhere.*

**ACTIVE OVERSEAS BRANCHES**

**ARGENTINA**
- Buenos Aires
  - Flores
  - Plaza Once
- Rosario

**BRAZIL**
- Rio de Janeiro
- Pernambuco
- Santos
- São Paulo

**CANAL ZONE**
- Balboa
- Cristobal

**CHILE**
- Santiago
- Valparaiso

**CHINA**
- Shanghai
- Tientsin
- Hong Kong

**COLOMBIA**
- Bogota
- Barranquilla
- Medellin

**CUBA**
- Havana
  - Cuatro Caminos
  - Galiano
  - La Lonja
- Caibarien
- Cardenas
- Manzanillo
- Matanzas
- Santiago

**ENGLAND**
- London
  - 117, Old Broad St.
  - 11, Waterloo Place

**INDIA**
- Bombay
- Calcutta

**MEXICO**
- Mexico City

**PERU**
- Lima

**PHILIPPINE IS.**
- Manila

**PUERTO RICO**
- San Juan
  - Arecibo
  - Bayamon
  - Caguas
  - Mayaguez
  - Ponce

**REP. OF PANAMA**
- Panama

**STS. SETTLEMENTS**
- Singapore

**URUGUAY**
- Montevideo

**VENEZUELA**
- Caracas

**THE NATIONAL CITY BANK OF NEW YORK**

Main Office: 55 Wall Street, New York

*First in World Wide Banking*

*Member Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation*

# THE GREAT SIERRA

# *Snow Survey*

By C. Frank Brockman

*All photographs by California State Department of Public Works, Div. of Water Resources, unless otherwise credited*

THREE figures, crouched against the force of the driving wind, plodded wearily across a snow-blanketed meadow, their skis hissing through the thin crust with every step. At intervals, the lead man would drop behind, and to the next in line would fall the laborious task of breaking trail. All day soggy gray clouds had obscured the lofty pinnacles round about, but now they began to lose their burden and the first snowflakes whipped out of the gloom of the ebbing day to sting the faces of the travelers. Doggedly they pushed forward toward the dim outline of a timbered slope on the far side of the meadow, toward the sanctuary of a small cabin, completely buried beneath the drifted snow. Rest, relaxation, a warm fire, and food would be a welcome respite from the long day of fatiguing travel—especially in the prospect of a gathering storm.

These men were not pleasure skiers; they were snow surveyors, and their work in this winter wilderness, far from the customary routes of travel, was of vital importance to thousands of people in the valleys below. Their journey would produce one segment of the information that would determine the amount of water stored in the heavy snowpack high in the Sierra Nevada. With this information, farmers in the San Joaquin and Sacramento Valleys could plan their activities intelligently for the coming dry season. Power companies would be able to make estimates of the potential electricity that their turbines would generate. Mining, manufacturing, and a wide variety of similar industries would be served. If a heavy snowpack indicated an exceptionally heavy run-off with the possibility of floods, storage reservoirs could be held at low levels as long as much snow remained high in the mountains. The heavy run-off could then be absorbed as it developed and floods could be prevented along the lower reaches of the streams. Or if a light snowpack warned of a scarcity of water during the coming summer, plans could be made for its careful conservation and distribution.

High in the Sierra Nevada, snow surveyors on skis forecast the livelihood of thousands of people in the San Joaquin and Sacramento Valleys

As rain rarely falls in these regions from June to October, all water used during that period must be supplied from the precipitation of the preceding winter, held over by natural agencies or by artificial control. The rugged Sierra Nevada, extending north and south in California for over 400 miles, intercepts the moisture-laden winds that sweep in from the Pacific during the winter. Here at high altitudes are vast watersheds, upon which precipitation in winter falls entirely in the form of snow and accumulates to great depths, covering an area of about 17,000 square miles. Cold prevents the snowpack from melting until the valleys far below are firmly in the embrace of summer. Even then, it melts slowly enough so that the natural run-off provides a plentiful supply of water until well into the dry season. If this water is then carefully controlled and regulated by reservoirs, a dependable year-round supply is assured.

◄ HARD GOING in deep snow. Occasionally snow surveyors must ski long distances under such conditions. Each year 150 men travel a total of 4500 miles

▲ SNOW SURVEY CABIN almost covered by deep snow. A shovel secured high in the gable enables the men to gain entrance

▲ ONE OF NUMEROUS RESERVOIRS fed by Sierra Nevada snows: Don Pedro Dam, which supplies water for the Turlock and Modesto Irrigation Districts. Snow measured at Dana Meadows at the end of March is water in the dam by June or July

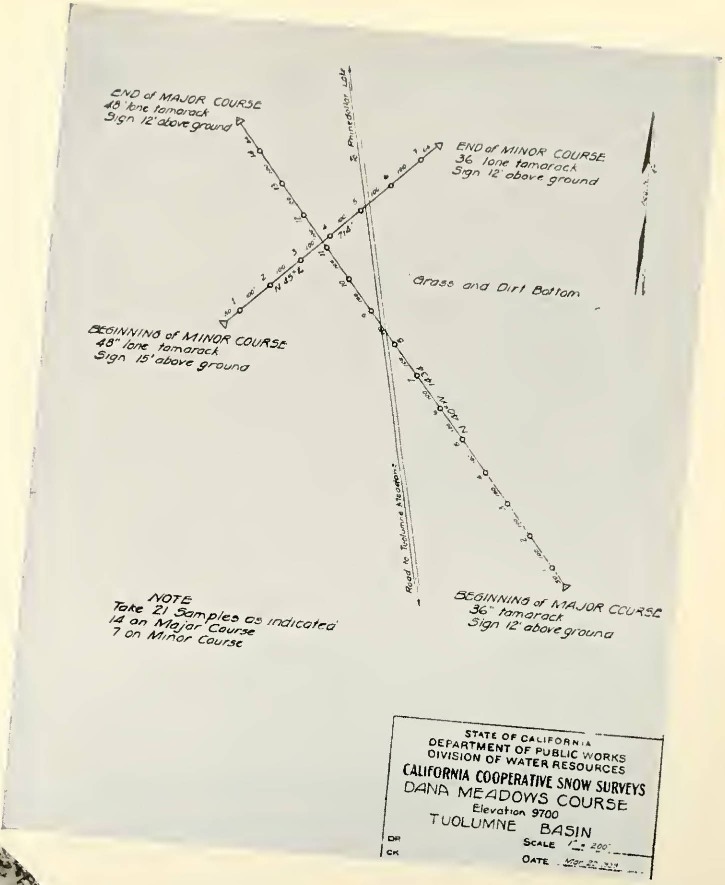
▲ ARRIVING at the snow course, aluminum tubes are joined together for taking samples

➤ READY TO TAKE A SNOW SAMPLE. Slots along the side of the tube show the depth of the snow

Much of the economy of California therefore depends upon snow, and the evaluation of the Sierra snowpack is a serious business.

The average person usually appreciates the value of man-made dams and reservoirs, but he is seldom fully aware of the immense volume of water that is stored in the winter snows of high mountains. On April 1, 1938, for example, Mr. Fred Paget, who is in charge of the snow survey work for the California State Division of Water Resources, reported that eight times as much water was held in storage in the Sierra snowpack as in the surrounding man-made reservoirs.

For many years, various California water-using agencies, aware of the importance of the Sierra snowpack, conducted individual surveys on watersheds on their own initiative. In 1930, however, the snow survey work was organized on a consolidated over-all basis. It operates under the direction and leadership of the Division of Water


END of MAJOR COURSE
48' lone tamarack
Sign 12' above ground
Phinedollar Lake
END of MINOR COURSE
36 lone tamarack
Sign 12' above ground
714'
N 45° E
Grass and Dirt Bottom
BEGINNING of MINOR COURSE
48" lone tamarack
Sign 15' above ground
N 40° W
Road to Tuolumne Meadows
NOTE
Take 21 Samples as indicated
14 on Major Course
7 on Minor Course
BEGINNING of MAJOR COURSE
36" tamarack
Sign 12' above ground
STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES
CALIFORNIA COOPERATIVE SNOW SURVEYS
DANA MEADOWS COURSE
Elevation 9700
TUOLUMNE BASIN
DR
CK
SCALE 1" = 200'
DATE

▲ **Map** of a typical snow course—Dana Meadows, Yosemite National Park (9700 ft.). Some courses are at higher elevations. Maps like this are made for all snow courses. Samples are taken at 50- or 100-foot intervals

▲ **The tube** is thrust through the snow to the ground and withdrawn with the sample inside. The weight of the sample will indicate the amount of water in the snow

➤ **To determine** the water content of the snow sample, the tube, with its snow core, is weighed on scales that indicate the equivalent directly in inches of water

Resources of the California Department of Public Works. From January to the first week in May, the Sierra snowpack is subjected to careful, standardized investigation. Progress surveys are made each month throughout this period, but the main information is gathered during the last week in March, when the winter storms are about over. At that time, a small army of about 150 snow surveyors are out in the "high country." Twenty-four principal watersheds on both sides of the Sierra are studied. From the headwaters of the Sacramento system on the north to the lower reaches of the Kern on the south, the snowpack is examined for depth and water content at regular intervals and at key locations. In the central office in Sacramento the results are analyzed and scrutinized for possible errors. Computations are then made which permit prediction of the amount of run-off from April to the latter part of July. Finally, this information is published and made available to all co-operating agencies.

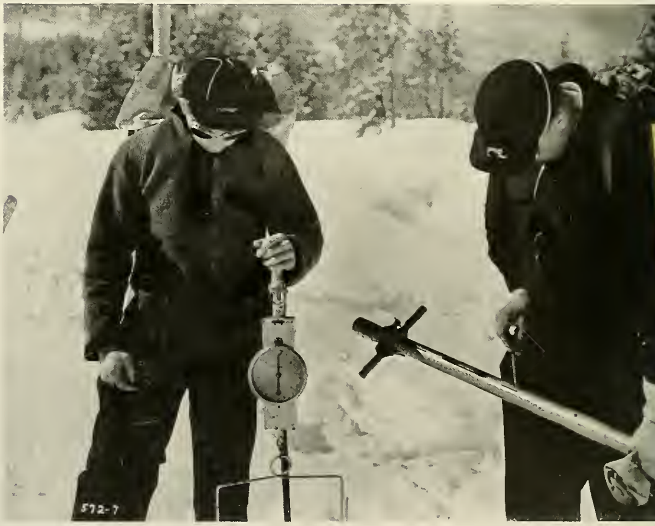
One naturally asks how measurements that are sufficiently accurate can be made. Casual reports of snow depths are not sufficient, since depth alone does not tell the entire story. Snow, when it first falls at high altitudes, usually has a density approximating 10 per cent; that is, 10 inches of snow will yield one inch of water. After several days the new-fallen snow settles and packs to a density of 25 per cent, so that only four inches may be required to produce one inch of water. As the snow continues to fall and increase in depth during the winter, its density becomes still greater, and its crystalline structure is slightly modified by melting at the surface and absorption of free water by the lower layers. A maximum density of about 57 per cent is sometimes reached before the end of winter. Beyond that point, the water is generally no longer retained in the snowpack and runs off from the bottom.

The general method is simple, but the work of gathering and compiling the data requires careful attention to a multitude of details. Places of measurement, known as "snow courses," must be laid out and permanently established. Trails through difficult and often dangerous terrain must be clearly marked so that they can be followed under adverse weather conditions. Shelter cabins must be established at strategic locations and stocked in advance with food, fuel, and bedding. In addition, protection must be provided from marauding bears, as well as from individuals not familiar with the code of mountain ethics. Finally, the men who make the surveys must be of strong physique, familiar with the territory, accustomed to winter travel in the mountains, and capable of taking care of themselves in the emergencies that occasionally arise.

The men generally travel in groups of two or three — never alone—, for the routes are often hazardous, and even slight miscalculations or injuries may be dangerous or even fatal. For this reason, "Fancy Dan" skiers who enjoy taking chances are never used for these missions. In this remote mountain wilderness, the plan is to be safe rather than sorry. Most of the men who remain in the back country all winter are employees of the power companies, together with caretakers of mountain resorts and others whose duties keep them in touch with the wilderness. Rangers of the United States Forest Service and the National Park Service make a great many of the snow surveys in California. Most of the high mountain areas are either National Forests or National Parks, and the rangers make the snow-measuring work a part of their regular winter patrols.

The instruments used for making the tests are a tribute to those who have devised them. Often the measurements must be made under difficult conditions—in freezing cold or in blinding blizzards—, and if the equipment were not simple and efficient, the results would suffer.

Sample localities are selected that are typical of each region from which information is desired. The "snow course" is established in an open area, sheltered if possible



▲ THE PENCIL indicates the height the snow core has risen in the tube. Snow is visible through the slot

FORM 130

Snow Course.....

Party ROBI

MAJOR

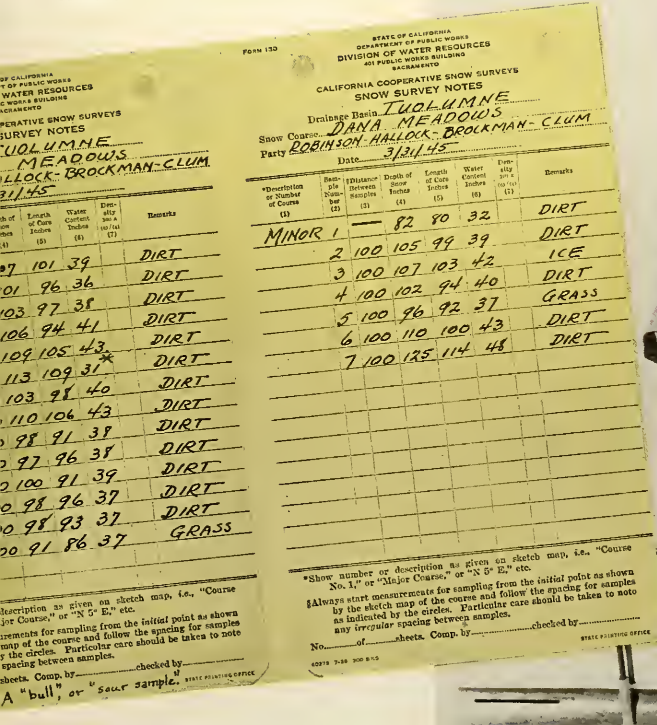
➤ MEASUREMENTS taken at the snow courses are recorded in this manner. "DIRT" or "GRASS" means that the tube went completely through the snow to the ground from driving winds, and a map of the area is prepared to guide the snow surveyors in their work. Within this area, two lines are laid out in the form of a rough cross, and the extremities are marked with conspicuous red and yellow signs. The points at which snow samples are to be taken are then located at more or less regular intervals along the lines between the signs. The number of sample points depends upon the conditions at the site. In some cases, five or six will do. Some courses require thirty or more. The average is around 20. The average from all the sampling points evens out the slight differences caused by uneven ground and drifting snow, and it represents a very accurate figure of the water content of the snow blanket in any particular area.

In sampling the snow at each of the designated points on a given course, the surveyors use a tube of steel or aluminum approximately two inches in diameter. This tube consists of a number of pieces, each 30 inches long, which can be coupled together readily, so that snow depths of 15 feet or more can conveniently be measured. The tube is driven perpendicularly into the snowpack to the ground, and the length of the core of snow inside is easily seen through a slot and is measured against a scale marked on the outside of the tube. Any dirt brought up by the cutter is carefully removed, and the water content of the sample is then determined by weighing the tube with its core of snow on scales that indicate the equivalent amount of water in inches.

This system, is the result of experiments originally conducted by Dr. J. E. Church on Mount Rose near Lake Tahoe about 40 years ago. Dr. Church was Professor of Classics at the University of Nevada, but he possessed a lively interest in the outdoors. From this interest developed a curiosity as to how the water content of the snow on near-by mountains could be determined. He is now on the staff of the Agricultural Experiment Station of the University of Nevada as a meteorologist and is President of the Section on Hydrology of the American Geophysical Union and also of the International Commission of Snow. The value of his work, originally begun as a hobby, was soon recognized. Today, it serves as a basis for snow surveys carried on, not only in California where it has been highly developed, but also in Nevada, Utah, New Mexico, Colorado, Oregon, and parts of Canada, Australia, South America, India, and Russia.

*Photo courtesy of Lassen Volcanic National Park*

➤ **CLOSE-UP OF SCALES** with tube being weighed for computation of water content



OF CALIFORNIA
T OF PUBLIC WORKS
WATER RESOURCES
C WORKS BUILDING
ACRAMENTO

PERATIVE SNOW SURVEYS
SURVEY NOTES
UOLUMNE
MEADOWS
LLOCK-BROCKMAN-CLUM
31/45

| | th of ow ches (4) | Length of Core Inches (5) | Water Content Inches (6) | Density 100 A (6)/(4) (7) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 7 | 101 | 39 | | DIRT |
| | 01 | 96 | 36 | | DIRT |
| | 103 | 97 | 38 | | DIRT |
| | 106 | 94 | 41 | | DIRT |
| | 109 | 105 | 43 | | DIRT |
| | 113 | 109 | 31* | | DIRT |
| | 103 | 98 | 40 | | DIRT |
| | 110 | 106 | 43 | | DIRT |
| | 98 | 91 | 38 | | DIRT |
| | 97 | 96 | 38 | | DIRT |
| 0 | 100 | 91 | 39 | | DIRT |
| 0 | 98 | 96 | 37 | | DIRT |
| 0 | 98 | 93 | 37 | | DIRT |
| 20 | 91 | 86 | 37 | | GRASS |

description as given on sketch map, i.e., "Course
jor Course," or "N 5° E," etc.
urements for sampling from the *initial* point as shown
map of the course and follow the spacing for samples
y the circles. Particular care should be taken to note
spacing between samples.
sheets. Comp. by..........checked by..........
STATE PRINTING OFFICE

A "bull," or "sour sample."

FORM 130

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS
DIVISION OF WATER RESOURCES
401 PUBLIC WORKS BUILDING
SACRAMENTO

CALIFORNIA COOPERATIVE SNOW SURVEYS
SNOW SURVEY NOTES

Drainage Basin TUOLUMNE
Snow Course DANA MEADOWS
Party ROBINSON-HALLOCK-BROCKMAN-CLUM
Date 3/31/45

| *Description or Number of Course (1) | Sample Number (2) | §Distance Between Samples (3) | Depth of Snow Inches (4) | Length of Core Inches (5) | Water Content Inches (6) | Density 100 x (6)/(4) (7) | Remarks |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| MINOR | 1 | — | 82 | 80 | 32 | | DIRT |
| | 2 | 100 | 105 | 99 | 39 | | DIRT |
| | 3 | 100 | 107 | 103 | 42 | | ICE |
| | 4 | 100 | 102 | 94 | 40 | | DIRT |
| | 5 | 100 | 96 | 92 | 37 | | GRASS |
| | 6 | 100 | 110 | 100 | 43 | | DIRT |
| | 7 | 100 | 125 | 114 | 48 | | DIRT |

*Show number or description as given on sketch map, i.e., "Course No. 1," or "Major Course," or "N 5° E," etc.

§Always start measurements for sampling from the *initial* point as shown by the sketch map of the course and follow the spacing for samples as indicated by the circles. Particular care should be taken to note any *irregular* spacing between samples.

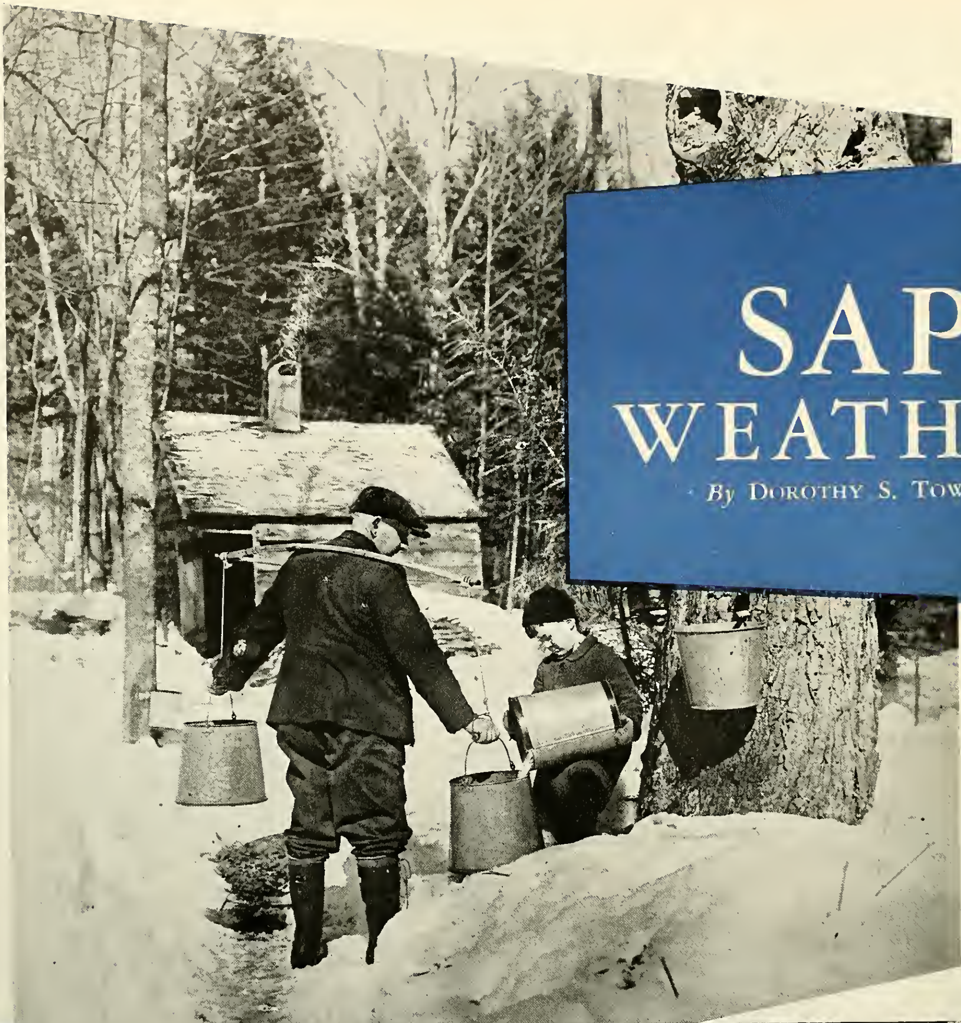
No..........of..........sheets. Comp. by..........checked by..........

STATE PRINTING OFFICE

40273 7-38 300 BKS

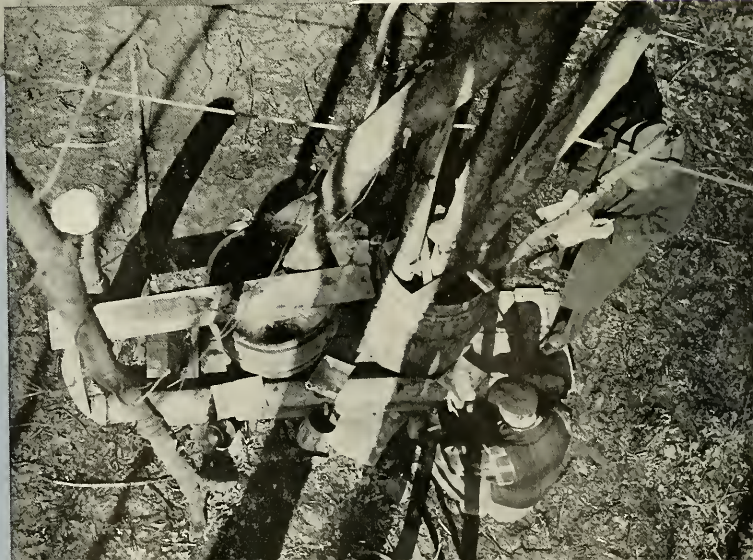
# SAP WEATHER

By DOROTHY S. TOWLE



*Philip Gendreau, N. Y.*

▲ PRACTICAL KNOWLEDGE of sap collecting has been traditional since colonial days, but we are just learning nature's secret of what makes the sap flow



➤ IN THIS DIZZY-LOOKING PICTURE, you look down on two barrels. In the left-hand one stands a tree cut off and set in water, without removing any of its branches. On the right are three eight-foot sections, two right-side up, and one inverted. In the foreground is a horizontal eight-foot section. All four trees, though rootless, produced sap. Clark Stevens is examining one of the sap buckets on the horizontal log, as Russell Eggert makes notes

## Strange as it may seem, you need only the trunk of the tree, without roots or branches, to get maple syrup, but the weather must be right

WHEN spring comes to New England—when the days are warm and bright, and the nights still freezing—the old New Englander will sniff the air appreciatively and say, "Sap weather." If you question him, he will tell you other things, too: that sap does not flow when the east wind blows; that only the uninitiated ask a man how many maple trees he has. Those well-versed in maple lore always ask how many buckets he hangs.

But when you ask what it is that makes maple sap flow, the old New Englander will probably say it is just nature's way. This unquestioning acceptance of the fact may satisfy the layman, but the scientist wants to know more than that. Even the scientists, however, have been puzzled about sap flow, and have had a number of explanations to offer.

A year or two ago, Clark Stevens, forester, and Russell Eggert, horticulturist, both at the University of New Hampshire, began a series of experiments designed to test the various theories. The experiments themselves were ingenious, and the results were a surprise even to the experimenters themselves. If their new theory proves valid, you will not need a maple tree at all to get sap enough for your own use—all you will need will be an eight-foot maple log, freshly-cut, a barrel of water, and certain weather conditions. Of course, you won't get as much as you would from a whole tree, but during the so-called "sap weather" you will get a good supply of the best quality sap.

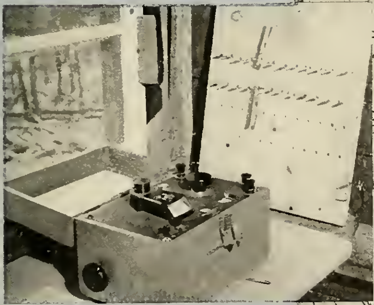
One of the oldest theories about the flow of maple sap was that it was the result of root pressure—the roots forced the sap up into the tree, and when weather conditions were favorable it flowed out through the sap spout. To test this, a tree was cut down, placed in a barrel of water, and tapped. Sap flowed from it as well as it did from the near-by trees that had been left undisturbed for comparison. Therefore root pressure as a cause was eliminated.

A second common theory was that the evaporation of moisture from the leaves and twigs during the summer exerted a pull which brought sap up through tiny tubes in the trunk of the tree, and that the same pull might be felt in winter even though leaves were absent. To test this, a maple was stripped of all its branches, and the scars were sealed over with grafting wax. But the sap flowed just as it did in the normal trees. Therefore, the idea of twigs and branches being responsible for sap flow was thrown out.

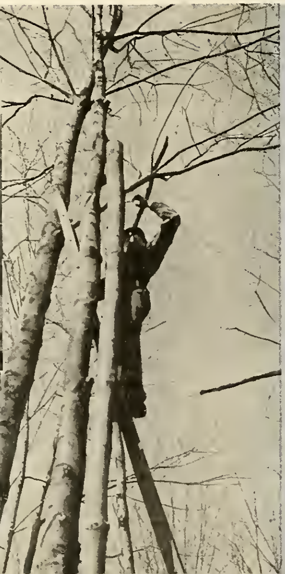
Various other tests were tried. One tree had both root and crown removed. The exposed wounds were sealed with grafting wax and the tree put in a barrel of water; again sap flowed normally. Then the tree was turned upside down and placed in water—but the sap continued to flow just as it did from the other trees. Then trees were cut in eight-foot sections and tried upright in water, upside down, and even horizontally with an inner tube of water tied to one end. When moisture was available, sap flowed in every position at the same times it flowed from the control trees, although not in the same quantity. But sap did *not* flow from a whole tree or from the eight-foot sections of a tree cut and placed on a rock.

The general conclusions are that position makes no difference as long

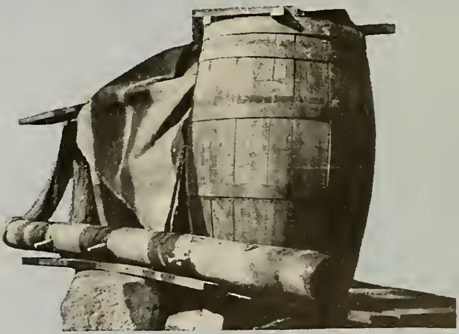
Photo Visual Service, Univ. of New Hampshire



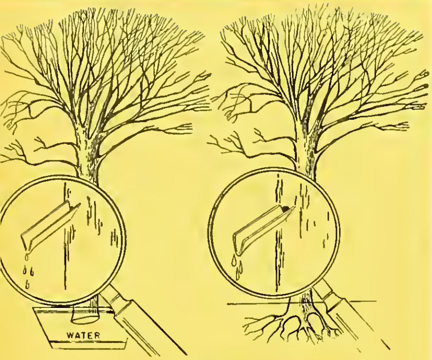
▲ CHANGING TEMPERATURE proved to be the secret. Here is the electrical apparatus used to measure the temperature at various points in the trees. The wired clothespins connect the instrument with the tree through a switchboard, as in a telephone office



◀ CLARK STEVENS is shown here 30 feet in the air, putting a spout in an inverted tree. The center tree is right-side up, but has had the top and branches taken off. Both are in a barrel of water

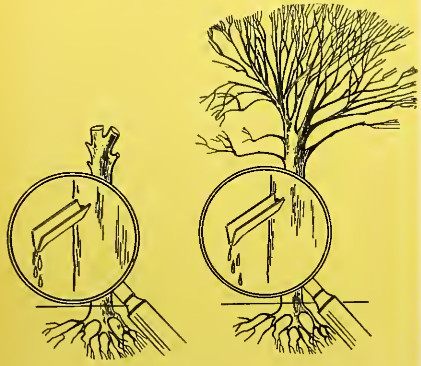


▲ THIS HORIZONTAL EIGHT-FOOT SECTION is tapped in three places. The water supply is in the inner tube fastened over the farther end. "Sap weather" was all that was necessary to make this remnant of a tree produce sap

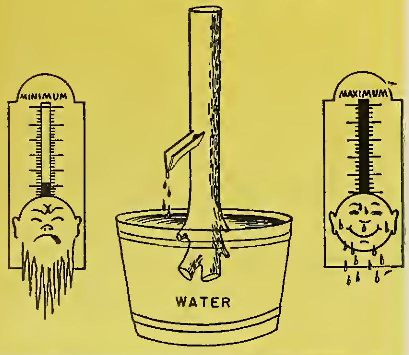


▲ **Roots** were not necessary

▼ **Leaves and branches** were not necessary



▼ **Even upside down,** a maple trunk without roots or branches produced sap when the weather was right



as the tree is placed in water—neither root pressure nor the lifting power that might be ascribed to buds, twigs, or branches is necessary for sap flow. A tree could be upright or upside down, but as long as it could absorb water, the sap would flow just as it did in the normal trees. In fact, eight-foot sections of the trunk behaved just as the whole tree did, and the sap from all parts of the experiment was as sweet as that from the other trees.

With the older theories pretty well exploded, Stevens and Eggert began a series of experiments on the temperature of trees. They measured the temperature inside the trees and found that when the temperature drops below freezing, the outer part of the tree just under the bark, known as the cambium, freezes quickly, following the temperature of the air very closely. Deeper in the wood, the temperature does not change so rapidly. Sometimes the inner part of the tree would not freeze until midnight, whereas the outer part had frozen early in the evening. At other times when the temperature drop was very rapid, the inner part of the tree would freeze sooner.

During the interval between the time when the air went below 32° F. and the center of the tree reached that temperature, the tree was absorbing water. In the trees that were placed in barrels of water, it was possible to see the water disappear, for within a few hours a noticeable air space would form beneath the first thin coat of ice that formed on the water.

Apparently as the outer part of the wood freezes, a tension is set up in the cells, by which water is drawn from the interior of the tree to the outside, and from the bottom to the top. As it gets colder, the freezing penetrates to the heart of the tree and down the trunk until the tree is completely frozen. If the drop in temperature is sudden, not so much water is absorbed; if the drop is slow, the amount is greater.

In order to test this, a tree was split at sunrise, and the wood was found to be full of small ice crystals. Then, later, as soon as the air began to warm up and the sun hit the top of the tree, the temperature in the cambium went up rapidly, even faster than that of the air. On the sunny side of the tree the temperature went as much as 20° higher. The ice crystals melted, and the sap ran out of any convenient opening. If there is no opening in the bark, this freezing and thawing process probably goes on all winter until the tree is no longer able to absorb moisture.

If this theory continues to hold—and neither Stevens nor Eggert has any doubt about it, although they are carrying on additional experiments to test it under all conditions—, it offers a number of interesting angles for speculation. If sap flow is dependent on the temperature of the air, that is, on the recurrent freezing and thawing of the tree, then there is no reason to believe that trees must be tapped only in the spring. What isn't known yet, is whether sap in October will make sugar of as good a quality as that made in the spring. Investigations in Vermont indicate that the sap might contain a form of sugar other than the sucrose we get in the spring. But we do know that at any time during the year when weather conditions are favorable, the maple owner could hang his buckets and sap would run.

Furthermore, if neither roots nor branches are needed, the man who wants to clear out a maple grove could cut a tree in the fall, put the trunk into a well-covered barrel full of water in the dooryard, and get maple sap all season.

So, after many years, science has proved that the New Englander was right when he spoke of "sap weather" and selected freezing nights and warm sunny days to hang his buckets. But now we know that "sap weather" is actually the *cause* of the flow of sap, and not just the accompaniment. Without these weather conditions there would be no maple syrup, for the trees would not be full of melting ice crystals in the morning, and not enough water would be drawn into the trees to cause any flow of sap.

# SEAL NAVIGATION

*By* John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

At this season the Alaska fur seals, or sea bears, begin their journey northward to their land home, the Pribilof Islands. These islands are two small pinpricks on our maps, lost in the middle of Bering Sea. The seals may start thousands of miles away from them in the Pacific Ocean, and during most of their journey they are far from sight of land, yet they swim unerringly to their destination. It is as wonderful as if a man on a life raft, with no instruments or knowledge of the stars, were to sail from San Francisco to Hawaii.

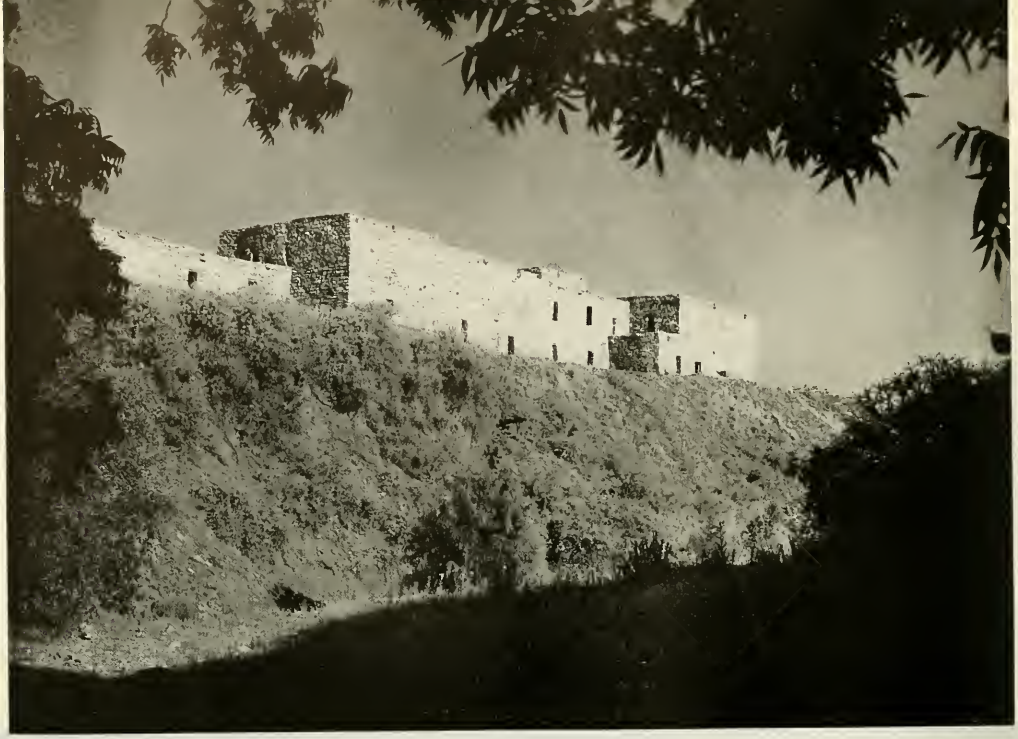
We do not know how the seals find their way through the pathless waters. Do they have an instinct of direction? Do they follow fishes? Are they guided by ocean currents? This last seems most probable, but it is not a simple explanation. A cold current runs southward almost directly past the Pribilofs but is interrupted for almost 500 miles by the warm Japan Current running from west to east, before the line of flow is again parallel to the seals' route.

All winter the fur seals rove the open sea in small groups. Some, the old bulls, or seacatch, winter in the Gulf of Alaska, 500 to 1000 miles southeast of the Pribilofs. The bachelors, or holluschuckie, travel farther south, and the females and young animals go as far as the waters off Santa Barbara, California, 3000 miles airline from their land home. All winter they remain at sea. They sleep easily in the water, "rocked in the cradle of the deep" more literally than any sailor.

With the approach of spring, the fur seals start for home. The bulls reach the island early in May. Hauling out onto the rocky beach, they claim a plot of ground and fight off rivals for it. The females and young seals start for home about the same time, but have much farther to go. Each cow three years or older is pregnant and near the end of her term. Whatever it may be that guides them, the cows are urged forward by the need of a home for their unborn pups. They are not known to land anywhere except on the Pribilofs and are said to maintain a true course. Most of them reach the tiny specks of land in June. The bachelors arrive about the same time, but the young females who have never borne pups do not reach the islands before July or even late in August.

Often a cow appears to seek some particular part of the rookery, perhaps the spot that was her home last year. As soon as she reaches shore, however, the nearest bull goes down to meet her, clucking to her as if coaxing. If he can get between her and the sea, he changes his manner and with a harsh growl drives her to his harem.

Within a few days or even hours after their arrival, each of the older cows is delivered of a single pup. Mating takes place a short time later. After that, the female is allowed to come and go as she pleases. She goes out to sea, often cruising hundreds of miles from the islands, feeding voraciously and remaining in the water until digestion is completed. Then she returns to nurse her pup. Almost as marvelous as her powers of navigation is her ability to find her own baby among the thousands of youngsters that throng the breeding grounds.



# KINISHBA—The Brown House of long ago

## The story of a warless people who lived in Arizona before the time of Columbus: A romance in archaeology

*By* Joyce and Josef Muench

*All photographs by Josef Muench*

THE brown walls of Kinishba, which have given this ancient building its Apache name, are mellow from more than 900 summers under the Arizona sun. Built of native rocks from the White River Valley, they are eminently of the earth, even though they tower to a height of three stories. How they rose from ruins to stand again in a measure of their former dignity is a fascinating story of archaeological exploration.

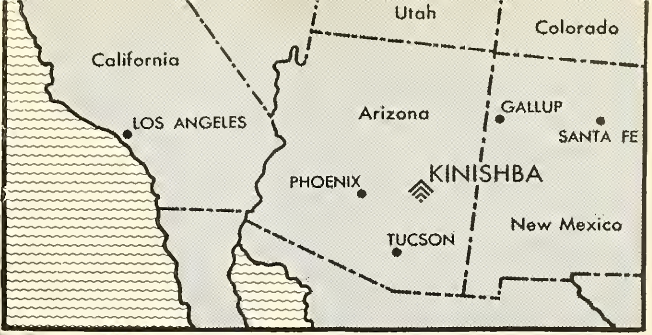
Dr. Byron Cummings, dean of Southwest archaeology, must inevitably take the limelight, and through him must come the interpretation of the life and culture of the peope who once made this their home. He came here first in 1931, at 70 years of age, and began to put into execution the plan for the excavation and restoration of this large community house, which represents the Great Pueblo Culture at its height.

Adolph Bandelier was the first white man to record seeing Kinishba, in April, 1883. It was then only a mound marking the burial ground of the community. "It stands," he wrote, "on both sides of a deep ravine, in the bed of which white pines are growing . . ." Thereafter the ruin was practically undisturbed except by soldiers from Ft. Apache, three miles east, who spent their holidays hunting for pots. Miss Ann Chatham, a teacher at the Indian school on the Ft. Apache Indian Reservation called Dr. Cummings' attention to it, and he went there with some students from his Department of Archaeology at the University of Arizona, in Tucson.

What they saw then would have been vastly discouraging to less inspired people, for sage, squaw bush, rabbit brush, sheep scale, and yuccas had taken over the land for their own. The outlines of the buildings were only vague. They decided to restore what was designated as Group 1 on the east side of the ravine, which was not the largest section but was considered representative and was more accessible. From this first beginning until 1939 the work went on, bringing from the reluctant earth the shape of the past.

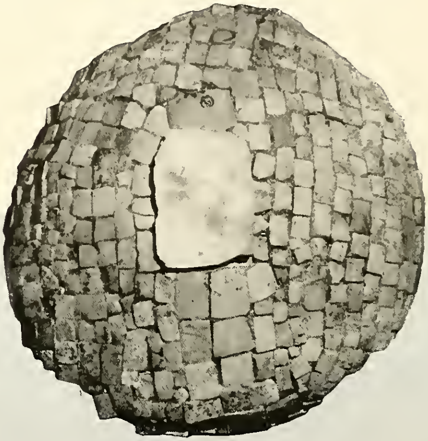
Now, in 1946, Dr. Cummings still

◄ CITY OF LONG AGO. Between A.D. 1050 and 1350 the great communal dwelling of Kinishba hummed with life. Since then, abandoned, it fell into ruins until its excavation and restoration was begun in 1931



▲ RESTORER OF KINISHBA: Dr. Byron Cummings, formerly of the University of Arizona, in front of the Kinishba Museum, holding a beautiful polychrome water olla found in the ruins

▼ PENDANT OF TURQUOISE, probably worn as a chest piece by a prehistoric priest during ceremonies. The tiny rectangles of turquoise and the central piece of abalone shell were "mosaicked" on a thick bivalve shell in a bedding of juniper resin and fine clay

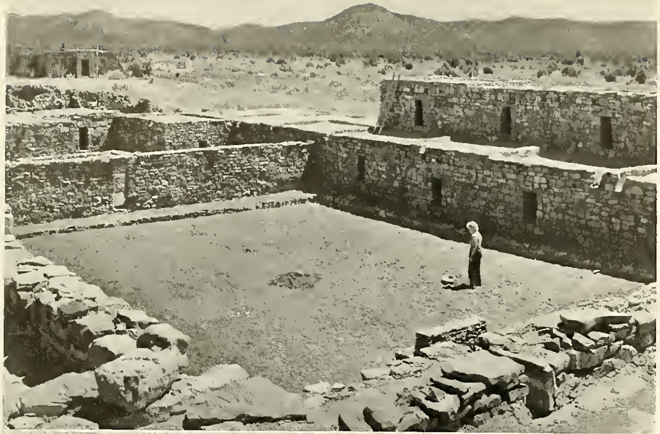


spends his summers here on the 45 fenced acres that are included in the Ft. Apache Reservation. The ruin is maintained and protected by the Indian Service. Next to the massive restored buildings is a museum, with living quarters in the rear, and a windmill, garage, and newly erected "guest house" of four rooms. Beyond the flag that catches every breeze rises the pile of brown masonry, low at one end where the walls are excavated but unrestored, and gradually higher as the eye travels to the two-story levels surrounding the great patio. The background is complete except for the ancient people who were once so busy here. They no longer pass in and out of the low doorways to cultivate their fields or meet in religious ceremonies. But Dr. Cummings makes even the vanished inhabitants take on a tenuous reality as he talks of how they lived and labored before Columbus had touched the shores of America.

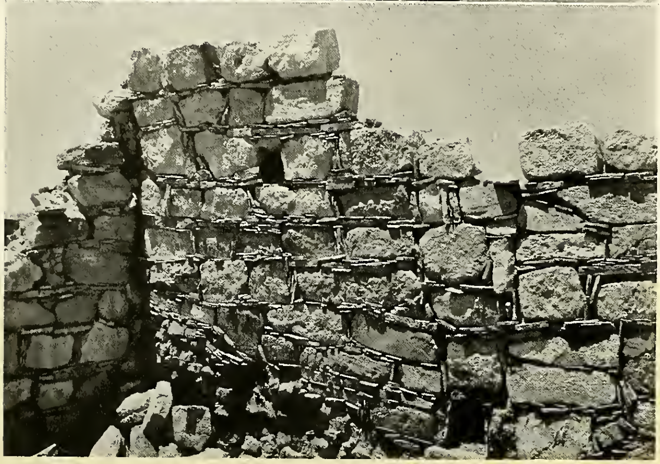
It is known that men lived in this White River Valley from some unknown time before Christ. First they made pithouses, which were dug into the earth and roofed over with branches, perhaps filled in with mud. Gradually stones came into use, and a house was constructed on top of the ground, using native rocks and pillars of wood from trees that grew conveniently in arroyos. Eventually someone started building a house on one side or the other of this particular arroyo, which originally contained a stream that has since dwindled away. This first community was added to and then apparently deserted. Later another was built over it, upon a layer of refuse and fill denoting the passage of time.

The earlier foundation was explored archaeologically and then filled in, leaving the later buildings to look as they did in the final period of occupation. The "city" was mostly constructed between about A.D. 1050 and 1350, during the Great Pueblo Period of the Southwest, and it is with the people of this time that we concern ourselves.

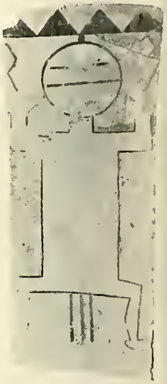
Visitors are always curious as to the size of the aborigines who lived in the tiny rooms and were content with low doorways that make our backs ache as we stoop, straighten,



◀ A large patio, in which villagers sitting on the steplike roofs, could participate in religious ceremonies. The ancient walls, restored to something of their former glory, are under the protection of the Indian Service, on the Fort Apache Reservation



◀ Excavated wall of Kinishba, showing the original structure of the masonry



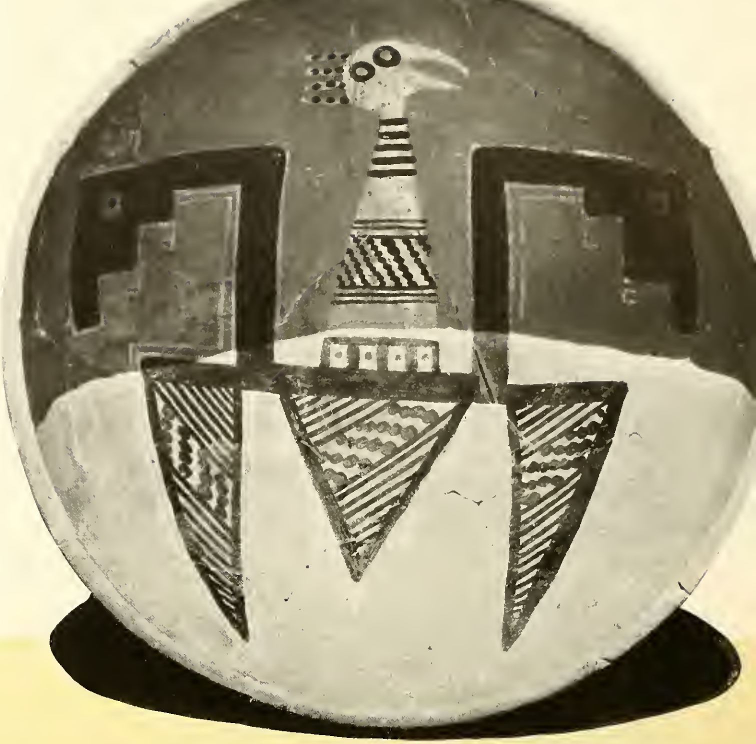
➚ A stone tablet, one of the largest with painting on it to come out of the ruins of the Southwest. The headdress of the "dancing priest" symbolizes clouds and lightning, his mask the face of the sun. In each hand is a lightning wand. Size: 3 feet by 16 inches

and stoop again. These people were no dwarfs; various burials prove this. They were simply an outdoor people, using the rooms for storage, and for shelter in inclement weather. For the same reason they needed no "furniture." Like the Navajo or Apache of today, who has not yet succumbed to the use of our metal stoves, they built small fires and roasted their corn in the ashes. They raised squash and knew the food value of many of the wild plants. They probably ate the fruit of *Yucca bassata* (the banana yucca) and used the fiber for a number of purposes. It is found in the sandals that were tossed aside after hard wear and was used as binding for axes and hammers as well as in the joining of timbers. It could be made into brushes, and the sharp spines were serviceable as drills.

Religion bound the community together and influenced every phase of life. The pictures on the pottery and on the bones of animals hunted, and even the shape of some of the rooms can be connected with the religious beliefs of the people. In so many of the Southwest ruins the most striking feature of the buildings, at least to the average layman, is the round kiva, the underground chamber where each clan carried on ceremonies. Here at Kinishba there is only one underground chamber, and it is rectangular. It has been restored, and a ladder permits the visitor to climb down through the roof into its dark interior.

Dr. Cummings says that this room was evidently unused for a long time before the ruins were abandoned and had been half filled with debris by the later dwellers. We cannot know surely whether this was because the settlement was abandoned by the people who regarded such rooms as necessary or because the legends of man's emergence from the underworld (still current among the Hopis) gradually were forgotten. But for whatever reason, the ceremonies apparently had come out of the dark, closed chambers and were carried on in the roomy patio, where a low earthen bench adjoining the walls gave room for the whole community. The first floor living rooms opened onto this courtyard, and the people in the upper chambers, which were in terrace formation, could sit on their porches (which were the roofs of the lower story) to participate. An unmistakable altar stands in the patio, and in

◀ Hammers and axes found in the ruins and used during the height of the Great Pueblo Period, from about A.D. 1050 to 1350. They are all of diorite and had handles, probably of young oak, ash, or water birch



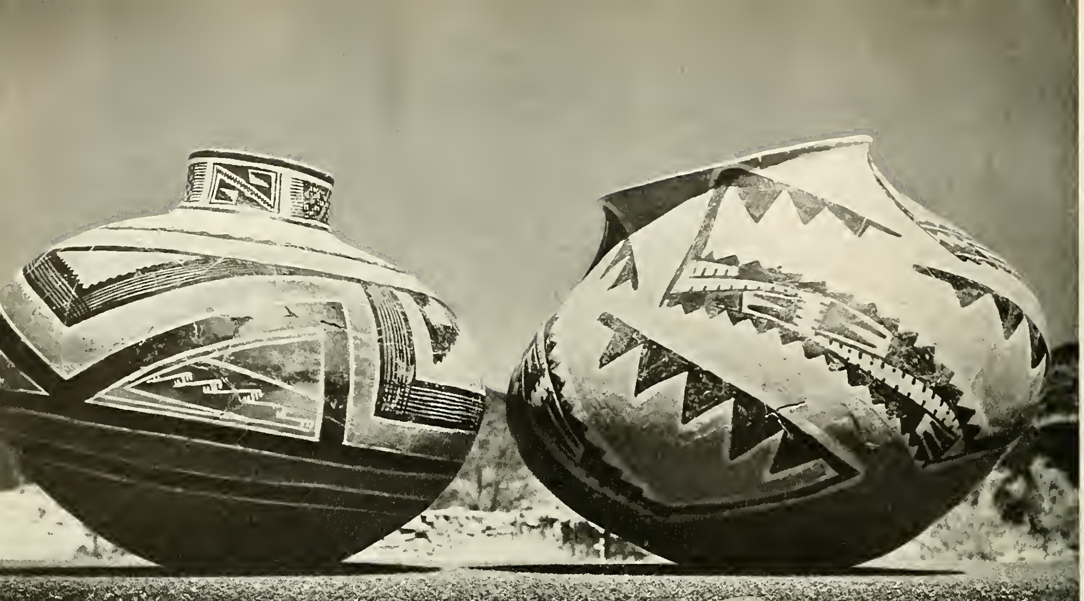
➤ A turkey bowl, at least 600 years old and probably older: an original Kinishba creation, artfully decorated in polychrome

many rooms were found articles of religious import that must have been used by the priests. The Hopis suggest darkly that in the falling away from early beliefs may lie the reason for the final downfall of Kinishba and its eventual desertion. Another Sodom and Gomorrah!

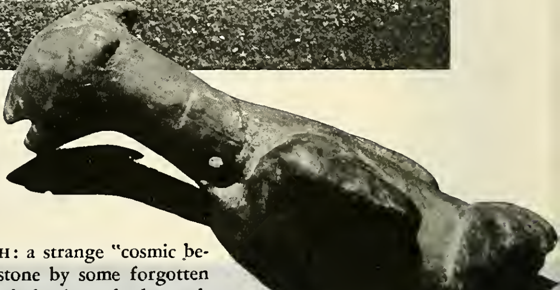
If the artifacts, so painstakingly recovered and restored, could be safely placed where they were found, the picture of this early people would be far more realistic. But it would manifestly be unwise to risk these beautiful and irreplaceable things. In one room, for instance, examples of fine pottery were found. They were not complete and may have been "samples" gathered by an ambitious artist who wished to increase her own stock of designs. It may have been the same woman who made some of the most beautiful vessels now to be seen in the museum. The history of the art can be traced by a study of the water ollas, bowls, and jars. The refinement of materials and the use of decorations came gradually. In the heyday of Kinishba, religious ideas were clearly depicted on the clay, with an impressive knowledge of balance and design. One polychrome water jar is, in Dr. Cummings' opinion, as fine as anything that has come out of the Southwest. It is 14 inches in diameter and 11½ inches high, and is made of a fine paste, well fired.

Tools have been found in abundance. The stone metates on which corn was ground were too heavy to take away when the natives left. Hammers and axes that meant many hours of painstaking labor were found in many rooms. They were made of granite and diorite, and could be used to break rocks for buildings or to cut timbers for roofs and supports. Many of these old wooden supports are left standing and some are still buried under the buildings of our modern Kinishba. Our modern phrase, "Time is of the essence," was entirely foreign to their way of thinking. Perhaps they welcomed tasks that would fill in the long hours of inclement weather, or of the wintry seasons when cultivation of their fields was impossible, hunting difficult, and all of their time "leisure."

These people made numerous ornaments, some of which would be well received on the shelves of a modern jewelry store. Two particularly beautiful pendants are believed to have adorned the garment of some high priest. The largest of



▲ Ancient water ollas from Kinishba, showing the high degree of artistry that had been reached by the prehistoric people. Left-hand jar is typical of east-central Arizona



➤ Prehistoric fetish: a strange "cosmic being" carved in soapstone by some forgotten artist, who drilled a hole through the neck so the charm could be worn as a pendant

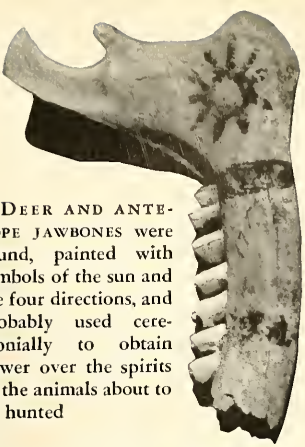
these is now at the Arizona Museum; and the smaller one is at the Kinishba Museum and is shown in one of the photographs. It was made by setting many small pieces of turquoise on the surface of a small bivalve shell by means of pine or juniper resin mixed with clay, with a central rectangle of abalone shell. A hole, drilled near the hinge of the shell enabled the wearer to hang it around his neck.

The beads were works of art, too. Several strings, found in each case in a child's grave, represent the skill and everlasting patience of some artisan. There are 17,110 tiny beads of shale and pipestone, so small that it takes about 50 to measure an inch. They were shaped by use of sand and water on stone, and are remarkably symmetrical and uniform. It takes the finest cambric needle on the market today to string them, and it was puzzling to know how these people could have found a drill fine enough to pierce them. Certainly no stone could serve. Experimentation proved that a yucca point hardened in fire might have been used. One cannot accuse these people of lacking the finer feelings, in view of the maternal devotion that prompted the creation of so exquisite an ornament for a beloved child.

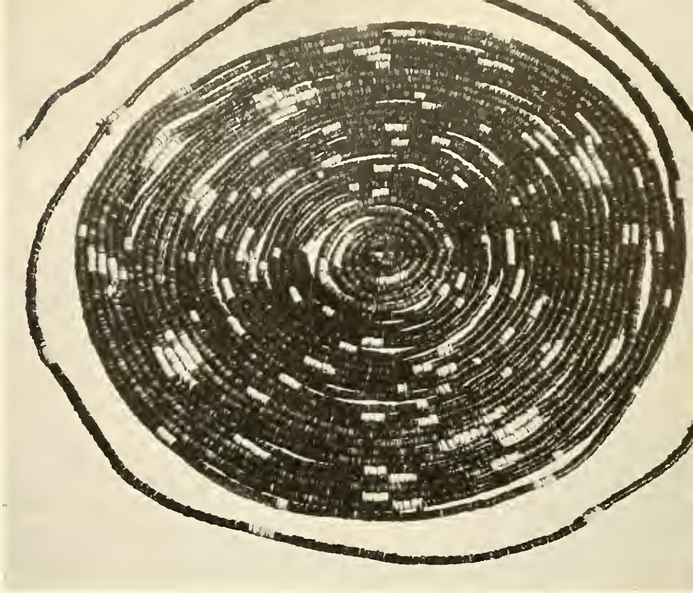
Many other objects that were evidently meant for ceremonial purposes were designed to last forever. Such is the large stone tablet that measures 36 inches by 16, and ½ inch thick. It depicts on its flat surface the formalized picture of a priest with a headdress of clouds and the face of the sun on his mask. Above either hand is the symbol of lightning. The jawbones of deer and antelope were decorated with designs that may have been intended to help gain control of the spirits of the animals about to be hunted.

It is interesting to note here that the weapons were all evidently for use only in hunting and not for warfare with other men. Entirely missing in this prehistoric picture is any sign of the necessity for defense of the community or of the desire for offensive battle.

All in all, the scene at Kinishba, the Brown House, leads us gently back to a period where life was leisurely and calm. There was work to be done; life was always a struggle, but it was no mad rush. There was time for the good things of life,



↗ DEER AND ANTELOPE JAWBONES were found, painted with symbols of the sun and the four directions, and probably used ceremonially to obtain power over the spirits of the animals about to be hunted



▲ THE EXCAVATIONS have yielded over 17,000 tiny beads, each carefully fashioned and drilled. They are made from catlinite and dark slate, and average 50 to the inch

▼ A 15-INCH BOWL from long ago, found at Kinishba but characteristic also of other parts of Arizona

▲ SANDALS THAT TROD THE DESERTS of Arizona centuries before the first white man. They are made mostly from yucca fiber, a plant that served the vanished people in many ways

for the gathering of food, and for worship at a common altar. Possessions were few and were acquired by labor and one's own skill.

Did the last survivors of the placid pueblo way of life turn for one last look, as they gathered up their bundles to start for some other distant spot? The peace of the valley must surely have pulled at their heart strings. It had been a good life, in a beautiful land. The handicraft that they left in those low rooms would, hundreds of years later, puzzle those who found it. The ancient people left no names, for they wrote nothing down. We may never know what kinds of sounds went into their language and what beautiful ceremonies took place in that patio. But they left enough for such tireless individuals as Byron Cummings to be able to reconstruct some of the faded history of Kinishba, enough to know that there were no jails here, no bitter feuds that left stone axes imbedded in enemy skulls. These early Americans may have loved this free land even as we do and counted themselves blessed to have lived here.

The fertile soil of the White River Valley is tilled now by the Apaches. They live in shelters of logs and branches, covered with canvas. They look upon the ruins as a haunted place. But some of the men have worked faithfully on the restoration, and Dr. Cummings tells us that there are few on the reservation who have not visited the museum.

He has been able to add to the exhibits various pieces of modern handicraft made by the Indians. More colorful than the ancient things, they include bright beadwork and baskets, purses and headbands. But looking at their brown faces, weather-beaten and inscrutable, we know that it was another people that lived here and left. They were agriculturalists, settled and much more advanced in their culture than the modern natives of the region. From the latter, who come to get water at the faucets fed by the white man's windmill, we can get no answers to our questions about the dwellers of Kinishba. When the last survivor of Kinishba took his family from the shade of the brown walls, he left forever, and with him went a way of life.

# Flowers from the wilderness to your garden

*By* Henry K. Svenson

*Curator of the Herbarium, Brooklyn Botanic Garden*

*Color photographs by* Frederick W. Cassebeer. *Drawings by* Richard Crist
*Drawings of iris by* Louise Mansfield

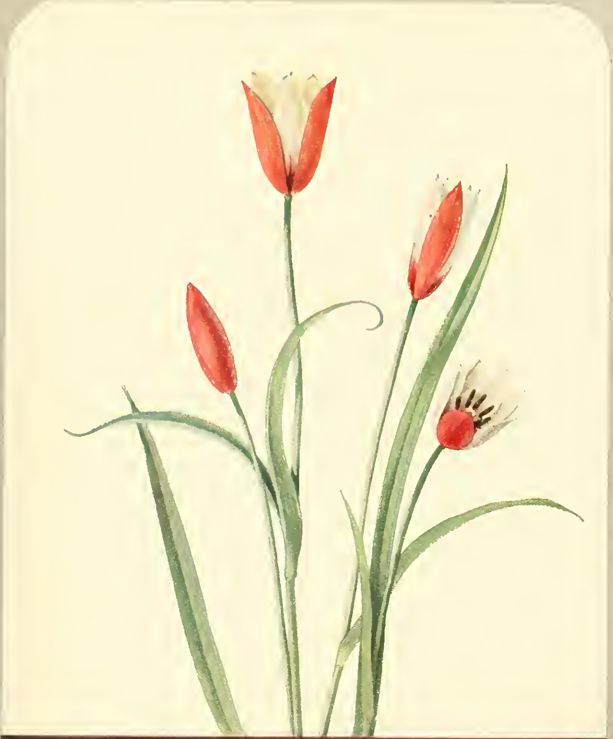
GARDENERS, both amateur and professional, have at least one thing in common, and that is an interest in the historical background of the plants they are growing.

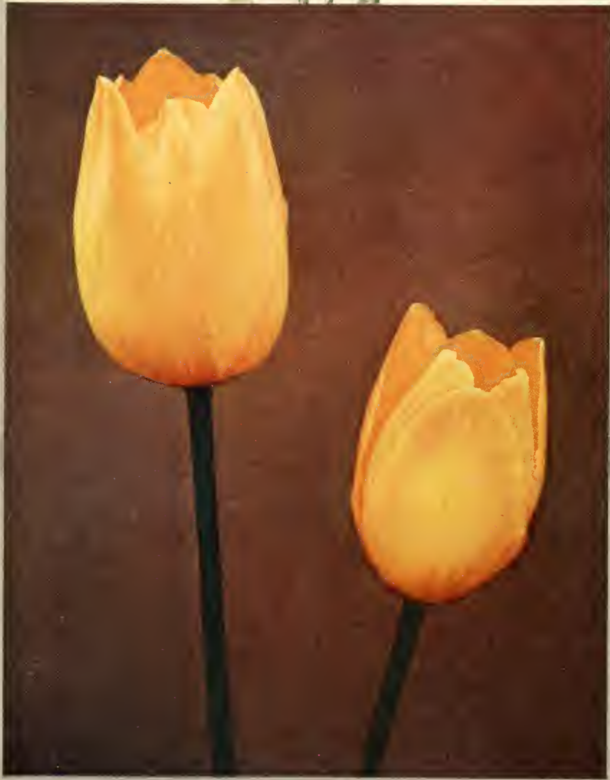
As E. D. Merrill, Director of the Arnold Arboretum, has said, "the advances which we have made in plants and animals are as nothing compared with the work of our prehistoric ancestors in taming these." Yet the story of our commonest garden flowers is largely veiled in mystery, perhaps because these flowers are the ones that have grown up with the civilization of man, himself. Their history is often lost in the horticultural processes of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Even the records of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries are often obscure or wanting, for the important change is often not recognized until long after it has taken place.

What a surprise these plants bring us! We have attempted to show in Kodachrome some of the modern examples, and as nearly as possible the wild types or early cultivated types from which these modern forms may have come. The history of cultivated fruits and flowers marches along with the history of civilization, and we can reach back only as far as history will allow us.

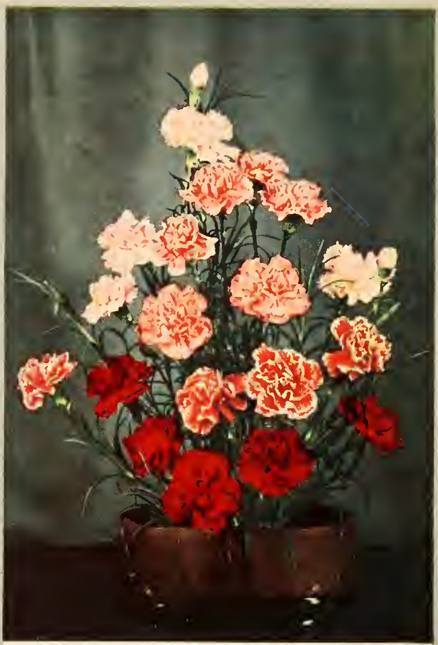
Consider the tulip. Its development has been recounted in detail by A. D. Hall in his remarkable work on the genus *Tulipa* (1940). He mentions a letter from Busbecq, the famous Flemish diplomat, archaeologist, and naturalist, who traveled to Turkey on a diplomatic mission in 1585. "Having delayed at Adrianople one day," Busbecq writes, "we were going on toward Constantinople . . . and as we were passing through the district an abundance of flowers was everywhere offered to us—narcissus, hyacinths, and those which the Turks

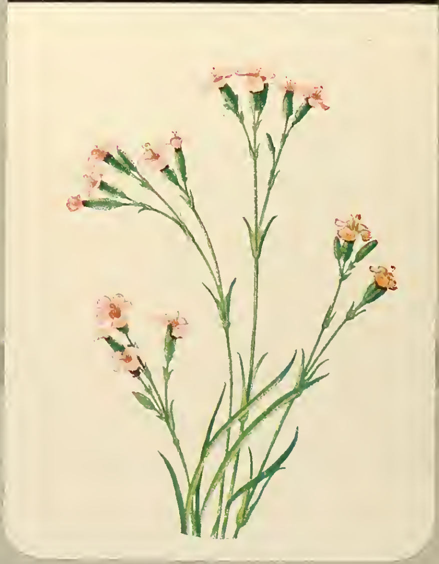
Scientific breeding and natural selection through
the ages have produced our gardens — panoramas
of fragrant and graceful flowers





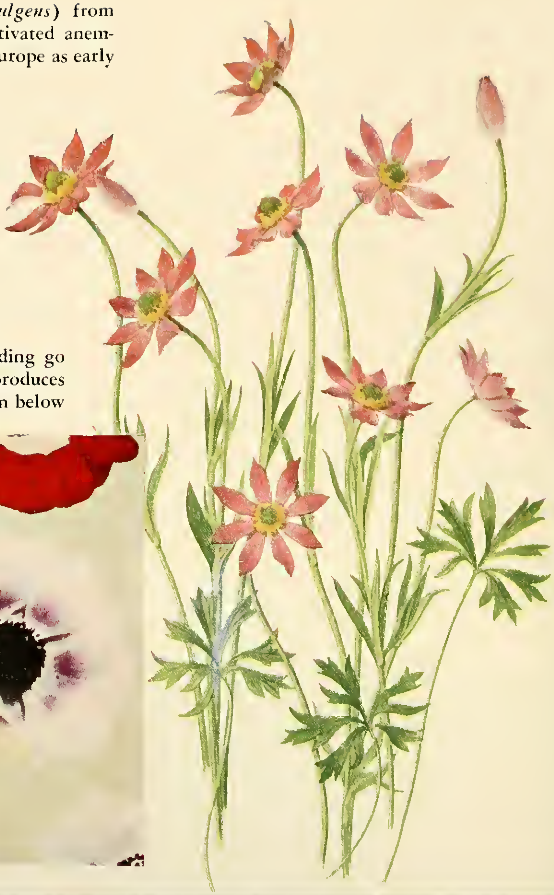
↙ TULIPS were apparently first cultivated by the Turks from wild Asiatic species that were larger than the one illustrated at left, *T. Clusiana.* At lower left is shown the handsome cultivated variety known as "Belle Jaune." Large tulips in a wide variety of colors are available today



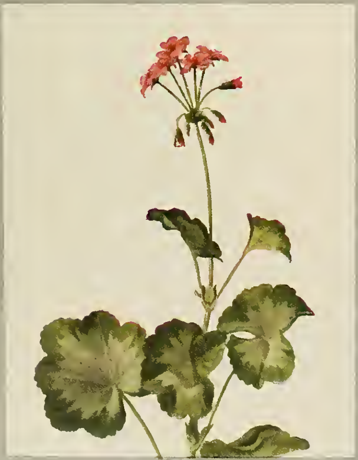


▲ CULTIVATED CARNATIONS (*at top*) are much larger than wild ones (*below*). Carnations were seen by Europeans in Tunis in 1270, and were brought to Europe by the Crusaders. The carnation early won favor for its supposed healing properties. It became a favorite adornment in portraits, and by 1671 at least 81 varieties had been named

➤ One of the primitive anemones (*A. fulgens*) from which our modern ones have been bred. Cultivated anemones were imported from Constantinople to Europe as early as 1587

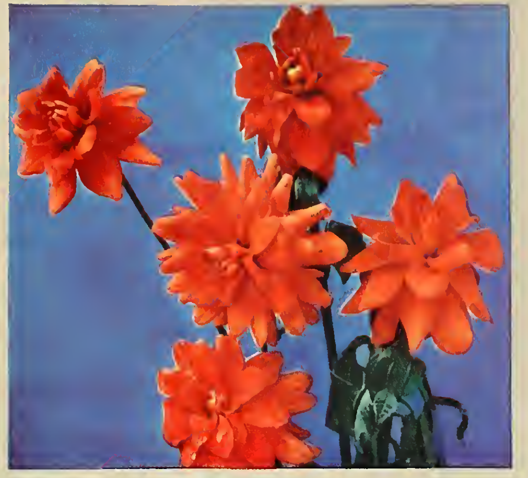


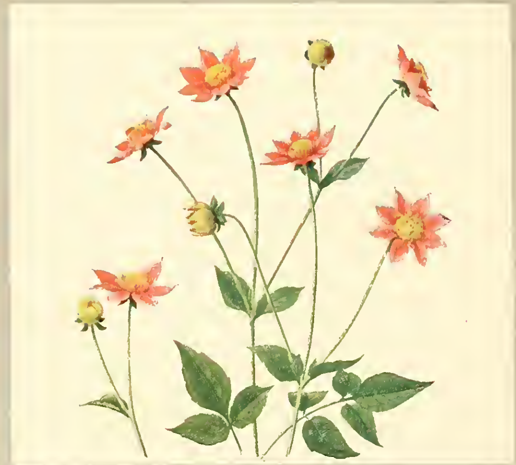
⮟ Centuries of effort in plant breeding go into the modern seed package which produces spectacular anemones like those shown below



⮜ This primitive red geranium gives an idea of the wild prototype. Wild geraniums are known in America and Europe, but the dry regions of South Africa gave us the two direct ancestors, which were known in England by 1714

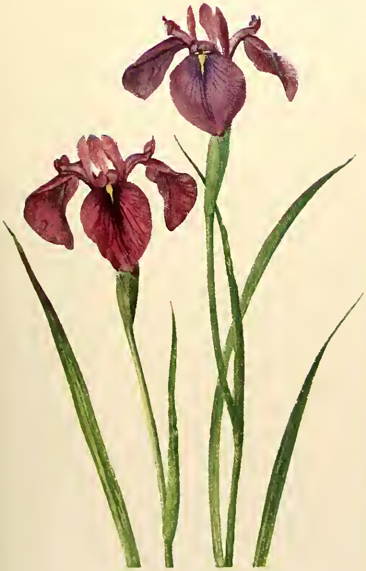
➤ Much of the early improvement in the geranium through cross-fertilization was effected by two amateurs, Edmund Foster and the Rev. Garth



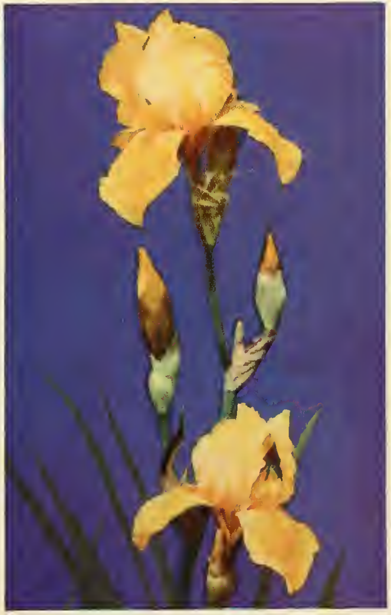


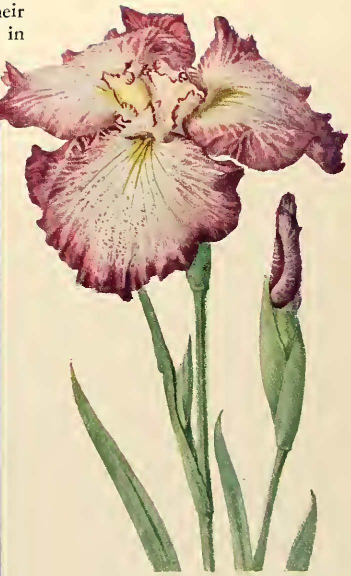
▲ Cultivated dahlias, like the "Coralette" above, show great beauty and variability. Mexico was the country of their origin. The Indians had already been cultivating them a long time when the Spaniards introduced them to Europe more than a century ago

(*Center below*) A beardless iris known as "Gayoso," one of the numerous varieties developed from the wild iris of Japan (*Iris Kaempferi*). Their full history is obscure. The first plants flowered in Europe in 1857

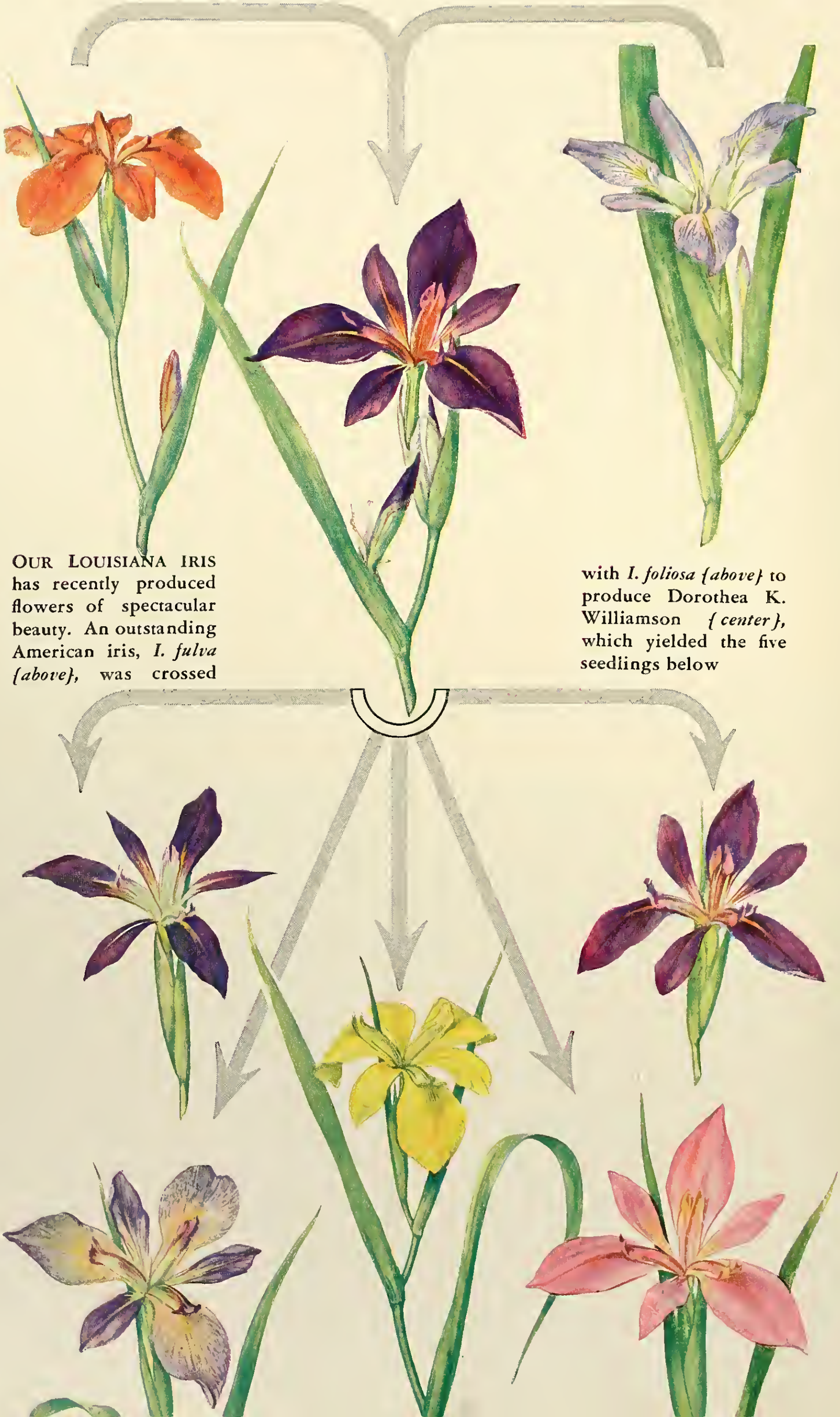


▲ The wild Japanese iris. About 100 other species of wild iris are known; this one has been developed almost as much as the Common European iris





▲ The flower breeder's ability to increase size and beauty is well shown by this cultivated red-bordered Japanese iris, named Akafukurin, in comparison with its wild ancestor opposite

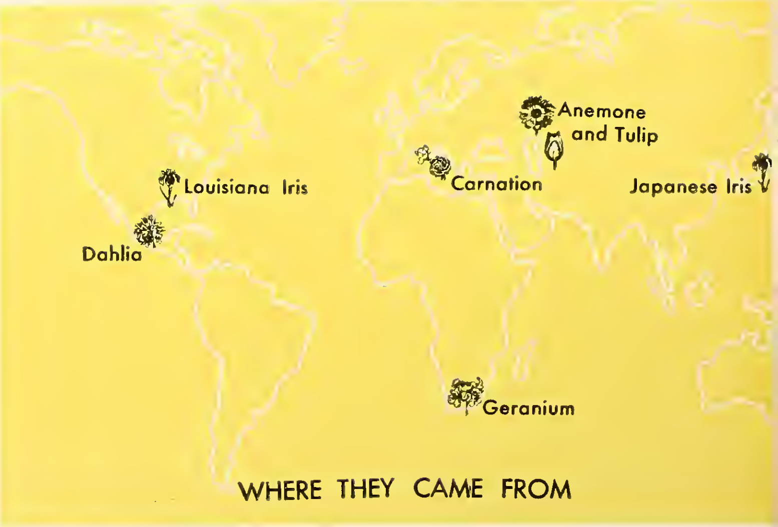


OUR LOUISIANA IRIS has recently produced flowers of spectacular beauty. An outstanding American iris, *I. fulva {above}*, was crossed with *I. foliosa {above}* to produce Dorothea K. Williamson *{center}*, which yielded the five seedlings below call 'Tulipan,' much to our wonderment, because of the time of year, it being almost the middle of winter . . . Scent in tulips is either wanting or very slight; they are admired for the variety and beauty of their flowers. The Turks cultivate flowers with extreme zeal, and though they are a careful people, do not hesitate to pay a considerable sum for an exceptional flower."

Busbecq sent back tulips by way of Vienna, so it is seen that this first definite recorded account of the tulip was of a plant already long under cultivation. Busbecq is said to have been responsible also for the introduction of the horse chestnut and the lilac into Europe. Clusius, in his well-known *History of Plants* says that he got tulips from Busbecq in 1573.

Early Italian pictures show no indication of the tulip before the middle of the sixteenth century, though wild flowers are often beautifully depicted, nor does the tulip appear in Persian art earlier than the sixteenth century. But one reads in the recently published eighth volume of *Chronica Botanica,* in which there is an interesting portrait of Busbecq, "One should not lose sight of the fact that Busbecq's mission to Constantinople was not the first, and that there had been many contacts, commercial and diplomatic, between Turkey and Central and Western Europe, mostly via Venice, in spite of the wars. From the period 1520-1566 it is known that there was an extensive export trade in seeds and bulbs of oriental ornamental plants into the Low Countries, and so the tulip may also have come in this way." Gesner first saw tulip flowers at Augsburg, in 1559, and since these were reported to have been grown from seed, they may have been earlier than Busbecq's introduction. These references emphasize the fact that our knowledge of the origin of many cultivated plants is bound up with our better understanding of the early sixteenth century contacts between Europe and western Asia.

These tulips were presumably all of the group known as *Tulipa Gesneriana* although *Tulipa Clusiana,* a wild species of eastern origin and known as the Persian tulip, was familiar to early botanists. The latter is very much like our illustration of a wild tulip on page 121 with red outer sepals. This gives us an idea of how one of the wild species looked. The cultivated tulip (*T. Gesneriana*) could not do this, for it was a reddish tulip with yellow center and is not known in the wild state. But the appearance of the ancestral wild tulip can be surmised from the simple reddish tulips with which we are all familiar, though even these were the product of long cultivation. Over a hundred species of tulip are now known, chiefly as a result of the Russian exploration of Turkestan and other parts of Central Asia, and some of these wild tulips are now among the most handsome adornments of our gardens. The cultivated forms of *Tulipa Gesneriana* have been crossed and recrossed, and cultivated by selection both from seeds and bulbs. They vary in a few years of cultivation so that their direct parentage becomes unrecognizable. Seeds require seven years to flower; the best plants are selected and known as "breeder tulips." They are single-colored plants, but probably due to virus disease the progeny after an indefinite period "break" to produce the variegated forms which the plant breeder seeks. "Cottage tulips" are so called because they were first found in old cottage gardens. "Darwin tulips" are a distinct race, with a wide range of colors but no yellows. "Parrot tulips" have curiously striped flowers, and have been grown since 1665, but their origin is not known. During the height of the tulip craze (readers will remember *The Black Tulip,* a novel by Alexandre Dumas) a single tulip of the variety *Semper Augustus* was sold for over $1,000. Now, much more beautiful tulips can be bought for an insignificant fraction of that sum.



WHERE THEY CAME FROM

The anemone, like the tulip, had undergone extensive cultivation by the Turks, and the two species, *Anemone coronaria* the "Poppy Anemone," (with finely cut leaves), and *Anemone hortensis,* (with coarser leaves), were already in cultivation by Gerard in 1597. To complicate matters, there is a third kind, *Anemone fulgens,* which is often considered as only a variety of *A. hortensis,* of which a rather primitive form is shown in our illustration. Gerard explains that the name "Anemone," literally "wind flower," was used in Pliny's day, in the belief that this flower would never open by itself but only when the wind blows. There is some question as to whether the name does not rather have some mythological signficance, but at any rate the history of the anemone is closely intertwined with that of the tulip.

Gerard mentions that plants with small jagged leaves and double flowers were called *Galipoli lalé*. It is interesting to note that "lalé was also the Turkish name for the tulip. The term "tulipa," which referred to a "turban," was in some way confused by Busbecq and other early visitors to Constantinople. Clusius describes many kinds of anemone. He speaks of buying anemones from Constantinople in 1587. To quote him, "A tenth kind of Anemone I have from Constantinople, by the generosity of Dr. Heusenstein, which was conspicuous in his garden in April 1587, of which he gave me a fragment in the succeeding July, and finally among the broad-leaved anemones which have a purple flower, Joannes Boisot has sent seeds in the year 1598." Clusius notes also, "That Nature not less produces colors in the flowers of these plants than in Tulips and Iris."

Already in the seventeenth century, these anemones had achieved a complexity that defied classification. Linnaeus in his sumptuous account of Cliffort's Garden (1737) mentions that the tuberous-rooted anemones vary "in color and fulness of flowers in a thousand ways," and quotes his predecessor Morison: "To assign all these as varieties, according to the largeness and smallness of flowers and their diverse colors, is an infinite labor; for Nature displays her variation in this species, as much as in Tulip, Narcissus, Ranunculus, Dianthus, and many other species . . . so that to know them, since new varieties arise from time to time in the sowing of seeds, is to roll the rock of Sisiphus." Sisiphus, it may be recalled, was the son of Aeolus, and his punishment in the infernal regions was to roll uphill a stone which kept constantly rolling back. *Anemone coronaria* differs from *Anemone hortensis* in having rounded petals and finely cut leaves. It grows abundantly in the Holy Land, and by some it is thought to have been the original "lily of Solomon."

### *Carnation*

Oldest, or at least best-known historically, is the plant we call the "carnation." It and the very recent Louisiana iris are the only ones in our present list of which we have a direct history. As Kronfeld (1913) says in his account of the carnation—an account remarkable for its treatment of the field of art as well as horticulture—"it is a child of the sunny Mediterranean, where it grows naturally on stony ground, exposed to the blazing sunlight, often hanging from old walls, and with few, always reddish single flowers." Our illustration was drawn from a plant with slightly double flowers, and therefore perhaps from one of the semiwild forms scattered through western Europe by the agency of man. At what time the carnation came to England is unknown; perhaps it is as old as the Norman invasion.

*Dianthus* ("Flower of the Gods") perhaps due to the brilliant color of several of the Mediterranean species, was used for wreaths in ancient times. *Dianthus caryophyllus,* the carnation, has always been associated with the odor of the clove (*Caryophyllus* of the Greeks), which was known to western Europe at a very early date through the activities of the Arabian and Greek merchants and their Far-Eastern caravans. Although Saint Hildegard (1098-1179) knew the clove, she had no record of the carnation in her garden.

The French name of the carnation is *oeillet* or "little eye," because in one of Ovid's stories, Diana, meeting up with a shepherd during a hunting trip, literally knocked his eye out. Suffering from remorse, she had the eye converted into the flower we know as the carnation, and it is said that one can see the replica of the human eye in the center of the flower.

It is thought that the carnation came as a cultivated plant from Mediterranean North Africa. At least in 1270, the unfortunate troops of Louis IX of France obtained in Tunis a liquor flavored by the flowers of the carnation, memorable in a pestilence-ridden land. The plant was already being grown in North Africa for this purpose. The king thought that this plant, with a smell similar to that of the costly oriental cloves, must of necessity be of great medicinal value. It was transported through Europe by the Crusaders and soon was greatly prized for its wonderful healing juice. Thus the story of the carnation begins with its properties as a medicine, and the beautiful color of the flowers added to its popularity. It was thought to be good for almost every kind of disease. Kronfeld cites a costly recipe for heart trouble for the Duchess Eleonora Maria in 1710: "First take one or two citrons, according to size, and cut them up finely, then take rosemary, borage, and yellow violets, as much of one as of the other, and put them in a glass; pour a good muscatel, or any other strong wine on it, and let it brew for 1 or 2 days; then the carnation julep is made as follows: take a pint of water, mix a pound of sugar with it, and let it dissolve; then put in six ounces of beautiful red carnations cut up; then place it in a stone crock, then take the juice from two lemons, let it seethe twice, and put it into a glass to which 3 grains of musk or amber are well grated and stirred in. When a person is weak a little is taken; also spread on a scarlet cloth and placed over the heart. Those who cannot stand the musk or amber can leave it out."

The carnation became known as the "Flower of the Renaissance," and with the revival of the arts of Greece and Rome, it was cultivated by the wealthy in their gardens. It is a prominent feature in the paintings of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Up to the middle of the fifteenth century it was certainly a rare flower in northern Europe, for only a rare flower would have received such care from both the gardener and the artist. In early pictures of gardens, the carnation is always shown growing in pots with the stems supported by trellis-like structures. In many portraits the subject holds a carnation, particularly in Italian pictures, but also in England as early as 1463, in a representation of King Edward IV.

Carnations were grown both from seeds and from cuttings. By 1542 Fuchsius already knew red, white, and varicolored carnations, some double-flowered. Bock (1546) writes: "The Grassflower we find both wild and tame, single and double, and of numerous colors: some are white, some almost black or blood-red; furthermore, one finds them with mixed colors, as red and white, often with many variations; one finds also flowers with red spots, and sometimes flowers of different color on the same stalk." And Gesner noted that the flowers may be of many colors and sizes and that "they are not accustomed to be grown from seeds, but from 'surculi' (cuttings)." Darwin found the carnation a good example of variations and thought that many of the forms were due to bud-variations.

By 1671, Reichenbach had listed 81 named varieties of the carnation, and such names as "The Admiral of Holland," "The Vice-Admiral," "The White Swan," and "The Little Princess," show that the naming of flowers for celebrities and pseudo-celebrities had started long ago.

The greatest single step in the history of the carnation was the development of the everblooming greenhouse type in Lyons, France, in 1835. Dalmais, a gardener on an estate, produced a fine carnation by hybridization. The descendants proved constant, and by 1842 he had 15 or 20 fine carnations. In 1845 he made a new sowing, and from these have come the elegant varieties now cultivated everywhere, with flowers appearing successively on the stalks. Lille, a gardener in Lyons, began selling seeds, and soon this type of carnation became widespread.

Two of the cultivated plants we have been discussing originated in Asia, the third in the Mediterranean region. In the case of the geranium, we move to South Africa. Species of geranium are known in Europe and we have a "wild geranium" as a common plant of eastern United States. The geraniums of South Africa became known very early as *Pelargonium* and as L. H. Bailey says in his *Cyclopedia of Horticulture,* "The person who wishes to study the contemporaneous evolution of plants may find his heart's desire in Pelargonium. With great numbers of species and many of them variable and confusing in a wild state, with plant breeding in many places and continued through two centuries, and with a large special literature, the genus offers exceptional advantages and perplexities to the student. Most of the species came into cultivation by the English and Dutch."

As early as 1714, the two original species, from which the ordinary garden geranium has been derived, were known in England, having come from dry bushy places in South Africa. These two geraniums were known as *Pelargonium zonale* and *Pelargonium inquinans.* These plants were known to Linnaeus in 1753 chiefly from earlier descriptions and the drawings of Dillenius, a predecessor of Linnaeus, show that the garden geraniums had already varied greatly. So complicated has the history become that Bailey has introduced the new name "*Pelargonium hortorum*" for our red household geraniums, an admission that their history is so snarled up as to be practically inextricable. We have shown in the illustration on page 122, one of the primitive red geraniums. As Bailey states, "it had been greatly modified by domestication by 1753," and "there is no accepted portrait of the original form of the plant." By the middle of the nineteenth century, much of the change in the plant, as we now see it, had been accomplished, and in the *Gardener's Chronicle* for 1841 we read, "The great improvements that have been achieved within a few years in the properties of this flower, and the splendid varieties we now possess, bear triumphant evidence of the advantages to be derived from judicious cross-fertilization. The long narrow flimsy petals of the old varieties . . . have been succeeded by the beautiful compact flowers of the present day, with broad stout petals.

"In these improvements we are chiefly indebted to the zeal and perseverance of two amateurs—Edmund Foster and the Rev. Mr. Garth—whose love of Floriculture has induced them to devote their time and attention to the delightful occupation of effecting such further improvement as this flower is still susceptible of. The success of these gentlemen has called forth numerous competitors in the same field; and every year many new varieties are introduced for public patronage. It is therefore necessary for purchasers to exercise some discrimination in the selection of such kinds only as will stand the test of floral criticism."

The interest in geraniums has to a large extent subsided. It reached its height in the early part of the nineteenth century, and centered largely about the show or greenhouse geraniums, for the common or bedding plants had not yet reached great popularity.

For a knowledge of the history of the dahlia, we are indebted to the account by Dr. George T. Moore, Director of the Missouri Botanical Garden, in his *Bulletin* (1929). It seems that the dahlia has been known for over 300 years, for the plant was well illustrated by Hernandez, in 1615. Hernandez was physician for Philip II of Spain, and after visiting Mexico he described a plant "with flower stalks nine inches long, and pale red, star-shaped flowers." But it is quite evident that the plant had been under cultivation by the native Mexicans for a long time, since plants differed from one another in size and color of flower. Some were "white, others yellow, others purple or yellow tinged

*Continued on page 146*

# MINERAL MASQUERADE

An unusual series of photographs of objects that resemble things they are not

*Cranbrook Institute of Science Photos, from Three Lions*

➤ **Alert Fox Terrier**: garnets in mica. Red garnets make his nose and eyes

▼ **Seal Pup**: Chalcedony stalactite

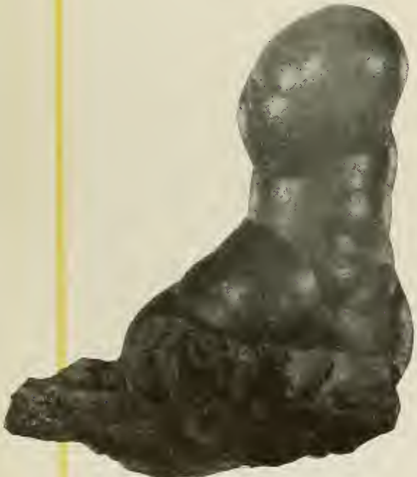
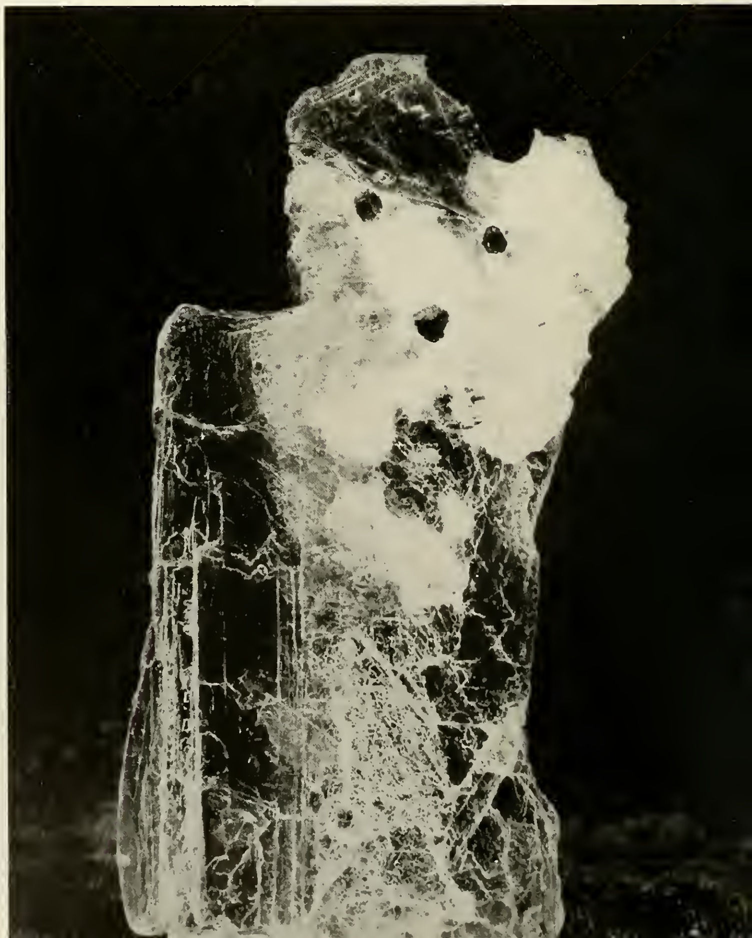


*Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.*

*Photo by Harvey Croze*



▼ Conceited Pup: agate geode

*Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.*

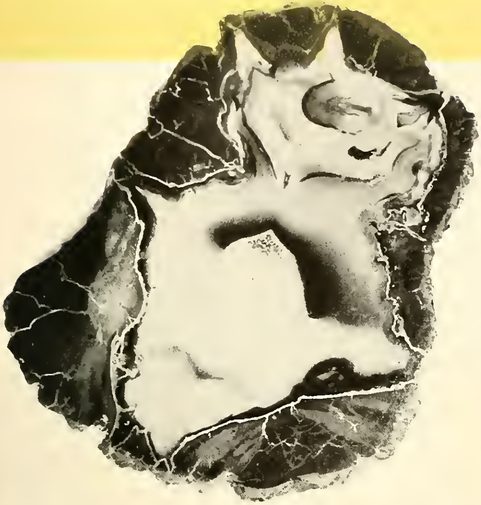
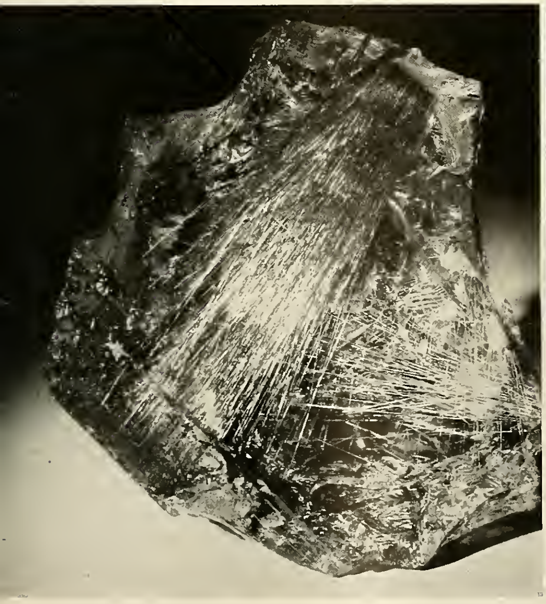


*Photo by Cranbrook Institute of Science*



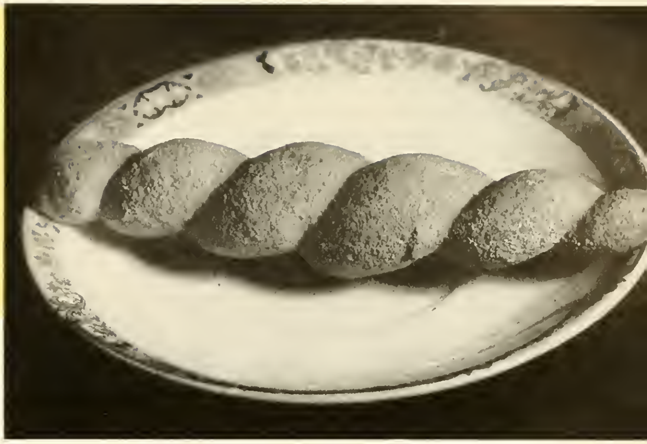


*Photo by Harvey Croze*

▲ Vienna Salt Roll: a sandstone concretion

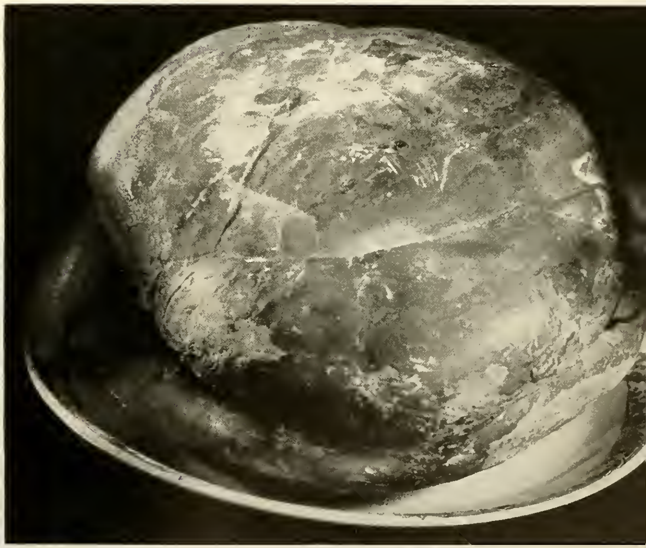


*Photo by Harvey Croze*

▲ Frankfurter in Bun: mudstone concretion

◀ Tracer Bullet Pattern: rutile crystals in quartz, from Brazil

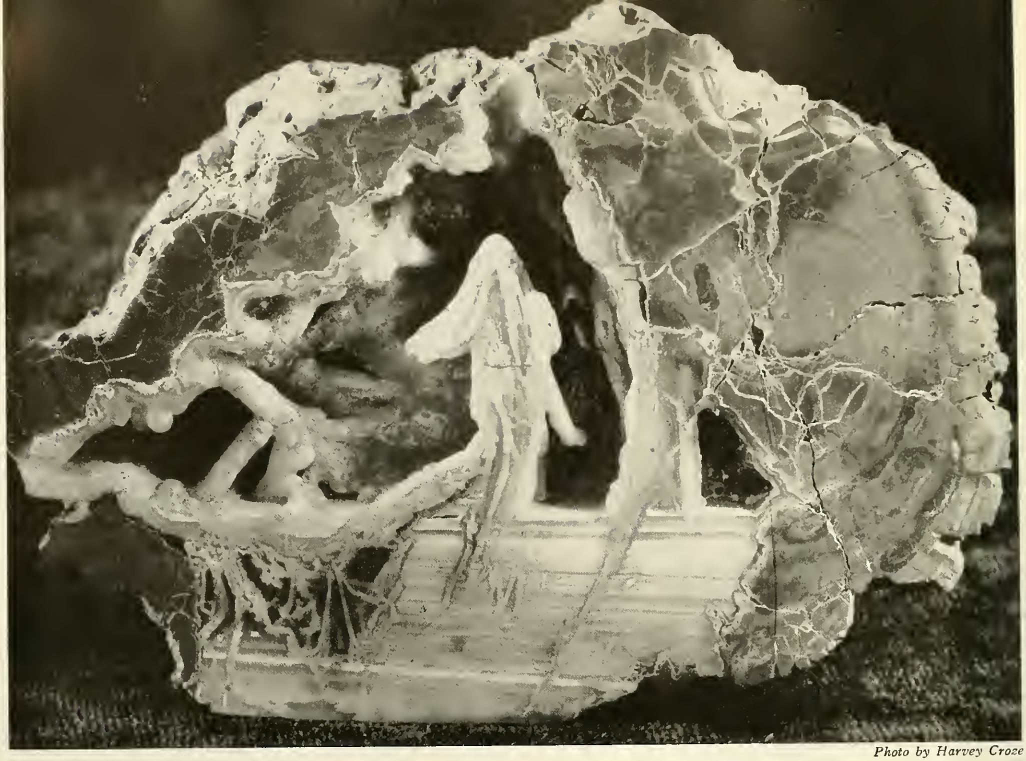
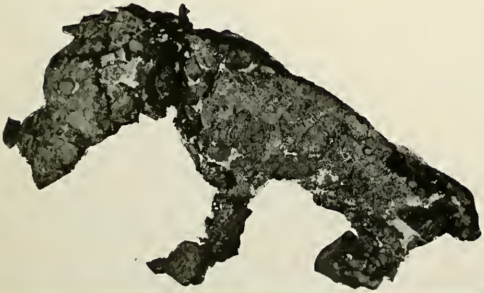


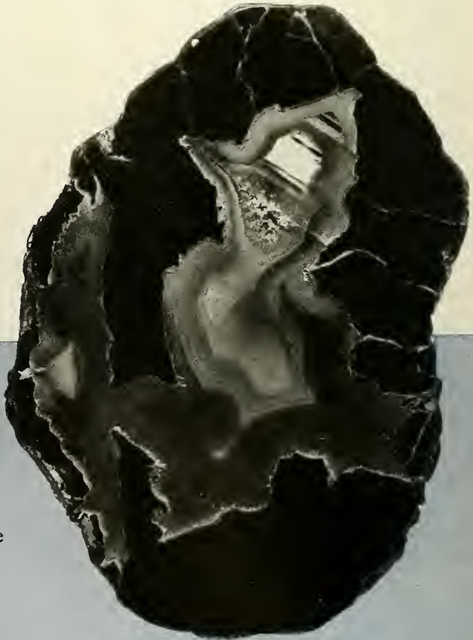
Photo by Harvey Croze

▲ A Lady of Agate steps into the garden from her pavilion: an agate geode from Oregon

Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.



▲ A Dog in Michigan Copper, too tired to shake a fly from his nose



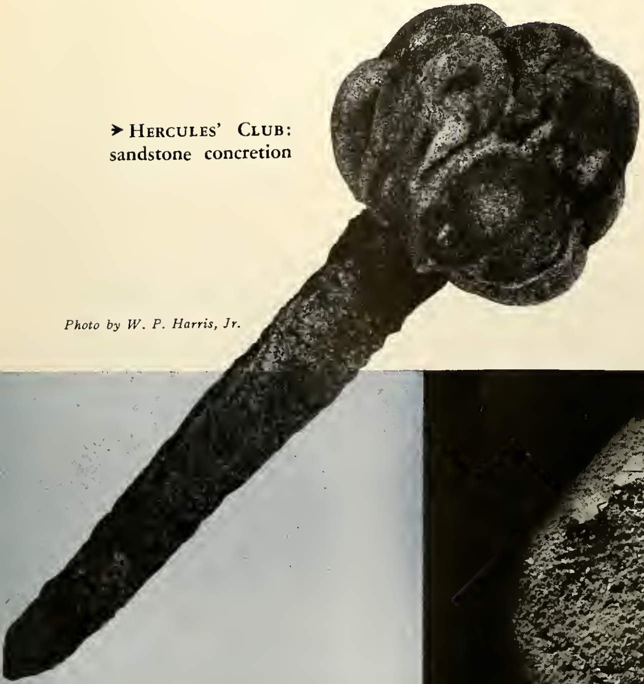
➤ Woodpecker Alighting: agate geode

*Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.*

▲ Moss or Water Plants: manganese in quartz, from India

*Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.*

▲ Buddha: a mudstone concretion



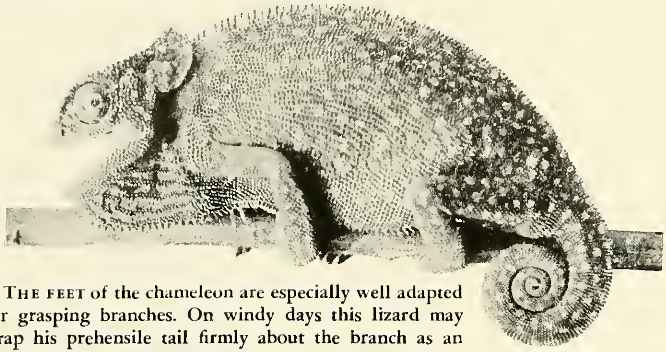
➤ Hercules' Club: sandstone concretion

*Photo by W. P. Harris, Jr.*

▼ Sunflower Head: a fossil sponge

*Photo by Harvey Croze*

# AFRICAN CHAMELEONS



▲ THE FEET of the chameleon are especially well adapted for grasping branches. On windy days this lizard may wrap his prehensile tail firmly about the branch as an added precaution against falling. This hornless chameleon is green with orange spots (*Chameleo dilepis idjwiensis*)

*Brian A. Loveridge photo*

When one of the few creatures on earth with three horns has a lightning-like tongue as long as its body and can change color, is it any wonder the African native holds it in superstitious awe?

*By* ARTHUR LOVERIDGE

*Curator of Reptiles and Amphibians at Harvard's Museum of Compartive Zoölogy*

WHEN living in Kenya Colony, on my daily ride from Parklands to the Nairobi Museum, I used to encounter horned chameleons crossing the road. Naturally I picked them up and carried them on with me. Having no suitable cage in which to keep them, I provided accommodation by fastening a branch of eucalyptus gum to each one of half a dozen electric lights hanging from the ceilings of the office and the exhibition hall. When in position, the lowest twigs were about five feet from the floor, a height sufficient to deter a chameleon from jumping down. To attract flies I tied a piece of noisome meat to every branch. Then on each bough I released one or two of the somewhat sedentary reptiles.

Two chameleons were all that would be tolerated. Every time I attempted to introduce a third, the newcomer was attacked by the original pair who, open-mouthed and with unwonted haste, came striding down to meet him. On reaching the stranger the defenders halted, swaying their bodies from side to side. Usually this was sufficient to induce the late arrival to cast himself to the ground, but if he failed to do so he was promptly attacked.

The methods of attack varied. One chameleon ingeniously applied his chin to the almost vertical branch. In this position his entire armament was directed downward. Then with bayonets fixed, so to speak, he would descend upon the foe, prodding and pushing him backward and downward till the newcomer fell to the floor. At times, however, the stranger would succeed in seizing one of the defender's horns in his forefoot, and a tussle would ensue. One reptile grabbed the other's foreleg and proceeded to butt the foe with his own armored head. Another chameleon mounted his adversary's back and, digging in his claws, continued to attack from this vantage point. So determined was his grip that I had the greatest difficulty in separating the combatants. Invariably they bit each other hard.

An angry chameleon can give a startlingly unpleasant nip, but generally the crowns of its teeth are too blunt to break the skin of a human hand. Yet I well remember the concern displayed by a young Dutchman when I picked up a common chameleon (*Chameleo dilepis dilepis*) from a shrub growing on the plains at the foot of the Usambaras. Horrified at my rash act, he implored me to put it down, saying that he knew of a woman who had died from a chameleon bite! "They are poisonous," said he, "for if you put oil from a pipe stem in their mouths, chameleons die. Harmless reptiles are unaffected by the nicotine, so you can tell a poisonous snake from a harmless one by this means." Asking him where he had learned such nonsense, I popped my little finger into the chameleon's gaping mouth. The reptile clamped its jaws shut and chewed vigorously for a few seconds. The teeth marks were plainly visible on the uninjured skin when I removed my finger. Was my friend's faith shaken by this demonstration? Not in the least, he simply said that the chameleon was evidently a young one; actually it was two-thirds grown.

Though sometimes detected on bushes, most of the common chameleons I found were crossing paths or ascending the vertical trunks of rough-barked trees. When molested, the reptile assumes a menacing attitude to frighten the disturber of its peace. The flaps on either side of the head behind the casque are raised like the ears of a charging elephant. Simultaneously the mouth gapes widely to reveal its red interior, and the throat is dilated until the orange-colored interstitial skin shows up between the rows of black scales. Then the chameleon, hissing loudly, makes a forward lunge with such startling suddenness that one instinctively recoils though cognizant of the creature's absolute harmlessness.

Usually the display is accompanied by inflation of the body, for which the unusual lungs are well adapted. Instead of being simple bags, they continue downward and backward in long finger-like sacs, so that their inflation causes the entire body to assume proportions much larger than the normal. One foot, and fifteen inches, respectively are the maximum over-all lengths of the biggest male and female examples of the common East African chameleon I have measured. In each instance the tail took up approximately half of the length; even so the measurements are exceptionally large.

But a chameleon's chief defense, and the one that has caught popular fancy, is its passive practice of camouflage. Through their ability to change color so as to conform more or less to their surroundings they have become world-famous. Many people, however, entertain an exaggerated conception of their powers in this respect, for there is considerable variation between different species as to the rapidity with which such changes are accomplished. Some kinds change scarcely at all or very slowly. Nor is color change confined to matching environment. When annoyed, or frightened, a chameleon will turn brown or black, and its colors are affected by sunshine, darkness, cold, heat, health, and other factors.

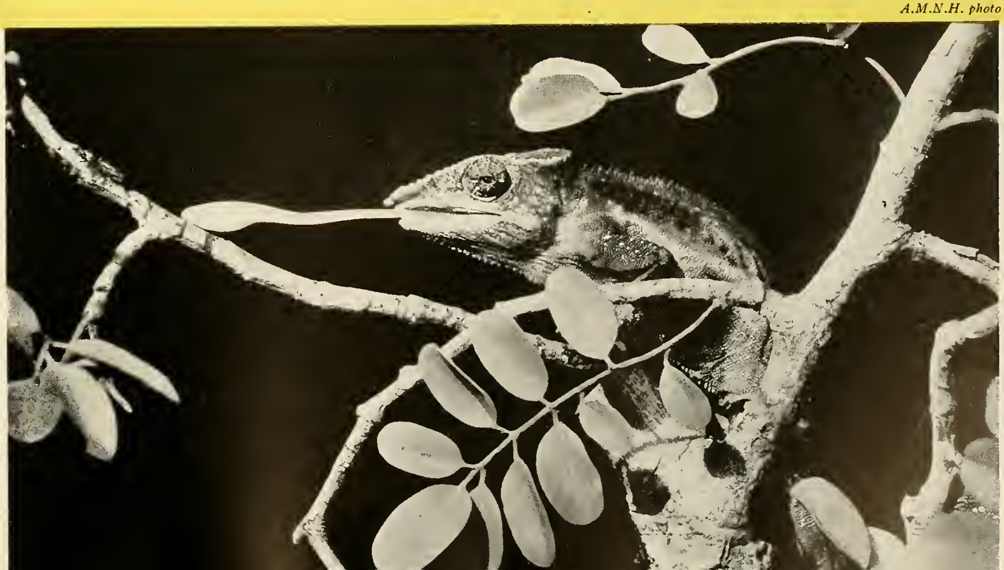
As most nature lovers know, these African chameleons are quite unrelated to the dainty little anoles miscalled "chameleons" in the United States. Anoles are confined to the Western Hemisphere where they occur in great variety in the West Indies as well as in Central and South America. One might add that in North America countless anoles (*Anolis carolinensis*) are annually condemned to a lingering death from starvation by parents who perpetuate the trade through purchasing these attractive little lizards to gratify their children.

Except for sharing with chameleons the ability to make rapid color changes, anoles may be dismissed by saying that they differ from the true chameleons by lacking all the peculiar characteristics that make the African reptiles so interesting. In general neither anoles nor chameleons do well in captivity if removed from the climatic conditions to which they have become adapted.

The outer scarf skin of African chameleons is colorless and semi-transparent. It is not unusual to come upon a chameleon in the process of discarding this cuticle. Ragged fragments, like scraps of tissue paper, which may still adhere to it, often give the reptile a ridiculous appearance. Below this layer is one in which some iridescent cells are embedded; and below this again are many cells containing granules, chiefly crystals of a strong refrac-

**▼ THE CHAMELEON'S CLUB-SHAPED TONGUE is sufficient to distinguish it from all other lizards. When it is projected at the prey, the tongue is about the length and shape of a very slender pencil except for its swollen tip**

*A.M.N.H. photo*



tive type. According to Hans Gadow, they give rise to the white in a chameleon's appearance by diffuse reflection of direct light. Other cells contain oil drops that impart a yellow appearance. By diffraction of light through these different layers, assisted by the action of the iridescent cells, light areas may be changed to green. Beneath the epidermis and yellow layer is a white one, and below this again a series of chromatophores, or pigment-bearing cells, whose fine branches extend outward through the white and yellow layers to the epidermis. When the appropriate stimulus is provided, particles of pigment—red, brown, and black—move toward the surface. When the branches contract, they are forced back into the larger basal portions of the chromatophores, causing the reptile to appear pallid. If, under nervous stimulation, the pigments are all rushed to the surface, the chameleon will appear dark or even black. In a way, the process may be compared to the involuntary flushing or blanching of the human face upon the receipt of good or bad news, though in that case the result is due to an increase or decrease of blood near the surface of the skin.

In their wild state chameleons perform a useful role by destroying insect pests. Among the Usambara Mountains of eastern Tanganyika Territory, which we visited in search of chameleons, we met a planter, who, appreciating their usefulness in keeping down beetles, had set out to install a chameleon on each of his coffee trees. To achieve this purpose he offered a trifling reward to his laborers for bringing in any chameleons they might find. This was not so simple a matter as might be supposed for most natives hold the lizards in awe, some are actually terrified by them. "See," they say, "it has an evil eye."

There certainly is something uncanny about a chameleon's eyes. The large globular eyeballs, covered by the eyelid except for a tiny aperture in the center, are capable of moving and seeing independently. This is by way of compensation for the reptile's inability to turn its head, for the backward prolongations of the boxlike skull restrict its movements by coming in contact with the spine. Consequently if someone should approach a chameleon from the side or rear when the reptile's eyes were focused forward on a fly it was stalking, one eye would be left to watch the insect while the other orbit slowly rotated to observe the potential enemy approaching from behind.

Owing to this and other attributes, chameleons figure prominently in African folklore, where they are blamed for the introduction of natural death into the world. One of the stories I heard invites attention to the chameleon's hesitant gait. For the reptile's progress, like that of a praying mantis, bears sufficient resemblance to a swaying leaf to render the greenish animal less conspicuous.

Once upon a time an elephant, meeting a chameleon, addressed the reptile as follows: "Why do you imitate my walk, hesitating over each step? There is no need for you to examine the ground before treading on it as I must do, for you are neither so heavy nor so powerful."

"On the contrary," answered the chameleon, "I am both bigger and stronger than you, though I choose to conceal the fact."

The elephant, frankly incredulous, challenged the chameleon to furnish proof, so the impudent little reptile suggested that they have a trial of strength the next day if the pachyderm would name a meeting place.

No sooner had they parted than the chameleon set out for the rendezvous and there dug a deep hole. Then with twigs and leaves he carefully roofed it over until it looked no different from the surrounding ground, yet so flimsy was the covering that it would collapse beneath the slightest strain.

When the elephant arrived, the chameleon suggested that the big fellow stamp on the ground with sufficient force to bury himself in the resulting hole. The elephant protested that he could do no such thing, and questioned the chameleon's ability to do so either. "Nothing simpler, see here," exclaimed the chameleon as, springing on the prepared spot, he disappeared from view. This unexpected exhibition of strength by a creature he had always regarded as feeble, so alarmed the elephant that he rushed away. In his reckless flight he broke a tusk. To this day, say the Africans, elephants fear chameleons and warn other animals not to be deceived by appearances for in reality chameleons are the most powerful of creatures!

When I told this story to Salimu, he smiled and capped it with a Kami tale: Once upon a time the chameleon challenged a lion to have a race. They lined up for the start, but as the lion sprang forward the reptile grabbed at the tuft of hair on the tip of his tail. The lion bounded along, with the chameleon clinging on for dear life. As the lion reached the winning post he sank down to rest, whereupon the *kangawingo*, as the Kami call the chameleon, cried out. "Look where you are lying, or you will crush me." On hearing the chameleon's voice the astonished lion was dispirited, and exclaimed: "What! Can you really outrun me?" "Of course I can," replied the cunning reptile. "As a matter of fact I have been waiting here for you to arrive."

There was a purpose in Salimu's story for it emphasized the clinging ability of a chameleon. This lizard lives almost entirely in bushes or trees, and its feet are especially adapted for grasping. Each forefoot has the first three fingers opposed to the two outer ones; on the hind foot this arrangement is reversed and the two inner toes are opposed to the three outer, making for a firmer grip. On windy days to make doubly sure, a chameleon wraps its prehensile tail firmly about the branch. Unlike the brittle tail of many lizards, which will grow again if broken off, that of a chameleon is permanent and quite muscular.

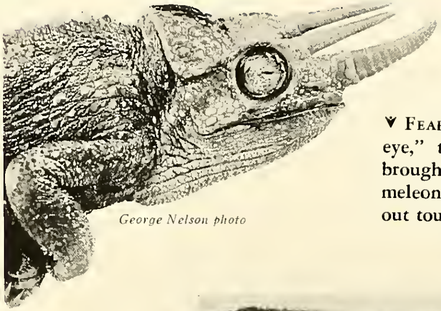
A good example of the grasping powers of these reptiles was displayed by one of the commonest kind (*C. d. dilepis*). Supposing that the animal could not possibly escape, I had released it on the spacious second-story balcony of a smooth stone house. The chameleon promptly proved me wrong by departing via the telephone wire. Just before dark I saw it clinging to the swaying wire in a high wind. The chameleon had already traveled a distance of 80 feet from the balcony and was 20 feet above the ground. The *following morning* it finished the remaining ten feet and descended a slender iron pole. I might add that I measured the 90 feet very carefully, lest my enthusiasm for the performance lead me to exaggerate the distance. If further proof of a chameleon's arboreal habits is required, it will be found in the compressed shape of the entire animal. This renders a chameleon moving along a branch less conspicuous to enemies below.

Strangest of all its peculiarities is the chameleon's club-shaped tongue, which alone is sufficient to distinguish the creature from any other lizard. Normally the tongue lies contracted in the mouth, but when its owner wishes to capture some insect, the soft tip is pressed against the roof of the mouth till covered by the sticky secretions of certain glands. Then, with a suddenness that must be seen to be appreciated, the tongue, which is as long as the chameleon's head and body together, is projected at the prey and withdrawn with the hapless insect adhering to it. At the moment of projection the tongue, except for its swollen tip, is about the length and shape of a very slender pencil. It is thrown forward somewhat in the manner that a watermelon seed can be shot from between the fingers. Circular muscles contract around a slippery tapering bone in the tongue, shooting it forward, as blood surges simultaneously into the blood vessels giving added support. Curiously enough the whole operation is slowed up if the insect is too near, then the capture more nearly resembles a licking-up process.

Centuries ago some Africans,

Brian A. Loveridge photo

▲ Well suited to its arboreal habits is the compressed shape of the chameleon which renders the lizard moving along the branch less conspicuous to enemies below (*C. bitaeniatus ellioti*)



George Nelson photo

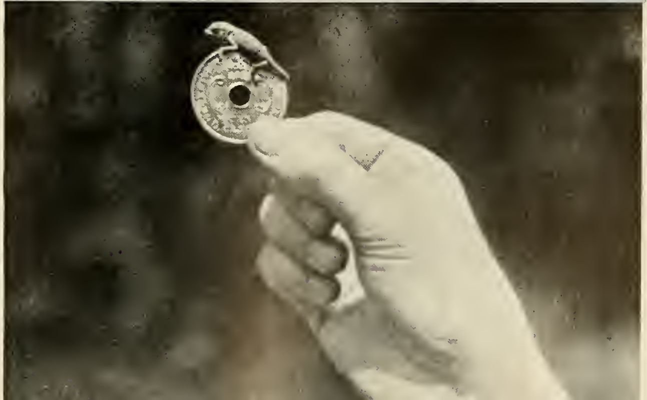
▲ Jackson's chameleon. A Kikuyu youth as proof of his valor and devotion, will cut off one or more horns and present them to the lady of his choice

▼ Fearing their "evil eye," this native girl brought 50 horned chameleons into camp without touching a single one

Mary V. Loveridge photo

▼ A newly born *Chameleo bitaeniatus bitaeniatus.* This is one of the few species that give birth to young instead of laying eggs

Brian A. Loveridge photo



catching a glimpse of the darting white tongue and noting the uncanny disappearance of the prey, spread the rumor that "chameleons spit poison." I have seen tangible results of this superstition in the battered corpses of chameleons lying beside native paths. It is easy to envisage the harmless reptile hesitating as, with averted eyes, some brawny giant clubs it to death with the same virtuous thoughtlessness displayed elsewhere by suburbanites who annihilate harmless, slug-eating brown snakes.

These groundless fears have been made a test for courage by the Kikuyu tribe, in whose country is found a three-horned chameleon (*C. jacksonii*) of fearsome appearance. The horns may be as much as one-and-a-half inches in length, the foremost one projecting from the snout, and another from each eyebrow. The Kikuyu youth who wishes to demonstrate his devotion to the lady of his choice, draws a sharp knife from his belt and, probably sweating with fear, slices off one or more horns. As proof of his valor he presents them to the lady, who threads the trophies on her necklace for her girl friends to admire. Again and again I have found Jackson's chameleons with truncated horns in process of regeneration, a tiny flexible point sprouting from the truncated stump.

It is scarcely necessary to say that chameleons do not raise horns just to oblige Kikuyu gallants. As the biggest horns are grown by male chameleons, those of the females being smaller or almost absent, it was long supposed that the horns were a strictly masculine exuberance. That they have a more practical use is easily testified by anyone who has seen them in use as fighting weapons as described in the opening paragraphs of this article.

The common East African chameleon is so fond of small grasshoppers that at times it forgets to masticate them thoroughly before swallowing. One day I found a chameleon hanging by a single foot from a branch. It had disgorged three sizeable grasshoppers, one of which was still kicking feebly. The spiny legs of the insects appeared capable of doing considerable damage, and I assumed that their vigorous kicking in the chameleon's stomach had killed the reptile. But as I reached for the seemingly defunct chameleon, it grasped a branch and, pulling itself up, marched off in a dignified manner!

Captive chameleons were keen on beetles and flies, eager for wood lice or sourbugs, for which they would almost run. They were very fond of slugs, but hadn't much liking for snails. Meal worms they despised. I have noticed with other species that they readily tire of meal worms. In short, chameleons like variety in their food and should have it if they are to keep healthy. During a drought when insects were unobtainable, I fed fine shreds of meat (bulbul flesh) to a chameleon. The reptile took them readily enough, but apparently they did not agree with it, for they were subsequently disgorged.

I once thought that chameleons only drank by taking dew drops from the foliage with their tongues. However, during a spell of exceptionally hot weather I found they would descend from their branches one after another to drink deeply from a bowl of water placed in their cage.

This common chameleon appears as much at home on high plateaus as in the lowland savanna and coastal plain, where the Swahili call it *kinyonga*. Most montane species are restricted to a single isolated mountain or group of mountains. East Africa, with nearly 40 different kinds of chameleons, has more than any other single area, not excepting Madagascar. Outside of Africa and Madagascar only an odd species or two occur in southern Spain, Arabia, India, and Ceylon.

One group with half a dozen species in East Africa is known as dwarf chameleons (*Brookesia*, formerly *Rhampholeon*). These reptiles upset many of our notions of what a chameleon should look like. To begin with they average about two inches in total length, though one kind may attain four inches. They never turn green, but are somberly garbed in brown and black. One (*Brookesia kerstenii kerstenii*) that I found at the foot of the Usambaras was holding on to a flake of bark, with its side pressed closely against the tree trunk. Every peculiar angle of the tiny reptile's head and body seemed to suggest that this was just another sliver of bark, and its coloring contributed to the illusion, causing the little lizard to merge into the background.

But the real role of the dwarf chameleon is to resemble a dead leaf, much as their larger relatives simulate a living one. To this end their nonprehensile tails are short and look like the stalk of a leaf. A three-quarters of an inch tail is quite long for the male of one species (*B. brevicaudata*), and as that of the female is relatively shorter, one is able to distinguish between the sexes.

I once found two female *lwivi*, as the Kami call them, beneath large stones on the banks of a stream skirting the forest-edge, a curious situation for a chameleon. One of them may well have retired to the spot to lay the half-dozen eggs she held. But this was not the reason for the younger one being there. Perhaps it had gone there in search of a cool place in which to await the breaking of the rains, for at the time—October 30th—the weather was very hot.

Only a few days before, in the course of one of our marches in the mountains, Salimu picked up the smallest *lwivi* I had ever seen. It walked comfortably into the half-inch opening of Ramazan's flute. Salimu confined it there by plugging the aperture with some wool. After handing the flute to the leading porter, Salimu and I pushed on ahead to select a camping place. Ramazan, knowing nothing of the chameleon, removed the plug and played lustily on the flute as he brought up the tail end of the safari. The loss to science was only learned when he marched tootling into camp!

# BIRD PETS in NORTH CHINA

*By* Mabel Irene Huggins
and George D. Wilder

Photo by Mabel I. Huggins

➤ An airing for the Chinese pet bird is as essential as a walk for the American dog

⮟ Owners take their pet birds, on sticks or in cages, when they go on shopping excursions, and it attracts no more attention than having a pet dog on a leash in an American city

Photo by Mabel I. Huggins

**A visit to the market in Peking is an education in the bird life of a land where feathered songsters and acrobats are more cherished as pets than anywhere else in the world**

Do you have a "golden wing" or a "mistletoe bird" or a "pewter beak" or an "elegant whiskers bird" or "a stupid old woman"? Probably not—but you might have if you lived in northeastern China where these are but a few of the bird pets.

Birds are more generally loved in China than anywhere else in the world. For many centuries it has been the custom to keep pet birds, but exactly when the first cages were made and when the first birds were kept in captivity we do not know. If a record that appears in one of the Chinese encyclopedias is true, the practice was already in vogue in the time of Mencius (373-288 B.C., when the Duke of Ch'i is said to have sent Ch'un-yü K'un with a caged osprey as a present to the King of Ch'u. Alas! as K'un was starting on his journey, having only left the gate of his own city, the bird escaped and flew away,—but the emissary went right on and presented the empty cage to the King of Ch'u.

Today Chinese soldiers keep pet quails for quail-fights, a custom that has been preceded by many centuries of quail-caging. From the second century B.C. comes the statement, "If you try to put the Phoenix into a quail's cage, the cage will not hold it, even if the Phoenix closes its wings."

In the third century Fu Hsien (A.D. 239-294) wrote a poem about

*Photo by Mabel I. Huggins*

▲ A PROSPECTIVE PET OWNER studies the birds for sale on a pushcart in a Peking market

a turtle dove. In the preface to the poem he said, "I planted a catalpa near my dwelling, and before long it developed into a grove. In leisure time, I sometimes strolled there and beheld a turtledove which sang delightfully. I caught it and fed it until it became tame. When by chance it left the cage and seemed irrecoverably lost, it would invariably fly back, hovering in the air as though it were unwilling to part from us. Hence I write this prose poem."

In the same period another poet, Tso Ssŭ, wrote:

> Flap, flap, the captive bird in the cage
> Beating its wings against the four corners.[1]

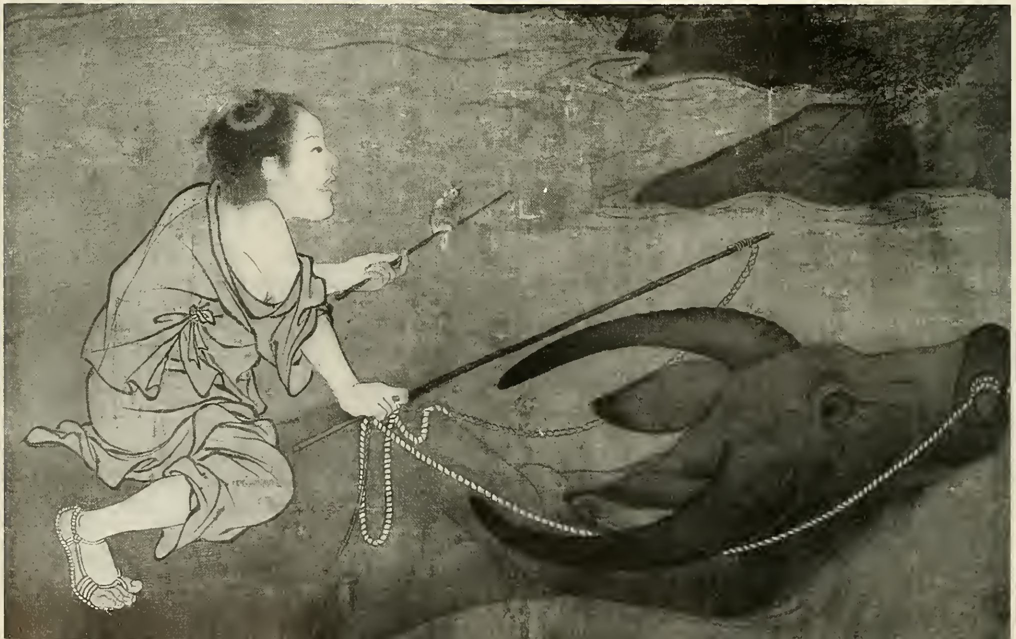
And in the next century the famous T'ao Ch'ien recognized that:

> The caged bird longs for the fluttering of high leaves.[2]

Four hundred years later Po Chü-i (A.D. 772-846), upon losing a slave girl, compared her to a caged bird that feels no debt of loyalty to its master. This same poet left some lines from which we learn that the people of his day taught birds to talk:

> Sent as a present from Annam—
> A red cockatoo.
> Colored like the peach-tree blossom,
> Speaking with the speech of men.
> And they did to it what is always done
> To the learned and eloquent.
> They took a cage with stout bars
> And shut it up inside.[3]

We do not have to depend entirely upon writers for our knowledge of the keeping of pet birds in China. Painters, also, have had a share in leaving information on this subject. Take, for example, the delightful handscroll "Spring Morning in the Palace," which is one of the treasured possessions of the University Museum at the University of Pennsylvania. In one portion of the painting are three Sung-dynasty Palace Ladies accompanied by three children. Of particular interest is the little girl who is being carried in the sedan-chair, for in her right hand she holds her pet


▼ **BIRDS have been prized as pets for centuries in China, as shown by this Ming dynasty painting of a herdboy fording a stream on a water buffalo with his bird on a stick. 14th or 15th century**

*Courtesy, Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.*

---

[1] Reprinted from *Translations from the Chinese*, by Arthur Waley, by permission of and special arrangement with Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.

[2] Reprinted from *Once More Fields and Gardens*, by Amy Lowell and Florence Ayscough, by permission of their publishers, the Houghton Mifflin Company.

[3] Reprinted from *Translations from the Chinese*, by Arthur Waley, by permission of and special arrangement with Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.

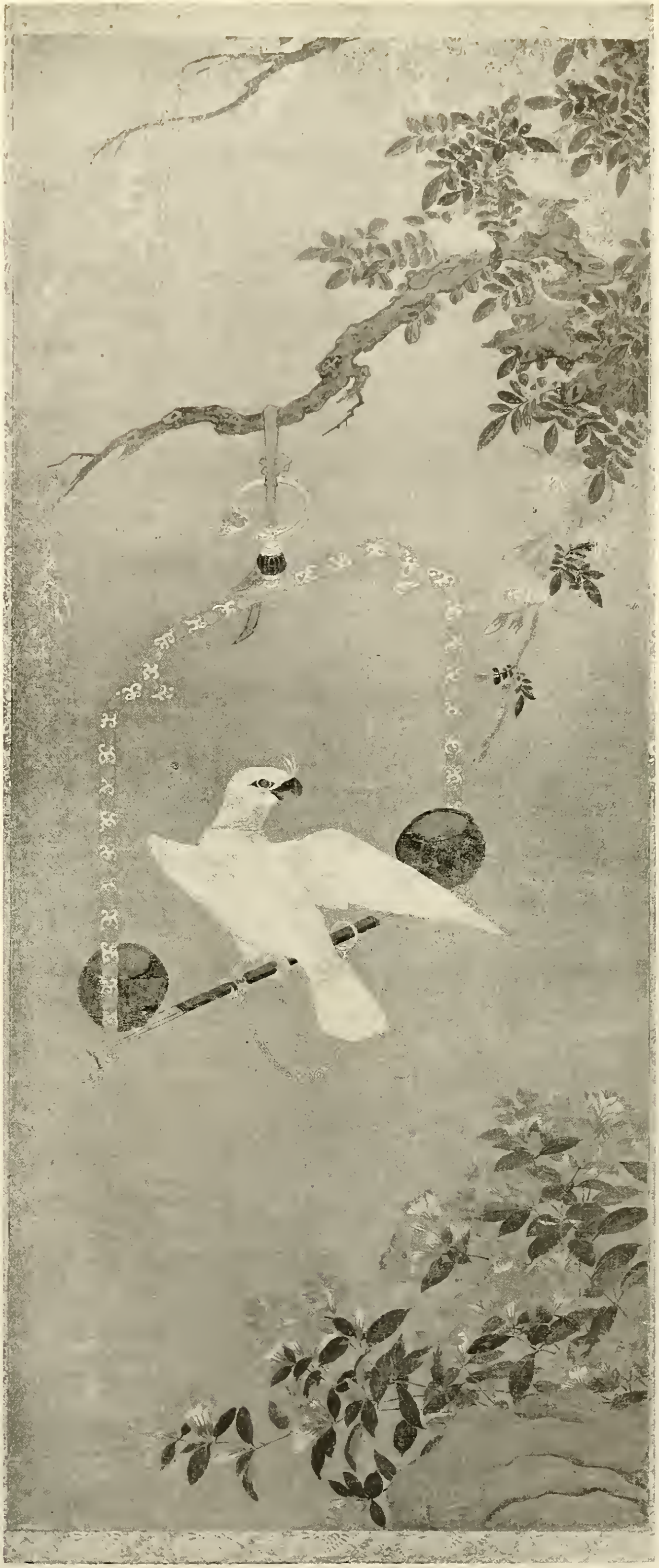
bird. Of equal interest is the woman at the extreme right upon whose arm we see two parrots. Obviously these pets are extremely tame, for there is no indication of tethering nor is there a cage in sight. In fact, they appear as well-cared-for as their owners, and almost as free.

In a later era, the Ming dynasty (A.D 1368-1644), singing birds were still popular with the imperial household. Large numbers of imprisoned songsters must have been kept, for in the western part of the Imperial City in Peking was a special building for housing them. It was known as the Hall of a Hundred Birds, a name which implied that nearly all existing varieties were in this aviary.

During the Ch'ien Lung reign (A.D. 1736-1795), craftsmen spared no pains in the making of cages that were really works of art. Lacquered wood or bamboo, ebony, tortoise shell, and ivory were utilized for the luxurious cages that were demanded by families of wealth and high station. In the production of the numerous cage accessories, the ivory carver exercised his utmost skill and artistic ability. Exquisite bits of porcelain were also made on purpose to serve as waterpots or as small flower holders to be placed on the outside of the cages. Hanging cages were given an additional touch of beauty by the finely wrought metal hooks from which they were suspended.

Even today there are Chinese crafsmen who, because they carry on the traditions and ideals of those earlier days, are justly famous for the fine workmanship that they put into bamboo cages.

But there are no cages, no matter how elegant, that can merit as much attention as is due the twentieth-century bird pets of China. These birds are carried out to take the air while their owners stroll



➤ A LARGE BIRD such as a cockatoo, parrot, vulture, eagle, or goose might be tethered by one foot, but a small bird was usually tethered by a thread loosely placed around its neck. Food and water dishes were placed at the ends of this white cockatoo's swinging perch, depicted in a painting of Ming-Ch'ing period

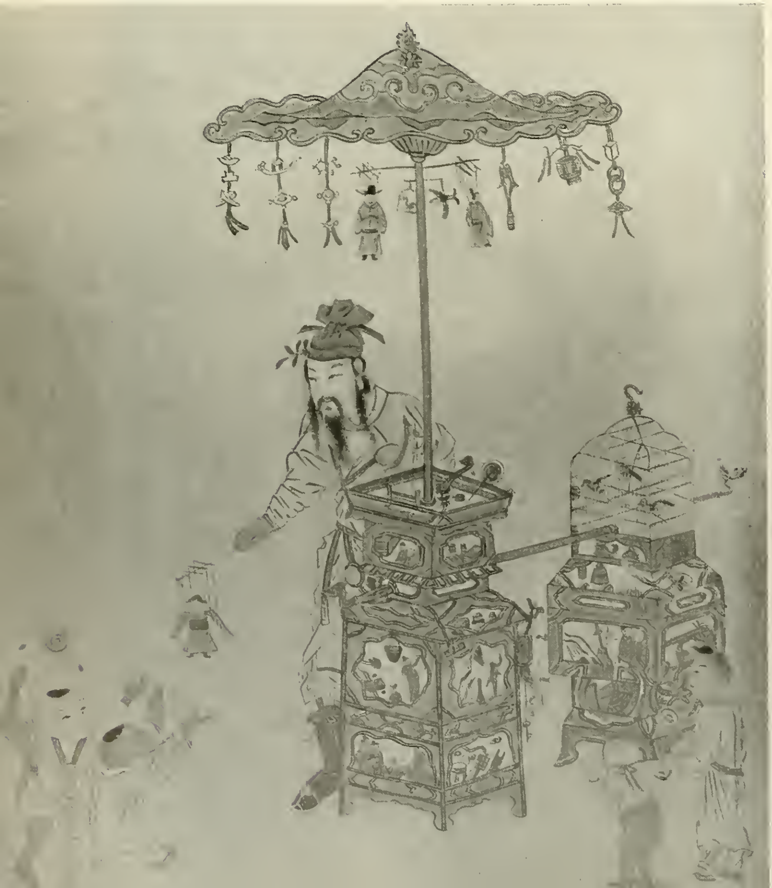
*Courtesy, Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.*

Courtesy, Walker Art Center

▲ A CROUCHING BOY holding a bird here forms the design for a pillow, carved by an eighteenth century craftsman in greenish-white jade

▼ THIS TOY-PEDDLER also carries with him pet birds. An album painting of the Ch'ing dynasty

Courtesy, Freer Gallery of Art, Washington, D. C.



along the sunny southern exposures of city walls or loiter in protected nooks. Many of these birds are not caged, but are tethered with strings around their necks and are perched upon sticks. Such birds are so tame that they remain undisturbed even when their masters carry them through the bustle of busy streets or into the hurry and jostle of crowded markets.

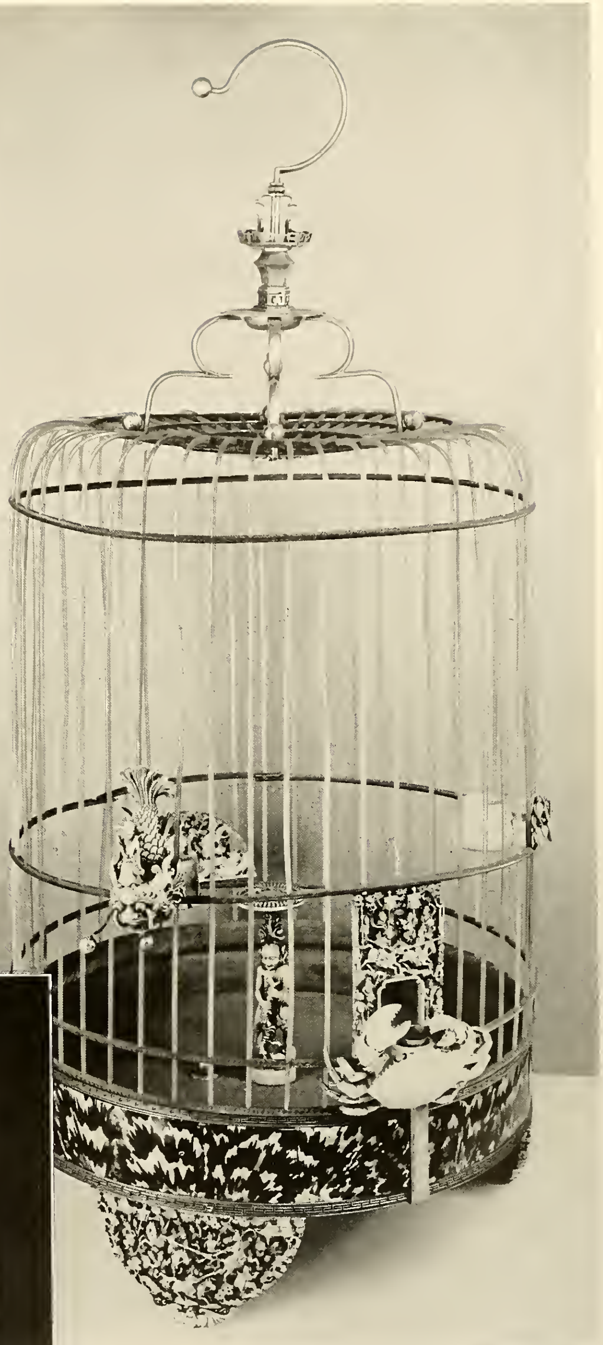
Chinese birds are valued for a variety of qualifications, one of the chief being their singing ability. Especially prized is the Ruby-throat, its name being descriptive of its most noticeable feature. On its throat is a rich flame-red spot, which is framed by a fine, clean-cut line of black in the mature bird. As a foil for this mark of outstanding beauty it has olive-brown upper parts, with breast and sides of gray and light brown. Its scientific name, *Calliope calliope* Pallas, is a complimentary allusion to the sweet-voiced Greek muse, and is in no way empty flattery, because the Ruby-throat's low warble is unusually musical. In evening and morning, and even during the night, it sings in a truly nightingale manner. The Ruby-throat is one of the birds that may frequently be seen perched upon a stick in the hands of its owner.

A better songster is the Mongolian Lark, *Melanocorypha mongolica* Pallas, which is seen everywhere in cages. When it has its freedom, it sings as it soars, its song being long-drawn-out and beautiful. In a cage it becomes a captive opera star, standing on its platform and fluttering its wings while it performs its repertoire, which includes the imitation of other birds as well as cats. It is superior as a cage-bird because it is friendly, full of fun, and willing to bring the songs of the high Mongol prairies down into the noise and dust of the cities on the plain. It is said that the Chinese are the only people for whom soaring larks sing in captivity. This has been accomplished through the invention of a circular platform of exactly the right size, which enables the bird to flutter its wings without striking either the platform or the bottom of the cage.

Another good singer is David's Babbler, *Pterorhinus davidi davidi* Swinhoe, an attractive all-brown bird, which makes a captivating pet. With a puffing out of its feathers and a rhythmical moving of its head from side to side, it gives out a pleasantly sweet song.

Although its song is more gentle and infrequent than those just mentioned, the Siskin, *Spinus spinus* Linné, ranks high in popularity. This little bird is carried around in a cage about as often as on a stick.

If measured by numbers caught and kept, the Siskin's popularity is rivaled by that of the Eastern Great Reed Warbler, *Acrocephalus arundinaceus orientalis* Temminck and Schlegel, often called the "reed winder." This bird has a habit of bringing a few reed stalks together and winding grass around them to form a crotch for its nest. When the reeds are high enough to give green cover, the Great Reed Warbler proceeds to raise two or three broods. Shortly after the arrival of the "reed winders" the farm boys



➤ THE CRAFTSMAN who fashioned this lark-cage used water-buffalo horn for the "wires" and tortoise shell for the wide ornamental band around the base. The intricately carved food and water container and the feet of the cage show the ivory worker's skill. An example from the Ch'ien Lung period (A.D. 1736-1795), in the collection of the Cooper Union Museum for the Arts of Decoration

*Eljay Photo Service*

*Courtesy, Minneapolis Institute of Arts*

⮜ THIS LIFELIKE QUAIL was carved from white jade during the Ch'ien Lung period (A.D. 1736-1795) and professional bird men begin to trap them. If one is willing to wade, it is easy to find the nests and snare the older birds. Therefore, this plain brown bird, which is quickly tamed, is about the cheapest and most common bird pet in the streets of Peking. The harshness of its loud and persistent song is rasping to the ear in the streets, but out in the open it is toned down by the vastness of the reed beds and the vault of heaven. Its song is often blended with the famous "reap-your-wheat-and-plant-your-rice" cries of the mating Indian Cuckoos, *Cuculus micropterus micropterus* Gould, as they search for the Warblers' nests in which to deposit an egg. There are two other species of Reed Warbler, smaller editions, which have much more mellow voices than the Great Reed Warbler; and as pets they are nearly as common.

The Thick-billed Warbler, *Phragmaticola aëdon* Pallas, the "tree winder," is also frequently caught and tamed. Its beautiful song is phrased like that of our Wood Thrush.

In China, just as elsewhere, markings of a striking nature and beautiful colorings are undoubtedly a factor in making birds desirable. Beside the Ruby-throat and the Siskin, which qualify because of beauty as well as song, there is the pretty little Chinese Greenfinch, *Chloris sinica sinica* Linné, appropriately named "golden wing."

Two of the buntings that are particularly liked as pets are the Yellow-throated (*Emberiza elegans sibirica* Sushkin) and the Yellow-browed (*Emberiza chrysophrys* Pallas). The former is distinguished by a broad black band below its yellow throat. A white eyebrow on its black head and a small black and yellow crest, raised when startled, are other noticeable features. The Yellow-browed Bunting has what its name implies, a broad yellow eyebrow-stripe clearly outlined against its cheeks and crown of black.

The rare Japanese Waxwing (*Bombycilla japonica* Siebold), known as the "mistletoe bird" because of its fondness for mistletoe berries, and the common Eastern Waxwing (*Bombycilla garrulus centralasiae* Poljakow) have silky plumage in exquisite tones of fawn, cinnamon, and brown with black velvet markings, and tailtips of brilliant yellow. This latter Waxwing, or "peace bird" makes not only a handsome pet but a clever one as well. With training, it becomes adept at catching pellets of food or beads thrown up for it. The quiet ways of this bird make it naturally suited to the perching stick, and that is where it is seen most often.

The Eastern Bearded Tit (*Panurus biarmicus russicus* Brehm), prized partly for its rarity, deserves mention because of its unsurpassed charm of manners in the cage. The well-groomed beauty of its soft silky feathers in blended shades of brown, pink, and buff, vies with that of the Waxwing. The jet-black, pointed side-whiskers of the male account for his Chinese name, "elegant whiskers bird."

Equally descriptive, though of manners rather than markings, is "stupid old woman," the name of the Oriental Bullfinch (*Pyrrhula pyrrhula griseiventris* Lafresnaye). This friendly, contented, rather stolid finch makes a decorative, though rare, pet. Its gray body, with underparts washed in rose-red, is set off by the glossy black of its face, crown, wings, and tail.

The ability to learn tricks is of considerable consequence in the roster of pet-bird qualifications. The Eastern Waxwing is not the only bird that is talented in this way. Perhaps the best-loved trickster is the Far Eastern Hawk-finch (*Coccothraustes coccothraustes japonicus* Temminck and Schlegel), called "pewter beak" on account of its huge gray bill. And the Lesser Black-tailed Grosbeak (*Eophona migratoria migratoria* Hartert), in spite of a clumsy English name, is nimble at tricks. To the Chinese, this common grosbeak is the "wax bill." Another "wax bill," but much more rare, is the Chinese Masked Grosbeak, *Eophona personata magnirostris* Hartert. The male, brigand-like, wears a "mask" of black, extending over his crown and around his chin. His sleek, ashy-gray body, like that of the common grosbeak, is further enhanced by shiny black wings and tail quills. Thus both of these grosbeaks would be entitled to places as bird pets if judged by their attractive appearance alone, but in addition they are skillful at tricks.

Chinese boys take great delight in teaching hawfinches and grosbeaks to catch and retrieve glass beads thrown high into the air. Flag-carrying is another of their accomplishments. These placid birds become so tame that they are often allowed to go entirely free and to fly onto housetops or into trees, and are readily summoned back to their owners' hands by some familiar call or whistle.

One of the most beautiful of the flag- and bead-performers is the Mealy Redpoll (*Acanthis linaria linaria* Linné),which has a crown of shining ruby-red and a throat and breast washed with pink. This little bird is naturally restless, lively, and not the least bit shy. The Brambling (*Fringilla montifringilla* Linné) is another small bird that easily learns to fetch and carry.

In a class by itself is the tiny Chinese Penduline Titmouse (*Remiza pendulina consobrina* Swinhoe) which, whether captive or free, goes through not only an amazing variety of unrehearsed acrobatic feats but also a series of repeated gymnastic exercises. These, when done in a cage, make it a most amusing pet. A near relative is the North China Tit (*Parus major artatus* Thayer and Bangs), which the Chinese call the *tzu tzu hei'r*. "That's what it says," remarked a Chinese friend of mine. Its bright, cheery call is one of the most common ones to be heard in the trees of Peking. This popular pet is seen in cages and on sticks in numbers almost equaling the Reed Warblers.

Another bird, prized for its individuality, is the North China Crow-tit (*Suthora webbiana fulvicauda* Campbell), which the Chinese have

*Continued on page 145*

# The Potato Chip Tree

### *By* JEWELL CASEY

THE pretty little tree or shrub known scientifically as *Ptelea trifoliata* has many peculiarities and many names.

In some regions it is known as the Rattlesnake Tree, because of the rattling noise of the dried paper-like seed coverings when stirred by a fall breeze, and some give it the epithet of Skunk Bush, or Polecat Tree, because of the unpleasant odor of its crushed leaves. But perhaps the common name of Potato Chip Tree is most appropriate, inasmuch as the ripe seeds look very similar to bits of potato chips.

It reminded the early French colonists of hops, and they found that the leaves and seeds, when properly cured, could be used very satisfactorily in making yeast for bread and beer, so to them it was known as Hop Tree. They used the tree in other ways, as well, making the bark of the roots into tonics and using the hard, heavy, close-grained wood for many purposes.

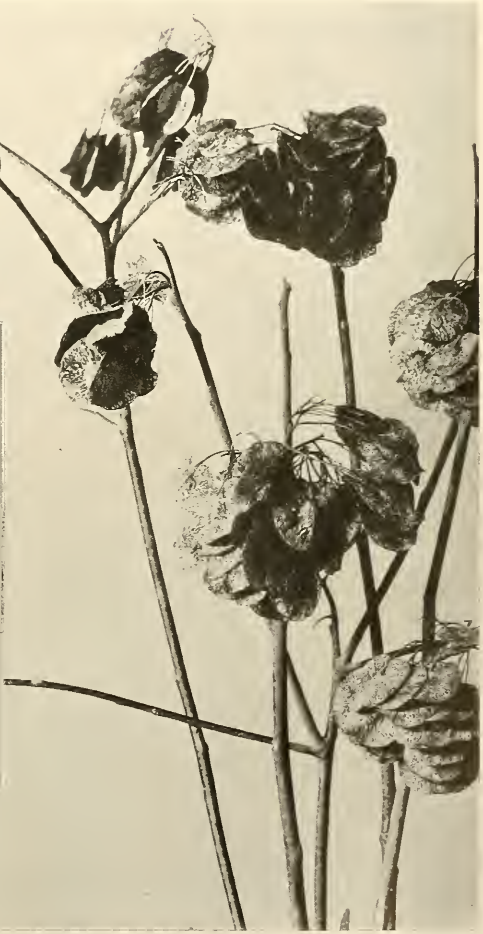
Some people think it resembles the ash and call it Dwarf or Wafer Ash, and youngsters call it Pistol Cap Tree, pretending that the seeds are "caps" for toy guns.

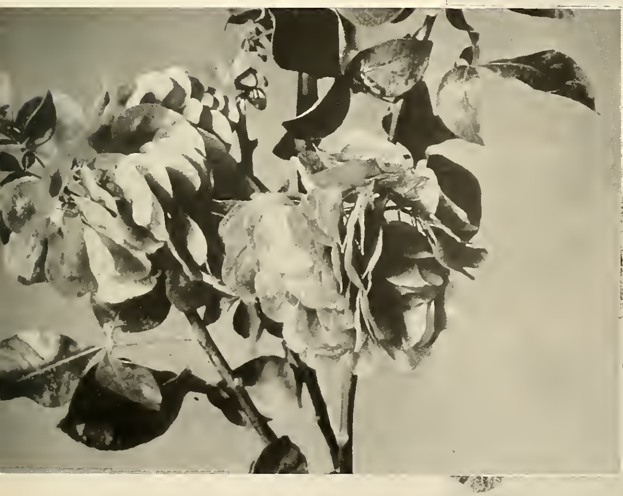
Regardless of which name is used, it is an interesting plant. It is not infrequently seen in the southwestern part of the United States, where it grows as a small tree or shrub either in sunny or shady locations, along creek bottoms and upon dry hills. However, it will grow more rapidly and become much larger if given some shade, plenty of water, and good drainage. It is said to do well under cultivation in areas as far north as New England, and it can be had from nurseries from Massachusetts and California. Because of its quick growth, it is considered desirable for screening purposes. If properly pruned and permitted to grow, it will reach a height of more than 20 feet and will make a very lovely shade tree.

In early spring the potato chip tree produces small greenish-yellow, spicy-scented flowers, in clusters of from 25 to 100, at the extreme tips of the limbs. The fruits, which contain a single seed each, are flat, paper-thin, and circular-winged. When dry they rustle pleasingly in the wind. After all leaves are gone in the fall the "potato chips" are more noticeable, remaining upon the plant until late winter.

The potato chip tree may be started by planting the seed, but the quickest way is to transplant the young plants, which may be moved successfully from the woods, or obtained from a nursery.

➤ ONE LOOK tells why this tree has been nicknamed. Its ripened seeds, after having been thoroughly "cooked" by the summer's sun, closely resemble golden brown potato chips





▲ WHEN SEEN in spring or early summer, the fruit of the Potato Chip Tree, forming compact clusters of thin, flat, circular, delicate green wafers, are suggestive of the petals of some exotic flower

# The Strange Leap of the Lesser Bustard

Introducing the Florican, an odd bird, which is becoming extinct because of his eccentric habits

*By* Dillon Ripley

ONE of the most striking birds of India is the Florican, or Lesser Indian Bustard. It is called Lesser because there are two other species of bustard in the country, as well as the Great Indian Bustard, a huge creature as big as a domestic turkey. The Florican is a daintily marked and graceful bird about the size of a Leghorn fowl, with black head and body and buffy-colored wings, finely mottled and speckled with white and black. From behind the ears of the male bird spring two tufts of narrow ribbon-like black feathers, making a most distinctive crest.

On any morning in the late summer or fall in western India a walk in the barley or millet fields will repay you with a sight of these birds. Each male has his own territory, usually in the middle of a ten-acre field. Here from morning to night he performs his dance, hardly stopping to eat and drink. The display is very curious. At varying intervals, sometimes three minutes, sometimes longer, the Florican leaps into the air. At the apex of his spring, seemingly about five feet in the air, he beats vigorously with his wings, holding himself steady. The wings clap together rather like a pigeon's on the take-off. Suddenly, as he still holds himself in the air, the Florican throws his head back onto his back and utters a loud hoarse rattle of about five notes. This is the summit of his effort, and he then sinks back to the ground, only to repeat the process a few minutes later.

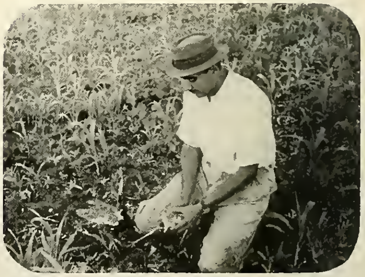
What is the use of all this? It seems like such a strange and rather pointless display. The simplest explanation is that since the males stay rather strictly in their own territory while the females wander, they have to perform in some such way so that the females will know where they are. Apparently the best they can do is to jump and show themselves above the long grass.

While I was in India recently I had a chance to visit Prince Dharmakumarsinhji of Bhavnagar, the brother of the Maharajah of that western Indian state. It was September, and the Floricans were in full swing. The Prince is a very keen aviculturist, falconer, and amateur ornithologist; and one of his particular interests is the Florican, which is now getting to be a rare bird owing to its habits of self-advertisement. One of the mysteries of the Florican is its curious habit of short local migration. The migration is very irregular, not seasonal, and may skip several years. The Prince was banding the local males in order to find out whether they would resume the same territory during the following season.

Early morning in India is the best time, because the air is cool, the light delicate, not fiercely bright, and there is a fresh dewy feeling

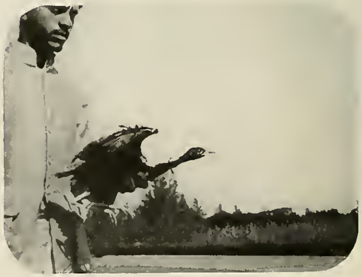
▲ "In a small worn place among the millet shoots we found the dancing ground of the Florican or Lesser Indian Bustard (*Sypheotides indica*), and proceeded to set up our dummy male as a lure"

▼ Close-up of the dummy mounted male bird with the horsehair snares being laid



▲ The bird is trapped. Prince Dharmakumarsinhji holds the rightful owner of the territory who has rushed up to drive his rival away and been snared in the process

▼ The Florican rests quite peacefully in the hands of the groom



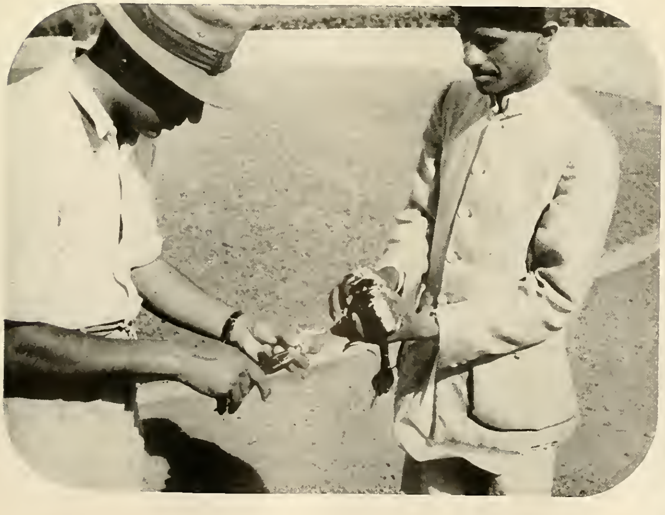
about everything. We drove out into the fields of young millet before the sun was really up. Painted spur fowl—small colorful partridges—were singing from the top of every haystack. Peacocks dodged away from the car, and a jackal ran behind a hedge.

We finally found a Florican. It was easy enough. Standing in the center of a group of several fields, you simply wait until one of them jumps up. The rattling noise carries for several hundred yards. We walked up to the spot and easily found a small worn place among the young millet shoots. The Prince's groom had brought a stuffed male Florican, mounted on a pointed stick. We stuck this into the earth. Then rapidly and with great dexterity the groom encircled the mounted bird with a series of horsehair nooses. Thereupon we retired to watch developments from behind a haystack on a slight rise in the land.

We did not have to wait long. The owner of the territory had retreated into a neighboring field, where he had made a couple of desultory jumps. I had the feeling that he was just doing it to keep an eye on us. At first we saw nothing, but soon the bird gave a jump from the edge of his own field, and we knew he was moving back. Another jump and he was much nearer. He had not actually flown at all since we had first flushed him, contenting himself with running through the grass like a pheasant. Another few minutes and we saw him, head high, standing peering about, perhaps 50 yards from the dummy bird. Suddenly he seemed to see it, for he came gliding rather like a snake with head held low, outstretched before him. The next thing we saw, the outraged owner had set upon the mounted male and was proceeding to peck at its head as hard and as fast as he could. This lasted about a minute; then he appeared to get into difficulties. The snares had caught him. In no time the fight was out of him and he was rearing back trying to get away. We ran up, caught him, and untied the snares. The bird lay quite calmly in the groom's hand while Prince Dharmakumarsinhji fastened a bronze band about its leg with a pair of pliers. Then he gave it a toss and it sailed off into the next field.

We picked up our battered dummy and went off after more Floricans. In the course of a few days the Prince had banded more than 20 of these birds, the population of a good many square miles around Bhavnagar, the capital of the State. In a year or two we may have a partial answer about the movements of the mysterious Florican.

▼ A BRONZE BAND is placed on the Florican's leg in order to record his future movements



## BIRD PETS OF NORTH CHINA

*Continued from page 142*

named the "love-bird" for the same reason that we apply the name to the parakeet. It is charming for its saucy, gnomish appearance and for its gentle, loving ways. Its sharp, mouselike eyes and heavy hooked beak give it a quaint, quizzical expression. While free, flocks of Crow-tits frequent the brush-covered hills or dry, winter reed-beds, where they are easily entrapped; consequently, they are often found in dealers' cages. Perched side by side, they appear to accept captivity philosophically and seem to seek mutual consolation while they snuggle closely together.

In China, birds of all kinds are unprotected by the laws of the land, so great numbers are snared and trapped and taken to markets in big cities. Peking affords one of the best places for seeing and studying all sorts of cage-birds, especially through the autumn and winter. In regular shops are found such imported birds as canaries, parrots, Java sparrows, and parakeets, but in the markets may be seen the native, local birds or those that have been caught while migrating. Hundreds of bird-filled cages are set out, row after row, on the hard-beaten ground in the portion of the market given over to the bird-sellers. Pushcart loads of cages are also in evidence.

Of the 300 most frequently seen varieties of birds in northeastern China, 50 or more are used as pets and cage-birds, so the markets afford considerable choice to the prospective pet owner. Particularly plentiful are the various kinds of tits and buntings and rose finches—all twittery little birds which enliven the whole vicinity with their calls.

It is recognized, at least by the Buddhists, that birds should have their freedom, so, in order to lay up merit, many people buy birds to release them. The rose finch is one of the many varieties of small birds on the market for this purpose. However, this meritorious releasing of birds does not seem to decrease to any noticeable extent the ancient and still prevalent custom of keeping bird pets.

## FLOWERS FROM THE WILDERNESS TO YOUR GARDEN

*Continued from page 127*

with purple, and there were a great many other kinds, in some cases with double or multiple sets of ray flowers, either forming circles or in compact masses."

The next we hear of the dahlia is in 1787, when de Menonville, on a trip to America to get cochineal insects, found tall dahlias growing in gardens in Mexico. Shortly afterward, seeds were sent to Madrid, to the husband of the Marchioness of Bute, an ambassador from England to the Court of Spain. And the single-flowered scarlet *Dahlia coccinea* was pictured by *Curtis' Botanical Magazine* in 1803. Cavanilles, who described the two species *Dahlia pinnata* and *Dahlia coccinea* (from which the forms with rounded heads are descended), was director of the botanical garden at Madrid. A third, the cactus dahlia, was sent to Europe from Mexico in 1863, and called *Dahlia Juarezii*, in honor of a president of Mexico. All the varieties of cactus dahlia were developed from a single root; but it was not until 1916 that the ancestral wild type was discovered—in Guatemala.

The ease with which the dahlia could be grown by amateurs from seeds or roots made it an exceedingly popular plant in Europe, and in 1836 over 3,000 double-flowered varieties were listed, with prices ranging from five to 21 shillings for a single plant—a situation that reminds one of the tulip craze in Europe in the preceding century. From 1860 on the dahlia's popularity declined, but it still remained a flower of great interest. Its ability to "throw sports" was one of the things that kept growers experimenting, for one could not predict what might come in the next generation. "From one variety within six years there were obtained: black, pink and maroon striped; pink; and white—all four of which were fixed and received new names." The "pompom" type of dahlia dates from 1808; the single-flowered bedding types have been known since about 1850.

Turning now to the last plant of our list, we find that there are about a hundred species of Iris in the world, all found in temperate regions. Through centuries of patient skill, the wild iris (*Iris Kaempferi*) of Japan has yielded numerous beautiful varieties, one of which is illustrated here. The history of these plants is obscure, for very few records have been left, but it is known that the first plants flowered in Europe in 1857. Cultivation of the Japanese iris has greatly increased in this country in recent years.

Of outstanding interest is the Louisiana iris, which suddenly appeared in a great number of colors in swamps of the Mississippi Delta. Dr. J. K. Small, of the New York Botanical Garden, in notes accompanying the beautiful illustrations of iris in *Addisonia*, mentions a day of both bad and good fortune. "On April 10, 1925, we were at the ferry landing about dawn, ready to cross Lake Pontchartrain, only to learn that the ferry engine had broken down. There we were compelled to fight mosquitoes until the ferry boat was repaired." But here Dr. Small found some of the peculiar irises, and "farther in toward New Orleans many beautiful irises came into view in the swamps. Various irises of red, white and blue were prominent and other colors were in evidence. Three distinct groups of the genus proved to be there represented, and new species with flowers of shades of color never before recorded in American irises were more numerous than imagination would ever have suggested."

Many of these irises were described by Dr. Small as distinct species. But Dr. George M. Reed, of the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, working on hybrids of the reddish-flowered *Iris fulva*, produced many of the same plants that Dr. Small had seen growing wild. (See illustration on page 124.) As R. C. Foster says (1937), "Presumably if more numerous $F^2$ progeny were raised and back-crosses to the original species were made, coupled with crosses between the seedlings, the riot of color forms now existing in Louisiana could be duplicated in a controlled experiment." And Viosca, in a careful study of the environment of the Louisiana iris (in *Home Gardening*, April-May, 1941) believes that there are three optimum conditions operating for the hybridization of these plants in nature: 1) very favorable contacts between the two (or perhaps three) species of iris in the regions just above tidewater; 2) cutting of drainage channels, which has caused more water than usual and increased abundance of iris; 3) in some places the presence of cattle, which have cut out competing plants.

This Louisiana iris then, is a plant of which we seem to know the true origin, and its history is recent. The hybrid, *Dorothea K. Williamson*, is already a well-known garden plant. In the years to come, with constant selection, may we not achieve forms as strikingly beautiful as in any other cultivated plants?

**still available**

**Audubon Calendars for 1946**

**Full color reproductions picturing:**
**Game Birds $1.00**
**Birds of Garden and Meadow $1.00**

**And the desk size calendar:**
**Birds of Tree and Meadow 85¢**

**Postage 5¢ each**

**The BOOK SHOP**

**THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY**
**77th Street and Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.**

*Continued from page 103*

while the book contains more than 700 pages, it is of pocket size and is hardly more than an inch thick. The illustrations consist of excellent line-drawings and the descriptions are simple and clear. The keys to the various groups of trees are dichotomous, that is, each step consisting of two mutually exclusive characters or combinations of characters,—the kind of keys approved by this reviewer.

Each tree is described with reference to general appearance or habit — leaves, flowers, fruit, twigs, bark, habitat, range or distribution, and importance.

The senior author is Professor of Wood Technology in Duke University, while the junior author is Director of Agriculture in Mexico, Rockefeller Foundation, formerly Professor of Biology in the Virginia Polytechnique Institute.

The making of single words of such names as pricklyash, mountainlaurel, herculesclub, and baldcypress is at variance with the dictionaries. While redcedar and whitecedar are single words, the names red spruce, black spruce, white pine, and mountain maple each consists of two words.

All in all the book is an excellent and attractive guide to the trees of the region treated.

Clyde Fisher.

## Patterns of Culture

- - - - - - - by Ruth Benedict

Penguin Books, Inc., 25¢

When *Patterns of Culture* first appeared a little over 10 years ago, it immediately became one of those books with an obvious future. It is good to see it reprinted now in a cheap edition accessible to everyone—now especially, because never have we needed more the fundamental understanding of the nature of culture and its profound effects upon our behavior and our attitudes that Dr. Benedict so cogently and so gracefully sets forth in this volume.

Culture, as Dr. Benedict explains, represents one particular choice in the range of possibilities. No culture embraces them all. This leads to a relativity in cultural values which it is imperative to accept, but it should not be permitted to warp our judgments.

Culture, moreover, is more than a catalogue of its ingredients. The way in which these elements are integrated and function confers a pattern or a configuration upon them that distinguishes one from another and also reacts upon the cultural components themselves, infusing them with a value and a tension they would not have in a mere chaotic agglomeration of traits. To illustrate these patternings Dr. Benedict describes at some length three contrasting cultures: the temperate Zuni which she calls Apollonian, the braggart and dionysiac Kwakiutl, and the suspicious and double-dealing Dobu.

**DINOSAUR TRACKS**

*for YOUR*
*DOOR STEP*
*GARDEN WALK*
*MUSEUM*
*COLLECTORS*
*TERRACE*
*FIREPLACE*

**$8.50—$35.00 each**
**Data furnished upon request**

**C. S. NASH**
**South Hadley, Mass.**

Having illustrated the tendency of culture to acquire its own orientation, she then deals with its impact on the individual. And in a concluding section she suggestively discusses the nature of psychic maladjustment in terms of culture.

Books dealing with abstract concepts of culture and exploring their theoretical ramifications are rarely readable by more than a few experts. Here, however, is one that requires no more than intelligence. It's worth reading.

Harry L. Shapiro.

## The Birth and Death of the Sun

- - - - - - - by George Gamow

Penguin Books, Inc., 25¢
219 pages, 76 illust.

Our sun is a star, and every star is a sun, and here is a modern book on the evolution of stars with especial reference to our sun. The author was formerly a student of Niels Bohr, and is now Professor of Theoretical Physics in George Washington University. Professor Gamow is one of the outstanding writers of science for the non-specialist. In the facility for making astronomy clear and at the same time fascinating for the layman, he easily ranks with Sir James Jeans and Harlow Shapley. The book is dedicated to one of the world's most brilliant astronomers, one of the leading students of the sun, Henry Norris Russell.

One of the most interesting parts of the book is the discusson of origin and conservation of the sun's energy. In 1938, Professor Hans Bethe of Cornell University set forth in a technical paper a new theory of the heat of the sun and other stars, for which he received the award of the New York Academy of Sciences. This theory has now been generally accepted by astronomers, and Professor Gamow is the first scientist to treat this intricate subject adequately in a popular book.

It is only since the atom has been split, only since we have found that the atom is not the fundamental particle of matter, only since Professor Einstein has shown that matter and energy are interconvertible, that scientists have been able to attack the problem with understanding. According to the Bethe theory, the origin of the sun's heat is due to the release of atomic energy or subatomic energy, as Professor Gamow calls it. The whole process may be described as "the transformation of hydrogen into helium as induced by high temperatures and aided by the catalytic action of carbon and nitrogen." To make this simple and clear, as Professor Gamow has done, was an achievement.

Clyde Fisher.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

**From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.**

**V. D. HILL**
***Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment***
**RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON**

Your RED CROSS
must carry on!
Give

**PLANNING AN EXPEDITION?**

You can save time and expense by having a single, reliable headquarters for outfitting. We know the outfitting business from 54 years' experience. Our equipment has proved itself worthy. Write us, telling your needs, and we'll reply promptly. Address Dept. NH-3.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
**311 Broadway New York City**

The pictures in

NATURAL HISTORY

magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by

STERLING

ENGRAVING COMPANY

304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726

COLOR PROCESS · BLACK AND WHITE · BEN DAY · LINE

Continued from page 101

cal gardens at Berlin and Munich. The existing purebred bison were not exactly an ideal nucleus for breeding, for in spite of their huge size and great strength, they were not really robust and healthy.

During the initial stages of the Society the animals suffered further setbacks through disease, so that by 1930 no more than 60 wisent remained, and more than half of them were bulls. Despite all efforts by the Society, the bison did not show any real improvement. After 20 years they had barely doubled in number, which was discouraging in view of the normal rate at which cattle breed. As a safeguard against complete extinction, American bison cows were bred with pure-blood wisent bulls. It was argued that bison-wisent were better than no wisent at all.

Whether or not all the money and effort spent to perpetuate the animal on the continent has been in vain has not yet been determined. Fortunately there are still a few zoological animals in neutral countries. The small herd that was near Visegrad in Hungary may not have been annihilated in World War II, and the chances are that the animals at Lansoe, Sweden, had a better chance to survive. The brightest prospect is the herd at Woburn Abbey, England. Before the recent war, the Duke of Bedford's herd there was the largest in existence. It included 20 pure-blood wisent and 19 cross-breeds. But like the American bison, the wisent as a wild animal has gone with the times, never to return.

* * *

Sirs:

A friend of mine had two missionaries as guests for dinner the other night. During the after-dinner discussion the woman, who has spent most of her life in Africa, told of an incident which I find difficult to believe.

She told of riding along a dirt road in a whippet touring car that was traveling full speed, between 35 and 40 miles an hour, and having a mamba racing along beside the car in an effort to get ahead of the car in order that it could strike the driver of the vehicle. This race lasted for several minutes as the occupants of the car sat frozen with fear; but finally, the car began to draw away from the snake, and he abandoned the chase.

My hobby is snakes, and I have never encountered a snake in my experiences that could not be outdistanced by a slow trot . . .

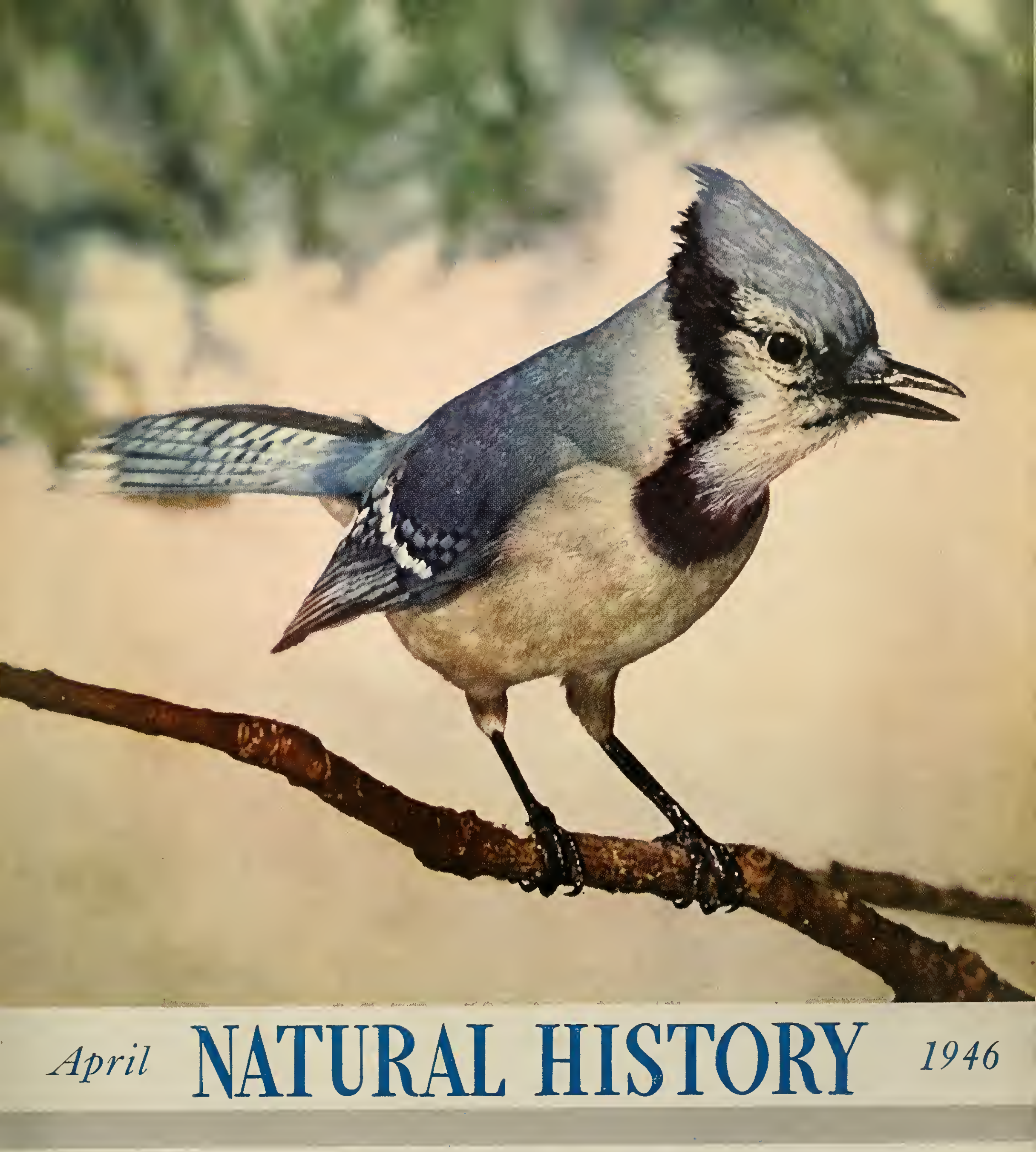
R. S. Hamilton,
*Instructor of Biology,*
*Boulder Public Schools.*
Boulder, Colorado

The following comments are offered by Mr. C. M. Bogert of the American Museum's Department of Reptiles and Amphibians:

Although a speed of 30 miles an hour has been attributed to the mamba in a popular summary of speed in animals published in England, I do not believe it for an instant. I have talked with several trained observers who are acquainted with the black mamba in the field, and whereas all of them agree that the snake is one of the swiftest, not one of them believes that the snake can exceed ten miles per hour at the most. Dr. Raymond B. Cowles, who lived for years in Natal, believes that the mamba is about as rapid in its movements as the North American red racer. A maximum speed of less than four miles an hour is all that has been ascribed to this snake in the only scientific investigation that has been made, but the author (Dr. Walter Mosauer) was willing to believe that the snake could exceed this speed somewhat if conditions were just right and the snake were frightened.

All sorts of fantastic speeds have been estimated (and sometimes published) for various animals, but few will stand up under investigation. It is exceedingly difficult to time animals accurately, and guesses concerning the speeds attained are virtually worthless in the majority of instances. Some of the snakes that appear to be capable of rapid movement are not able to pass a man walking when they are liberated in open country, even though the terrain is sufficiently rough to permit the snake to crawl efficiently. If small trees, rocks, or chaparral are present, the same snake can easily outdistance a man because of the advantage inherent in the snake's slender body.

Returning to the mamba story, there are other features that lack the ring of authenticity. The black mamba, the larger of three distinct species in Africa, is known to attack man, but there are no authenticated reports of its doing so unless it is cornered or provoked. Moreover, it is extremely doubtful that a mamba would attack a car, much less realize that a man was in it. Many animals, including lizards and snakes, can be approached in a car without being frightened; there are many indications that reptiles and mammals do not recognize a car as an animate object. The black mamba is not likely to be an exception. Finally, no reptile is capable of sustained rapid movement. Even the lizards of the open desert, possibly the fastest reptiles in existence, with speeds that may exceed 20 miles an hour, are capable of only short dashes. When liberated in the open on such terrain as that found on the bottoms of dry lakes where no burrows or crevices enable them to seek shelter, they easily leave man behind them. But with a little persistence, a man can eventually catch up with the reptile, which lacks any ready reserve of energy. All in all I would not say that there were any grounds for believing that a mamba attained a speed of 35 miles an hour and managed to continue at this rate for several minutes.



April **NATURAL HISTORY** 1946

*Reaching for the Moon · Flowers of the Four Seasons*

*Birds vs. Airplanes · Sharptail · Tula · Sunflowers*

VOLUME LV. No. 4

FIFTY CENTS

# earth sciences

*exploring through the printed page*

A piece of crystallized gold from Nevada County, California —*A.M.N.H. Photo*

GEOLOGY AND ENGINEERING $4.50

by Robert F. Legget, M.Eng.

This book deals with the application of Geology to the art of Engineering. It is of special service to practicing engineers and a useful text for students.

●

STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY $4.50

by Marland P. Billings

In this textbook by an associate professor of geology at Harvard University, emphasis has been placed on principles, methods, and techniques.

●

MINERALS OF NEW YORK CITY AND ENVIRONS $2.50

by James G. Manchester

Key to local minerals, including New Jersey. Numerous illustrations.

●

GETTING ACQUAINTED WITH MINERALS $2.50

by George L. English

One of the best introductions to the study of minerals, simply written and well presented, with many illustrations.

MINERALS $3.00

Their Identification, Use, and How to Collect Them

by Herbert S. Zim and Elizabeth K. Cooper

A complete handbook of geologic and economic facts, plus instructions on how and where to collect minerals; 80 illustrations.

●

HANDBOOK FOR PROSPECTORS AND OPERATORS OF SMALL MINES $4.00

by M. W. Von Bernewitz

Much practical information concerning materials to be used, transportation methods, where to look for minerals, how to identify them, etc.

●

THE ROCK BOOK $6.00

by Carroll Lane Fenton

Clear text in popular style tells about rocks and minerals. The color plates, though not numerous, are excellent.

STRATEGIC MINERAL SUPPLIES $5.00

by G. A. Roush

Their uses and availability.

●

FIELD BOOK OF COMMON ROCKS AND MINERALS $3.75

by Frederick B. Loomis

For the identification of rocks and minerals of the United States and the interpretation of their origin. Pocket size.

●

DANA'S SYSTEM OF MINERALOGY $10.00

by E. S. Dana and W. E. Ford

Most important reference in mineralogy.

●

DANA'S MANUAL OF MINERALOGY. 15th edition $4.00

by E. S. Dana, revised by Cornelius Hurlbut

Acknowledged as a standard guide for mineralogy students, geologists, and mining engineers. Illustrated.

●

DANA'S TEXTBOOK OF MINERALOGY $5.50

by E. S. Dana

Most up-to-date book on mineralogy suitable for refence by advanced students.

●

TEXTBOOK OF GEOLOGY, Part 1 $3.75

Physical Geology

by Longwell, Knopf and Flint

●

TEXTBOOK OF GEOLOGY, Part 2 $4.00

Historical Geology

by Schuchert and Dunbar

One of the most widely read and accepted textbooks; lucidly written and well illustrated.

●

KEMP'S HANDBOOK OF ROCKS $3.00

by James F. Kemp

Revised and edited by Frank Grout

The geology of the sedimentary and igneous rocks.

## *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY

77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

SIRS:

I was particularly interested in John Eric Hill's article (February, 1946) on the friendly White-foot Mouse, because we have seen so many of them at a log cabin which I erected about 33 years ago on the summit of Martin's Mountain, about ten miles east of Cumberland, Md. An encounter I witnessed between a three-foot black snake, or racer (*Coluber c. constrictor*), was rather interesting.

I was driving along one of our mountain roads with three of my friends when we saw the snake some distance ahead, and when we drew closer we discovered that it had grasped the mouse by its side. The snake was trying to work the mouse around so as to engulf it head-first, while the mouse was trying to get its teeth into the snake's jaw.

Finally the snake loosened his grip and attempted to grab the mouse's head, and that is where he made his one mistake. The mouse was a fraction of a second faster than the snake and fastened its teeth through the snake's lower jaw. No bulldog could have done a better job of holding on. The snake went through all kinds of contortions in the effort to shake the mouse loose, and after about five minutes succeeded. The snake then immediately shot off through the brush like a black streak.

Did the mouse run away? He did not. The little warrior, much mussed but full of fight, walked backward and forward a distance of about a foot, looking toward where the snake had gone, and every move seemed to say, "Come out and fight, you big brute."

D. P. LEFEVRE.

Cumberland, Md.

* * *

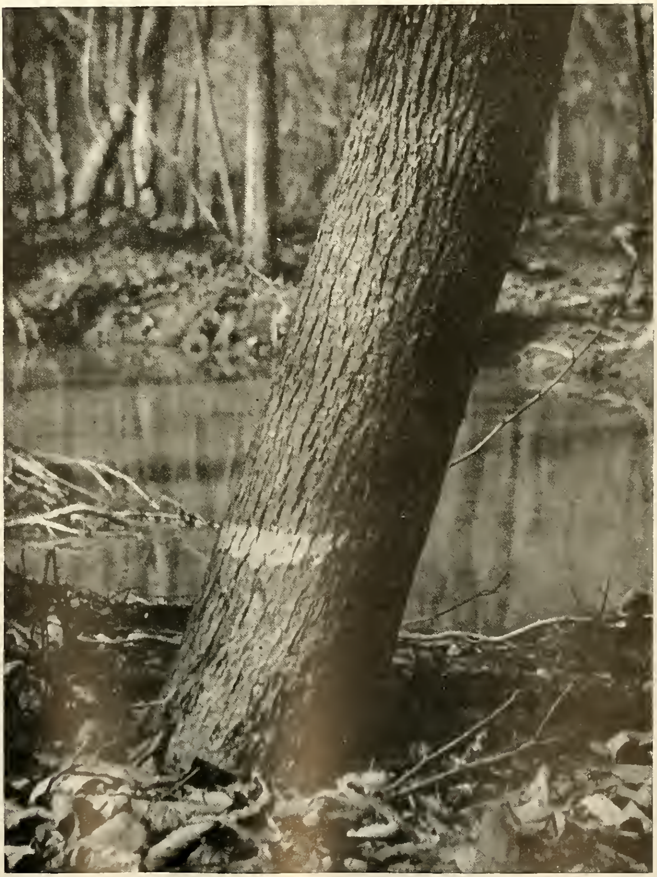
SIRS:

Perhaps your readers may be interested in this photograph of a tree. Some of them may have observed the same kind of ring and wondered how it may have been produced. Hundreds of other trees have the same kind of mark on them, the mark always being parallel to the ground. This particular tree is located in the "bottomland" area of the Patuxent Research Refuge, Bowie, Md. There is usually quite a guessing game when people see these rings for the first time.

The explanation is apparently that the rings are caused by flooding of the lowlands. When the water freezes and subsequently thaws, the ice adhering to the bark forces the loose bark to detach itself, thus leaving a lighter ring around the trunk.

PAUL E. ILLICK.

Bowie, Md.



**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

* * *

SIRS:

Have you any information on the peculiar habit exhibited by certain birds of grasping an ant in their beak and rubbing it vigorously on their feathers? Do any birds in eastern United States do this?

JOHN A. STEWART, JR.

Trenton, N. J.

* * *

The following comments are offered by John T. Zimmer of the American Museum's Department of Birds:

The curious behavior of birds that is called anting has been recognized only fairly recently as a definite activity of rather widespread distribution. It has been recorded in 40 or more species of birds belonging to fourteen different families, about half of which are North American, the others European and Asiatic. The probability is great that it is even more widely practiced than we have yet discovered.

Not all observers agree as to the exact procedure followed by the birds, and it is probable that it is not always uniform. The simplest behavior appears to be shown when a bird settles itself on an ant hill and allows the ants to crawl through its plumage and carry away any parasites they may encounter. This was recorded as early as 1876, but it may be doubted if it can be classed as anting in the sense now used. A simple dust bath

*Continued on page 152*

# WHO OWNS THE BELL SYSTEM?

It belongs to people in all walks of life in cities, towns and villages throughout America.

The money comes from the savings of the many.

For only the many—that is, hundreds of thousands of small investors—have the money to own such a big business.

More than half of its 700,000 stockholders are women.

About one stockholder in thirteen is a telephone employee.

The average number of shares held per stockholder is 30. More than 210,000 stockholders own five shares or less.

No one owns as much as one-half of one per cent of its stock.

About one person in every 200 in the United States is a part owner of the Bell System.

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President — Albert E. Parr, Director

**VOLUME LV—No. 4** — **APRIL, 1946**

Blue Jay....................Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Edward L. Bailey*

Letters .................... 149

Your New Books.................... 153

Insects in the House....................C. H. Curran 155
*Measuring Worms*

As the Grass Goes....................William H. Carr 156
*Careless grazing habits threaten the land itself*

Birds vs. Airplanes....................Frank W. Lane 163
*Experiments to decrease accidents caused by collisions with birds*

The Vanishing Sharp-tail....................Will O'Gara 167
*Spring dance in central Wisconsin*

Gold is the Sunflower....................Charles B. Heiser, Jr. 172
*Our largest flower becomes an important source of food*

Tula—The City of Buried Gods....................Dorothy Reynolds 179
*A legend becomes a fact*

Reaching for the Moon....................Edwin D. Neff 186
*Radar brings the moon closer to the earth*

The Peony, Chinese Symbol of Spring
Mabel Irene Huggins 190
*King of the Flowers and the language of symbolism*

Housing....................John Eric Hill 194
*How the wood rats solve the housing problem*

Friendly Enemies....................Lewis E. Potts 195
*Two "irreconcilable" enemies settle their differences and become fast friends*

You will find Natural History Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

The Blue Jay—bold, intelligent, and noisy—has few endearing qualities, but it holds a place in the countryside that is its own. When the winter landscape is dull and colorless, its lively activity often brings a flash of brighter blue and white to enliven the scene. Singly or in small companies, it explores the ground, the trees, and the feeding shelf to see what may be found, often making the air resound with its harsh cries.

With the arrival of spring, it becomes preoccupied for a time with family cares. Choosing a tree with heavy foliage, such as an evergreen, the pair builds its nest in a crotch not too far above ground, in which the four to six eggs are laid in April or May. The eggs, dark buff or olive green with brown spots or blotches, are incubated for 15 to 17 days. Both sexes help to build the nest and both warm the eggs and feed the young.

Besides its harsh calls, the Blue Jay has other notes, some of which are even soft and musical. It is true that it sometimes destroys the eggs and young of other birds, but on the whole its food habits are beneficial. In spite of its mischievous ways, the jay is a cheerful rascal that deserves some commendation, if for nothing else, for its willingness to stay with us when skies are gray as well as when they are as blue as its own active wings.

John T. Zimmer

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

Art and Production: Frederick L. Hahn.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

## LETTERS

Continued from page 149

in an ant hill may be anting of a rudimentary sort, since the dust presumably is somewhat impregnated with formic acid—one of the factors that seems to play a definite role in the full procedure. True anting is practiced when the bird picks up ants in its bill and rubs them, either crushed or whole, on the under side of the wing and tail feathers, rarely on any other part of the plumage. The ant may afterward be eaten or not; its final disposal appears to be purely incidental.

Some curious theories have been advanced to explain the procedure. Some less accurate observers have thought that the bird merely places the ants among its feathers where they would attach themselves by their mandibles and provide a supply of food for the bird on a forthcoming journey. This explanation has little to recommend it. The most credible theory is that the formic acid of the ants has an insecticidal effect on the bird's ectoparasites, although why it should be applied almost exclusively to the wings and tail is not apparent. In this connection it may be noted that there are recorded instances of birds using other aromatic materials in the same way, including lemon and orange peel, vinegar, beer, and cigar stumps!

The action of anting sometimes appears to have a slightly stimulating or intoxicating effect on the birds, part of which may be due to the ants that are eaten but some of which may result from external irritation. No laboratory studies have yet been made, so far as I know, to discover the physiological or other bases underlying this interesting problem. A number of field observations will be found recorded in the *Auk*, volumes 55 to 62, 1938-1945.

° ° °

SIRS:

After reading NATURAL HISTORY for seven months may I express my appreciation of your magazine.

I like the illustrated article entitled "The Wilderness Belongs to the People."

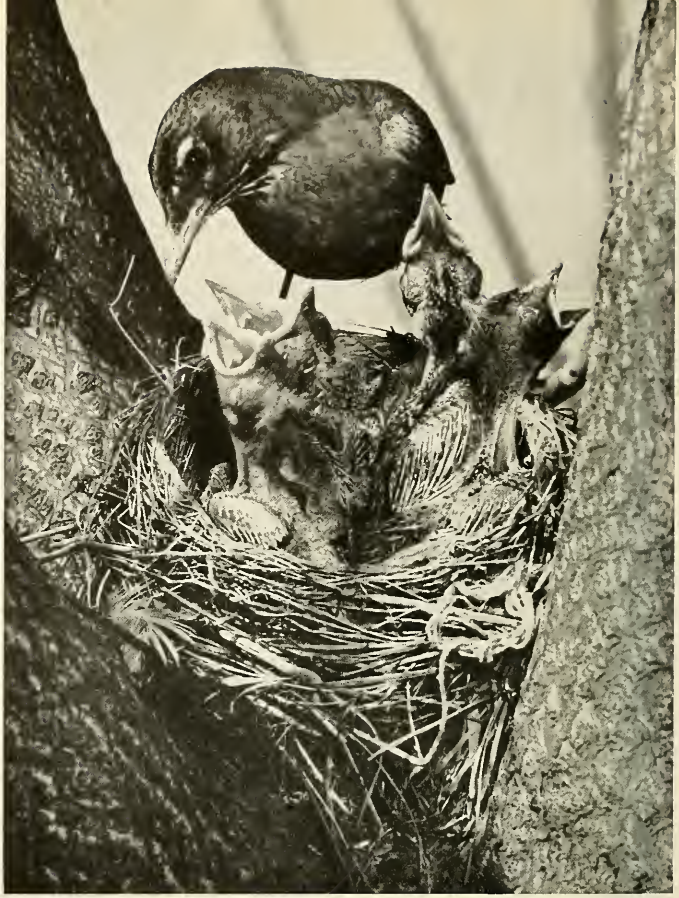
Here's hoping for continued success.

Norwich, Conn. CARLTON CHESTER.

### CORRECTION

The Iris known as Gayoso, described on page 123 of the March NATURAL HISTORY, is a variety of the European Bearded Iris, rather than one of the Japanese Beardless Irises.

**If readers of NATURAL HISTORY have specific questions regarding photography in the realm of natural history or science, we shall be glad to try to answer them.—ED.**



▲ "RECEPTIVE ATTITUDE:" springtime appetites graphically portrayed in an unusual photograph of a robin's nest taken by Ralph E. Gustafson

## ON YOUR RADIO

"Dance Horizons," a new weekly radio series of the American Museum of Natural History, arranged by Hazel Lockwood Muller, will have as guest speakers and musicians many of the talented artists who appear on the Museum's free programs "Around the World with Dance and Song." These half-hour programs will be broadcast over WNYC every Monday at 4:30 P.M.

April 1—Indian Songs and Dances, with Grace and Reginald Laubin
April 8—Russian Folk Dance Music, with Radishev Group and Ukranian Chorus
April 15—"Christopher Columbus," with Edwin Strawbridge Players
April 22—Dance Music of Bali and Java, with Hadassah
April 29—Dance Rhythms of Africa and West Indies, with Pearl Primus, Norman Coker, and Alphonse Cimber

"People Make Music," a series conducted by Dr. Louise K. Myers at 6:30 P.M. every Saturday over WNYC (830 on your dial).

April 6—African Music in the New World
April 13—What Makes It Sound Oriental: Chinese Music
April 20—What Makes It Sound Oriental: Indian and Arabian Music
April 27—In the Far Islands of the Far East

●

"Science for the Seven Million" speculates on natural science in the postwar world. Julius Postal conducts this program of news about museum events, meetings and nature study on Wednesdays at 3:30 P.M. over WNYC.

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

ASTRONOMY ● INSECTS ● INDIANS
ATOMIC BOMBS ● BEGONIAS ● ROCKS

## CHINA-TIBET-ASSAM

- by Lt. Col. F. M. Bailey C.I.E.

(A Journey—1911)

Published by Jonathan Cape, London, 1945. Price 10 s 6 d
176 pages, 8 illust., 2 maps

IN a modest, straightforward, and somewhat chronological style, Col. Bailey gives an uncolored story of a very remarkable and most difficult journey of exploration taken some years ago through one of the most remote and untraveled sections of country left in the world. Here, in and around eastern Tibet, where many savage and superstitious tribes often look upon strangers as evil beings who are much less trouble dead than alive, he made his precarious way, surveying and mapping new country.

With a considerable background from previous experiences and exploration in and around Tibet, which he first visited as a lieutenant with the famous Younghusband Lhasa Expedition of 1904, and speaking Tibetian and Chinese fluently, he herein writes with authority and much understanding about one of his remarkable journeys of real exploration while on leave from the Indian Army during the early spring and summer of 1911.

Leaving Chungking, he headed westward with only one native servant to explore the headwaters of the Menkong, Yangtze, and Salween Rivers and to solve some of the geographical questions concerning them. He lived off the country and often traveled without tent or shelter in order to reduce the impedimenta of otherwise necessary baggage. He made his way toward the high reaches of the borderlands of Tibet and Szechwan and then generally southwestward through Assam to India.

With a very good working knowledge of zoology, he describes for us many valuable specimens that he observed and collected. He also recorded his observations of the little known flora. Particularly interesting were his experiences with the strange, cowlike mountain antelope called the takin, which he encountered in a herd of 200 animals on one occasion.

He saw many different varieties of rare and beautiful pheasants in their natural habitat. The birds were often so plentiful that he shot them for food.

Particularly interested in butterflies, he discovered and collected many new species, several of which now carry his name.

While going through uncharted country, peopled with decidedly unfriendly tribes, it was often necessary to follow along the precipitous walls of deep gorges. He made many valuable and accurate geographical records and maps of these routes.

The most important part of his journey was made in altitudes from seven to seventeen thousand feet, and one realizes that the author had remarkable fortitude in the face of dangers and the trying discomforts of the trail.

For those interested in learning something of this very little known heart of Asia and its primitive tribes, this book is most interesting reading. The fact that Colonel Bailey received for his scientific findings the Gold Medal of the Royal Geographical Society and the Livingston Gold Medal of the Royal Scottish Geographical Society shows the value of his tireless work while on this truly remarkable journey.

JAMES L. CLARK.

## ATOMIC ARTILLERY AND THE ATOMIC BOMB

- - - - - - - - by J. K. Robertson

D. Van Nostrand & Company

IT was inevitable that the dramatic disclosure by the U. S. Army of the success that crowned the mystery-shrouded efforts of thousands of workers for several years, would simultaneously unleash upon the literate world a flood of popular explanations of the innermost secrets of atomic structure. This is not a wholly undesirable consequence, for few scientists have been less successful than the nuclear physicists (in their extremely modest efforts, to be sure) in explaining their work, their achievements, and their goals.

The re-issue of this book starts with a clear explanation of the known facts of physical chemistry and then goes into electrons, cathode rays, isotopes, radioactivity, photons, mesotrons, neutrons, and cosmic rays. Atomic bombardment and the explanation of how radioactivity isotopes are created lays the groundwork for the atomic bomb explanations.

The early part of the work is simple and rational. The reader will understand the nature, working, and accomplishments of cathode ray tubes, the Mass-spectrograph, and the cyclotron. Later on, the chapters on bombardment and radioactive disintegration tend to become more involved, and Professor Robertson begins to sound more like a physicist. The book is good groundwork for the reading of the Smyth report, but the latter work will remain a classic in scientific literature as a clear and logical (if slightly redundant) explanation of the events which led up to the successful attainment of the goal of the Manhattan Project. The atom bomb chapters added to this book cannot take the place of the Smyth report, but the introductory material here will lead to a better understanding of that work, which will go down in history as a science classic, the first announcement of a scientific accomplishment that must change our thinking and our international behavior if man is to survive.

F. H. POUGH.

PLANNING AN EXPEDITION?

You can save time and expense by having a single, reliable headquarters for outfitting. We know the outfitting business from 54 years' experience. Our equipment has proved itself worthy. Write us, telling your needs, and we'll reply promptly. Address Dept. NH-4.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
311 Broadway New York City

## THE ROAD OF LIFE AND DEATH

- - - - - - - - - - by Paul Radin

Pantheon Books, Inc., $4.50
345 pages

THIS volume, which is number five of the Bollingen Series of the Old Dominion Foundation, bears the subtitle, "A Ritual Drama of the American Indians." The foreword is by Mark Van Doren. The author, a well-known ethnologist, here gives us an account of the Winnebago Indians whom he has studied since 1908. Some years ago he edited *Crashing Thunder, The Autobiography of an American Indian,* also a Winnebago study. Dr. Radin is the author of *The Indians of South America* in the American Museum of Natural History Series.

**Revised Lapidary Handbook**

by J. HARRY HOWARD

Successor to the author's HANDBOOK FOR THE AMATEUR LAPIDARY. Completely rewritten. Much enlarged—225 pages. About 70 illustrations. Modern techniques. Much new material never published before. Excellent cloth binding. Good index.

*Price $3.00 postpaid*

Published May 1

Order from your book dealer, or your lapidary supply house, or the author.

J. HARRY HOWARD
504 Crescent Avenue, Greenville, S. C.

The Road of Life and Death was the most sacred ritual of the Winnebago Indians down to the early years of the present century. When their numbers were decimated by their earlier intertribal wars and their way of life was upset by the encroachments of the white man, they gradually came to have less confidence in the efficacy of this secret Medicine Rite. Out of this unrest came a need for a new religion to take its place. The Peyote cult, introduced from the south, was soon accepted by many of the tribe.

Dr. Radin came among the Winnebago Indians in time to learn about the sacred ritual of the Medicine Rite, which reaches far back into Winnebago culture. It would probably have been impossible to secure this information at any other time. His informant was Jasper Blowsnake, an older brother of Crashing Thunder. Dr. Radin has translated the complete Medicine Rite into English in this book. The theme of the Medicine Rite is that the deity, Earthmaker, grants "the possibility of transcending death, by means of successive reincarnations," on the condition that man "agrees to face life and its vicissitudes in accordance with a specific ethical code."

Everyone interested in the religious life of the Indian, and in the history of religion will be attracted to the seeking, on the part of these primitive people, for a full and happy life on earth, and a return to it after death.

Te Ata.

## ROCKHOUNDS AND ARIZONA MINERALS

- - - - - - - - - by A. L. Flagg

Whispering Winds Press, Phoenix, Arizona
$2.00. 82 pages, 2 color illustrations

THE growth of the hobby of mineral and rock collecting to its present proportions has been marked by the appearance of several popular books that try to help the tyro in the identification of his finds. Very few of these have revealed in the way this book does the spirit of the enthusiast, the lover of minerals who wishes to impart his enthusiasm as well as his knowledge to those less experienced.

A. L. Flagg has been a miner and a mineral collector for many years, and he shows his appreciation of the beauty of minerals and of the outdoors in the text of this small book. He points out that minerals should be properly labeled, carefully handled, unselfishly displayed, and generously bestowed on others; that mineral collecting can be a hobby which will enlarge one's whole life. It leads to education in many subjects, for geology is the broadest of all sciences, including chemistry, physics, biology, astronomy, geography, and mathematics, the specialized branches of which provide lifetimes of work for scientists. The smattering of knowledge of the different fields gained through the intelligent pursuit of this hobby makes it the richest of all in fundamental scientific training. Nor is there any limit, beyond the mental capacity and inclination of the hobbyist, to his investigations in any specialized branch that he may select.

This little book, with its guides to collecting, its instructions on where to go, and its suggestions of what to look for, has an appeal extending far beyond the boundaries of the state of Arizona, for minerals, like good collecting manners and good collectors, are universal.

The two color plates, the sketches at the chapter heads, and the make-up of the book make it by far the most pleasing mineral book of recent times. The author and the publisher are to be commended; one can only wish it were three times as big and three times as useful.

F. H. Pough.

## ASTRONOMY

- - - - - by Russell, Dugan and Stewart

Ginn and Company, $3.00
Vol. I, Revised Edition
470 pages, 183 figures

THE revision of our leading advanced textbook of Astronomy will be welcomed by everyone interested in the subject,—especially by students and teachers. After 19 years, Volume I, on the solar system, has been brought up to date, by Professors Russell and Stewart. Almost the whole of the original contribution of Professor Dugan, who died in 1940, has been retained, and he is still equally to be regarded as an author of the book.

The changes and developments in our knowledge of the solar system, as recorded in the literature from 1926 to 1945, have been carefully incorporated in the new text. As stated in the preface, practically all of this work has been done by Professor Russell, who is universally regarded as one of the most brilliant astronomers of the world. Not all of our great scientists have taken time to prepare textbooks. Students of astronomy are especially fortunate that they have a textbook in which every statement has been checked by a great astronomer of well-balanced judgment.

Since 1926, Pluto, a new planet, has been discovered, and two new moons of Jupiter. Carbon dioxide has been discovered in the atmosphere of Venus, and ammonia and methane in the atmospheres of the four large outer planets. The distance to the Sun has been more accurately determined by H. Spencer Jones, Astronomer Royal, and this has changed appreciably the yardstick, the astronomical unit.

In the last paragraph of the book, we find the statement that the history of our solar system is still very obscure.

Astronomers will now look forward to a thorough revision of Volume II, Astrophysics and Stellar Astronomy, which was partially revised in 1938.

Clyde Fisher.

## INSECT DIETARY

- - - - - - - by Charles T. Brues

Harvard University Press, $5.00
466 pages, 22 plates, 68 figures

THE previously unsynthesized and widespread literature dealing with the food habits and dietary characteristics of insects is presented here in a lucid and stimulating manner that has both popular and technical appeal.

Professional biologists will find this book especially valuable for the lists of relevant publications given at the end of each chapter, and many a biologist will be stimulated into making inquiries into this subject and will find the assembled knowledge of great value in

**DINOSAUR TRACKS**

*for YOUR*
*DOOR STEP*
*GARDEN WALK*
*MUSEUM*
*COLLECTORS*
*TERRACE*
*FIREPLACE*
**$8.50—$35.00 each**
**Data furnished upon request**
**C. S. NASH**
**South Hadley, Mass.**

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

**From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.**

**V. D. HILL**
***Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment***
**RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON**

studies of systematics, genetics, physiology, morphology, phylogeny, and many other fields. This well-organized book is the first standard reference in this subject.

The reader is confronted at once by the abundance of insects in comparison with other organisms, and the fact that aside from the microscopic Protozoa the only other animals that in any way approach insects in numbers of individuals are the earthworms and the marine crustaceans representing the group Copepoda. The number of living species of insects that have thus far been described by entomologists far exceeds that of all other living animals. It is estimated that 520,000 species have been described and that the total number of living insects probably reaches the almost unbelievable figure of 10,000,000 species.

The great diversity of food habits and the utilization of unusual materials for food by insects is discussed in detail. Such materials as horn, beeswax, cork, pepper, cured tobacco, and other materials are the exclusive choice of certain species. The amount of food consumed by insects, especially vegetarian ones, is enormous and is the reason for their great economic importance to agriculture. It is estimated that 10 adult grasshoppers per square metre in a one-acre field would destroy 607 pounds of grass during their development.

The importance of certain insects to the food supply of man, either directly or indirectly as food for our various food animals, especially fishes and birds, is presented to show that not all insects are injurious to man. The diversified problems involved in the wholesale application of the insecticide DDT in our insect control programs are presented.

The work is illustrated with a number of fine photographs and drawings that add considerably to the text.

Mont A. Cazier.

### BEGONIAS AND HOW TO GROW THEM

- - - by Bessie Raymond Buxton

Oxford University Press, $2.25
163 pages, 39 illustrations

THE general impression after reading this book is a mingling of satisfaction and despair. The satisfaction is derived from a good book written by a competent author enthralled by her subject. One is impressed by Mrs. Buxton's painstaking disinterment of the history of the many species of begonias and of the production of hybrids. The despair concerns the confusion in the nomenclature of many of the species.

An amateur gardner feels ill at ease discussing such a relatively specialized work. He almost wishes that he were a devotee of begonia culture so that he might fully appreciate Mrs. Buxton's work. This amateur applied to the book a simple, if not quite fair test—unfair because the work is written chiefly to aid persons in growing the plants. He tried to identify the eleven sorts of begonias growing in the windows of his home. He met success with five varieties; the others await further study.

It is uncertain whether modern geneticists will recognize those aberrant leaves that at times appear among the normal leaves of hybrid plants (page 8) as reversions to original wild types; such phenomena are susceptible of different explanations—including new chromosomal combinations, polyploidy, etc. And did *B. nepalensis* really come from Africa

*Continued on page 196*

---

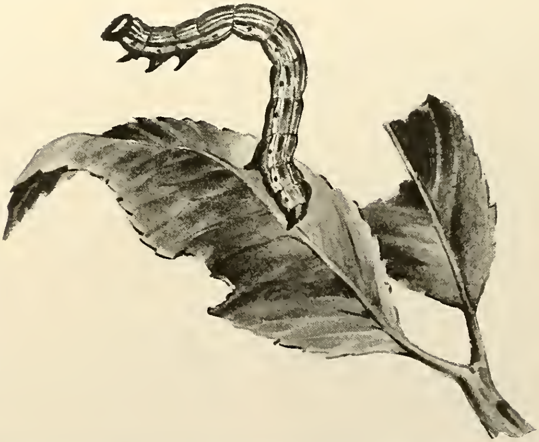
# Insects in the House

## "MEASURING WORMS"

*By* C. H. Curran

ALTHOUGH they are not commonly associated with life indoors, the caterpillars of several geometrid moths sometimes are sufficiently numerous in spring and summer to become household pests. They may be blown from trees and will then roam in search of a fresh supply of food. But more often they are objectionable because they drop from trees by means of a silken thread and land on people.

They are commonly known as inchworms, measuring worms, or cankerworms. When very numerous they may completely defoliate trees during spring and early summer. They were moderately bad in 1945, but if they follow the usual pattern, they will be extremely numerous in the New York area this year. Next year they will be practically absent, although some pockets of resistance may remain. Their disappearance in 1947 will be due to the fact that their parasites will have caught up with them and because there will be high mortality from starvation caused by an insufficient food supply. In the meantime, the use of poison sprays will help to control them.



*By* William H. Carr

*All photographs by U. S. Forest Service*

THE United States Forest Service people have a word for it; so have cattlemen, conservationists, and residents of thousands of square miles in all our western states. The word is CHANGE. It is a progressive change, accelerated in some regions and slow in others, but insidious in all. It affects every American citizen. The land itself is slipping away from millions of acres of our publicly owned territory. The vital topsoil itself is going, washing down the canyons, valleys, arroyos, streams, and rivers over hundreds of miles of territory from north to south. It is going as the water goes, not clear water any more, not reaching the sub-soil through seepage and absorption as it once did, not traveling slowly, but rushing over the surface—chocolate or red or yellow water carrying away the fundamental soil.

As one grizzled old-timer up in the Arizona Mountains remarked, "I don't know where the dirt goes to, but it sure isn't here any more." He pointed to a discouraged, rocky piece of land near by and said, "I used to have 30 head of cattle there, but the grass is all washed away. It's gittin' worse all 'round. Guess I'll have to move."

The answer to his problem was at hand. On the hillside above, six thin cows were attempting to gather some nourishment from the overgrazed countryside. That was the answer.

The change has been continuous for many years. It is caused principally by too many cattle and sheep ranging relentlessly up and down over forest and mesa, on mountainside, plain, and desert, in stream bed and on arid slope alike, browsing and moving, eating up the grass. Soil, thousands of years in the making, is disappearing because the grass is vanishing; roots no longer bind the earth's loose surface. Rains are carrying it away.

The onslaught continues as it once went on in sections of China, Africa, and Spain, and other over-exploited regions of the world, where grass, trees, and shrubs ultimately disappeared forever, leaving sandy wastes. Grazing animals are now attacking magnificent scenic regions of our own land—a quiet but relentless attack by tooth and lip. The disastrous results become more noticeable as years go by.

Despite the obvious depletion of soil on our ranges, there is agitation to increase the use of existing grazing areas, not to decrease them. This seems incredible, but it is true.

I journeyed more than a thousand miles to see the soil on its way to the rivers, from heights of 9000 feet to low desert areas where the story, with variations, was the same. Cattle and sheep were everywhere. The 2½-million-acre Tonto National Forest and adjacent ranges in central Arizona provided me with my clearest view of the problem. For days I walked and rode through different types of terrain, from the forested fir and pine regions of higher mountains, through the chaparral, and down to semidesert shrub and grassland.

My guide had traveled the region for a lifetime. I became familiar with such comments as "There used to be bears here years ago," or, "There were always quail on that mountain, but you don't see 'em any more." So it went as we drove through places with names to remember—Bloody Basin, Deadman's Mesa, Maverick Butte, Shirttail Springs, Graveyard Canyon, and numerous others.

I spent much time, literally on my knees, closely examining remnants of existing grasses in different sections, observing the all-important relation of root systems to soil binding, noticing how little clumps of grass and shrub in heavily overgrazed spots held the last topsoil where rains had washed away the intervening earth. Most impressive of all were areas that had been fenced by the United States Forest Service for study purposes. Some of the fences had been in place for as much as 20 years, others for 5 years or less. The contrast between grazed and ungrazed land, in all instances, was amazing.

In adjoining areas where cattle and sheep were able to feed, the ground was often actually bare, covered with loose stones, with only occasional mounds where long-suffering plants still hung on. Palatable shrubs were rounded and stunted, their projecting branches having been pruned year after year, until many had succumbed and permitted the earth, once held by their root systems, to give way under the impact of heavy rains.

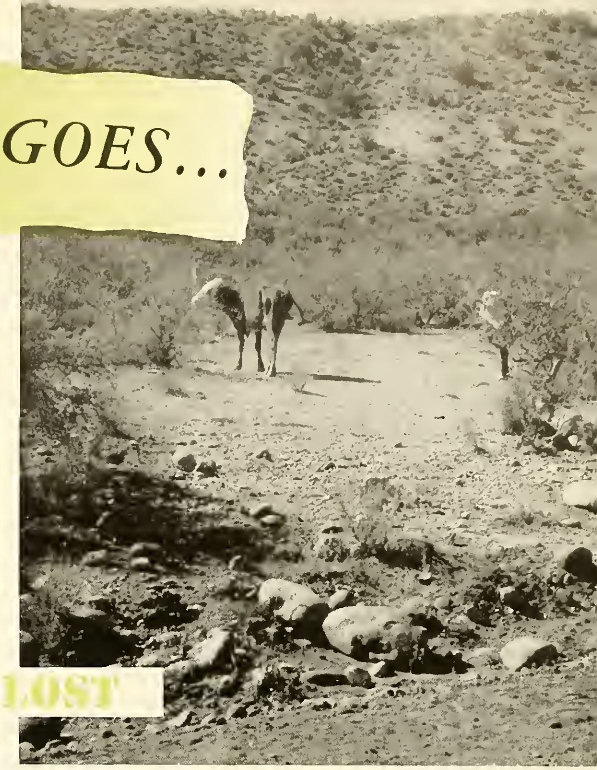
Fenced areas always presented a striking difference. In some places, grass was knee-high and edible shrubs were coming back quickly. In others, where hungry cattle had previously almost completely destroyed the plant life, there was a slow but noticeable growth after ten years of protection. The return of vegetation was not rapid in all regions by any means. Meanwhile, the wild animals naturally had suffered for lack of cover and food. In far too many areas it was a case

# AS THE GRASS GOES...

Overgrazing by cattle and sheep is causing the grass to vanish. With no roots to bind it, the vital topsoil is carried away by rains. Only adequate regulations can save the range

## GREEN TREASURE—LOST

▲ SILVER BEARDGRASS flourishing in a fenced-off area. This uncommon sight would vanish in a couple of seasons if unregulated cattle were loosed in the vicinity



▲ NO LONGER "HOME ON THE RANGE"—the continuous foraging of famished cattle and sheep, and heavy seasonal downpours, have robbed this land of its topsoil and protective net of roots

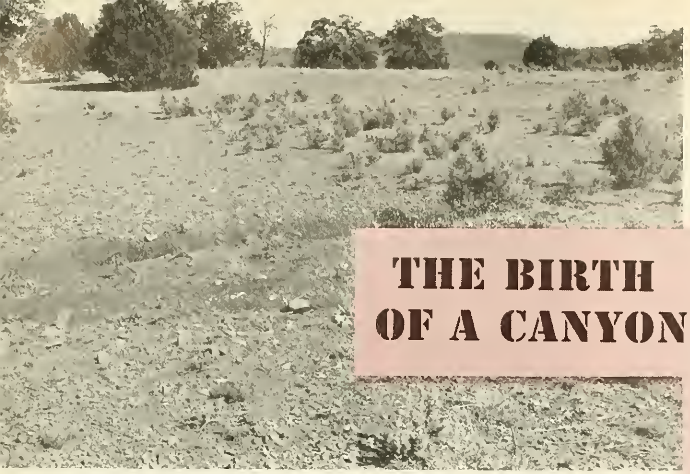
of "where the deer and the antelope *used* to roam." It was no longer "Home on the Range."

Many people logically ask why this condition is permitted to exist upon property that is owned by all our citizens. They want to know why the Government allows the land under its supervision to deteriorate so far that erosion has choked streams and poured silt into reservoirs that serve millions of people. Many citizens do not realize that the function of the Forest Service, for example, as defined by federal law, is to allow commercial use of areas under its supervision. Provision for private use of national forests was made in the original legislation that brought the regions under federal control. It would seem that a simple answer to this problem of a vanishing America would be to forbid any grazing within sections now being destroyed. But the affair is not as simple as it would appear.

Practically all the lands were under use and well on the road to depletion through abuse before the Government stepped in. In areas in Utah, for instance, a person miles away could learn of the presence of sheep herds on distant mountain ranges by observing clouds of dust stirred up by the animals as they moved about. This was before the national forests were created, and because of prior occupancy, original settlers won the right to remain upon the land. Outsiders were granted usage privileges too. The grazing, cutting of timber, and mining of minerals continued. Regulatory precepts were agreed upon to provide safe and equitable management of forests and ranges for the betterment of natural conditions for the benefit of the private operator as well, but that was where the rub came. When the law conflicted with commercial interests, or vice versa, sparks began to fly, often all the way to the halls of Congress. Elected representatives from the areas involved would denounce this or that provision of the legislation because it injured the business interests of his constituents. Compromise sometimes resulted, with the consequence that cattle and sheep went right on browsing and the soil continued to flow down the mountainsides.

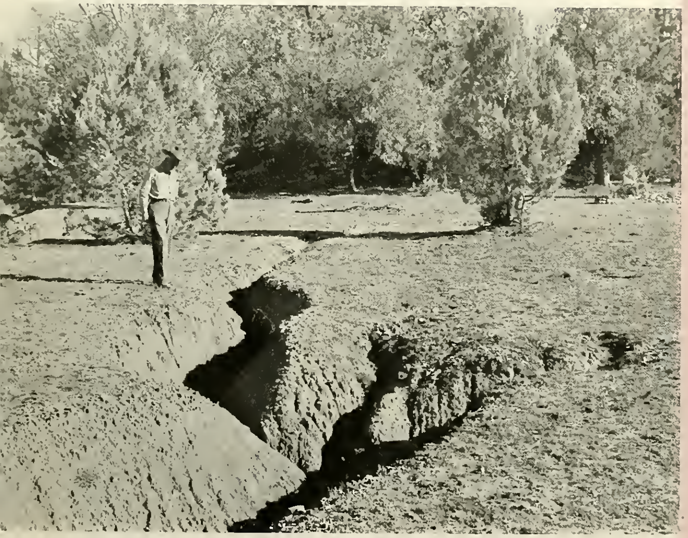
Fortunately, there are a number of far-seeing men who have been in the employ of the Federal Government for years. These men insist upon performing their duties in strict accordance with their instructions. When areas are obviously being damaged by overgrazing, the cattlemen are advised to reduce their herds. Loud shouts are usually heard, as pocketbooks, often large ones, become pinched. Cries are raised that the "Government" is endeavoring to ruin the businessman, when actually the conscientious public servant is trying his best to manage what re-

# THE BIRTH OF A CANYON



▲ Torrential rains have started washing away soil no longer anchored by grass roots

▼ Rich, valuable earth vanishes before the eye as weather cuts deeper into this once-fertile meadow



▼ A shameful example of killing the land resources: a 15-year-old arroyo cutting a great gash across the surface of the earth

mains of the land for the benefit of all.

To illustrate how the permit system works on our federal ranges: about 103 stockmen pay the Government a nominal fee for the privilege of grazing some 30,000 head of cattle in designated areas in the Tonto National Forest. The highest permit is for 1631 head, the lowest for 5. The cattle are scattered through every conceivable type of terrain within the area, sometimes in regions that would seem to be inaccessible even to mountain goats. All of the animals are there due to provisions under which the Forest Service was established in this region in 1906. Grazing here has been in effect for more than 80 years, with and without any attempt at range improvement.

According to the Forest Supervisor of the Tonto area, the land was not so critically bad 40 years ago, when it became incorporated in the National Forests. Overbrowsing has weakened the plants and reduced their density so that here and elsewhere the more palatable species are fighting a losing battle over thousands of square miles of range country where grazing continues. The supervisor, Lee Kirby, has been with the Forest Service for nearly 40 years, and he is a

▼ Browsed to a hedge. This level land has lost four to nine inches of topsoil within the lifetime of the plants shown here

true crusader for the preservation of the land through common sense and scientific co-operation with nature. He has lost friends of long standing in his effort to manage properly the multiple resources of the region. He receives the strong backing of his superiors and is a fearless person who steps in where many would hesitate. Kirby says that some of his opponents are as sincere in their opinions as he is, while others frankly state that the future is of no consequence to them and that the next generation will have to look out for itself.

In several instances I talked with cattle owners and found that, while they agree that "something is happening to the range," they express the opinon that there is "nothing that a good rain would not correct." Others remarked that as long as the cattle were fat all was well, regardless of the devastation caused. The truth is that on some of the lands today, rains do almost as much harm as good, through soil removal. Not all of the cattle are "fat," either. Several stockmen, who have seen the light, voluntarily placed their range areas "at rest," removing the animals and giving the region a chance to recuperate. These men, unfortunately, are exceptions to the rule.

The mountainous and desert region of the Tonto is the principal watershed for the Salt River and the huge Roosevelt Reservoir, which supplies thousands of domestic and agricultural users. Silt is filling the reservoir. One of the glib replies has been that as the reservoir fills up, the dam can be increased in height! This reasoning is typical of the failure to examine the problem realistically. If grass and other plants upon the watershed were permitted to grow, thus holding the soil in place, the silt problem would in a large measure be brought under control.

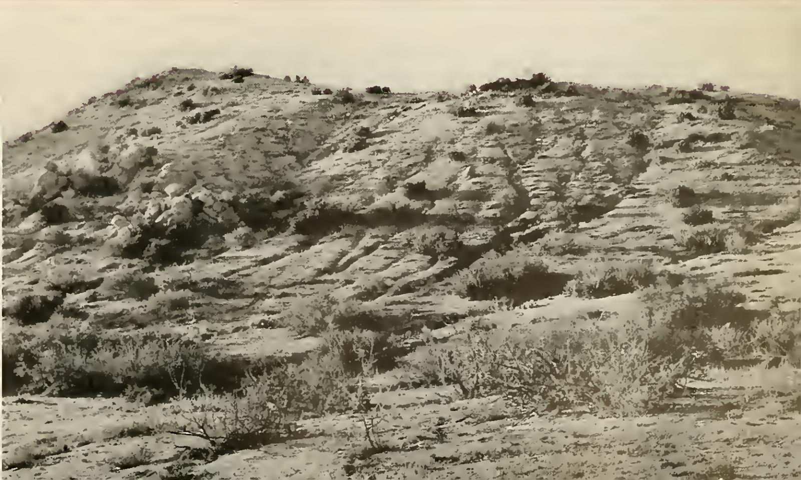
In numberless instances I saw where grass and shrubs had somehow taken root and had stopped the formation of ditches and gullies. Just outside a fenced section, one would often see an open wash that had gullied deeply and was removing considerable quantities of the topsoil, while inside the fenced area, healthy plants had arrested the ditching. Many of these deep ditches were in open forest glades, far up in the mountains, as well as in the lower regions, and a number were of recent occurrence.

According to Forest Service officials, conservative grazing in some areas will actually benefit the country, provided that it is properly managed. But overgrazing should certainly be stopped, particularly in regions where harm is being done. The Forest Service does all it can to encourage the natural growth of cattle food and the proper management of the range. But when the grass goes, the shepherd and herder must give the misused land a chance.

The policies of the Forest Service also include recreational aspects of the land, wildlife problems, and related scientific research. An outstanding contribution to the public is rendered by an institution tucked away in a deep mountain canyon in the heart of the Tonto. Officially known as the Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest, it is concerned with the study of the surface of the land, the water that flows over and through it, and the plants and animals that live upon it. The leading objective of the experimenters relates to the vitally needed rehabilitation of a still magnificent country that is fast losing its vigor. Results of the work are of a far-reaching significance the country over. Much of the future welfare of our people, both physical and economic, depends upon the successful application of principles and procedures discovered and made known at this pioneer scientific establishment and

## OVERGRAZING

▼ THE ROOTS that anchor the shrubs have given way, and most of the precious loam has been channeled down innumerable hillside gullies



▲ ADMIRABLE RESULTS: re-seeding and nine years of protection produced this rich growth on originally overgrazed land

▲ NOT SO ADMIRABLE RESULTS: if the area outside the fence

at other kindred organizations throughout the United States.

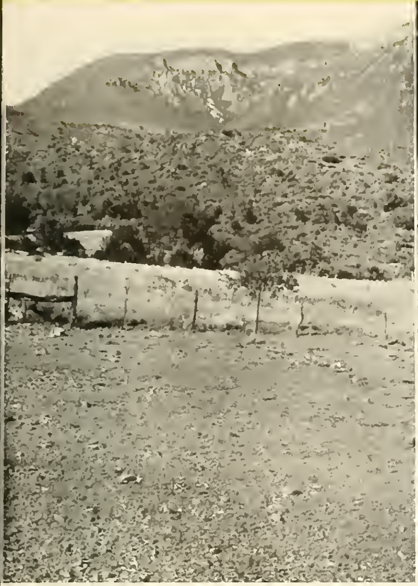
Perhaps the best way to tell of the work of this station is to go back to a summer day in 1939, seven years after the program had been initiated. It was about mid-afternoon. Dark gray clouds had given way to black, and the sun no longer warmed the recesses of the canyon. An increasingly strong wind whipped through the treetops, and soon sharp drops of rain spattered the dusty oak leaves. From all indications, exceptionally heavy weather was in the making. Very shortly there was no doubt about it. The downpour actually started at about 4 o'clock and proved to be one of the most torrential storms on record. Water cascaded in blinding sheets, pouring off mountain surfaces in rivers. More than 5 inches of rain fell in less than 2 hours.

On neighboring mountain slopes and mesas were a number of sturdily built contrivances, designed to record events of all sorts that might occur during any weather disturbance. Some of these were placed within fenced areas, others in the open. The instruments certainly received a test that afternoon. There were mechanical recording devices to measure the minute-by-minute depth of rainfall, the amount of run-off and absorption, and—perhaps most important of all—the quantity and type of soil that was washed away. Some of the measuring appliances were located where grass and shrub growth was good, others where the ground-cover was poor, and still others where there was practically no plant growth.

The swiftly traveling water was directed into concrete runways, where it found its way into receiving buckets or deep trays, built to measure the quantity of surface and subsurface run-off. The trays would fill and then tip over, and automatic instruments recorded each movement. The receptacles filled with amazing rapidity as the water surged in. Sensitive registering pens, pressed constantly upon slowly moving, paper-covered cylinders, received the actual impulse of the trays as they crashed rapidly up and down. The roar of water rose and fell as the storm varied in intensity. Thunder rolled along the mountain crests and fairly shook the instruments.

With the water came soil and other debris. There was machinery to measure the amount of this material too, for a chief objective of the researchers was to study this priceless substance from the ground surface. Mud and rocks, loosened by the currents, came flowing and tumbling into the recorders until it seemed the instruments must certainly be overtaxed and cease to operate. The bedraggled men walked and rode from one battery of machines to another, from the ones on steep slopes to those situated on more moderate inclines, watching anxiously lest any mechanical breakdown cause the loss of information vital to future plans to lessen erosion. Even a very brief failure of one of the many devices would mar the ultimate result.

The most telling story had to do with local differences in the type and quantity of soil in the receiving basins. On areas disturbed by cattle, the measuring apparatus often showed as much as 85 per cent more loss of soil than in places where grass grew luxuriantly. In one area the flood, unimpeded by any protective plant growth, actually cut a completely new channel



were grazed a few years longer, it would be beyond recovery

▲ NOTE THE STARTLING CONTRAST between the outside and inside area, here observed at close range by Lee Kirby, Supervisor of Tonto National Forest

3 feet deep and 6 feet wide during that one storm. Entire trees were washed away. The onrushing tide searched out their root systems and toppled them over. Boulders weighing tons were released from their age-old beds to plunge down, carrying all before them. Fortunately none of these massive rocks struck the buildings housing the recording machinery.

Fenced and protected areas showed practically no damage in comparison with the raw and ruined ground where too much grazing had removed the cover.

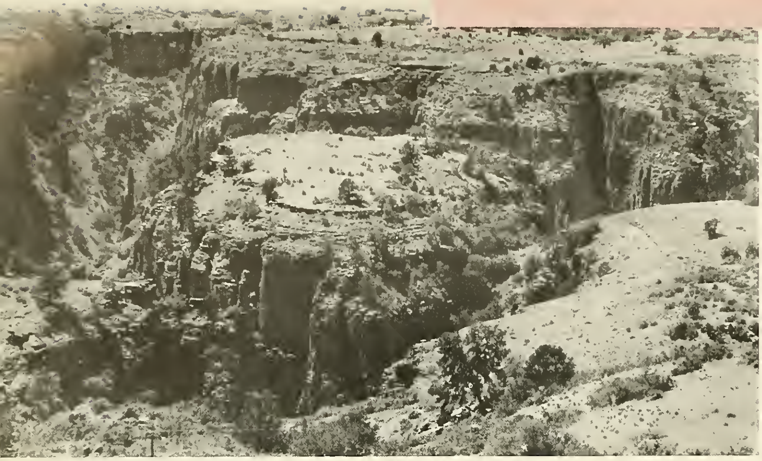
This unraveling of the earth's surface is not a nice thing to watch. Between dashes to the scattered instruments the scientists stood beneath the shelter of buildings and observed the destruction in progress. The late C. K. Cooperrider, senior range examiner of the Southwestern Forest and Range Experiment Station and one of the principal founders of Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest, was one of those present. He later stated that the total amount of damage caused by the rain on overgrazed areas was appalling. He had accomplished much toward a detailed understanding of the results of misuse of the land before he was forced to leave the scene of his endeavors forever. He it was who braved the downpour and led the group to examine the instruments throughout the 13,000-acre region devoted to the experiments.

Raymond Price, present director of the Southwestern Forest and Range Experiment Station for the Department of Agriculture, is the chief of this work in the entire region. He is a typical zealot and devotes all of his strength and time to this activity. In direct control of Sierra Ancha is Dr. William P. Martin, who is another sincere worker for soil protection and wise watershed management. These men and their associates hold posts of great responsibility and importance, for it is their duty to furnish information that shall be the basis of management for federal, state, and private forest, range, and watershed land.

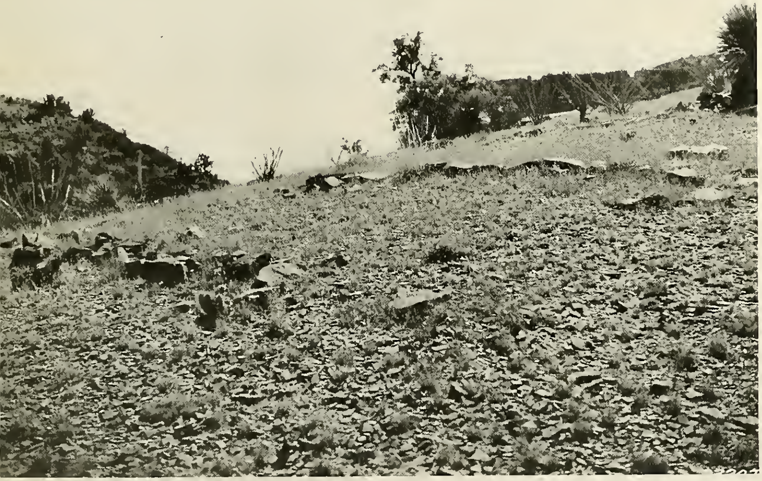
There is room for reasonable grazing, but when the point is reached where more forage is being eaten than can be replenished, corrective measures should be taken regardless of whose toes are temporarily stepped on in the process. Either this should be the policy or else the laws should be changed. Far too much damage has been done to our national resources by legalized acquisitiveness. It is time the deterioration of the land be halted.

One of the sad things, as Supervisor Kirby points out, is that the destruction is often so gradual that it is scarcely noticed until too late. Experienced and trained range technicians are necessary to discover these changes in time and work out remedies. America depends upon much of this western range for its beefsteaks and lamb chops. If a relatively few citizens are to be permitted to destroy the goose that has laid so many golden eggs for so many years, surely the majority should have something to say as well as the minority.

Unless cattle and sheep raisers look to the future it is really a question as to how long their region can compete with other parts of the world. Immediate steps, based on scientific research, must be taken to protect, preserve, and bring back the land. Otherwise the useful

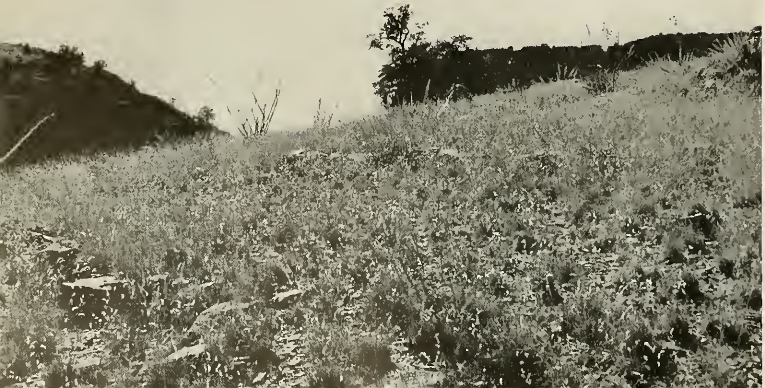


▲ THIS TABLELAND, rising 1000 feet from the canyon floor, could be reached by cattle only by a narrow neck of land, which was fenced to study recovery possibilities



▲ OVERGRAZED TOP LAND on the mesa—1935

▼ TEN YEARS OF PROTECTION and the soil was bound by healthy grasses



ranges will have vanished. They are vanishing today.

The Sierra Ancha Experimental Forest stands as a landmark in the wilderness to direct the attention of those who would better the land in which they live. Today, many years after the memorable storm, the station continues to function, still compiling information of many types and of increased usefulness. Eastern communities have a large stake in the proceedings, yet the vast majority of the citizens who pay the taxes are totally unaware that any problem exists.

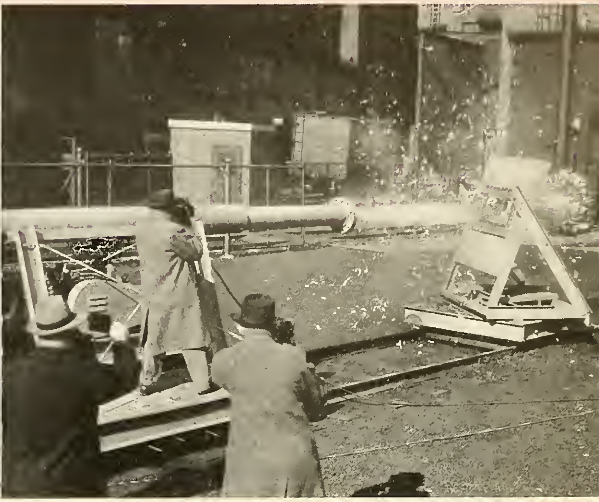
Cattle flourished in the West in days gone by, and men died with their boots on in the struggle over possession of grass and more grass. Those of us who are interested in the well-being of our "last frontier" would do well to acquaint ourselves with the facts and the solutions science offers. It is a human problem as well as one in wildlife and plant conservation. Individual rights undeniably have to be considered. It is a matter of hard, practical reasoning—not sentiment. In the Old World it is a very ancient struggle and it has been fought to its logical conclusion: either workable and adequate regulations of grazing privileges have been evolved, or the range has been lost.

Certainly the user of water, the recreationist, and the lover of the out-of-doors deserve consideration too. The present generation of commercial operators of our ranges will prosper to a limited extent, but it should be recalled that a great war has just been fought and won to protect coming generations from want and privation. Young people of today and tomorrow are going to pay for that war. They fought hard for the preservation of our country as a whole; should they not have the assurance that vast areas of that same land will be maintained in a productive state? After men's efforts have so long been turned to the development of destructive devices of unbelievable magnitude, is it not time for the public to give recognition and individual thought to a determined effort to re-create and rehabilitate the land?

# BIRDS vs PLANES

C.A.A photo, U. S. Dept. of Commerce

▲ DAMAGE to the leading edge of an airplane wing caused by collision with a vulture: a view from the China-Burma frontier, where plane accidents of this sort have been frequent. Adjustment of plane routes and altitudes to avoid migratory birds has been recommended



Westinghouse photo

▲ EXPERIMENTS in the development of a bird-proof windshield for planes. This compressed air cannon 20 feet long was used to simulate the impact of a flying bird on test windshields of various types. An improved glass withstood collision with a 15-pound bird at a speed of 200 miles an hour or more

When air lanes cross the migratory routes of birds, death rides the skyways

By FRANK W. LANE

FROM the earliest days of human flight there have been occasional collisions between birds and airplanes. The oldest reference I have been able to trace dates from about 1910. A man was flying at Long Beach, California when a seagull hit his machine and became wedged between the fin and the rudder, which became immovable. The plane crashed and the pilot was killed.

A number of collisions were recorded during World War I, but it was not until World War II, when vastly more airplanes were flown than ever before, that the problem assumed serious proportions. Today birds are a world-wide hazard to flying. I have records of birds proving a danger to aircraft in the Arctic, Antarctic, in the Pacific islands, the Americas, Africa, India, Europe, and at sea.

The total number of airplanes damaged or totally destroyed through collisions with birds will never be known. It is almost certain that a number, perhaps a high proportion, of unsolved air disasters have been caused in this way.

In 1944, U. S. airline pilots were reporting collisions with birds at the rate of two a week. It is known that during the migration seasons the rate is higher. When the accidents to military aircraft throughout the world are added to these figures for American civil airlines, it is obvious that the bird-versus-airplane problem has today reached serious proportions. In fact, *Time* reported in 1944 that the bird-bumping problem was becoming so troublesome that airlines rated the Civil Aeronautics Administration's windshield-strengthening experiments the most urgent research project.

While the larger birds are the greatest danger, quite small birds can cause appreciable damage. A sparrow hit the windshield of a big Army observation plane and crashed right through, causing the pilot to make an emergency landing on a highway.

When collisions occur with flocks of large birds, serious damage to both birds and occupants may result. During a bombing mission from England in September, 1942, some of the machines ran into a large flock of wildfowl. The damage caused was so serious that several of the aircraft had to return to their base, their bombing mission unaccomplished.

But it is not necessary for airplanes to collide with flocks of birds to be severely damaged. A wild duck that crashed into the cockpit of a RCAF flying boat hit the pilot in the face, stunned him, and caused the machine to crash-dive into the sea.

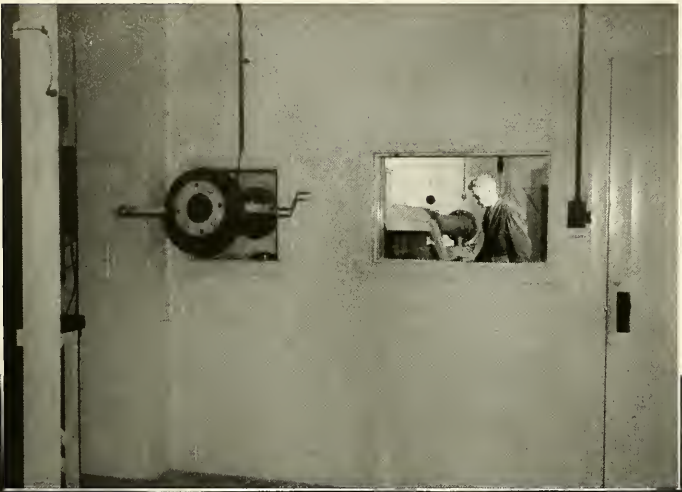
The hedge-hopping technique adopted by our pilots during one phase of the operations against Occupied Europe was responsible for a sudden increase in bird-versus-airplane encounters. When the crew of one bomber entered the interrogation room after a raid, all had feathers in their caps. The decorations came from a covey of partridge that had struck the aircraft over France.

Sea birds have proved a nuisance, if not a definite menace to aircraft-carriers. They perch on these ready-made islands and sometimes peck at the fabric on the wings of the waiting aircraft. Holes are thus made and the airworthiness of the machines may be affected.

During World War I some French pilots would take off with a bag of bricks in the cockpit. Their idea was to try to throw one of the bricks into their opponent's propeller. Two German aircraft were said to have been brought down by accurately heaved bricks. The casualties among ground personnel from bricks that missed their objective is not stated.

An even more novel suggestion for air-fighting emanated from France early in the same war. This was that eagles should be employed to attack enemy aircraft! In fact, six eagles were said to have been specially trained for the purpose. They were first accustomed to the noise of propellers and guns. Then pieces of meat were hung on model balloons in an attempt to get eagles to rush at them—as it was hoped they would rush at enemy aircraft.

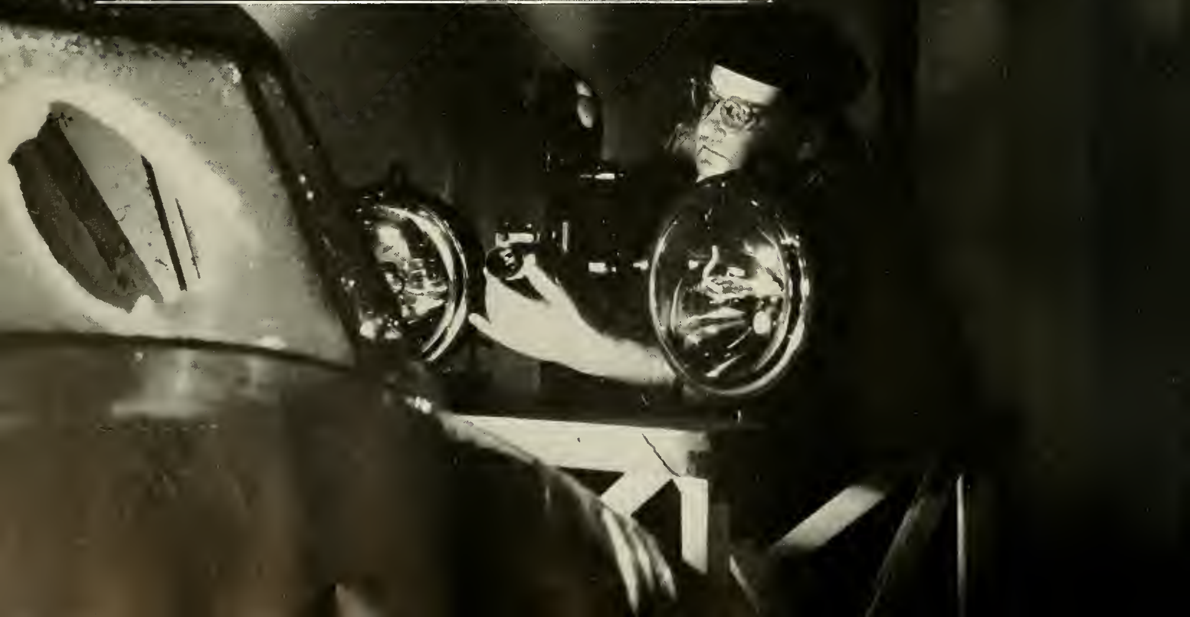
*CAA photo, U. S. Dept. of Commerce*



◂ EQUIPMENT used at the Indianapolis Experimental Station included this "bird gun." The muzzle projects through the wall at left. The load-breech is seen through the window

▾ STANDARD WINDSHIELD after a 4-pound chicken had been shot through it at the CAA Experimental Station in Indianapolis. High-speed movies helped to study the reactions of various windshields to collision

*CAA photo, U. S. Dept. of Commerce*



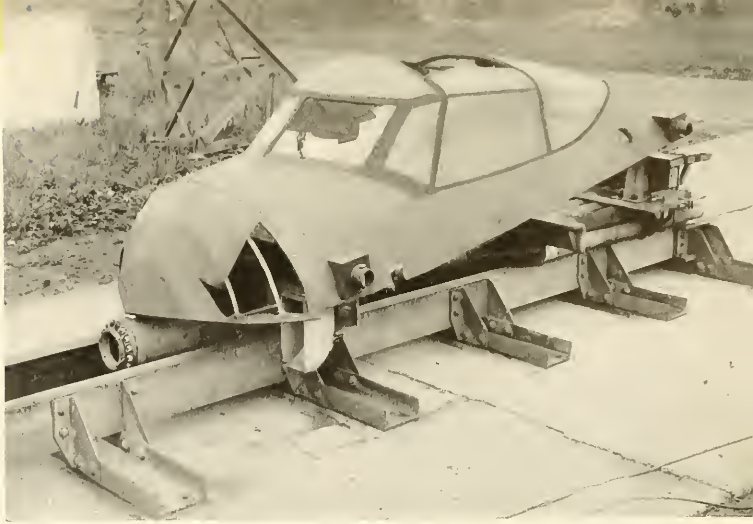


*Photo by permission of Controller of H. M. Stationery Office. Crown Copyright*

▲ **Windshield tests** in the British Isles used a section of a plane mounted on tracks and propelled by rockets, visible at rear

An aeronautical journal in Paris commented on the eagle experiment as follows:

> "There is no airplane, and above all, no dirigible, which could withstand such an attack. Given the rapidity of an eagle's flight, and the strength of its beak and claws, there can be no doubt that a company of properly trained eagles could annihilate, in a few seconds, the most powerfully equipped aerial fleet."

The French officers who trained the eagles did not subscribe to this view. Apparently their idea was that if the birds could be trained to distract enemy pilots, the machines might be brought down through loss of control.

It appears that of all birds eagles are the most prone to attack aircraft and the most dangerous a flier can encounter. In this connection it should be remembered that eagles weigh up to fifteen pounds and in a stoop may touch 200 miles an hour.

The danger from eagles and other large birds was officially recognized by the British Air Ministry in 1934. A warning notice about them, issued to all pilots in the Near and Middle East, said:

> "Only one rule can be given for the general guidance of pilots. Since the birds referred to invariably dive when alarmed, attempts to avoid them should be made not by endeavoring to pass beneath them, but by changing course."

All the reported attacks of eagles on airplanes may not, of course, have been deliberate. A number, perhaps the majority, may have been the result of panic. But there are some instances that appear to have been deliberate attacks.

The most remarkable instance of eagles attacking an airplane is reported by J. Wentworth Day. The machine was a three-motored all-steel passenger airplane owned by Prince George Bibesco. When it was flying near Allahabad two eagles stooped on it. "The first flew straight into the middle engine while the second dived from 10,000 feet and went through the steel wing like a stone, ripping a great hole."

Eagles are not the only birds that have been reported to make deliberate attacks upon airplanes. Sir Hugh Gladstone, writing of World War I, says:

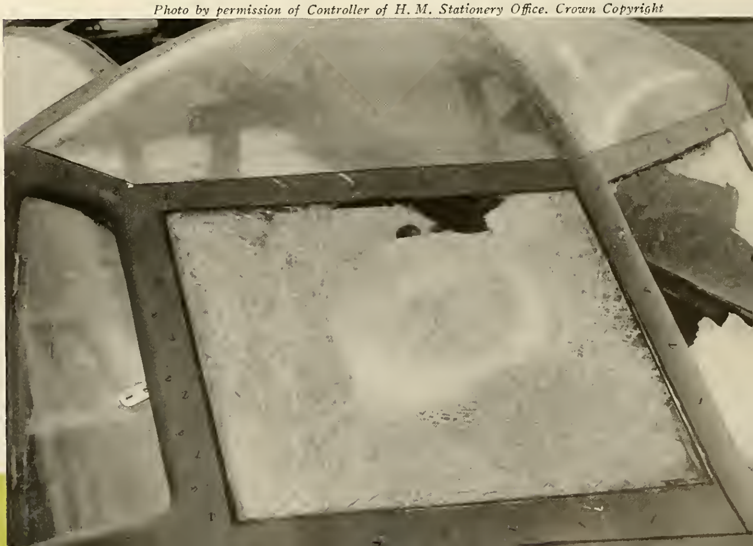
> "Jackdaws were observed, in a French town, to leave their homes in the steeples and throw themselves upon airplanes, clinging to them and attacking them with their beaks as if to drive away these gigantic and unknown birds of prey."

It seems to be the general opinion of pilots today that birds are very little disturbed by aircraft when both are in flight and when the birds are not being harassed in any way. If an airplane approaches them closely, they usually wheel leisurely out of the way. There have been several reports of birds flying alongside the pilot and peering into the cockpit of planes flying at lower speeds.

It is interesting to note that balloons appear to create far more consternation among birds than airplanes do. One balloonist said that most birds seem to go mad when the silent shadow of a balloon falls on them. Pigeons fly wildly to and fro in swarms, and

▼ **One rook** at 234 miles per hour rendered the starboard windshield opaque; two at the same speed penetrated the port windshield

*Photo by permission of Controller of H. M. Stationery Office. Crown Copyright*



fowls cackle and make for the nearest cover.

The main peace-time menace to airplanes is during the migration seasons. The danger is especially acute where commercial airways cross the centuries' old flyways used by the birds. As most migrating birds fly at night (they eat and rest during the day), bird and pilot are less apt to see each other in time to avoid collisions.

Pat Curtin, an experienced pilot of American Airlines who is especially interested in this problem, makes the following suggestions for lessening the risk during the migration seasons:

> "If, for one migration season, all the airlines asked their pilots to report all migratory flights of birds and include the altitude they were observed at, the area they were over, estimated wind direction at that altitude, and the approximate direction the birds were headed at the time, it might be possible to learn enough about the habits of the birds to reduce the number of bird strikes on aircraft by more than half."

Radio-location, or radar, may be developed as a means to lessen the number of bird-versus-airplane accidents. Experiments were being carried out last year in England with a view to fitting a collision-warning device, using radar equipment, to the instrument panels of airplanes. Another suggested use for radar is as an aid in plotting the migration habits of birds. The results may help the airlines to reroute some of their airplanes during the migration season to avoid colliding with the main stream of migrating birds.

Although airplanes may be struck on almost any part, the windshield appears to be the place where collisions occur most frequently. This is, of course, the most vulnerable place, because the pilot is immediately behind it. Aeronautical engineers have therefore devoted a good deal of time, effort, and ingenuity to the construction of bird-proof windshields for aircraft.

The Bureau of Standards, the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, and the Civil Aeronautics Administration in the United States have been chiefly responsible for this work. Toward the end of World War II the Ministry of Aircraft Production in England conducted its own investigations on the subject. I had the privilege of playing a minor part in the Ministry's investigations by supplying information on the speed, weight, and height of flight of birds likely to be encountered by pilots flying over and around the British Isles.

From the point of view of the investigators a bird was a "liquid object in a fragile container" which annihilated itself at high speed against the glass. In the earlier experiments a standard bird was assumed to weigh about four pounds and to collide with the windshield at a relative speed of 270 miles an hour—200 for the airplane and 70 for the bird. Such an impact would mean that about 10,000 foot-pounds of energy would have to be dissipated by the windshield. If a bird weighing 20 pounds, such as a swan, crashed against it at the same speed, there would be a pressure of over 100 pounds to the square inch on an average commercial aircraft's windshield, which means that a total energy of approximately 50,000 foot-pounds would be expended against the windshield. It is not surprising that the windshields in use when the experiments started were frequently shattered by birds.

The investigators were faced with the initial difficulty of simulating the actual conditions. Objects of various weights were first made up to take the place of birds. These "birds" were propelled from a two-inch air cannon or from a five-inch AA gun at various windshields.

The more recent tests, carried out at the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company's plant at East Pittsburgh, have all been made with chickens and turkeys weighing from three to seventeen pounds. The birds were painlessly electrocuted immediately before the tests and then put into light cloth bags. It was considered that for test purposes a seventeen-pound turkey could take the place of a twenty-pound swan (with the exception of condors, swans are the heaviest encountered), as the wings of the swan would extend beyond the boundaries of the windshield.

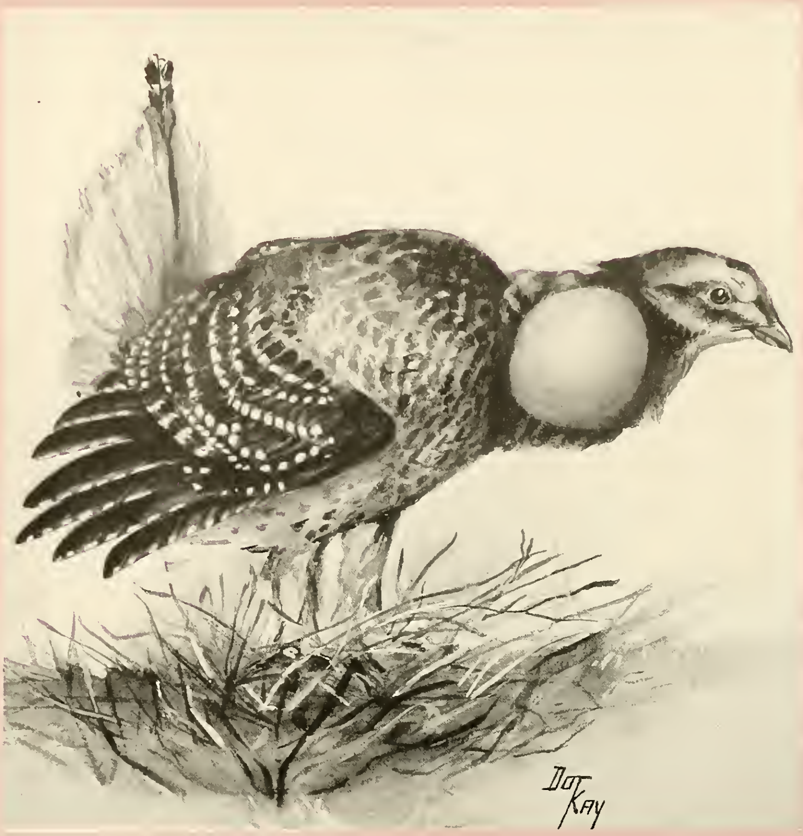
A compressed-air gun was used to project the bird carcasses at the test windshield. Two interchangeable barrels, five and eight inches in diameter and 20 feet long were used. The speed of projection could be varied between 50 and 450 miles an hour. The dynamics of the impact between the carcasses and the windshields were studied by the use of a 35-mm. high-speed cinematograph camera taking 1500 pictures a second. Various electrically operated gauges and oscillographs gave additional data on the tests.

These experiments with actual birds showed that the conventional quarter-inch safety glass windshield collapsed under the impact of a four-pound bird projected at a velocity of 75 miles an hour, which is less than the normal landing speed of modern commercial aircraft. Even when the windshield was not penetrated, its transparency, and therefore the pilot's vision, was impaired through the shattering of the glass face. And large quantities of very dangerous glass splinters were thrown off the rear face of the shield at a speed of about 350 miles an hour.

After a number of tests with various types of experimental windshields were made, it was found that one made of laminated glass-vinyl with extended plastic edges and other strengthening devices, having a total thickness of about three-quarters of an inch, would resist the impact of four-pound carcasses projected at 300 miles an hour or a fifteen-pound carcass at 200 miles an hour.

Other measures that have been considered include the installation of two separate panes of glass, one behind the other, and the use of smaller panes in the windshield with more strength per unit. Further consideration has indicated, however, that within limits a larger pane, being more resilient, is more bird-proof. A metal grating which can be dropped over the windshield and a protecting shield for the pilot to cut up the birds before they crash into him have also been considered.

# THE *Vanishing* SHARP-TAIL



### *By* WILL O'GARA

*With photographs by the author*

IN the dimness of the night's end we heard the first resonant *yee-ownk* that signified the beginning of the sharp-tailed grouse's mating dance. It was answered immediately by several other cocks and followed by a pattering as they vigorously stomped. Their vibrating tail feathers made a clicking sound like that of a dozen old-time moving picture machines in operation.

Peeking out through slits in the burlap blind, we could make out in the semi-darkness half a dozen male birds, ghostly in the mist that hung over the frosted ground. It was ten minutes past five, and the bare popples across the meadow glistened in the last cold rays of the moon. For although it was April, spring comes late in central Wisconsin's marshlands.

Soon the age-old springtime mating performance was in full swing. The cocks spread their wings out rigidly in a downward arc, with every primary feather extended. The tail, normally down, was now turned straight up, revealing the snow-white under coloring. Above their eyes a bright yellow half-moon of skin, normally unexpanded, was visible.

*An early-morning trip to Wisconsin's frosty marshlands gives one a "grand-stand seat" to one of nature's most interesting mating performances*

With head outstretched, they traveled across the knoll. Then ceasing to move forward, they continued to stomp stiff-leggedly so rapidly that the eye could barely follow the movement. Again they went ahead, their pattering feet providing a movement that gave the impression of a boat sailing across a grassy sea.

This sailing and the clicking of the tail feathers was accompanied by a low, melodious note like the "pung" of a cork being pulled from a barrel at the other end of a cellar. In order to make the sound, the grouse drew in his head and shot it forward, partially deflating the expanded boomsack. Unlike the other noises of the sharp-tail, it was audible for only a few feet.

As it grew lighter, we frequently saw a dancer pause, beak down, wings outspread. On either side of the throat a purple patch of skin swelled from beneath the feathers until it was the size of a small apple. (Although the feathers make it look like two boomsacks, there is only one.) When the bird deflated the sack, we heard the booming that served to call the hens to the grounds. On quiet spring mornings the practiced ear can detect this call up to a distance of two miles.

It is of two types. Sid Gordon, one of Wisconsin's outstanding naturalists, says that one is like the nasal groan of a man who has received two quick and hearty punches in the stomach, and that it should be written as *unh . . . unnh.* It is most often given with the head down. The second type is a sharper gobble sound, also nasal—*anh . . . wook.*

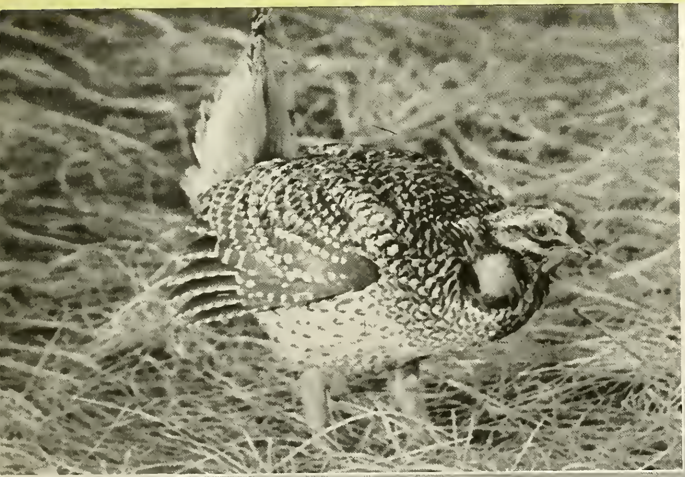
### *The spirit of spring*

On early spring days, the marsh hawk swoops with graceful power and seeks to charm his lady. The red-winged blackbird establishes by right of might a singing spot in which to woo his mate. Most animals, in fact, have some special display to attract the opposite sex. But to me, the energetic and noisy pre-breakfast dancing party of this brown bird of the brushlands is unequaled among all of them.

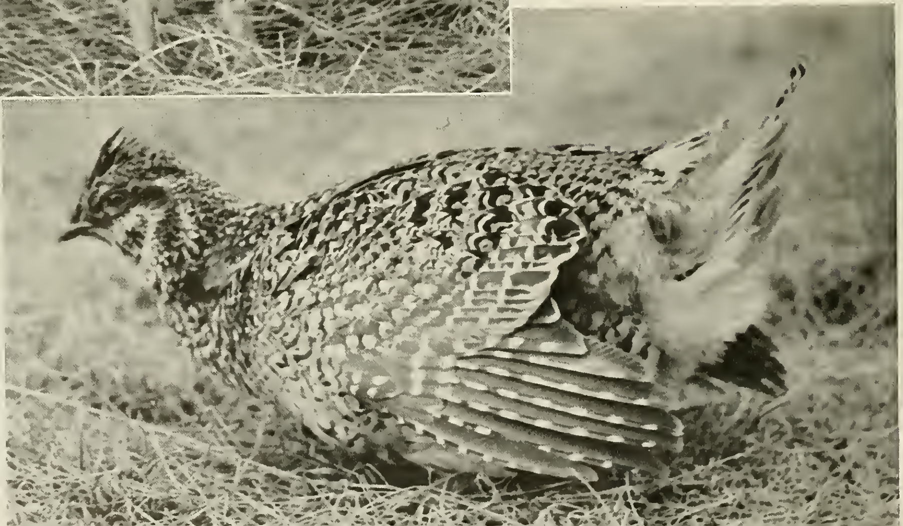
It is the seemingly indifferent hen that controls the unison of the annual extravaganza. Upon her arrival, a sporadic and indifferent exhibition changes into a frenzy of co-ordinated activity.

When we first began to watch the grouse several years ago, there were many birds at each dancing ground. But now the environment of the prairie grouse is vanishing, and his numbers are sadly depleted. Where once 30 or more birds came to the grounds each morning, we now find a half dozen males and a female or two. Formerly the hens would arrive with the pack. Now their arrival is usually later. And, like men, the sharp-tail males don't display half the enthusiasm, nor are their efforts synchronized, without the female.

The dance begins in late winter and ends in June, with a peak of activity in May. It begins in the dull gray before dawn and lasts, depending upon the duration of subdued light, for more than three hours. Frequently the birds perform in the late afternoon. And although many persons may discount the memory of birds, the sharp-tails always find the same spots each year. In one meadow near Babcock the grouse has been dancing each spring for at least 42 years, according to long-time residents.



< A SHARP-TAILED GROUSE filling his boomsack with air, preparatory to booming



∨ BOOMING COMPLETED, the bird moves away. The raised head feathers indicate fear or anger, probably resulting from the movement and noise in the observer's blind, only three feet away. Sharp-tailed grouse show keen hearing

This is within an area once known as the finest chicken hunting ground in North America. Babcock lies a little north of the middle of ancient Glacial Lake Wisconsin. Geologists say that once a great lake covered the central part, in some places 70 feet deep. And it was where this prehistoric lake once lay that pioneer residents, through a combination of logging, farming, and widespread burning of the land, produced an ideal habitat for extraordinary populations of prairie chicken and sharp-tailed grouse.

Early settlers found the great swamp of central Wisconsin an area of peat bog marshes (the remnant of the 300,000-acre lake), interspersed with sandy "islands" and ridges. The upland was dominated by pine and oak. Blue joint and wire grass waved over great marshes; tamarack and spruce swamps were common. There were some grouse, and passenger pigeons favored the territory as a nesting ground.

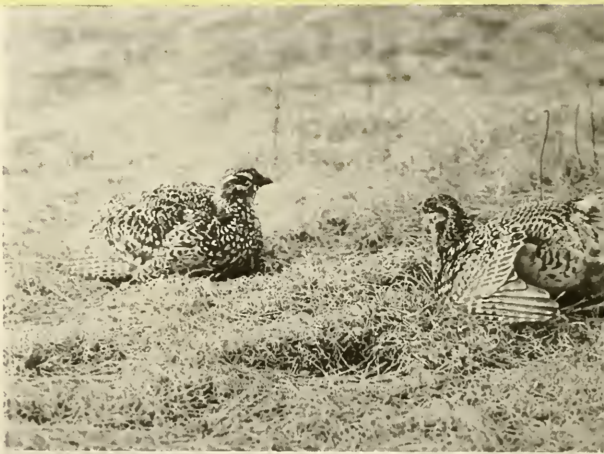
Timber cutting produced greater openings for the grouse. Farmlands provided quantities of fall and winter food such as buckwheat and corn, and a profusion of smartweed and ragweed, all of which are relished by the birds. Widespread fires kept the brushland from reverting to tamarack, spruce swamps, and upland woods. The fires also produced, on some peat areas, a reversion from grass to weed-type vegetation that was an ideal cover and food supply. And they forced out the predatory enemies of the birds—pine snakes, skunks, brush wolves, foxes, and hawks.

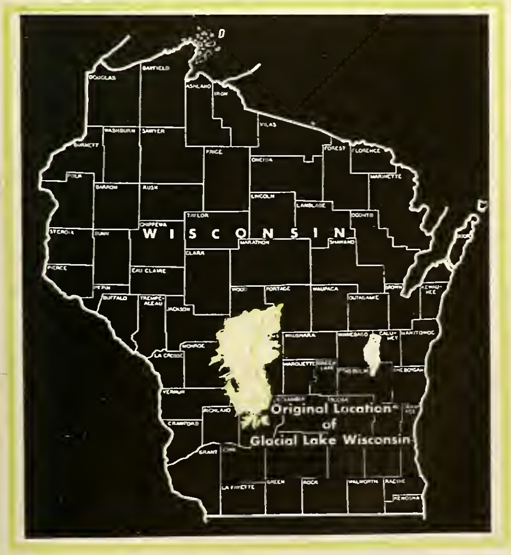
In this sterilized, vermin-free environment the prairie grouse flourished as nowhere else on earth.

Early in the mating season each cock bird establishes a portion of the traditional grounds as a dancing spot of his own. This is done with fighting and considerable bluffing of the other fellow, for the sharp-tail is quite a threatener. On these personal areas, the owner performs so often in one particular run that the grass is beaten down along it. At the end of each runway he will have a rounded stopping spot, where he often will meet with his neighbor and face him in a belligerent fashion. The two birds cackle and sham-peck at each other, then subside about a foot apart and glare at each other for some minutes. It is mostly bluff and seldom comes to serious action. They coo at each other softly, like mourning doves. When the birds do fight, feathers fly. Amid an angry squawking and cackling, they strike and jump as fiercely as any game cocks. When it is over, neither is badly hurt, and the battlers resume their glaring crouch, or stalk off to dance again.

When sunrise begins to turn the gray world to washed-out brown, the activity of the birds reaches

➤ JUST talking it over but ready to fight. It is surprising to hear the birds coo at each other in this apparently threatening position





⮝ THE SECTION of Wisconsin occupied in prehistoric times by Glacial Lake Wisconsin provided a home for the country's most extraordinary populations of prairie chicken and sharp-tailed grouse during the pioneer days of logging and farming

➤ THE BLIND from which the author observed the mating display of the birds. They showed no fear of the structure and would even boom and dance momentarily on top of it

◄ THE PATTERN OF DANCING FEET in the fresh snow of March. At the left end of the trail are two spots where the bird danced without moving forward

↙ A GROUP of dancing birds, photographed five miles west of Babcock, Wisconsin, in an area where sharp-tails have been known to congregate for 42 years

▼ ON DAMP OR MISTY MORNINGS, sharp-tails occasionally boom from the top of a small oak, where the sound seems to carry farther

a peak. This is the time for pictures. Or, perhaps, to make another vain search for the monitor that regulates the unison of their starting and stopping the dance. Often we have thought that it is the hen, who wandered about the dancing grounds, pecking indifferently but surely and gracefully at small black spiders and gnats crawling in the grass.

The casual behavior of the polygamous female on the dancing grounds is puzzling. It must be said that she demands a lot of wooing. She walks about leisurely. If pursued, she glides away. You feel sure that it is a pose, and that out of the corner of her eye she is casting amorous glances at some likely-looking fellow, – perhaps at an exuberant one, who, with an excited squawk, forsakes his dancing to jump and fly a few feet into the air, fluttering to the ground to begin dancing again vigorously. She may stop her wandering to draw up to full and motionless height, while a male comes near to give his most earnest performance.

I shall never forget one morning when a misty fog hung heavy over the grassy knoll. The birds were just visible, and because no hens were present, the show was sporadic. Out of the damp obscurity a lone hen alighted in the center of the ground in front of the blind. Immediately, a group of six cocks gathered about her. Each made for himself a little dancing ring in the larger circle about the silent and motionless female.

The noise rose to a jumbled din. Private dancing areas were forgotten. Tails were clicking and feet were pounding like the first rush of rain on dry oak leaves. There was a continuous excited booming that ceased abruptly as all performers posed rigidly with wings outspread; then, after a short pause, they began again, in unison.

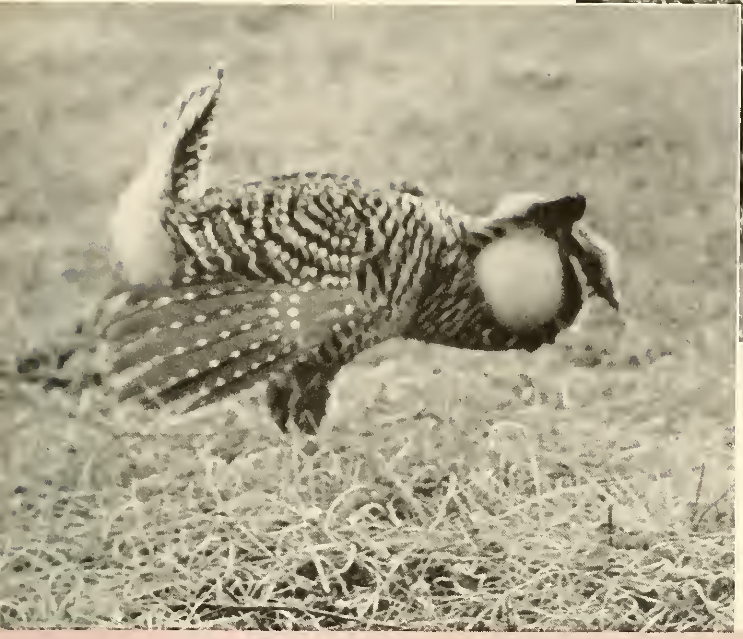
The hen moved off a few feet in a slithering glide, and the circle of grouse moved with her. When one moved too close, another rushed in to knock him down. Instead of fighting, they resumed their places in the circle.

The mist seemed to shut out the rest of the living world, leaving only this small mathematically perfect circle of eager sharp-tails, whose sense of fair play kept them all at an equal distance. There was a wild beauty that impressed me deeply, and their absorption made me think of predators that might lurk in the fog-hidden fringes of their grounds while they seemed oblivious to danger.

One morning a marsh hawk preened its feathers on a near-by haycock. The grouse apparently paid no attention. Presently the hawk flew up and made a circle over the dancers. Directly over two of the birds he swooped suddenly and struck at one. The intended victim ran a little to one side and escaped the open claws. The hawk swept on and resumed his preening and watching on the haycock. The pack was motionless for a time in puzzled, frozen silence. When they began again, the hawk remained—an ignored but dangerous audience.

Usually at a sign of danger there is a short *chirrup* that is almost

▲ After hatching, the little sharp-tails and the hen leave the nest almost immediately



Sometimes a prairie chicken uses the sharp-tail's booming ground, and at rare intervals one sees a bird that shows mixed parentage like this one

simultaneous with the rushing beat of wings as the sharp-tails take off in several directions. If the morning is not too far spent, they will return again to the dancing ground.

Since this show is sexual in character, one might suppose that mating would take place at the traditional meeting spot. This is rarely the case. Some assume that it takes place when the birds leave the grounds in pairs. Such details are still largely unrecorded. In the last six years I have seen it but once each year.

Upon different occasions the sharp-tail and the prairie chicken have been seen using the same booming grounds. This is probably the beginning of the romance that produces the rare hybrid of these two birds that is sometimes brought down by the hunter.

When this ancient lake bed country was predominantly vast open sweeps, the prairie chicken was the most numerous bird, according to hunters. They by far outnumbered the sharp-tail, and the partridge or ruffed grouse was restricted to river bottoms and other wooded areas. In the last 30 years, however, a reversal of populations has taken place. The partridge is now the leading grouse. The prairie has all but disappeared, and the sharp-tail is following him. The causes are not far to seek.

First came a so-called agricultural drainage or ditching program that dried the marshes and changed the grass types. The second factor was the abandonment of farms, as a result of the drainage tax. Fires favored the sharp-tail, which therefore prospered briefly. Now young forests have come, and with them more ruffed grouse.

After the sun ceases to redden the morning, the vigor of the performance decreases and becomes desultory. The birds crouch and face their sparring partners more and more. Shortly after seven o'clock, depending upon the brightness of the day and the lateness of the season, the birds rise and sail away. Their flight is a characteristic three or four powerful strokes, followed by coasting on arched wings. And then they are gone, low over the leafless brush.

Stiffly we crawl out of the blind, our minds still full of images of the hearty fellows' booming, stomping, fighting, leaping, and bluffing, with purple boomsack expanding, tails upturned. Driving homeward to breakfast, Sid mentions how much the grotesque cavorting of these birds resembles the ceremonial dances of the Cree Indians, whose grouselike posturing and feathered decorations attracted the attention of Ernest Thompson Seton in 1890.

Then a grouse flies up from a willow thicket beside a road, and I remind Sid that in a week or two we should search for a nesting hen. Perhaps in the sweetfern of a sandy "island," beneath a bushy oak, or maybe in a patch of wiregrass or bluejoint.

The days of abundant sharp-tail are gone. For two years the hunting season has been closed for prairie grouse. They are at a low ebb in a recurrent 11-year cycle. Their dwindling numbers may again be reduced by the sportsman's shotgun. As we travel through the growing young forest, we realize that, although they may hold their own elsewhere westward from Lake Michigan across the northern part of the United States, here in Wisconsin we can think of them only as "the vanishing sharp-tail."

Gold

# Is The Sunflower

By Charles B. Heiser, Jr.
*Botany Department, University of California*

**The natural history of one of our largest flowers—the mystery of its origin, and the story of how, under man's persistent cultivation, it has become not only a favorite beauty but also increasingly important as a source of food**

In parts of the Great Plains region of the United States, mile after mile of roadside in late summer is bordered by the golden crowns of sunflowers, and in many a garden throughout the country rows of tall plants with bright yellow heads may be found. Once again the sunflower is coming into its own in this country.

The exact circumstances under which man first domesticated the sunflower are not known, but we do not run into quite the same difficulties that are encountered in the history of corn, whose wild ancestors have not been identified. The sunflower in cultivation—frequently called the Russian Mammoth—differs greatly from its wild ancestors. Five to fifteen feet are common heights, and one sunflower has been reported with a height of 30 feet.

*Photo by Packard from Black Star*

▲ One of the biggest in the State: a sunflower cultivated in Maine. These yellow blossoms measured more than a foot across

◄ Close-up of a giant. The sunflower, a native American product, was cultivated by the Indians as a source of food even before the arrival of Columbus in America

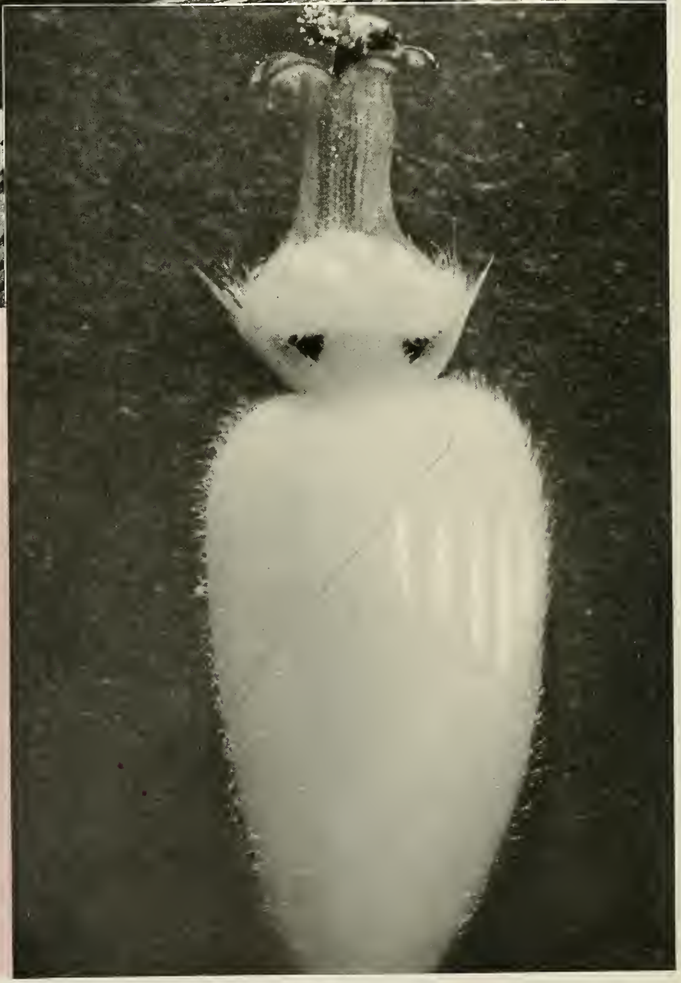
*Photo by Eisenmeier from Free Lance Photographers Guild*

*Photo by Wolff and Tritschler from Black Star*

➤ In the sixteenth century, the sunflower was exported to Europe, where it remained largely a curiosity until the Russians began to cultivate it in the early part of the nineteenth century. Today the Soviet Union is the world's greatest producer of sunflowers

Photo from Ewing Galloway

▲ SUNFLOWER SEEDS of the Mammoth Russian striped-seeded variety. About 50% of the seed is protein, making it a valuable new foodstuff. In many European countries the seeds are eaten much as we eat peanuts



➤ AS LONG AS the sunflower seed is not ripe, it bears on its tip a blossom that gives it an outline like that of a short broad dagger

Photo by Dr. Croy from Black Star

These tall sunflowers generally bear only one head of flowers, which may be two feet wide. Even more important, the seed is about half an inch in length, whereas the seed from the wild plant is seldom even half that size.

In spite of these differences and others that can be noted in cultivated sunflowers around the world, they all came from wild "American stock."

In many sites of prehistoric Indians in Kentucky and the Ozarks, sunflower seeds and portions of sunflower heads have been found, and from seeds found in the latter place it would appear that the plants raised by the Ozark Bluff Dwellers before Columbus discovered America are little inferior to modern Russian plants. From the excrement found in the mounds and cliff dwellings of the Indians we know that they were using these seeds for food.

For almost as long as we have record the Hopi of Arizona have been growing the purple-seeded variety. What is very important to us is that the Hopi still grow these sunflowers, probably little changed from ancient times. The seeds are not only esteemed as food by the Hopi, but—more important to the Indians—they yield a purple dye that is very valuable in coloring their basketry. In addition to this, the sunflowers seem to have had a place in ceremonials. Many references are found indicating that the Indians wore the flowers in their hair during the various religious dances and festivals.

Before these facts were known, Peru or Mexico had been regarded as the place where the sunflower was first domesticated. One theory advanced was that the Peruvians, long before the Incas, developed the cultivated sunflower by feeding the plants with guano, the rich fertilizer found in certain areas of South America. Another theory was that the early inhabitants of Mexico brought the wild sunflower into cultivation by spacing the plants closely and thus causing them to produce one large head as we find in our cultivated sunflowers.

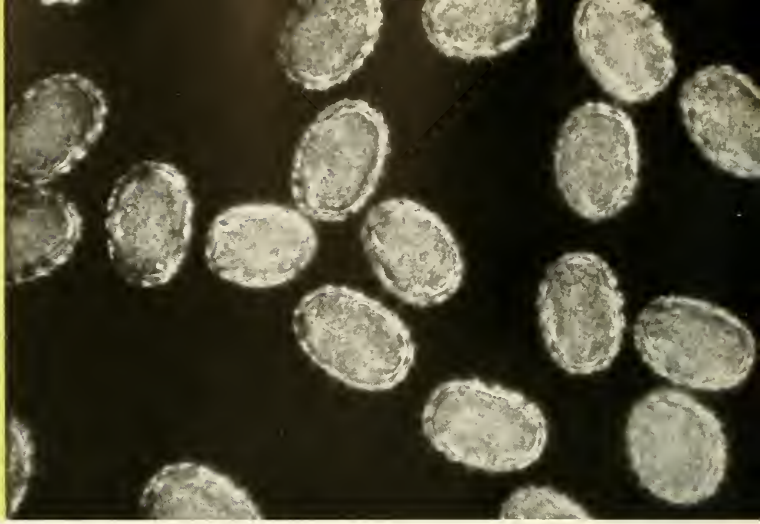
Today, with more facts at hand, it seems much more likely that temperate North America was the place of origin of the large-seeded variety. It has been argued that the prehistoric Indians of the Southwest developed the wild plant into the cultivated one, and that it was then carried eastward, tribe by tribe. However, it is quite possible that the cultivation may have started in the Mississippi region and then traveled to the Southwest.

*Photo by Dr. Croy from Black Star*

▲ BEFORE THEY ARE COMPLETELY MATURE: a picture showing the individual seeds as seen from above

▼ A CROSS SECTION through the sunflower reveals an unusual picture of the individual fruits lined up like tall, slender jars. They are still capped with little calyxes

*Photo by Dr. Croy from Black Star*



➤ **Sunflower pollen**, highly magnified. Intensive experiments in breeding are being performed in the Soviet Union, Great Britain, and the Americas

*Photos by Dr. Croy from Black Star*

▼ **The first sprout** of a sunflower, greatly enlarged. Two leaves, still bonneted by the empty shell of the sunflower seed, have formed on a stalk rising from the soil

▼ **The biggest demand** for sunflower seed in this country has been as an ingredient of poultry feed. The stalks are used as a fuel in Russia, the leaves as a tobacco substitute in Germany, and the fibers of the stem yield a substitute for silk

*Photo by Wolff and Tritschler from Black Star*

Exactly how these prehistoric Indians developed the large-seeded sunflower we can only surmise. Quite possibly when an exceedingly large sunflower suddenly occurred among the wild plants, the imaginative Indians credited the amazing phenomenon to the supernatural and from that time on cultivated the large sunflower. Or, they may have followed purely practical considerations in developing the flower in the direction of increased size.

Whatever may have been the origin of the cultivated plant, we find the early explorers of the West reporting that the wild sunflower was a very important plant to the Indians. Frequently the sunflowers were cultivated among the corn plants or, more often, just allowed to grow where they came up. The seeds of both wild and cultivated sunflowers were used for food.

Later, in the sixteenth century, the sunflower was taken from America to Europe, where it remained merely a curiosity for a number of years, until the Russians began to cultivate it in the early part of the 19th century. Its ride to prominence in that country is as fascinating as its early history.

The Holy Orthodox Church of Russia observed strict regulations governing diet during the 40 days of Lent and the 40 days preceding Christmas. Not only meat but many other fatty foods were on the restricted list. However, the oily sunflower seed, which was unknown at the time the rules were laid down, was not on the list. For this reason its rise to popularity in Russia was very rapid, as the seed easily supplied the lack of fats and oils in the people's diet without going against the letter of the law.

Today we still value the sunflower highly for its oil, which is comparable to the best vegetable oils. About 22 to 32 per cent of the seed is oil, and about 50 per cent is protein, which makes it an excellent food. This oil can be used as a salad dressing, for cooking, for canning fish, in paints, and as oil cake for stock feed.

The plant has many lesser uses. It has become an important fodder plant in regions where the growing season is too short for corn. The stalks have been used extensively as fuel in the Soviet Union, and many tons of high-grade fertilizer are extracted from the ashes yearly. The leaves have been used as a tobacco substitute in Germany. The fibers of the stem yield a substitute for silk, and a high-grade paper has been made from them.

In the Soviet Union and many other European countries, and to a lesser extent in this country, the seeds have been eaten much as we eat peanuts. The seed coat is broken off with the fingernails or teeth. The seed has a nutlike flavor that is very pleasant after one has become accustomed to it.

The "Russian Mammoth" striped-seeded variety is the most popular sunflower, but many other varieties are known, some with dark, others with white seeds. These seeds are planted and cultivated much like corn. In fact, in many respects the origin, history, and uses of the sunflower bear a strong resemblance to corn. There are some difficulties in harvesting the sunflower crop, but these can easily be solved with modifications of the implements used for corn. Sunflowers grow rapidly even in poor soil and are in most cases more resistant to drought and frost than corn is. According to recent tests they seem to be highly susceptible to certain insect and fungus diseases in this country, although this has not been true in Europe.

The Soviet Union is foremost among the world's producers of sunflowers, partly because of the exigencies arising out of religious customs, partly because of important work on the cultivation of new breeds done by Soviet scientists. Some of the Balkan countries also cultivate sunflowers widely. English scientists, particularly since the start of the war, have developed new varieties, and in the United States the outlook for sunflowers as a new crop also appears promising.

Argentina and Canada have been important producers of sunflowers in this hemisphere. In the United States, cultivation has been particularly strong in southeastern Missouri, Illinois, and portions of California. Ninety-five per cent of our production of seeds comes from these three states. Record crops were harvested in 1928-29, when about 16 million pounds of seed were produced each year. In spite of this, we have annually imported large amounts—over 37 million pounds in 1935. Our biggest demand for the seed in this country has been as an ingredient of poultry feeds, and many a farmer cultivates a row of sunflowers each year for his chickens. A United States Department of Agriculture publication in 1939 advised that it would be easy to overproduce sunflower seed, the market being limited; it now appears more likely that there would be a market for whatever sunflower seeds were raised. It is too early to predict the economic future of this "new" crop which dates back to prehistoric times. It is safe to say that it cannot compete with corn, but there should be need for both, particularly as a result of the new experiments on sunflowers that are being carried on in widely separated parts of the world.

In addition to its economic uses, we find the sunflower valued for its beauty alone. It is the State Flower of Kansas; and towns and at least one county in the South are named after it. Many beautiful and different sunflowers are listed in the seed catalogues today, forms that have all come from the wild type of the Great Plains. The history of one of these is worth retelling.

Professor T. D. A. Cockerell of the University of Colorado and his wife had seen millions of sunflowers during their life, so it was not without surprise that they blinked at what met their eyes in the summer of 1910. Near their house by the roadside where sunflowers grew wild, Mrs. Cockerell saw what she thought was a red butterfly on one of the plants. She stood watching it, fascinated, expecting it to fly away. When it did not, she investigated and found that it was not a red butterfly but a single red sunflower growing among dozens of yellow ones, something quite new for horticulture.

The Cockerells could not leave the plant where it was near the road, so they carefully dug it up and transplanted it to their garden. Not only was this discovery of interest to science, but the variety would prove valuable to flower fanciers if they could succeed in growing and obtaining seeds from it. Here, however, difficulties presented themselves. Dr. Cockerell knew that sunflowers were cross-pollinated and that he would have to cross the red sunflower with a yellow one to get it to set seed. Fortunately, Dr. Cockerell knew the principles of genetics and botany. The first seeds from this wonderful mutant were sold to Sutton & Son of Reading, England. Today we have not only red sunflowers but wine-colored and streaked red and gold ones, all due to the patience and foresight of Dr. and Mrs. Cockerell.

When she was in Russia in 1932, Mrs. Cockerell saw some of the red sunflowers growing in a public park near the Black Sea. Naturally she was interested in knowing where they had obtained her red sunflower. The director of the park seemed surprised. "This is the red sunflower of the Red Army," he informed her.

Although most people appreciate the beauty of the flower, they do not generally realize how complicated the make-up of the flower is. For one thing, what is commonly thought of as the flower is in reality a number of flowers gathered into a head. The outer petals are all individual blossoms and serve as landing fields for insects that come to the plant for nectar. The inner flowers making up the yellow or purple disk are then pollinated by the bees or other insects walking over them in their attempts to get the nectar or pollen. Thus Nature has provided a very efficient means of pollinating several flowers with the effort that would ordinarily be involved in pollinating only one. Daisies, chrysanthemums, dahlias, and asters are only a few of the many plants with the same "composite" flower structure. One sunflower, the huge double variety, looks very much like a chrysanthemum to one who is not familiar with both plants.

There are many other kinds of sunflowers besides the common one. About 100 different species are recognized by the botanist, most of which are perennial. The common annual one we have been discussing was named *Helianthus annuus* by Linnaeus. *Helianthus* literally means sunflower, from the Greek "helios," meaning sun, and "anthos," meaning flower. As to whether the sunflower actually follows the sun, there is still some debate. Scientific tests have shown that at least in certain stages, the sunflower does follow the sun, the head turning to the east in the morning and to the west in the afternoon.

The 99 or so other sunflowers are mostly of little economic importance, except perhaps as weeds and in a few cases for ornamental purposes. There is one exception, the Jerusalem artichoke, which is not from Jerusalem nor is it an artichoke. This plant produces an edible tuber resembling the potato and is grown in many countries for that reason. The Soviet Union has been one of the foremost countries to experiment with and develop this plant, but again the American Indian was the first to recognize it. This sunflower, like all the others, originally came from the western hemisphere, and there is evidence that the Indians were using it for food long before the coming of the white man.

So it seems that sunflowers, along with quinine bark, rubber, corn, potatoes, beans, and many other plants, were the wealth that the Americas gave to Europe, rather than the gold for which the early explorers searched.

Perhaps we can now well agree with Algernon Swinburne when he wrote:

> A kingly flower of knights, a sunflower,
> That shone against the sunlight like the sun.

▼ THE SUNFLOWER is valued for its beauty as well as its economic uses. It is the State Flower of Kansas and has had at least two towns in the South named after it

*Photo from Ewing Galloway*

EXICO
MEXICAN TOURIST ASSOCIATION
ASOCIACION MEXICANA DE TURIS

# TULA—City of Buried Gods

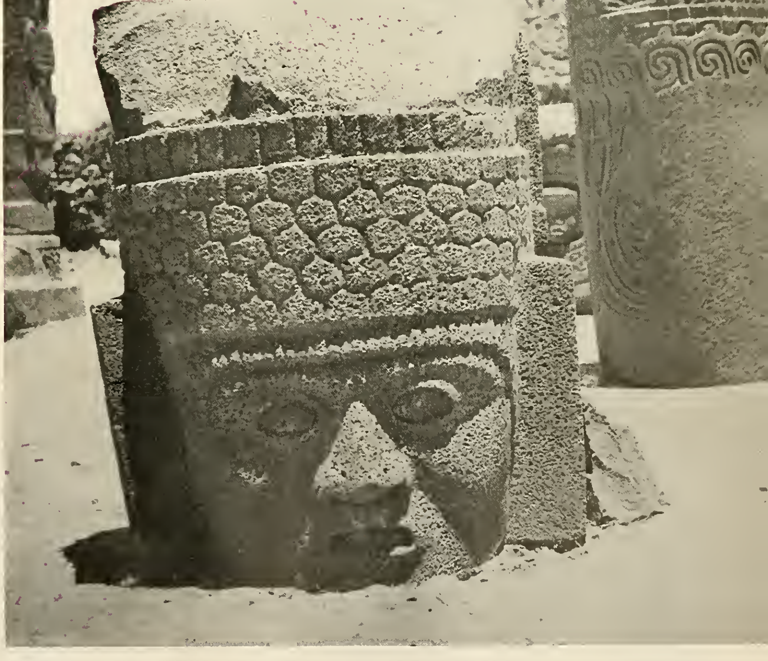
Visitors to Mexico can now see the fabulous capital of the Toltecs—the cultural center of a legendary people recently brought to light by scientific excavating

*Photographs by the author*

*By* Dorothy Reynolds

ABOUT 50 miles north of Mexico City, on the high central plateau, lie the remains of a mysterious city—a city once so mighty that its fame spread beyond the edge of civilization, even among the barbarous tribes living in the far corners of Middle America. So splendid was it that its memory lingered on for many centuries after the actual settlement had been abandoned. Its name became a symbol of grandeur and magnificence, fraught with magic power to set men's hearts afire.

Tula! The Mayan rulers of northern Yucatán claimed it as a homeland, and the inhabitants of other now long-dead cities in the depths



➤ The uppermost section of a warrior column, which helped to support the roof of the Moon Temple. The great cylinder to the right is a section of a feathered serpent column of the jungle traced their origin to it. The exact time and place of its existence were forgotten, but legends of it became mingled with those of gods and heroes, taking on a supernatural quality.

It is not difficult to visit this mysterious dream city, for it is located a mere two-hours' train ride from the Capital. The modern Tula, at which you alight, is a rambling, nondescript little town, not essentially different from any other small Mexican *pueblo.* In order to reach the Tula of the past, you must turn to the east, follow a dusty road across a swaying suspension bridge hung frighteningly between high cliffs, and clamber up a steep path edged with rock walls and gigantic cactus plants until you come to a gently rolling plateau.

There lie the remains of the city which, some ten centuries ago, was the capital of the mysterious Toltecs, a people once considered as mythical as the centaur or the unicorn, but whose existence and importance now seem proved beyond a doubt. Yet, although much has been brought to light by modern excavations, a great deal about the Toltec civilization is still unknown or puzzling and very likely will always remain so.

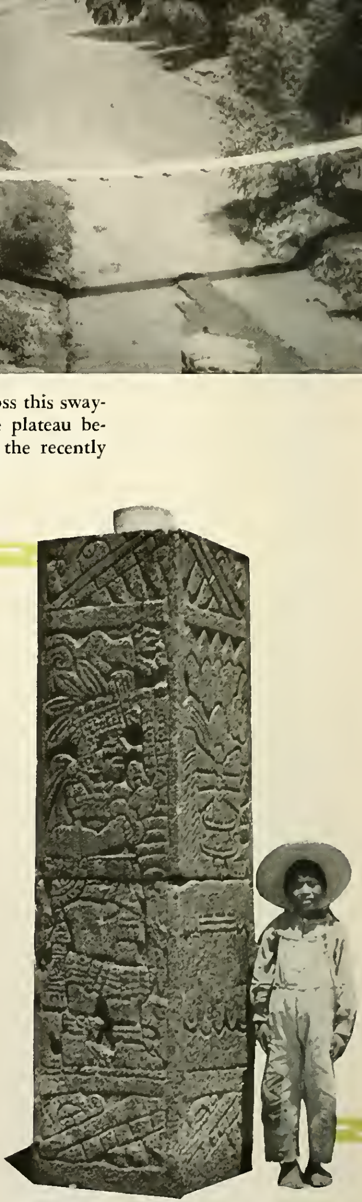
Just when the Toltecs reached this locality is one of the many secrets that surround these mysterious people. They probably came from the northwest and conquered a group of more primitive inhabitants somewhere around the year 1000. According to the *Anales de Cuauhtitlán,* they founded the city in 873, and left in 1064, but other manuscripts place the date of their arrival somewhat later.

Eventually, however, they in turn were forced out by a new invasion, that of the warlike and barbarous Aztecs, who compelled the Toltecs to leave the fine capital city which they had built for themselves with so much skill and such unsparing labor. Thereupon, the bulk of the population moved to Cholula (called by them Tullam Chollullam), and this became their new capital.

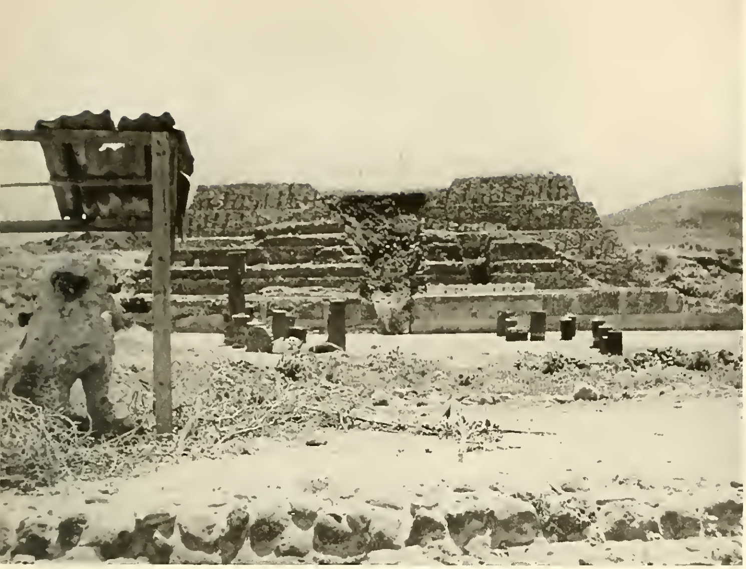
▲ FIFTY MILES from Mexico City you cross this swaying suspension bridge and surmount the plateau beyond to see the majestic ruins of Tula, the recently unearthed capital of the mighty Toltecs

The Toltecs were a comparatively peaceful and cultured people, governed by priest-kings representing their god Quetzalcoatl, some of whom bore his name, to the confusion of later historians. According to one chronicle, the god himself founded the city of Tula and became the first ruler. Also according to the legend, it was he who made the laws and introduced the arts of weaving, jewelry making, and stone carving. The last king, in whose reign occurred the fall of Tula, was called Topiltzin Quetzalcoatl.

The civilization of the Toltecs radiated very widely, for various colonies were established during the time of Tula's ascendancy. According to the books of Chilam Balam, even Yucatán was invaded by them, a fact which seems proved by the typically Toltec architectural and sculptural innovations—such as serpent columns, tiger friezes, caryatids, and butterfly chest ornaments—made in Chichen Itzá during the so-called Mexican Period.



▲ HALF OF ONE of the square columns that formerly supported the roof of the temple atop the Moon Pyramid. The carving depicts a warrior in ceremonial costume. The tenon on top served to hold the next section in place



▲ Only a few years ago Tula's spectacular Moon Pyramid was but a grass-covered mound. The V-shaped cut reaching into the center of the pyramid has been cleared out by modern archaeologists, but it was originally made by the Aztec conquerers of the city when destroying one of the most magnificent temples in all Mexico, which stood on top. The stone tiger (*foreground*) overlooks one of the ball courts

The mixture of pottery types in certain layers of the excavations at Tula seems to prove that even after its conquest, some of the original inhabitants still remained there, living among the invaders. Many also took up their abode in the comparatively near-by towns of Colhuacán, Cholula, Uexotzinco, and Tlaxcala, but the greater number spread out in all directions, some even going as far as Tabasco and Central America. Thus were justified the frequent references to Tula as a homeland in the legends and chronicles of various scattered tribes.

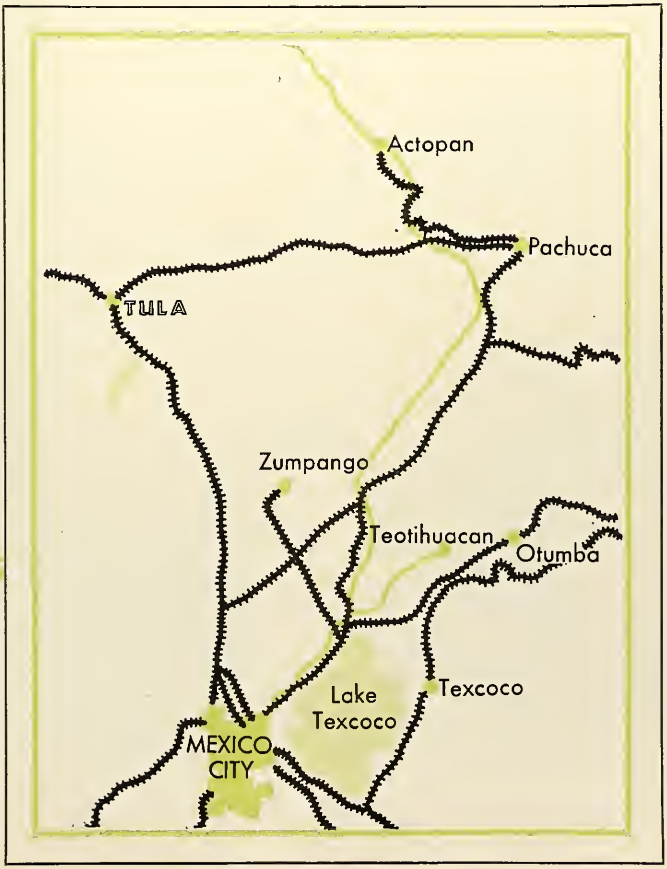
Not only did many daughter cities of the same name spring from the original settlement, but the memory of the metropolis itself took on a more and more legendary and supernatural character with the passing of time.

"Our fathers and ancestors came from Tulam," wrote the Cakchiquels of the highlands of Guatemala. "At the sunrise is one Tulam, and one is at Xibalbay, and one is at the sunset—and one is where is God—from the sunset we came, from Tulam, from beyond the sea."

The near-by Quichés likewise claimed to have come from a Tulam, one situated in the east—the place where their leaders received their wisdom, where the gods they worshiped were first known, and where they established the tradition of offering incense to the sun upon the breaking of the dawn.

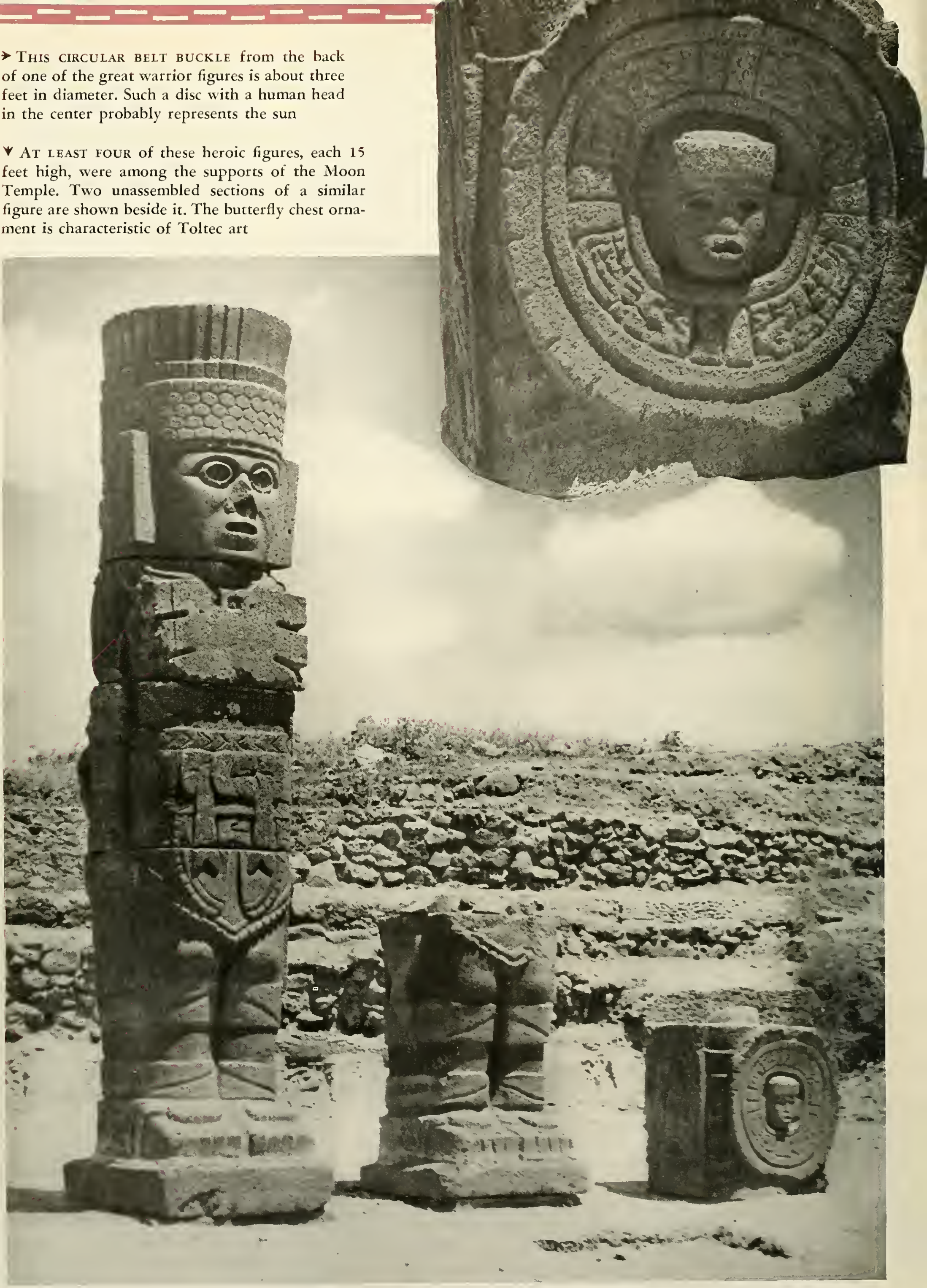
Most of our information about Tula has been obtained from Aztec sources. When the invaders first reached the region occupied by the Toltecs, they found there what seemed to them a marvelous civilization with great and magnificent cities, such as they had never dreamed existed anywhere.

As is natural when an inferior culture displaces a superior one, they exaggerated the actual skills and abilities of the Toltecs, which became still further magnified in repeated telling and took on legendary proportions with the passing years. The people of Tula were reputed to be supermen, possessed of such great quantities of gold



➤ THIS CIRCULAR BELT BUCKLE from the back of one of the great warrior figures is about three feet in diameter. Such a disc with a human head in the center probably represents the sun

⮟ AT LEAST FOUR of these heroic figures, each 15 feet high, were among the supports of the Moon Temple. Two unassembled sections of a similar figure are shown beside it. The butterfly chest ornament is characteristic of Toltec art



and silver that their very palaces were composed of it. They were marvelous lapidaries, skilled in the smelting of silver and the cutting of precious gems, especially the green, jadelike stone known as *chalchihuitl*. It was said that they had peculiar powers of discovering mineral deposits by standing on a hilltop just as the sun was rising and noting any small clouds of vapor that emanated from the ground.

The Toltec period was looked back upon as a golden age. In those days, people said, the ears of corn were so large that they had to be carried in the arms like cordwood; squash were a fathom in circumference, and stalks of the wild amaranth were so tall and strong that they could be climbed like trees. Forests teemed with game and many-colored birds, and food was so abundant that nobody ever thought of eating the small ears of corn, but burned them for firewood.

Cotton in the fields was of all colors—red, yellow, purple, green, blue, gray, brown, and orange—so that beautiful fabrics could be woven without dyeing the yarn. The walls of houses were covered, some with *chalchihuitl*, others with silver, red and white shells, turquoise, and rich feathers.

Gods lived in the mountains in those days, and the Toltecs themselves were regarded as more or less supernatural beings—marvelous magicians, highly skilled in sorcery and divination. As to their god Quetzalcoatl, originally the divinity of knowledge, the Aztecs took him over, and—since all knowledge seemed to them somewhat magical—made him the god of sorcery. Eventually he was even made the patron of thieves, and an image of him was carried when a person went to rob a house, in the belief that it could cast a spell on the inhabitants and cause them to fall into a deep sleep.

So firmly convinced were the Aztecs of the superiority of the people they had conquered that they were eager to intermarry with them, and those families which could boast of Toltec blood enjoyed considerable social prestige. Even the Aztec kings frequently chose Toltec women as brides; indeed, the first ruler to ascend the throne after they reached the Valley of Mexico was the son of a Toltec princess.

For centuries after the Spanish Conquest, the previous existence of Tula was accepted as a matter of fact. Early European historians in the New World credulously copied down everything they learned about it from Indian legends and chronicles. Much of what they recorded was so obviously fantastic that later, more critical-minded scholars began to doubt it all, and some even relegated the Toltecs to the status of mere legendary figures.

The ruins at Tula were left almost unnoticed for a long time. They were smaller and apparently less spectacular than many others; and even those archaeologists who admitted the probable former existence of the Toltecs assumed that their capital had not been at Tula but at the evidently much more important site known as Teotihuacán, and that the names of the two places had somehow become interchanged.

Consequently, it was not until 1940 that serious archaeological exploration was finally begun. But the discoveries made in this and subsequent years were so revealing that even the least credulous were forced to admit that this had, indeed, been the capital of the mighty Toltecs. Excavations are still going on at the present time, and although a large proportion of the ruins still remain covered with the dust of centuries, much has already been learned about the life, culture, and historical importance of this ancient metropolis.

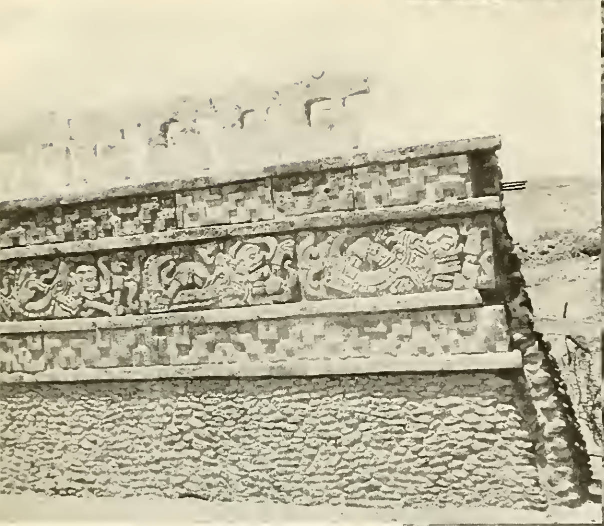
The Toltecs built well, so well, indeed, that their sculpture and masonry astonished their less skillful neighbors. Like most of the early inhabitants of America, they chose a dramatic site for their capital—a sun-drenched hilltop overlooking a fertile green valley. They planned the city carefully, with pyramids and temples, ball courts, and dwelling places for the priests and rulers, all made of stone blocks, carefully hewed to shape and firmly fitted together, and beautified with many carvings and much magnificent statuary.

As in most of the early centers of population in Middle America, these principal structures seem to have been grouped together to form a focus of public life, a gathering place for civic and religious ceremonials and festivals, sports and spectacles. The main edifices were once surrounded by the less substantial homes of the common people, which were built of wood or adobe and have now completely disappeared.

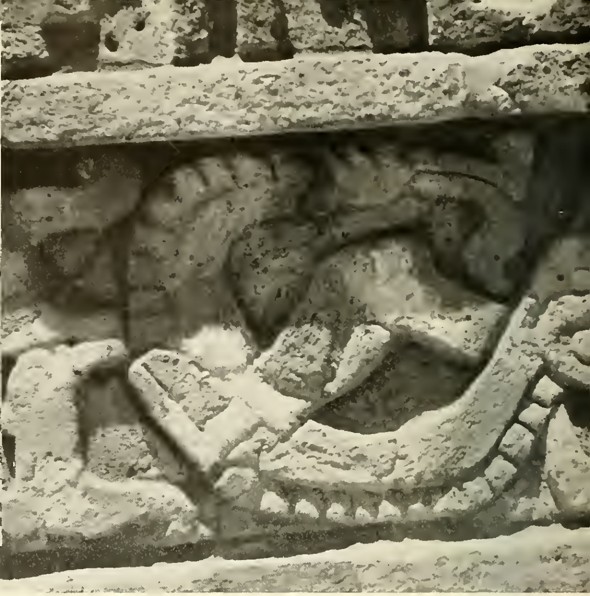
Today the structure of most interest at Tula is the so-called Montículo de la Luna, or Moon Pyramid. Much of its original form can be seen because of the complete excavations of the Mexican Government archaeologists, and it is hard to believe that several years ago it was only a grass-covered mound like another unexcavated but larger pyramid near by.

The Moon Pyramid is built in the tiered formation so frequently seen in Mexico. Like all other Mexican pyramids, it also has a flat area on top, but only a fragment remains of the broad stairway that once led up to it on one side. Nothing remains in place of the temple that formerly surmounted the pyramid, but we know that it was one of the most magnificent temples of all Mexico. This we know because many fragments of the giant columns and pillars that supported its roof were found inside the pyramid and along one of its sides.

Tula did not decay and fall naturally into ruin. It was a city conquered and sacked by the invading Aztecs, who not only took away the small and easily carried objects, but systematically stripped the buildings of most of their facing stones and sculptures. It is indeed fortunate that portions of the Moon temple were so large and heavy that they could not conveniently be broken up and carried off. The Aztecs tried but did



▲ Enclosing the Moon Pyramid on the north is a high wall beautifully carved in low relief. The surfaces are decorated by a frieze of serpent figures devouring dead human beings



▲ A serpent devouring a skull is featured in this wall decoration

not entirely succeed. They cut a great ramplike trench into the body of the pyramid, tumbled the heavy sculptures into it, and left them there. They succeeded in dragging others away, but enough remain for us to partially reconstruct, in our mind's eye at least, the proportions and style of the temple.

The great sculptures from the temple, which have now been gathered together to the north of the pyramid, merit special attention. They form a number of great columns, each in four sections and held in place by skillfully made tenons fitting into holes in the sections above. All columns were fifteen feet high, and they supported the roof of a temple that could hardly be rivaled in its barbaric splendor.

There were at least four square pillars with relief carvings on their sides depicting warriors in ceremonial costumes, who carried a curved sword and darts in one hand and an atlatl or throwing stick in the other. Alternating with these warrior figures were patterns representing bundles of arrows.

Even more striking than the square columns are the colossal caryatids in the form of richly dressed warrior figures, each again made up of four sections tenoned together. Weapons are held in the hands and there is an ornament in the form of a stylized butterfly on the chest. The belt bears a large disc-shaped ornament at the back, in the center of which is a human head.

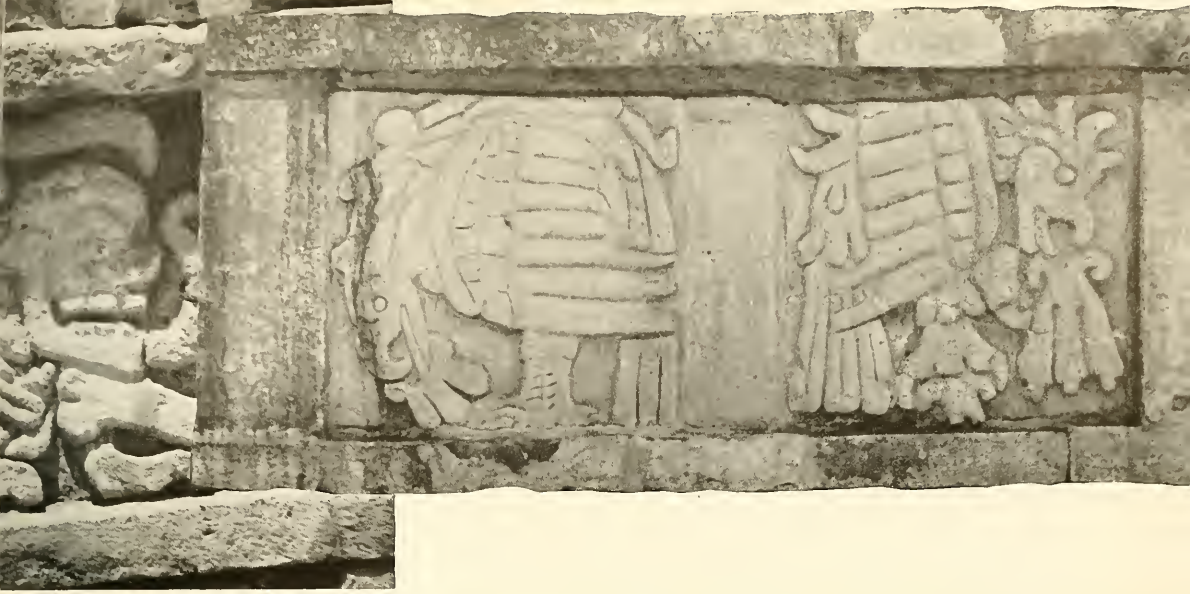
There are also sections from several round columns that can be identified as having represented a gigantic plumed serpent. Although none are complete, these columns were undoubtedly of the same form as the well-known serpent columns at Chichen Itzá in Yucatán, with the mouth of the serpent extending outward from the base and with its tail directed upwards to form the support of the lintel over the doorway of the temple.

It is true that we can only imagine how these colossal supports were grouped to sustain the lofty and undoubtedly elaborately decorated roof, but it must have been a truly awe-inspiring room.

Various smaller sculptures have also been found, and a particularly fine series of relief carvings exists on the lowest tier of the pyramid's eastern face. These latter consist of a frieze of walking tigers and a number of panels of eagles and vultures eating human hearts. There are also several panels representing a human head held in the mouth of a plumed serpent, probably representing the god, Quetzalcoatl. Located on this same side of the pyramid are the foundations of a number of rooms surrounding a small courtyard, probably used by the priests in charge of the temple ceremonies.

Enclosing the pyramid on the north side is a high wall beautifully decorated on both sides with carvings in low relief and with a scroll-like ornamental crest. The principal frieze consists of a series of undulating serpents devouring dead human beings, represented by skulls in the serpents' mouths. It is supposed that this motif symbolizes the planet Venus, one of the attributes of Quetzalcoatl, the chief god of the Toltecs.

West of the pyramid, there is a ball court, and to the north is a



▲ **Figures** nearly identical to others on buildings at Chichen Itzá, over 500 miles away in Yucatan: a portion of a frieze on the east side of the Moon Pyramid

second, a smaller one, the latter in the best state of preservation. After the Aztecs conquered the city, they removed most of the stone from its walls for their own use, but the floor plan, in the form of a double "T" sunk in the solid rock, is still well preserved. From the form of the court, it seems to have been used for the game later known as *tlachtli,* or some very similar one.

*Tlachtli* was a very widespread diversion, combining certain features of basketball, handball, and soccer. The ball had to be struck with the knees, hips, or chest, and points were made either by causing the opponents to miss on the attempt to return it or by performing the extremely difficult feat of sending the ball through the opening in a stone ring placed perpendicular to the wall at a height of eight or ten feet. It was a very lively game, and—in Yucatán, at least—was made additionally exciting by the custom of allowing the winners to strip the losers of their jewels, ornaments, and even their clothing, if they could be caught before they were able to escape from the court.

In the period of Tula's greatness, the ball courts were evidently well adorned with sculpture. On a platform erected at the south side of the smaller one stands a tiger with a knotted cord around its neck (a typically Toltec symbol) and a hole for a standard in its back. Near by, were discovered a standard-bearer in the form of a human figure, and a beautifully carved image of a ball player brandishing a club and wearing a great headdress of quetzal and eagle feathers, a nose-bar, gloves, and knee protectors.

These finds already uncovered at Tula have been sufficient to verify not only the existence of the Toltecs, but also to justify their legendary fame as skilled sculptors and builders. Yet, the excavating is far from finished, indeed, the greater portion of the architectural constructions are still covered with the accumulated dust of ages.

Within these grassy mounds may be the remains of temples such as those mentioned by Shagun, who wrote that one group was composed of four buildings, the eastern ornamented with gold, the northern with red jasper and red shells, the western with turquoise, and the southern with silver and white shells. He described still another temple as decorated inside entirely with feathers, the walls being covered respectively with yellow, red, blue, and white—the colors of the four world directions.

There is much about this fascinating and mysterious metropolis that we shall never know, for no Toltec manuscripts exist today, and the only vestiges of the written language of Tula's ancient inhabitants are a few glyphs, nearly all of unknown meaning, which seem to resemble those of the Zapotecs.

Most of the statues and columns that have been unearthed are not yet reassembled. Like figures out of some Indian version of the Judgment Day, the sections lie scattered about on that high, sunlit plateau, waiting to be put together again. Only then will they take on once more something of the appearance they must have had in the time of the greatness of Tula, once the splendid metropolis of the Toltecs, now only a mysterious dream city of the past.

# REACHING FOR THE MOON

Our fastest planes would take less time to reach the moon than it took our grandparents to cross the Atlantic. Will atomic propulsion permit you to leave the earth one day and be on the moon the next? Or would you rather watch the first lunar exploration through your "electron telescope?"

*By* Edwin D. Neff

ALTHOUGH the astronomers haven't reported it, the moon is closer to the earth today.

Rocket ships, radio directed, are real. Atomic power is terribly real. Radio waves, as proven by the Army's radar contact with the moon, can penetrate the ionosphere, that region of awful mystery beyond the earth's stratosphere. Can we not imagine space ships, powered by the atom, guided by radio waves, carrying men to the moon?

So far, post-Nagasaki discussion of peaceable uses for atomic power has been concerned with earthly tasks: moving trains, supplying industrial energy, and the like. But the one big fact about atomic energy so far seems to have occurred to only a few. If atomic energy can be harnessed as a propellant, it is the first energy discovered by man great enough to lift him and his machines off this planet and send him hurtling through outer space for sustained flight.

Lack of power and means of accurate navigation have previously been the two main causes of failure in space flight of rockets. Today scientists whose names spell authority see in atomic power the means to conquer space. Henry Norris Russell of Princeton, for example, has asked George Gamow, the distinguished theoretical physicist, to plead in the latter's forthcoming book that uranium be saved for interstellar flight, rather than be wasted for earthly tasks before we know what atomic power is all about.

Atomic power may offer man his first real chance to burst the earth chains and soar to another celestial body.

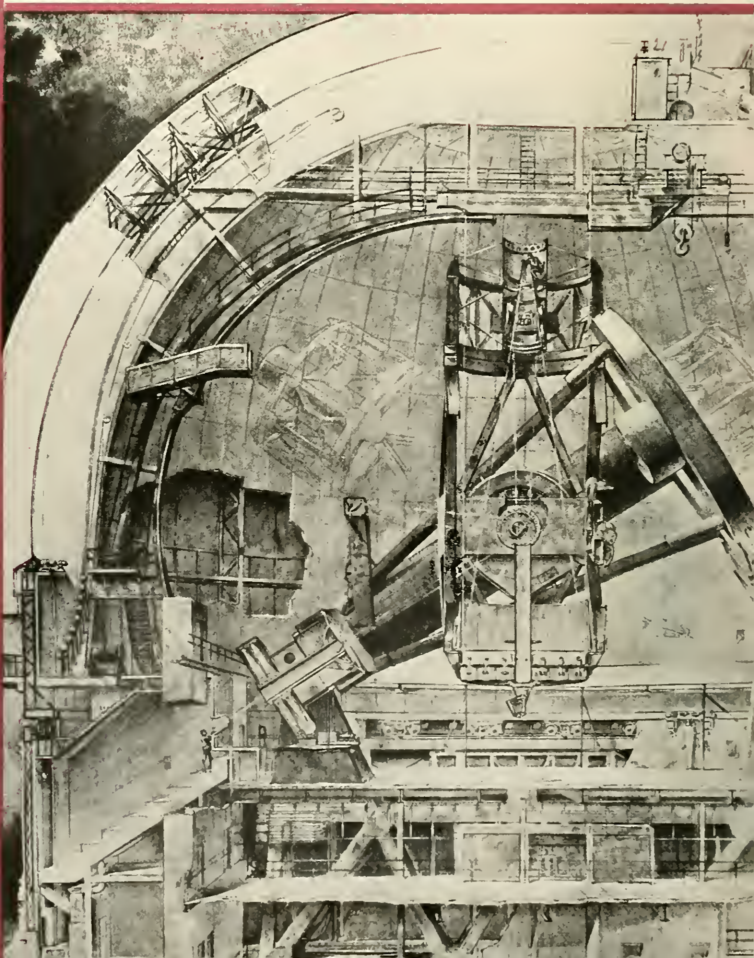
Already one astronomer, a professor at Ohio University, supposing the moon will be man's first target, is wondering whether a method cannot be devised for plumbing whatever supply of uranium that satellite may have. As everyone knows, uranium is a metal with a price on its head down here.

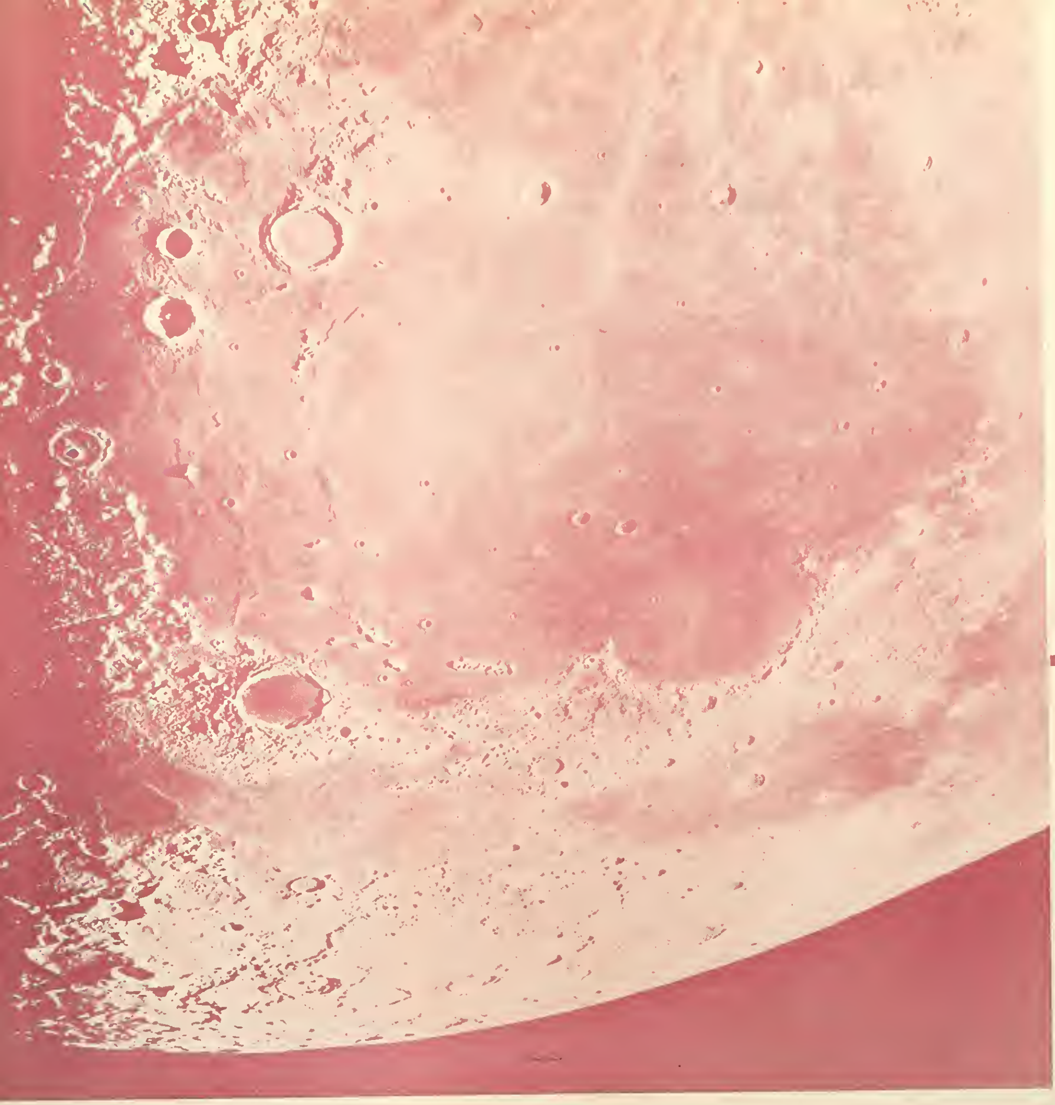
Of course, no one can measure the amount of uranium on the moon. The usual spectrum analyses are useless, for moonlight is but reflected sunlight. The possibility of uranium there must be postulated on the theory that the moon was spun from the earth's crust, and in the earth's crust is its uranium supply. This theory of the moon's origin belongs to Sir George H. Darwin, son of the evolutionist.

He believed that a few billion

**▼ The giant eye of Palomar: An imaginative drawing by Russell W. Porter showing the 200-inch telescope. At its largest practical magnification it will bring the moon within an apparent distance of about 24 miles from the earth**

*From* The Glass Giant of Palamar *by David Woodbury (Dodd, Mead and Co.) original drawing property of California Institute of Technology*





▲ **Craters on the moon** as they would appear if photographed with an ordinary camera from a distance of approximately 1000 miles. The photograph was taken at reasonable magnification with the great 100-inch Hooker Telescope at Mount Wilson Observatory.

years ago the moon was flung into space from the earth — that it had been a part of the earth occupying the space now covered by the Pacific Ocean. The earth's much more rapid rotation then, plus the disturbances of the solar tides, were responsible for the birth of the moon, according to this theory. It has not been proved, but after a good bit of debate it still remains a possible explanation.

The adventurous spirit of man can find in the prospect of moon-flight, romance enough to stop his breath. A poet wrote:

Reason has moons,
But moons not hers are mirrored in
her sea.
Confounding the astronomers,
But oh, delighting me!

In this spirit let's try to imagine what visiting the moon would be like. Astronomers already know enough to make what follows fiction only in the sense that it has not actually taken place.

Your trip would be in a sealed, air-conditioned space ship, and your hangar on the moon, carried with you, would be a sealed, air-conditioned, pre-fabricated "quonset" type. Both ship and hangar would of course be pressurized to compensate for lack of atmosphere up there, and you would have to wear a pressurized diver's suit, electrically heated for night wear.

Once beyond earth, your pilot would have to be on the lookout for runaway meteors, those gor-

A.M.N.H. photo

↙ THE MOON is 2160 miles in diameter and if cut in half would cover a relatively small part of the Pacific Ocean, from which, according to one theory, it is supposed to have originated

geous celestial junk wagons, because collision with a pebble-size meteor might leave no survivors. But there is less chance of this than a trainwreck on earth. Your trip would be warm with sunlight, and atomic power would get you to the moon in a few days, perhaps hours. Your pressurized ship will prevent your "exploding" once you are beyond earth's atmosphere. And once beyond that atmosphere, the blue sky of earth changes to black.

When you glide into a lunar valley and your ship is slowed by power-brakes to a gentle landing, you will be in fairyland.

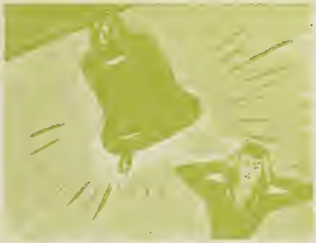
It is a land of sharp and bitter contrasts, with magnificent lunar mountains rising to 25,000 feet in height, interspersed with vast craters, perhaps volcanic, perhaps caused by the impact of meteors dropped like marbles into thick mud, and great lunar plains, believed by ancient astronomers to be oceans of water. But these we find dry, as astronomers on earth already know. There is no water, or only a trace, on the moon. It is a dead world; frightening, fascinating.

Behold the lunar sky. If you arrived during the lunar day (which lasts two weeks) you would yet find

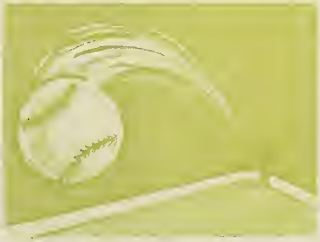
➤ THE EARTH as seen from the moon. Many are surprised to know that the earth's clouds would probably prevent the continental outlines from being any more distinct than shown in this painting. The airless lunar landscape is characterized by harsh contrasts between sunlight and shade

*An oil painting by Howard Russell Butler. Photo by H. S. Rice*

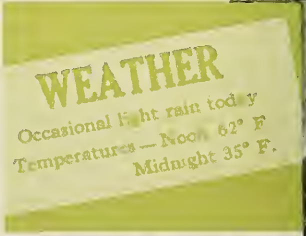
*Drawings by Museum Illustrators Corps*



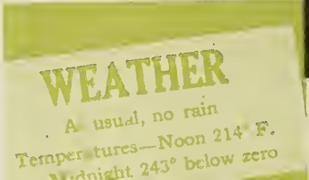
SOUNDS would be inaudible on the moon, because there is no atmosphere to carry them to the ear



WITH GRAVITY one-sixth as strong on the moon, a cleanly hit baseball might travel 3000 feet



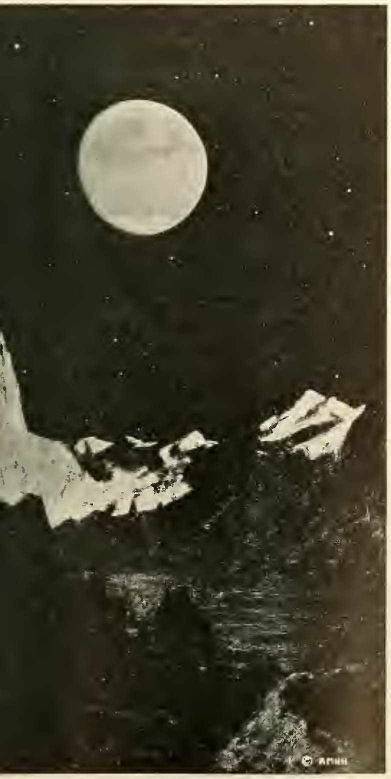
A DAY on the earth compared with one on the moon, where the weather never changes



the sky black; sun and stars are seen simultaneously. A great many more stars are visible to us here than on earth, for there is no atmosphere to hide their fires. The stars seen from here never twinkle, because there are no shifting currents of air of different density to cause the refraction effect. Their light is brighter than our stars and steady as an electric bulb. Black sky, bright stars, bright sun.

If you arrive at night—during the dark of the moon—, you will probably circle the satellite to its farther side, disappearing from the sight of astronomers who, with improved telescopes, may be following the speck that is your space ship. Then you will look down upon a land that the eyes of man have never before beheld – the opposite face of the moon.

There is no cooling cloak of air to shield the moon from the terrible heat of the sun, and it may be 214 degrees Fahrenheit during the lunar noonday, but a frigid 243 degrees below zero at midnight. And what shadows! Without atmosphere, there is no diffusion of light. that is why the sky is black; why the earth's sky is blue. Let's look at a moon mountain in the raking light of afternoon. Its crests are bright, its valleys India ink.



You see only what is directly hit by light. No sepia effects, no shadings. Something like a photographic negative. And as long as the moon day lasts there will be clear sunlight. No rain, nor fog, nor mist, nor snow, nor sleet, nor hail. No changes of weather. The temperature changes are always predictable.

No sound either, or odors. No atmosphere to carry them. A silent world. A dead world. If we are to speak to our fellow passengers and be heard, we must use hearing aids like those used by the deaf, carrying sound vibrations direct to the ear bones. A world of contrasts. Light and dark. Cold and heat, but always silence. And there are no lovely sunsets here as on earth, for the sunset colors are atmosphere-produced. Night comes suddenly on the moon, and like the day, lasts two weeks.

Here is another surprise. If we are equipped to leave our pressurized cabin and move about, we seem young again. Our movements are almost effortless. We can jump six times as high on the moon with our earth-trained muscles, for the pull of gravity is just one-sixth that of the earth. A baseball diamond might have to be six times as large as on earth, and a home run would mean a sprint of better than a quarter of a mile. The ball itself, cleanly hit, might travel 3000 feet. Imagine the records set during a track and field meet on the moon!

But now the loveliest sight of all —mother earth hanging in the lunar sky. If we are on the side of the moon facing the earth (41 per cent is invisible from the earth), our planet will remain fixed in the sky, lit by the sunlight. We are used to thinking of the crescent moon; now we must think of the crescent earth, for it passes through the same cycle of phases as the moon does when seen from the earth. But how much bigger and brighter it is. If we see a "full earth" during the lunar night, it appears about 13.4 times as large as our full moon, and since the earth has about six times the reflecting power of the moon, the full "earthlight" will be about 80 times as bright to us on the moon.

Because of the earth's atmosphere, we see the outlines of continents dimly, but Africa, for instance, might be recognizable. And perhaps the observatory on the Cape of Good Hope is peering at us; we are homesick, and descend to earth, avoiding the Dark Continent for LaGuardia Field.

Perhaps no one can say when all this will take place. But a somewhat piquant light is shed on the long way we have come toward that day by the quaint suggestions of earlier reachers for the moon. One John Wilkins, writing in the seventeenth century, thought men might get there on the backs of giant birds, but also suggested that a machine might do the trick. Francis Godwin, another seventeenth-century writer, thought the bird idea so silly he made his hero, Gonzales, experiment with wild swans until he discovered that exactly 25 would be needed to bear the weight of a man. Gonzales, swan-borne reached the moon in 11 days!

Old John Wilkins' idea of visiting the moon prompted other contemporaries to consider hot-air balloons, giant slingshots to catapault men over the 238,857-mile stretch, and even large bottles of morning dew!

But if nature conspires to keep man on earth for another generation or two, there is still a certainty that you will get the most intimate possible view of the moon short of an actual visit. The new 200-inch reflector being completed for the observatory at Mt. Palomar, near San Diego, California, will bring the moon to within 24 miles of the earth at its largest practical magnification. It will be about the same as viewing the Chalk Cliffs of Dover across the English Channel from Calais.

THE FIRST IN A SERIES ON THE
FLOWERS OF THE FOUR SEASONS

# *The* PEONY

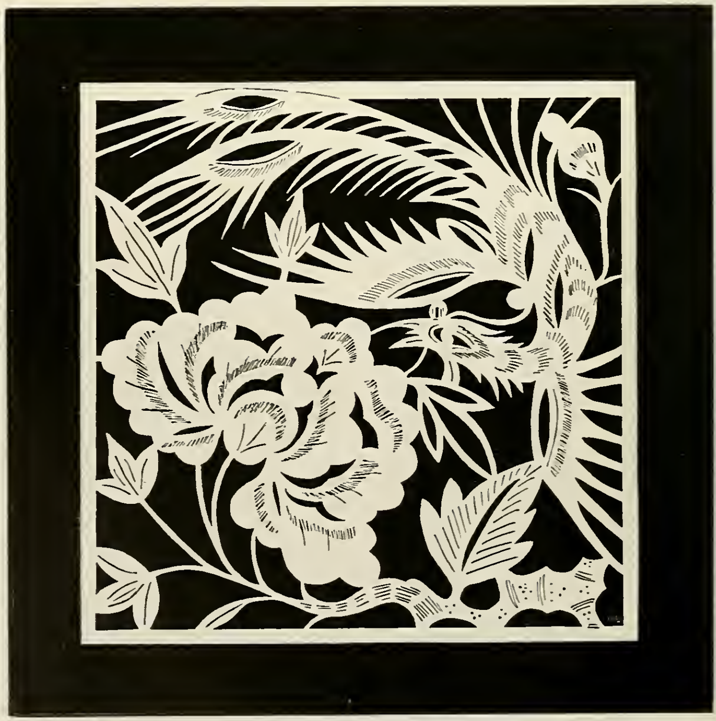
▼ "Everybody says, 'It is the Peony Season.'
And together we follow the crowd
To buy flowers."—*Po Chüi (A.D. 772-846), translated by Helen Wiley Dutton and used with her permission*

The King of the Flowers, also called the Flower of Wealth, symbolizes spring and feminine beauty and is emblematic of love and affection

*By* Mabel Irene Huggins

THE lipstick case of one of our much-advertised cosmetic brands is decorated with four flowers—the peony, lotus, chrysanthemum, and *mei-hua* or "plum flower." To the majority of Americans who use this make of lipstick, these flowers bespeak only a touch of beauty, but to the Chinese they are an expression of a year-round language of symbolism, for they are nothing less than the *ssu chi hua,* literally the "four season flowers."

The tree peony, commonly known as the King of the Flowers,



➤ The King of Flowers and the Queen of Birds (the Chinese phoenix) form the motif of this embroidery pattern. Cut-outs like this are pasted onto cloth and covered with skillfully executed stitches

*Drawing by Margaret Whitfield*

# Chinese Symbol of Spring

is the symbol of spring. Its popular Chinese name, *mu-tan*, does not seem to have been mentioned before the sixth century of the Christian Era, although its herbaceous cousin, the *shao yao* [*Paeonia albiflora* (*P. Chinensis*)], was referred to as early as about 500 B.C., in the Book of Odes. In that ancient classic we find this reference:

> "So the gentlemen and ladies
> Make sport together,
> Presenting one another with
> small peonies."

For long centuries, the tree peony has been held in favor by Chinese gardeners. It is known to Western science as *Paeonia suffruticosa* Andr. (*P. moutan* Sims) and is the only woody cultivated peony. According to botanists and explorers, it is native to China. Many varieties are grown in western, northern, and northwestern China and in Manchuria. At an early date these showy flowers became established in gardens. In 111 B.C. Emperor Wu Ti founded a botanical garden at Ch'ang-an, modern Sian, the capital of that day. It is possible that he introduced the peony into his imperial garden along with other plants.

Courtesy, Walker Art Center

▲ PEONIES and two phoenix birds provide the ornamentation for this blue and brown chalcedony vase (18th-19th Century)

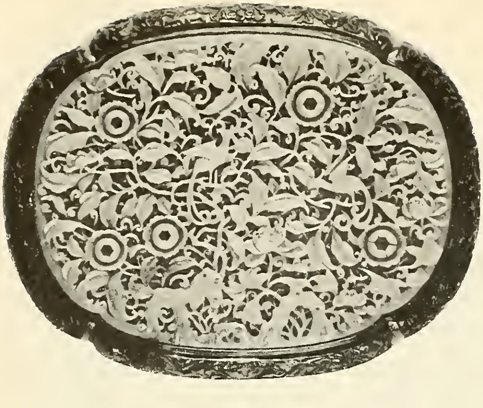
▼ TEXTILE DESIGNS usually show the flowers in their natural forms: peony on cut-velvet

*Corliss Hathaway photograph. Author's collection*

We know with certainty that in the eighth century the tree peonies of the imperial garden were sufficiently important to be the center of attraction at gay parties given by Emperor Hsüan Tsung (A.D. 712-756). It was at such a function of revelry that the poet Li Po (A.D. 701-762) was called upon, though already inebriated, to use his inspired brush-pen. Sobered by the cold water dashed into his face, he produced three poems in adulation of the famous beauty, Lady Yang Kuei-fei, at the Imperial Feast of the Peony.

In the following century the general public could purchase peonies, if we are to judge from the record of Po Chü-i (A.D. 772-846). In one of his poems he tells that in the spring, peony plants were available in the flower markets at prices ranging from "five bits of silk" to "a hundred pieces of damask," depending on the number of flowers. Such prices were prohibitive to many, but even the tax-worried farmers of that time could at least gaze at the beautiful dark red blossoms and sigh over the fact that the cost of a single plant was enough to pay the taxes on ten humble homes.

In an eleventh-century treatise on tree peonies, Ou-yang Hsiu (A.D. 1007-1072) enumerates more than 30 cultivated varieties. At the same time wild ones were in great abundance, for another work of



▼ **Moss-green jade box** with peony scrollwork. Intricately carved peonies and a pair of long-tailed birds decorate the lid, at left (Ch'ien Lung period, A.D. 1736-1795)

Courtesy, Seattle Art Museum

the period says that in certain parts of the province of Shensi, the tree peony was so common that the people used it for firewood.

The success that attended Chinese gardeners in their cultivation of peonies is indicated in a fourteenth-century story that tells of a Sung-dynasty flower grower who had tree peony plants ten feet tall bearing flowers "as big as plates." His peonies "were not of the common variety, such as the 'Spring on the Jade Terrace,' but of the five rarest breeds. They were: the Yellow Terrace, Green Butterflies, Watermelon Red, Dancing Blue Lion, and Red Lion Head."* Modern Chinese florists still give names of a similar nature to present-day varieties of peonies.

Methods of peony culture mentioned in T'ang- and Sung-dynasty literature have become traditional. It was, and still is, customary to protect the plants from the sun by canopies of straw matting or cloth. Protection from wind is afforded by wattle fences or walls of rock or brick. A favorite location for peony plants was on the terrace, where they have been grown down to recent years at the Summer Palace near Peiping. According to Western horticulturists, the proper time for transplanting peonies is the autumn, but in China the roots are balled in mud and placed on sale at the markets right in the midst of the flowering season, an eighth-century method which has persisted into the twentieth century.

Another name for the tree peony is the *Lo-yang hua*, an allusion to its legendary banishment to Lo-yang, one of the ancient capitals of China. An old story gives an account of the impetuous whim of Empress Wu, who reigned from A.D. 684 - 705. One day in midwinter she issued a command that on the following morning all the plants and shrubs in the imperial garden should be decked out in their spring-time array of flowers. The next morning when the empress walked through her garden, she discovered that the peony alone had disobeyed her unreasonable decree. Angered at the peony's insubordination, she banished it to Lo-yang, whence, people now say, the best tree peonies come.

Amongst the Chinese proverbs that have originated in the mellow wisdom of an old civilization, there is this one: "Although the peony flower is good, it must have green leaves to bring out its beauty." With this type of indirectness it is easy to say that a leader may be good but he cannot be successful without the backing of his people. This same proverb has equal suitability for a wide variety of connotations; in each the peony lends its beauty to practical common sense.

The Chinese are an eminently practical people, so we may rightly expect that the "flowers of the four seasons" are put to some uses in a commonplace, everyday manner. Both the tree and herbaceous peonies are used medicinally. For one sort of medicine, the roots of the herbaceous peony are dug up in the second and eighth months and dried in the sun. The pharmacopoeia of the West may lack this drug, but before we scorn its efficacy as a specific for blood disorders and worms, we might do well to recall that our pioneer forefathers in the Midwest used to pour baptismal water over peony bushes as a charm against convulsions!

The "flowers of the four seasons" are especially interesting in their application to the arts and crafts of China. Each member of the flowery quartet has had a prominent part not only in inspiring Chinese poets and painters, but also in providing motifs for those Chinese craftsmen who have produced porcelains, textiles, embroideries, and objects of jade, ivory, lacquer, wood, and metal.

In paintings the four flowers are rarely combined in the same picture. A few exceptions exist, but they do not represent the usual practice. This rule does not hold, however, for porcelains, particularly those of the Ch'ing dynasty, during which floral designs were employed with the greatest lavishness. On vases, plates, and bowls of this period the "flowers of the four seasons" are commonly found in juxtaposition. The same is true of textiles. Lovely silk and velvet brocades, *k'o ssu* (silk tapestry), and embroideries often show the "four season flowers" in their most beautiful natural forms.

There are other combinations that should be noted. The peony is traditionally portrayed with long-tailed birds—the phoenix, cock, or pheasant. When the peony is associated with the phoenix, the King of the Flowers and the Queen of the Birds are represented, — a favorite pair which are to be seen in paintings and embroideries and jade. On porcelains the peony and the cock have nearly outrivaled the peony-phoenix combination.

---

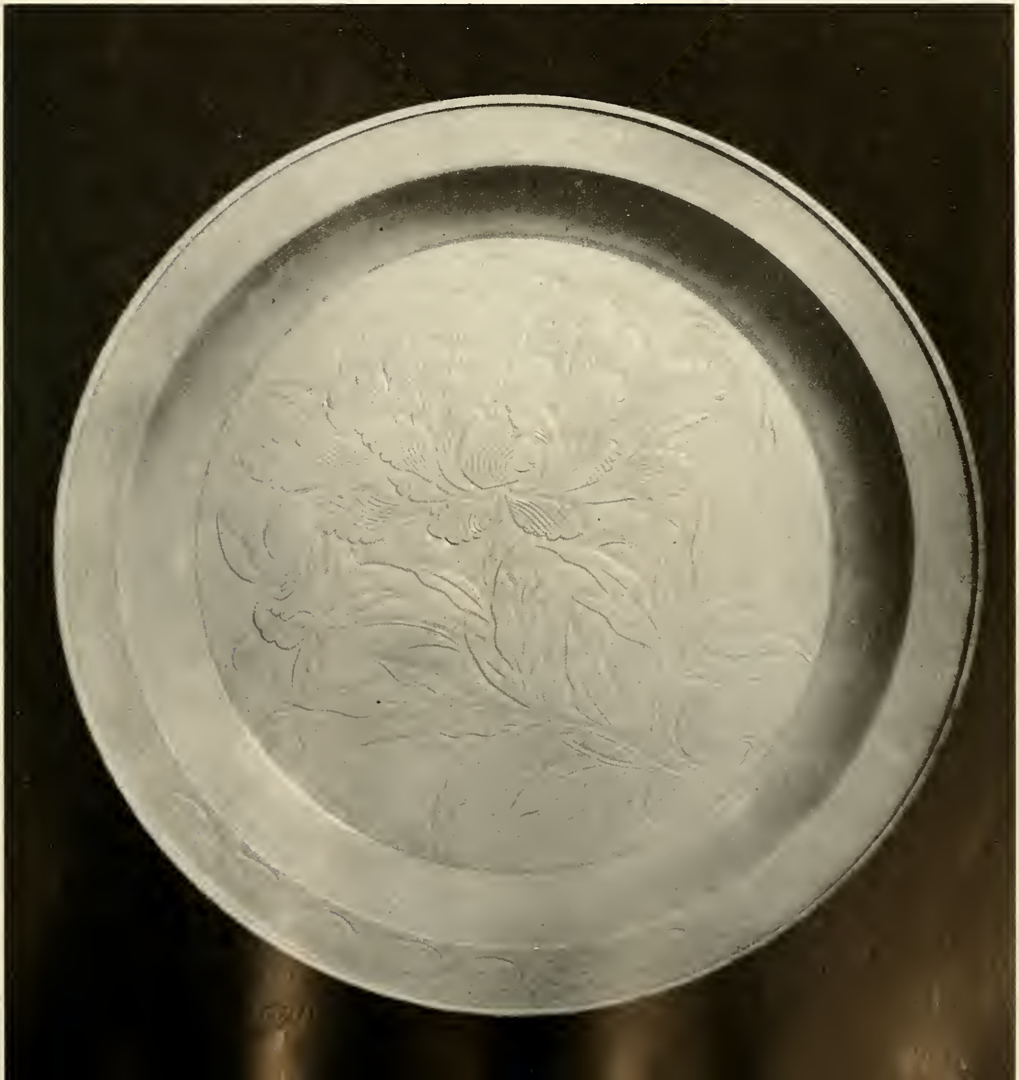
* From Wang, *Traditional Chinese Tales*, by permission of Columbia University Press.

The peony is frequently shown in the hand of Ma Ku, a Taoist goddess of longevity, and thus expresses a desire for long life accompanied by riches. This flower is considered the symbol not only of spring but also of feminine beauty, and in addition to that, it is emblematic of love and affection. Sometimes the peony is called the Flower of Wealth, a name that carries further symbolic significance.

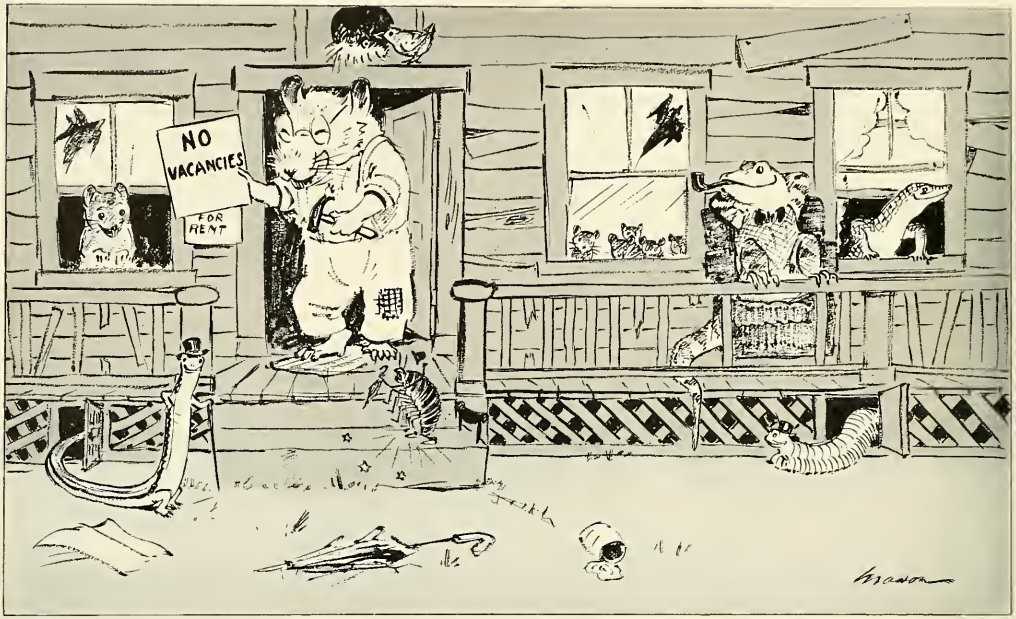
The craftsman of Peiping have fashioned in wood a particularly significant application of the "flowers of the four seasons." Street gateways to Peiping residences are constructed with projecting beams, upon the ends of which are sometimes carved, and gilded, the four characters, *ssu chi p'ing-an,* or "peaceful four seasons." In other words these four characters say, "To those who live within this courtyard, may there be peace through the whole year." Often in place of these characters there are beautiful carved and painted bas-reliefs of the "flowers of the four seasons." Their message is the same, a prayer not alone for China but for the whole world: "Throughout the four seasons, may there be peace."

▼ "ALTHOUGH the peony flower is good, it must have green leaves to bring out its beauty." A Ting ware porcelain plate which illustrates this principle (Sung dynasty, A.D. 960-1280)

*Collection of The William Rockhill Nelson Gallery of Art, Kansas City, Missouri*



# HOUSING



By John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

EVERYONE is interested in housing today, and many are suffering from the lack of proper living quarters. People are living in strange places, like Quonset huts, or crowding in with relatives. Animals, too, have need of homes, and sometimes they find them in strange places. On the chaparral-covered coastal hills of California and in the valleys where live oak, poison oak, and willows grow in profusion, the dusky-footed wood rats build large "houses" of sticks that serve as homes not only for these rodents, but for many different kinds of animals.

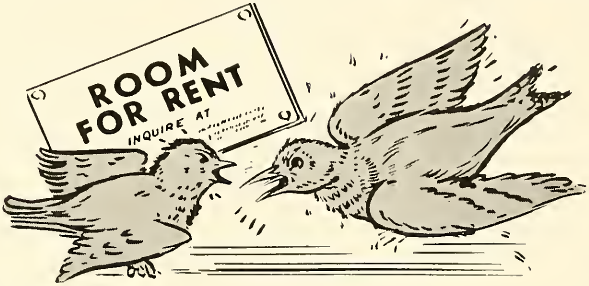
The houses made by these rats are roughly cone-shaped, about as high as they are broad at the base, and they may be more than six feet in these dimensions. They are usually built around the foot of a tree or in a dense growth of bushes, but some are built above the ground, in a tree or in a tangle of vines. In addition to the sticks and twigs of which they are chiefly composed, dead leaves, grass, pieces of bark, moss, and even earth may be added to fill up chinks. The pack rats will carry almost anything that is movable to the nest—paper, bones, tin cans, feathers, even old shoes and golf balls. The newly added materials are usually loose and somewhat haphazard, but weather and gravity settle them into place.

Deep inside the house, in a rounded chamber, the wood rat makes a nest of shredded grass and bark, often with some feathers, in which it sleeps and rests. Females keep their young in this nest. In an adjoining chamber the wood rats store acorns, seeds, and green plant material, while a place nearby serves as an "excretorium."

One of these houses provides a home for a number of other animals besides the wood rat owner. A wren may build its nest in the upper parts, while lower down may live several parasitic white-footed mice, the largest of their tribe in the United States. Rough-scaled fence lizards roam over the rat house and bask in the sunshine on it, while alligator lizards commonly live in the pile. When the house is built on the ground, salamanders of several species may make their homes in the base, among the rotting wood and leaves. Commonest of these is the worm salamander, with long, slender body and tail, and dwarfed legs. Besides these vertebrates, a whole host of spiders, mites, beetles, sow bugs, thousand-legged worms, and snails are found in or on the wood rat houses.

For the most part, relations between these animals and the "landlord" are good, but the parasitic mice undoubtedly pilfer from the wood rat's stores, and the lizards feed on insect and invertebrate fellow-lodgers when they can catch them. Perhaps least desirable of the tenants in this congested housing situation are the cone-nosed bugs, who suck blood from the wood rat and other mammals and may inoculate them with disease.

# friendly enemies



*By* Lewis E. Potts

One morning, early last April, I heard a great commotion coming from under the hood that covers the track and wheels above some sliding doors at my home. The ground in front of the doors was littered with sticks, straw, string, feathers, and scraps of cloth, and it sounded as though there were dozens of birds defending themselves against some killer or band of killers in the hood. I stopped and had watched for perhaps five minutes, when, to my surprise, only two birds emerged from the open end, the only entrance or exit.

The first one was a European Starling, the next an English Sparrow, and to my surprise the sparrow wasn't chasing the starling. The starling was dragging the sparrow out, and when the starling reached the edge of the door, he dropped the sparrow, who fell limply to the ground. For fully a minute the sparrow appeared to be finished, then he moved, waddled around in a circle a few times, jumped to his feet, and started after the starling, who went into the hole. The sparrow brought out the other bird and proceeded to give him an awful beating. Evidently fighting inside this hood was an advantage to the starling, as the sparrow certainly gave him plenty to worry about on the outside. Immediately the sparrow started to take the string, straw, etc., back into the hole above the doors. He worked for possibly five minutes, then flew to the limb of a near-by tree and sat there as if waiting to see what would happen next. Quick as a flash the starling appeared and started to drag out the same material.

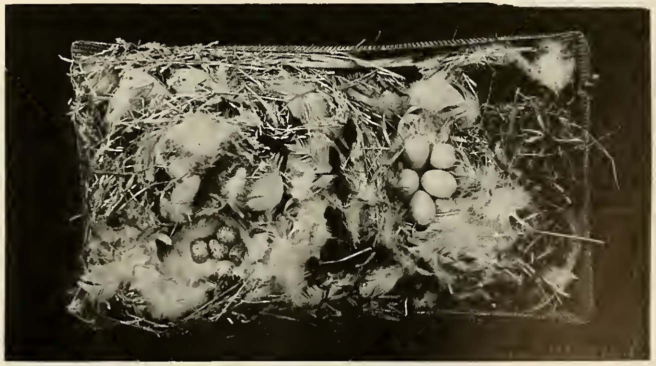
At intervals of about one minute, the sparrow would leave his perch on the near-by tree and fly straight for the hole while the starling was inside, but each time when he reached the entrance he would hover in the air for a few seconds, then fly back to the tree. He seemed to be trying to catch the starling as he emerged from the hole, handicapped with a load of nesting material, which would give him a few extra points at the start of the next round. The sparrow finally gained his objective, gave the starling another good, sound flogging; and the starling left as soon as possible, flying in a straight line as far as I could see. Then the sparrow again started to rebuild the nest. That same evening the battle was on again inside the hood above the doors. In a few moments out came both birds, the sparrow, in the lead, flying straight to the same perch on the tree. The starling started to carry the nesting material into the hole, though he refused to pick up any feathers that day or any other day that I watched. Yet his portion of the nest was lined with feathers, too, as can be seen in the photograph.

This tit-for-tat sequence continued until about the middle of May. Then the animosity appeared to be subsiding, and the squabbles were less frequent. About that time the starling was seldom seen. The sparrow spent a great deal of time on his favorite perch in the tree. Later on, the starling perched above the doors quite often, and then, after a few days, the sparrow and starling frequently sat on top of the doors about a foot apart. Sometimes one would go inside the hood, sometimes the other, sometimes both, the sparrow always first. Evidently they had called off the feud.

Now I became very curious and peeked inside; the sparrow was on the nest. The next day, I looked again, and out came the starling, flying almost straight into my eye. The sparrow was sitting on the nest at the far end; the starling was using the part near the open end of the hood. In the starling nest was one egg. A few days later each nest held two eggs. On June second there were five eggs in each.

At this point, I collected the nests, or rather nest, as it was built together like a double house—each bird having his own side. This would seem to be one of the most uncommon, unprecedented incidents of bird lore, since the general belief is that these two birds are irreconcilable enemies.

*Photograph by the author*



**➤ After more than a month of hostilities, the sparrow and the starling proved they were not irreconcilable enemies. They built their nests in one unit like a double house, as shown in this photograph, which was taken after the nests had been placed in a wire basket to facilitate handling**

# Treatment for Ivy and Sumac Poisoning

*By* Willard G. Van Name

During the coming spring and summer, thousands of people will get more or less severely poisoned by poison ivy and sumac, and it is unfortunate that there is such a widespread lack of knowledge about a surprisingly simple method of treating such poisoning. It is not only beneficial in retarding the spreading of the eruption and hastening recovery, but is the only one that gives immediate and more or less lasting relief to the intolerable and incessant itching (which scratching only makes worse) that makes even a light case of poisoning a nuisance and a severe case a period of prolonged misery that only those who have experienced it can begin to realize.

This treatment is by the application of a moderate degree of heat. In more or less severe cases is usually best effected by immersing or bathing the affected parts for a few minutes in water hot enough to be slightly uncomfortable at first. Usually repeated brief immersions in water a little too hot for a long continued immersion to be tolerable will be most effective.

Water that is merely lukewarm or comfortably warm will not do the slightest good and may merely aggravate the itching, but somewhat hotter water will bring relief with a rapidity and, in most cases, a completeness that is astonishing and delightful to the sufferer, and usually lasts for some time, often several hours. If and when the itching returns, it is only necessary to repeat the treatment.

The patient himself will generally be the best judge of the exact temperature needed, which will vary in different cases. Normal care must of course be used to avoid scalding or burning the skin. If running hot water is available, holding the affected part under a faucet, or a hot shower bath may be convenient methods. In the case of children or those afraid to try water hot enough, start with quite warm water and raise the temperature gradually by pouring in hotter water.

Now it will be asked why, if heat is the effective factor, is not dry heat also applicable. It is; and this is important to know, for hot water in quantity is not always promptly and easily obtainable. For many light cases the only treatment required is to hold the poisoned surface for a few minutes near some source of heat such as a stove, an electric bulb, or a hot radiator, or simply hold a lighted cigarette half an inch, more or less, from the skin and move it slowly back and forth until the poisoned area has been covered.

This heat treatment in one form or another has been used with good effect by many people for a great many years, and why it is entirely unknown to the majority of people, not only in the cities but in the country districts, and to practically all medical practitioners (including army doctors, though many soldiers in training and in maneuvers in the eastern United States get terribly poisoned) is a mystery;—possibly it is because it is so simple that people either scoff at it and refuse to try it, or forget it before an occasion comes to test it. It is not mentioned in first aid manuals, in Boy Scout handbooks, in books on camping and outdoor life, nor is there a word about it in a special pamphlet on poison ivy issued by one of our large eastern universities. The remedies that such works usually recommend are the time-honored solutions such as Epsom salts, permanganate of potash, acetate of lead, calamine lotion, etc. Most people susceptible to ivy poison have tried these in vain many times. They have too little penetrating power to reach the seat of the poisoning, and they do little to relieve the itching, but heat can and does penetrate.

If the heat treatment were better known and understood, an immense amount of severe suffering would be avoided. It is especially important that those in charge of summer camps for city children should know of it and how to use it. Information from readers concerning their own experience with the treatment will be appreciated.

---

## YOUR NEW BOOKS

*Continued from page 155*

(page 15)? *Begonia aconitifolia* is misspelled twice in captions between pages 52 and 53.

The many kinds of begonias today are classified according to the character of their roots into bulbous, tuberous, rhizomatous (with creeping stems), and fibrous types. They bear distinct, separate male and female flowers. Almost all like a cool, moist atmosphere, a condition not easily achieved in our houses in winter—though Mrs. Buxton advises firmly "open a door or a window . . . between ten o'clock in the morning and three o'clock in the afternoon . . . Try to give two hours of fresh air each day."

In the chapter devoted to soil-mixture the author sets forth almost as many and conflicting opinions by eminent begonia growers as there are recipes for Christmas puddings in cook books.

There are also chapters on seeds, cuttings, diseases, and begonia shows. An index provides some short cuts to facts. The illustrations comprise excellent half tones of growing plants and a number of line cuts of distinctive leaves.

G. H. H. Tate.

## Stars

- - by William Alphonso Murrill

Published by the author, University of
Florida, Gainesville, Florida
41 pages, paper covers, $2.00

In the preface, Dr. Murrill states that he wrote this pocket guide several years ago while he was teaching nature study to Girl Scouts, and he has dedicated the booklet to the Girl Scouts.

The first nine chapters are an imaginative story based upon astronomical mythology, each chapter preceded by a well-selected poetical quotation.

The second part of the book, consisting of ten chapters, is a simple and brief treatment of astronomy, and the third part is devoted to the constellations. No plates or figures are used in the book, but references are given to helpful books on astronomy.

Unfortunately the author uses the term light-year as though it were synonymous with parsec; and he has not brought his text up to date on the dimensions of the Milky Way Galaxy, on the magnitude of the largest stars measured with the interferometer, and on data concerning the largest telescopes now in use, but these matters are not of prime importance in a book of this kind.

Clyde Fisher.

**the CHRONICA BOTANICA Co.**
*International Plant Science Publishers*
Catalogues sent on request
Waltham -:- Massachusetts

**LANGUAGE IS POWER**
. . . Forge ahead, win special assignments, promotion, better job in global peace time opportunities through ability to speak a foreign language.
**MASTER A NEW LANGUAGE quickly, easily, correctly by LINGUAPHONE**
The world-famous Linguaphone Conversational Method brings voices of native teachers INTO YOUR OWN HOME. You learn the new language by LISTENING. It's amazingly simple; thousands have succeeded. ◆ ◆ 29 LANGUAGES
Send for Free book, Call for Free demonstration
**LINGUAPHONE INSTITUTE**
64 RCA Bldg., New York 20 • Circle 7-0830

May **NATURAL HISTORY** 1946

*Lost Continents · Dragonfly · Torrey Pine · Storks*

*Australian Star Legends · Barrel-bellied Tree · Moles*

OLUME LV. No. 5

FIFTY CENTS

# MAN

## *through the ages*

A prehistoric man as interpreted by Charles R. Knight

EARLY MAN $5.00
Edited by George Grant MacCurdy
36 world-famous scientists combine to give the latest findings on the origin and life of man's ancestors.

●

APES, MEN AND MORONS $3.00
Ernest A. Hooton
An inquiry into the future of "homo sapiens."

●

EVOLUTION: $5.00
*The Modern Synthesis*
Julian Huxley
A re-examination of the Darwinian theory in the light of the latest discoveries.

●

THE CONDITION OF MAN $5.00
Lewis Mumford
Uniting, within a single picture, the historic knowledge, scientific discipline, philosophic insight and esthetic perception necessary for the coming age of renewal whose outlines the author makes bold to draw.

GENERAL ANTHROPOLOGY $4.50
Edited by Franz Boas
An excellent general introduction to the many phases of anthropology.

●

THE GOLDEN BOUGH $1.49
James G. Frazer
A wealth of invaluable material on magic, customs, and social practices of primitive peoples.

●

THE HUMAN BODY $1.79
Logan Clendenning, M.D.
Third edition, revised and enlarged.

●

FROM THE MICROBE TO MAN $2.00
J. V. Wells
A condensed outline on how we came to be as we are and where we are going. Written for the layman.

●

MANKIND SO FAR $3.00
William Howells
Man's history; Past, present and probable future, impressively written by a noted anthropologist.

●

MEET YOUR ANCESTORS $3.00
Roy Chapman Andrews
A biography of primitive Man. A thrilling scientific adventure in accord with the latest and most authoritative research.

●

MEN OF THE OLD STONE AGE $5.00
Henry Fairfield Osborn
Their environment, life, and art—illustrated.

●

MIND OF PRIMITIVE MAN $3.00
Franz Boas
A study of the primitive mind, its evolution and the forces influencing it. Revised edition.

●

OURSELVES UNBORN $3.00
George W. Corner
An embryologist's essay on man, based on the lectures which Dr. Corner delivered at Yale University, and including much additional material.

●

YOU AND HEREDITY $3.00
Amram Scheinfeld
An absorbing account of all that science has discovered in recent years about human heredity. Of great interest from the social standpoint.

●

THE SCIENCE OF MAN IN THE WORLD CRISIS $4.00
Edited by Ralph Linton
This collaboration is the work of a group of experts: Ralph Linton, Wilton Marion Krogman, H. L. Shapiro, Otto Klineberg, Clyde Kluckhohn and William H. Kelly, Abram Kardiner, George Peter Murdock, Melville J. Herskovits, A. Irving Hallowell, Howard A. Myerhoff, Karl Sax, Julian H. Steward, Raymond Kennedy, Louis Wirth, Felix M. Keesing, Manuel Gamio, Carl C. Taylor, John Dollard, Paul F. Lazarsfeld, and Genevieve Knupfer and Grayson Kirk.

●

TEMPO AND MODE IN EVOLUTION $3.50
George Gaylord Simpson
A unique study of evolution which synthesizes the data of paleontology and genetics as applied to this important subject.

●

TWILIGHT OF MAN $3.00
Ernest A. Hooton
How man made himself out of an ape by the use of tools, and how his addiction to mechanical gadgets bids fair to remake him into an ape. Important theories presented by a leading anthropologist.

# *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# L E T T E R S

SIRS:

Photographing animal and bird heads is a hobby of mine, and I like to think of the accompanying two photographs as portraits. One shows a Bald Eagle, our national emblem; the other, a northern neighbor, the Canada lynx. Both were taken with a telephoto lens in the interest of safety, and although both subjects were caged, I was in their cages with them. Of course, a quick exit was planned, if needed. Previously a Great Horned Owl had fallen on my head in a cage, hence the caution.

Malden, Mass. LAURENCE LOWRY.

*Continued on page 200*

➤ BALD EAGLE

▼ CANADA LYNX

NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.

## ON YOUR RADIO

Science for the Seven Million
Conducted by Julius Postal
3:30 P.M. Wednesdays WNYC (830)
Dance Horizons
Conducted by
Hazel Lockwood Muller
4:30 to 5:00 P.M. Mondays WNYC (830)
May 6—Czechoslovakian Folkways and Folk Music
May 13—Dance Sound Effects, with La Meri

If readers of NATURAL HISTORY have specific questions regarding photography in the realm of natural history or science, we shall be glad to try to answer them.—ED.

TELEPHONE
MEN
WORKING
ON A
RUSH JOB

We are working on new cable for the thousands of telephones the public wants. The war put us behind — in buildings, switchboards, telephones and other equipment — but we are beginning to catch up now. Catching up on two million telephones and putting in two million miles of Long Distance circuits is a big job but we are hurrying it with all possible speed. We shall not let up until you can again have all the service you want.

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

FREDERICK TRUBEE DAVISON, President
ALBERT E. PARR, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 5
MAY, 1946

Egrets........................................................................Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Helen Cruickshank*

The Two Lives of Anax..............................Roy L. Abbott 204
*The life cycle of a green darner*

Lost Continents..................................L. Sprague de Camp 209
*A scientific view of Atlantis and other Utopias*

America's Rarest Pine................................Gladys Diesing 214
*A photographic series showing the Torrey Pine*

The Stork—His Life and Times.................Ruth Elwonger 216
*The saga of a much talked about bird*

The Barrel-Bellied Tree of Brazil..........Robert W. Schery 219
*The curiously shaped barriguda*

Stories of the Australian Sky...........Charles P. Mountford 220
*Star lore of the Australian Aborigines*

We're Haunted by a Ghost Crab
Lorus and Margery Milne 224
*Bringing a sample of the beach into the home*

Darkness to All Who Dwell There
Frans Blom and Gertrude Duby 231
*Onchocerciasis threatens total blindness to a whole district in Central America*

Animal Cultivators......................................John Eric Hill 233
*As soil cultivators, many animals were ahead of man*

Big Portraits of Tiny Creatures...........Richard L. Cassell 234
*A photographic series*

The Big Oven—a Whale of a Sea Cave......Cecil H. Kindle 238
*Exploring the coast of Newfoundland*

Uninvited Guests in the House....................C. H. Curran 240
*The House Centipede*

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

The American Egrets on our cover were photographed in full color by Helen Cruickshank near the headwaters of East River, deep in the mangrove 'glades of Florida. Here there is a great rookery where thousands of birds gather to nest. An Audubon Warden anchors his boat near by and remains on guard during the nesting season.

Watching the activity in the nests close to her blind in the middle of the rookery was as exciting to Mrs. Cruickshank as a three-ring circus. A big alligator often kept her company as he sunned himself near the blind where she was busy making notes on the behavior of the Louisiana Herons, Snowy Egrets, and White Ibises about her. When the egrets were nearly full grown, she took time out from her note-taking to capture in this Kodachrome view the beauty of their white plumage against the blue sky as they stood up to greet their parents.—ED.

You will find NATURAL HISTORY Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

PUBLICATION OFFICE: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

EDITOR: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

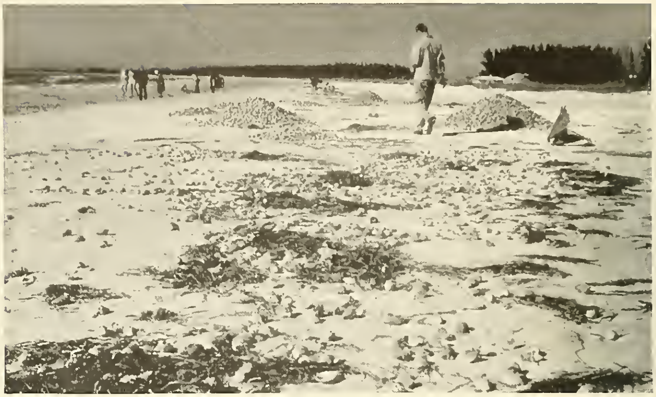
COPYRIGHT, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

NATURAL HISTORY is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

*Continued from page 197*

# FIGHTING CONCHS



▲ One of nature's strange cycles of plenty: fantastic numbers of "Fighting Conchs" on the beach at Sarasota, Florida, where only a scattered few could be seen during the past 20 years or more

Sirs:

When driving through Sarasota, Florida, last winter, I noticed some excitement on the beach south of the Gulf View Inn. Approaching closer I found that the beach was littered with millions of "Fighting Conchs." There had been only a scattered few of these shells in the past 20 years or longer.

I know many of the people in Sarasota, and no one seemed to know where such tremendous quantities of conchs had come from. Nothing like this had ever been seen before.

Certainly this conch has little intelligence. It only kicks itself along using the sharp bony projection of its foot, landing wherever it happens to; but here they came ashore by the cartload.

It seems that from the latter part of November through the first part of January windy weather prevailed. The tides, which were quite high but not extremely so, scattered these shells well up on the beach.

A month later most of the shells I found were dead and clean, but some had dug in and still contained living animals.

Where have these animals been hiding all this time?

C. H. Stuart.

Newark, N. Y.

No doubt these thousands of conchs were individuals living in the rather near vicinity (that is, within a very few hundred yards) of the shore where they got stranded. Scattered over so large an area, their abundance would not seem extraordinary. Apparently some unfavorable condition, perhaps deficient food supply due to overpopulation, led to a slow mass migration. These creatures cannot travel far in any one day, but those that came close to the shore had to stop there, while others kept on coming and this presumably resulted in a large accumulation along the water's edge and dangerously close to it.

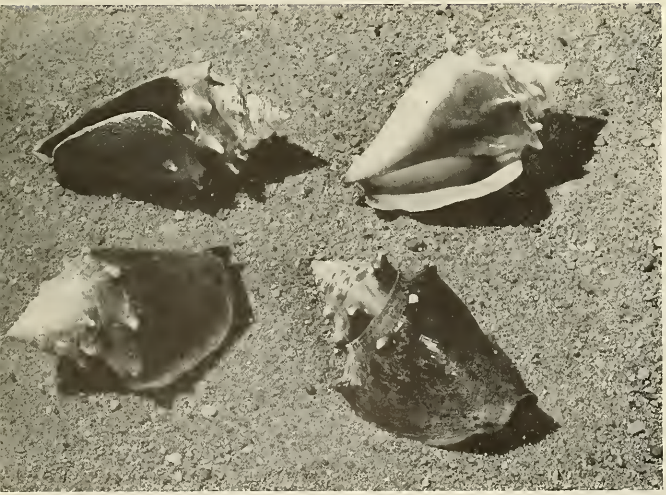
Then some unusual wind and tide condition might have left many of them so stranded that they could not get back into the water before exposure to the sun and air resulted in their death.

The conchs, in spite of their heavy shells, are quite active, predaceous creatures, and have a proboscis armed with small but sharp teeth. This particular species seems to be one of the more active ones, and will often put up a fight if incautiously handled. Its popular name, Fighting Conch, may however have been due to its Latin name, *Strombus pugilis,* given to it by Linnaeus.

Willard G. Van Name.

The American Museum of
Natural History, New York, N. Y.

▼ A close-up of the "fighting conch," a rather pretty shell about 3 inches long



➤ The shells were gathered by the cartload

Sirs:

Your March number has just reached me, and, as usual, I gave it preference, reading it from cover to cover.

Your article about the African Chameleon held added interest for me because of a small incident that occurred early last October—on a day when I had no film for my Kodak, worse luck!—right here in Northern Arizona, where I live.

I was sitting on the ground outside my trailer, when I saw a very small, very slender little lizard come up on the stone border right by my hand. Its tiny body, no larger than my little finger, was of the same tint as the lava rock on which it sat, but its long, threadlike tail was of a lovely shade of sky blue. All in all, the tiny reptile must have measured something short of four inches, the tail taking the longer half.

I sat quite still, and finally the lizard got off the rock and squatted on the gray soil. Fascinated, I saw its color change to gray, though the tail remained blue. I had seen many sizes and varieties of lizards during my many years in Peru, South America, but never before had I seen one that changed color.

Apparently sure that I meant no harm, the lizard moved up to the stone border and peered underneath it. Suddenly, with a motion almost too swift to follow, he darted under a large rock. From the opposite side, almost against my knee, came a terrified centipede of the dwarf variety so common to this region. The lizard was upon the creature in an instant; and as the hapless centipede turned to defend itself, its whole ugly head went pop into the lizard's wide-open mouth.

From then on, gulp after gulp, the frantically wriggling body of the centipede, its legs threshing wildly, began to disappear slowly but remorselessly down the lizard's throat. What held me spellbound was the fact that the body of the centipede was considerably larger than that of the lizard into whose insides it was gradually vanishing.

Finally the end of the centipede went down. The lizard stood in the warm sunshine, visibly swollen. I killed a large buzzing fly and placed it gently near him. The lizard eyed it, went around it, but the fly did not move, and the lizard was not interested. Instead, he saw a large moth alight on the soil near the stems of some nasturtiums. Another of his lightning movements, and the body of the moth disappeared into his mouth. The lizard climbed onto a lava rock and squatted contentedly in the sun, his face uplifted.

I did not see this lizard again until the spring. No doubt he was storing up provisions for his period of hibernation. The local people called this a chameleon, but except for his changes of color, he looked to me like any other lizard.

Is this species in any way related to

*Continued on page 244*

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

FISHING • NATURE PHOTOGRAPHY • SNAKES
BIRD STUDY • MAN-EATERS • MALAYSIANS

## THE PEOPLES OF MALAYSIA

- - - - - - by Fay-Cooper Cole

D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, 1945, $4.00
344 pages, 37 illustrations

PROFESSOR COLE wrote this book, he informs us, to provide a background of native life and history for those interested in the Malaysian world. This is a world that includes the southeastern portion of Asia and the adjacent islands of the East Indies and the Philippines; it contains some 80 million people divided into innumerable local groups. Since the sixteenth century it has been for Westerners a region synonymous with romance, adventure, and glamor. The very names of its harbors and its districts—Padang, Soerabaya, Macassar—carry to us the scent of spices and the mystery of an exotic life. It has also been the scene of a complicated sequence of population movement. From the mainland have come a succession of migrations, the most recent being the proto-Malay and the Malay, who are now the dominant people obscuring the traces of earlier populations and cultures, except for a few isolated groups. Historic invaders from the Indian peninsula, Chinese traders, Moslems, and Europeans have followed the Malay and brought further cultural complexities without, however, fundamentally altering the basic culture of their predecessors.

The highly varied patterns of culture which this history has produced can, however, be reduced, Professor Cole assures us, to a very considerable homogeneity by stripping off the veneer of Indian and Chinese influence, which is after all only skin deep. The underlying village structure thus revealed has a wide community throughout the area and is closely tied in with various mainland cultures which by this affinity suggest the origins of the insular Malay.

As specimen cultures the author presents and describes the life and customs of the Pygmies and the Sakai (examples of pre-Malay survivals), in addition to diverse groups in the Philippines, Borneo, Bali, Java, Sumatra, Nias and the Malay Peninsula itself. From these sources it becomes possible to envision the native life of Malaysia in its diversity and in its similarities.

H. L. Shapiro.

## A LABORATORY AND FIELD MANUAL OF ORNITHOLOGY

- - by Olin Sewall Pettingill, Jr.

Burgess Publishing Co., Minneapolis, Minnesota, $3.50
248 pages, 20 plates, and other illustrations.

MERELY knowing birds by name is but a small beginning in their study, and fortunately many colleges and universities now offer courses in ornithology. Doctor Pettingill, gifted teacher at Carleton College, has provided this excellent manual for his students, to guide them whether studying a feather microscopically, learning the classification of birds, or observing the domestic affairs of hummingbirds.

The many chapters on bird biology are accompanied by black-and-white illustrations and maps and outline draw-

HEY FOLKS!
there's something new in
GLACIER NATIONAL PARK
WILDERNESS TRAIL TRIPS
"America's most unique vacation"

Hiking treks into the world's most beautiful back country. Six 10-day trips are scheduled for July and August. Shorter trips may also be arranged. All equipment is furnished and is carried by pack train. Parties are limited to 25. Advance reservations are essential. Experienced naturalist accompanies all groups.

Make this year's vacation the perfect one. For illustrated folder write:

**H. FRANK EVANS**
*"The Trail Merchant"*
Glacier Park Montana

ings to be filled in by the student. This is a thorough piece of work. The bibliographies are well chosen, and stimulating questions are interspersed in the text.

Equipment and necessary reference collections are listed at the outset, so it will not be supposed that this is merely another excursion-book. Under competent direction it will open a wide door into the world of birds, and serve as guide during a long and intensive course of study.

James P. Chapin.

## Upstream and down

### - - - by Howard T. Walden II

The Macmillan Co., $3.00
367 pages, 14 drawings

Many of us now have our first opportunity to read Mr. Walden's volume on the art and philosophy of trout fishing. The first edition, published several years ago, was limited and brought $10 per copy.

The author is a modest angler, who does not claim to be an expert in the various ways of landing trout. However, his chapter on Methods, as well as every other chapter in the book, clearly indicates he is no novice in taking the brook trout, brown or rainbow.

The book cannot be classified as a technical one on the art of angling, and was not written for the man who is in a hurry. Instead, it is for the man who likes to spend an evening or two recalling the experiences he has had along various trout waters. Mr. Walden's book is full of philosophy which will carry the reader, if he is a fisherman, back to his youth when he first dangled a worm for a brook trout, through spring and summer seasons, and up to the thrill of landing a big one and the satisfaction of releasing him.

It will bring back a picture of your favorite pool on a hot, quiet June evening just as the rise is beginning and trout are dimpling the water, greedy for the hatch that has just come on.

Perhaps the most exciting chapter in the volume is the first one, "The Spark Is Kindled," for in it the author recaptures some of youth's magic—to use his own word for the time when our perceptions were keener.

The book is enhanced by Milton C. Weiler's beautiful pencil drawings.

Ted Trueblood.

## Man-eaters of kumaon

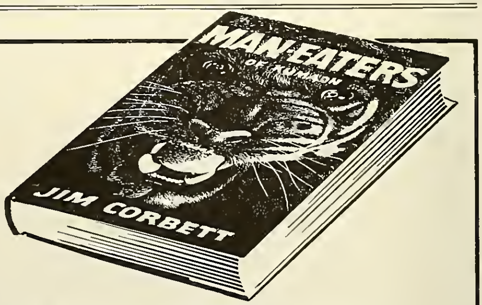
### - - - - - - - - - by Jim Corbett

Oxford University Press, $2.00
233 pages, 6 illustrations

Major CORBETT has written an unusual and revealing book upon a subject of interest to a wide class of readers. The man-eaters are tigers that have made man their habitual prey, and in India the average countryman is poorly equipped to protect himself against such a powerful animal. A single tiger has held large communities in a state of perpetual terror, and the number of lives lost to an individual animal has run into three figures. The author recounts his experiences in hunting down some of these notorious killers, and his simple, unassuming style will impress the reader with its authenticity.

The gruesome details of the tiger's power over these simple people will doubtless shock some readers. They are appalling. Major Corbett has an extensive knowledge of tigers, based upon personal observation and experience. He has respect and even fondness for the rank-and-file tigers that leave man alone, but he is the nemesis of those that transgress the code. It requires high personal courage to seek out these killers, to play hide and seek as it were, with hunter and hunted alternating the roles.

Major Corbett went after his tigers the hard way. He usually hunted alone and often under circumstances that favored the animal. In this contest of wits the one who made an error of judgment or indulged in a careless moment lost his life. The man had numerous critical encounters, and on one occasion met the tiger wearing a smile in anticipation. However, when the smoke cleared, the smile was not "on the face of the tiger,"



"**This is so unusual a book,** so far outside the usual range of our choices, you must be patient while I try to give you a fair notion of it. It describes the hunting of man-eating tigers (and occasionally leopards) that terrorized the hill villages of Northern India. It is no narrative of killing beasts for pride or prowess; it was, literally, a question of The Village or The Tiger. It is a story of murder (by the tiger), of detective skill and courage (of the solitary hunter), but also of natural history, of the life of primitive peoples, of marvelous scenic beauty, and an unconscious revelation of rare human character. In the details of tracking, we have all the thrill of the best detective story," says Christopher Morley in the *Book-of-the-Month Club News.*

**MAN-EATERS** OF KUMAON

by Jim Corbett An April Selection of the Book-of-the-Month Club Illustrated • $2.00

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
114 Fifth Avenue, New York 11

*At all bookstores*

thus confuting an old tradition of Niger.

With no intention of decrying the judgment of the Major or overlooking his eminent success, the reader may occasionally marvel at some of the casual preparations, such as carrying only three cartridges on a critical day, firing all, and finding the tiger still alive at close quarters. This time he needed luck.

H. E. Anthony.

## Snakes of the North-eastern United States

- - - - - - - by Clifford H. Pope

New York Zoological Society, 50 cents
52 pages, 33 figures

This little brochure contains a great amount of information on the 23 different snakes known to occur in "New England, New Jersey, eastern New York and extreme eastern Pennsylvania." A brief general discussion is presented of the more important and interesting biological aspects of the snakes inhabiting the area treated. This is followed by a simplified "key" for identification, a detailed account of species, and a summary of snake venom and snake-bite treatment. A short bibliography of a few useful popular books is appended.

Thirty-three figures, two in color, illustrate the text. It is disappointing to see a few of the all-too-familiar old photographs of dead snakes in unnatural poses. However, Mr. Pope has done a commendable job in making the text both interesting and informative despite the handicaps of limited space and necessary simplification. Residents of the northeast will find that this pamphlet contains a useful and concise treatment of their native snakes.

J. A. Oliver.

## Three Mile Bend

- - - - - - - - - by Kerry Wood

The Ryerson Press, 229 Queen West,
Toronto

There is a place within walking distance of every city, town, village, and hamlet where wild things grow and untamed creatures meet. It may be only a clump of trees on a hilltop or a shady nook by a chattering brook. It matters little where it is, but here can be found the story of wildlife for those who choose to read it. Three Mile Bend is just such a place, and Kerry Wood gives his version on the drama of wildlife played there. The Bend is downstream from Red Deer, Alberta, within walking distance of the town, yet far enough away from human habitation to make it a reasonably safe rendezvous for the creatures of wildwood. The author has presented his plea for the conservation of wildlife in a new and amusing manner. It is in all a happy book, full of laughs and romance. In portraying the human side of native wildlife, Kerry Wood has perhaps used the author's prerogative to the extreme, but in so doing gained a point that could scarcely be presented in any other manner.

The crowning feature of the entire book is that it is centered around the common and small creatures that are more or less familiar to every one of us. It makes a dell or a strip of woodland a world of beauty and a place of adventure and enchantment. Mr. Wood brings out the charm of it all and reports whatever he has learned on the ways and manner of each wild thing. He fills the air with wings making music and brings to light a host of wild creatures that live on the ground and hide in the trees. If each individual were capable of thought and speech, Kerry Wood gives his interpretation of what they would talk about—and believe it or not, there would be nothing complimentary about the human race.

G. G. Goodwin.

## Outdoors with a Camera in Canada

- - - - - - - by Dan McCowan

The Macmillan Co., $2.50
102 pages, 47 illustrations

If you enjoy good reading and illustrations to go with it, here is a nice little volume to satisfy you. The presentation is excellent and the method is to be recommended for subsequent pictorial publications. Each picture with a descriptive text occupies a double spread, thus forming a complete unit. The author has

Continued on page 243

202
201
22
200
23

MONSTER TRACKS FOR MODERNS
•
ORIGINAL
Dinosaur Tracks
for your
Garden Walk,
Door Step,
Museum,
Fireplace,
Terrace
•
Be Different
•
Leaflet furnished upon request
•
Sold exclusively by
C. S. NASH
South Hadley, Mass.

Revised Lapidary Handbook
by J. HARRY HOWARD
Successor to the author's HANDBOOK FOR THE AMATEUR LAPIDARY. Completely rewritten. Much enlarged—225 pages. About 70 illustrations. Modern techniques. Much new material never published before. Excellent cloth binding. Good index.
Price $3.00 postpaid
Published May 1
Order from your book dealer, or your tapidary supply house, or the author.
J. HARRY HOWARD
504 Crescent Avenue, Greenville, S. C.

UPSTREAM & DOWN by Howard T. Walden, II
"Charming and persuasive propaganda for trout fishing with wet or dry fly." —The Chicago Sun.
Written by a flycaster of superb skill, this easy rambling account of fishing adventures reflects the rich experience of one who has fished endless streams and pools in search of *Salvelinus Fontinalis*. Price $3.00.
THE MACMILLAN CO., • 60 Fifth Ave., New York 11.

*Photographs by Edwin Way Teale*

▲ EVER READY FOR FLIGHT, Anax could take off on his powerful, amber-tinged wings more suddenly even than the birds. He made few landings as he scoured the air above the cattail-fringed pond in search of midges, mosquitoes, and other winged prey

# The Two Lives of Anax

Life in the water and life in the air present different problems to *Anax junius*, the green darner

*By* ROY L. ABBOTT

*Professor of Biology, Iowa State Teachers College*

"LIKE a hen harrier beating the bush for game," as Thoreau aptly phrased it, the big dragonfly had from early morning been making high, circling sweeps over his domain—the long, cattail-fringed pond. Up one side and across its far end, out around that weedy point, down the length of a fallen tree, and back along the wooded side of the pond—over a sort of beaten but invisible path—he moved in tireless, shuttling flight, his insatiable appetite driving him ceaselessly. Only once or twice, in fact, when the swarms of midges had temporarily subsided, did he leave this fixed route. Then he momentarily moved inward off the water to quest along the tree trunks for his quarry, going slowly up and down them, his gleaming head only a few inches from the bark,

◄ THE BIG GREEN DRAGONFLY had developed from an egg inserted by his mother in the stem of a cattail

*(Harold M. Lambert photo, from Fredric Lewis)*

his wings rustling dryly as if to flush the resting insects from their concealment.

The pond was not, in truth, exclusively his domain. He had not been alone in his hunting. He and many other kinds of dragonflies and damsel flies had been flying together all morning, but at different levels. The big fellows, like himself, flew the highest; the tiny bluets, lowest; and the others of various sizes and speeds at different levels between, each layer keeping, as if by agreement, a rather constant distance between itself and the next. For the powers of flight in the dragonflies depend directly upon their size and the strength of their wings, and those of like kind seemingly wish to stick together.

The life of an adult dragonfly lasts only a few weeks at most, and as if aware of this fact, this king among all the insect-flyers, seems impelled to spend almost every moment of daylight upon the wing. Some, actually hunt late at night. Long after the strictly dayfliers have gone to rest, they may be seen in relentless pursuit of the early mosquitoes.

### Tyrant of His Realm

But for the moment, at least, the big green darner, *Anax junius*, the central figure of this tale, was making one of his few stops of the morning. Yet, even now, perched on his six spiny legs atop a high branch overlooking the pond's mirrored surface, he appeared, though at rest, the very embodiment of power and motion, a lean, ferocious hawk of the insect world—a miniature fighter plane on its airstrip ready for the take-off.

At a distance of a rod or more, his olive-green body, bulging with its powerful wing-muscles, distinguished him from all the other dragonflies of the North. A closer scrutiny would reveal, too, a black central spot in his forehead, ringed first with blue and then with yellow; and his narrow four-inch wings were clear, closely netted, and tinged with amber. Also, these wings, airplane-like in both appearance and structure, were laid straight out when he was at rest, unlike those of the damsel flies, which are commonly held together above the back. Because of this horizontal position of his wings, with their cutting edges held obliquely upward, Anax could launch himself instantly into the air by a simple sculling action; swifter was he even than the birds in his take-off.

### Unable to Take One Step

Perched on his high look-out, Anax, the darner, made no attempt to move along the twig that supported him. Indeed, though possessed of six long legs, he could not walk a single step. His legs were fitted for clinging and climbing instead, and, once in the air, they served for yet other functions—they became a snare and a lunch box in one. For Anax captured his prey on the wing, and no retiarius of old was more deft with his net than he. As he swooped close over their backs, those relatively feeble fliers, the midges and mosquitoes —yes, even now and then a moth or occasionally a lesser member of his own tribe—were swept into his deadly snare, the spiny basket formed by his long reddish legs, elbowed and held forward. Each victim was plucked out and devoured in flight, its detached legs and wings trailing in Anax's swift wake.

Also, as he rested, his immense head which, save for its keen jaws, was composed almost entirely of his two great gleaming compound eyes, kept turning restlessly, twisting through half a circle while he flew. He could see above or below, ahead or behind, with equal ease, and few creatures great or small that came within range escaped his vision.

Some were pursued, but some were avoided. For, ferocious and terrible ogre that he was to lesser creatures in the air, he had to be ever on the alert for those that would make a meal of him. Below him, among the cattails, for example, were the pop-eyed and wide-mouthed frogs, which could gobble a dragonfly easily, wings and all, even one of his size. In the air above and among the trees on the banks, were the swallows and the kingbirds, and less open in their hunting of his kind, the shrikes and cuckoos and the smaller hawks. Indeed, it was the way of the kingbird to wait perched on some vantage point until a dragonfly became careless, so to speak, as the result of being absorbed in courtship or the chase, and then to swoop down upon the unwitting victim.

Anax was always hungry. Scores of midges and mosquitoes and Mayflies had gone into his voracious stomach that morning, but even as he rested, his hunger goaded him. It required an enormous amount of food to keep his big thoracic muscles contracting fast enough to move his wings at some 28 beats to the second and to drive that streamlined body of his 60 miles an hour, if need be. If his pond dried up, he would move miles inland from water, if necessary, to some farmyard, say, where the flies and the honeybees would provide his daily meals; for food he must have, and in plenty.

### His Day In The Sun

This was Anax, the big darner, as he clung there to his perch, his amber wings glinting in the August sun. But beautiful and perfectly functioning machine that he now was, he had been thus for only a few short weeks. Two months before, he, or rather the being that later was to transform into him, had been shielded from the sun in the waters of this very pond—an ugly, crawling creature hiding in its depths. And a year before that he had been yet different—a mite of an egg only 1/25 of an inch long, thrust by his mother's ovipositor into a punctured cattail stem. For unlike other dragonflies (the Raggedy skimmers and the Windsprites, which likewise used the pond as a hunting ground and a breeding place), the female Anax never deposited her eggs freely in the water to be scattered loosely over the mud at the bottom. Her egg-laying apparatus had left in the stem a double row of punctures as neat as the stitching of a sewing machine—punctures which housed the egg from which he had come, along with others that had produced some scores of his brothers and sisters.

She had backed down the stem until entirely submerged before placing the eggs, but this had been the only care that she had ever given her off-spring. Three weeks after it had been laid, the egg that was to become the big darner of this story hatched into a one-tenth-inch-long, spider-like creature scarcely more like a dragonfly in appearance than a cabbage worm is like the white butterfly that produces it. It had one important characteristic, however, in common with its parent; it, too, was a dragon—not of the air but of the water—a ferocious flesh-eater, as are the young of all dragonflies.

Young dragonflies are called nymphs or naiads. All are carnivorous and all must live in water, but they differ greatly in appearance and behavior. Some are burrowers in the mud, ploughing through it by means of their wedge-shaped heads or lying quietly just below its surface awaiting their signal for action—the jarring steps of their unsuspecting prey just overhead. Still others are sprawlers who, masked by a covering of adherent silt, lie in patient ambush until some victim blunders within range. So sluggish are they that those strange creatures, the Bryozoans, may grow upon their bodies and thus anchor them in place.

The tiny long-legged nymph that was to become Anax, the green darner, was yet different in behavior from all these. He was a climber, an active fellow who spent his time crawling among and along the stems of the cattails and the waterweeds, his pale green, brown-streaked body blending perfectly with his surroundings. He would hang quietly head downward until some hapless damsel fly nymph or tiny fish or tadpole came within reach of his jaws. More often, however, but still stealthy as a hunting

▲ Though he had six long legs, he could not walk a step. This tyrant of the air was a far cry from the jet-propelled "submarine" from which he had developed a few weeks before

▼ The life-span of this miniature fighter plane would be only a few weeks. His olive-green body, bulging with wing muscles, made him the personification of power and speed

cat, he would slide slowly forward with head low until within half an inch of his victim before striking. Then would occur one of the strangest happenings in nature—a stroke so swift that the human eye could not follow it—an out-thrusting and a withdrawal of his terrible lower lip. There is nothing else like this among animals.

This lower lip, which is armed with a pair of grappling hooks at its front end, is hinged at about the middle, and when not in use, is kept folded back beneath the head, the hinged joint lying between the legs. From in front, the nymph's face presents a masklike, squarish, bull-dog appearance, giving no hint of that awful lip which can be shot forward like a telephone rack to grasp its victim. The hooks hold while the jaws consume, and the fragments fall upon the inside of the lower lip, later to be picked up and devoured.

Each Anax nymph can eat its weight of other creatures in a day's time or less; it asks only that its food be alive and on the move. Each is a cannibal, as well. Place a number of various sizes and kinds of dragonfly nymphs in the same quarters, and presently only one or two of the largest are left.

### Enemies

But insatiable as was Anax, not all of his time was spent in the chase. Part of it was utilized in keeping away from those who chased him. For just as his winged parents in the air above had to be eternally vigilant, he, too, was compelled to be ever on the look-out for his enemies—many different kinds of fishes, and turtles, and the larger nymphs of his own kin.

Also, he had often to take time out for the molting process; for as with all insects, his inextensible armorlike coat precluded growth beyond a certain point. When this limit was reached, molting was inevitable, a process that occurred probably a dozen times during his aquatic life.

At hatching time he had no sign of wing buds; these did not appear until his fourth molt. But each molt thereafter found him not only with his wing covers longer but with his body larger and stronger, his appetite more ravenous, and his temperament more ferocious. He was building—although, of course, unknowingly—to become a real winged dragon of the upper air!

During his more leisurely wanderings through his watery domain or when silently stalking some victim, which was often nearly as large as himself, he used his legs for locomotion. But when he darted swiftly but jerkily ahead of some pursuing foe, an observer might well have wondered by what strange means he moved; for then neither legs nor appendages propelled him.

That same observer, however, watching him more closely, might soon have discovered his strange method of locomotion. For whenever a nymph "takes off" from the bottom of a pond or darts past some silt-covered weed, a little cloud of silt may be seen behind it, just as silt may be thrown back by water from the propeller of a motor boat. A little examination will disclose that the creature's hind intestine is enlarged to form a cavity into which water enters, to be forcibly ejected by contraction of muscles in its walls. Anax moved by "jet propulsion" in its most primitive form!

But as if this alone were not strange enough, the Anax nymph made yet another use of his jet-propulsion apparatus; he breathed by it, as well. For projecting into the cavity of this rectal water-chamber, which filled nearly two-thirds of his abdomen, were 12 rows of thin gills for taking oxygen from the water that bathed them. His equipment for breathing and locomotion was thus perfectly combined in one: the incoming water brought him oxygen, the outgoing water propelled him—carrying, with it, also, the waste products of his body.

Thus the Anax nymph lived and had his being in the cattail-fringed pond. He had been hatched in June of the preceding year, and now, nearly eleven months later, as a result of all his eating and molting and growing he had come to the end of his nymphal span, and a marvelous change was at hand—one that would transform every circumstance of his life. He was to rise from water to air, to shed his drab, ugly form and to take on a winged, shimmering, iridescent, birdlike shape, just as those which even then were fanning ceaselessly above his head.

### Preparation By Fasting

Anax, the nymph, was aware of none of this, of course; he moved only in response to internal impulses, one of which caused him even to leave off his eating, hitherto his most fundamental urge. For several days preceding the coming great drama, he took no food, but merely clung quietly to the stem of a reed. But soon, moving again by inner and mysterious impulse, he actually climbed up the stem until he was entirely above the water—a thing he had never done before—, grasping the stem strongly with sharp claws as if realizing that a fall during this period of transformation might be fatal.

And there, for a time, he hung as if dead. Presently, however, tremors shook him, and a narrow cleft appeared in the skin behind his head, running backward and forward until it passed between his wing pads and across his head between the eyes. Through this rent something appeared—it was the back of the emerging adult. Next came the head, then the legs and the crumpled wings, and the slender abdomen last of all. A dragonfly had been born.

For an hour or two he clung there to his old coat, helpless and soft at first. But dryness and strength and color came with the sun, and with food, and presently *Anax junius*, the green darner, snakefeeder, devil's darning needle, flying adder, mosquito hawk, or whatever men chose to call him, took off in shining beauty on his tireless patrol of the cattail-fringed pond.

# LOST Continents

Ever since the days of the Greeks, people have tried to prove that thriving civilizations once existed on huge islands that have since sunk beneath the sea. Here is a scientific view of the question

*By* L. Sprague de Camp

THE name "Atlantis" evokes a picture of a beautiful world with a high and colorful culture, now, alas, gone forever, but still celebrated in story and controversy. What about Atlantis, Lemuria, and other "lost continents?" Is there "something to it?"

Men have always yearned for a land of beauty and plenty where peace and justice reigned. Failing to make one in fact, they have consoled themselves by imagining Edens, Utopias, and Golden Ages. Formerly they put them in the remote past or in unexplored places. Now that most of the world has been explored and human history is fairly well known, they put them on other planets or in the future.

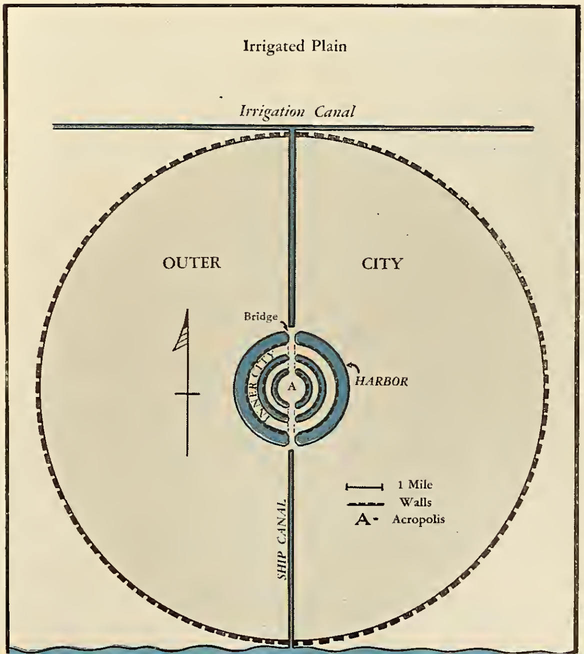
One of the most successful creators of ideal communities was the Greek philosopher Aristoklés the son of Aristón, better known as Plato. Around 355 B.C. he wrote two Socratic dialogues, *Timaeus* and *Critias*, in which is set forth the story of Atlantis. Except for Plato's tale and the commentaries on it by his successors, there is not another word about Atlantis in the Greco-Roman, Egyptian and Babylonian literature that has come down to us.

In *Timaeus*, Critias explains that he got the story from his grandfather, who got it from *his* father, who got it from the statesman Solón, to whom it had been told by a priest of Saïs, in Egypt.

The story is that 9000 years earlier there had been a great Athenian empire, organized along the lines that Plato had set forth in his *Republic*. The state was ruled by a communistic military caste, and everybody was brave, handsome, and virtuous. There had also been a mighty empire of Atlantis, an island west of the Pillars of Hercules, larger than North Africa and Asia Minor combined. This power had tried to conquer the Eastern Mediterranean but had been defeated by the Athenians. Then a great earthquake devastated Athens, swallowing the Athenian army and the whole of Atlantis. Hence the seas west of Gibraltar were unnavigable, because of the shoals which were all that was left of Atlantis.

The remainder of the dialogue has to do with the natural sciences. In the next dialogue, *Critias*, there is more about Atlantis. When the gods divided up the earth, Poseidón received Atlantis. He begat ten sons, and divided the land amongst them. They were to rule it as a confederacy of kings, and the eldest, Atlas, was to be head king. The land was marvelously productive, with minerals and elephants. The descendants of these kings built the city of Atlantis. It was circular, about fifteen miles in diameter. Through the middle ran a canal connecting the sea with a great

▼ MODERN LEGENDS of lost continents have their roots in early Greek fantasy. This diagram shows Plato's idea of the capital of the Empire of Atlantis, supposed to exist on a vanished island west of Gibraltar. The rings of land surrounding the Acropolis and royal palace contained parks, temples, barracks, and a race track



rectangular irrigated plain on the far side. The plain was about 230 by 340 miles. In the center of the city was the citadel, also circular, about three miles in diameter, comprising concentric rings of land and water. The land rings were interconnected by bridges, and the water rings by tunnels large enough for ships. The palaces and temples were lavishly decorated with gold, silver, brass, ivory, and a mysterious *oreichalkón*, "mountain copper," which "glowed like fire." There is no word of explosives, searchlights, or airplanes, with which imaginative modern Atlantists have credited the Atlanteans. The only ship mentioned is the trireme (*triéré*), and except for oreichalkón, Plato described no technics not known to his own time.

The kings met every fifth or sixth year to discuss matters of state, which they did after sacrificing a bull with much ceremony. For many generations the Atlanteans were virtuous like the Athenians of that day. But in time they suffered a moral decline and became ambitious and greedy. Zeus decided that they needed chastisement. He called the gods to his palace to discuss the matter, ". . . and when he had assembled them, he spoke thus: . . ." Here the dialogue ends in mid-sentence. We never learn the details of the Atheno-Atlantean war.

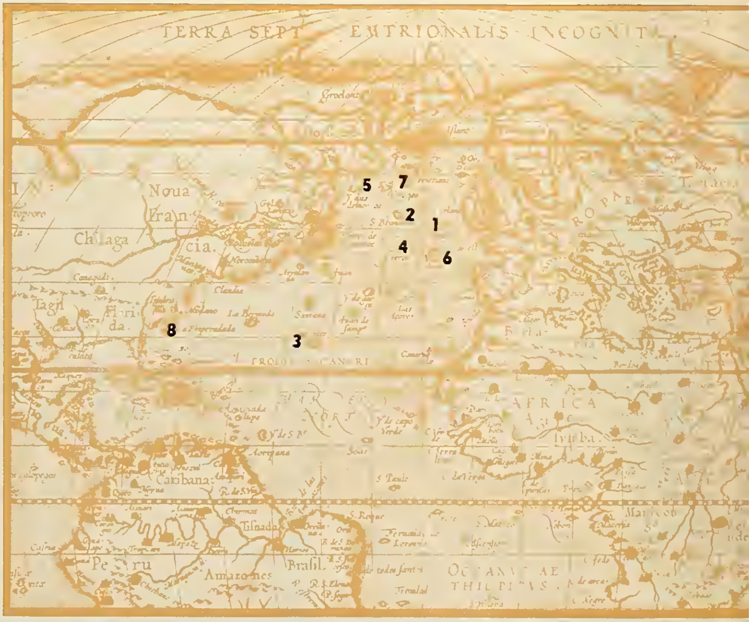
Aristotle, Strabo, and Pliny assumed that Atlantis was a fiction, an allegory by which Plato intended to expound his social ideals. From what we know of Plato, this would have been quite in character. In the later Roman Empire, critical standards, which had never been high by modern ideals, declined still further, and people like Proclus the Neoplatonist began to take the tale seriously.

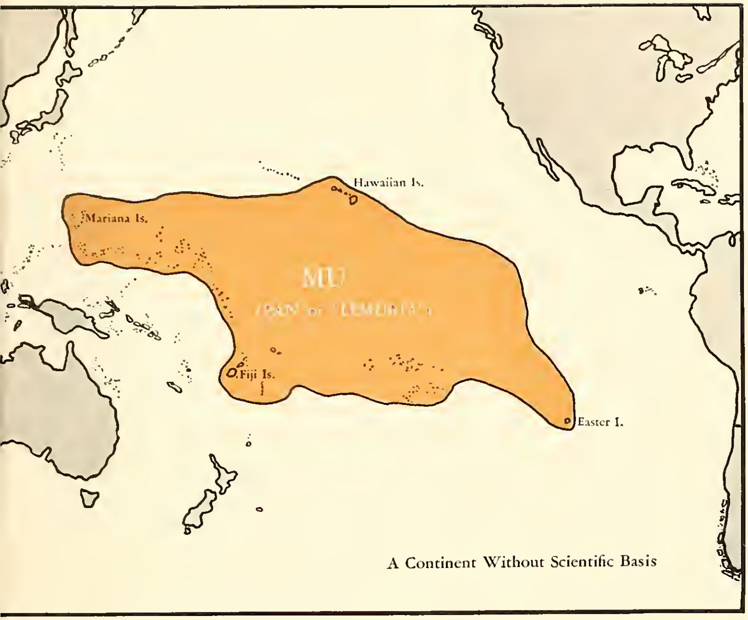
After the sixth century little more was heard of Atlantis until the beginning of the European Age of Exploration in the fifteenth century. Then rumors of new lands ran riot, and the Italian and Iberian explorers were often far from exact in their reports. The maps were covered with geographical fictions. The Atlantic in particular was spotted with nonexistent islands, sometimes including Atlantis, even though it was supposed to have sunk. One ghost that was not exorcized from the maps until the nineteenth century was an island supposed to lie about a hundred miles west of Ireland. It was known as Brazil or Hi-Brazil. In 1674 a Captain Nisbet arrived in Scotland with some "castaways" which he claimed to have rescued from Hi-Brazil. He said the island was inhabited by large black rabbits and by a magician who had been keeping the castaways captive in his castle until the gallant captain had broken the spell that bound them. Unfortunately there never was any such island.

The writing of fantasies about ideal commonwealths flourished at this time. Sir Francis Bacon wrote *The New Atlantis*, which he located in America. Sir Thomas More composed his celebrated *Utopia* ("Nowhere"), and was disconcerted when people wrote him seriously urging sending missionaries to convert the Utopians to Christianity. This is an old and well-developed art; the Hellenistic writer Iamboulos had written shortly after Plato's time about an island in the Indian Ocean where people lived according to the rules of Stoic philosophy. If Plato's tale is in this class, it is in lots of good company.

The discovery of America loosed a flood of pseudoscientific speculation about the origin of the American Indian, and this has continued to the present, despite the fact that the sciences have pretty well established that they came from Asia via Alaska. People who met the natives for the first time jumped to the premature conclusion that they were speaking Welsh and were the descendants of Prince Madog and his band, or were practicing Hebrew religious rites and were the Lost Ten Tribes. As an-

**▼ Maps** in the century following Columbus were sometimes peppered with islands that did not exist. This section of Ortelius' World Map of 1570 includes the fictitious (1) Isle of Brazil, just west of Ireland, (2) St. Brendan's Isle, (3) Isle of The Seven Cities, (4) Green Island, (5) Isle of the Demons, (6) Vlaenderen, (7) Drogio, and (8) Emperadada





▲ The imagined continent of Mu, sometimes called Pan or Lemuria by the occultists, in the central Pacific, where it is unlikely that any continent ever existed. Another "lost continent" proposed by the Scottish mythologist Lewis Spence linked the Oriental zone with the Australian and thus disregarded one of the sharpest faunal boundaries recognized by scientists

thropology and linguistics hardly existed, such assertions could not be disproved. Since then interest in Atlantis has fluctuated, but more up than down. Today Atlantism is a small but durable cult that enables publishers to issue a new Atlantist book every year or two. Beyond the cult itself, there is a fairly wide public who finds the idea of lost continents romantic and appealing and has never heard the scientific side of the story. Atlantism was stimulated in 1882 by Ignatius Donnelly's *Atlantis: The Antediluvian World.* Donnelly was a Philadelphia lawyer who moved to Minnesota and led an active political career there. He had an active but uncritical mind which absorbed a vast amount of information and misinformation. He was enthusiastic and expert at arguing from a molehill of fact to a mountain of surmise. He also wrote *The Great Cryptogram* to prove that Bacon wrote Shakespeare. Some unkind cryptographer pointed out that by Donnelly's methods one could easily prove that Shakespeare wrote the Forty-sixth Psalm.

Donnelly argued that small islands have disappeared in eruptions, so why not a continent? He cited many alleged resemblances between the appearance and cultures of the peoples of the Americas, Europe, and the Near East, and insisted that, therefore, the civilizations of all must have come from Atlantis. His arguments are not impressive when scrutinized. The common origin of Europeans and American Indians is argued from the fact that both practiced marriage and divorce, that both used spears, and that both believed in ghosts and flood-legends. Such argument merely shows that these people were human beings, for all these attributes have been found all over the world, in Asia, Africa, and Australasia as well as in Europe and the Americas.

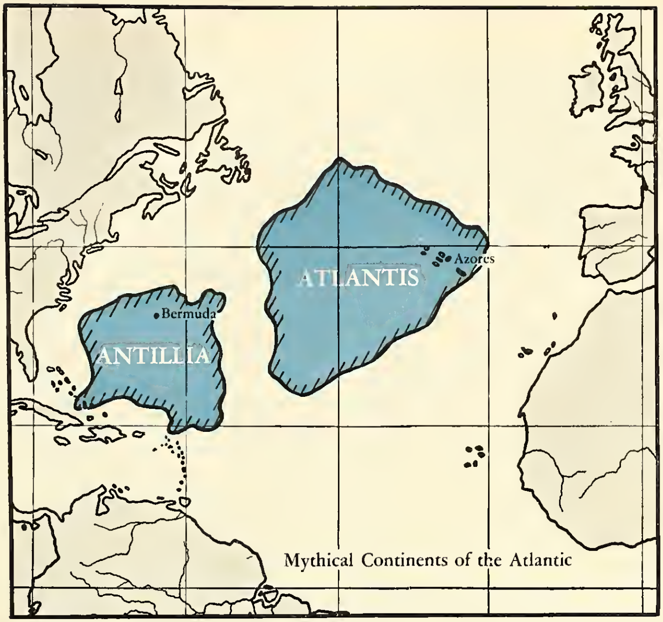
His "proof" of the relationship of Egyptian and Mayan writing is to take the phonetic values given the Mayan characters by Bishop Diego de Landa, line them alongside the Egyptian signs, and concoct "intermediate forms" to reconcile their glaring differences. He did not know that de Landa's "Mayan alphabet" was a hoax played on the bishop by the Indians, who hated him for having burned nearly all their native literature.

Donnelly's linguistic arguments are of similar worth. He gives a comparative table of Chinese and Otomi words, which does not inspire confidence when we discover that his Chinese words for "head," "night," "tooth," "man," and "I" are wrong, or at least not the standard words in the Chinese National Dialect (Donnelly: *ten, siao, tien, na, nugo;* Standard Chinese: *tou, ye, ya, ren, wo*). In the Otomi language of Mexico, as in Chinese, the pitch at which a syllable is pronounced makes a difference in the meaning. Some speculators have inferred herefrom that Otomi is related to Chinese or Japanese, a surmise that is not borne out by even a slight acquaintance with these languages. Several African languages also have tonal distinctions.

For all its faults, Donnelly's book became the New Testament of Atlantism, as *Timaeus* and *Critias* are its Old Testament. Year after year Atlantists repeat that Otomi is archaic Chinese or Japanese.

Modern Atlantism has been incorporated into the doctrines of the occult societies, which have much more colorful stories to tell than did Plato—of Atlanteans with airplanes and vast magical powers, and bisexual Lemurians with astral bodies only. Outside of occultism, Atlantism is a fairly small cult, comprising a few writers and their faithful readers. Even if Plato's story were true, there would not be much one could *do* about the sunken continent.

In Europe secular Atlantism has been more ambitious. Clubs like the *Société d'Etudes Atlantéenes* have been formed. The members have gone on picnics with Atlantean emblems in their buttonholes, printed Atlantean stamps, and met



▲ ACCORDING TO LEWIS SPENCE, the lost continent of Atlantis was inhabited by members of the Cro-Magnon race, which is known through authentic investigations to have inhabited western Europe in the Old Stone Age. Geologists, however, are unconvinced that there were any large land masses in the Atlantic during man's period on earth

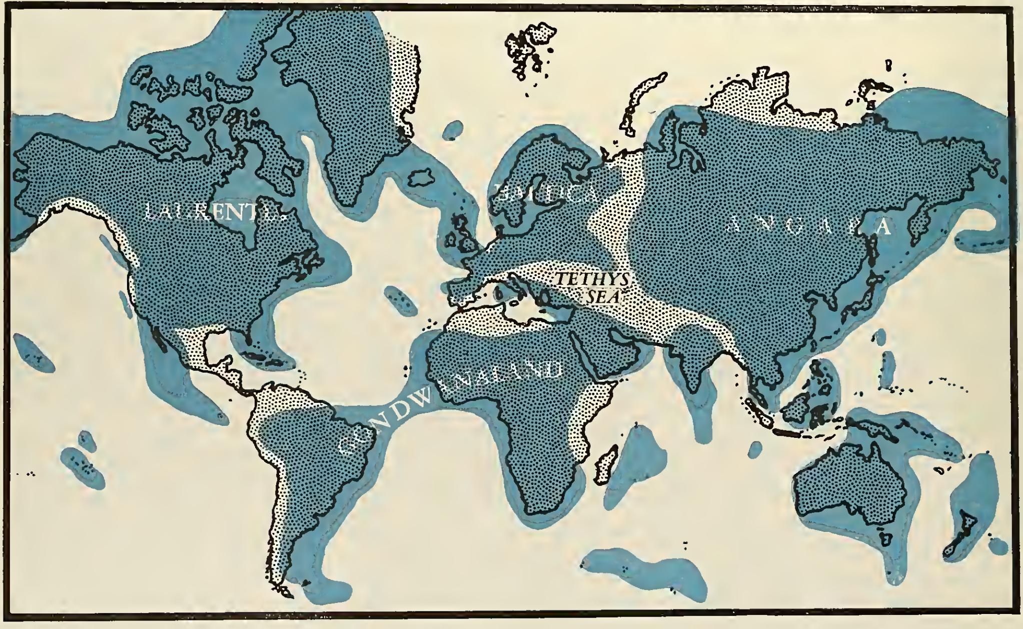
periodically to read papers. At a meeting in France in 1927, a heretical faction threw stink-bombs into a discussion of ancient Corsica.

One can treat the "problem" of Atlantis in several ways. One can analyze Plato's story as a piece of fiction, or search for a real ancient culture corresponding to Plato's confederacy. One can investigate Atlantic islands or land bridges from the point of view of geology and biology or, like the occultists, swallow Plato's tale whole and expand it by inspired imagination.

We have scientific Atlantists, pseudoscientific Atlantists, and occult Atlantists. Of the first, many seek an ancient culture that could have inspired Plato, without necessarily implying an Atlantic island that sank. In 1679, Olof Rudbeck "found" Atlantis in Sweden, and since then it has been "found" in Tunisia, Nigeria, South Africa, Ceylon, and elsewhere. We are embarrassed by a multitude of theories, many of which *might* be cor-

▼ HOW GEOLOGISTS believe the world may have looked about 100 million years ago, early in the Cretaceous Period, when Gondwanaland had probably begun to break up. However, changes as extensive as the ones indicated here all occurred long before man came on the scene. The large island west of Spain is the nearest thing to Plato's Atlantis, but most geologists believe it sank 15 million years or more before the most primitive man appeared on earth. And even the very ancient continent of Gondwanaland is not a scientific certainty

*After Schuchert, 1916*

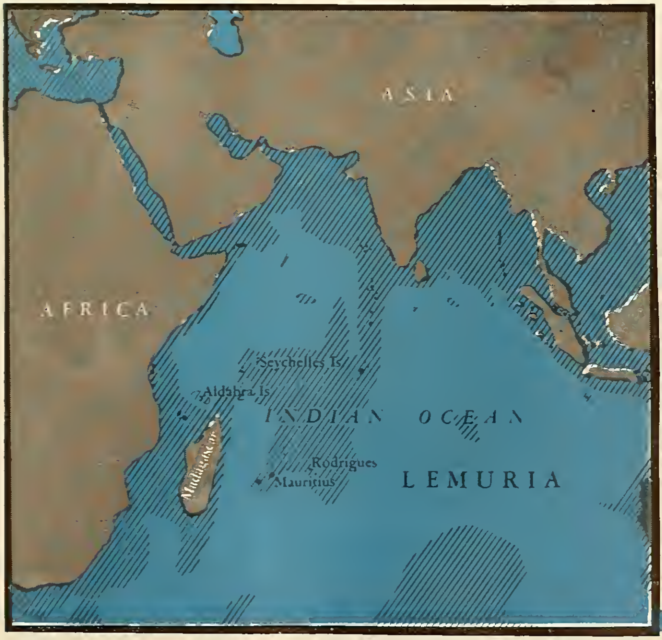


rect; but they can hardly all be true at once. The leading localities contending for the honor of being the proto-Atlantis are Minoan Crete and Tartessos.

The resemblances between Crete and Atlantis include sea power, imperialism, public works, and the ceremonial use of bulls. Tartessos, the Biblical Tarshish, was a flourishing city-state in southwestern Spain, the affinities of whose people are not known. About 500 B.C. the Carthaginian admiral Hamilco went out there with a fleet. He returned with a cock-and-bull story, adopted by Plato, about impassable shoals west of the Pillars. This now looks like Carthaginian propaganda to discourage commercial competition in those parts. Thereafter nothing is heard of Tartessos, and Hamilco is suspected of having liquidated this particular competitor in the course of his expedition. Tartessos suggests Atlantis by its location, wealth, and mysterious disappearance. There are resemblances between Atlantis and Tartessos on one hand and Scheria, the land of the Phaeacians in Homer's *Odyssey*, on the other. Connections between real Crete and Tartessos and literary Atlantis and Scheria are possible; we shall probably never know to what extent Homer, or Plato, or both, got their ideas from Crete, or Tartessos, or both.

Another approach is that of the English zoologist H. E. Forrest, whose *The Atlantean Continent* submits a North Atlantic land bridge taking in Iceland. There probably has been such a bridge in geological times. But Forrest wants his bridge in the Pleistocene period, which only ended quite recently, and his arguments, largely based on distribution of species, turn and rend him. He relies on plants, arthropods, and fresh-water fish, which are slowly-evolving organisms, some of which may have been about what and where they are since the Mesozoic period, some 60 million years ago.

➤ IN ABOUT 1875 scientists suggested this ancient land bridge connecting Madagascar with Africa and India. A drop of 4000 meters in the relative level of the sea would produce it. It was offered as an explanation for the distribution of the lemurs and other relatives of the monkeys, and thus got the name Lemuria. But authorities do not now consider this lost continent a scientific necessity



For tracing the opening and closing of land bridges, the distribution of the large land animals offers the best evidence, because these creatures move about rapidly on land but cannot cross wide stretches of water by flying or swimming or floating as seeds or riding on driftwood. This sort of evidence and the facts of geology indicate a definite bridge in the Pleistocene era connecting Siberia and Alaska, but none between Labrador and Europe.

A similar objection is fatal to one of the two Pacific continents proposed by the Scottish mythologist Lewis Spence. He has a continent stretching east-west from the Hawaiian Islands to the Malay Archipelago. This ignores one of the sharpest faunal boundaries on earth, the line through Celebes and Timor that separates the animals of the Orient from those of the Australian region. As you go from Borneo to New Guinea you pass in two short steps from the Indo-Malayan world of monkeys, cats, buffaloes, and elephants to the vastly different Australasian world of kangaroos and echidnas. The only placental mammals that have reached New Guinea are dogs and pigs which could have been brought by men and probably were, small rodents that could have come by the driftwood ferry, and bats that could have flown. These facts indicate that the water-barrier of the Celebes, Banda, and Timor Seas and their connecting straits has been where it is for a long time, probably for more than 50 million years.

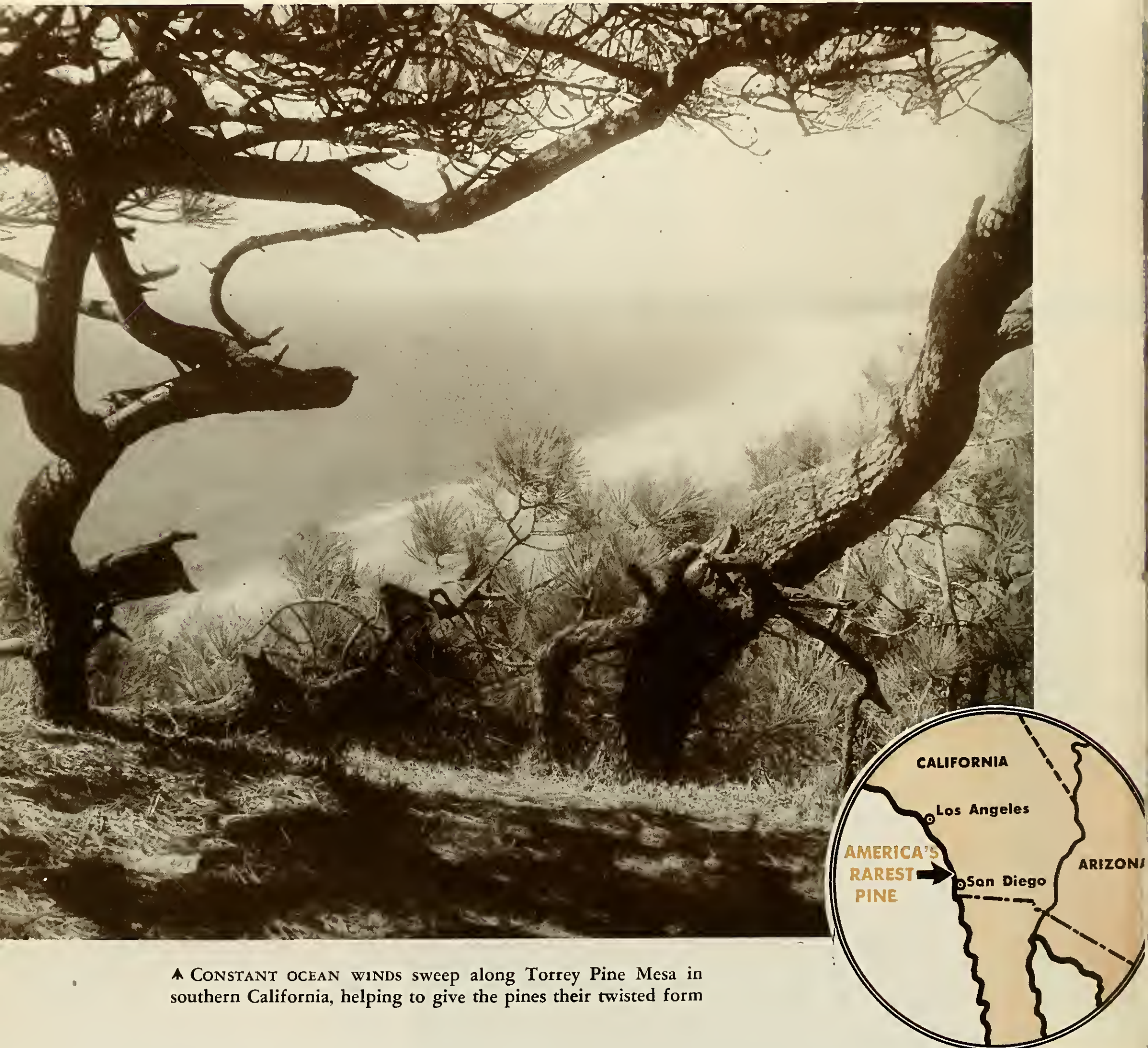
Then we have pseudoscientific Atlantists like Augustus Le Plongeon, who spent many years among the Mayan ruins of Yucatán. Dr. Le Plongeon was an expert in his way, but was as ready to fit the facts to the theory as Donnelly. He considered the Egyptian hieroglyphics similar to the Mayan and claimed to be able to read the latter, using a modification of Brasseur de Bourbourg's modification of de Landa's alphabet. Sad to say, people who tried to decipher

*Continued on page 246*

# AMERICA'S *Rarest Pine*

**Its picturesque silhouette against the southern California sky makes a lasting impression on those who have visited the Torrey Pine's tiny domain**

*By* Gladys Diesing


CALIFORNIA
Los Angeles
AMERICA'S RAREST PINE
San Diego
ARIZONA

▲ Constant ocean winds sweep along Torrey Pine Mesa in southern California, helping to give the pines their twisted form

▲ AMAZINGLY SMALL RANGE. The Torrey Pine is restricted on the North American continent to a strip of land about two miles long and eight miles wide near the northern edge of San Diego. It also grows on Santa Rosa Island off the California coast and has been planted in San Diego and New Zealand

▲ THE NEEDLES are half a foot long and grow in clusters of five. The cone we see above was photographed while still green and measured four inches in length. The larger seeds, which develop in the cone, are gathered and eaten raw or roasted

▲ THE TREES are usually 20 to 40 feet high but sometimes reach 60 feet. Their light, coarse-grained wood is little in demand

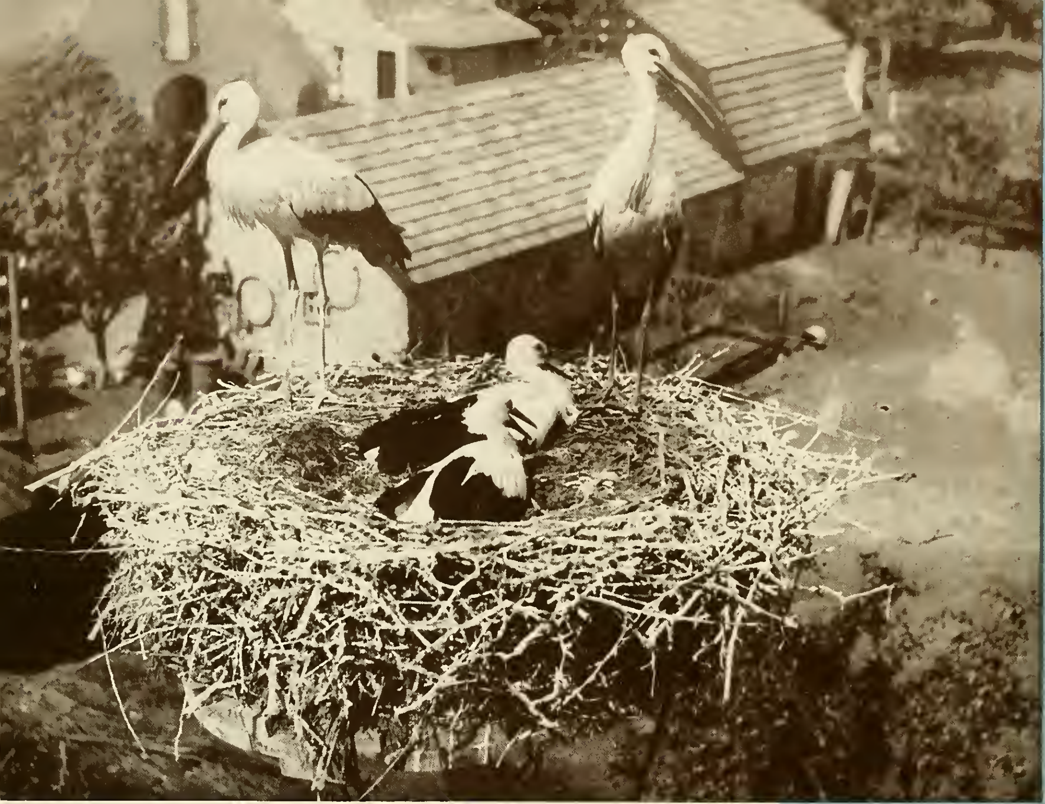


*Photo courtesy of The National Association of Audubon Societies*

▲ THE STORK FAMILY—male, female, and two young ones—pose for a picture

# The Stork

## The saga of a much talked about bird—sacred to some and cherished by nearly all peoples

By RUTH ELWONGER

WE are used to seeing him race with screaming ambulances and police escorts. He is the motif of countless baby showers. He is the glamour bird of advertising, and his picture appears on billboards, in streetcars, in newspapers and magazines. Consequently, almost everyone is familiar with the snowy plumage, the bright red bill and legs, and the characteristic one-legged stance of the White Stork.

In spite of this flourishing life in the public eye, few people in this country have ever actually seen him. In Europe you may see him raising a family on the rooftop, and he winters in South Africa. But in the United States, the shy Wood Ibis of our southern coast, a distant relative, is the only member of the stork family. The stork has close relatives in other parts of the world, although some of these would hardly be recognized as such. For instance, there is the Marabou Stork of tropical Africa, a gaunt gray bird with a dangling neck pouch and a bald head and neck, who functions as the scavenger and street cleaner of native villages.

The most unusual thing about the White Stork is the degree to which —unwisely it would seem—he has thrown in his lot with man. For ages longer than recorded history he has built his nest on a roof, in an unused chimney, or on a cart wheel placed on a pole for his convenience. Sometimes he builds in trees but seldom far from human habitation. Many peoples have held him sacred. By nearly all he has been unmolested and petted. In folklore he is the bringer of good luck to the household on whose roof he settles. The story that he is also the bringer of babies is of uncertain though recent origin, as legends go. Most probably, as someone has suggested, this idea was simply the inspiration of some harassed parent.

The stork's high qualities as a family bird have endeared him to man. From the moment of his arrival in the spring until the day his young are ready to leave the nest the stork concerns himself with the repair and upkeep of the nest. His love for his home seems to be in direct proportion to its size, for he continues to add to it even after it has become enormous. One nest on a huge wagon wheel in Holland measured 12 feet across the top when it was finally blown down in a windstorm after 52 years of continuous use.

When the birds return to the north in March or April, the pair at once begins to toil on the nest. Brushwood is brought for the exterior; dry stalks and twigs for the interior; and moss, straw, soft grass—impartially even a clump of horse dung—for upholstering. One bird works up the material that the other drags home. But so great is the stork's attachment to his nest that early in the season even the mate returning to the nest after a brief absence is apt to be greeted with defensive postures and behavior. By the time the first egg is laid, however, these momentary lapses of memory no longer occur.

Courtship consists chiefly of the two birds facing each other with heads far back and noisily clapping together their long red bills. The stork is without voice or song, but this clappering, variable only in intensity and tempo, apparently serves adequately to express inner feelings, for eventually three to five white eggs appear in the nest.

It has been the belief of many people that storks mate for life. Actually, the perils of the long migratory journey are so great that often one of the pair fails to return to the nesting area. In such a case, the survivor must, of course, take a new mate.

Both birds share equally the arduous task of incubating the eggs continuously for a month. When one of them arrives to take over, the relieved partner does not fly away immediately to his frog-rich marsh or swamp to feed, but remains for a time beside the nest, clappering and preening. At night the female sits on the nest, and the male sleeps near by in the familiar stiltlike posture. Neither bird ever goes far from the nest. When danger threatens, the absent mate appears as if from nowhere. A complication of this idyllic homelife is the presence of "bachelor birds" who roam the countryside. These unmated or immature birds of both sexes, occasionally attempt to drive the owners away from their nest. Spectacular stork battles ensue, which may last all night, or even all week. The reason is by no means clear, for this is known to occur where there is no shortage of nests.

When the young finally hatch, the parents enter upon three months of unceasing labor. Feeding goes on without let-up from earliest dawn to dark. Until the young are several weeks old, only one parent leaves the nest at a time to search near-by meadows and stream borders for frogs, mice, insects, reptiles, small fish, crabs, and worms. These are carried in the crop to the nest and regurgitated in the center of the circle of voracious young ones. No matter how hard the parents work, there is seldom enough food to completely satisfy all appetites. Occasionally the last-hatched young is unable to compete successfully with his older brothers and sisters and eventually dies. There may possibly be some connection between this not infrequent occurrence and the last part of an old belief that storks leave rent in payment for a nest site—a feather the first year, an egg the second, and a young bird the third.

Natural ups and downs in the stork population might, if viewed too narrowly, give an unnecessarily pessimistic impression of the bird's future. Actually the stork was more abundant in certain sections of Northern Germany around 1935-1937 than in any other period in history. And it has spread greatly in Russia during the past 50 years. In other sections, for example Switzerland, the storks have not recovered from the low of the cycle

➤ STRAINED AND AWKWARD poses such as this are characteristic of the stork's mating ceremony

*Photo by Morean*

Photos by Morean

▲ COURTSHIP OVERTURES without vocal accompaniment. Though voiceless, storks express themselves loudly to each other by clapping their bills

that occurred about 1905-1925.

The parent on guard during these first few days not only keeps an eye out for danger but protects the young from too much heat by standing on the sunny side of the eyrie with wings spread. The inadequately garbed chicks accurately fit themselves into the shadow thus thrown across the nest.

Not until they are a month old do the young birds master the art of balance. Up until that time they awkwardly hitch themselves about the nest on their "heels." Facility in standing seems to develop in connection with the young birds' habit from the first of repairing to the edge of the nest to answer the call of nature, where, face to the wind, they teeter precariously. This habit, incidentally, keeps the nest clean, but the same cannot be said of the roof below.

More and more time is spent in wing exercises, but it is not until the third month that the wing feathers are sufficiently developed to permit real progress toward flight. Then the young birds soon gain enough skill to leave the nest for neighboring marshes and meadows. For several weeks more, however, they continue to return to the old homestead to spend the night and beg food from their parents.

By the end of August—when flocks of small migrating birds have already begun to dot the telegraph wires—the nest is finally deserted for the year. Soon after, the storks from all round the area begin to gather in a brown stubble-field. These annual reunions, at which each new arrival is greeted with much clappering, constitute the celebrated "Councils of the Storks." Here, according to legend, the date and hour of departure is set, and those unfit to travel are killed!

The itinerary of the storks of Central and Eastern Europe has been well plotted through the recovery of banded birds. The flock flies southeast over the Balkans, growing larger as small groups from other areas join it. It crosses the Bosporus into Asia Minor and skirts the eastern Mediterranean, finally crossing into Egypt by way of the Isthmus of Suez. The birds follow the Nile to its headwaters and pass Lake Victoria and Lake Tanganyika. By December they have reached their destination, the southeastern tip of Africa,—a 6000-mile journey. Their rate of flight is about 125 miles a day. Wherever there is plenty of food—a mouse plague in the valley of the Danube or a locust infestation along the Nile—the flock rests and feeds for a day or two.

Storks from western Europe and North Africa doubtless cross the Sahara on their way south. A few White Storks are believed to winter in Nigeria and Cameroun, but the vast majority go south of the equator. Numbers of them reach the Union of South Africa.

In South Africa the European White Stork is called the Greater Locust Bird. Here, free from the responsibilities of family life, he wanders about in small groups and fattens on locusts and caterpillars. But his vacation soon comes to an end, and by February he sets out again for the long return trip, unless he is one of the few stragglers who choose to remain in the South. Northward flight is even more rapid than that of autumn. It is as if the storks were in haste to reach their northern home and raise a family.

Two thousand years ago people fell on their knees at the return of this wanderer, who meant to them the end of winter's cold and hardship. As late as the eighteenth century, watchmen on the town walls announced the arrival of the first stork of the year with a blast of the trumpet.

◄ MAJESTIC PINIONS carry a female stork off the nest in the never ending search for food. The spread is about six feet from tip to tip

# The BARREL-BELLIED Tree of Brazil

By Robert W. Schery
Missouri Botanical Garden,
St. Louis, Mo.

The semiarid world of northeastern Brazil, known as the *sertão*, stands in marked contrast to the jungle-blanketed Amazon country or resplendent Rio de Janeiro. The paucity and scrubbiness of vegetation there form a striking natural background for the Brazilian *barriguda*, perhaps the most singular floral element anywhere in that historic and picturesque region. Local banditry has waxed and waned, generations have lived and died, droughts have passed, leaving their trail of starved cattle, but the imposing *barriguda* has lived on above all the tenacious struggle for life in the inhospitable *sertão*.

Perhaps the enormous swollen trunk of the *barriguda* conserves moisture for the plant from the rainy seasons—lush times in the *sertão*—to help withstand the tribulations of the dry season and the periodic, ever-threatening droughts. In any event, dominating the landscape and dwarfing the scrubby vegetation, the *barriguda* would seem the epitome of stalwart resistance to time, adverse fate, and the unceasing attrition of a harsh environment. In the ebb and flow of such existence, man and beast may perish and smaller plants may wither, but the *barriguda* ever stands solemnly by, awaiting the eventual coming of the rains.

To the botanist the *barriguda* is *Cavanillesia arborea* Schumann, a tree of the picturesque and commercially important Bombacaceae family. In southern Brazil the name *barriguda* likewise refers to species of *Chorisia* and sometimes *Ceiba*, trees of the same family having an appearance somewhat similar to the *barriguda* of the *sertão*.

The name *barriguda* comes from the Portuguese word *barriga*, and can be translated literally "big-bellied" or "barrel-bellied." One of the most popular dance songs of the Brazilian Carnival of 1944 was *Club dos Barrigudos*, referring not to trees but to a hypothetical club of very obese individuals (the *Barrigudos*), which might well be imagined as resembling a desert stand of *barrigudas* holding solemn council in the sparsely populated Bahian *caatinga*.

These trees are most imposing during the dry season, when all vegetation loses its foliage and appears similar to North American deciduous scrub in winter. During these dry months, roughly corresponding to summer and autumn in the northern hemisphere, the enormous swollen trunks of the *barriguda* are spectrally visible through the myriad naked branches of *caatinga* brush. Large golden-brown winged fruits add to the effect—as if the enormous "ninepin" trunk were insufficient to attract the notice of a passer-by. These fruits look like delicately designed paper ornaments strung from the tips of the laxly spreading crown branches.

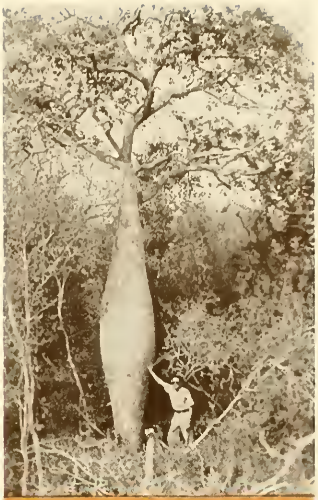
Earlier in the year, perhaps during April, one may be fortunate enough to encounter a *barriguda* in full flower. The overwhelming magnificence of the massed pinkish flowers, caught in a sunset against the then green *caatinga*, is sufficient to transport figuratively one familiar with the usually stark *sertão* into an unreal world.

The *barriguda*, fortunately for the tree, has little or no commercial importance. The wood is very soft, weak, and light, and is probably useful only in the making of paper pulp, an industry unknown to the *sertão*. Were the wood of importance, the *barriguda* could hardly exist in such an area, where wood is at a premium and where the residents, in their marginal existence, are anything but conservation-minded. In southern Brazil, however, the other types of *barriguda* have been reported to be of value in the making of canoes and for a kapok-like floss taken from the fruit.

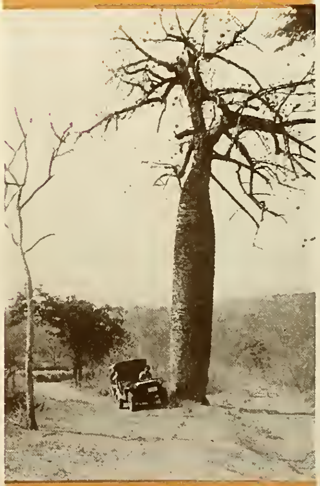
A close relative of the *barriguda* is the kapok tree itself (*Ceiba pentandra*), commercially important for the kapok fiber obtained from its fruit and used as a filling for lifesaving equipment and as insulating material.

Another close relative is the important balsa-wood tree (*Ochroma*), source of the lightest commercially important wood known. Thousands of American school boys are familiar with balsa-wood as the material from which they fashion their model airplanes.

But of all the interesting and important plants of the Bombacaceae, the *barriguda* remains the most picturesque because of its unusual appearance in its striking environment.



**One of the world's strangest looking trees: a *barriguda* in leaf at the beginning of the dry season in northwestern Bahia**



**In fruit in mid-dry-season. The tree's grotesque silhouette gives a weird aspect to the landscape. Their domain is a semi-arid section of Brazil that contrasts strongly with the Amazon jungle**

# Stories of the Australian Sky

◄ THE OLD TRIBAL LEADER, Komita, representative of a people who have developed a culture rich in philosophy and ceremonial, though poor in material possessions

*By* CHARLES P. MOUNTFORD

*With photographs by the author*

Beneath the glistening dome of night the natives of the Australian wilderness tell dramatic legends of the people who live in the heavens

THE beauty of the firmament has always fascinated me. Hundreds of nights have I lain under the desert skies and marveled at the glittering worlds above me.

But, although in the early days my wonder and admiration were unbounded, they were backed by little knowledge until the aborigines told me their stories of the night sky. True, I could recognize Orion, the Pleiades, Scorpius, and, of course, the Southern Cross, but the constellations of Argo, Delphinus, Eridanus, and many others were beyond my comprehension.

My knowledge of the star groups still has many gaps in it, far larger than I like to admit, but the necessity of having to improve my astronomical background in order to understand the aboriginal stories of their constellations, has increased tenfold.

Even now, I do not know enough to exhaust their fund of stories. Perhaps, one of these days, an astronomer will visit my brown-skinned companions and plumb the depths of their sky legends.

But I have gathered astronomical stories from all parts of the sky: stories about the Milky Way; the planets, Venus and Jupiter, known as the hunter and his dog, sometimes the one in front, sometimes the other; Sirius, and many others. Some are more or less complete, others mere fragments, but together they are sufficient to indicate the rich field that awaits the ethno-astronomer.

I know of only one aboriginal love story, such as fills our literature to repletion, and that is associated with a group of stars in the tail of Scorpius. The complete legend belongs to the secret initiatory rituals of the men; the women are told an entirely fictitious version.

In "dreaming time"—as the aborigines poetically refer to the period when the earth and the sky were being created—there lived a young boy and girl who were much attached to each other. This lad, in common with all youths of about sixteen, was banished from all contact with women for some years and during that time had to undergo a painful initiation ritual that would admit him to tribal manhood.

When his initiation drew near, the girl was most distressed, for she had heard vague stories from the women about the suffering that her playmate would have to endure.

So, when the ceremonies were reaching their climax, and the women were told to leave, the young girl broke the strictest of all aboriginal laws, crept behind a rock and, under cover of darkness, watched the entire proceedings.

Then she saw her playmate and one of the old men go to a separate camp to rest. The guardian, tired out with the long rituals, was soon asleep, but not so the youth, because of the pain from the newly inflicted wounds.

Distraught over what she had seen, the pain that her playmate was suffering, and the thought of the long time that they would be separated, the girl planned to take him away from the old men. Creeping up close, she attracted his attention with the cry of a small animal, then persuaded him by signs to come with her. But no sooner were the couple together than the guardian woke to replenish the fire. The girl, knowing that death awaited them if they stayed on earth (for both had committed an unforgivable sin), took the youth into her arms and "flew" into the sky.

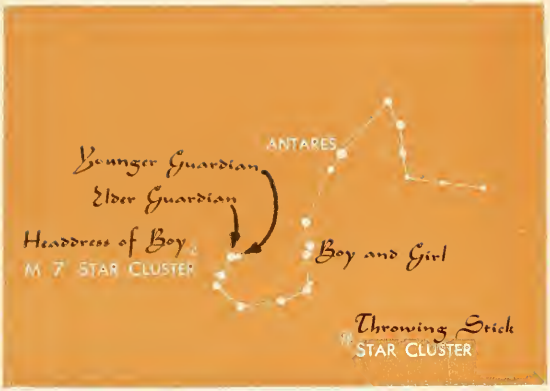
The guardian soon realized that his charge had gone. He called his younger brother, and together they searched the ground for tracks. In a short time they knew what had happened, and looking upward, saw the fugitives traveling rapidly across the Milky Way. The brothers attempted to climb into the southern sky in pursuit. For a while, their feet kept slipping back (that is why there are so many more stars in the southern sky). However, they finally succeeded and strode along the Milky Way with great steps (paired stars across the sky are now their footprints), until they were close to the escaping lovers. A boomerang from the younger brother just missed the girl, but a throwing stick wielded by the elder, struck the boy's head and knocked the *pukati* (head-dress) from his head.

Now they are all turned to stars, the two guardians, the initiate, and the foolish and faithful girl—stars that tell the story to those who know, all in an aboriginal constellation around the tail of Scorpius.

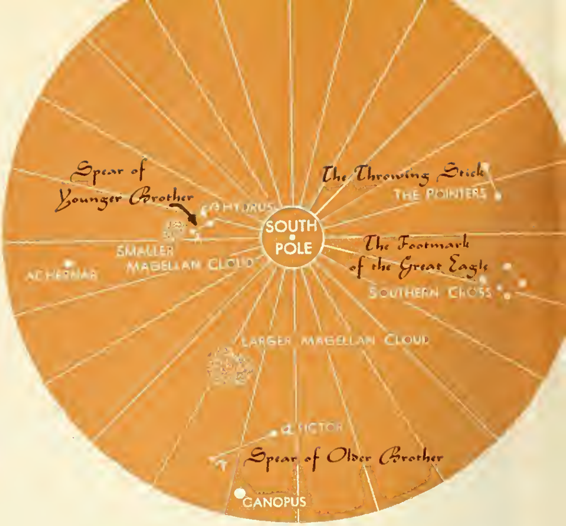
The second magnitude star in the tail of Scorpius (Shaula) is the elder of the guardians; the adjacent star, the younger; the double star, the boy and girl, still close together. The cluster, M7, is the head-dress knocked from the head of the youth, whilst the throwing stick is transformed into another cluster, probably Gould's 1088. Some of the adjacent stars represent the boomerang of the younger brother and the girl's digging stick, but which ones I am not certain.

Another sky story that has a wide distribution belongs to the constellations of Orion and the Pleiades. Many nations have stories about the Pleiades, and the majority refer to them as "the women" (we call them the "Seven Sisters"). Orion, on the other hand, is usually a man and as often as not a very undesirable person.

The same idea exists among the aborigines of the desert; Orion is to them an evil fellow, Nirunya, forever chasing the Kunkarunkara


ANTARES
Younger Guardian
Elder Guardian
Headdress of Boy
M 7 STAR CLUSTER
Boy and Girl
Throwing Stick
STAR CLUSTER

▲ A YOUNG BOY AND GIRL who violated the sacred rules of the tribe and were pursued into the heavens helped to originate the constellation of Scorpius, according to the aborigines of the Australian desert


Spear of Younger Brother
HYDRUS
SOUTH POLE
The Throwing Stick
THE POINTERS
The Footmark of the Great Eagle
SOUTHERN CROSS
SMALLER MAGELLAN CLOUD
ACHERNAR
LARGER MAGELLAN CLOUD
PICTOR
Spear of Older Brother
CANOPUS

▲ THE Larger and Smaller Magellanic Clouds are the home of two brothers—one vengeful, the other kindly —who judge the dead, according to Australian legend

(the Pleiades). Again and again the women come to earth to escape his unwelcome attentions, but always they are discovered and have to flee.

Usually, the Kunkarunkara are too clever for Nirunya, and he is outwitted. But now and again he wins, and one of them falls a victim to his evil designs. A great many of the topographical features of the countryside in the Central Australian deserts were created, according to aboriginal legend, during the various encounters between the Kunkarunkara and the evil Nirunya.

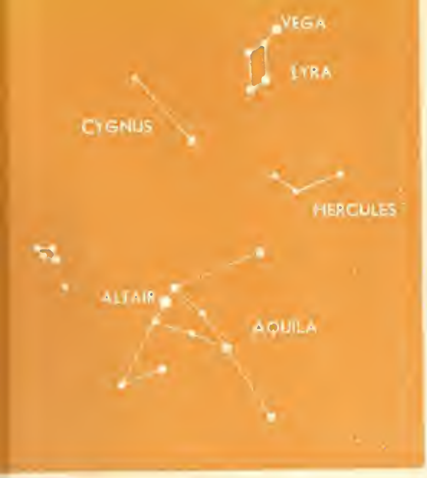
The aborigines showed me one place, where, during the early days of the world, the star women came to earth to gather food. "Here they made their camp," the natives told me, pointing to the hollows in the rock, where two of the star women had slept, "and early next morning, they started to dig for tubers in the ground. But Nirunya, the man of Orion, had seen them from his sky home; and when he thought they were engrossed with their tasks, he rushed after them from the shelter of a mulga tree [*Acacia* sp.]. But the women, seeing him coming, went underground for a short distance, then burst out and escaped into the sky."

The marks of the encounter are there today, the sleeping place, the pit where the sky women pushed their way through the ground and, on a flat rock surface, a hole dug by them in their search for food. Even lying against one of these holes is a block of stone, the transformed carrying dish left behind by one of the women in her headlong flight.

Another legend, associated with the Magellanic Clouds, Achernar, and Canopus, forms a basis of the belief in the reward for good and punishment for evil. Two sky beings, the Kungara, live in the Magellanic Clouds, the larger "cloud"

▼ A CURIOUS ROCK FORMATION explained in Australian legend. This is where one of the women of the Pleiades, fleeing from the evil fellow, Nirunya (Orion), dug a hole in the ground and left her carry dish

▼ THIS is the hole through which the women of the Pleiades, after traveling underground, fled from the earth and escaped into the sky



▲ THE MYTHICAL CROW PEOPLE, important in the spiritual philosophy of the Australian aborigines, occupy this portion of the firmament

being the home of the elder, the smaller that of the younger. Both have death-dealing spears, identified as the stars Alpha and Gamma Pictoris and Beta and Lambda Hydria, respectively.

When an aborigine is about to die, the younger of these sky beings takes his spear and goes to earth to capture the *Kuran* or spirit of the dead man as soon as it leaves the body, so that he can take it to his fire, the star Achernar, to cook and eat it. But the elder Kungara, a much kindlier fellow, whose camp fire is Canopus, will, if the dying man has led a good life, prevent his brother from carrying out his evil intentions. If, on the other hand, the sick man has been evil, untruthful or malicious, the elder man makes no effort to prevent the younger from carrying out his gruesome plans.

One of the aborigines made a painting of another constellation that includes all the stars of Delphinus, Lyra, Aquila, and parts of Cygnus and Hercules. This constellation depicts a family of mythical Crow people. (The Australian crow is similar to the American raven.)

Vega, in Lyra, is the mother crow, watching her son (Altair in Aquila) showing off his new decorations, bunches of special feathers on the tip of either wing. These are the third magnitude star on one side and the fourth magnitude star on the other. The father crow, seated by a waterhole and surrounded by pieces of meat that he has cooked, forms the constellation of Delphinus, whilst the remaining stars in Lyra, Aquila, and the arm of Hercules, along with Albireo in Cygnus, are either the footprints of the family or pieces of cooked meat.

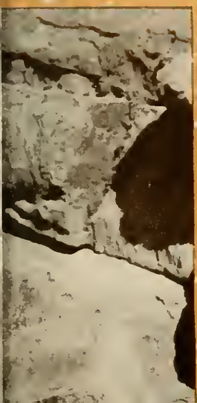
There are also many stories about the Moon Man, a gruff bad-tempered, and rather important old fellow, who trained the youths for tribal membership when the world was young, stories of how he acquired the mark across his abdomen and how he was finally put into the sky—so that he could not trouble the world again.

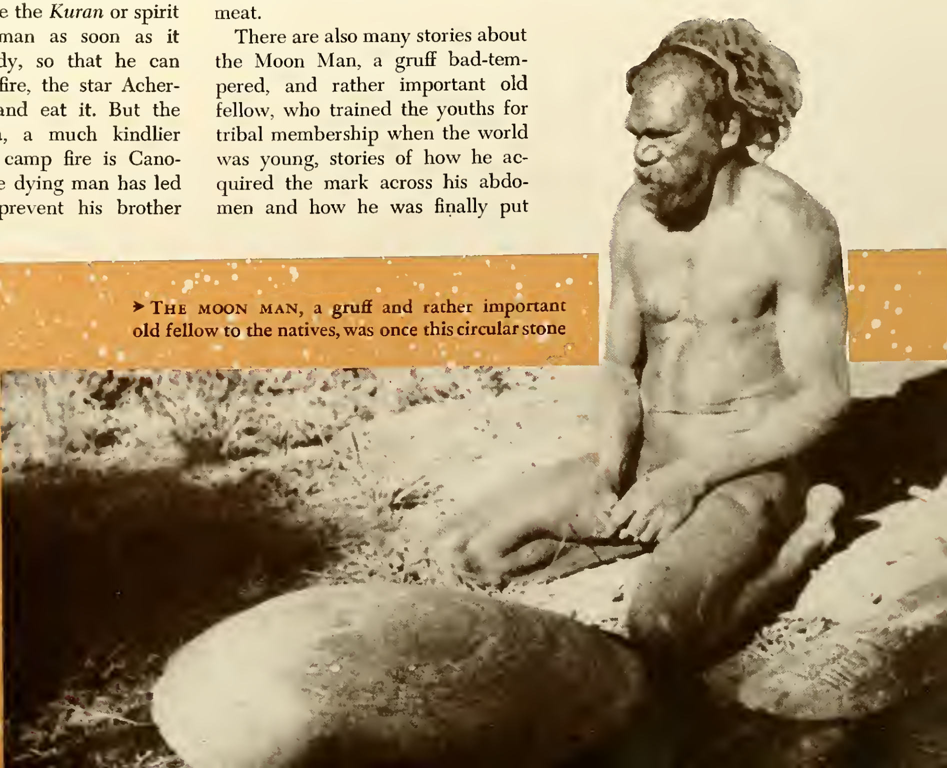
Another sky legend explains how the women of the Pleiades allow the frost to fall from their bodies during the early winter mornings, freeze the waterholes, and make the boys and girls grow to be healthy men and women.

There are many other delightful stories about the sky people in every part of the firmament: the Milky Way, the Coal Sack (that black patch in the southern sky), the Southern Cross, the Pointers, the False Cross in Argo, and many others.

Many of the mythological beings that made the world in "creation times" have been changed into stars that are not interested in the world below, but others of the sky people still wield a power, for good or for ill, in the affairs of man.

The aboriginal legends of the stars are not for entertainment. They are a vital part of the aborigine's culture, and to hear them told in the quiet of the desert night, beneath the glistening dome of heaven, is a vivid and unforgetable experience.





➤ THE MOON MAN, a gruff and rather important old fellow to the natives, was once this circular stone

# We're HAUNTED by a Ghost Crab

Getting results from the study of crab habits can become quite complicated—especially when the experiment is brought into the home

*By* LORUS J. MILNE
*With the assistance of*
MARGERY J. MILNE

*All photographs by Lorus J. Milne except when otherwise credited*

*Photograph by Edwin Way Teale*

IT all began innocently enough The weather had been very hot, and both the laboratory by day and the apartment at night pressed the heat upon us as we struggled to get through the work that had to be done. By Saturday we were ready and away in the car. We decided to visit Cape May, where the beach had been described to us as "perfectly clean." It sounded like just the place in which to relax, swim, and forget the war, physics, and biology for 24 hours. It might even be cooler! We could leave all our cares behind us and find no new interests to make demands on future time. All we could possibly bring home from a really clean beach would be a sunburn and perhaps some mosquito bites. It was an ideal week-end plan, in theory.

We even had a place to spend the night. One of our students had extended an invitation from fond and unsuspecting parents to stay with them whenever we could get to Townsend's Inlet. They greeted us there with enthusiasm and urged us to don swim clothes at once and enjoy the ocean while the sun was still bright. But in the "perfectly clean beach" were numbers of oblique holes two inches in diameter. Into most of them led unusual animal tracks. Without the slightest warning, our peaceful week-end tottered and fell. Duties to friends, resolutions against new problems, the sun, the sea—all were forgotten. We *had to* know what had made the footprints and inhabited those burrows!

Pulling away the damp sand in large handfuls, it was easy to follow a tunnel slanting downward for over a foot, then curving gradually to extend horizontally. There was even a second passageway to the beach surface, a side door so to speak, communicating with the first part of the main tunnel. Oddly enough there were no tracks from this opening. It must have been constructed from within. But where did the burrow go, and what had dug it! Out came more sand.

Suddenly something large, pale, and ghostlike, shot out of the excavation. Just a few inches in front of my nose as I knelt on the beach, stood the evicted owner of the burrow, glaring at me with a pair of brown eyes set on the ends of upright stalks. Very erect on his eight bowed legs, the yellowish-gray crab waved his pincers at a threatening angle and jiggled his cubical body up and down several times a second. His legs, all fringed with golden hair, curved in graceful arcs so that the creature rested on the backs of his inturned claws. We froze, and the crab lowered his guard a little, then dropped his eyes momentarily while he wiped them clean of sand with his mouthparts. Still no action from us. Off went the crab on the run, sidewise in the best crab tradition.

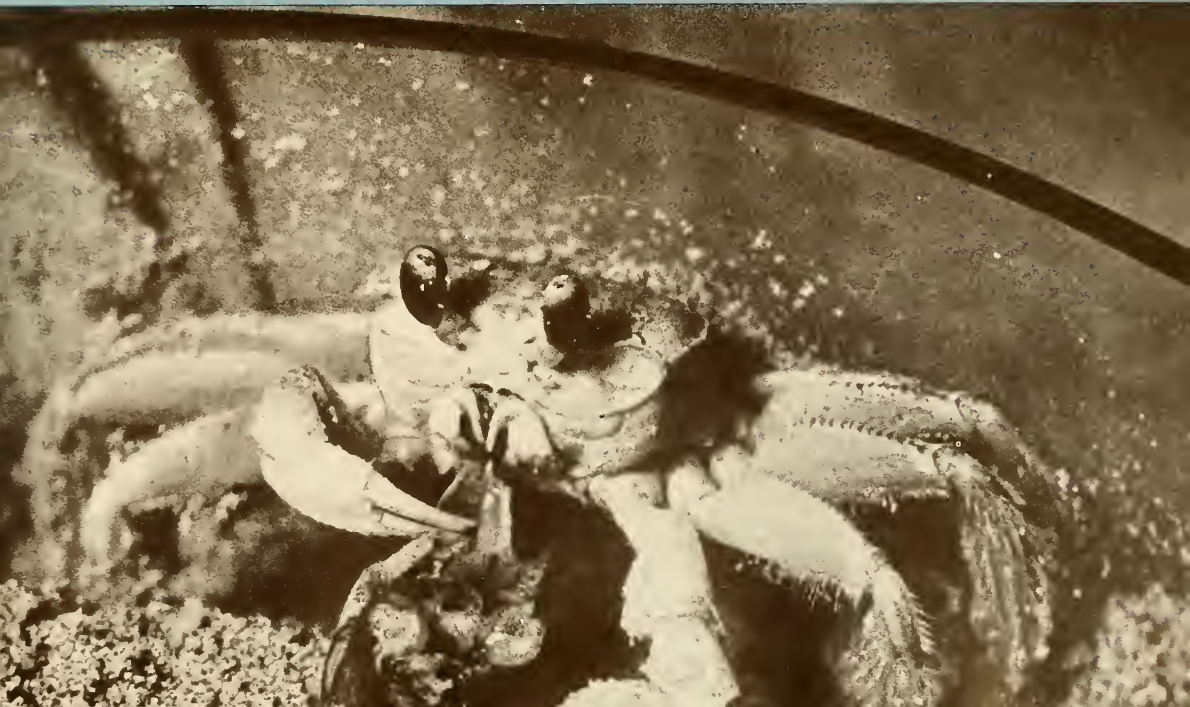
We had "frozen" to watch the crab under a cloudless sky on a hot day, and I was running rivulets of perspiration from the digging. We must not let the animal escape. After him we went—four and a half inch crab, five and a half foot girl, six and (almost) a half foot man! The creature led us quite a chase as we ran interference between him and open holes on the beach. Finally he turned at bay, prancing and daring us to come closer. With my fingers I flicked some sand at him. The crab jerked into a new position, exposing his undersurface to us while he reached into the air with his pincers, trying to find an attacker. More loose sand followed, and by the volume of the barrage the crab was finally covered so that only his waving nippers remained uncovered. Since the animal could not see, it was no great trick to seize a pincer in each hand, and lift the crab gently from the mound. Then down to the water's edge we went to wash the sand from him.

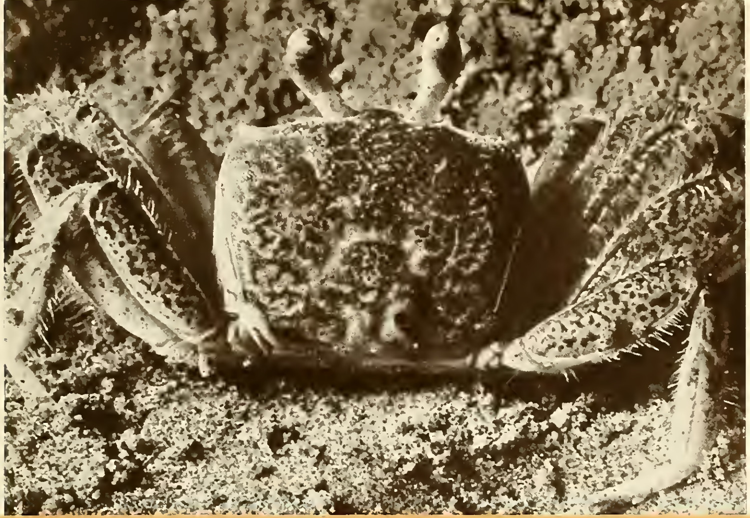
At first the crab kept his eyes in the protecting grooves that extended across the front top edge of his body. He struggled, but not excessively. He tried to catch us with his nippers but did not have much chance. One pincer was considerably larger than the other, with an expanded white palm to the imitation hand, and little teeth along both the opposed surfaces of the claw.

The captive crab had a pitiful, frightened appearance. I tried to make him more comfortable by supporting his walking legs also,

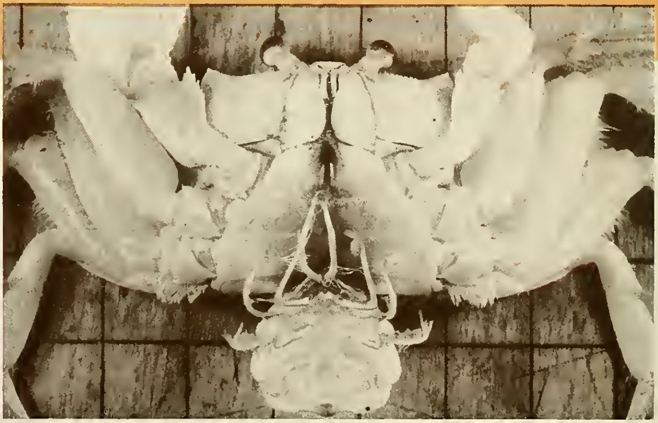
↗ EARLY IN THE MORNING, the ghost crab may be seen along the beach, bringing up armfuls of damp sand as he extends his burrow. Note the backdoor (*middle foreground*) excavated from inside the U-shaped tunnel. Later he will level off the pile of earth at the front door, and if the sun is hot or the wind drifting he will plug both openings with sand brought up from below. He spends his afternoons inside the burrow

▼ THE GHOST CRAB is one of the most gifted of all the crustaceans, readily adapting himself to new and changed conditions. "Ghost" is an appropriate name for the animal because he has the ability to appear and disappear at a moment's notice. And in keeping with the habits of a ghost, he is most active at night





▲ **WELL CAMOUFLAGED.** When the sun pours down on the dry sand, these crabs are a pale cream color with few markings, but on the wet beach they change to speckled gray, purple, and brown (*see above*) to match their background



▼ **THE FEMALE GHOST CRAB** has a broad abdomen. Her swimmerets form supports for the greenish yellow eggs, which have a safe place to develop within the well-protected bend of the body. The squares are one-half inch on each side

and the animal responded at once. Up came his elongated eyestalks from their protective grooves. Abruptly the crab began blowing froth, extruding it between his white mouthparts in a foam of tiny bubbles, the popping of which was distinctly audible. Apparently he had become wetter than he liked while being rinsed in the sea and was getting rid of the extra water by blowing. This seemed a peculiar action for a crab, since all of the ones familiar to us were gill breathers, dependent on an adequate supply of water and capable of very little bubbling. How could a crab blow?

Margery became a crab-holder while I dug for another to see if they were all alike. The second crab was taken prisoner before it was quite uncovered in its ruined tunnel. Washed in the sea and alerted by support of its legs, it wiped its eyestalks with its mouthparts and proceded to blow bubbles just as had the first one. We caught several more and they were alike except for size. The smallest straddled less than two inches, the largest over nine.

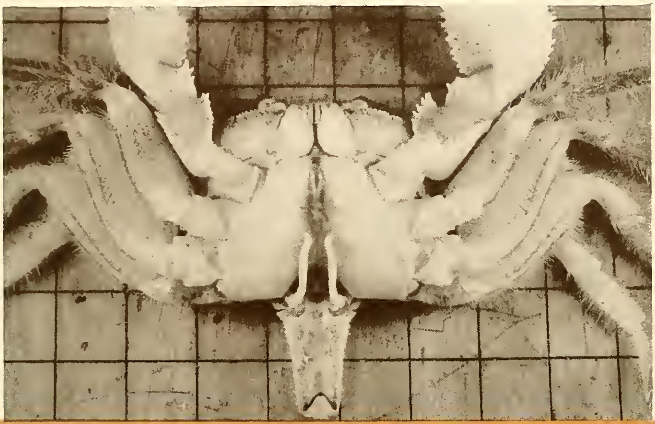
### *Burdened with booty*

There is a definite limit to the number of struggling crabs that two persons can hold at one time. Fully burdened, we returned to our friends' cottage to beg some jars or other containers. They showed less surprise than might have been expected; apparently college professors can get away with any kind of peculiar behavior! They provided us with an assortment of bottles and cans for our prizes and then let us leave the menagerie on the porch. After that we were ready for swimming.

When the mosquitoes drove us from the beach in the evening, crabs were beginning to appear in the mouths of their burrows. We decided to dose ourselves with repellent "dope" and return with a flashlight to see what activity the crabs showed after dark. Toward midnight we risked the mosquitoes again, and found that either the repellents or the raincoats we wore, were highly effective. The dry beach, where the burrows were, was almost devoid of crabs. But down on the damp sand where the high tide washed, numbers of crabs of all sizes were feeding. They paid little attention to the flashlight, so that we were able to walk up close and watch them. With delicate and precisely controlled movements of their pincers, they explored the wet beach within a few inches of the waves, to find and remove tiny particles. They lifted these to their mouths, manipulated them and chewed them thoroughly before swallowing. Females with greenish-yellow eggs glued within the protective bend of their bodies, waded out where the waves came over them and opened their brood pouches to wash the developing young in clean sea water.

Although it was well after midnight when we returned to the cottage, it was Saturday and our hosts were playing cards with other guests. Before going to bed, we inspected the captive crabs on the porch. One container was empty—a jar with a rusty top. The crab had forced its way out and was somewhere, free! Where? With our flashlight we hunted high and low on the porch. No crab! Should we tell our hosts and their non-naturalist guests? We hunted some more while the card game occupied their attention. Still no trace of the crab! Uneasily we decided to go to bed, to look for it early the next morning before our hosts were up, trusting to luck that the crab wouldn't draw itself to their notice beforehand.

Our few hours of sleep were haunted by dreams of crabs and more crabs, the house full of crabs. Shortly after sunrise we tiptoed to the porch. There in the middle of the floor was a crab! Was it THE crab? Very quietly so as not to disturb our hosts, we caught it and looked for another container in which to cage it. To our amazement, we saw that all our bottles and cans had been shifted, and that a new tin had been added. The explanation was clear. The free crab must have met our hosts, been caught and incarcerated in the new can, and escaped again, all while we slept. But whispered discussion of it there at six in the morning in our present humor would not appeal to those who were still asleep. Our crabs must surely have us in the doghouse!



▲ **The narrow abdomen** of the male ghost crab protects its claspers —organs modified for fertilizing the female's eggs

We bottled the crab more securely and hurried out to the beach where we laughed until the tears came.

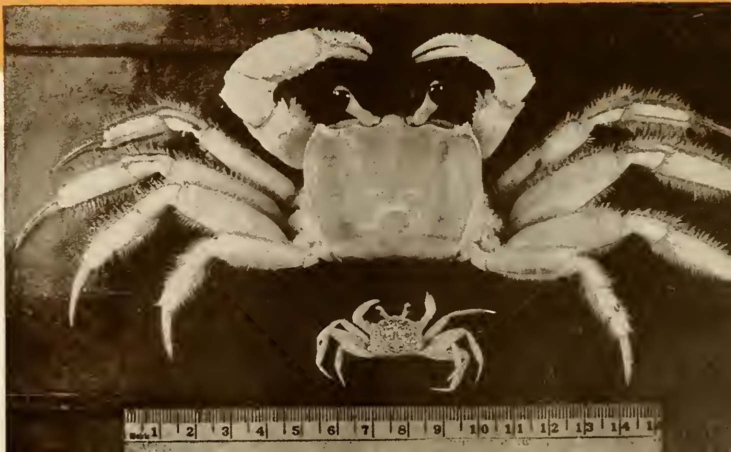
On the beach, crab tracks were everywhere, and great piles of still damp sand testified to recent digging in each burrow. By approaching quietly and waiting without moving a muscle for five minutes at a spot, we were able to watch crabs bringing up loads of earth, spreading it over the mounds or actually throwing it from the crest of the hills. Other crabs were intent on leveling the sand into a smooth fan-shaped area in front of the tunnel mouth, but whenever we moved, they hurried to the openings and disappeared from sight.

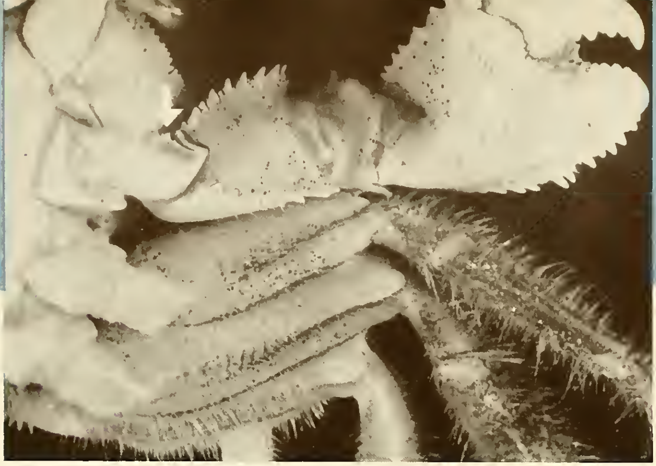
By ten o'clock we gathered up cameras, bottles, and courage to meet our hosts, and left the beach. We found them chatting with a distinguished looking neighbor as we arrived in bathing suits and sun glasses, arms full of paraphernalia. "I want you to meet Dr. Milne and Dr. Milne,"—the introduction which always brings first incredulity and then broad grins. Apparently our credit was still good! Who then had caught the crab? For a while after the neighbor left, no mention was made of the incident. Finally we could stand the suspense no longer and asked for the story. Amid gales of laughter in which all joined, we were given an account of the meeting of host and crab—both barefoot! —and of the chase, the hushed consultations. Should they wake us? Could they keep from doing so? All of the household except our soundly sleeping selves had joined in the pursuit of one medium-size crab, rocking with glee as they shifted furniture and tried to drive the wary animal into a corner. They had caught the crab but not until their sides ached from suppressed laughter. They lived it over again as they recounted the incident.

### *With a bit of the beach*

When we returned that night to our apartment, we wondered where our restful week-end had gone. Furthermore, we had our first vague doubts about the inspiration that had led us to bring home one live crab in a can, for "further observation." With it came a paper

▼ **Ghost crabs** vary greatly in size, some being as much as nine inches across, and the tunnels are built in proportion. Small ghosts usually burrow nearer high tide mark, while large crabs may live in the dry dunes





◂ Ghost crabs have "voices!" A peep like that of a bird expresses alarm. A grating or buzzing sound means a warning and may be heard when a second crab tries to enter an occupied burrow. This is produced by rubbing the row of bumps on the palm of the large pincer (righthand arrow) against a sharp ridge (lefthand arrow)

sack full of clean, dry, beach sand, a quart of clear sea water, and a shallow dish containing living food for the crab—these were nursery impedimenta. We had in the house no container suitable for the crab and decided to leave it in its can for the night. The crab food—smaller crustaceans familiar to many as Hippa—were crowded into the refrigerator along with the salt water and, incidentally, our own food supply. We complimented ourselves on how little beach sand we had tracked into the apartment, gently washed our sunburns, and went wearily to bed.

Almost immediately it seemed (although the clock said two in the morning), a terrific bang brought us out of sound sleep with a jerk. The crab had rolled its tin to the edge of the table and come crashing to the floor. Off had come the lid, and the crab was free. The sand that had covered it was sprayed halfway across the room.

We soon caught the crab and returned it to its tin, placing a heavy book on top of the lid, although the crab looked even more tired than we. The sandy floor could wait until morning. Where now was the inspiration that had led us to bring this animal home?

At the laboratory the following day we obtained a better container, a glass dish to house the crab. But our friends there wanted to know why we looked so exhausted—it wasn't *that* hot today. Each of us explained that we had a *crab* in the apartment. Not until later did we realize that the sad expressions that clouded our friends' faces were due to their thinking, "How they must have fought with one another last night! A spouse can certainly be disagreeable at times."

The circular glass dish was placed on the small desk top. It was a foot in diameter and four inches deep. We filled it halfway with sand dampened with sea water, then put in the crab and clamped a cheesecloth cover over the top with rubber bands. Of course we would not be able to use the desk for days. But at least the crab would be more comfortable. Margery spent the evening cleaning the house and finally was satisfied that all of the sand spread by the crab the night before had been swept up and disposed of. We went to bed early to get a good night's sleep.

### *Noisy boarders*

The next day dawned with the rattle of clawed feet on bare hardwood floors. The crab was exploring the apartment. Sand was everywhere! During the night the animal had churned completely the damp sand in its dish, throwing much of it out through the meshes of cheesecloth. A sizeable hole had been torn through the fabric and through it had come the crab, shedding sand at every step. There was a small pile on the floor, mute evidence of the crab's fall from the desk top. And to make matters worse, when we began pursuit, the crab kept racing from one radiator to another, climbing up into the tubing and (to our chagrin) becoming covered with fuzz, which it shed in place of sand whenever it dashed for a new hideout. Finally we caught the crab in a corner and, in spite of its pugnacity, got hold of its pincers as it was attempting to crawl up the wallpaper. Rinsed in our dwindling supply of sea water, the crab placidly blew bubbles at us again. This time its dish received a stronger cloth cover and more frequent inspection. The sand remained in our rugs.

By night the crab had become somewhat reconciled to its cage, and when uncovered, it posed nicely for some close-up photographs in the heat of a photoflood lamp. Indeed, it was only when the lamp was turned off that the crab jumped with fright, reminding us that crustaceans have a strong "off" response in their eyes. Prior to this it had accepted a drink of cold sea water when a pipette was brought gently to its mouthparts and the liquid extruded drop by drop. While taking the water, the crab made little waving gestures with its smaller pincer, but never attempted to seize the pipette. More exciting, it seized a beetle struggling in a forceps and, holding back the wings with its nippers, guided the insect's abdomen expertly into its mouth, using both claws with equal skill, sometimes one at a time, often both together. Occasionally it used the smaller pincer with great rapidity, transferring tiny morsels to the mouth one after another like a child eating peanuts from a dish. After accepting drink and food, the crab was more enterprising and began a series of runs to the side of the dish and over its rim, always finding there a human palm to convey it back to the center of the dish. The crab never made any attempts to pinch the hand that carried it or to use its nippers to supplement its hold. The sharp tips of its eight walking legs held tightly even when the crab clung underneath an inverted hand. It showed no fear but demonstrated awareness of even small movements of a supporting palm by compensatory movements of its upright eyestalks.

During the day, the crab had made a burrow in the churned sand of the dish,—a U-shaped tunnel with a good ramp at each end. We wanted if possible to see the animal at work digging. So while it was getting its exercise running out into our hands we smoothed the sand in the dish and packed it down.

Sure enough, the crab presently stood at one spot and began to dig its claws into the earth, using the four legs of the side bearing the smaller pincer. It pulled sand loose with these legs and shoved it back under its body, moving forward as the hole became deeper. It then began gathering sand in the hollow of its digging legs and using these as a basket, leaving the other four legs to do the crawling. Every time it went into the hole, it first lowered its entering eye into the protective groove, leaving the other one upright. As the crab went down obliquely farther and farther, the removal of sand required two steps. The first was as just described. In the second step the crab got behind the loose sand and used the larger pincer and to a small extent the walking legs on that side as a bulldozer blade to push the sand completely out of the burrow. As the crab warmed up to its work, the earth flew out of the passageway in spurts, and landed inches away. Now we could see how the sand had been spread over the desk top the previous night. It was there all over again!

Fortunately for us the crab had begun digging at the edge of the glass dish, so that as the burrow reached the bottom and progressed farther horizontally, we could watch the animal through the transparent walls. The process continued with only one major change in method. Originally the sand had been dug away only from below. Now the animal braced itself at various angles and dug a cylindrical burrow, larger than its body. Sometimes it would be face-up, sometimes face-down, or even completely inverted. The claws of the digging legs could be used in various directions on the sand at the end of the tunnel. They formed the irregular equivalent of a rotating sand scoop, and in a very few minutes had produced a tunnel several inches long.

### *Getting used to it*

Night after night we have watched the crab, given it sea water, food, and exercise. On a few occasions it has been too quick for us and has fallen to the floor, to lead us a merry chase, with episodes of pitched battle, before being returned to its dish after a sea water rinse. Margery sweeps and dusts, but the apartment gets sandier and sandier!

The live Hippas we brought from the beach as food for the crab were a great success. Each is a plump inch or more long and lives in a layer of sand covered by half an inch of sea water in a shallow dish in the refrigerator. If dug out and released, they promptly bury themselves tailfirst. If handed to the crab in place of insects they provide oversized steaks for the larger crustacean. The crab eats until satiated, then drops the remains and digs in for the night, or carries the last few morsels into its burrow to consume them at leisure. We carefully rinse off rejected pieces of Hippa, decide whether they are large enough to be worth saving, and if so, wrap them carefully in wax paper and place them in our frozen food locker, to be thawed out next night for the crab. Everything but the sand is down to a system!

One evening when our captive crab was posing for photographs, several neighbors dropped in to bring us some other live animals they hoped we would find unusual. They stayed to watch the camera work, and Margery alternated between being a hostess and being a crab-tender. It was a hot night under the photofloods and her brief bathing suit seemed appropriate in our beachlike living room. We were somewhat concerned, however, when our guests wanted to help out by serving themselves. Limeade in one bottle and sea water in another were not distinguished too easily in the refrigerator. Then too, the crab got away and had to be caught and rinsed. The sink was full of ice cubes, and after the crab was back in its dish, the ice had to be washed free of salt water. Hospitality had its complications!

Much later, while one of us changed film in the camera and we rested a moment before getting ready for bed, the other picked up a *Reader's Digest* and read aloud, "A dull evening, ending with a walk to tire your muscles, is the best preparation for sleeping." How can one spend a dull evening or go for a walk either, when haunted by a ghost crab?

Our friends cannot understand how fond we have become of the crab. They listen politely when we claim that it adapts itself more quickly to new and changed conditions than do most animals, and quote Alcock (1902) that these are "the most gifted members of the whole crustacean class, and among arthropods, are inferior to none but the social insects." For we have looked up volume after volume in the libraries to see what has been written on the habits of our ghost crab.

The term "ghost" was applied to it by someone who knew it in the living state. Not only is the creature primarily noctural and possessed of a pale coloring which blends wonderfully during the day with

➤ TOWARD MIDNIGHT ghost crabs go down to the ocean's edge. Females with eggs wade out and wash them thoroughly; the others merely moisten their breathing chambers with sea water, and feed on tiny particles

◄ **Interesting pets.** Ghost crabs become used to handling, and their intelligent behavior provides much amusement

dry beach sand, but it has the uncanny ability to appear and disappear without a moment's notice. You may be resting on a quiet beach under an umbrella, when suddenly a ghost crab is 20 feet in front of you. None was there when you sat down. You did not see it approach. Ten seconds later it may be gone, and unless you watched carefully, you failed to see it drop into a small hole leading to its burrow. Or you may find one as you walk along quietly, and decide to follow it from 20 feet away. If the crab finds no tunnel opening but chances on a little hollow in the loose, dry sand, it vanishes in a few seconds even as you watch fascinated. With a few practiced movements of its legs, it sinks body and appendages into the beach until only its two brown stalked eyes remain above, to watch you as you pass it by.

As the day progresses, the ghost crabs retire to their burrows to remain there until evening. Although their tracks in the sand betray their presence on the beach, the position of the burrow opening is often concealed by the crab. A plug of earth is brought up from below, or formed at the tunnel mouth, expertly positioned so that the burrow opening seems nothing more than another depression in the beach, such as a footprint made by a larger animal. If there is sufficient wind to drift the sand a little, all trace of crabs, tracks, and plugged tunnel mouths vanish for the day. We were fooled this way the week-end we tried to find the northernmost extension of crab-inhabited beach.

A hundred and forty-four years ago, a French naturalist, M. Bosc, observed the ghost crab in great numbers on the coast of Carolina, and his account and illustrations were published in Paris in 1802. For 80 years no one added much to our knowledge of the animal, although books dealing with crabs referred to *Ocypoda quadrata* and informed you that it is one of the most intelligent of all crustaceans. Then an instructor at Johns Hopkins University, Dr. R. P. Cowles, enjoyed a stay at the laboratory of the Carnegie Institution of Washington on Loggerhead Key, in the Tortuga Islands off the southern tip of Florida. The ghost crab was particularly abundant there, and he became interested in its habits. His very informative report (1908) mentions that this is primarily a tropical and subtropical animal, apparently limited in its spread up the coast by the cold of winter weather. It has been found on Long Island, but only the immature stages have been taken off Martha's Vineyard and Cape Cod, to which they have apparently been carried by the Gulf Stream beyond the temperatures where they can establish themselves.

To the scientific literature we can add one positive statement. It is based on long and varied experience. We have kept caterpillars on the window sill, moth cocoons on the draperies, mantis eggs in the kitchen, fireflies in the bedroom, and live jellyfish in the refrigerator. We have had earthworms and grasshoppers hatch from our indoor window box, and burying beetles nurse their young in a covered pan, but never did any of these involve us in as many hectic happenings as have our ghost crabs. You can share a tent safely with a horned toad and keep an open dish of waterstriders on the dinette table, but you can't keep a ghost crab where you want it unless you hold its hands,—both pincers, in fact.

➤ **This crab** is very much at home in the Milne's apartment. In a glass dish partly filled with damp sand, it has constructed a short and shallow U-shaped burrow into which it retreats when strangers appear

# DARKNESS

# *To All Who Dwell There*

*By* Frans Blom and Gertrude Duby

An expedition through the orchid bowers of Central America accents the ideal that no problem in human misery should be too remote to receive skillful ministration

On January 15, 1945, a small group of travelers left the town of Huixtla, in the State of Chiapas, Mexico, a railroad stop on the line that follows the Pacific coast toward the border between Mexico and Guatemala. A long and arduous trail lay ahead of them and, though they did not know it then, ahead of them also lay things of rare beauty and incredible horror.

The party was composed of José Parra, of Mexico, long recognized as an expert on the study of disease-carrying insects of different kinds; Gertrude Duby, recently known as an explorer among the Lacandon Indians of Mexico; Hector Arévalo, general handyman, who was hired as a mule-skinner and whose personality endeared him to the travelers; and Frans Blom, who loves to be in the saddle better than anything else.

After an hour's ride they reached the foothills of the Sierra Madre, and their quest had begun. The "Inter-American Indian Institute" (*Instituto Indigenista Inter-Americano*), of which Dr. Manuel Gamio is the director, had sent them out to study the migration routes of a terrible affliction that brings total blindness to its victims.

When Dr. Gamio called Miss Duby and Mr. Blom to his office and explained what they were to do, neither had ever heard of onchocerciasis, and it took them some time to learn to pronounce the tongue-twister. They picked up some information in Mexico City and more in Huixtla at the fine Mexican Government Hospital dedicated to the study of this disease. But it was only when Dr. Rudolf Nettle of Huixtla brought out his microscope and showed them the thousands of squirming microfilaria that wiggled through a minute piece of human skin, some of which had been on their way to the eyes of a human being, that they really realized the true importance of their investigation. This is the story of their journey.

It was a beautiful morning when at last we crossed the railroad track and climbed toward the continental divide. We were soft to the saddle and therefore went slowly. Soon we were traversing a zone infected by onchocerciasis. From the pass known as the "Cumbre del Pan," one glimpsed waves beating against the Pacific shore to the south; toward the north, mountain range was followed by mountain range, and very far away lay the Gulf of Mexico. From this point we dropped steeply to the town of Motozintla lying among barren mountains. We stayed there a few days and then went on, following the Cuilco River, which flows toward the Gulf. Early one day we reached Nuevo Amatenango and there made camp.

On the morning we left Nuevo Amatenango a breeze rustled among the banana leaves, and the air was filled with the perfume of orange blossoms. Our saddle and pack horses trotted briskly along the main trail that comes from the Pacific coast and carries you into the heart of that surprisingly beautiful state of Chiapas. We rode along this trail for about an hour and then turned away toward the east, following what looked more like a goat track than a route of travel. Our goal was Unión Fronteriza, a small settlement of Indians. What we heard about that place filled us with fear.

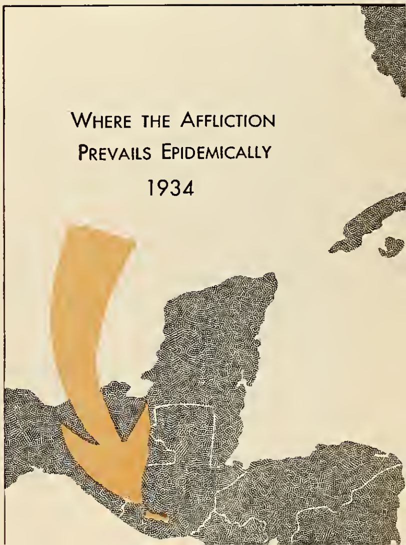
Following the narrow valley we soon began to climb its northern slope. As we ascended, the vegetation changed from the rich foliage of the tropical rain forest to scrub oak. Hardy and gnarled oaks twisted their branches to suit the prevailing winds. Their growing pains made the landscape look near-insane. Their twisted forms were at times indecent, and in the cup made by their branches clustered bunches of orchids. There were not many of them, but their flaming colors beckoned our attention. Some were purple, some were gualda (the orange of the royal Spanish flag), some were brick red. Their eye-insulting presence made us see them.

Again the soil changed, and with it the vegetation and the landscape. The trail was steep, and we worked our way wearily. At some places we had to dismount to ease the burden of our horses. Panting hard and with hearts throbbing, we came into a magnificent stand of pine trees. Tall and glorious trees raised their heads above us, casting their cool shadows on our trail. The orchids faded away, and we joked about their not liking the fragrance of the evergreens.

Up and up the trail we continued, looking uphill all the time. We kept thinking that now we would get to the top, but there was always another climb ahead. At last we reached the summit. Winds whispered caressingly among the pine needles, and we unstrapped our altimeters to record the very cold fact that we had reached the altitude and climate of 4000 feet.

We stopped for a short rest and looked down into the next valley. We could see the white spray of a mountain torrent very far below and could hear its rhythmic roar, sounding like the monotonous whir of an electric fan, going on for ever and ever. It was the Tapisalá River.

Then somebody said, "Look! There are the houses of Unión Fronteriza!" And through the maze of giant pines, we saw a cluster of houses. That was where we expected to pass the night.



Where the Affliction Prevails Epidemically 1934

The downgrade was even steeper than the climb. On foot, skidding and slipping on the deep carpet of pine needles, we finally landed—mostly sitting—on the left bank of the Tapisalá River. A couple of planks made a bridge. Our select saddle and pack horses resented having to use that kind of a crossing. What we said to them during the next half hour would even make some of Hemingway's dialogues sound like baby talk.

At last we got across the little bridge and stopped for a rest and a cooling drink of clear mountain water. To our right and left, above our heads in the green foliage and silhouetted against the clear blue sky, were orchids, orchids, and—more orchids.

"I've read tall stories," said Blom, "by explorers who came quickly to Mexico and Central America and left even sooner to write a book, but I don't believe *any* of them ever saw *this*. Nobody has been to this valley to describe it, so it must be a lie, a hallucination, just bunk."

The Blom ramblings were cut short for a moment when Hector yelled that one of the horses had torn itself loose and was feeding contentedly on a cluster of purple orchids. When order was restored, Blom continued, "What's the use of writing about this? Printed letters are black scrawls on white paper and you can't put the purple magnificence of this sea of flowers into words. You have to see it to believe it."

Most of the party went to sleep, for it was the siesta hour, and the horses were getting a rich meal from the luxuriant grass growing at the river's edge. One of Hector's sleepy eyes opened, and he spotted a white orchid.

His cry woke the rest of us. We got it and saw more of the same kind. We collected them in the hope that some might blossom in the Cuernavaca garden of a friend of ours next year. We also gathered a lot of the purple orchids, which were so thick in the oaks that the trees looked like flowering bougainvillea. All of the orchids looked better than those you see in Fifth Avenue windows at $25.00 a flower—and our horses were eating them! Before long our hats and the headgear of our horses were decorated with enough blossoms to make any debutante or chorus girl green with envy. They smothered the trees like so many old weeds. And as we marveled at this exuberance, our hands moved restlessly around our heads to chase away thousands of annoying gnats, which assaulted us bloodthirstily.

We did not know it then, but an hour later our eyes were to see the people who could not see.

The trail now wound through plantations of oranges and lemons. Coffee bushes and bananas stood close to the road. Rich green cornfields were fenced with pineapples, and sugar cane waved in the wind. Houses began to appear, and gardens with papayas, melons, tomatoes, and tobacco. Here and there cattle and horses grazed; chickens and turkeys scratched for food in the village streets. Few places could be better endowed by nature with the things man can eat. It was a veritable land of milk and honey, of fruits and other foods.

Our cavalcade rode up to the *cabildo* or town hall, and we dismounted. Entering the main room, the municipal agent greeted us very kindly, and we handed him our credentials from the Governor of the State of Chiapas, Señor Juan Esponda. The agent began to read, seemingly with some difficulty. He read about half way through the letter, then suddenly sighed deeply and stopped abruptly. For a moment we thought he was unable to read, but then we realized what the matter was. He was a victim of the horrible disease called onchocerciasis.

This ghastly disease is caused by small flies belonging to the genus *Simulium*, commonly known as black flies. It is transmitted in the same way that the anopheles mosquito transmits malaria. The fly bites an infected person and carries the disease to one who is not infected. Specialists believe that at least three kinds of these flies are the criminals: S. *ochraceum* (said to be the worst), S. *metallicum*, and S. *callidum*. They bite during the daytime and live where there is running water. Coffee bushes grow between certain altitudes; they need rich soil, and running water is absolutely necessary for the treatment of the bean. This is the ideal situation for the flies, and where there are coffee plantations in this region there is danger of onchocerciasis. The flies may bite wherever the skin is exposed, as on the feet, hands, arms, or face. In biting a victim of the disease, the fly takes in, with the blood, varying numbers of microfilaria of *Onchocerca volvulus*. These undergo development in the fly, and after six days or more the fly is able to transmit the disease by its bite. It injects the rejuvenated organisms into the blood stream, where they develop into adult worms, the females from one to two inches long, the males half as much. The males and females are found together in the nodules in which the microfilaria develop and are carried in the blood stream to all parts of the body. Some of them settle in the eyes, where, if they form small tumors, they may affect the nerve and cause blindness. Sometimes the tumors are hidden and cannot be located. For such cases there is absolutely no remedy and nothing will prevent loss of sight.

As stated, we had been sent out to make a study of the many and devious roads and trails that onchocerciasis is following from place to place. We had now come to the first place on our long journey where the population was 100% infected with the disease. Nature in its most exuberant mood had created an earthly paradise at Unión Fronteriza, and its people can scarcely see all this beauty. The microfilaria of onchocerciasis is creeping under their skins, and the life-giving sun tortures their eyes until the night of blindness comes upon them.

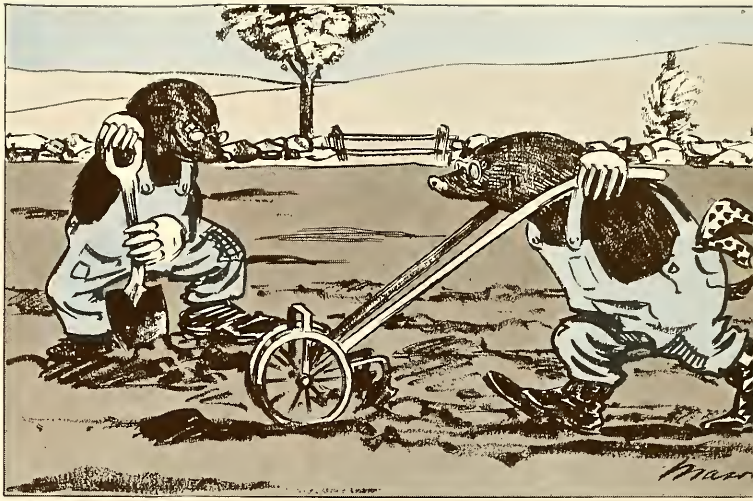
Taking the letter of introduction from the municipal agent, we read it to him, and he immediately installed us in the vacant school

*Continued on page 237*

# Animal Cultivators

*By* John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*
G. Frederick Mason



LONG before men invented plows and other tools for cultivating the soil, many animals were working with similar effect.

Animals continually bring deeper soil to the surface, where it is exposed to weathering. Water then penetrates the ground through their burrows and, as a sponge holds water, the porous earth reduces the run-off in wet weather. The increased moisture leads to a better growth of vegetation, which in turn enriches the soil. Burrowing animals commonly make their homes under rocks and logs. After each rain the rock or log sinks a little, and the animals living underneath must excavate more earth. This is piled up around the rock or log and gradually covers it.

Although many other animals work the soil, moles are the most conspicuous cultivators throughout much of the Northern Hemisphere. When we see the irregularly rounded ridges of a mole's runway crossing the lawn or wandering along the rows of a garden, our reaction is generally one of enmity. The mole industriously pushes its way through the earth, up-rooting delicate plants and sod. Here and there it pushes up "fountains" of earth that may cover and smother plants. Also, moles eat some vegetable matter: certain bulbs, tubers, and seeds. However, it is only in cultivated land that moles are injurious, and even here they usually pay for their damage by the number of grubs they eat.

The common mole is well fitted for its burrowing life. Its shape is streamlined, the head sharply pointed. The front limbs are short and powerful, set far forward so that they look as if they came out from the sides of the neck, immediately behind the head. The broad and shovel-like forefeet are armed with stout, sharp claws.

The mole's methods of digging are different from those of other animals and can be studied by putting the animal in a narrow glass cage packed with earth. The mole will then dig without paying attention to those who are watching him, especially in artificial light.

Moles make two kinds of tunnels, the surface runways we see on the lawns, and deep burrows. When working only a few inches below the surface, the mole twists the front part of its body to one side. The forefoot underneath pushes against the floor of the tunnel, while the opposite foot is brought up along the muzzle and thrust vigorously upward, pushing up the roof of the runway. From time to time the mole changes its position, exchanging one forelimb for the other. Meanwhile, its sensitive snout is moving about rapidly as if to locate food or anything unusual in the newly exposed earth.

In excavating deep tunnels a foot or more below the surface, other methods must be used. The head is turned to the right. The left front foot is brought forward, then is powerfully drawn back, scooping out some earth. The head is next bent to the other side and the right paw scoops out more earth. At each stroke the earth is thrown back under the mole's body. The hind feet are brought forward under the belly to kick the loose earth backward. After a pile of earth has accumulated, the mole makes a tight somersault in its burrow. Then it pushes the pile of earth in front of it along the tunnel, using first one broad shovel-paw and then the other, hitching along on the three other limbs. When the vertical tunnel leading to the surface is reached, the loose earth is pushed into it, causing an equal amount to be forced out the top, in the center of the mole hill, somewhat on the principle of a sausage-stuffing machine. The surplus earth falls down the sides, giving the familiar mole hill its typical appearance.

In comparison with its size, the mole moves enormous amounts of earth. In suitable soil it may dig at the rate of twelve feet or more per hour and may keep this up day and night. One mole is even known to have made a run of nearly a hundred yards in a single night after a rain. Since the common mole is only about five or six inches long, not counting the tail, this feat would compare with that of a man digging a tunnel, large enough for him to crawl through, over half a mile long. In tests of strength, moles have also proved extraordinary, lifting objects more than 30 times their own weight.

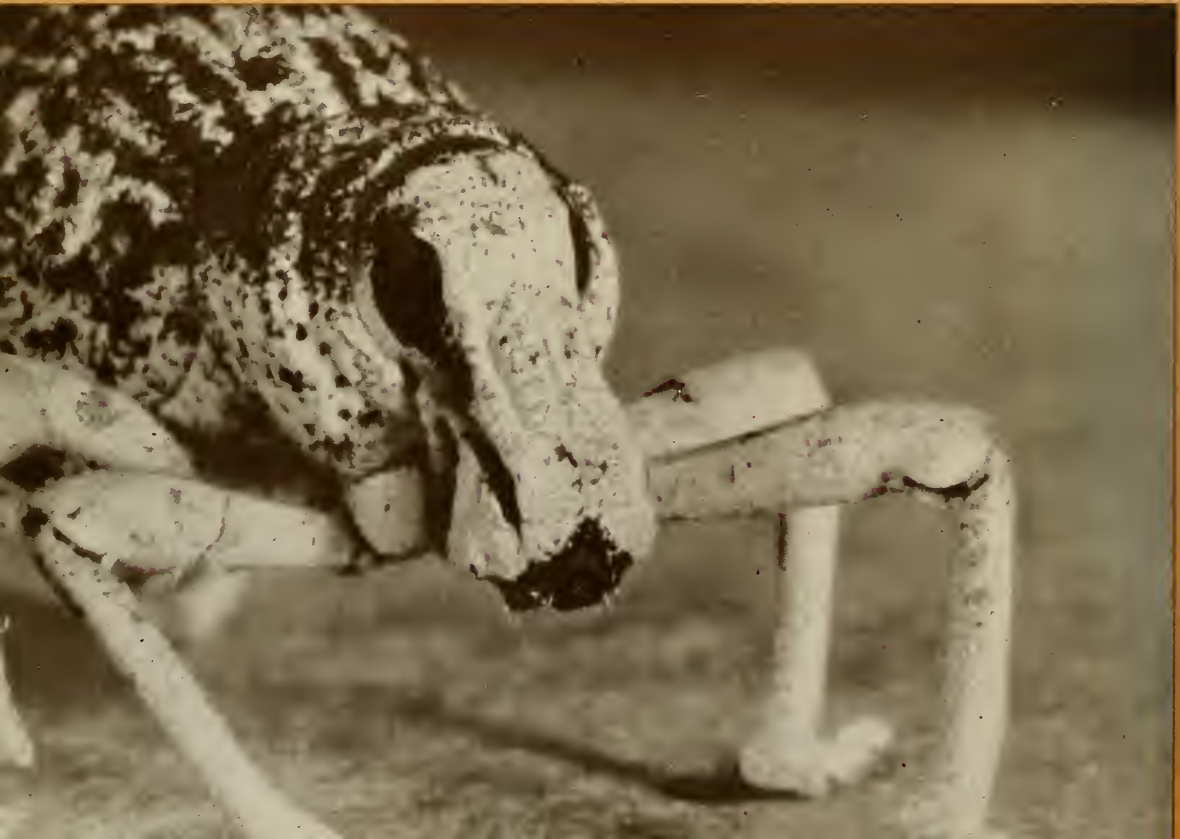
# BIG PORTRAITS *of* TINY CREATURES

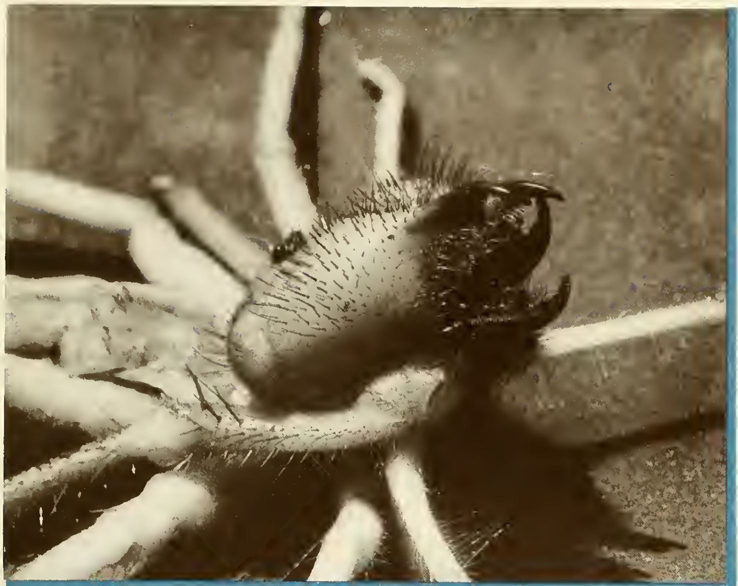
➤ **THIS WINGLESS INSECT** of unkempt appearance is a female "velvet ant." Just as our robin is not a robin but a thrush, so the velvet ant is not an ant but a wasp. The scientific name for this species is *Dasymutilla gloriosa*. In the enlargement the bizarre beauty of "the glorious one" is revealed. The hairs are white in the female. The male, in contrast, has red and black hairs and is winged. Gloriosa lives in the deserts of our Southwest

*By* RICHARD L. CASSELL

▼ **THE BROAD**, blunt beak of this weevil (*Eupagoderes* sp.) is a tribal characteristic that distinguishes it from most of the other members of the weevil family (Curculionidae). There are about fifteen species in this genus, all found in the southwestern United States. Not much is known about their habits. The white pattern is made of small scales. In repose, the basal segment of the angled antennae rests in the black grooves on the sides of the head

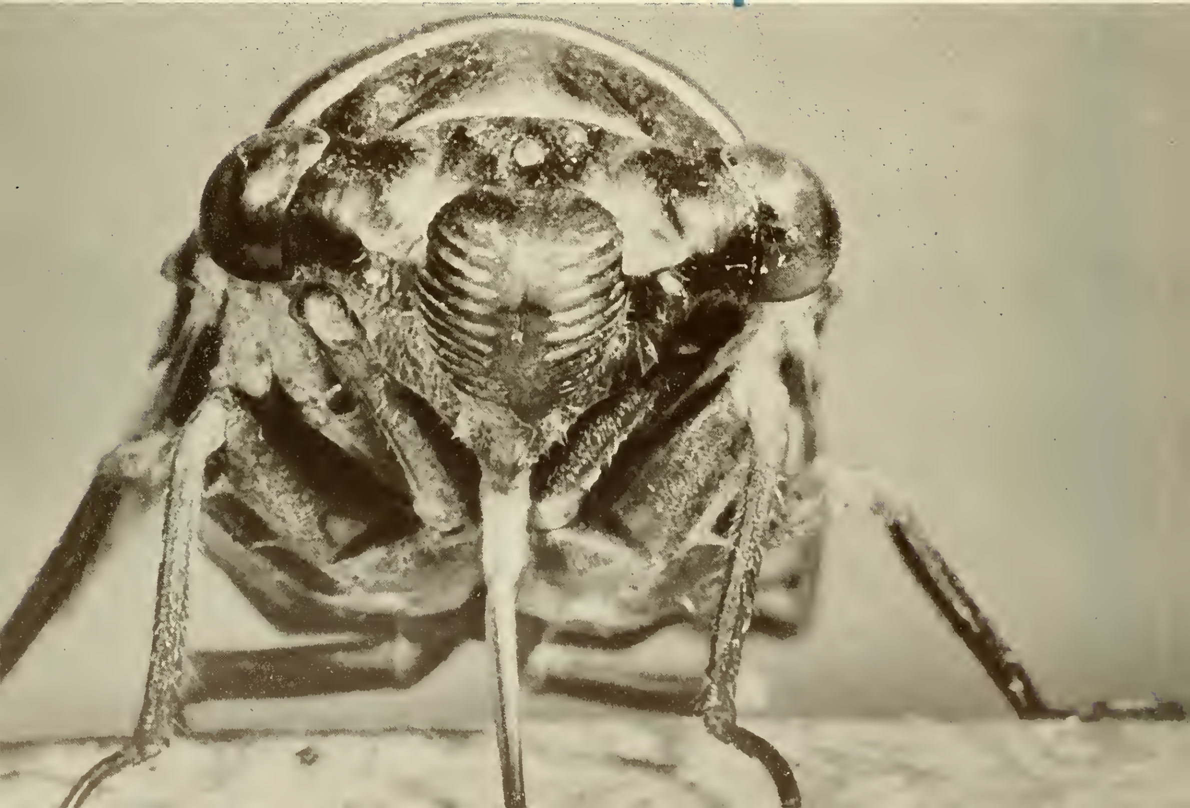
➘ **THIS HEAVY-BODIED** oil beetle (*Cysteodemus armatus* Lec.) is limited to a crawling life on the ground or vegetation, because it has no flying wings. The wing covers or elytra have grown together and are deeply pitted. The ridges between these pits are frequently decorated with a beautiful greenish secretion, which is also present on the thorax. Two species of this genus are known, and they both occur in the southwestern states





◄ ENORMOUS, BEWHISKERED JAWS, which in proportion to size are not matched by any other arachnid, are the most striking feature of the solpugid. Although admirably fitted with stout teeth for sawing and crushing insect prey, these grotesque creatures of deserts and arid regions have no venom and need not be feared by man. Our species are active chiefly at night, but some exotic forms, notorious for their speed and agility, hunt during the day and are called sun- or wind-scorpions

▼ ONE DOES NOT fully envision in this head-on portrait the well known Apache cicada of the Southwest because the great, membranous wings, lined with bright yellow or orange, are hidden from view. Appearing in vast numbers on the mesquite during the hot summer months, Apache advertises his desire for a mate with shrill, monotonous screaming and, courting with deafening insistence, gains reward by attentive notice from his voiceless mate. The jointed beak is used for sucking juices from the trees on which the cicadas congregate



DARKNESS

To All Who Dwell There

Continued from page 232

house, empty because no teachers have stayed very long for fear of the ghastly scourge. From time to time units of doctors and male nurses, sent out by the Mexican Government, arrive to take care of the natives. These men operate and extract the tumors that show where the parasites have lodged, and thereby effect a temporary cure. But the infected flies are everywhere, and a person operated on one day may be infected again the next.

Quickly the news went around that we had come, and just as quickly the sick, near-blind, and blind began to gather around our quarters. It was awful to see. Our group was not equipped to operate on the onchocerciasis tumors. The object of our visit was to inform ourselves about the daily life of these suffering people; yet now they came to us for help. Mothers, with one baby at their breasts and two or three little ones trailing behind, came to our door.

"When will you extract our *bolas* (tumors) when will you cut out my *quiste* (cyst)?"

Don José Parra, who for years has painstakingly studied the life cycle of the flies that transmit the disease and who knows the symptoms and manifestations, examined all comers and soothed them by telling them that a party of doctors would soon come to their aid. We made notes of his observations. Whole families turned up, and all either had been operated on or had all the signs of the disease. Young and strong men shaded their eyes against the sunlight and old men tapped their way to our door with their sticks.

Later we visted the houses, lying scattered among the gardens. The last house stood high up on the slope above the village, commanding a magnificent view of the rich valley and the wooded mountainside. We could see our trail winding down among the pine trees.

An old man was busily cleaning coffee beans, turning a long paddle around in a large wooden basin.

"Good afternoon!" we said as we stretched our hands out in greeting.

"Be welcome to my poor house and be seated," he answered, as he moved over a couple of long low seats. His voice was sad, and he left our hands outstretched in midair, without shaking them in the way of good Mexican hospitality. Finally he seemed to look in our direction, and we saw that he was blind. His eyes were a mottled brown, and the expression on his face was that of a man who wishes to see and cannot. The sound of our voices drew his face toward us.

"I cannot see. Many years have passed in darkness. When the first *bolitas* came, there was no brigade of doctors, and our employers on the coffee plantations did not care if we suffered. They would not employ those who had been infected on their plantations. They could always find more Indians who were good for work. Now I am no good, I am *useless*. Now I can only sit here and clean a few coffee beans, the work that every child can do." His voice wandered away, and his thoughts seemed to remember the days, long ago, when he could see the beauty of his little house and his little farm and his children.

"*Como está usted, señorita?* (How are you, miss?)." The voice came from behind us. A husky man entered to shake hands with Miss Duby.

"This is my son," said the blind old man. "He also goes to work on the coffee plantations every year, and he also will be blind."

"They have operated on me many times," the son said. "I have to go back to the plantation to make some money, and now my eyes are not so good. Come out from hiding, Pedrito, and say good day to the señorita."

A small boy, some three years old, came out from behind the door, where he had been watching the strange visitors. He was shading his eyes from the bright sunlight that streamed in through the open door.

"Show the lady your *bolitas,*" said the father to him, and in a moment Pedrito parted his hair and placed his small fingers on an onchocerciasis tumor, as if it were the most natural thing in the world.

"But, Don Juan, did you not take your grandchild to be operated when the medicos came through here the last time?" asked Miss Duby.

"He was operated—my Pedrito—but his *bola* is new since then."

Now little Pedrito has to wait for many months until the next medical brigade returns to Unión Fronteriza, and he must hold up his hand to shade his eyes, because the bright sun burns and hurts.

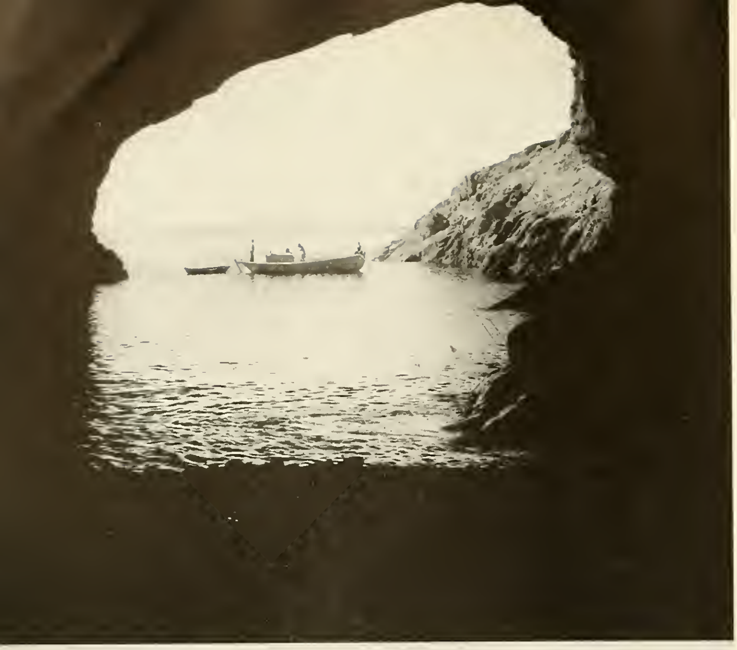
Three generations! The old man is blind, the son is near-blind, and the grandson will be blind. Calmly these people accept the suffering as a "*castigo de Dios.*" They cannot fathom why God should punish them, but they reason that He must have a reason.

Night was coming on rapidly when three small girls, the oldest not more than eight years of age, appeared at our door. In her young, clear voice the oldest asked:

"*Señores*, when will you cut out our little tumors?" It was pathetic. It was horrible and utterly depressing, because we knew only too well that the doctors as yet have no definite remedy. Eager workers are trying their best, but if the tumors are not removed in time there is no help. Malaria can be treated, and since the malaria mosquito lays its eggs in stagnant water the breeding places can be controlled with oil. Not so with the onchocerciasis-infected fly. It lays its eggs on leaves and grass and rocks close to running water. How can one immunize a mountain torrent or an irrigation ditch? It may be that the famed DDT will do it. Experiments are under way. Meanwhile the malady is spreading rapidly, carried by man from place to place.

Take the case of Unión Fronteriza, where nature has provided so abundantly the things for life. The village lies far back in the mountains, and the villagers can-

Continued on page 239



◄ THE MOUTH of the huge sea cave near the northern tip of Newfoundland was found to be about 60 feet wide and 40 feet high. The length of the cave is about 300 feet

*Geological Survey of Newfoundland photos, by the author*

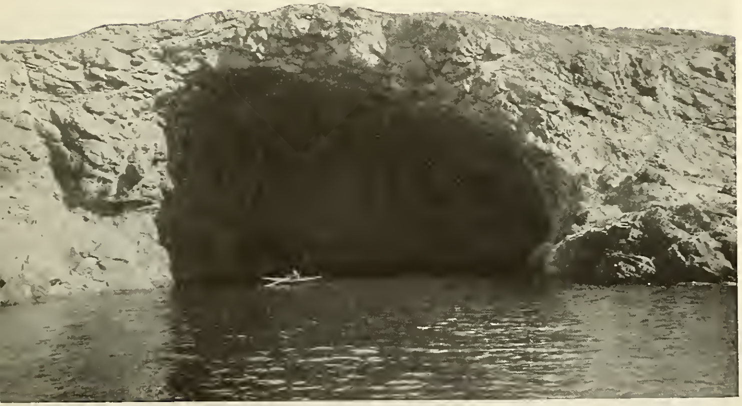
# *The* BIG *a* WHALE *of*

SEA caves of moderate size are not uncommon. The writer has seen many of them in the limestone and lava cliffs of northern Newfoundland and the Gaspé coast of Quebec. Some have a height of 15 to 20 feet and have been eroded into the cliff for a distance of 20 to 30 feet. Much smaller ones are the rule. It is therefore of interest to have found an exceptionally large one and to record its occurrence near the northern tip of Newfoundland.

During the summer of 1945 the writer was engaged in mapping the geology of the Pistolet Bay area at the eastern end of the Strait of Belle Isle, for the Geological Survey of Newfoundland. From the west side of the bay on clear days a dark spot could be seen on the limestone cliffs of Burnt Island on the other side of the bay. This we supposed to be a deep ravine casting a shadow on the rocks within. When we moved camp to the east side of the bay we steered for the dark spot to get a closer view. While yet two miles distant it became apparent that it was a gigantic sea cave. A closer approach showed that waves ran in out of sight in the darkness within. As our boat was heavily laden and the sea far from calm, we proceeded to the sheltered water on the east side of Burnt Island.

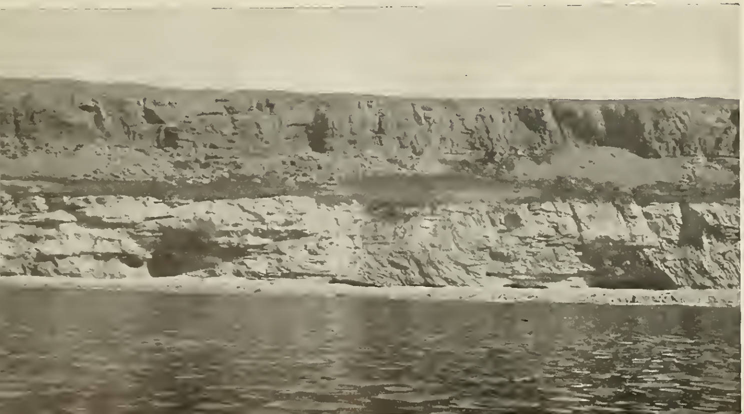
Here we pitched camp on the shore by the fish flakes (drying racks) of Edward Evans and his son Louis. Theirs is the only home on Burnt Island; other inhabitants of Raleigh live on the east side of Raleigh Harbour. Most of the island north of the Evans' home is treeless and has large bare rock exposures. Here ground water has dissolved out a number of sinkholes and on the east side of the island produced ravines along lines of faults which run in a north-south direction.

In the course of our examination of the rocks a visit to the large sea cave was made on foot. The Evans had said it was possible only in winter to enter the Big Oven, as they call it, without a boat, at which time the sea is frozen. However, two members of our party managed to hug the cliff at the entrance on the north side so as to reach the limestone shelf within and walk back to the beach halfway in and thence to the end of the cave. Coming out they found the footing more perilous and felt sure they would slip into the deep water at the entrance. Somehow they managed to get out safely,



▲ IN CALM WEATHER it was possible to enter the Big Oven by boat

▼ THE WEST SIDE of Burnt Island shows a steplike terrace or raised beach. This presumably was cut by the sea at a time when the relative position of the water was higher



*By* Cecil H. Kindle
*Department of Geology, College of the City of New York*

# OVEN,
# *a Sea Cave*

but nothing would induce them to try it again.

At last a clear, calm day arrived. Louis Evans took us in his large fishing boat to see the Big Oven. Very impressive it was to sail into this high vaulted cavern. The water was about 30 feet deep at the entrance and remained deep till near the beach. On either side was a wide shelf which provided an excellent landing from the boat. Pebbles made up the floor back of the beach. The roof of the cave sloped down gradually at the back to meet the pebbly floor about 300 feet from the entrance. The opening of the cave has a width of about 60 feet. Its height above water is about 40 feet. The tidal range here is only about five feet.

Sea caves that compare with the Big Oven are found on the small island of Staffa in the Hebrides off the northwest coast of Scotland. Here waves have attacked lavas, some of which have well-developed columnar jointing. This jointing has resulted in vertical walls and greater regularity than is seen in the dolomitic limestone walls of the Big Oven: The best known on Staffa is Fingal's Cave, which has a length of 227 feet. The entrance has a height of 66 feet and a breadth of 42 feet. MacKinnon's Cave on Staffa has a length of 224 feet with a large square entrance 50 feet high and 48 feet wide. A comparison of these figures shows that the Big Oven has a much wider entrance than the others and is longer. It does not have as high a roof nor is it as symmetrical in outline.

The roof in the Big Oven slopes in the direction of a fault or slip in the dolomitic limestone. This faulting has probably had much to do with the formation of the cave, by providing a weak zone for wave attack. It is possible that ground water may have assisted in forming the cave formation by dissolving the rock. Sinkholes on the island show that considerable solution has taken place. That there are cavities at sea level is shown on the eastern side of the island by a strong flow of sea water that issues as a stream through the beach gravel after every high tide. If the shore in that area were exposed to strong wave erosion, a hidden cavity of this sort would in time be exposed as a sea cave. So it seems probable that wave action and the work of underground water have both had a part in producing this giant among sea caves.

## DARKNESS
### To All Who Dwell There

*Continued from page 237*

not sell their produce, because the costs of transportation are prohibitive. There is no road, only a foot trail. There is everything in Unión Fronteriza except cash. The men need machetes and other metal tools; the women need grinding stones to make the daily tortillas; all need clothing. Therefore the men seek work every year on the coffee plantations, where there is plenty of opportunity to become infected with onchocerciasis. They finish their contracts, receive their pay, and return home to their families and their fields. In their bodies they carry millions of onchocerciasis microfilaria.

We arranged ourselves for the night, cooked our supper, and hung up our hammocks. The Indians had brought us pineapples, bananas, and some tasty *zapotes,* and our animals were led off to pasture. But we were unable to sleep, having seen so much sadness. Far into the night we talked.

Where did onchocerciasis come from? It is believed to have originated in Africa. It may have crossed the Atlantic in the bodies of Negro slaves, or infected flies may have been imported in bundles of coffee plants. It was first noted on the American continent about 30 years ago, but by then it was already well established, and now it is spreading farther and farther. Every place where the climate and vegetation is propitious for the Simulidae is dangerous. Winds or man may carry the fly to new fields. By conservative estimates, more than 100,000 people are infected with onchocerciasis, and every year this number is increasing.

What can be done? Kill the fly and its eggs? Isolate the infected people? But how will one isolate these Indians, who come and go over hidden trails known only to themselves? It will be costly, immensely costly, to combat the scourge, but how much money is it not worth to protect the eyesight of millions of people?

Early the next morning our horses were brought in for their breakfast of corn, and with them came more sick Indians. Many of them had large goiters, and all of them had onchocerciasis. They stood at the doors and windows of our house, watching the strangers with curiosity. Those who could see told the others about our doings. They wanted us to help them. Imagine a father and mother bringing their sick children, knowing that if proper help does not come in time, they will be blind within a few years. Many of these people know that they themselves are beyond help, but they want to save their children. It was most difficult for us to get portraits, because all who could still see either shaded their eyes against the burning sunlight or looked toward the ground. Even the morning sun was too much for them.

Our visit had become a kind of village entertainment. The blind and near-blind sat on our shady front porch, chatting contentedly and laughing at one another's jokes. A small boy came presently to tell us that he had been operated on and at present did not have any tumors. All the children were confident and unafraid, except one youngster, who howled and kicked. Señor Parra's mild manner and kind voice calmed the kid, and he submitted to examination. His was the only case of fear. The entire community understood the danger that was part of their lives.

We spent the whole day with these kind people, visiting in their houses, buying food from them, and sometimes receiving gifts of a couple of eggs or some bananas. The following morning we saddled our horses to leave. As we rode out of the village, many men and women stood at the doors of their houses waving farewell to us. Down the trail we rode, through the fields and the orchid forest.

* * *

Dr. Luis Figueroa of the Huixtla Hospital, Dr. Rudolf Nettle, and many other doctors are searching for a remedy, and by trial and error are eliminating the unusable. As yet they have not found the answer.

# Uninvited Guests in the House

## THE HOUSE CENTIPEDE

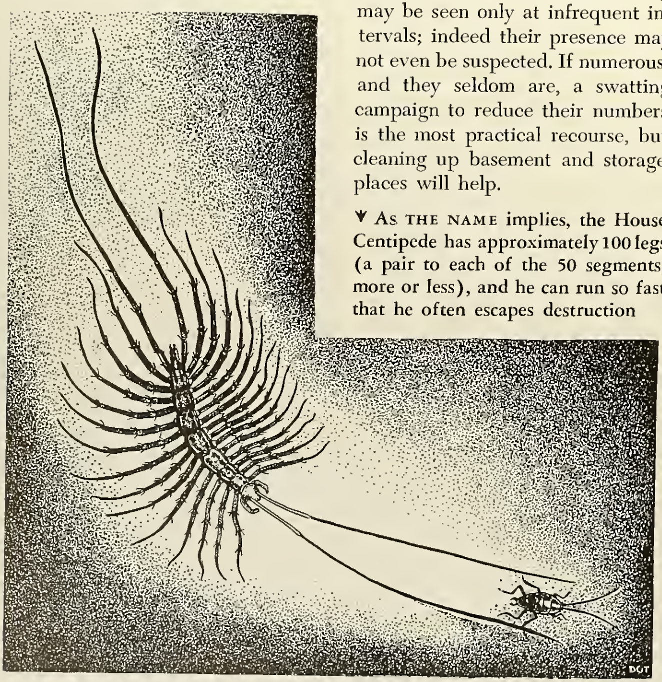
*By* C. H. Curran

*Associate Curator,*
*Department of Insects and Spiders,*
*The American Museum of Natural History*

THE House Centipede is not an insect but, since it is often looked upon as a household pest, it is invariably included in textbooks dealing with insects of the household. It is a long-legged relative of the centipedes that are so common out of doors in rotting wood or in decaying vegetation. All centipedes are predaceous, feeding upon insects and other small animals, and all inject a poison into the victim when they bite. They use their poison essentially for anesthetizing their victims, which they can then eat at leisure. Their use of it as a protective weapon is entirely incidental.

The poison of most centipedes is quite ineffective against man, and as a general rule there is very little swelling, regardless of the size of the centipede. However, there are a few kinds that are fairly poisonous, and the House Centipede (*Scutigera forceps*) may be included in this group. There are a few records of serious bites, in which the affected part swelled very considerably and much pain was experienced. Usually, however, the bite is no worse than the sting of a bee.

House Centipedes are actually beneficial, because they feed on flies, mosquitoes, bedbugs, roaches, and other household insects; but it must be admitted their appearance is rather unattractive. They are able to crawl with remarkable speed and thus may evade destruction. Since they are nocturnal, they may be seen only at infrequent intervals; indeed their presence may not even be suspected. If numerous, and they seldom are, a swatting campaign to reduce their numbers is the most practical recourse, but cleaning up basement and storage places will help.



**▼ As THE NAME implies, the House Centipede has approximately 100 legs (a pair to each of the 50 segments, more or less), and he can run so fast that he often escapes destruction**

---

LOST CONTINENTS

*Continued from page 213*

Mayan writing by Le Plongeon's code got nothing but gibberish, as did those who used the "Mayan alphabet" of de Landa.

From the Troano Codex in the National Archaeological Museum of Madrid—one of the few Mayan manuscripts that survived de Landa's burning and one which nobody but a few gifted pseudoscientific Atlantists can read—and from some pictures on the walls of Chichen-Itza, Le Plongeon built a romantic tale. It concerned the rivalry of the princes Coh and Aac for the hand of their sister Móo, queen of Atlantis or Mu. Coh won, but was murdered by Aac; and then the continent sank and Móo fled to Egypt where, as Isis, she founded the Egyptian civilization.

In 1912 Paul Schliemann, grandson of the great Heinrich Schliemann who dug up Troy, gave the *New York American* a sensational tale of how his grandfather left secret papers instructing him to break open an owl-headed vase. Schliemann did and found therein archaeological specimens bearing Phoenician writing that told of Atlantis. He also claimed to have read the Troano manuscript and a Chaldean manuscript from Tibet, both of which told of the sinking of the land of Mu. Further revelations were promised but never came, nor did the vase and its contents ever see the light of public investigation.

Finally there was James Churchward, who in the 1920's and 30's wrote the Mu books, such as *The Lost Continent of Mu,* containing perhaps the greatest mass of drivel to be found in modern literature. Churchward's primary source was the mysterious "Naacal tablets," which he said had been shown and translated to him by an anonymous Hindu temple priest. His "authorities" were the discredited Schliemann and Le Plongeon. His "facts" were mostly wrong, like the Otomi-Japanese identity. His theory was an enlargement of the Le Plongeon and Schliemann aberrations. He had Atlantis in the Atlantic and Mu (the occultists' Lemuria) in the Pacific.

Churchward's reasoning processes were a marvel. He claimed a preternatural ability to read the "symbols" of various ancient peoples (a favorite occult obsession). Churchward said that the rectangle was M in the Muvian alphabet, hence the symbol for Mu; therefore any decorative use of a rectangle was evidence of derivation from Mu. As the ordinary brick is entirely bounded by rectangles, Churchward easily derived everybody and everything from Mu. He misquoted Plato and printed nonsensical footnotes reading, "4. Greek record." or "6. Various records." He disbelieved in the "monkey theories" of evolution, holding that man was created fully civilized in the Pliocene epoch; also that continents subsided because great gas-filled chambers under them ("gas belts") collapsed.

### *Lemuria and Gondwanaland*

A word about Lemuria: About 1875 the scientists Haeckel and Blanford suggested that the distribution of lemurs and their relatives could best be explained by a former land bridge connecting Africa, Madagascar, and the East Indies. P. L. Sclater proposed the name *Lemuria* for this land, and the word came into general use among geologists. But more recent investigations show that the vanished continent of Lemuria is not necessary to explain the distribution of lemurs, and in fact fails to do so. Lemuria was conceived to be part of a much larger continent, Gondwanaland, which was supposed to have reached three-quarters of the way around the Southern Hemisphere, with a gap in the Pacific. Scientifically, these continents have little to do with Atlantism, and even Gondwanaland is considered speculative, although it is still widely accepted.

The Lemuria theory was picked up by that fascinating thaumaturge, Heliona P. Blavatsky, and incorporated into her own gaudy cosmos along with Atlantis. According to her works and those of her disciples, the Lemurians were the Third Root Race: gigantic apelike men, hermaphroditic and oviparous, some with four arms and some with a third eye at the back of their heads. They interbred with animals, the offspring being the ancestors of the apes. Their discovery of sex (of which Mme. Blavatsky took a poor view) caused their downfall. They were succeeded by the Atlanteans, the Fourth Root Race and the ancestors of the modern Mongoloids. Both the Third and Fourth Races were full of Cosmic Consciousness. There is much more, but interested readers can consult the works of Blavatsky, A. P. Sinnett, A. W. Besant, Scott-Elliott, R. Steiner, T. L. Harris, J. B. Newbrough, and other seekers after the higher wisdom. It is hardly worthwhile to argue with them, as they profess contempt for the methods of "materialistic" science and as their "evidence" consists of records in secret libraries in Tibet to which nobody but occultists have access.

Some occult Atlantists moved Lemuria from the Indian Ocean (where Mme. Blavatsky had the grace to leave it) to the Central Pacific (where it is unlikely there ever was a continent). In 1894 a novel, *A Dweller on Two Planets* by "Phylos the Thibetan" (F. S. Oliver) described, along with the last days of Atlantis, an occult brotherhood living on Mt. Shasta, in northern California. The "Mt. Shasta Legend" was incorporated into the occult Atlantis tradition, and tales are published now and then of Lemurians in white nightgowns living on the mountain and practicing mystic rites, despite the fact that campers and state forest officials wander freely over Shasta without meeting these interesting persons.

Let's look at Plato's story again. It is certainly not, as it implies, a stenographic record of a real conversation that took place three-quarters of a century before. Putting imaginary speeches in the mouths of historical characters was accepted practice in Plato's day—even the conscientious Thucydides did it—, and it has not utterly disappeared yet. Eliminating things obviously fictional, such as the god Poseidón, the tale has nothing that Plato could not have derived from the knowledge of his time: the defeat by Athens of barbarian invaders from the Persian wars, the city plan of Atlantis from Babylon, the harbor works from Syracuse, the Atlantean ceremonial from Orphism, and the earthquake from the real tremor that shook Greece in 373 B.C. The unity and verisimilitude of the tale are not beyond the abilities of a competent storyteller, especially one of Plato's intellect.

It is, in fact, hinted that Plato is writing what we should call a science-fiction story to illustrate his political theories. In *Timaeus*, Critias says, "And the city with its citizens which you described to us yesterday," (i.e. *The Republic*) "we will now transport hither into the realm of fact; for we will assume that the city is that ancient city of yours, and declare that the citizens you conceived are in truth those actual progenitors of ours, of whom the priest told."

The strange ending of *Critias* may be significant. Perhaps old Plato lost interest, or perhaps he had plot trouble. He started out to show how his *Republic* would work in practice, and then brought in the gods, which involved him in hopeless logical difficulties about free will and divine justice. The ruin of Athens by the quake, necessary to provide a gap in history between Plato's fictional Athens and the real one, did not square with divine justice. So maybe he puzzled a while and gave it up.

### *The conflict with geology*

Besides Poseidón there are other obviously fictional elements: there is no record of the prehistoric Athenian empire; if it had existed, its remains could hardly have been missed in a country so well-excavated as Greece. Critias is inconsistent: in *Timaeus* he lay awake all night trying to remember the story; in *Critias* he has it at home in manuscript. (The "old manuscript" is a common literary device, often used by Poe.) There are good geological reasons for refusing to believe that any island of continental size ever sank out of sight as a result of one or a few earthquakes. The material has to go somewhere, and vast gas-filled chambers deep in the earth would violate the known laws of physics. A volcanic eruption may make drastic changes over a few square miles, but appreciable continental changes take place over millions of years. Relative motion of parts of the earth's crust during earthquakes (permanent changes, that is) are measured in inches or feet; the very severe San Francisco quake of 1906 produced relative movements of 22 feet.

### *The substance of myths*

Atlantists who confer Atlantean origin on the Egyptians and Mayas infer that Noah's flood and a Mexican flood-legend are both disguised traditions of the sinking of Atlantis. Now it is one thing to admit that myths, like all fiction, have a basis in fact, and quite another to think that one can reconstruct the fact from the fiction. Sinclair Lewis's novel *It Can't Happen Here* is based on certain facts. But a future historian, who knew nothing else about the twentieth century and tried to reconstruct the history of the United States from that novel, might easily conclude that Windrip the dictator was a real man but that Franklin Roosevelt was a myth, like Osiris. Myths may and generally do distort reality out of all possibility of recognition.

Myths are not handed down to posterity for the simple love of historical fact—a rare quality even in our culture. They are passed on because they are entertaining, and so provide a living for story-tellers, or because they are useful in answering children's questions, serving as librettos for rites, or keeping the laity subservient to the priesthood.

The cultural arguments for an Egyptian-Mayan connection concentrate on resemblances and ignore differences, which are so profound as to make the resemblances look petty and accidental. The New and Old Worlds had no food plants in common. It is incredible that if Atlanteans had colonized Mexico and Egypt, they would have taken wheat to Egypt and maize to Mexico but not vice versa. They had no domestic animals in common but the dog. The Mayans lacked the plow and the wheel. The Mayan calendar was drastically different from those of the Old World, being based on a year of eighteen 20-day months instead of twelve 30-day months. The Egyptian writing, Atlantists to the contrary, has been of no help in decoding Mayan inscriptions. Atlantean chronology, judging from the excellent Mayan system of dating, is wrong: the Mayan civilization arose about the beginning of the Christian era, when Egypt was thousands of years old. We must conclude that the Mayans' forebears arrived unburdened by food-plants, animals other than dogs, writing, or calendars—that is, as savages.

The linguistic arguments are like those by which people "prove" that the Lost Ten Tribes are the Aztecs or the Irish or the Burmese. You find two words in different languages having a similar sound and meaning, and conclude that the two languages are related, under the mistaken impression that this is the science of philology.

### *Coincidence in language*

The study of linguistic relationships is more complicated than that. There are almost sure to be a few apparent similarities in *any* pair of languages. "Ten" is *dix* in French and *disi* in Hottentot; "search" is *examine* in English and *eggāmen* in Tuareg; "time" is *hour* in Szechuanese, and so on. The reason is that most languages have but 20 to 50 significent sound-units, and at least several thousand words. So some pseudocognates are inevitable by coincidence. To find linguistic relations, one must consider *all* the words in certain classes, such as numbers, colors, family relationships ("father" etc.), parts of the body, natural categories ("water" etc.), and so on.

Let's do an experiment along these lines, which may shed light on the assertion of Le Plongeon that Mayan is one-third Greek, and of Braghine (who in his Atlantis book used forgeries of antiques for his frontispiece) and others that Otomi is Old Japanese:

| English | Greek | Japanese | Mayan | Otomi (Tepehua dialect) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| one | ein | hitotu | hun | da |
| two | dyo | futatu | ca | yojo |
| three | tri | mitu | ox | tiu |
| four | tettares | yotu | can | coojo |
| five | pente | itutu | ho | guitta |
| six | hex | mutu | uac | dato |
| seven | hepta | nanatu | uuc | yoto |
| eight | októ | yatu | uaxac | giato |
| nine | ennea | kokonotu | bolon | guito |
| ten | deka | tō | lahun | detdta[1] |

The English-Greek resemblance is obvious; but the other languages show no resemblances at all, as far as this table goes. Adding Chinese, Hebrew, or Aztec to the table does not help the Atlantists. This list is not a "disproof," just a sample to show that the languages in question are not as similar as has been claimed. For an analysis of linguistic relations a much larger list of words would be needed, and also a study of phonology, inflection, and syntax.

When the American languages are so studied, these conclusions appear: Eskimo is related to the languages of Eastern Siberia, which is hardly surprising. The American Indian languages, however, show a wide diversity among themselves, and *no* clear relationship to any Old World language; some show grammatical features like those of the Ural-Altaic languages, like Turkish, which spread out from Central Asia.

Some Atlantists say that numerous inscriptions in Old World languages have been found in the Americas, though they usually neglect to tell us where these wonders are to be seen. When these cases of "Phoenician inscriptions" are investigated, they turn out to be something other than what was supposed. Dighton Rock in Massachusetts had its scratches attributed to the Phoenicians, Druids, Hebrews, Chinese, and Atlanteans, until Prof.

---

[1] The Japanese syllable *tu* is pronounced *tsu*, *u* as in "put." Mayan *x*= English *sh*. There is another set of Japanese numerals borrowed from Chinese: *iti*, *ni*, *san*, etc.

E. B. Delaware, with black filling-material and a camera, disclosed the name of Miguel Cortereal, a Portuguese explorer who sailed for Newfoundland in 1502 and never returned. The Grace Creek Mound stone from West Virginia was analyzed as Etruscan, Runic, Phoenician, Old British, Celtiberic, and Greek, and when finally solved in 1930 proved to read, "Bill Stump's Stone, October 14, 1838."

Then what is there to the sunken continents and vanished civilizations? There is something, but we shan't get it from Plato or from Donnelly.

It can be agreed that some of the present land was once water and vice versa. The difficulty comes in trying to find what parts of the globe were dry during a given geological period, say the Triassic. If a place has a fossil-bearing Triassic deposit on the surface, the answer can be easily determined. But if there is no such deposit where we can reach it, or if the area is at the bottom of the sea, we have to resort to inference to determine what the place was like in the Triassic. The farther back we go, the more scanty the evidence becomes and the more uncertain our inferences. But the problem is not hopeless. Much can be learned by studying the distribution of fossil organisms and the structure of the earth.

There is some geological evidence that the Azores Islands, situated about 1000 miles west of Gibraltar, may be the remains of an island that was once as large as Spain. If anybody wants to call it Atlantis, there seems no good reason to object. But there is little likelihood of a prehistoric civilization there. Most of the geologists who think this land mass existed, believe it had sunk by the end of the Miocene period, some 15 or 20 million years ago, which was long before the appearance on earth of the most primitive men.

As for undiscovered civilizations, Europe has been well picked over, and sensational discoveries of high cultures there seem unlikely. The rise of the Mayans from barbarism has been fairly well charted. But Asia has hardly been scratched archaeologically. Within the last few decades an Indus Valley civilization contemporary with the Sumerians has come to light, and further discoveries are not unlikely. But we should not expect four-armed hermaphrodites with astral bodies and airplanes. They are more likely to be just people; the men tending herds and crops, building houses, and making utensils; women cooking and sewing; kings waging war and dispensing justice.

The most reasonable way to regard Plato's story of Atlantis would seem to be as an impressive if abortive attempt at a politico-historical romance, based on materials of Plato's own time and possibly also on traditions of Crete or Tartessos or both—a romance which has been kept alive partly by its literary merit, partly by its nostalgic emotional appeal, and partly by Plato's philosophical reputation. That is no reason for not enjoying it. We enjoy *Alice in Wonderland,* though it isn't history. And I'm sure Plato doesn't care.

---

## YOUR NEW BOOKS

*Continued from page 203*

written some charming, pithy descriptions which are almost poetic at times. His selection of words is strikingly appropriate for the subjects described. The material in the book ranges from glaciers and trilobites to butterflies, purple onions, bison, aspen, goats, and grouse, a cross-section of the Northwest.

The style of writing is straightforward without technical complexities—the kind that is pleasant to read to someone or to have read to you. The author's extensive lecturing has probably helped him to present his information so directly that it is read and remembered without effort. The illustrations and the word pictures will bring back fond remembrances to anyone who has spent time in the Rocky Mountains, whether in Canada or the United States, and will create a yearning to visit that region in those who have not been so fortunate.

Mr. McCowan has prepared for each of his 46 illustrations a very complete stock of pertinent information for such a limited space. In nearly every instance, he gives the common and scientific names, with derivation and meaning when of interest, a few facts about the behavior of the animals and their habitat, the features that identify them, and some human interest from his own experiences.

The best photographs are those of the pasque flower, bighorn sheep, bison, and goat; these are exceptional in quality. The reproductions suffer somewhat from the difficult publishing problems of today, involving the scarcity of the best paper. In a few instances the pictures are not as sharp as one would wish to see. However, all this in no way detracts from the attractiveness of the book.

Mr. Dan McCowan's little book is one which can be picked up at any time, opened to any double page, and read with enjoyment.

It is interesting to add that the author accompanied King George VI and Queen Elizabeth during their trip in 1939 through the Rocky and Selkirk Mountains, in the capacity of field naturalist.

THANE L. BIERWERT.

### EDUCATION IN CONSERVATION OF SOIL AND WATER

Report of the Northern Great Plains Conservation Committee Summer Workshop, Lincoln, Nebraska

A SUGGESTED approach to the problem of education in soil and water conservation for elementary and secondary schools and teacher-education institutions in the Northern Great Plains Region.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

**From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.**

**V. D. HILL**
*Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON

**ENJOY THE CHARM OF OUR WILD BIRDS**

***Audubon feeders keep birds in full view while feeding.***

**Feeders with and without squirrel guards, hanging or on stands.**

**Hand blown Drinking Cups for Humming Birds.**

**Ask for our folder.**

**audubon workshop**
NOT INCORPORATED
GLENCOE, ILLINOIS

**HEADQUARTERS FOR OUTFITTING**

When planning an expedition it will pay you to get in touch with us, as our 54 years' experience of outfitting is at your disposal. Our equipment has proved itself. Write us telling your needs.
Address Dept. NH-5.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
311 Broadway New York City

## LETTERS

*Continued from page 201*

the chameleon family? And do all hibernating reptiles feed only on living creatures before their long sleep?

Elisa Ward Lindenberg.
Williams, Arizona.

Mrs. Lindenberg's observation is interesting but somewhat perplexing. The sky-blue tail indicates without much doubt that the lizard was a juvenile of the many-lined skink (*Eumeces multivirgatus*). These somewhat secretive lizards occasionally venture out during the day, and the feeding behavior Mrs. Lindenberg describes is typical of most American skinks. However, conspicuous color changes from dark to light gray are not characteristic of lizards in this group. I have collected the many-lined skink in the vicinity of Flagstaff where, indeed, one fell from an awning over the post-office door and landed at my feet when I went for my mail. However, I do not recall any color change in those removed from cool, damp, hiding places and exposed to warmth.

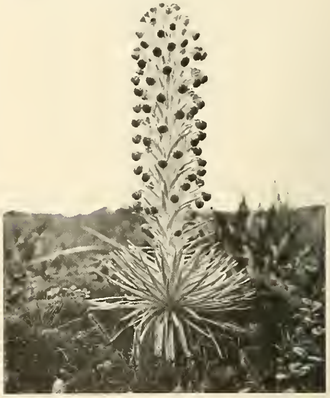
On the other hand, there are three small iguanids (relatives of the large tropical iguana) found around Williams, Arizona, that are subject to rather extensive color changes. One summer between Mount Bill Williams and the Grand Canyon I caught a collared lizard (*Crotaphytus collaris*) that was bright green above when taken. A quarter of an hour later a hailstorm had caused the temperature to change abruptly, and the lizard was virtually black. The little tree utas (*Uta ornata*) in the same region may change rather abruptly from dark gray to light gray, the black pigment cells being contracted by a rise in body temperature, such as occurs when the animal basks. If Mrs. Lindenberg had seen one of these little utas, her account could easily be explained. If she saw a skink, as the blue tail indicates, her observation of color change may be one that seemingly has escaped the notice of herpetologists.

No close relatives of the Old World chameleons are known in the Americas. But the ability to change color is found in many groups of lizards, including geckos, iguanids, night lizards (Xantusia), and Old World agamids. Our American "chameleon" or anole (*Anolis carolinensis*) can change from brown to green. The true chameleons, however, have the greatest repertoire of change. Some African chameleons range through black, brown, green, and yellow; others can change very little.

All reptiles in cooler climates hibernate, but their food preferences vary. A few studies suggest some seasonal variation in the diet of lizards having more catholic tastes, but this results partly from seasonal abundance of food. There is no apparent relationship between food preference and the approach of hibernation.

C. M. Bogert.
The American Museum of
Natural History, New York, N. Y.

▼ A LANDSCAPE in Jackson County, Missouri, photographed by Hubert A. Lowman, as summer thunder clouds rolled away to leave the sky clear for sunset



Sirs:

This photograph of the "West-Maui Silversword," comes from a distant but enthusiastic subscriber to your fine magazine. It was taken on Mt. Kukui in the Hawaiian Islands at an elevation of about 5,000 feet, in a country where the rainfall ranges from 350 to 450 inches a year. This particular plant (*Argyroxiphium caligini*) reaches a height of about three feet on the peat bogs of West Maui.

Its counterpart (*A. macrocephalum*) on Mt. Haleakala, East Maui, grows at elevations of about 7,000 to 10,000 feet in areas of light rainfall and reaches a height of perhaps six feet.

I doubt that a more beautiful plant can be found in the entire world.

D. T. Fleming.
Lahaina, Maui, T. H.

* * *

Sirs:

. . . I do not write many letters to editors, but I think it is fair to tell you that Natural History is, I think, the best magazine that comes to my home, and I regard your book reviews as one of your best departments. . . .

R. Grayson Dashiell.
Richmond, Va.

**Junior Natural History Magazine**

**$1.25 a year**
**(12 issues)**

**Address: Circulation Department**

**The
American Museum of Natural History
79th St. and Central Park West
New York 24, N. Y.**

June

# NATURAL HISTORY

1946

Roses · Masks · Atomic Tests · Typhus in Washington

Tidal Waves · Prehistoric Peccaries · The Lotus

OLUME LV. No. 6

FIFTY CENTS

WONDERFUL WINGS
THE
Machines
Fishes
Sound
ANIMAL TRAVELS
What Things Are Made Of
An Aquarium

# EXPLORING *nature* IN COLOR

## BASIC SCIENCE EDUCATION SERIES

**32 cents per copy**

### *primary*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE
Doing Work
Water Appears and Disappears

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE
An Aquarium
Animals Round the Year
The Insect Parade
Plants Round the Year

### *new primary titles*

Animals and Their Young
Useful Plants and Animals
Birds in the Big Woods
The Pet Show
Animals That Live Together
How the Sun Helps Us

### *intermediate*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE
The Air About Us
Clouds, Rain, and Snow
The Earth a Great Storehouse
Fire
Gravity
Magnets
The Sky Above Us
Stories Read from the Rocks
Thermometers, Heat and Cold
Sound
The Scientist and His Tools
Water
What Things Are Made of
Machines
Electricity

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE
Animals of the Seashore
Animals of Yesterday
Animal Travels
Birds
Fishes
Flowers, Fruits, Seeds
The Garden and Its Friends
Insects and Their Ways
Living Things
Reptiles
Seeds and Seed Travels
Spiders
Toads and Frogs
Trees
You as a Machine
Plant and Animal Partnerships
Plant Factories
Saving Our Wild Life
Animals We Know
Dependent Plants

### *intermediate*

MAJOR AREA I—
(Cooperating in Social and Civic Action)
Ashkee of Sunshine Water (Navaho Indians)
Buffalo Caller (Plains Indians)
Down the Santa Fe Trail
Fire Fighters (Fire Protection, Past and Present)
New Amsterdam Colonial Days
New England Colonial Days
On the Oregon Trail
Prairie Children (Pioneer Home Life)
Southern Colonial Days
Story of Democracy

MAJOR AREA II—
(Earning A Living)
Daily Bread and Other Foods
From Barter to Money
The Story of Trade

MAJOR AREA III—
(Adjusting to and Improving Physical Environment)
America's Minerals
America's Oil
The Motor Car in American Life
Our American Forests
Our Inland Seas, The Great Lakes
Soil, Water, and Man
Buried Sunlight (Story of Coal)
Man's Use of Plants and Animals
On the Airways (Aviation Today)
Wonderful Wings (Story of Aviation)
The Newspaper in American Life

MAJOR AREA IV—
(Personal Development and Guidance)
The Fight Against Germs

### *junior high school*

PHYSICAL SCIENCE
Ask the Weatherman
Beyond the Solar System
The Earth's Changing Surface
The Earth's Nearest Neighbor
Fire, Friend and Foe
Heat
Light
Our Ocean of Air
The Sun and Its Family
The Ways of the Weather

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE
Balance in Nature
Insect Friends and Enemies
Insect Societies
Life Through the Ages
Soil

# *The* BOOK SHOP

**77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.**

# LETTERS

SIRS:

. . . Although I rarely have the opportunity to visit the Museum in person, my contacts with it through NATURAL HISTORY Magazine are most enjoyable, to say nothing of the educational value of that publication.

Without hesitation and in all sincerity, I can say that, of all the magazines to which I subscribe, NATURAL HISTORY is the last one with which I would part. While I was overseas, my wife continued my membership and, as I considered the magazine too valuable to risk shipment abroad, I have, since returning, spent many perfect hours reading the articles I missed during that time. Incidentally, I have preserved every issue of NATURAL HISTORY that I have received in the six or seven years of my membership, and frequently refer back to an old issue to reread an article that I have particularly enjoyed. . . .

HAROLD L. FRIER.

Cadillac, Mich.

° ° °

SIRS:

. . . I am enclosing two photographs of a large toad found in the coastal strip of eastern Bahia and Sergipe, Brazil. This particular animal was photographed near Estancia, southern Sergipe. These toads [one of several large Neotropical species found in South America] are very common in the area, coming abroad at dusk in typical toad fashion. It is said that on occasion they serve to grace the family table. . . .

ROBERT W. SCHERY.

St. Louis, Mo.

SIRS:

I think I have a helpful word or two to add to your treatment of poison ivy dermatitis (April, 1946, page 169), gained from painful personal experience. It has to do with the method of applying the hot water. I found that I could allay the itching by pouring the hot water across the affected areas, which in my first experiences with ivy poisoning were quite extensive, involving my arms, legs, face, and scattered other places.

My method was to fill a small receptacle, like a foot-tub, with water that was pretty hot—hotter than I could hold my hand in. In this I would dissolve a very little mild soap. Then I would undress, stand up in the bathtub, place the foot-tub where I could reach it handily, and dip up the hot water in a pint cup and pour it over the affected places. The relief was instantaneous to the spots touched by the hot water, and I would keep pouring until I had reached them all. I added the soap with the idea of washing off the resinous sap of the ivy, and I think it worked, for I not only controlled the itching but also the spreading and the inflammation.

Since this first aggravated attack I have several times come home from fishing with the telltale blisters, which I was able to render innocuous by the application of silver nitrate in a ten per cent solution to each blister. To do this I took a wooden applicator (small round stick) dipped it into the solution and then applied the stick to the blister, twisting it around in the blister to break it open and let the silver nitrate come in contact with the virus of the ivy. This treatment left a small black dot at the site of the blister, but there was never any itching or spreading. The black dot of course was temporary, and the treatment positive.

DR. PERCY M. WILLIAMS.

Rutland, Vermont

° ° °

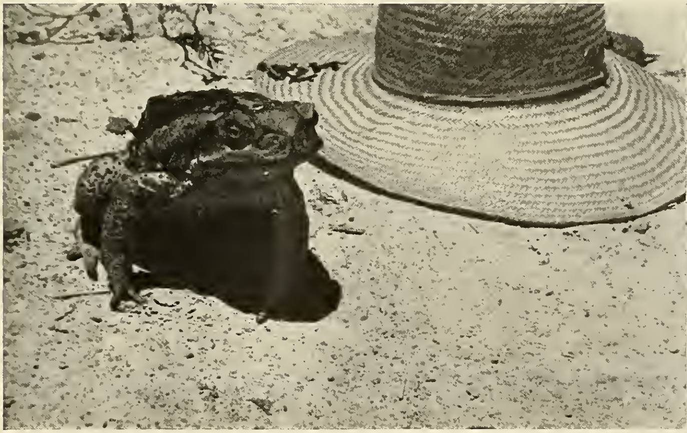
SIRS:

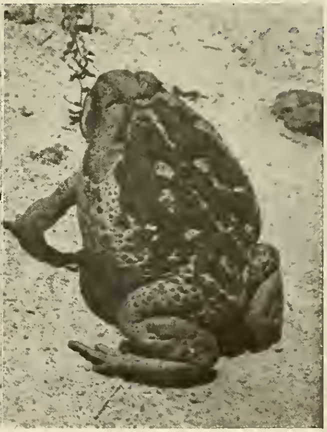
I most regretfully have to report to you that your heat method of poison ivy treatment is a snare and a delusion. I returned to my desk from a long weekend in the country . . . and at once gave your suggestion a thorough try. And don't for a minute think I didn't have the water hot enough! During the day at the office I made use of the electric light bulb. I grant you a temporary relief (after an almost intolerable increase in the itching during the first few minutes of application), but while depending on

*Continued on page 248*

## IMPORTANT NOTICE

Readers are reminded that NATURAL HISTORY is not published during July and August. Those who expect to be away after September 1, however, and wish to have their September issue sent to a temporary summer address are requested to notify the Membership Secretary. Please give also the date of expected return to permanent address.





## *For the World's Great Music by Today's Great Artists*

# "THE TELEPHONE HOUR"

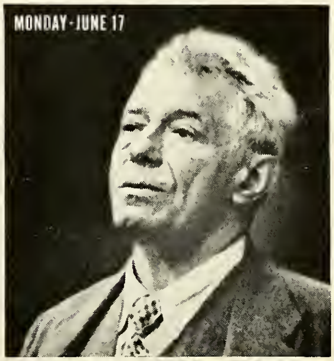
For some of the grandest music you ever hope to hear, we invite you to tune in "The Telephone Hour" every Monday night—over the NBC network. It's like having the world's great artists give a gala performance in your home.

MARIAN ANDERSON
JUSSI BJOERLING
ROBERT CASADESUS
BING CROSBY
NELSON EDDY
BENNY GOODMAN
TITO GUIZAR
JASCHA HEIFETZ
JOSEF HOFMANN
FRITZ KREISLER
OSCAR LEVANT
LAURITZ MELCHIOR
JAMES MELTON
EZIO PINZA
LILY PONS
TORSTEN RALF
ARTUR RUBINSTEIN
BIDU SAYAO
MAGGIE TEYTE
BLANCHE THEBOM
HELEN TRAUBEL

DONALD VOORHEES AND THE BELL TELEPHONE ORCHESTRA

MONDAY · JUNE 10

**JAMES MELTON**—One of America's favorite tenors. First New York appearance at Roxy Theatre. Metropolitan Opera debut, 1942.



**FRITZ KREISLER**—Distinguished violinist and composer. Made his first radio appearance at sixty-nine on "The Telephone Hour."

MONDAY · JUNE 24

**BLANCHE THEBOM**—Lovely mezzo-soprano of the Metropolitan. Discovery followed her singing at a ship's concert while on vacation.

MONDAY · JULY 1

**BING CROSBY**—The beloved Bing of screen and radio has a distinct place in American music and in the hearts of millions of listeners.

MONDAY · JULY 8

**NELSON EDDY**—Star of screen, radio and the concert stage. Voted in 1945 "the best male singer regularly featured on the air."

EVERY MONDAY

**DONALD VOORHEES**—Talented conductor of the Bell Telephone Orchestra, long identified with the great musical programs in radio.

*All appearances subject to change*

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM** Every Monday Night over NBC (See your local newspaper for time and station)

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

FREDERICK TRUBEE DAVISON, President    ALBERT E. PARR, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 6    JUNE, 1946

The Green Frog.......................................................Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Edward S. Thomas*

Letters .......................................................................................... 245

Your New Books.................................................................... 249

Bones in the Brewery.................George Gaylord Simpson 252
*A paleontologist's rendezvous with history and prehistory in St. Louis*

The Lotus, Chinese Symbol of Summer
Mabel Irene Huggins 260
*A sacred emblem of purity, inseparably connected with Buddhism*

The Great Tidal Wave of 1946........................T. A. Jaggar 263
*Scientific knowledge of the ocean bottom is the key to seaquake waves*

The Story of the Roses.........................Richardson Wright 269
*Looking up rose ancestry leads one far back into the romantic history of other lands*

Washington Rat Race.................................Edwin D. Neff 276
*How Washington health authorities combatted typhus*

Coins Without Milled Edges Led to a Typhus Epidemic...................................Howard W. Haggard 277
*Typhus in London, 1750*

Termite Highway
John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason 279
*A "white ant" thoroughfare in Malaya*

Masks ..........................................................Margaret Mead 280
*The lore of Masks*

Stick Insects.......................Lilo Hess and John C. Pallister 286
*The life history of "walking sticks" in word and picture*

Science at the Crossroads...........................Edwin D. Neff 290
*The world awaits scientific reports on the Bikini atom bomb tests*

Insects in the House......................................C. H. Curran 292
*Elm Leaf Beetle*

You will find NATURAL HISTORY Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

This Green Frog appeared unexpectedly one day in the lily pond of Edward S. Thomas, who is Curator of Natural History at the Ohio State Museum at Columbus, Ohio. Struck with the pictorial possibilities, he dashed to the house for the Exakta camera and Graflex which make up his "home-made telephoto." The 35 mm. camera was hurriedly attached to the back of the Graflex. A sprint to the garage brought a box on which to rest the outfit. It seemed too much to hope that the subject would "stay put" during all these preparations. But he did. In fact, he posed beautifully for several "time shots." The exposure was five seconds at F/22.

No frog is quite so ubiquitous around ponds and reservoirs in eastern North America as this handsome Green Frog (*Rana clamitans*). From Hudson Bay to northern Florida, from the Atlantic Coast to eastern Kansas, the Green Frog is likely to be encountered wherever there is even a meager supply of permanent water. A single female deposits as many as 5000 eggs, usually no earlier than May in the north but as early as April in Florida. Breeding may take place as late as August, but it never commences until the air temperature reaches 65° F. The tadpole spends the winter under the ice.

Green Frogs evidently become attached to individual pools. If carried away and released, they will return to the home pond, passing equally good sites to do so.

PUBLICATION OFFICE: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N.Y.

EDITOR: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

ART AND PRODUCTION: Robert E. Williamson.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

COPYRIGHT, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

NATURAL HISTORY is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

your method, the eruption spread from my ankles all over both legs; by which time I gave up and went back to my old stand-by, yellow soap, just in time, I believe, to save myself a visit to the hospital. At any rate, the coating of soap prevented any further spreading except for one or two tiny spots that were quickly cured by a good scrub with a brush and soapsuds for a couple of treatments.

Marion Hale.

New York, N. Y.

* * *

Sirs:

Why, oh why, oh why, must you use such asinine articles as Mr. Willard G. Van Name's article on "Treatment for Ivy and Sumac Poisoning?"

It seems to me that before you expose thousands of children to boiled extremities, torsos, etc., you should check articles dealing with technical information.

Any modern textbook on contact dermatoses would tell you to first get rid of the irritant factor, which in the ivy group is an oil. Heating the oil will not decrease the irritant factor, but will merely spread the oil over a greater area.

In all respect to the writer, soaking in hot water may help dissolve oil from the skin. Heat or cold, as any therapeutist will tell you, will decrease the sensitivity of the nerve endings, but that does not indicate it is therapeutically of value in the ivy oil dermatitis.

So, Mr. Editor, if you will advise your reading public to use the following procedure, more satisfactory results will be obtained: In an ivy dermatitis, first get rid of the irritant oil by using an oil solvent such as benzine, naphtha gas, ether, etc. Follow this by washing with plenty of soap and water and rinse thoroughly, then treat the irritated skin as a first or second degree burn, whichever it is, with any of the standard burn preparations. . . .

Otto S. Hult, M.D.

Gladstone, Michigan

* * *

Sirs:

I have read with much interest, for many years, the Magazine. I would not be without it. In the April, 1946, issue is an article "Treatment for Ivy and Sumac Poisoning," written by Willard G. Van Name. He tells of what he has found to be the quickest and most effective treatment for this type of plant poisoning. Here, in the edge of the tropics, there are many plants that are poisonous. We found ten or twelve years ago that the quickest method of eliminating the skin eruptions caused by contact with poisonous plants, including poison ivy, was the application of hot water with a bath rag. I do not know who suggested it to us, but it is strange to me that so many people continue the slow method of using calamine solutions and household ammonia for such poisons when, within 24 hours, these poisons can be completely eliminated by the use of hot water.

B. J. Kincaid.

Miami, Florida

* * *

Sirs:

I read the article on the treatment of Poison Ivy and Poison Sumac and I thought you might be interested to know that both of these distressing poisons are cured in from 24 to 48 hours by rubbing the affected parts with liberal quantities of kerosene, about every three hours. . . . After a couple of applications, the poison is killed; itching and burning stop almost immediately.

If the case is an advanced one, in which sizeable blisters have already formed . . . the blister should be burst by pressure. The liquid is pressed out, and the kerosene is used freely about every two hours. The burning and itching will stop within a very few minutes, and even these severe cases will be completly cured within about 48 hours. . . .

Dr. George W. Miller.

Westport, Connecticut

* * *

Sirs:

In August, 1939, I decided that, since I had never tried ammonia and alcohol for poison ivy, I would do so. Equal volumes of strong water of ammonia (25% to 28%) and absolute ethyl alcohol were mixed and applied. Relief from the itching was immediate, and healing started . . . This treatment has never failed. One good application will nearly always suffice.

Keep the mixture on hand in a glass bottle tightly corked, as it otherwise loses its strength.

The mixture is very pungent and irritating to the membranes of the eyes and nose, and very painful if a drop should get in the eyes. Apply it freely with a clean cotton or linen rag . . .

Poison ivy sometimes causes small, hard, itching lumps, not blisters. In such cases it may be necessary to repeat the application. Do not rub this solution in too well, as it may cause a rather heavy scab, which does no harm but remains for some time. Do not rub off such scabs; let them come off naturally.

Charles Morris Johnson.

Avalon, Pittsburgh, Pa.

* * *

Sirs:

I take a quart milk bottle, fill it about half full of water, put in ten teaspoonfuls of carbolic acid, and then fill the bottle up with water and shake it. Then I swab and bathe the affected areas with this solution. It removes the terrible itching instantly. After a while the itch comes back and you swab it some more. After a number of days the poison ivy dries up and goes away.

For sunburn, I have found that the most effective thing is a quart of water and two teaspoons of carbolic acid. This is not a sun tan oil or anything of that sort. It instantly takes all the burn and sting out . . .

Since it is not greasy or shiny, women like it. Clothing can be put on immediately after applying it . . .

May I add that citronella oil seems to be ineffective against mosquitoes, but if you use oil of lavender, the mosquitoes apparently stay away.

W. Wallace McKaig.

Cumberland, Maryland

* * *

Sirs:

Regarding ivy and sumac poisoning, my daughter is extremely susceptible to it and has tried all remedies she has heard of, including epsom salts. Last fall, in desperation, she bathed her arms in vinegar and her sufferings were over. She had found her cure. . . .

May I congratulate you on Mr. William H. Carr's article, "As the Grass Goes," in the April Natural History? Too much cannot be said and published on the conservation of grass and all the other bountiful gifts of nature. The photos and similar ones should be shown in the movies. All the other articles were enjoyed as usual, particularly Mr. Neff's "Reaching for the Moon."

A. C. Kenly.

Chestertown, Md.

* * *

Sirs:

Mr. William H. Carr's article, "As The Grass Goes," in the April Natural History presented a true picture of what has happened on some, not all, of the National Forests in the West, but made it appear that the cattlemen were largely, if not wholly, to blame.

In view of the fact mentioned by Mr. Carr that such forests as the Tonto in Arizona, and many others, have been completely under the control of the Federal Government for more than 40 years, some of your readers may have wondered just why their deterioration was all the cattleman's fault. Mr. Carr indicates that

*Continued on page 294*

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.

**V. D. HILL**
*Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON

**OUTFITTING MADE EASY**

You can make a big saving in time and expense by having a single reliable headquarters for outfitting—**Abercrombie's Camp.** Over 54 years' experience in supplying expeditions for all over the world. Write us your problems and we'll give you prompt advice. Address NH-6.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
**311 Broadway New York City**

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

LIZARDS ● VOLCANOES ● CONSERVATION
ASTRONOMY ● ELECTRONS ● CARL RUNGIUS

## HANDBOOK OF LIZARDS

- - - - - - by Hobart M. Smith

Comstock Publishing Company, $5.75
557 pages, 135 plates, 136 figures, 41 maps

ONLY one of them is venomous, some of them lay eggs, and some of them give birth to living young. One of them looks superficially like an earthworm, and spends virtually all of its life underground. A few of them run on their hind legs not unlike some of their distant dinosaurian relatives, and still others are equipped with adhesive pads on their toes that enable them to run over smooth surfaces. The fastest of the lot races over the desert sands with speed exceeding that of any other American reptile, and another one occasionally squirts blood from the corner of its eye when it is picked up. Such astonishing attributes may not be fascinating to everybody, but they mark the lizards as one of the more interesting groups of reptiles.

Despite this fact, the amateur naturalist has neglected the lizards largely because they were not easily identified. The publication of this Handbook will remedy the situation, and it is sure to stimulate interest in this neglected group of reptiles. Not that it merely enables the student to place a name on his specimens. That is the beginning, to be sure, but that answers only the first question: What is it?

Where does it live? What does it do, and how does it do it? Any inquiring individual wants these questions answered also, and if he doesn't find all the information he wants in this Handbook, at least he will find himself on the right track. It would be stretching a point to say, as it does in the blurb, that the bibliography includes "all the important literature in the field." A handbook cannot be an exhaustive treatise, but for the most part this one will fill any reasonable needs. The accompanying maps will be extremely useful even though a few are inaccurate, and in one instance a name used in the text does not agree with that on the map. The author is confused in his statement that the "tongue detects airborne odors" since it serves only to carry odorous particles to the organs of Jacobson (in the roof of the lizard's mouth) which function as accessory organs of olfaction, or smell. Other minor errors have crept in, inevitably, but naturalists will welcome the *Handbook of Lizards* as the first extensive treatment of the 135 species and subspecies found within or near the borders of the United States.

C. M. BOGERT.

## VOLCANOES NEW AND OLD

- - - - - - by Satis N. Coleman

John Day Press, $3.75, 222 pp. 97 illust.

THE sight of Parícutin in eruption, especially in the early days, is inspiring enough to make others less gifted than Miss Coleman resolve to learn what man knows about these impressive spectacles. This, the second book on volcanoes for popular consumption in the past few months, admittedly owes its being to the sudden appearance of the now three-and-a-half-year-old monster in the cornfields of Dionisio Pulido, in February, 1943. Both books cover about the same ground, except that this starts with a recital of the tale which has been widely accepted about the events of the early history of Parícutin. The other (Jaggar's *Volcanoes Declare War*) is written by a world famous volcano authority; this by a successful author of works on music. Both leave something to be desired. Where the former is authoritative, it is difficult to read; this is by a writer who admits that her experience is limited, readable as she has made the book. If Miss Coleman errs, it is largely through non-critical reading of other writers.

After describing the appearance and early history of Parícutin, the author goes on to other volcanoes all over the world, and tells in an interesting way the highlights of their careers. The illustrations and appearance of the book add much to its attractiveness. There has been little available on the subject of volcanoes in recent years. By amassing the scattered accounts and bringing them together to give a world picture of volcanic activity, Miss Coleman has made them readily available to the casual reader. This is a great service, and justifies the book and its publication. However, the repeating of other accounts, without a true ring of any personal experience, leaves one with the feeling that *the* book on volcanoes still remains to be written. It is amusing to see a publisher restricting others from quoting from a book largely made up of quotations and paraphrases. However, it is well done; the illustrations are excellent, and the summary of the world's recent volcanic history gives a better picture of the significance of the Parícutin studies, in contrast to the offerings of the rest of the world, than a reading of the Parícutin accounts alone would.

F. H. POUGH.

## CARL RUNGIUS. Big Game Hunter. Fifty Years with Brush and Rifle.

- - - - by William J. Schaldach

The Countryman Press, West Hartford, Vermont, $17.50
117 pp. Quarto

THIS is an exceptional book, a well-written biography of a big game painter, and a high class example of fine printing.

Carl Rungius is well-known to a wide circle of sportsmen, lovers of the out-of-doors, and admirers of the fine arts. To see a Rungius painting is to become possessed of a longing to own it. Mr. Schaldach, the author, is a talented artist in his own right, and this enables him to write understandingly of an artist's career. Furthermore, he has a love of nature and an admiration for his subject which leads him to write with conviction. The author presents a conventional biography relating the boyhood and early life of Rungius, his education and years spent in Europe, his visits to America, and his final decision to move to a permanent home in the States. The artist was well-schooled in the traditional preparation for his career, and to this he added greatly by his frequent trips into wilderness areas, studying his animals in their chosen environment, shooting them, measuring them, and overlooking no opportunity to add to his direct, personal observations. He became an unusually gifted big game hunter, and he paints with fidelity because he knows his subject so well. His firsthand knowledge of environments adds to the realism of his art. The animal and the background belong together, because that is where Rungius found them.

A substantial part of the text is composed of Rungius' own words. The author quotes the artist's personal account of many interesting incidents that arose when he was hunting and painting in Wyoming, the Yukon, New Brunswick, and the Canadian Rockies. These are the simple, straightforward stories of an unassuming man, but they outline an outdoor experience that any sportsman would envy.

The book has fine illustrations ranging from color reproductions of paintings and black and white etchings and drawings to half-tones of photographs. This is a volume to read for enjoyment and appreciation. It is also a continual reference for sheer admiration of artistry in illustration and fine book-making.

Harold E. Anthony.

## ELECTRONS IN ACTION

- - - - - - - - - by James Stokley

Whittlesey House, $3.00
320 pp., 32 plates, 55 figures

THE secrecy that enshrouded the marvelous achievements of the physicists during the war years is beginning now to be lifted, and through the medium of such works as this, the general public is invited to a preview of tomorrow. The accomplishments of the scientists have suddenly been dramatically thrust into the forefront of world consciousness, but the world appears regrettably lagging in its willingness to accept the facts and guide its future course of action accordingly. The more that books like this are written and the more widely they are read, the sooner will thinking people be prepared to recognize an existing situation which they must accept and dominate; otherwise technological achievement may turn like a monster and destroy all mankind.

Mr. Stokley's book discusses so many different electronic activities that it cannot be read in a single sitting lest long waves and short waves, induction heaters and electron guns become so garbled that they give one a case of high frequency indigestion. If one wants to know the principles of radio, television, the electron microscope, x-rays, radar, the sources of the sun's energy, atomic fission bombs, fluorescence, induction heating, and spot welding, he will find them explained here. At the close we find a summary of the Smyth report, shorn of much of its redundancy, but retaining the essentials of the process of plutonium manufacture and utilization.

The illustrations are excellent, and many of the diagrams are borrowed from most authentic sources. The photographic plates, too, add greatly to the clarity of the text and the appearance of the book. Mr. Stokley has a background that qualifies him to write accurately on the many phases of electronic activity, and he has done a good job of putting together the only slightly related, infinitely varied uses of electron movement. As a readily understandable reference book it can be highly recommended, though we may doubt if electrons will ever become the popular heroes of a "whodunit" minded public. It is not easy reading, but the future of man and the world is, perhaps, worth a little concentration.

F. H. Pough.

## THE LAND RENEWED—
The Story of Soil Conservation
by William R. VanDersal and Edward H. Graham

Oxford University Press, $2.00
109 pages, 60 photographic illustrations, mostly full page

IF a fraction of the national uproar over the scarcity of nylon hose could be directed toward desperately needed propaganda for the preservation of our vanishing soil, much good would result. The authors of *The Land Renewed* have earnestly and successfully presented a well-balanced picture of what is happening to our country through improper land usage. They indicate that unless steps are taken to stop soil waste, the future for our economy is very dark. They also state that we must arouse a national consciousness, an awareness of the very serious problem that confronts all of us today as a result of selfish, unthinking soil exploitation.

The authors point out that the food we all eat is only as good as the soil that produces it, and that we do little to replace nutritive values removed. Practically all our clothes and innumerable other items of human necessity also come directly or indirectly from the earth. Yet we strip millions of acres of fertile, irreplaceable top-soil, watch it muddy our rivers, observe its departure as heavy rains bear it away, permit our cattle to destroy the grass that binds it in place, and generally behave as though we believed soil to be inexhaustible.

A fascinating
picture-science story
of the strange
creatures who once
roamed the earth

LIFE
THROUGH
THE AGES

*Written and illustrated*
**by CHARLES R. KNIGHT**

In this entertaining, clear, and dramatic story for young people, Charles Knight brings alive those fascinating times when strange and fearsome creatures inhabited the world. The author-artist, famous for his paintings and representations of prehistoric life, shows examples not only of early animals, but of their modern descendants as well. $2.00

*Send for free catalogue of*
Borzoi Books *for Young People*

ALFRED · A · KNOPF
501 Madison Ave., New York 22

BORZOI BOOKS

**DINOSAUR TRACKS**

**AUTHENTIC**

***for YOUR—***
***GARDEN WALK***
***TERRACE***
***MUSEUM***
***FIREPLACE***

**Supply Limited**

**Data furnished upon request**

**C. S. NASH**
**South Hadley, Mass.**

"Things we value most we must work to keep. So it has been with freedom. So it is with the soil that provides us all with food. Only so long as America uses it soil with care and respect can it remain a great and powerful nation." With this thesis the writers of this little book have proceeded, step by step, to show the ills and the remedies. Carefully selected photographs, each accompanied by a full page of pertinent text, carry the reader from considerations of adequate land management through proper planting of farmlands to the safe usage of cattle ranges. There are excellent accounts of steps to be taken to prevent soil erosion. This is a valuable primer that should be thoughtfully read by everyone interested in the future welfare of the United States.

William H. Carr.

## ASTRONOMY
### What Everyone Should Know
- - - - - - by John Stuart Allen

The Bobbs-Merrill Company, $2.50
199 pages, 32 photographs, also drawings

THIS very readable and interesting book is one of the Bobbs-Merrill series of "What Everyone Should Know" books, a companion piece to the volumes on Aviation and Plastics. Dr. Allen, who is Director of the Division of Higher Education of the New York State Education Department, presents his material in an admirably clear and untechnical manner. It is easy to see that Dr. Allen has had long experience in teaching, for he succeeds in explaining difficult concepts with great simplicity.

Dr. Allen's book is decidedly for the beginner or for those who know just a little about the pleasure involved in studying the interesting science of astronomy. It is well illustrated with drawings and fine photographs.

*Astronomy: What Everyone Should Know* is divided into seven main sections, entitled (1) The Sun's Family, (2) Constellations, (3) Telescopes, (4) The Moon, (5) "Shooting Stars," (6) Real Stars, and (7) Skyrocketing Through Space.

This is a very pleasant book for the person who wishes to know enough about astronomy to be able to talk and think intelligently on the subject, and yet who does not wish to go into any of the material exhaustively. The general make-up, which includes clear and sometimes amusing diagrams, adds much to the book's popular value.

The chapter on *Constellations* is divided into seasonal groups, and is illustrated by line drawings of the individual star groups. The section on *Real Stars* gives to the beginner a good idea of the methods used by the astronomer in determining the real nature and characteristics of the stars, as well as interesting and understandable data concerning the stars themselves.

This is an excellent book to place in the hands of anyone who has expressed an interest in the stars and other heavenly bodies.

Marian Lockwood.

## A NATURALIST'S SCRAPBOOK
- - - - - - by Thomas Barbour

Harvard University Press, $3.00
208 pages, 19 plates

"A SENTIMENTAL old codger" the author of this book calls himself, but it was more than sentiment that led him to build the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy into one of the finest research institutions of its kind. "T.B.," as he was affectionately known to his colleagues until his death in January, 1946, decided to become a naturalist even before he entered Harvard as an undergraduate in 1902. He was Curator of Reptiles from 1910 until 1927, when he became Director of the Museum. Never an armchair naturalist, at the age of 22 he took his bride to the East Indies on their honeymoon, as he describes in his chapter on the Spice Isles in this *Scrapbook*.

Despite his administrative duties he managed to spend a few months in the field every year until ill health imposed restrictions. When his physical condition made it difficult for him to venture into the field toward the end of his career, he sought his pleasure vicariously by recalling incidents of the past. These he set down in a series of essays published in four books, *A Naturalist at Large* (1943), *That Vanishing Eden; A Naturalist's Florida* (1944), *A Naturalist in Cuba* (1945), and the present *Scrapbook*. With the zest characteristic of previous volumes, this one covers a variety of subjects, ranging from his views on research and exhibits in museums to zoögeography, and the characteristics of animal populations on oceanic islands.

Throughout, the book is sprinkled with anecdotes, concerning not only important scientists with whom "T.B." associated, but with the foibles of museum curators and administrators. But mostly the book centers around the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy and Dr. Barbour's efforts to build its collections to represent the fauna of the world, insofar as limited storage facilities permitted.

Commenting on the financial handicaps under which the museum labored, Dr. Barbour makes the following statement, with which this reviewer cannot agree: "This handicap has really been a benefit to the museum. No one has ever sought employment here for the sake of salary." Actually the educational institutions that maintain the best research staffs pay the top salaries.

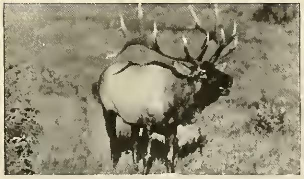
C. M. Bogert.

## ON YOUR RADIO

*Science for the Seven Million* speculates on natural science in the postwar world. Julius Postal conducts this program of news about museum events, meetings, and nature study on Wednesdays at 3:30 P.M. over WNYC (830 on your dial).

Send 10c for mailing 20 page color manual
THE WOODMAN'S PAL
The perfect tool to cut briar, brush, and trees. Clears trail and campsite. Cuts firewood. Builds lean-tos, shelters, and blinds. Fights forest fires. Indispensable in field and forest.
The VICTOR TOOL CO.
236 Chapel Terrace, Reading, Pa.
AT ALL DEALERS

RARE PHOTOS OF CANADA'S WILD ANIMALS


Set of 14 close-ups
size 3x4
Suitable for album use,
ONLY $1.00
Size 8x10, $7.00 a set
20 years to photograph . . . Bears, mule deer, caribou, sheep, sea-lion, etc., included in set.
J. H. MUNRO
1363 Kingsway Vancouver B.C., Canada

ENJOY THE CHARM OF OUR WILD BIRDS
Audubon feeders keep birds in full view while feeding.

Feeders with and without squirrel guards, hanging or on stands.
Hand blown Drinking Cups for Humming Birds.
Ask for our folder.
audubon workshop
NOT INCORPORATED
GLENCOE, ILLINOIS

# BONES *in the*

## A Paleontologist's Rendezvous with History and Prehistory in St. Louis

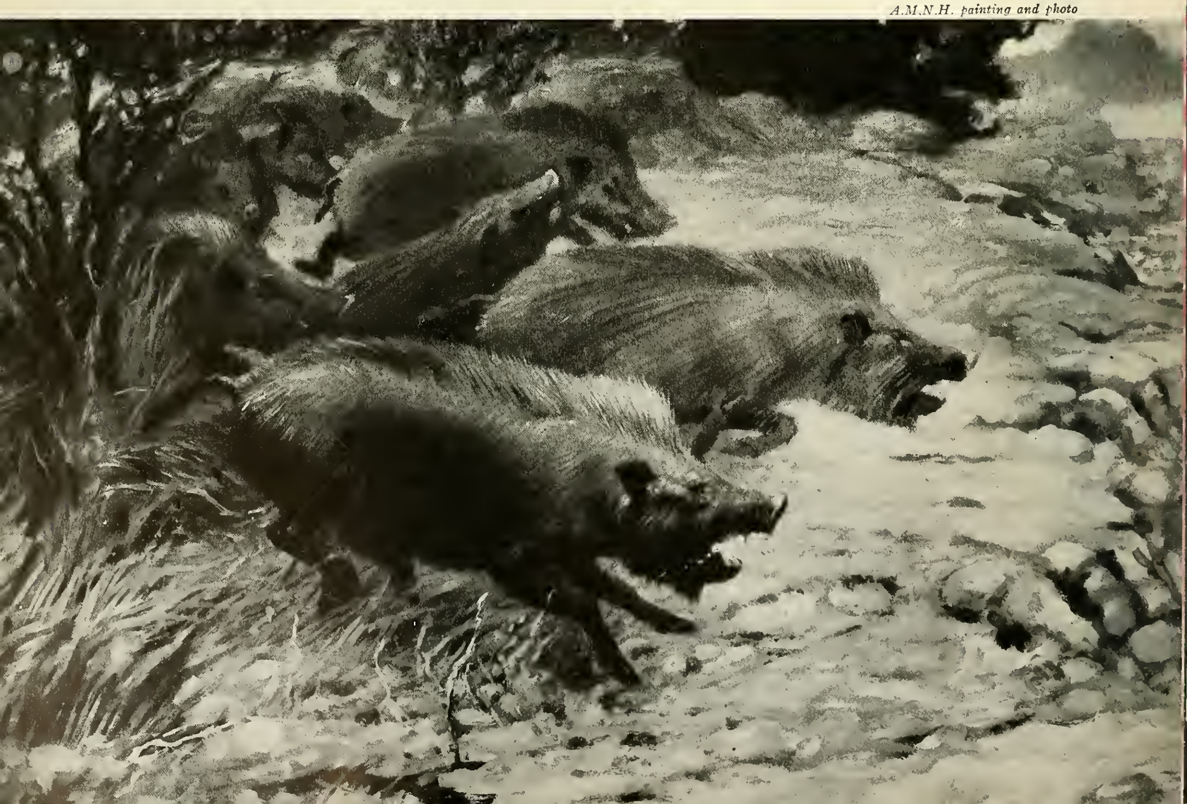
THREE currents of history meet at the corner of 13th and Cherokee Streets in St. Louis, Missouri. South of Cherokee, where 13th does not run through, there is now an immense shoe factory. On the northeast corner of the intersection, there is a large but apparently rather plain brick house. The northwest corner is a lot with only one small structure, which looks like a one-car garage. Each of these buildings is more than it seems to be because each has a historical significance. The shoe factory was formerly a brewery: it recalls a current of history that started in the Rhineland, more than a century ago. The house turns its plain side to the street but when viewed from the east, within its own spacious grounds, it is seen to be a stately mansion with a graceful, pillared portico: its history traces back through the De Menils and the Chouteaus to the pioneer days of the Mississippi. The apparent garage is really the entrance to a cave that rambles beneath the surrounding buildings: its history is the most ancient of all, and in it are buried animals that lived before man ever saw the site of St. Louis.

Our introduction to this convergence of history at 13th and Cherokee Streets began with a letter. Lee Hess, a pharmaceutical manufacturer in St. Louis, wrote to say that he had found some bones in the cellar of a brewery. Would the Museum be interested? Many such letters come to a curator's desk. Nine times out of ten, they do not lead to anything of value, but we always follow them up as far as possible because the tenth letter may be a clue to an important scientific discovery. We wrote to Mr. Hess asking him to send some of the bones so that we could determine their possible importance.

The bones sent to us had been

▼ EXTINCT PECCARIES (*Platygonus compressus*) of the type that once roamed the pre-St. Louis countryside. A restoration by Charles R. Knight

A.M.N.H. painting and photo



# BREWERY

*By* George Gaylord Simpson*

*Curator of Fossil Mammals and Birds,*
*The American Museum of Natural History*

considerably broken by the workmen who found them, but when we pieced them together in the laboratory we found that they included a skull of an extinct peccary, *Platygonus compressus* by name. Now, *Platygonus* is not a particularly rare fossil. Its remains had already been found in many places throughout the United States. For instance, 22 skulls (12 of them nearly complete) had been collected for the United States National Museum in a cave near Cumberland, Maryland, 5 partial skeletons had been found in a peat bog near Belding, Michigan, and 9 nearly complete skeletons had been discovered at Goodland, Kansas, in the clay-pit of a brickyard, and sent to the University of Kansas. One of the Kansas skeletons, obtained from the University by the American Museum of Natural History, was restored and mounted in a lifelike pose and has been exhibited here for years.

In spite of these and other previous discoveries, we became quite excited about the bones from St. Louis. *Platygonus* had never turned up in a beer cellar before, and extinct animals are rarely found in the heart of a great city. How they came to be there was a mystery worth solving, and we resolved to go to St. Louis and try to clear up the mystery with a little geological detective work. I wrote to Mr. Hess asking whether more bones remained in place and whether we could come out and investigate the find. His reply assured us that many bones remained to be excavated and cordially invited us to study the occurrence. In a few days George O. Whitaker, of our fossil vertebrate laboratory, and I were off for what turned out to be an unexpectedly fascinating rendezvous with history, ancient and recent.

*Photo from Lee Hess*

▲ Expedition headquarters: the fine old De Menil house, a historical landmark standing near the entrance to the natural caves beneath St. Louis' 13th Street and Cherokee

Mr. Hess met us in St. Louis and drove us immediately to the De Menil mansion, the historic home at 3352 South 13th Street. This house, unoccupied but restored by Mr. Hess with sufficient modernization for comfort, was our camp throughout our stay: a camp such as a bone-digger has seldom enjoyed in his wildest dreams of luxury. Before we were through, it was also our bone laundry, shellackery, and packery. Here we dropped at once into an atmosphere of old St. Louis of the pioneer days before the Civil War. The house was originally built in the 1840's by Henri Chatillon, a western guide and hunter of that period. In 1854 it was purchased by Dr. Nicholas N. De Menil, and in 1863 he enlarged it by adding several spacious rooms and the magnificent portico on the east side, overlooking his large garden and the slope of Arsenal Hill down to the Mississippi.

Nicholas De Menil, who had come to America on a visit (which proved to be life-long) in 1833, was a physician who established the

---

*George Gaylord Simpson had youthful ambitions to become a man of letters, but a geology course at the University of Colorado awakened his interest in bone-digging and eventually led to his following that career. In 1922 he transferred to Yale, where he completed his undergraduate work in 1923 and received his doctorate in 1926. After a year abroad as a National Research Council fellow, he came to the American Museum as an assistant curator in 1927, where he has remained ever since, except for a period of military service in 1942-1944. He became Curator of Fossil Mammals in 1942 and Chairman of the Department of Geology and Paleontology in 1944. He is a fellow of the National Academy of Sciences and of the American Philosophical Society, president of the Society for the Study of Evolution, and past president of the Society of Vertebrate Paleontology. He has written more than 200 scientific articles and books. In 1934 the field diary he had kept of his experiences in Patagonia as leader of the first Scarritt Expedition of 1930-1931 gave fruit in his lively and fascinating book, *Attending Marvels*.—Ed.

St. Louis Post-Dispatch photo

**▲ THE AUTHOR**, assisted by George O. Whitaker, also of the American Museum, digging for prehistoric animal bones in the cave. For many years the cave was used for the storage of beer and as an entertainment center, without anyone suspecting that it contained remarkable scientific treasures

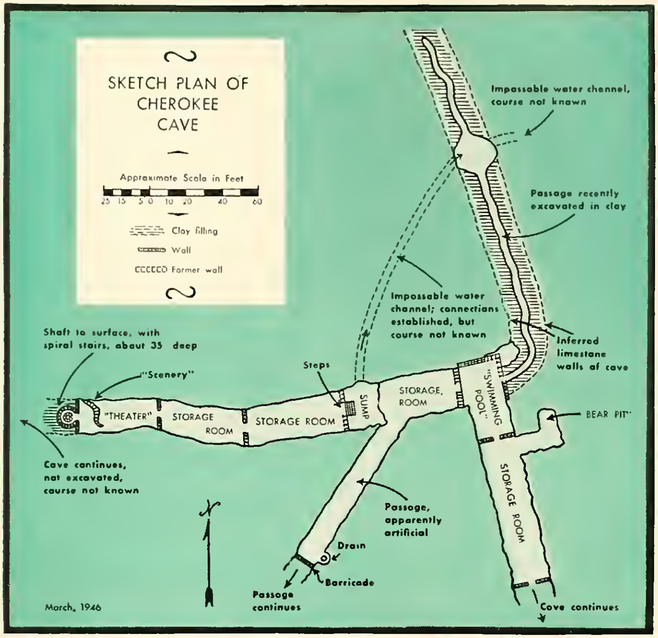
first successful chain of drugstores in St. Louis and became one of the aristocrats of that growing center. He married Emily Sophia Chouteau, linking his family with the real pioneers of the region, for she was the great-granddaughter of Marie Therese Chouteau, the first white woman to settle in St. Louis and still revered as the mother of that city.

Alexander De Menil, son of Nicholas, lived in the house throughout his long life. By the time he died, Arsenal Hill was no longer a swanky residential district but had been overgrown with smoky factories and surrounded by slums. His heirs chose not to live there, and the property finally passed out of the family when they sold it to Mr. Hess, almost a century after the family acquired it. Like his father, Alexander was a physician, but he was also interested in literature and became a poet of local renown. Among his voluminous productions is a rather quaint but forceful defense of his great-great-grandmother, the famous Madame Chouteau. (She left her husband in New Orleans because of his cruelty to her and formed an irregular union with Laclede, who became the founder of St. Louis; her solution of a marital problem when divorce was impossible was approved by her contemporaries, but became a worry to some of her descendants.)

We often thought of these vanished occupants as we roamed through the house or rested on its spacious balconies and watched spring come to the garden. If, however, the ghosts of the Chouteaus and the De Menils roamed through the house at night, we never knew it, for we slept soundly after our hours of bone-digging. Ghosts still more exotic might conceivably have troubled our slumbers. The fascinating hodge-podge accumulated by Mr. Hess with a view to future exhibition included a reconstruction of a Damascus palace with its furnishings. After display at the St. Louis fair in 1904, these oriental trappings had been crated and stored until recently when our host acquired them and piled them into the De Menil house. Thus it happened that our library included an Arabic Bible, along with Hedin's *My Life as an Explorer*, the Catholic Directory, Boccaccio's *Decameron*, and *How to Develop a Winning Personality*. Pending the availability of more space and the sorting of all these treasures, our quarters were furnished in a medley of styles in charming confusion. Tubular metal modernistic chairs jostled a mid-nineteenth century *chaise longue*, over which was thrown a vivid Mexican serape and beside which was an old Turkish tabouret of ebony inlaid with mother-of-pearl. The introduction of our prehistoric peccaries struck no jarring note but seemed only to complete this remarkable mixture.

### History and pre-history

It was, after all, the prehistoric peccaries that had called us here and that claimed most of our attention, but even these brought us into contact with history as well as with pre-history. Unrest in the Rhineland well over a century ago was one of the influences that led to our journey to St. Louis last March and to the exhuming of these ancient remains. It was in the 1820's that one Gottfried Duden came to the Mississippi Valley to spy out the land for his German neighbors. Here in St. Lous he found several caves in the limestone underlying


SKETCH PLAN OF CHEROKEE CAVE
Approximate Scale in Feet
25 15 5 0 10 20 40 60
Clay filling
Wall
Former wall
Impassable water channel, course not known
Passage recently excavated in clay
Impassable water channel; connections established, but course not known
Inferred limestone walls of cave
Shaft to surface, with spiral stairs, about 35 deep
"Scenery"
Steps
"THEATER"
STORAGE ROOM
STORAGE ROOM
SUMP
STORAGE. ROOM
"SWIMMING POOL"
BEAR PIT"
Cave continues, not excavated, course not known
Passage, apparently artificial
Drain
Barricade
Passage continues
STORAGE ROOM
Cave continues
March, 1946

the city and he reported that the site was propitious for breweries. Before the coming of artificial refrigeration, successful brewing on a large scale required natural repositories where the temperature was constant and low throughout the year. These caves, which retain a temperature near 55° regardless of the weather outside, were ideal for the purpose. Rhineland brewers migrated to St. Louis and converted the caves into storerooms for their lager. It was one of these immigrants, Adam Lemp, who cleared out the cave at 13th and Cherokee and built his brewery above it.

Toward the end of the nineteenth century, air-conditioned storehouses made the caves unnecessary, and they were abandoned by the brewers. One or two were converted into underground beer parlors and places of amusement: Uhrig's Cave was such an establishment in the gay 90's and is nostalgically remembered by St. Louisians. But the cool, dark dampness of the caves, so suitable for beer before it is drunk, seemed to depress the customers after they drank the beer. "Uhrig's Cave" became an open air theater above the actual cave. The cave itself enjoyed only one more brief flair of fame when a large distillery was discovered in it during prohibition. The other caves were closed, their entrances walled up or blocked with debris, and eventually they became vague memories. The Lemp Brewery went out of business during prohibition, its buildings were sold to the International Shoe Company, and its cave, the Cherokee Cave, was forgotten until Lee Hess recently conceived the idea of reopening it as a site of historical and geological interest.

When we arrived, we took only a quick glance at the noble De Menil mansion ("our puptent," George called it), and then hurried down into the cave. A circular, brick-lined shaft about 35 feet deep had been reopened and a spiral iron staircase installed. At the foot it opens into a long series of storage rooms, once full of lager beer but now dismally empty. The rooms were formed simply by clearing out a natural cave, a former underground river channel within the solid limestone, and by dividing it by masonry walls. The first room at the bottom of the shaft still bears traces of its use for private theatricals and parties by a gay blade of the Lemp family who took it over when the beer was moved out. Across one end he constructed artificial scenery made of wire screen and plaster. The scenery represents a fair imitation of the wall of a cave; this hiding of a real cave wall behind an artificial cave wall is one of the touches that made us feel at times as if we had stepped into Alice's Wonderland. There are still remains of the crude but serviceable floodlights used to illumine this scene.

The cave extends in an easterly direction for some 200 feet beyond this "theater." There it is joined by another channel, coming from under the former brewery to the south, also cleared and converted into storage rooms. At the intersection is a concrete-lined pool, presumably used as a reservoir in the old brewing days and reputedly used as a swimming pool in the later (but now also old) days of theatricals and parties, although we thought that a party would have to be very stimulating, indeed, to tempt us to plunge into those Stygian waters!

## Where no man has been

This was the end of the cave so far as the brewery was concerned. It terminated here with a masonry wall. To see where it went beyond, Mr. Hess had the wall broken down with a hydraulic jack and was disconcerted to find that although the cave does, indeed, continue, it was almost completely filled by a deposit of stiff, wet clay. This made it impassable for anything much larger than a rat. He had workmen dig a narrow passage in the clay, following the ancient channel of the cave. Within 20 feet from the wall it turned to the left, northward, and had, at the time of our visit, been followed in that direction for some 200 feet farther, with no sign of ending, or of coming out to the surface, or of joining another, adjacent old brewery cave (the Minnehaha Cave) with which Hess hopes eventually to make a connection. The point where the cave turns is almost under the porch of the De Menil house, where we used to relax at lunch or in the evening, 40 or 50 feet straight above our diggings.

A more talented and imaginative writer might contrast these superposed scenes in a sort of allegory. In the upper world it is spring. The air is warm and balmy, and the sun is shining. The grass is green and sprinkled with violets. Bushes and trees are in bloom, and innumerable birds are setting about their seasonal loves and labors. The caretaker's pretty baby girl toddles about, learning to walk. The world of life is developing its future in a scene just old enough to be leisurely and pleasantly mellowed.

In the lower world there are no seasons. The motionless air is always cool but never cold. The humidity is always near 100% and nothing is ever quite dry. The white limestone ceiling is dewey as if perspiring quietly, and water drips slowly from the tips of the scattered stalactites. The water is limpid but it carries in solution minute quantities of lime, the slow, imperceptible precipitation of which through the ages has formed the stalactites, stalagmites, and cave onyx, all forms of what has appropriately been called dripstone. Yellow lights illumine a scene that has never known the sun and make temporary islands of light in a sea of absolute darkness that has been lightless for hundreds of thousands of years. Smeared from head to foot with yellow mud, workmen slide along the narrow passage, digging out the sticky clay, penetrating still farther into the mysterious entrails of the earth where man has never been before. In spite of this rash intrusion, the strange scene seems as ancient and timeless as a tomb. And it is a tomb, a place of mass burial, sealed away as a monument of the dead past, before the first Indian ever hunted a deer along the top of the hill inside which it lies.

## A nice find

That filling of clay is an exasperating and expensive nuisance to the men who want to reopen the old cave channel, but it is a delight to the bone-digger. It was in this clay that the workmen found the bones that brought us to St. Louis, and we began finding more bones as soon as we dug into it for ourselves. In the week that we were there, we found too many bones to count, but we guess that we excavated between 2,000 and 3,000 of them, some almost too small to see while others were large, complete skulls.

As we dug bones, we began our detective work. What the bones are is perhaps the least part of the mystery, and their identification had to be done back in New York, anyway, where we could study and compare the bones at our leisure. Here the problem was how the bones came to be here, in the core of Arsenal Hill under the De Menil house. Some clues are still missing and a more fortunate detective than I may prove someday that I am wrong, but we did soon find enough clues for a tentative solution of the mystery.

As Clue No. 1, there is the cave itself. By that I mean the long, branched, channel-like cavity in the limestone, regardless of the fact that it is or has been nearly filled up with clay. It averages 20 to 25 feet wide, with solid limestone walls and ceiling. We do not know how long it is, where it comes from, or where it goes to: important missing clues. We do not even know how deep it is or what the floor is like, because as deep as anyone has yet dug (12 to 15 feet in places), the bottom of the clay has not been reached.

Clue No. 2 is the clay, or rather, this is a series of clues, because the clay proves on investigation to be complex and to include several distinctive superposed layers. The lowest layer visible, as far as it has been excavated, is massive, yellowish gray, and somewhat gritty. We found no traces of bone in this. At its top in some places but not in all is a layer of dripstone (cave or "Mexican" onyx) from which rise stalagmites, buried by the overlying layers of clay. The next higher clay layer, sometimes absent but in other places two feet or more thick, is very smooth and fine, without grit, and is deposited in thin, horizontal layers. There are no bones here, either, except occasionally right at the top where they probably sank in from above when the clay was less compact. The top of this is sharply distinguished from the overlying bed but it has no layers of dripstone so far as we saw. Next higher is a bed of clay quite variable in thickness but averaging 18 to 20 inches, also fine and plastic, but without layers and containing many scattered chunks of limestone and of dripstone. Almost all the bones are in this bed of clay, which we called "the peccary layer." Above it there is occasionally, but not usually, a thin layer of dripstone. At the very top is a bed, usually less than a foot thick, of relatively loose, granular, earthy clay. In places it fills holes extending down into the lower layers. A few very small bones were found in this bed. In some places where there is a small unfilled space above this top layer there are small stalagmites on it, and where these occur they are usually set on small plaques of dripstone.

Our major clues are the bones themselves, not only because of what they are but also because of how they occur. As I have said, almost all the bones are in the "peccary layer." You cannot dig long in any part of that particular stratum without finding bones, but they do usually tend to be more common toward the bottom of the layer. Even when several are found together, they are just piled up at random. No two bones of the same animal are found together. Most of the long bones are buried in a more or less horizontal position, but some are oriented without regard for the natural bedding of the deposit and they may even be vertical. Small, solid individual bones are usually whole, but the longer and more fragile bones are usually broken. We did not find a single complete rib. A few of the bones have tooth marks and had been gnawed before being buried here. Bones of the extinct peccary are by far the most common, but there are also a few bones and teeth of other extinct animals and of some living species in this layer; I will give the list later.

The rare bones in the highest layer tend to occur in a few pockets, scattered but sometimes with the remains of one individual near each other. Except for one or two bones apparently washed out of the peccary layer, there are no extinct animals in this bed and most of the bones belong to small, burrowing rodents.

### The story of the cave

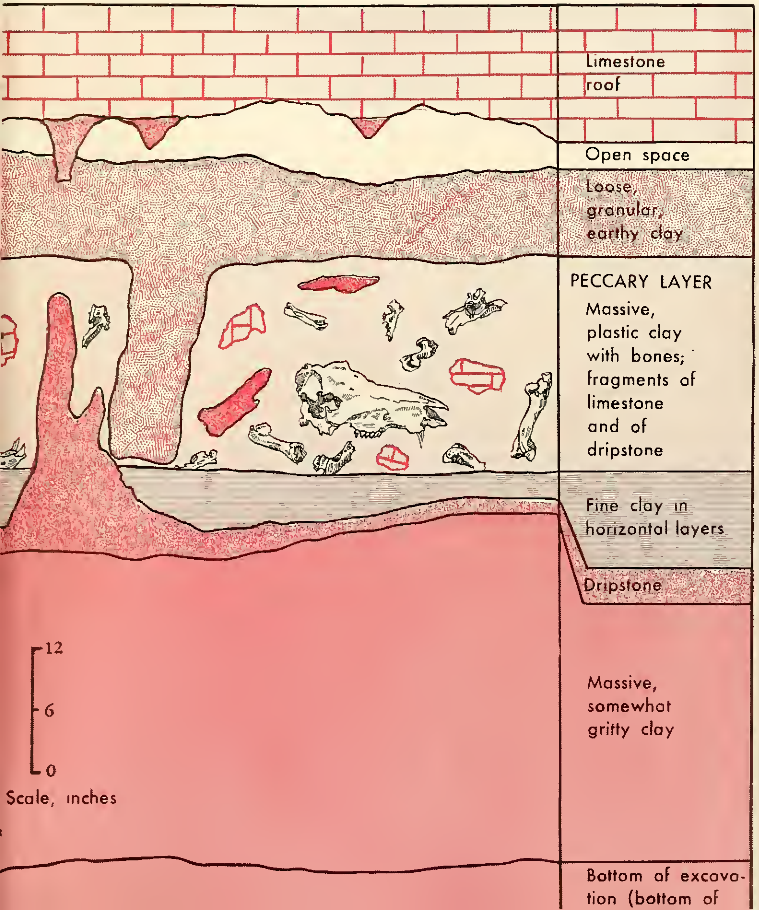
Those are the main clues. This is my proposed solution, so far as it has yet been carried:

The very first thing that left traces here happened so long ago that it is only indirectly involved in our problem of the bones. This was the deposition of the limestone, which occurred in a sea that covered this site about 300,000,000 years ago. Much later, perhaps only a million years or so ago (the event has not been very exactly dated, and it took a long time), the cave was formed. The sea had withdrawn long since and the region had been uplifted gently. Water began to percolate along the cracks and seams of the limestone and as it went, it slowly but steadily dissolved the rock. Eventually it formed a large underground channel which was, and is, the cave. At this stage the cave was free of any extensive deposits of clay, and it probably had a subterranean stream or river at the bottom. This probably reached the surface some distance away and eventually flowed into the Mississippi.

Somehow the exit from the cave became clogged and the clay and silt brought in by streams from the surface, instead of being washed on through the cave and out again, began to pile up in the cave. These sediments eventually filled the cave up to within a few feet of its ceiling. Then for a long time there was no particular activity except the slow dripping of lime-filled water within the cave, developing dripstone deposits here and there on the top of the silt which now formed the floor of the cave. This floor was not even but contained shallow depressions. The next recorded event, which probably occurred during a particular rainy period of the Ice Age, was the filling of these depressions with water, forming within the cave a lake, or a series of small lakes. Tiny, insoluble clay particles were slowly washed into this standing water and they accumulated at the bottom, forming the bed of horizontally banded clay that we found below the peccary layer.

Now came what is for us the great event: the deposition of the bones in the cave. The evidence shows clearly that these animals did not live or die in the cave and it strongly suggests that this was not the first place in which they were buried. The animals probably fell into a sinkhole or fissure somewhere near the cave, perhaps a hole that had been an entrance to the cave but had been sealed off from it by the older accumulation of clay or by a fall of rock. The exact spot has not been found and search for it would not be very hopeful now that the whole region has been built up as part of a great city. The bones of many animals, hundreds certainly and perhaps thousands, piled up in this sinkhole or fissure and were buried there in mud and clay that washed in over their bones. Then the accumulation—

▼ THE GEOLOGICAL STORY of the cave before and after the animals lived in the region was deciphered from the cross section of the deposits that had partly filled it, as described in the article


Limestone roof
Open space
Loose, granular, earthy clay
PECCARY LAYER
Massive, plastic clay with bones; fragments of limestone and of dripstone
Fine clay in horizontal layers
Dripstone
Massive, somewhat gritty clay
Bottom of excavation (bottom of
12
6
0
Scale, inches

St. Louis Post-Dispatch photo

▲ IN THE "FIELD LABORATORY" in the De Menil house: George Whitaker and Lee Hess examine the skull of an animal that lived at least 20,000 years ago, during or shortly after the Ice Age. Mr. Hess discovered the bones on his property and invited the American Museum to excavate them

clay, bones, and all—was somehow washed into the cave. There are several ways in which this could have occurred. Perhaps the most likely is that the sinkhole or fissure filled up with water above the clay and bones, that this water found an outlet into the cave, and that it suddenly flushed the whole deposit into the cave and spread it out over the older clay deposits of the cave. The nature of the peccary layer in the cave suggests that it came there rapidly, perhaps in an hour or two —one dramatically rapid event in a sequence where most changes can only be measured in terms of thousands or hundreds of thousands of years.

After this sudden change, things quieted down again. A little more clay was washed in from time to time. Rodents occasionally wandered into the cave, rooted around a bit in the top clay, and died there. These later events did not matter much so far as our interests go, until the final event of the reopening of the cave by man. It is surprising that the discovery of prehistoric animals here was delayed until 1946. When the brewery cleared part of the cave, many tons of clay were removed and in this there must have been thousands of bones. So far as is known, no one paid any attention to them. Presumably they were carted off with the clay, dumped somewhere, and buried again: their third burial.

The bones that have now been recovered and saved for scientific study include all anatomical parts of numerous individuals of the extinct peccary, *Platygonus compressus.* Both sexes and all ages are represented, from tiny jaws of peccaries newborn, or perhaps actually not yet born when they died, to skulls of big, tough boars. North America was peccary headquarters for millions of years. Numerous extinct kinds have been discovered, and there are two kinds still living in South and Central America one of which, the collared peccary (*Tayassu angulatus*), ranges as far north as southern Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. Peccaries are sometimes called "wild pigs" and they do look much like pigs, but the real relationship is not very close. They do not belong to the pig family (Suidae) but to a distinct family of their own (Tayassuidae). True pigs have never been native to the Western Hemisphere.

The living peccaries are rather small animals, seldom over 20 inches high at the shoulder. They usually run in bands and are inoffensive vegetarians, although their sharp, curved tusks give them a somewhat fierce appearance. Some travelers have told horrendous tales of being attacked by large bands of peccaries, but more reliable observers report that they will not attack except as a last resort when they are molested. The normal use of the tusks is to pull up and cut roots for food. Our extinct peccaries from Cherokee Cave had the same habit, because several of the tusks that we found have grooves worn in the sides from rubbing against gritty roots. In fact, these ancient peccaries must have looked and acted very much like their surviving cousins, except that they were about twice as large.

### Other animals

We had hoped to find remains of other animals that lived at the same time as the peccaries, and in this we were successful, but only one of our additional discoveries was particularly striking. Apparently the trap in which these animals were originally buried, the sinkhole or fissure from which their remains were flushed into the cave, was specially adapted for catching peccaries. Few other animals fell into it, but we did find scanty remains of a black bear, a raccoon, and a porcupine, all much like those still living in the region when white men arrived there. The unexpected discovery was an extinct armadillo, related to the recent Texas armadillo but larger. This is an important new record, because St. Louis is much farther north than any other known occurrence of an armadillo, living or extinct. Recent armadillos range no farther northward than Texas, and the only comparable previous finds of extinct armadillos were in Florida.

Both the armadillo and the peccary, also a warmth-loving animal, suggest that when these animals lived there the climate of the region was milder than at present. They may have lived just before or just after the last glacial stage of the Ice Age, for these were times of relative warmth. Aside from this inference, it is impossible to give a very close answer to the question as to how old the bones are. The difficulty is increased by the fact that the bones were not originally buried where they are now found. They may have lain for a long time in their original tomb before being washed into the cave. They are pretty surely more than 20,000 years old, and it is not likely that they are more than 500,000 years old—the interval gives a good deal of leeway. In any case, they are very ancient in terms of human history but are quite young as fossils go.

### Bones almost like new

Hermetically sealed in continuously damp clay since shortly after the animals died, the bones have been unusually well preserved. The marrow and other soft animal matter have decayed and disappeared, but the hard bone substance has not changed at all. The bones were roughly jolted when they were flushed into the cave and many of them were broken then, but even the fragments are strong and fresh and some of the unbroken bones look almost as if they were the remains of last night's pork roast. This beautiful preservation made the bone-digger's job much simpler and quicker than it usually is. It was not necessary for us to apply preservatives to the bones immediately on exposure or to encase them in reinforced plaster before moving them—procedures usually necessary with fossil bones. After carefully exposing them on one side, they could immediately be pried out of the clay without damage. The problem of cleaning them was also unusually simple. No slow grinding, scraping, and chiseling to remove the rock in which most fossil bones are buried. We simply soaked them in a wash basin for an hour or two and then scrubbed off the clay with a stiff brush.

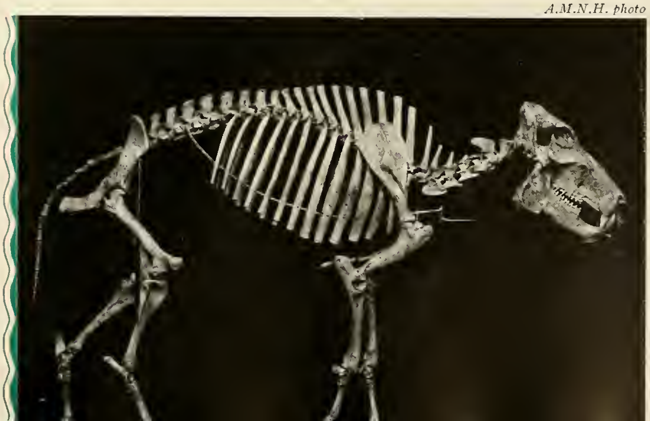
With the help of Mr. Hess and the gang of workmen he provided, we developed a mass-production system in our bone-digging. The bones were piled up in boxes as we dug them out, and the full boxes were then taken up to the De Menil house, where we had what we called our bone laundry. Here, in the old kitchen, they were set to soak, and when the clay had softened sufficiently, they were thoroughly scrubbed. The clean, wet bones were then spread out to dry on tables in the dining room. Like fresh bones, they do tend to crack when dry; the fact that they had not been dry for thousands of years is a reason for their exceptional preservation. So the next step in the production line was to paint them thoroughly with thin white shellac and then to dry them again. The shellac soaks in sufficiently to seal all the incipient cracks and forms a transparent protective coating that will preserve them practically forever. Then they were ready for the last step and were moved on along the line into the parlor, where they were carefully wrapped and packed in boxes and barrels for shipment to New York. Between the cave and the mansion, our bone mine, laundry, shellackery, and packery hummed all day and sometimes far into the night. In only one week we had what would ordinarily be a good bag for a whole collecting season. Not only that, but nine-tenths of the bones were all ready for study or exhibition when we shipped them, requiring none of the usually tedious additional preparation in the New York laboratory.

So the mystery of the bones in the brewery was solved and a goodly sample of the bones moved on to the Museum by way of the De Menil house. De Menils and Chouteaus; peccary knuckles and beer; caves and palaces—these were some of the ingredients in a unique adventure in bone-digging. It was a curious mixture, so strange that at times we were hardly sure whether we were awake or dreaming. But as I write these last lines a peccary skull looks at me blankly, reassuring me that the fascinating medley of history and prehistory was real.

***Modern relatives of the extinct peccaries described in this article live in Arizona today. In a coming issue of NATURAL HISTORY, the story of a search for information about them will be told by William H. Carr, in "Wild Pigs of the Desert."—ED.***

▼ THE SAME KIND of peccary that was found in unprecedented abundance in the cave: a specimen from Kansas on display at the American Museum

*A.M.N.H. photo*



THE SECOND IN A SERIES ON THE
FLOWERS OF THE FOUR SEASONS

# *The* LOTUS

▲ "THE BLUSHING LOTUS lifts its fragrance to the air
And casts the reflection of its pink petals upon the water."
—*Su Shih* (A.D. *1036-1101*)

*Translated by Helen Wiley Dutton and used with her permission*

# Chinese Symbol of Summer

### Inseparably connected with Buddhism and sacred to Taoism, the lotus is not only the symbol of summer but also the emblem of purity

*By* Mabel Irene Huggins

THROUGHOUT July and August, one of the most beautiful sights of Peiping is the lotus in bloom. This flower, which in North China is either pink or white, is held in such esteem that it has become the symbolic flower of summer and second member of the *ssu chi hua*, or "flowers of the four seasons."

The Chinese call it *lien-hua* and speak of the pink ones as "red" or *fen-hung*, which means "powdery red." But according to the color standards of Westerners, they are a deep rosy pink. In spite of the mud and slime from which the lotus rises, it is characterized by a fresh and spotless beauty. Hence, it has also become the emblem of purity.

The best view of the lotus blossoms in the Imperial City is from the Bridge of the Golden Sea-Turtle and the Jade Rainbow, the magnificent marble bridge between the North and Central Lakes. Another fine showing of lotus stretches along the moat that surrounds the Forbidden City.

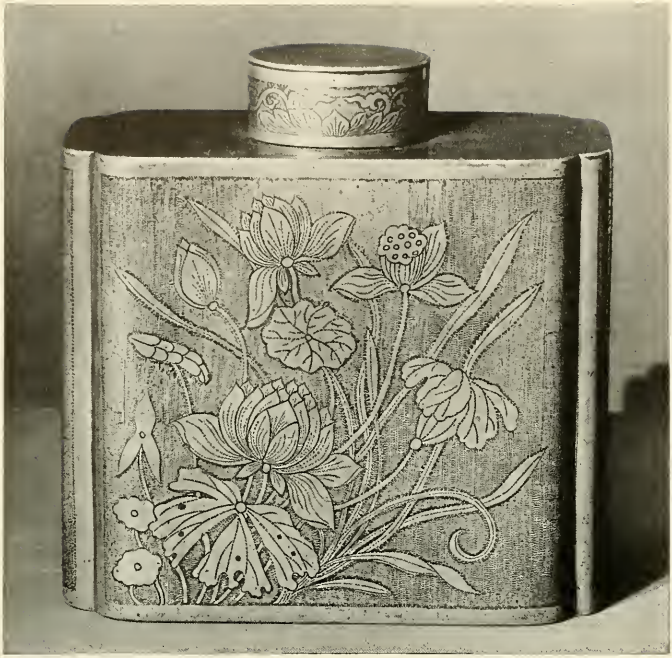
The lotus is inseparably connected with Buddhism. A story about Buddha says that once when he leaped from a rock, he was saved by landing on a lotus blossom in the pool below. He is usually portrayed in an attitude of meditation and seated on wide-open lotus petals, as are many other Buddhist deities.

But Buddhism does not have a monopoly on the lotus, for it is sacred also to Taoism. One of the Eight Taoist Immortals, Ho Hsien-ku, is known as the patron saint of housewives. Her emblem is the lotus, and she is always shown carrying either a lotus flower or a lotus seed-pod. Sometimes, if it is the latter, the top has been removed, revealing peaches in the cuplike cavity.

Lotus leaves play a noteworthy role in the celebration of the Spirit Festival, which occurs on the fif-

➤ A LOTUS BLOSSOM in natural colors forms the body of this porcelain teapot. A piece of stem forms the handle; a seed-pod, the knob; and a Mandarin duck's head and breast, the spout

*Courtesy, W. Y. Tai*



Courtesy, Alice Margaret Huggins

▲ THE LOTUS in various stages of development decorates the front of this pewter tea caddy

teenth day of the seventh moon of the Chinese calendar. This is a kind of memorial day in honor of those who have been killed in action. In the evening countless lotus leaves are used as floating candle holders and placed on lakes or streams to light the way for the souls of the dead as they return to their abode in the spirit world.

The Chinese also raise lotus in large porcelain or stoneware tubs which are placed inside their entrance gateways or in their inner courtyards. Lotus pools which harbor pop-eyed, ruffle-finned goldfish are also popular in Chinese gardens.

With characteristic cleverness in making use of what other folk waste, the practical Chinese harvest the annual crop of lotus leaves and use them in place of paper sacks and wrapping paper. When I lived in Peiping, my Chinese cook usually came home from market with the meat and fresh fruit done up in leafy coverings. This idea should commend itself to American grocers who, with paper none too plentiful, would probably welcome several billion nicely dried lotus leaves with which to eke out their supply of paper bags.

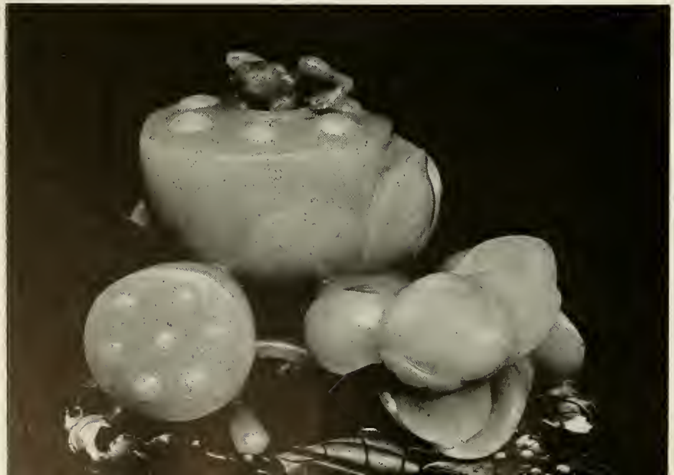
The chief utilitarian contribution of the lotus, however, is in the realm of food. The thick, succulent rhizomes are a common article of diet. For example, they are an ingredient in a dish in which they are sliced thinly and combined with beef. Chinese cooks also make lotus "boxes" — slices of lotus root put together sandwich-fashion with a filling of highly seasoned minced meat and then fried in deep fat.

Lotus seeds also have a medicinal value, and if candied, they have a pleasing nutty flavor. They are the base of *Lien-tzu-keng*, which is a sweet soup and a favorite among the Chinese. Upon consulting a Chinese cook book, we find that lotus seeds in varying numbers are necessary for certain viands — six for "Eight Precious Pudding," twelve for "Monk's Food," and twenty for stuffed chicken.

As might be expected, the lotus is featured in many works of art. Large families and numerous descendants have been the customary wish of the Chinese people. This idea is carried out in the popular painting, "Children by a Lotus Pool," which gives expression to the thought, "I hope you may have many, many children—as many as the lotus seeds." The lotus is also painted in company with either Mandarin ducks or egrets, — combinations which likewise have been used by the decorators of porcelains. On porcelains, too, the lotus figures in scrollwork supporting the Eight Buddhist Symbols.

▼ A SMALL GREENISH-WHITE JADE container used by a Chinese scholar to hold the water for his ink stone. A frog of emerald green jade forms the stopper of this water coupe, which is in the form of a large lotus seed-pod. Eighteenth or nineteenth century

Courtesy, Walker Art Center



# The Great TIDAL WAVE of 1946

Scientific knowledge of the ocean bottom is the key to seaquake waves, which every few years wreak their fury on man and his works

*Drawing by Museum Illustrators Corps*

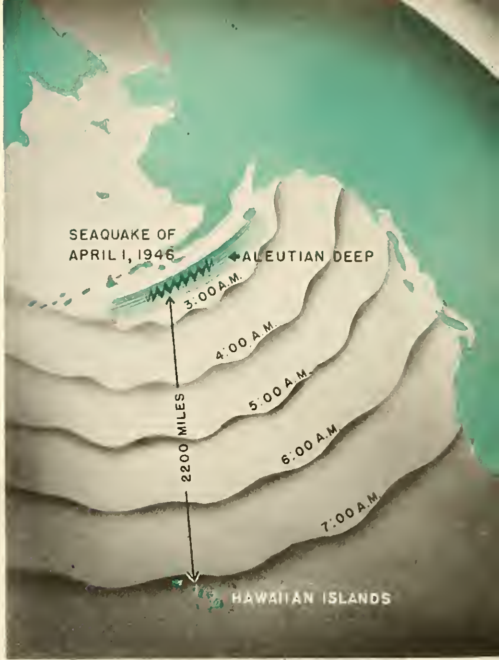


*Photo by Sonny McNicol*

▲ **Typical effect** of the tidal wave on the front street of Hilo, where all water-front houses were hurled across the avenue on the morning of April first

*By* T. A. Jaggar*

*Research Associate in Geophysics, University of Hawaii*

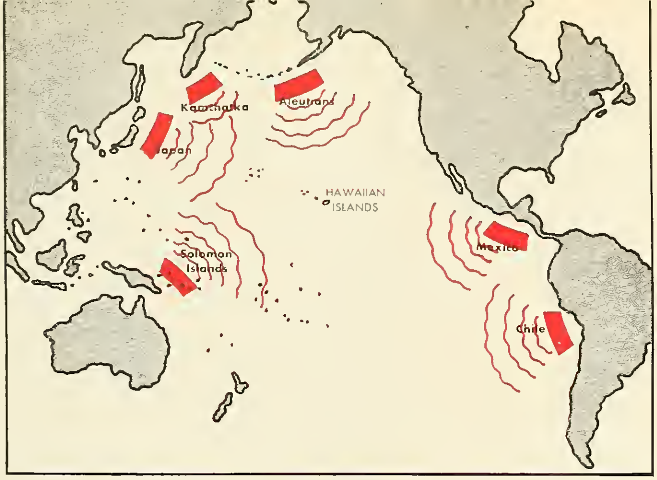
IN terms of violent activity in the crust of the earth, the year 1946 is a significant one. It has witnessed a disastrous tidal wave, a gushing volcano at sea level in the Izu Islands south of Fujiyama, and a big earthquake and lava flow at Sakurajima Volcano 500 miles to the southwest.

Cataclysms of this sort were once considered utterly unpredictable and unrelated to any other known events. But the late Professor Omori connected the latter two localities because of their simultaneous activity in 1779 and 1914. The year 1946 verifies their relationship.

We have recently seen an earthquake in Alaska produce a tidal wave that spread destruction thousands of miles from its source. So, whether or not we can call this "one world" politically, we must certainly call it one world geologically. Perhaps we should even begin to speak of "one solar system," because volcanic cycles have been shown to correspond with periods of greatest sunspot activity through a century and a half of observation at the vol-

---

*Thomas Augustus Jaggar is a leading authority on volcanoes and related phases of geology, which he has studied for almost 50 years. His investigations have carried him to almost all of the volcanic regions of the earth, including several expeditions to Alaska, where the recent tidal wave originated. In 1911 he established the volcano experiment station in Hawaii, and he has devoted much time to the direction of research projects emanating from that locality. Today, he continues his studies as a research associate in geophysics at the University of Hawaii; and in addition to numerous technical contributions is the author of the recent book, *Volcanoes Declare War*. —Ed.



▲ SEAQUAKES capable of producing serious tidal waves can occur in six regions around the Pacific

canoes Kilauea, Mauna Loa, and Hualalai. In the 11-year cycles of Hawaii, 1946 is a culminating year after the dangerous 1935 eruption of Mauna Loa, and trouble is looked for.

The great tidal wave of 1946 originated at about two o'clock in the morning of April 1, 2200 miles north of Hawaii and under about 18,000 feet of water. A section of the sea floor slumped at the foot of a rock slope 150 miles south of Pavlof Volcano on the Alaska Peninsula. This event in what is known as the Aleutian Deep and its effect hours later at the other end of Nature's "telegraph line" is an old story. Five minutes after the sea bottom went down with a bump, the elastic jarrings in the crust of the earth activated Hawaiian seismographs. But the sea wave traveled much more slowly and required five hours to reach the islands.

The jar occurred when the sea floor deepened in an east-west direction, perhaps over a distance of some hundreds of miles. The water, rushing in to fill the hollow, piled itself up in a long wave. On neighboring Sanak Island and False Pass the shore was flooded only ten minutes after the shock. Both the Aleutians and Hawaii are old geology fields to the writer. The Aleutian Deep, as determined by the soundings of our Coast and Geodetic Survey, parallels the Aleutian Islands from west of Attu at the end of the chain and extends in shallower form even to Yakutat Bay in the Gulf of Alaska. On the Aleutian side, the wall of this trench is steep —as much as 30 degrees in places. Above this southward facing scarp, the Aleutian volcanoes rise 30,000 feet above the trough. Mt. McKinley, only 140 miles away, is 40,000 feet above it. On the Pacific side, the sea-bottom slope is much more gradual. For this reason, the tidal wave was projected more strongly southward.

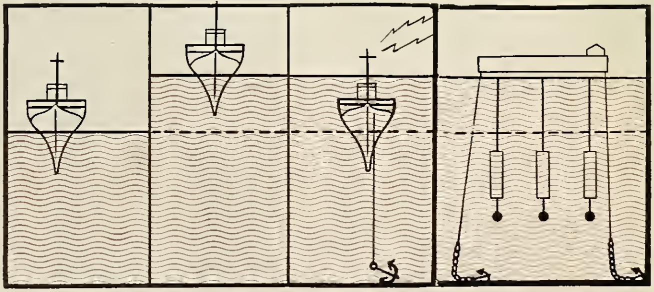
Apparently the ocean bottom is a slab which periodically slips down against the steep sides of the continent. The middle Aleutians belong geologically with the continent of North America, a sizable section of which is only slightly submerged beneath the waters of Bering Sea to the north.

When a long section of the Pacific bottom suddenly drops, we get a quake and flood wave. That is what occurred off the coast of the Alaska Peninsula on April 1, 1946. An immense volume of water—a quite incompressible mass of liquid hills and valleys, a hundred miles from crest to crest—struck out toward Australia. Tides created by the moon travel at 500 miles an hour across the Atlantic. The seaquake imparted a comparable speed to these waves. No ship was conscious of them under keel, though vessels over the epicentral line near Alaska felt the quake itself as a hard reflex thud. If a scientist could invent a ship's instrument to record the passing of the speeding water crest, he would save hundreds of lives, for there are scores of ships to send forward warnings. But they knew nothing. If they had been tied by slack cables to the bottom, they might have sent information by radio, tracing the progress of the wave.

The sad tale of what happened to the north shores of Hawaii has been told by the newspapers and photographs, and the scientific record will be compiled by the engineers, the hydrographers, and the seismologists. The foolish folk built

IN THE OPEN SEA THE TIDAL WAVE is perhaps 100 miles from crest to trough, and it lifts a ship so gradually that no one on board is aware of it. If the ship were tied to the bottom, there might just be time to radio a warning that the wave was on its way. But a large floating seadrome, stabilized by deep counterpoised floats and therefore unaffected by storm waves, could be anchored by slack cables and equipped with instruments to announce the passing of the tidal wave

*Drawing by Museum Illustrators Corps*



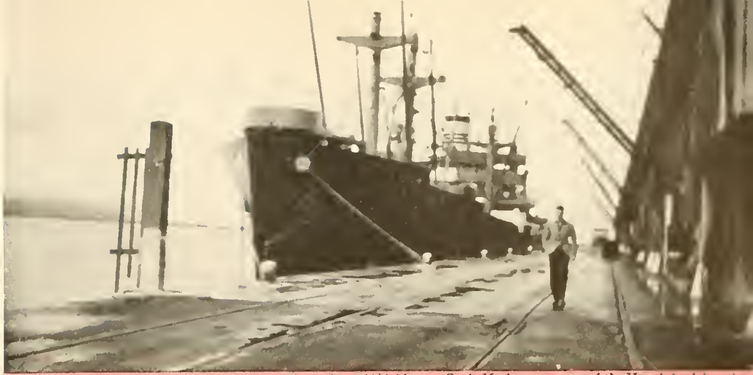
their houses upon the sand, and the floods came, and beat upon those houses, and they fell, and great was the fall of them.' In Tokyo in 1923 the ground moved sideways two feet, and 200,000 people were burned to ashes. In Hawaii, people trained to tidal waves, earthquakes, lava eruptions, explosive eruptions, and mud floods faced the ocean on the beach and were swept away by scores. Why? Because man knows the stars better than he knows his own earth. Let us look at the record and see what can be done about it.

There are six places around the rim of the Pacific where sea-bottom earthquakes capable of causing serious tidal waves can occur periodically. In the order of their importance, these are the deep trenches off the Aleutian Islands, Japan, Chile, Kamchatka, Mexico, and the Solomon Islands. Whether they are all places where the rock of the sea bottom tends to scrape downward against the continental edge is not known. Each one is backed by a line of active volcanoes. It is not known whether the troughs themselves pour up lava.

When a seaquake produces a tidal wave, the configuration of the ocean bottom governs its force to some extent. Seaquake waves from the Tonga Deep and the Philippines Deep are not known to reach Hawaii, perhaps because of the obstructing island ridges. And Hawaii itself is a gigantic ridge protecting the Carolines and the Marshalls. It must be remembered that we are not thinking of the islands themselves but of the ocean bottom from which they project, and that in relation to the underlying rock globe the ocean is a mere film of water.

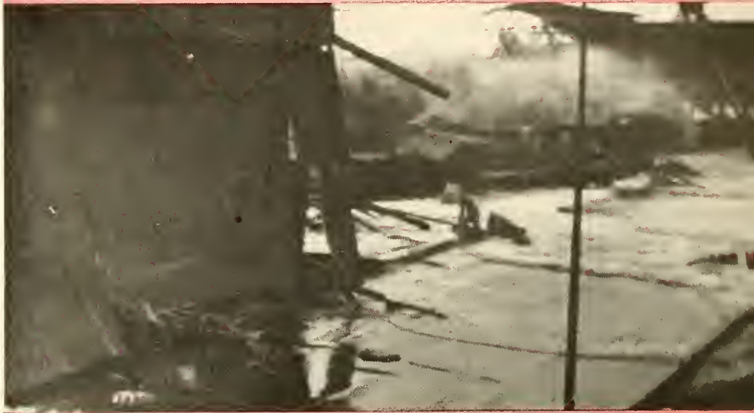
### History

How is the present disaster an old story? Just 200 years ago, in 1746, the sea bottom off South America made an uprising of waters that carried a frigate several miles inland from a shelving anchorage, deluged the city of Callao, and even reached seven miles up the Rimac River to Lima. The wave doubtless reached Hawaii, for sub-

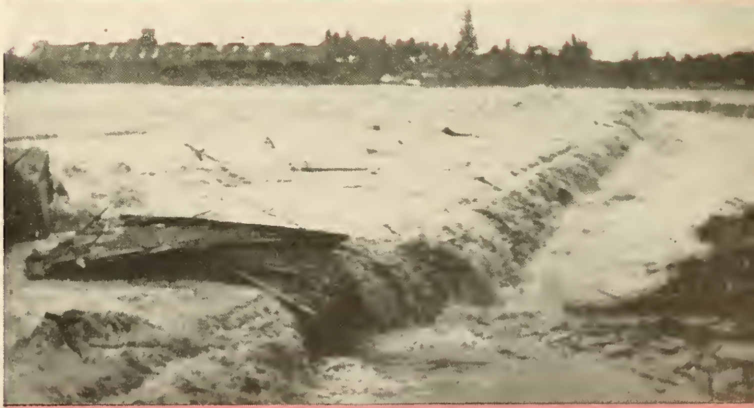


*Photos by Cadet Midshipman C. A. Mudge, courtesy of the* Honolulu Advertiser

▲ THE S.S. BRIGHAM VICTORY, with 50 tons of dynamite aboard, was struck by the tidal wave at the Hilo Sugar Wharf. At 7:00 A.M., people on the dock yelled that the wave was coming. The water drained from the harbor, leaving the ship on bottom, then slowly came back



▲ THE WAVE breaking over the land or breakwater side of the wharf, as photographed from the deck of the vessel. The man in the center was drowned. First Mate Edwin B. Eastman, in command of the ship, ordered the engines started and had her under way at 7:15



▲ THE WHARF as the water passed over it, wrecking 800 feet of shed and washing away all the boxcars and sugar. The waves continued for about two hours. By driving alternately full speed ahead and full astern, First Mate Eastman saved the vessel marine quakes off Peru produced Hilo's tremendous floodwaves in 1868 and 1877. One near Concepción, Chile, in 1837, deluged Hilo badly.

Recent lighter smashings of the Hawaiian shore line by water had their origins in separate points of the Aleutian trench. One of them, in 1938, originated south of the Alaska Peninsula like this year's. Another, in 1929, had its source 500 miles to the west, opposite Amukta Island.

The flood that a century ago traveled from Chile to Hilo and Maui was no different in quality from that of 1946. The wave came on November 7, 1837, during unusually low tide and calm weather, and the moon shed a gentle light upon the whole scene. Richard Armstrong the missionary, father of Samual Chapman Armstrong who founded Hampton Institute for Negroes in Virginia, tells us the sea retired 120 feet at Kahului on the north bay of Maui Island, and the inhabitants followed it down, eagerly catching the stranded fish and shouting with pleasure. Suddenly the sea rose perpendicularly before them like a precipice and, rushing upon the beach, buried the assembled multitude, overflowed the banks, and carried the entire village of 26 grass houses with all the Hawaiians and their effects some 800 feet inland. It threw most of the wrecked houses, broken canoes, fowls, beasts, men, women, and children into a small lake three miles in circumference, immediately inland from the village. The rush of the wave was so sudden and unexpected that no one foresaw it except experienced oldsters who knew that the outflow would be followed by an inflow and fled to high ground.

But it is not easy for mere water to baffle a native, for he lives in it half his life and knows the ocean's moods. Some swam singlehanded with the waves; others took the sick or aged and the children on their backs, and buoyed them up until the water ceased from the earth. One took his old mother to safety but, laying her down on the ground, found that she was dead. Another poor old woman got into the lake and was drowned.

One man found the water coming into his house and, seizing his child, ran far enough to escape the inundation entirely. Arriving at the summit of a small sand bank, he looked back and saw the whole village, inhabitants and all, moving toward him, some riding on the tops of their houses, some swimming, all screaming most frightfully. After this heaviest and highest wave, only two others swept over the bank; then the water abated from the earth. At Lahaina on the opposite side of the island, the waters rose eight feet.

This wave of 1837 came when water-front houses at Hilo were crowded with natives attending a meeting. At 6:30 P.M. a gigantic recession of the sea was followed by a wave roaring to the shore with noise like thunder, at the rate of seven knots. It rose 20 feet above high water mark and fell on the beach like a waterfall. People were swamped in the flood, and houses, canoes, and fish ponds were destroyed. The wave washed away the food and clothing of the inhabitants, along with quantities of animals, firewood, and timber at the market place on the strand.

The cries of distress were horrible. The people in the water, unable to swim amid the wrecked houses and pieces of timber, struggled for their lives, and those on shore wailed for their friends and relatives. Canoes were not available, but the whaler, "Cockburn," came to the rescue of many who, stunned and insensible, would otherwise have been carried out to sea. In two of the villages 66 houses were destroyed, and four men, two women, and five children lost their lives, while two women and a child were drowned in other villages.

This flood was probably just as severe as the one in April of this year, although the latter caused heavier losses, largely as a result of twentieth century congestion. A rough estimate for all Hawaii compiled a week after the recent disaster totaled 115 killed, 67 missing, and 500 houses destroyed. The same localities, Hilo and Kahului, suffered badly in both disasters, for they have shelving undersea platforms and confining embayments that render them vulnerable. The wave from Chile had traveled 3500 miles farther than the one from the Aleutian Deep, and it did not hit the islands broadside as did the latter. The 1946 flood struck directly on the face of the island ridge fronting the Aleutians.

The description of 1837 might be duplicated for the floods of 1868 and 1877, which were generated by earthquakes off Peru. The 1877 earthquake caused damage on the coast of South America in the evening of May 9, and the wave reached Hilo at four o'clock the following morning, in the dark before dawn. At 5:00 A.M. it invaded the shops on Front Street twelve feet three inches above ordinary tide. In Waiakea every house within 100 yards of the beach was swept away. Five lives were lost, 7 persons were injured, 163 were left destitute, 17 horses and mules were drowned. A vessel anchored in 24 feet of water found itself on the ground. At 7:00 A.M. one complete rise from low to high measured 14 feet vertically, and the pulsations continued at about half-hour intervals all day.

### Instruments

By means of seismographs and an automatic tide gauge at Hilo, the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory has compared seaquakes and tidal waves since 1912. When a quake occurs off Alaska, Mexico, South America, the Solomon Islands, Japan, or Kamchatka, the seismograph gives a fairly accurate indication of direction and distance. Hours later a tidal wave may be expected. By correlating the results over a period of years, it has been possible to evolve a system whereby harbor masters can be notified when a wave may possibly be coming.

There is a popular misunderstanding about what a tidal wave can do. Hundreds of seaquake waves arrive at San Francisco, Los Angeles, Callao, Queensland, Japan, and Hawaii, but most are so small that the public never hears of them. They are recorded only by the tide gauges—floats under wharves writing continuously on chronograph drums. When a very exceptional one draws off the waters from the shelving bottom of a confined bay, the returning surge may cause disaster, but this is rare. The same kind of piling up of the waters may be produced by persistent hurricane winds, as in the beach floods at Swatow, Galveston, Mobile, and Florida.

The water in every bay, like that in any tub or dish, has its own normal rhythm of movement. Unfortunately it is apt to go into resonance with an advancing tidal wave to augment the heaping pendulum of the sea swells. In the Hilo and Honolulu basins, the normal periods are 20 minutes and 15 minutes, respectively. On March 6, 1929, the tide gauges were tracing their rhythmic ups and downs as usual. From 7 P.M. to 2 A.M. the water rose about two feet in a normal tide, and by 8 A.M. it had dropped the same amount. But at eight that evening, the pens in the recording instruments suddenly showed a downward movement of the water, followed by nine rhythmic swings in harmony with the normal short pulsations. These measured half a foot at Hilo, much less in Honolulu. They dwindled away in three hours and were evidence of an immense quake that had occurred five hours earlier near the Aleutians and had been recorded about five minutes after it had happened, by the seismographs at Hilo, Kilauea Crater, Kona, and Honolulu. Roughly speaking, the first tremor takes about as many minutes to reach the islands as the tidal wave takes hours.

This Aleutian earthquake had a different location from those of 1923 and 1946 and produced a lower wave. Probably lack of harmony with the basin periods also made the effect weaker. Hilo Harbor was notified, the sampan fleet was anchored off shore, waves broke a stern line on a steamer at the wharf, and the surges were noted from 7:45 P.M. to 10:00 P.M. at intervals of fifteen minutes.

## Forecast

The seaquake wave of March 2, 1933, successfully demonstrated the methods of scientific forecasting that had been under study at the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory. Shortly after seven o'clock in the morning (Hawaiian Time) a distant seaquake occurred at the western edge of the Tuscarora Deep, 125 miles east of Matsushima, Japan. Near this place the ocean is more than 26,000 feet in depth. The elastic wave through the earth took ten minutes to reach Hawaii. It registered on the seismographs at Kilauea, Kona, and Hilo as a very big movement for several hours. The indicated distance was 3,950 miles; the direction, that of Japan. The hour and date were 2:31 A.M., March 3, 1933, Japan Time.

It was immediately apparent to A. E. Jones, seismologist at Kilauea, and to R. V. Woods, seismograph operator for the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association at Kona, on the west side of Hawaii, that a tidal wave might be on its way. About noon, the Radio News Broadcast announced the Japanese earthquake as a disaster, thus confirming the notion that the wave would come from that direction. Traveling at 450 miles per hour, such a wave would take eight and a half hours to reach Hawaii.

Mr. Jones notified the Hilo Harbor Master about 10 A.M. to look for a wave at about 3:30 that afternoon. The sampan fleet in the river was moved out to anchorages in the harbor. The waves came at 3:36 P.M.—within six minutes of the estimated time. The range of maximum motion in Hilo, on the east side of Hawaii, was from two to three feet.

On the western side of Hawaii, the side toward Japan, Captain Woods informed the Captain Cook Coffee Co. and American Factors at Kailua and at Napoopoo that the wave might come about nine hours after 7 A.M. The waves came at the time predicted with great force. The water first receded, then came a series of ten-minute swells that continued for hours. At Napoopoo the seventh wave was reported the greatest. There the water receded 8 feat below mean tide and rose 9½ feet above mean tide, a total vertical range of 17½ feet.

The sea bottom was left bare over wide tracts in the bays of Napoopoo, Kailua, Keauhou and even at Kaalualu at the southeastern end of Hawaii. Walls washed down, boats were unmoored and capsized, houses were flooded and moved, lumber was displaced, objects were washed out to sea, damage was done to interior furniture, automobile lorries were flooded so that the engines were damaged by sand, and goods were washed off wharves. At Napoopoo, the people remembered the events of 1896 and 1923 and removed cargo from the wharf in expectation of the wave.

At Honolulu the tide gauge made twenty fluctuations in four hours, each complete wave averaging twelve minutes. The waves were noted at Kauai, at west Oahu, and at Lahaina, and were somewhat damaging in and around Kawaihae on the northwest shore of Hawaii. The eastward-moving train of waves had struck Midway Island between 11:05 A.M. and 1:00 P.M. and had begun at Honolulu at 2:40 P.M. It reached the west side of the island of Hawaii at 3:20 P.M., and by 3:36 had struck Hilo.

This same event caused great disaster in Iwate Province, Japan, both from earthquake and tidal wave. The reported loss was 1,535 lives, 2000 wounded, 7,930 houses, 1,570 boats, and millions of dollars of property damage at the ports of Kamaishi, Miyako, Yamoto, and Omoto.

## Statistics

The problem of lessening the loss from tidal waves is very different from the mere invention of a seismograph that will ring a bell or blow a siren. The tide gauges record several tidal waves a year. One of major interest appears about every two years. The nineteenth century average was one damaging wave in Hawaii every twelve years; now that records are more complete and congestion has increased, there is one about every five years. The following incomplete list shows the sequence of tidal waves and their dates in Hawaii, with only July omitted from the recorded months.

1819 May
1837 November 7
1841 May 17
1868 April 2
1868 August 13
1872 August 27
1877 May 9
1896 June 15
1906 January 31
1906 August
1918 September 7
1919 April
1921 December 16
1922 November 11
1923 February 3
1923 April 13
1924 May 30
1926 January 24
1927 December 28
1928 June 16
1929 March 6
1930 February
1931 October 3
1933 March 2
1938 November 10
1946 April 1

Waves from six directions on the globe and from distances of 2000 to 6000 miles may batter against Hawaiian shores. In three of these directions, perhaps four, there are intervening islands that might radio information. The rate of travel of the water waves varies from 284 to 481 statute miles *an hour.* Rock waves travel to the seismograph at from 350 to 440 miles *a minute.* The water in bays moves in a natural period that may be anywhere from 10 to 30 minutes. The motion is dependent upon depth and shape of the container. A can of water three feet long makes a slower wave than one six inches long. Finally, in 109 years we have had four major catastrophes by beach flooding in Hawaii; only the one in April of this year seriously damaged Honolulu.

Valid averages depend upon large numbers. One conflagration in 36 years in an area the size of the Hawaiian Islands would not interest a fire insurance underwriter. He works out a law of averages from thousands of small fires. Tidal wave damage does not reach large figures, but if coupled with damage from shore erosion, wind storms, cloudbursts, tidal action, thunderstorms, landslip, and earthquake, something might be worked out in the way of insurance. Practical methods of protection depend on international co-operation, and legislation to keep dwellings on higher ground. Quite apart from the avoidance of property loss, there is additional incentive in the preservation of shore lines for fishing, beauty, and recreation. Scientific preparedness can be developed under the sponsorship of organizations such as the Hawaiian Volcano Research Association which in conjunction with the University of Hawaii, can find out more about these forces, educate the public concerning them, and outline protective measures. Co-operation is needed with the Navy, cable companies, radio telegraph, various government agencies, universities and research laboratories, and with scientific establishments in Canada, Mexico, South America, New Zealand, and Australia, and with the nations of the western Pacific.

To notify unerringly a sensitive public, who are quite ready to accuse science of calling "Wolf!", a tidal wave bureau must know: (1) occurrence of a big quake, (2) its location under the sea, (3) whether it has made a wave, (4) whether the wave is headed this way, (5) when it will arrive and how big it is, (6) how to move the shore people. Japan has had reason to take such tidal waves seriously and has surveyed all its harbors to determine the natural period of swing and the normal tidal action. Japan's tidal wave records of the formerly mandated Marshalls and Carolines are of importance to us now.

This all requires new knowledge of the rock bottom underlying the mud of the ocean. Three-quarters of the earth is sea bottom concealed by mud. The Valley of the Jordan, 1,300 feet below sea level, has been spoken of as the lowest valley bottom on earth. Let us not forget the stupendous gorges off South America and Mindanao, 20,000 feet below sea level and more. These are the great unexplored valleys of the earth, and they are just as interesting geologically and mineralogically as other valleys, if we can only get at them.

There is a tendency to rest in the belief that submarine rocks can only be identified by the indirect methods of physics. Actually, they can be collected and examined like any other rocks if modern engineering science will only make the effort. Rock core samples can be obtained by driving tubes into the bottom of the ocean under explosive power. This is the most important scientific experiment unfulfilled in the whole realm of economic geology. A serious plan for exploration of the deep rock bottoms should be deliberately formulated. Seventy-two per cent of the earth's surface has never yielded a rock or ore specimen. That area is the ocean's bottom.

## Ocean Bottom Laboratory

Hawaii is well-placed for this laboratory. Could we drain the ocean and look out upon the exposed bottom, we could see, 30 miles away, a vast territory 18,000 feet below us. Big volcanic domes would probably dot it here and there—one 8000 feet high is known to lie 200 miles east of Honolulu. We would be up on an enormous mountain range comparable to the Himalayas, and as on any very high mountains, we would have nosebleed and nausea, for the air would be down on the plain.

Soundings 100 miles apart give us our only maps of large areas of the ocean bottom, and volcanoes and hills may be far more abundant than indicated. The tremendous pressure beneath 2000 fathoms and more of water may have given them a flattened contour; lava from a crack would make a very different crater than on dry land, erupting sideways far and wide under a skin of hardened glass. A thermometer lowered to an area of submarine volcanic activity would show heat, and an anchored instrument would show motion. Is there any fresh water? There are thousands of hot spings on land; it is unlikely that the other three-quarters of the globe should be without them.

A laboratory for ocean-bottom research could be developed under six proposals:

1. Honolulu as a center of administration because of its oceanic range.

2. Tulsa or Los Angeles as a center of preparation, where engineers, physicists, and core-drill experts could help to develop the techniques to be used.

*Continued on page 293*

# The story of the ROSES

By RICHARDSON WRIGHT

*Editor-in-chief*, HOUSE AND GARDEN

▲ ZEPHERINE DROUHIN

A search into the family tree of your favorite rose bush will send you traveling down romantic corridors of history and into many distant and fascinating lands

*All photographs courtesy of Bobink & Atkins, except as otherwise credited*

ONE spring, after a winter when the temperature had dropped to zero and hung below for a long spell, we found our favorite climbing rose—Silver Moon—dead to the ground, its canes a tangled, brittle jungle. All other climbers escaped.

This beauty had been sheltered by wall and fence, over which for many Junes it spread great discs of white and gold along far-reaching branches of bright green foliage.

To find the explanation, we began looking up its ancestry, and when you begin looking up the ancestors of a rose, there's no telling how far back it will carry you or into what distant lands, down what alluring aisles of history or into what chapters of romance.

We found one parent was Wichuraiana, a hardy white flowering, glossy-foliage, trailing rose that came to the United States in the 1880's via Brussels from Japan. On the other side was the tender Cherokee Rose, *R. laevigata*, also with dark, glistening foliage and a profusion of white flowers with yellow stamens, which hailed from warm regions of southern China. It was first described by an English botanist

▼ HARISON'S YELLOW, hybridized in 1830 by George R. Harison

▲ JEANNETTE, a Gallica hybrid, created by Descemet in the 1840's, and (below) Green Mantle, a scented Penzance or Eglantine brier of 1895

*Color photograph by Frederick W. Cassebeer*

**▲ Floribunda** is the modern name for large-flowered Polyanthas and is a new classification for a desirable bedding type of roses. They give recurrent bloom and need very little care

in 1705 and first cultivated in London in 1759; then it was brought to our southeastern states, where it went native. The French nurseryman, François André Michaux, who explored our eastern seaboard for new plants to send back home, found it there in 1803 and firmly believed it to be a native of this country. This was the ancestor from which Silver Moon inherited its winter weakness.

Just that one search, and we were well embarked on the history of the rose, which eventually sent us looking up Michaux and his famous father, who were figures in early American horticulture.

### Tracing Ancestors

In winter, when rabid rosarians cannot work outdoors with their bushes, they while away leisure hours reading about roses. Among their milder diversions is tracing back the ancestry of some of their pet modern hybrids. Such research reveals the source of characteristics —color of leaves, shape of buds, fewness or abundance of thorns, mature height and manner of growth, absence or presence of fragrance. One rose enthusiast traced back the hybrid tea Yosemite, produced in 1934, through no fewer than 26 ancestors.

Let us try that with Radiance, a hybrid tea rose anyone can grow successfully—one that is found in most gardens. But why "hybrid tea"? Well, along about 1880 there appeared a new group of roses to which that name was given. They sprang from a cross between Hybrid Perpetuals and a Chinese tea-scented rose. (We'll try not to make this read like one of those begat chapters in the Old Testament.)

The Hybrid Perpetuals, a favorite type of rose between 1837 and 1890, have a five-way mixture of rose blood in them: the wild roses French Provence, Gallica, and the Damask rose; the hybrid Bourbon; and hybrid China, or *R. indica*. M. Laffay, a nurseryman near Paris, was first to produce them. They were originally called Damask Perpetuals, the perpetual referring to their recurrent bloom, which is the habit of the Damask tribe. Let's look at these in turn.

The Damask originally hailed from Syria (more about her later); the Provence Rose, native of the south of France, is listed botanically as *R. centifolia* and generally called the Cabbage Rose; *R. gallica* comes from Italy, Austria, and Switzerland as well as France, which gave it its botanical label.

In 1810 there came to England the original tea-scented Chinese rose (*R. indica odorata*), via India (hence the *indica*). It was a blush-colored rose and in England proved insignificant (it would not ripen seed), but in France it grew much better. Fourteen years later a yellow type arrived. From these the French produced many varieties.

Another Chinese rose came to England as early as 1790, but it was given little heed. It went under various confusing names—*R. indica*, *R. chinensis*, the China Monthly Rose, the Bengal Rose. On the equatorial French island of Bourbon this rose and *R. gallica* were grown in hedges. In 1810 a spontaneous crossing between them produced a rose which, on being sent to France, became the progenitor of all the Bourbon roses.

Early in the eighteenth century there was introduced to India from central China a monthly flowering scentless rose, *R. chinensis*, which came to be called the Bengal Rose. It brought the everblooming or monthly habit into rose development. A representative of this family, Old Blush Monthly, is still grown in our gardens. One of the first and final to flower, it was Thomas Moore's "last rose of summer."

So much for the various uncles, aunts, parents, and grandparents of the Hybrid Perpetual. Now about the crossing—who married whom? Roughly it goes this way:

Damask × Bengal = Hybrid China
Gallica × Bengal = Bourbon
Bourbon × Damask or Gallica = Hybrid Bourbon
Damask × Hybrid China or Hybrid Bourbon = Hybrid Perpetual

Now for the next steps:

Hybrid Perpetual × China Tea = Hybrid Tea.

Hybrid Perpetual × Austrian Brier (a yellow rose) furnished the progenitor of all our yellow Hybrid Teas. This last cross, made in our own time, has given us a tremendous range of color—and it has also weakened the plant, because the Austrian Brier is prone to black spot, one of the dread rose diseases.

But let us look again at the ancestors of that particularly popular Hybrid Tea, Radiance. Among the various tea-scented China roses appeared a variety to which was given the name Madame Bravy. The year was 1846. "Radiance" traces back to this ancestor on one hand, and on the other to a very fragrant, clear light crimson Hybrid Perpetual of 1863 called Madame Victor Verdier, hybridized by Eugene Verdier.

Each of these ancestors gave something to the modern Hybrid Tea rose.

Where do they get the perfume? Hybrid Teas of our catalogues are described as being "very fragrant." The scent came from the Damasks. Sometimes a "spicy scent" is indicated—that came from the tea rose. Where do they get the depth of color? From the Gallicas comes the deep reddish shade. The source of the yellow and copper we have already noted. Where do they get the form? The original tea rose was a weak, low plant. Into it was bred the strength of old and hardier roses, which gives us the sturdy Hybrid Tea bush of today.

This meeting up with ancestors of our popular Hybrid Teas brings us to the hub of several radiating roads. If we pursue Messrs. Laffay and Verdier, it will lead us into the exciting history of French rose hybridizing in the early years of the past century and eventually to Mal-

▼ Rosa Morica, a hybrid species, is almost thornless. Its pink flowers are followed by large fruit

▼ Rose des Peintres, often pictured by old Dutch painters, is a vigorous Cabbage or Centifolia rose

maison and the Empress Josephine walking in her rose garden with Napoleon, who delighted in her enjoyment of the roses. If we follow another trail, we will go wandering off into distant fields of China and the Near East, and, for that matter, almost the whole world, in search of wild species and the men who brought them back to our lands. If we take another, we will encounter a vast company of what today are called "old roses," which some rose fanciers are now collecting with persistent ardor. If we take still another, we will find ourselves in a melee of beetle-browed botanists puzzling over what rose is what and why.

We shall avoid the botanists who talk about "prickles" instead of thorns and hereafter go down other of those alluring rose roads.

### Roses in the Wild

Species, as distinct from hybrids, are plants growing in their natural habitat in their original form. But even this is not an exact definition, because in some cases the original form is rarely found. What we do find are natural hybrids. Over the centuries one true species has been fertilized by another true species far away—by pollen carried on the wind or birds' wings or the proboscis of distant-flying bees and bugs.

It is estimated, although no two authorities agree, that there are over 100 known species or wild forms of the rose, and they come from as widely separated districts as our western prairies, the reaches behind the Yangtze gorges, the Near East, and England. Brought to civilization, these species are crossed with roses that we already have, to give new characteristics or greater strength.

Within the past few years a rose hybridizer of Ohio, for instance, introduced into his climbers the vigorous blood of *R. setigera*, the prairie rose, which is found from Ontario and Wisconsin to Texas and Florida. Its prickly branches attain six feet, bearing deep rose-colored, almost scentless flowers. From Alaska to Oregon and Utah grows the species *R. nutkana*, a stout five-foot bush with solitary pink flowers. Coming from Alaska it is endowed with winter hardiness. This has been used to strengthen a recent Hybrid Tea with rose-pink flowers suffused with yellow—Ernie Pyle. From the austere borderlands of China and Tibet, Ernest H. ("Chinese") Wilson brought home a vigorous, hardy rose in 1903, which he named Moyesi, after a missionary who had given him hospitality. Its flowers are a rich, lustrous red and its hip brilliant scarlet. This is one of the parents of "Dr. Huey," a spectacular climber bearing clusters of large, ruffled, maroon-red flowers.

### Four Great Rose Families

Many of the roses we grow in our gardens trace back to four old roses or combinations of them. These are *R. centifolia* (the hundred-petaled rose), *R. damascena* (the Damask Rose), *R. gallica*, and *R. alba*.

The original species *R. centifolia* is a native of the Caucasus, and as it was also found in the old French province of Provence, it came to be called the Provence Rose. It had been the popular rose of ancient Rome and is doubtless the hundred-petaled rose that Pliny mentioned. Today we call it the Cabbage Rose. English gardens have been growing it since 1596. In the early years of the nineteenth century, before Hybrid Perpetuals became fashionable, many hybrid forms of *R. centifolia* appeared, the catalogues listing no less than 70 varieties; today they are few indeed. This old rose flowers in a globular shape, and its descendants show vestiges of the same shape, together with varying shades of pink. They are also usually heavy in fragrance.

The arrival of the Damask—or Damascus—Rose on the Continent and in England is generally attributed to the crusaders returning from

▼ DELICATA, a popular old Rugosa, bears showy double pale purple-pink flowers in recurrent bloom

▼ OLD PINK MOSS, the father of all mosses, came to England from Holland in 1596

▲ ROSA MUNDI, one of the Gallica hybrids, produced by Vibert in 1875, is the most popular of the striped roses. Not to be confused with York and Lancaster, which is splotched

its native Syria. It is a stronger and sprawlier grower than the hundred-petaled rose; its leaves are pale green and slightly downy, and its fragrance is outstanding. Some of the blood of this rose went into the make-up of the Hybrid Perpetuals —they inherited its habit of second flowering. The old York and Lancaster Rose—white petals splotched pink—is one of its descendants. Still another is "Madame Hardy," one of the most beautiful of white roses, which M. Hardy, keeper of the Luxembourg Gardens, produced in 1832.

The Damask is the most highly perfumed of the old roses, and from it comes most of the perfume of modern roses. The variety Kazanlik is used extensively by the Bulgars for extracting attar.

Although it grows abundantly in Italy, Austria, and Switzerland, *R. gallica* is called the French Rose, because it is a native of France. Sometimes it is referred to as Provins Rose, since a French town of that name was the center of an ancient industry which made a medicinal, heavily scented conserve of roses. In the fields about the town this rose was grown in great quantities. As *R. gallica* bears seeds freely, it produced hundreds of varieties, among them the red and white striped Rosa Mundi. One of the marks of its beauty are the golden stamens of the single types.

The fourth of these rose parents, *R. alba,* is widely distributed in Europe and as far east as China. It is a handsome spreading bush, growing four to seven feet high. Its leaves are pale, dull blue-green and, as the name implies, the flowers are single, pure white, with bright yellow stamens, borne abundantly.

By no means do these four exhaust our rose parents. There is *R. moschata* or musk rose, a native of the Pyrenees and later found in Northern Africa, Persia, and Madeira, which derives its name from its musk fragrance, especially noticeable on damp days. There is *R. multiflora,* which came from the Far East to England about 1780 but was not used for hybridizing until the 90's. Much later another arrived in France. It is one of the parents of our many-flowered ramblers. There is *R. rugosa,* the hedge rose of Japan, introduced into England in 1784 and through hybrids in this country somewhat later. Its characteristics are rough leaves and recurrent flowering.

There is *R. lutea,* the Austrian brier, native of western Asia, Italy, and Austria. Early brought to England—1586 is the first date—, its vigorous bushy growth and yellow flower gave it distinction. It was one of the parents of Harison's Yellow, a rose now cultivated in American gardens for over a century, having first been hybridized by George Harison in 1830 in his New York garden, where Eighth Avenue and 34th Street are today. In addition, as we have seen, it gave us our yellow Hybrid Teas, hybridized by the French rosarian, Pernet.

The moss rose, favorite of old-fashioned gardens, is a form of the cabbage rose, being known to botanists as *R. centifolia muscosa.* It differs from cabbage roses only in that it has mossy buds and more abundant bristles on the stem.

Of the seven roses that Britain has given the world, the two best known and most prominent in rose history are the Scotch rose, *R. spinosissima,* and the dog rose, *R. canina.* The Scotch are the most spiny of all roses, with bushes growing from one to four feet high in a rounded shape and bearing an abundance of small flowers, generally white. The dog rose, found blooming in June along the byways of Great Britain and Ireland, will shoot up to nine feet, with flowers of deep pink and stout prickles shaped like a dog's teeth.

In 1597, when John Gerard wrote his *Herball of Plants,* he recorded twelve roses being grown in English gardens, eight of them wildlings native to England, Scotland, and Ireland. In later enlarged editions up to 1639, we find York and Lancaster, still offered by today's nurserymen, and Rosa Mundi, the striped rose which dates from 1581. But that was before the age of hybridization. As explorers brought back wild roses, the numbers increased in English gardens. The same was true of France and Holland, and, of course, in our gardens here. In early Colonial gardens the roses were mainly June bloomers—*gallicas,* including Rosa Mundi, *centifolias,* and a few damasks and musk roses, together with native kinds brought in from the wild. Then, as new hybrids appeared or newly found species and wild hybrids were brought to England and the Continent, some of them drifted over here in time.

### Hunters of Roses

The first batches of new plants sent back to England and the Continent from the prolific store of the Far East were found and dispatched by plant-minded men of the various national East India Companies.

One of the earliest introductions was the Macartney rose, *R. bracteata,* brought to England in 1765 as the result of an embassy led by Lord Macartney to the Emperor of China. Some of the blood of this tender rose is found in a lovely modern white climber, Mermaid, to which gardeners up north must give special winter protection. Nineteen years later (1784) there was introduced into England that rough *R. rugosa,* but for many years no one realized its possibilities and not until a hundred years later did its hybrids begin appearing.

Next was William Kerr, who in 1807 brought from China a double white rose which was named Banksia in honor of the wife of Sir Joseph Banks. Twenty years later a Dr. Abel found a double yellow variety growing on the walls of Nankin.

In 1812 the Royal Horticultural Society sent its first plant explorer to China, John Potts, and in 1843 the most picturesque of them all, Robert Fortune, who eluded the ban preventing foreigners from penetrating inland by traveling disguised as a Chinese merchant. In 1846 he sent back a new buff tea-scented rose and in 1850 one with large double white flowers, a natural cross between Banksia and Cherokee, which bears his name.

The true rambler rose, *R. multiflora,* with single white flowers in large panicles, was sent from Japan to France in 1862 by an engineer, M. Coignet. Seeds produced the polyantha rose, a low-growing type. Crimson Rambler was the first popular climber of this parentage.

Long before this, Dutch East India men, late in the eighteenth century, had introduced the Bengal rose into Holland.

Often a rose that was known of indirectly would elude "discovery." Thus a Chinese drawing of the yellow shrub rose Xanthina permitted it to be pictured and named in 1820, but not until 1908 was it introduced by F. W. Meyer of the United States Department of Agriculture.

Missionaries with a botanical bent proved most fruitful collectors of new plants and seeds. Today, for example, a yellow shrub rose called *R. hugonis* flourishes in many of our gardens. Its discoverer was a Welsh priest, the Rev. Hugh Scallan, who collected the seeds in his Chinese missionary travels and sent them to the British Museum. These were planted and later identified by botanists. Among one of his shipments were the hips of a rose which, when it grew, proved to be something new. Today it bears his first name *R. hugonis.*

Some of our American wild roses were introduced into the British Isles and France, *Rosa Virginiana* being especially liked. But one of the most influential strains came not from the wilds but from a cultivated garden in Charleston. It was sent by Philippe Noisette to his native France.

Philippe Noisette, after being in the United States four years, during which he improved his knowledge under André Michaux, reached Charleston in 1794 and set up as a nurseryman there. John Champney, a local gardner, had raised a rose from the seed of a musk crossed with a blush China. From the seed of this hybrid, Philippe Noisette in turn produced a rose that was distributed as Blush Noisette by his brother Louis in Paris. It was first sent to France in 1816.

The Blush Noisette that Philippe sent from Charleston was parent to a host of roses that figure in many catalogues. Marechal Niel is particularly well known.

### Josephine at Malmaison

One of the great gardens of its time was that made at Malmaison under the direction of the Empress Josephine. She commanded the best horticulturists and botanists in France, who established for her a great botanical collection and a rose garden destined to play a leading role in the history of the rose.

In the manner of crowned heads with unlimited purses, she ordered to be assembled at Malmaison examples of all roses being grown in France, England, and Holland. It is estimated that they totaled about 250 species and varieties. These were acquired from various sources.

Many came from the environs of Paris, some from the Vine Nursery of Lee & Kennedy near London (which early grew roses in quantity), and from the Dutch, mainly from Van Eedam at Haarlem, who had been specializing on *R. gallica* hybrids. No list of what actually was planted at Malmaison is in existence. The only way of determining what grew there is to note from contemporary catalogues and garden plantings the roses known to be available between 1805 and 1810, the years when the roserie was being assembled and planted.

While the Dutch were probably the first to grow new varieties of roses from seed, André DuPont was the first in France. Before that time reproduction was by layering, cuttings, and natural hybrids. While grafting was well known, it was little applied to roses. Nor was the rose at this time a special favorite. The few amateurs and professionals devoted to it lamented the public neglect of the Queen of Flowers. The attention of gardeners was overwhelmingly directed to anemones, hyacinths, tulips, and carnations.

DuPont began as an amateur and was collecting roses besides hybridizing them. His nursery ran along what is now the Rue d'Enfer. Here he made his rose seed beds. In 1813 his collection was bought by the Government and became the bed of roses at the Luxembourg, of which he was director.

Even before DuPont was raising seedlings, Vilmorin père—Philippe Victoire L. de Vilmorin—had displayed a lively interest in roses and assembled a promising collection. The seed house of Vilmorin, which was founded a century before, still exists today.

M. Le Compte Leleiur de la Ville-sur-Arc, superintendent of Malmaison, was a rose-fancier of long standing. In 1811 he added to the literature on roses by writing a practical book, De la Culture du Rosier.

Jacques Philippe Martin Cels, botanist, was born at Versailles in 1740 and died at Montrouge in 1806. It was near Montrouge that he conducted his famous nursery—by far the most complete on the Continent—containing a prodigious number of exotic plants. In 1800 the botanist Ventenat made a catalogue of this garden, for which Redouté did the drawings. Cels re-introduced *R. damascena* into France, and Thory, who wrote the text for Redouté's flower prints, named it *R. celsiana* in his honor.

A fifth rose personage who had a hand in supplying plants to Josephine was Descemet. He was mayor of St. Denis, where he conducted a remarkably well managed nursery for many years. His collection of roses was extensive and varied. He, too, went deeply into hybridizing. In 1815 he was growing 10,000 rose seedlings, a large number for that time. When the Allied Armies threatened Paris and his nursery, J. Pierre Vibert hastened to the place, bought and dug up those precious plants, and carried them to the safety of his own nursery at Chenevieress-sur-Marne. It was early August, the worst possible month to transplant roses, yet Vibert managed to make the majority of them survive.

Rosarians in those days were so few and the chance to serve the empress was such a distinguished honor, that they must have gladly shared their plants and their advice. One was Guerrapain, whose roserie flourished at Troyes in what is now Belgium, and who further established his reputation by publishing in 1811 an Almanac des Roses in which he gave detailed descriptions of 170 roses and, what was unusual at the time, their common names used by professional gardeners and amateurs. Another was Parmentier, mayor of Enghein near Brussels. Two more were Godefroy and Ledru. Godefroy had been gardner to Barras, an intimate of Josephine before she married Napoleon. His four-acre nursery at Ville d'Avray near Sèvres had been started a little after DuPont's and Vilmorin's and on the same lines as Descemet's; his catalogues soon were listing more than 500 species and varieties. By 1846, according to the Annals of the Société Royale d'Horticulture de Paris, he was the dean of rose growers. The other was an amateur, Ledru, mayor of Fontenay-aux-Roses, whose property and collection at Ledru-Rollin commanded attention. Still another source of rose information and plants for Josephine's roserie must have been the château of Surcelle, where M. Menage had begun a rose collection in 1790, which he and his son maintained until 1810.

These gardens were rich in species. They had most of the types from which the ancestors of our modern roses have descended. From them and from the English and Haarlem nurseries came the greater part of the 250 kinds of roses at Malmaison. In time, Josephine's insatiable desire to own all the roses available gave rise to an enthusiasm for roses that spread over France, making it the flower *par excellence* of that country and France the great rose-producing nation.

## Influence of the Rose Garden

Botanists and men and women of affairs who followed the popular eighteenth century cult of natural science would flock to see any exotic collection, so the curious public and nurserymen trooped into Malmaison to see the roses. Many of these nurserymen who showed a lively interest in Josephine's hobby were to receive assistance in their adoption of it from her privy purse. Because she set the style and they quickly accepted it, the rose immediately became fashionable. Nurserymen and amateurs all over France began growing and hybridizing roses.

One of the first was J. P. Vibert, mentioned earlier, who acquired his

*Continued on page 293*

# WASHINGTON Rat Race

Photo from Ewing Galloway

When typhus was discovered in our national capital, health authorities could waste no time. Every city should recognize the conditions that favor this ancient scourge and know the latest methods for combating it

By Edwin D. Neff

NOT long ago in the city of Washington, D. C., a young girl contracted typhus fever. It was well past the typhus season, and the city's Health Department was curious. Typhus is carried by the fleas and mites on rats, so the Health Department knew where to begin its investigation. The girl recovered, but it shortly appeared that her recovery was the sole bright spot in a steadily blackening picture.

Traps set in her neighborhood, near the Union Station, quickly yielded live rats for blood sampling. And the blood samples, sent to the National Institute of Health, research arm of the U. S. Public Health Service, showed that a frightening percentage of the rats were typhus infected.

Then an entomologist, assigned by U. S. P. H. S. to the city's Health Department, discovered that the rats carried oriental fleas and tropical rat mites, both carriers of the typhus germ. Live rats, trapped in the same neighborhood continued to show positive blood.

At this point the director of the Health Department's Bureau of Sanitation, Lt. Col. William H. Cary, Jr., announced to a startled public that, in the year 1946, persons living in a section of our national capital were not free from the threat of typhus. Not long ago, another case occurred, also caused by rat fleas.

Two hundred years and more ago, epidemic typhus was one of the great scourges of Europe,—a disease whose history, as noted by the celebrated clinician Sir William Osler, "is written in the dark pages that tell of the grievous visitations of mankind by war, famine and misery." In its epidemic form it is transmitted mostly by lice, from one person to another, apparently gaining in virulence in the process. The person stricken suddenly exhibits a rash and a continuous high fever. The disease is especially dangerous to persons beyond middle age; more than half of those afflicted may die.

Flea bite typhus, with which we are dealing here, fortunately runs a much milder course. It is caused by a similar organism but is transmitted from a rat by the bite of a flea, rather than from person to person by lice.

Typhus is associated with unpretty conditions—rats, trash, and garbage, and antiquated buildings. A community that did not nip it in the bud would be ashamed as well as frightened. This is the story of what the capital city did and is still doing to rid itself of the typhus-bearing rats. It is also the story of what any city can do.

When the situation was realized, Washington began to awaken. But the nightmare continued. There were at least as many rats in Washington as people. Probably more, but nobody knew how many. Letters began to arrive in newspaper city rooms and in the municipal building. All reported rat-ridden alleys and buildings and trash dumps. An ancient pamphlet, gotten out by the Sanitation Bureau, guessed that rats were costing the city $15,000,000 annually. But that had been several years ago. Again nobody knew what the present picture really was.

The city learned that its Health Department had scarcely a dozen persons available for rat-control, and most of these untrained. There had been requests for more workers, more equipment. The requests had died somewhere in an agony of foolish economy. Health Officer George Ruhland then took the one remaining step. He called in the U. S. Public Health Service for complete technical advice.

Dr. John J. Essex, one of the Federal health service's most expert rat-control and sanitation engineers, was ordered to Washington from Atlanta, Ga., and then began a war between twentieth century science and rats.

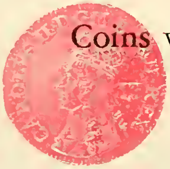
The technique of ridding a community of rats—and the threat of typhus—is not that of magical Pied Pipers who drive out rats overnight or within a few days or weeks. It is not a story of a problem solved and then forgotten.

Rats are still man's worst enemies in the animal world. They are tough and smart, and fight like mad to survive. They carry many kinds of disease besides typhus and destroy food, clothing, and even leather goods. The U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service has pictures of golf bags, their leather bottoms eaten to shreds by hungry rats. Civilization, fatal to most wild animals, is actually a boon to rats. The cities provide warm places to nest in winter, and usually ample food the year 'round. It is easy food to get. It is found among uncovered garbage pails, unprotected stores on pantry shelves, and on trash piles and city dumps.

And rats are great travelers. They can bum a ride on almost any vehicle used by man. If they are driven from one house, they crawl next door. Driven from a neighborhood, they appear in near-by settlements. Chased from a city, they show up in the next town where food is plentiful. They travel by truck, train, and ship.

One of the first things Washington did under Dr. Essex's advice was to trap all points where commercial transportation entered the city. The fact that the first human typhus case and the infected rats were found in the Union Station area suggested that the disease had been carried into Washington by foreign rats. So freight terminals docks, railroad stations in suburban areas, bus and truck terminals were trapped. Fortunately, none of the rats were typhus infected. The infection seemed limited to the Union Station area.

The Health Department now began an intensive investigation of this area. Some 300 steel muskrat traps, provided by U. S. P. H. S., were set in a zone comprising 15 city blocks in which the disease had occurred. At this point in the program the object was not to kill rats but to trap live ones for study. Additional blood samples were sent to the National Institute of Health for the complement-fixation test for typhus, and the rat fleas were carefully identified. The blood samples continued positive, and more oriental fleas and tropical rat mites were found on the rats. On the fifth day after the traps were first set out, all traps and rats were



# Coins without milled edges Led to a Typhus Epidemic

Condensed from Howard W. Haggard's *The Lame, The Halt, and The Blind* (Harper & Bros., 1932)

*Photo of coin, courtesy The Chase National Bank, New York*

IN London in April, 1750, a case came before the Old Bailey Court that attracted many famous judges and lawyers. As the doors opened to admit the prisoner, a Mr. Clark from Newgate prison, those near him tried to crowd back, because the foul odor of the crowded jail still clung to him. A week after the trial, the Lord Mayor, 3 judges, 8 jurors, and 40 clerks and spectators had sickened and died of a fever. England was in the throes of a typhus epidemic.

This shocking episode developed as a consequence of the failure of the English government to put milled edges on its coins. Before the latter part of the seventeenth century, English coins were made by hand. A flat piece of metal was snipped roughly into shape with shears and beaten into a coin with a die and a hammer. Since there were no milled edges to protect the coins against mutilation, it became a widespread habit to clip metal off and sell it. In spite of the severest penalties, the coin became smaller and had to be replaced at intervals.

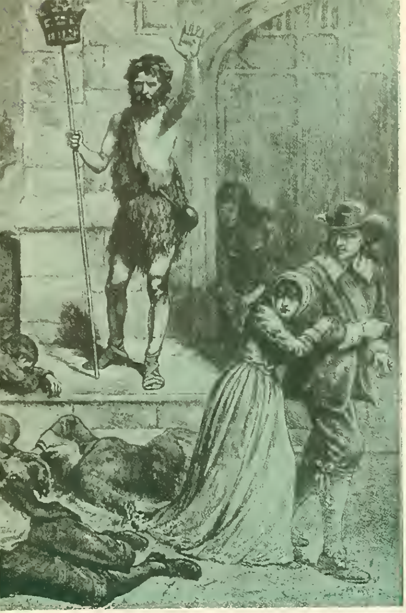
Forced to act, the government recalled all the old coins and undertook to produce new ones with milled edges. They were manufactured by a minting machine operated by a horse that walked round and round like that of an ancient grist mill. But the old coins yielded far less metal than they had originally contained, and it was necessary to increase the supply. A tax had to be levied.

The tax decided upon was one on windows—a classic example of legislation enforced on innocent people to make up for the cupidity of others.

As so often before and since, two wrongs did not make a right. A fixed sum was assessed for each window and each skylight, and there followed a period in which windows were bricked in and skylights were roofed over. Great tenements stood with scarcely a window opening. The English poor were crowded into rooms where sunlight never came. In jails, the jailer was forced to pay the tax, because in those days running a jail was a concession—and a profitable one.

Lack of fresh air did not cause the typhus epidemic, because the disease is transmitted by lice; but the dirty, damp, dark rooms were ideal for its spread.

The 1750 session of Old Bailey Court was one instance where typhus broke from its squalid hotbed to strike some of those to whom the window tax had meant little or nothing.

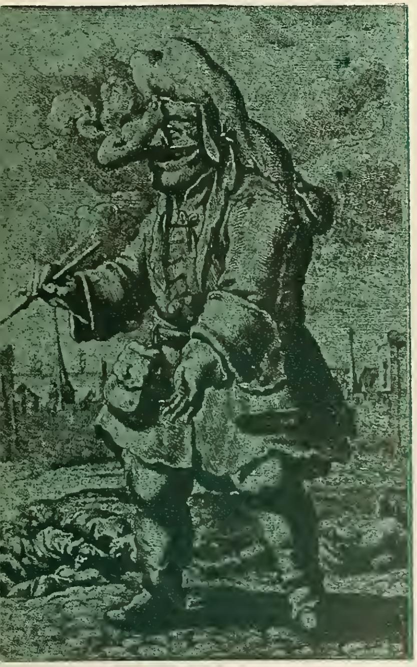


The Bettmann Archive

▲ A MANIAC pronounces the doom of London during an eighteenth-century typhus plague

▼ A GERMAN plague-doctor of the eighteenth century. He wears a nose-guard to protect him from some of the nauseating odors of his patients, and he feels their pulse with a stick to avoid personal contact with them

*From an old German handbill*



picked up, after which the entire area was dusted with the deadly insect killer, DDT. The next day the area was again trapped for live rats to determine the effect of the DDT on the fleas and other parasites. Prior to the DDT dusting, most of the rats had typhus-carrying parasites, and as noted, a number of the rats themselves were infected. There was some indication that the DDT had reduced the rat parasites, but the test could not be called conclusive. The next step was to begin wholesale rat-killing with traps and poisoned bait.

So far the program had been a public health study, its purpose to discover the focal point of the typhus infection among the rat population, then eliminate it.

Health Department teams, under guidance of Dr. Essex, now were ready to begin killing rats. The poison bait consisted of small torpedoes encased in colored paper. There were two types, one with cereal, the other with a fish base, but both using red squill as the poison. Some 6500 torpedoes were set, and a few days later only 1100 were left. Since this was a residential area, with many children and pets, the deadly 1080 could not be used. Red squill, deadly to rats, is harmless to people and most pets.

But 1080 was used in two buildings, a warehouse and an old, partially abandoned office building. Altogether, 455 small paper cups containing approximately ½ ounce of the 1080 in solution were placed strategically about the buildings.

The 1080 is actually palatable to rats. When one rat has drunk the solution, another, ignoring his comrade's fate, will eat the paper cup. If another rat eats a 1080-poisoned rat, he too will die. Unfortunately, any dog or cat dining off such rats will suffer the same fate, so the poison must be used with care. This was the first time 1080 had been used in Washington, and the Health Department reported that it cleaned rats out of both buildings.

While the trapping and poisoning were going on, sanitary inspectors visited premises considered rat-menaces and ordered the owners to clean up. Court orders were issued when the owners failed, but 85 per cent of those notified co-operated.

Meanwhile, under Dr. Essex's suggestion, a public education program began. A committee on sanitation of the Board of Trade met to hear Col. Cary and Dr. Essex outline the city's rat-control program. Dr. Essex suggested that school children were among the best crusaders against rat menaces, recalling that when a number of southern cities had taught proper methods of covering garbage and trash as well as the rat-proofing of homes and buildings, parents were badgered until they cleaned up.

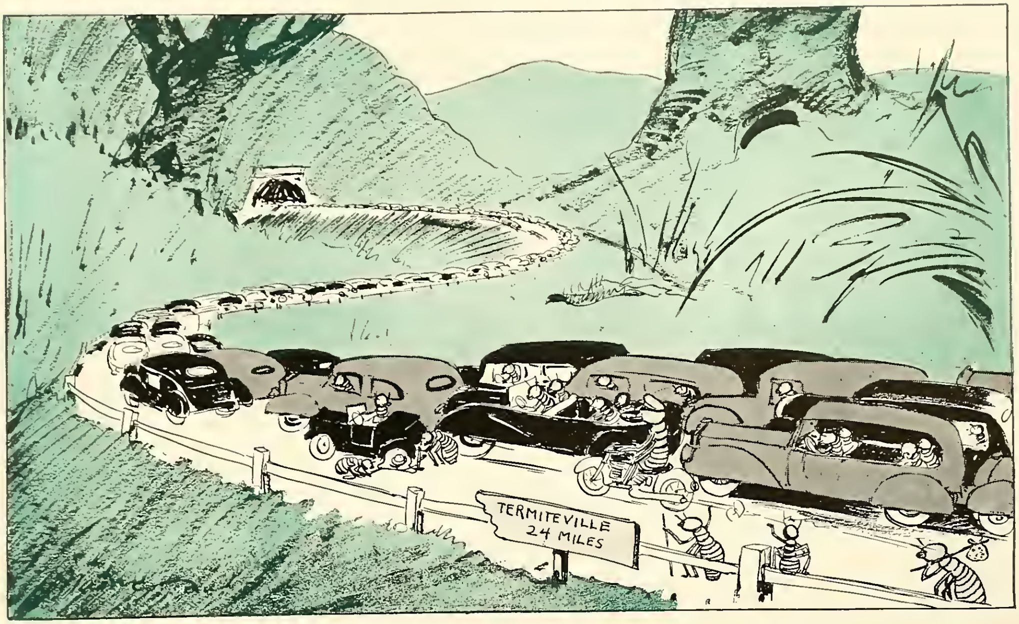
Dr. Essex told the committee the heart of the rat problem was to persuade a community to eliminate rats' food and shelter. Remove food and shelter, or make them inaccessible to rats, and they quickly travel elsewhere. That, he explained, is why rat-control is really a national problem, with all towns, cities, and states co-operating. A community cannot conveniently kill all its rats. But it can remove the reason rats are there.

When the Union Station area had been cleaned up, the Health Department consulted the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service for permanent assistance in rat-control, and a rat-control expert has been assigned to Washington. The Fish and Wildlife Service is concerned only with the economic aspects of rat-control, while the Public Health Service is concerned with the health menace created by rats.

Washington now has a complete, scientific rat-control program, which will cost some $75,000 annually. It provides additional expert sanitation engineers and inspectors. But so far, it is only on paper. The fate of the program will depend on Congressional appropriation, which, in turn, depends upon community education.

There are still rats in Washington, but at least the city now knows what to do about them. It is hoped Congress will legislate them out of town.

# TERMITE HIGHWAY



*By* John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

BUMPER to bumper, the automobiles move slowly along the highways that lead to and from our large cities. As peacetime habits return and tires cease to be scarce, these traffic jams will be common on holidays and week ends. To speed up travel numerous express highways are planned, spanning valleys and cutting or tunneling through hills and mountains.

Suggestive of such highways are the structures built by certain termites or "white ants" in far-off Malaya. Their roadways are broad and almost level or gently graded; they bridge depressions and are supported by buttresses. The pavement is clay mixed with gluelike saliva and excrement, and it is almost as hard as cement. Along the sides may be curbing or low wall. Workers, six or eight abreast, pass to and from the nest over these termite highways in steady streams, looking much like cars on a crowded road and with almost as much order. Sturdy, big-jawed soldier termites stand guard along the highway, their weapons directed toward possible enemies, such as ants, that might raid the crowd of workers. Both workers and soldiers are sightless and depend on their sense of smell and hearing.

The queen and king of this community, mother and father of their colony, do not leave the nest. The queen is much larger than any of her subjects; her abdomen is swollen with a multitude of eggs, giving her the appearance of a large white grub and dwarfing her head and limbs. She can hardly move but does not need to, for her business in life is to lay eggs at the rate of several hundred each hour. The king is much smaller than his consort but larger than the workers. His function, too, is only reproductive.

These Malayan termites, unlike most species, go out into the open to forage for their food. Termites usually live in darkness and shelter; many kinds spend their lives in the ground, coming up under fallen trees or other wood. They burrow through the wood, eating away the inner parts but leaving a whole outer shell. The termites that do so much damage in parts of the United States often build covered roadways across open spaces. Should they find their way into a basement they may build such a tunnel up the cement wall to reach the wooden beams. The tunnel may be made of "carton," wood-pulp mixed with saliva, or of sand or clay similarly cemented, depending on the kind of termite. Were a section of the roof to be removed, streams of termites traveling to and fro would be seen.

Tunnels are built not only because termites dislike light and have many enemies. Their chitinous armor is thin and does not protect them from drying up when exposed to free air, except when the humidity is near saturation. In the tunnels the air is as moist as in the nest; they are "all-weather" highways in which the usual conditions are reversed. Foraging termites are often covered with heavier chitin than their relatives and are thus better able to resist evaporation, and they are restricted to the tropics where the air is generally moist.

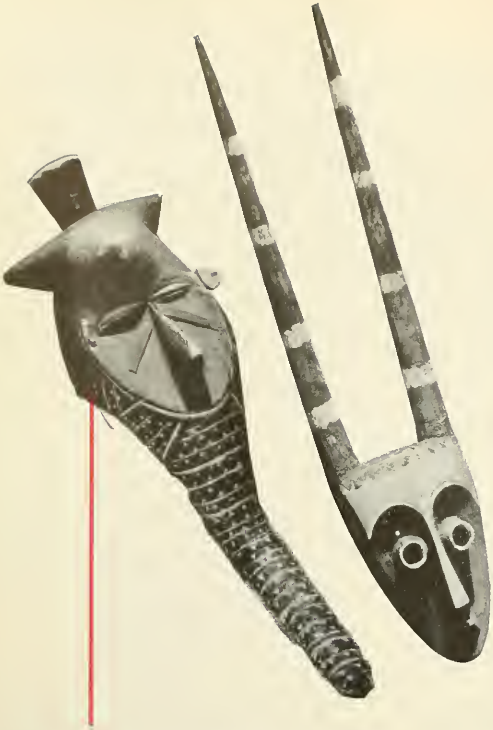
# MASKS

# AND MEN

Introducing a remarkable display of primitive and exotic art now open to the public at the American Museum of Natural History, in a new hall of modern design constructed especially for temporary exhibits. The exhibit will be open until September 1

*By* Margaret Mead
*Associate Curator of Ethnology,*
*American Museum of Natural History*

*All photos by A.M.N.H.*



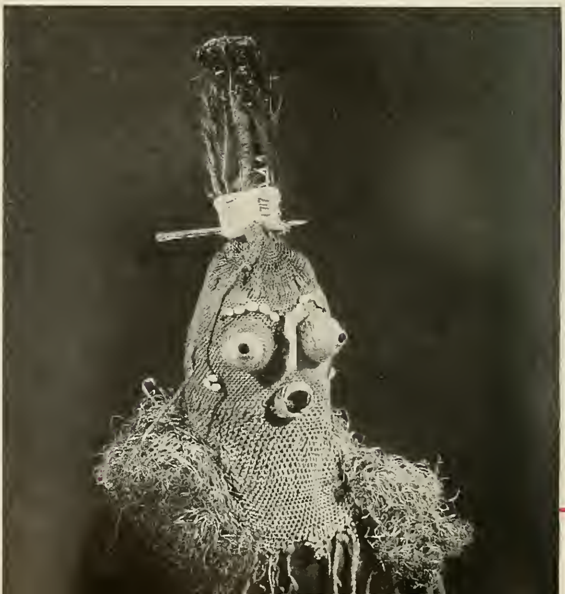
▲ (*Left*) A Bapende elephant mask; (*right*) a mask from the same tribe combining human and animal features

THE mask is a man-made device that illustrates the basic psychological unity of the human mind.

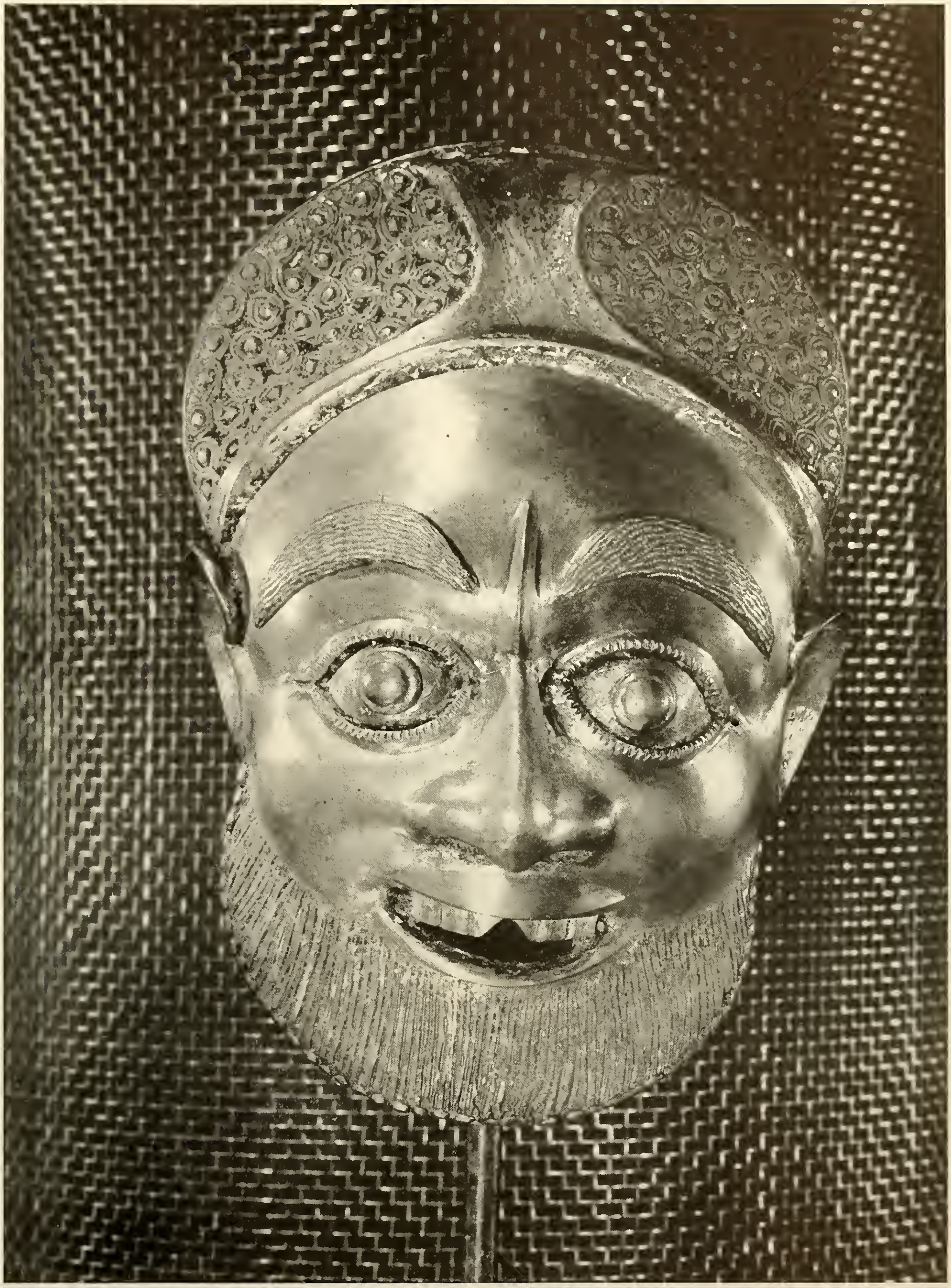
Masks are found all over the world, in so many different forms and in so many different uses that it is virtually impossible to think of mask-making as an invention that was made only once. Sometimes masks are used to help man imitate some spirit which he fears and hopes to control by assuming its appearance; sometimes to help him hunt by disguising him as the animals. Sometimes masks are used to permit groups of people, too weak as human beings, to enforce their will, either as police or bandits, upon the rest of the community.

## *in Africa*

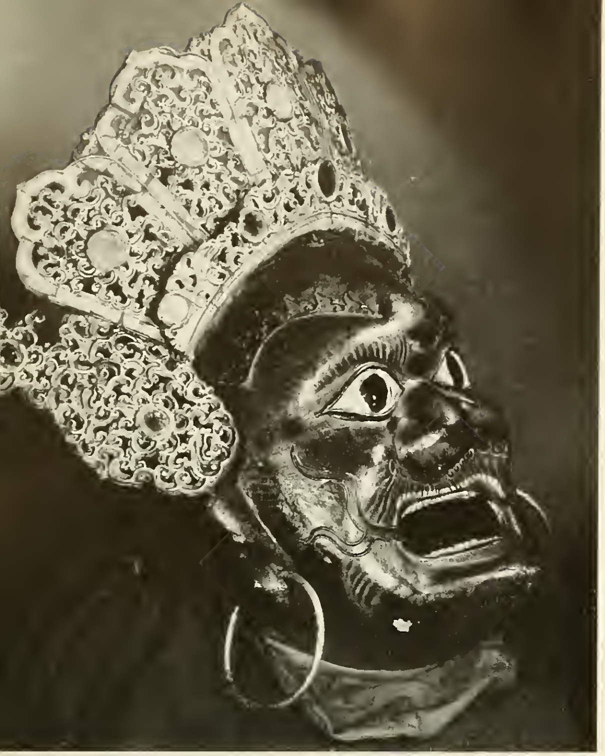
The People of Africa put masks to many magical and religious uses. Masks are worn in the rites of secret societies, in ceremonies initiating boys and girls to adult life, in war dances, and by medicine men in making magic and in curing the sick



➤ A bizarre fiber mask from Baluba, Kabanda



A LARGE BRASS MASK with headdress, beard, and filed front teeth. Typical of the Foumban region, Cameroons



## *Tibet*

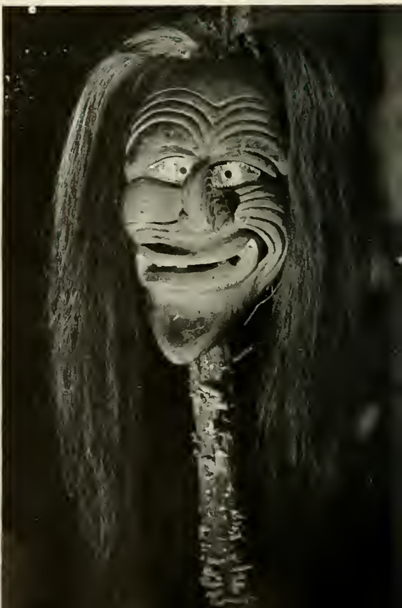
As part of Buddhist ritual, Tibetan temple dances are held to welcome the new year and to drive out the bad luck demons of the old year. These are Mystery Plays, enacted in the temple courtyard, in which Buddhist monks and lamas portray gods and demons. These vivid pageants show the power of lama and church over demon and human enemies

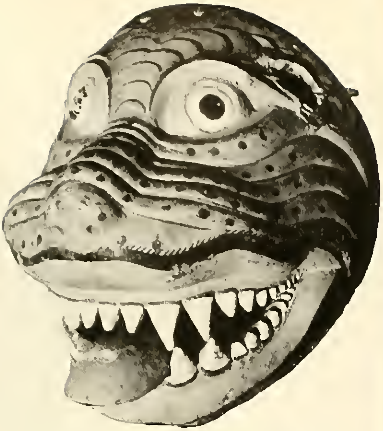
◂ The god of wealth, Nana-tos-ras

---

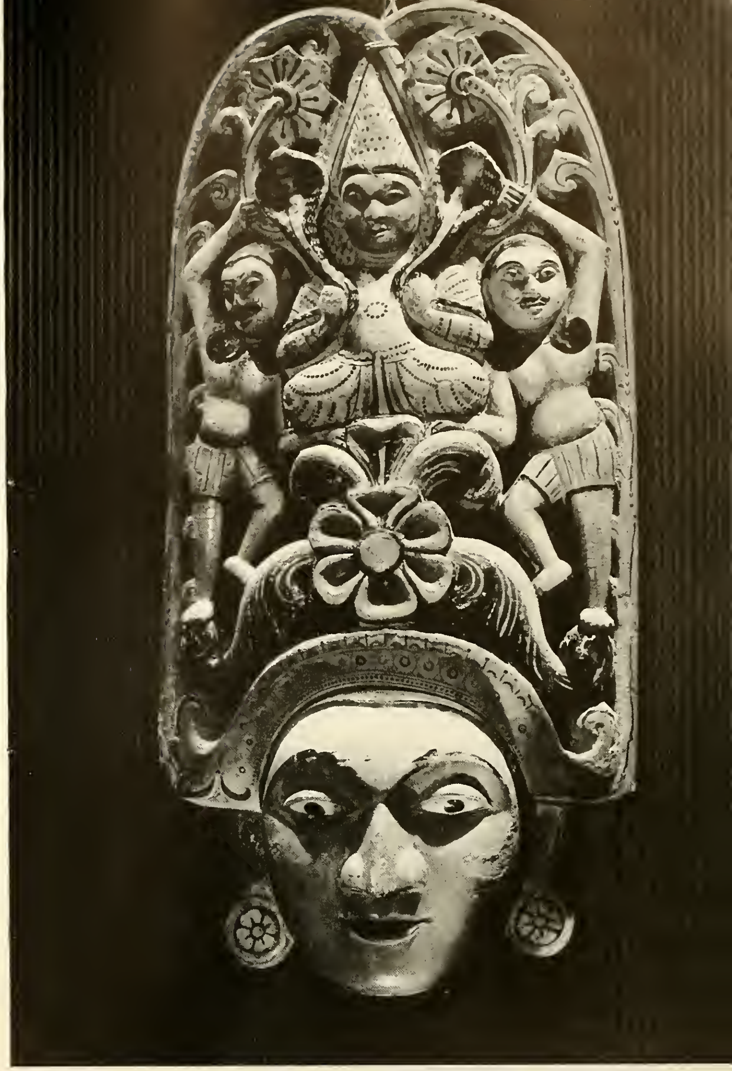
## *Iroquois false face dancers and masks*

In the flickering firelight, the Iroquois dancers of the False Face Society put on terrifying masks like these to drive out the evil spirits believed to bring disease and misfortune to the village. A remnant of the ceremony is performed even today by Onondaga dancers, who suddenly appear outside the Council House, masked and wearing tattered clothes. They rattle their clubs and turtle shells against the outside of the house, while strange grunts and moans come from the frightful masks. As the dancers reach the entrance, the uproar becomes almost deafening. With a sudden push, the door is thrown open and the dancers enter, creeping and crawling on all fours and writhing like cripples. The masks represent bodiless demons which, if treated well, will give protection against the evil forces that beset mankind





Devil dancing masks from Ceylon



## Ceylon

In Ceylon, masks are worn in the traditional plays and in dances to cure the sick. The theatrical masks represent stylized character types. The Sinhalese believe that disease is caused by devils, and a devil dancer wearing a mask is called in to make a cure. During the ceremony the drums and music grow wilder and wilder, and the dance more frenzied. The dancer faints when the demon leaves the sick man to enter his body. The dancer is then carried out as dead, and the patient is cured

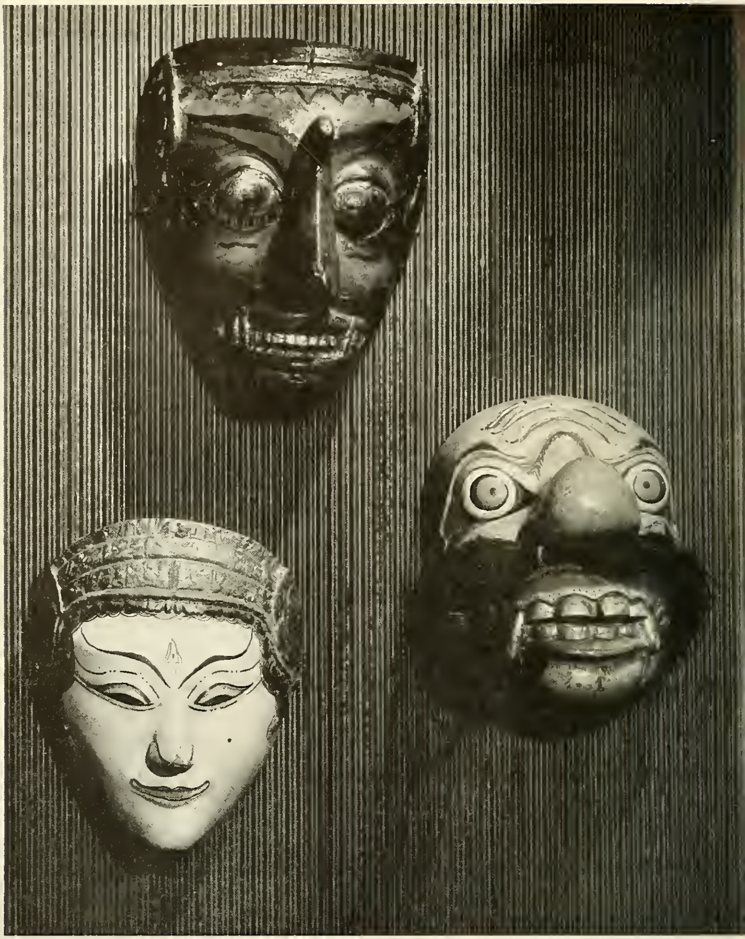
At other times masks are used merely for dramatic reasons: to raise the stature of man to greater heights, to give him godlike or demonic qualities, or to place on an actor's imperfect features a mask of perfect beauty or perfect ugliness. Clues for mask-making are taken from the accidents of deformity, from harelips, bulging eyes, or facial paralysis, while the idealized conceptions of human beauty developed in masks are reflected back in face-painting and actors' make-up.

Whenever masks are used, the community is divided into two groups, maskers and audience, and an extra dimension is added to the relationship of the workaday world. Those who wear the masks are able to assume new roles, to move with a license or a dignity, a ferocity or a frozen grace unattainable without a mask. The wearer of the mask reflects the terror or delight, the wonder or awe or panic in the eyes of those who were, until a few moments ago, his neighbors—perhaps his wife and children. His audience, responding not to him but to the mask he wears, gives him new clues, and he in turn becomes in feeling temporarily transformed into the creature whose image has been fashioned of wood or straw, of bark cloth or leather.

Occasionally the modern theater attempts to raise some scene above the ephemeral and mundane by the use of masks for the actors or as part of the stage set. In doing so we are able to draw upon our traditional knowledge of masks throughout history, to use again the creatures of the imagination of the primitive and ancient peoples of the world.

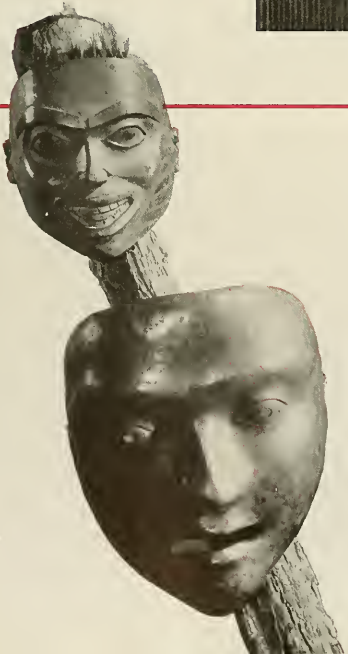
## *masks in the drama of Java*

Two great epics of India, the Ramayana and the Mahabharata, provide the themes of Javanese dances. The same stories, characters, costumes, music, and gestures have fascinated generations of audiences in the courts of princes and wherever a group of traveling players could find a place for their performance. The type of mask indicates the kind of character portrayed—god or demon, elegant or coarse, good or evil



➤ Highly colored Javanese masks of wood

## *North Pacific coast*



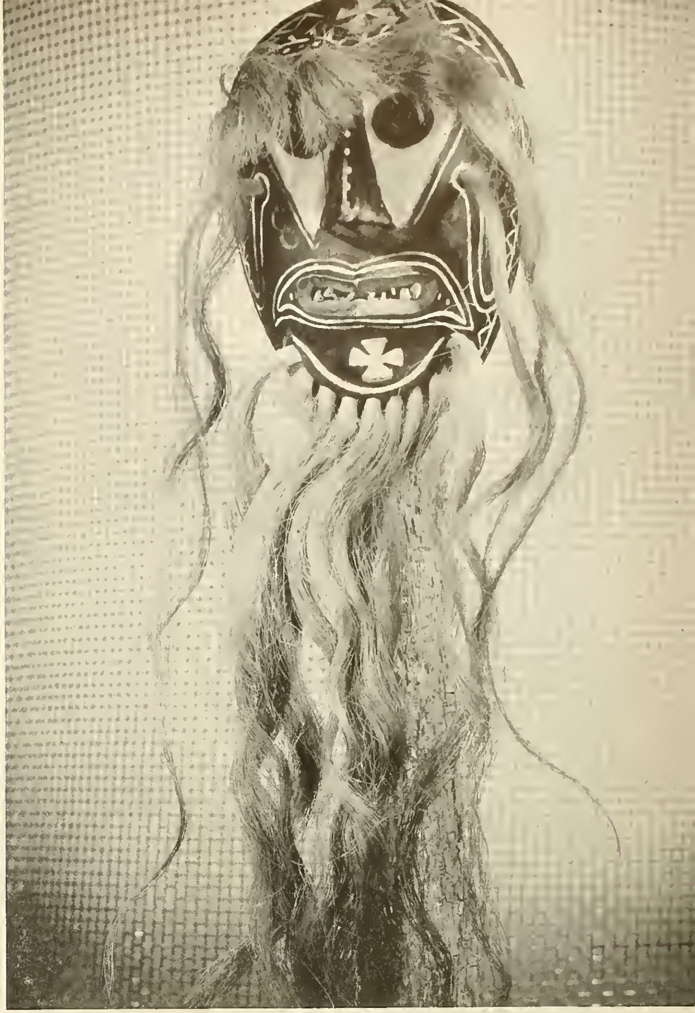
A strange world of the imagination comes to life when these Indians dance at night in huge, shadowy houses palely lit by yellow firelight.

The upper mask, coming from the Tlingit Indians, is part of a medicine man's equipment. The lower one, of beaten copper, is from the Haida Indians.

By startling and dramatic tricks, these dancers bring the audience face to face with their spirit ancestors. In winter, the secret society dances are the occasion for a blending of religious excitement and the gaiety of social life.

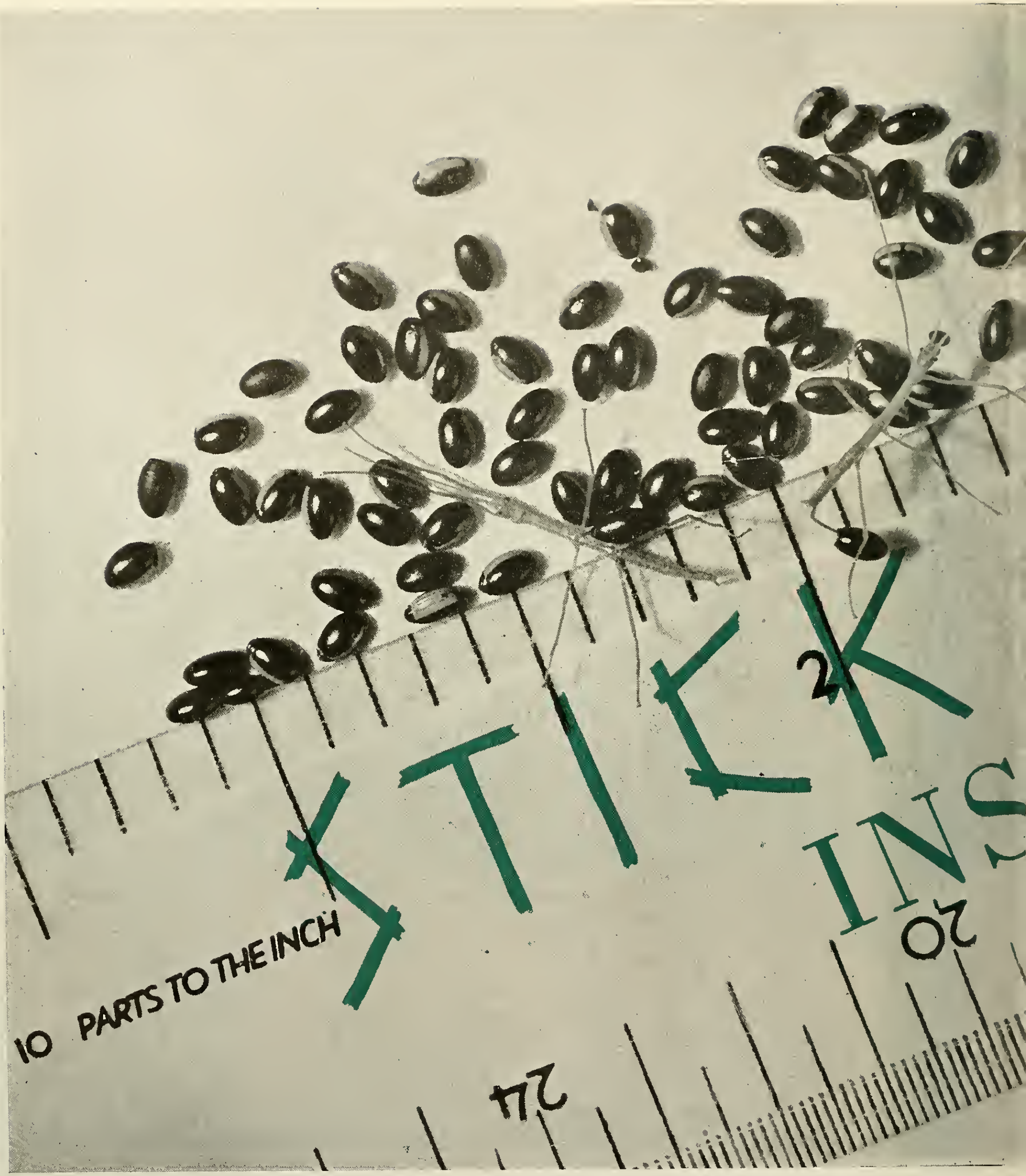
# *from the Yaqui Indians of Mexico*

The so-called Pascola mask, of which this is an example, is worn on the back of the head and covers the face only for certain steps. The solo Pascola dance is like a very fast and complicated clog. But men also wear this mask in a dance representing the hunting of a deer, which is also impersonated by a masked dancer. The deer duplicates with great skill the actions of an animal feeding, wandering, sniffing the air, and taking flight. In interludes of clowning, the Pascolas burlesque the actions of the deer dancer with much slapstick comedy. The music of drum and flute accompany these dances. Today, new carnivals and processions showing the Christian influence have largely replaced the old Indian dances. These employ many masks and costly costumes, and are social as well as religious celebrations



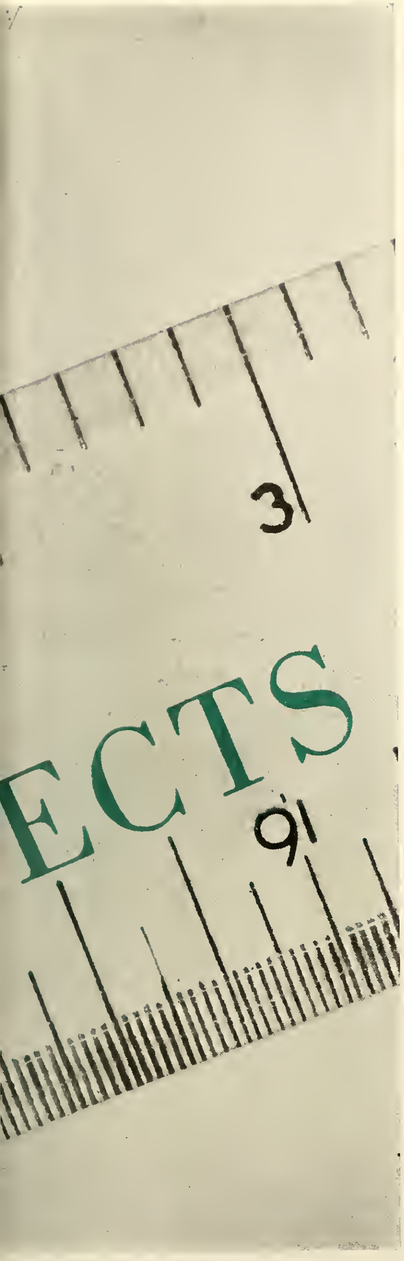
Masks are little used at present in the religious ceremonial of the western world, but they are still used to dramatize the hopes and fears of childhood, as Santa Claus masks, and witch and ghost masks at Halloween. They provide a framework for escape from the limitations of social conventions in the masquerade ball, and a cover for those who wish to enforce their will upon the helpless, as worn by the bandit, or by members of organizations like the Ku Klux Klan.

The arts of mask-making and masking, like all the arts, derive from human experience, but perhaps more conspicuously than the other arts because of the overwhelming reliance of the maskmaker upon the human face; they draw from human experience in the thousand forms that different civilizations have given it, and add to the complexity and richness of that experience. Man becomes a spectator of his own fears and hopes, embodied in grotesque or lovely forms, and in turn those fears and hopes become more manageable or more meaningful, but always more highly patterned.

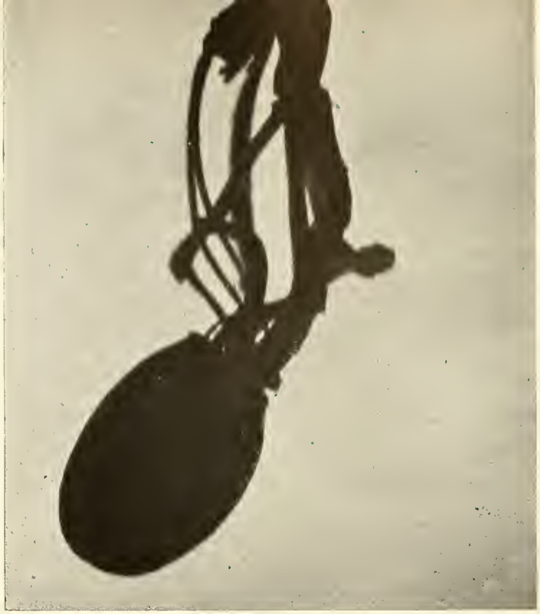

STICK
INS
2
10 PARTS TO THE INCH
20
24

*A photo series by* Lilo Hess *Description by* John C. Pallister

They look so much like twigs that you may often have seen them without knowing it; but the camera discloses their curious life in intimate detail

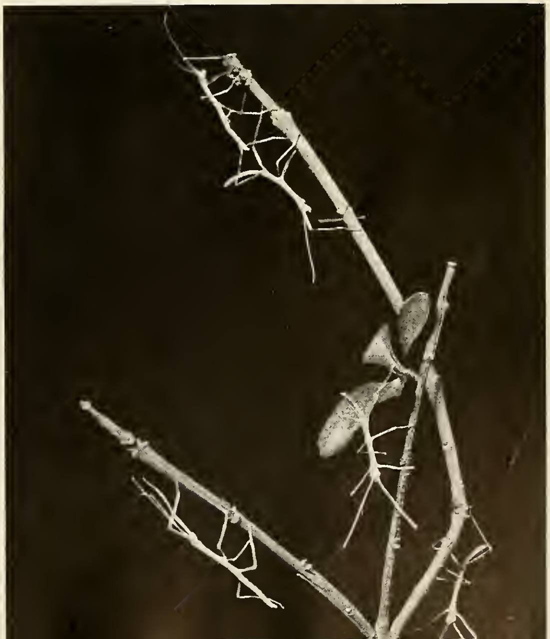


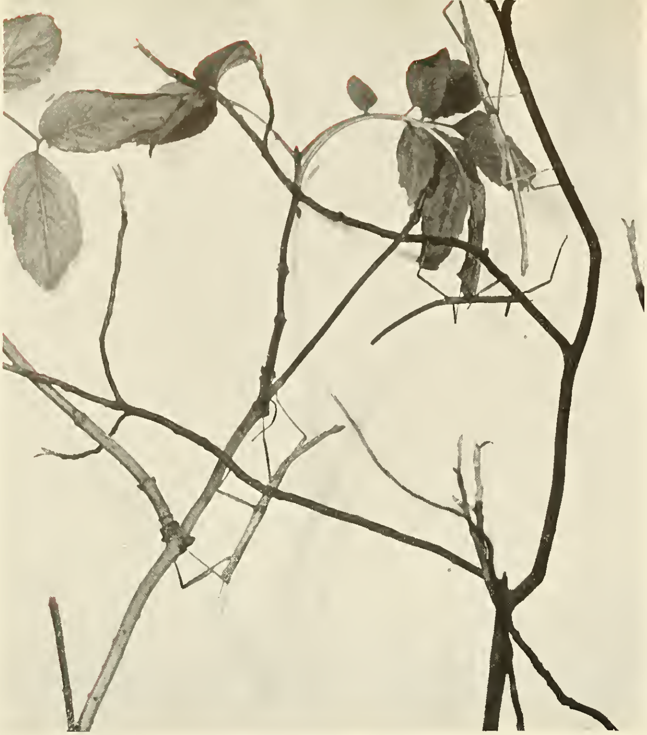
▲ What look like seeds or beans in this picture are actually the eggs of the common walking-stick, *Diapheromera femorata*. About one-tenth of an inch long, they are oval, polished-black in color, with a whitish area on one side. All winter long they lie upon the ground among the leaves or debris where they settled when dropped by the adult which was resting among the twigs above



▲ About one hundred eggs are laid by each female in late August or September. But in May (or sometimes as late as June or even July) a marvelous thing happens. A little cap at the end is pushed off and out struggles a weak and ungainly little baby. One wonders how such a creature of lengthy legs and body could ever have been fitted into such a tiny cell

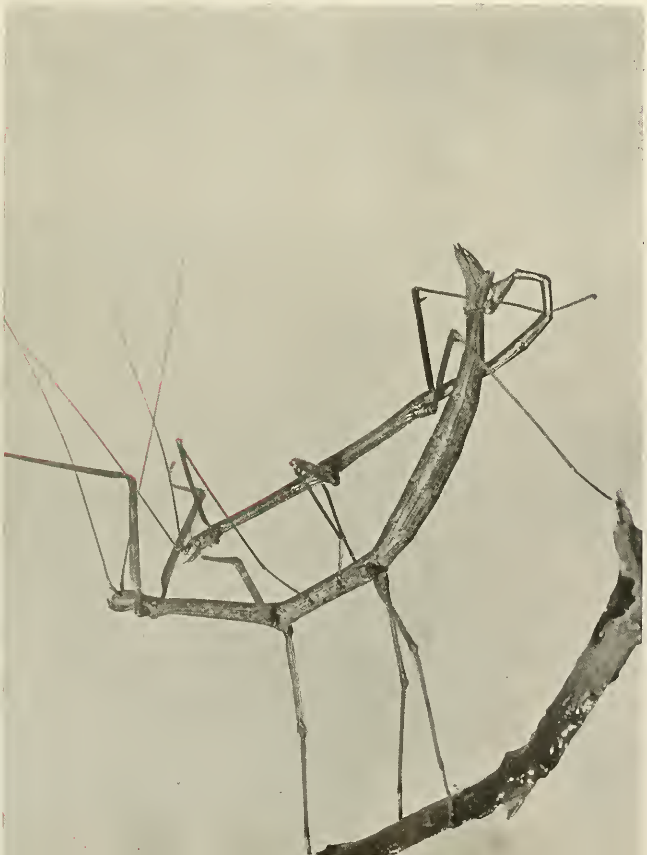
▼ When the young stick insects first emerge they are about one-quarter of an inch in length, greenish and quite wobbly on their legs, swaying as though they were in a strong wind. They soon commence to feed and rapidly grow in size. They prefer the tender leaves of oak and wild cherry but if pressed by hunger will feed upon locust, hickory, and to a slight extent upon witch hazel, sumach, and thorn



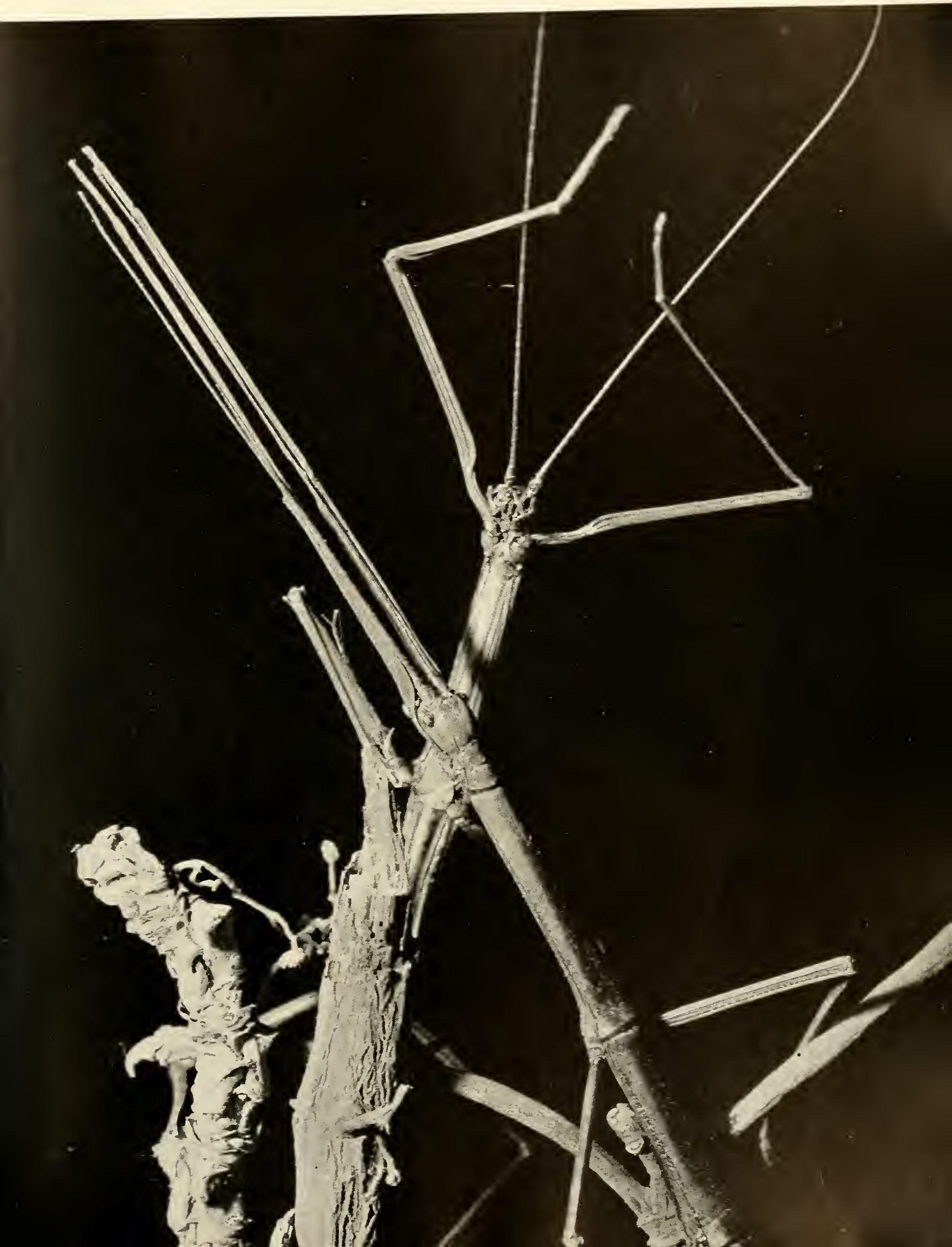


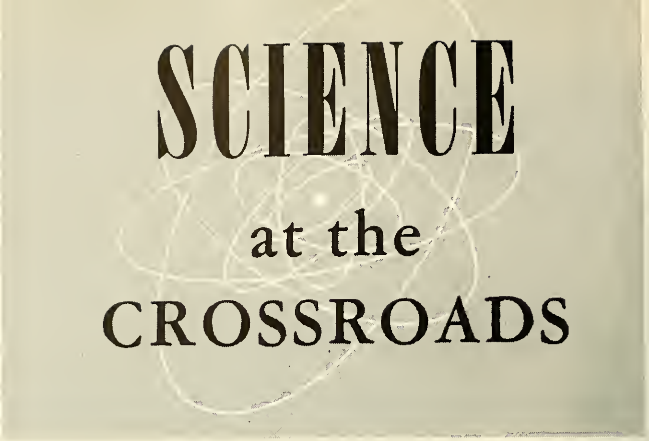
◄ IMMATURE WALKING-STICKS shed their skins about five times, increasing in size with each molt. Their feeding is as slow and deliberate as their movements among the foliage. They frequently pause for long intervals, looking like so many greenish, leafless twigs. Much to your surprise the twig slowly comes to life and walks off before your astonished gaze

► IN THE FALL, as the leaves turn sear, the now full-grown walking-stick puts on a coat of polished-brown. It rests among the twigs, and its forelegs and antennae, which are almost as long as its four-inch body, are frequently stretched out in front. The jaws are stilled, and only the eyes seem to glint with life. The time has come for the males to seek out the females



◄ MATING CONTINUES for a number of hours, sometimes ten or even twenty, after which the male goes off and shortly dies. In a few days the female begins to lay her first eggs, simply letting them drop into the leaves below. In an oak thicket infested with stick insects, the dropping eggs sound like rain drops falling. Egg laying is completed in five or six days, and soon after the female also dies. Thus the young never know their parents, but they are endowed at birth with all that it takes to live the life of a stick insect





# SCIENCE at the CROSSROADS

The future of the earth and its human and subhuman life hangs in the balance as the world awaits scientific reports on the Bikini atom bomb tests

*By* Edwin D. Neff

WHEN you read this, a few square miles of atoll and a comparatively brief stretch of blue Pacific in the Marshall Islands area will be under a scientific microscope in preparation for the greatest explosion since Krakatoa.

Under the sponsorship of the U. S. Navy, a preview of life on land and in the sea before the impending cataclysm is being prepared by scientists from the National Museum, the U. S. Geological Survey, the Coast and Geodetic Survey, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Woods Hole (Massachusetts) and Scripps (California) Oceanographic Institutions, and the Universities of Michigan, Rochester, and Southern California. They want to know exactly what is going to happen biologically when the mighty atom bursts twice next month. To understand aftereffects, they must be intimately certain of beforehand conditions, a certainty which was impossible in the New Mexico, Nagasaki, and Hiroshima explosions.

The Bikini explosions provide nonmilitary science with the only ideal opportunity so far to learn just what atomic energy does to Nature. What the scientists are doing now is studying their "controls" —normal conditions in the area. This includes the waters immediately surrounding Bikini, the ocean currents in the Marshalls area, the land beneath the sea, and samples of all plant and animal life in the area, excepting only humans. Even this is not a complete statement, as will appear shortly. The undertaking is one to stop the breath and challenge scientific imagination. It is a "never before" project.

With the beforehand, or "control," picture as complete as possible, science will measure in the most precise terms possible just what the atomic bombs have done to Bikini and near-by areas. There should be little need for speculation about the effects of atomic explosion after Bikini.

The Navy feels there has been altogether too much speculation already, by the public, as to the effects of the Bikini tests. There will, of course, be death and destruction of land and life—subhuman life. But the selection of tiny Bikini, insulated by the vast Pacific (oh, classic misnomer!) will hold that type of destruction to a minimum. Then, the fact that the explosions will be above or beneath the sea will tend to reduce the effects of radioactive materials released by the bomb. Since water acts as a shield for radioactive materials, these effects will be less than in air, the Navy explains.

But to return to the present studies. Most interesting to the general public is the problem of commercial fish in the Bikini area, including tuna and bonita. U. S. Fish and Wildlife scientists, three west coast fishermen, and a Hawaiian fisherman, all professionals, are fishing these waters with the help of four Navy minesweeper-type vessels. Their voyages will include Rongirik atoll, which will not be affected by the bombs. In a recent report to the Navy, the expedition reported 143 species of fish in a single haul at Bikini.

The concept of measuring the effects of the bomb on fish populations began last November when Secretary of the Interior Harold L. Ickes pointed out to Secretary of the Navy James Forrestal the possible danger, and offered the assistance of the Fish and Wildlife Service in selecting a site of minimum danger. Bikini was named.

The intention is to estimate as closely as possible the number of fish in the Bikini waters prior to the explosions. Another count will be taken afterwards. Then it can be learned exactly, or to a very close approximation, the number of fish killed. One big difficulty in counting fish populations is the uncertainty about seasonal migratory habits of fish in the area. If the bombs explode just before the arrival of fish schools, then a false picture will result. The same is true if the fish begin to leave the neighborhood just before the bombs are put off. The best information available will be used to minimize error due to this variable.

Besides measuring fish mortality, the Fish and Wildlife men—as well as commercial fishermen—want to know the rate and extent of repopulation after the explosions, through reproduction and immigration. Later studies will determine this.

Samples of Bikini's atom-killed fish will be studied to learn the pathological conditions of the tis-

*USAAF photo from Acme*

sues resulting from exposure to radioactive materials. And the question of whether injurious effects of the bombing at Bikini will be confined to the fish of that area or imposed upon the Pacific stock in a broader sense will be investigated. To get the answer, the same species found elsewhere in the Pacific will be compared with the fish counted and identified in the waters neighboring the several atolls —Bikini, Rongirik, and Eniwetok.

Meanwhile, scientists from the Scripps Institution of Oceanography will be studying the plankton—the multitudinous plant and animal life upon which fish feed. This study will include an intensive survey of the Bikini lagoon and the open sea to windward and leeward. Similar areas will be surveyed at Rongirik and Eniwetok. Rongirik will be unaffected by the bombs, and Eniwetok, which is downcurrent from Bikini, will disclose the extent of the drift of radioactive materials. The studies now in progress will be repeated after the explosions to determine the effects.

One of the postbomb tests will measure the extent of fixation of radioactive materials in the plankton and other biologic materials eaten by fish, to determine the longtime effects on fish life. Like the fish studies, the plankton tests will be principally quantitative to disclose the extent of mortality.

A fascinating, but highly speculative, side light to the oceanographic-biological studies is the possibility of a change in the processes of evolution due to atomic energy. Will new forms of animal and plant life appear? Will there be extensive changes in existing forms because of radioactivity? Will the clock-hands of Nature be advanced? No one can say—yet.

How severely will the delicate balance of life, set by the hand of Nature, be shaken? Time will tell—perhaps.

Scientists from the Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution will be studying the effects of atomic explosion on the water itself. Direction and strength of currents and the net water exchange between the Bikini lagoon and the open sea will be determined by current poles, drift bottles, and dye markers in the lagoon, at its entrances and exits, and in the surrounding waters.

Water samples will be collected at the surface and beneath, and special instruments will be used to measure temperature, salinity, and other chemical characteristics in the lagoon and open sea, disclosing the depth of the mixed layers of water. These studies, together with the current surveys, will indicate probable diffusion. Information on wind, waves, tides, and weather will supplement that from other sources to complete the picture.

Something new in tracking ocean currents will be attempted with the co-operation of radiologists. Radioactive materials, distributed by the bomb, will serve to "tag" water currents. The water thus "labeled" will be tracked to determine its movement perhaps many hundreds of miles downcurrent.

Biologists from the National Museum and the University of Michigan have been assigned to the inventory of plant and animal life at Bikini, Rongirik, and Eniwetok. The inventories will be made prior to the bomb explosions and as soon as possible afterwards, as well as at varying intervals for a considerable subsequent period to discover any long-range effects. Shore and land animals, reef and lagoon fish, algae, and seed plants, will also be studied.

The technique used in the quantitative study of the atoll animals and plants will involve the cutting of a transect, or strip, about a yard wide across the atolls, and the counting and identifying of actual specimens. All groups of animals and plants will be represented, including parasitic worms inside the animals.

Perhaps we should stop a moment to think what the Bikini explosions will mean. Probably all life will be ended on the atoll, creating an absolutely sterile strip of seared earth and sand. Man will be setting up a starting point from which life, through immigration and evolutionary processes, will re-establish itself. In a sense it will be a de-novo animal and plant society, a microcosmic new world, a miniature rehearsal of an ancient story.

So thorough are the atoll studies, that even the coral will be scrutinized before and after the explosions. This work will be done by the University of Rochester and the U. S. Geological Survey. It should answer some puzzling questions. A coral atoll, insofar as it is coral, is a living thing. As the atoll base sinks gradually into the sea, or is slowly worn by the action of the water, the living coral builds up to compensate. Coral is a shallow-water organism. When the bomb strikes Bikini, it will become a dead atoll. Will it eventually wash away, vanish into the sea?

What is an atoll? No one is certain, and that is another question the Crossroads scientists may solve, quite apart from the bomb tests. Darwin thought an atoll was a coral fringe growing on the crest of a sunken volcano that once had thrust above the surface of the sea. Others believe the atoll base is an ancient mountain platform, or plateau, not a volcano. The question may be answered by an old oil-prospecting technique, called seismic prospecting. A pattern of explosives (not atomic) will be laid across the surface of the atoll and discharged, the resulting vibrations being carefully recorded by special instruments. These instruments will measure the travel times of the vibrations through the rock of the atoll, so that a graphic profile of the base on which the coral rests may be obtained. From the shape of this profile may be determined the atoll's origin. Sharply sloping sides will disclose a volcano, gentle slopes, an ancient mountain beneath the ocean.

Finally, the U. S. Geological Survey and the Coast and Geodetic Survey will conduct geological studies in connection with the program of oceanography and biology. Radiological effects on bottom sediments will be determined, and changes in the underwater topography will be mapped. Seismic vibrations in rock underlying the atoll may conceivably cause submarine landslides on the steep, outer face of the structure whose crest is the atoll, which in turn may set up seismic sea waves. These, however, will be mild and cause no damage, the Navy emphasizes.

This intensive program, costing hundreds of thousands of dollars, is financed for the most part by the Navy. When at last the results are in, they will be made known in a series of publications by the Navy's Hydrographic Office.

Bikini may do far more than tell what another war would mean, far more than settle the fate of future navies. It may be that the first pages of a new culture will be written there.

---

# Insects in the House

## THE ELM LEAF BEETLE

*By* C. H. CURRAN

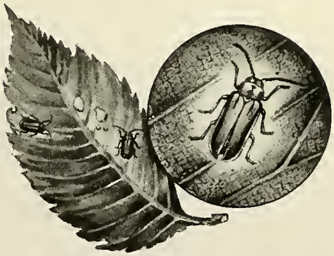
*Associate Curator, Department of Insects and Spiders, American Museum of Natural History*

THERE are relatively few insect pests of the forests that consistently enter houses in large enough numbers to become household nuisances. Chief of these, perhaps, is the Elm Leaf Beetle.

Our main concern with the Elm Leaf Beetle (*Galerucella pallida*) is the damage caused to our elm trees by the adults and larvae. When it enters the house, however, the Elm Leaf Beetle's nuisance value is fully as great. In the autumn, the adult beetles seek sheltered places in which to pass the winter while they await the development of leaves on the host plant the following spring.

Judging from the numbers of complaints received from householders during the winter and spring months, this insect's practice of hibernating in the walls of dwellings is increasing at a rather rapid rate. The beetles find small openings in the walls, often around window sills, and crawl in—frequently by the thousands. Later on, when the building is heated, the warmth stirs them to activity and they try to make their way into the warm rooms. Often it may take a month or two before they locate such an avenue, but once they have found one, there may be a steady stream of them,—from 10 to 100 or more entering each day. They do not harm anything in the house, but their presence is most annoying.

The household control of the Elm Leaf Beetle is usually difficult, but if the place of entry can be discovered and properly sealed up, the problem can be solved. However, it is not always possible to locate the opening; consequently the householder suffers all winter and spring. During the summer or early fall, the walls outside the rooms where beetles have been found should be closely examined and all cracks sealed. In the summer, additional precautions should be taken, in the form of a poisonous spray, to kill the insects feeding on elm trees.



◂ LIVING Elm Leaf Beetles are greenish-yellow with a black stripe on each side and black spots on the head and thorax

## THE GREAT TIDAL WAVE OF 1946

Continued from page 268

3. A large naval vessel to be used for trawling and for securing cores of rock from the bottom by drilling and by the use of explosive charges in progressively deeper water.

4. The creation of a large floating laboratory based on the principle of the Armstrong sea-drome—larger than the largest aircraft carrier and rendered stable against storms by deep, counterpoised floats. Such a unit could conduct intensive research at selected spots and would prove valuable throughout the seven seas.

5. The studies to include measurement of submarine rock heat at different localities, seismometry, gravity, magnetism, earth electricity, and earth radiation.

6. And special investigations on the bottoms of *shallow* oceans, as for example in Bering Sea, into which the gold beaches of Nome extend, and on the oil beaches of Texas. A special submarine might be devised for this work, capable of undertaking direct quarrying of the sea floor. It would be equipped with buoyed hose for air supply, searchlights, watertight observing ports, and electrical machines operated from within for direct drilling.

Postwar economic consideration on these lines extends far beyond safety from tidal waves. It concerns the making of new jobs by new methods of exploration for adventure-loving young men and women. This is William James' "moral equivalent of war." The rapid advances made during the past few years in the fields of transportation, communication, electronics, and in the development of new materials and techniques should be applied in this direction as well as in other fields that come more readily to mind; there are no needs more pressing than the exploration of the ocean bottom. Endless possibilities will be open in sea-bottom exploration when geology directs the most up-to-date techniques to the now unknown 72 per cent of the earth's surface.

---

## THE STORY OF THE ROSES

Continued from page 275

taste for roses as a young man studying under DuPont. He started his nursery in 1810, and while his hybrids ran mostly to Gallicas and Bengals, he did produce some beautiful Noisettes. In 1835 he introduced Cramoisie Supérieure, a *R. chinensis* hybrid produced by a neighboring amateur. It is still listed in at least one American catalogue. From 1816 on, M. Vibert issued catalogues of his roses which today prove valuable check lists. He is also remembered for his Essai sur les Roses first published in 1826 and reprinted in 1830.

Another horticulturist was Narcisse H. F. Desportes, who has left us three valuable monographs: Rosetum Gallicum, ou Enumération Méthodique . . . (1828), in which he attempted to classify the roses produced by Descemet prior to 1815; Roses Cultivées en France, au nombre de 2,562 Varieties (1829); and Flora de la Sarthe (1838).

J. Prevost, a nurseryman and rose specialist, with twelve acres under cultivation in Rouen, found a good market for his hybrids in England. His catalogue of 1829 is a valuable and comprehensive book. It would put to shame the highly adjectival rose catalogues of today, which are concerned mostly with publicizing only the ephemeral catch-penny novelties. For several years the Prevost firm was carried on by his son.

Auguste de Pronville was an indefatigable rose authority. He began in 1814, four years after Josephine's roserie had been completed, by contributing a paper to the Annales de L'Agriculture Française on the names of species, varieties, and subvarieties cultivated in gardens in and around Paris. Up to that time Paris was the rose center of France, the industry not yet having moved to Lyons and scarcely begun at Rouen.

Among the nurseries that helped carry forward Josephine's dream to make the rose the first flower of France, we find the name of Laffay, a florist and nurseryman whose gardens were at Anteuil, near Paris, where the soil, a rank clay, was especially favorable for rose growth. He produced several admirable varieties of *R. banksia* and is remembered for the first Hybrid Perpetual.

In Rouen, beside Prevost, were two other good rose nurseries—the Vallant Nursery, which was devoted solely to orange trees and roses and which introduced several kinds of the latter into England; and the Trianon Nursery. The Trianon was started by an Englishman named Calvert, from London. It was then believed that the climate and soil of this part of France were the best to hybridize and start roses and England the best place to grow them to perfection. Mr. Calvert raised many new varieties of Noisettes. The extent of his rose growing can be surmised from the fact that when destructive pests wiped out Vibert's nursery, they destroyed over 50,000 rose bushes in Calvert's.

Meantime at the Luxembourg, André DuPont having died in 1817, M. Hardy became keeper of the garden and for 25 years continued sowing rose seeds obtained from all parts of the world. This was considered the most scientific roserie in Europe. The plants from this garden and from the smaller public one at the Trianon were distributed to distinguished amateurs and nurserymen or exchanged for other plants. The recipients, when they had raised sufficient stocks, put them into general circulation.

What was the actual result of all this enthusiasm for the rose that Josephine stirred up? Whereas in 1810 only 250 species and varieties were available, by 1828 the named varieties on the market had leaped to 2,500, and by 1845 to over 5,000! Nurseries specializing in roses sprang up, and a lively trade was developed both on the Continent and in England. All of this progress came within 30 years after Josephine's death. True, there was much duplication among these 5,000 roses. The same rose would be distributed under half a dozen names.

Let us conclude this sketchy story of the Rose with a scene from Josephine's garden.

June 24, 1815. It is near the close of the Hundred Days. Napoleon is dining in Paris with Hortense. Josephine dead a year, Malmaison is now Hortense's. Napoleon expresses a wish to see it again. Would she permit him to visit it? Of the few remaining days of his life as a free man, Napoleon was to spend five at Malmaison. Immediately after dinner he started out. Most of that first night he wandered around the gardens. The next morning, standing before a bed of Josephine's roses, he remarked, "Poor Josephine! I cannot accustom myself to living here without her. I seem always to see her coming along the path and picking one of these flowers she loved so well. Truly, she was the most graceful woman I have ever seen."

Photo by Hubert A. Lowman

▲ THE EEL RIVER, on California's famed Redwood Highway, in the heart of the coast redwood forests

## LETTERS

*Continued from page 248*

the Federal authorities have not been able to make the proper cuts in cattle population, a statement with which I cannot agree.

The chief difficulty that the Forest authorities have had is that in all these 40 years they have not secured the co-operation of the cattlemen. The main reason for this has been the constant and impractical interference by Washington bureaucrats in the local forest management. There has been a constant shifting of policy and an adherence to one bad policy, namely, making a number of cattlemen graze on the same range. In other words, they do not say to a cattleman, "This area is yours during good behavior on your part. Fence it in and take care of it. If you harm it, you will be put off. If you protect and improve it, you will be allowed to increase the number of cattle you may run on it."

On the contrary, they put from two to several cowmen on one range, so that no one of them can have any real responsibility for what happens to it.

The forest supervisors I have spoken to (incidentally, they are a fine lot of men), would much prefer individual responsibility, but they are overruled by Washington.

Let me give an example of a ten-year permit issued in the 20's. A single user was allowed to fence a certain range and during the life of the permit had exclusive use of the enclosed area. Like a great majority of cattlemen he preferred a range that would keep his cattle alive and in good condition to one on which they would starve to death, so for a time he deliberately kept the number of his cattle under that permitted to him, to allow the range to reseed and get in good condition. This is an expensive thing to do, but a safe range is of fundamental importance to a cowman, as he knows better than anyone else. At the end of the ten-year permit, this range was admitted by the Forest authorities to be considerably improved, but on orders from Washington, against the judgment of the supervisor, the number of cattle the permittee was allowed on this area was reduced and a permit for the amount of the "cut" was given to another cattleman to run his cattle on the same range.

With things like that happening on every National Forest, you don't achieve much spirit of co-operation between the Forest authorities and the cattlemen. And you don't encourage the cattleman to take good care of his range.

Consider also that a cowman needs exclusive control of his range. Fred A. may want to improve his herd. He buys good bulls and plenty of them. Bill B., whom the Forest has placed on the same range, buys a few grade bulls and counts on his cows making themselves attractive to his neighbor's finer animals. Fred A. buys plenty of salt for his cattle, while Bill B. puts out little if any. Fred A. is particular to handle his cattle gently and keep the fat on them. Bill B. likes to "chouse" cattle and runs a bunch of Fred's fine cows for miles before he can rope one of his own that is in the bunch. And so it goes.

This is, of course, an extreme example, but the aggravations of joint use are many and the responsibilities negligible.

The State of Arizona leases its grazing lands to individual users, and by custom the land is theirs as long as they pay their leases. Not all State land is well cared for, but it is a known fact that ranches having State lands are valued higher than ranches having Federal lands. Anyone familiar with the Arizona ranges will admit that State lands as a group are in far better condition than Forest lands.

Mr. Carr concludes that, "a great war has been fought and won to protect coming generations from want and privation." Also we hope from bureaucrats. It is just possible that if there were fewer bureaucrats, there would be less want and privation.

Something should be done about these Forest lands. Maybe the cattlemen and Forest supervisors should be allowed more say in their use. Maybe the lands should be turned over to the States in which they are located. Mr. Carr's article is pretty good evidence that the present system of complete government control has not worked any too well.

Thomas M. Peters.

New York, N. Y.

* * *

Sirs:

I have read Mr. Peters' letter with interest. His remarks about range conditions here in Arizona are quite sound wherein he mentions the need for a more equitable system of range management. However, when he advocates return of Forest controlled lands to the State and further writes that, "Anyone familiar with the Arizona ranges will admit that State lands as a group are in far better condition than Forest lands," then I must disagree with him most heartily. The State grazing lands that I have examined are far from being in better shape than the ones found under Forest Service control. In fact, I have seen State lands that, through many years of terrible neglect, are in the very poorest condition one could imagine. It would be nothing short of a national calamity to return Forest lands to the State.

The cattlemen are far from the blameless, ill-used people Mr. Peters' letter would indicate. Many of them will agree to my statement, for many of them have followed Forest Policy to the letter and have profited thereby. The Santa Rita Range Experiment Station, located near Tucson, Arizona, is the oldest station of its kind in America. Here cattlemen cooperate with Forest Service researchers, with the result that some of the finest herds of cattle in the country are produced, and the range does not suffer. Let anyone who has any question as to the relationships between cattlemen and Forest Service personnel investigate the management of this range before he condemns the operation of the Service in this area.

William H. Carr.

Tucson, Arizona.

* * *

Sirs:

On Caton Island in the eastern Aleutians, thirteen Alaska fur seals were found dead on the beach, July 15, 1934. On the same island, 40 fur seals were found dead on July 3-5, 1941. The cause of their death is a mystery. A submarine fumarole releasing a sudden burst of hot gas might have killed the seals as they were swimming in shallow water. Does any reader know of an observation of fish or seals killed in this manner?

Victor B. Scheffer,
*Biologist.*

University of Washington,
Seattle, Washington

* * *

WHAT DO YOU THINK?

For about three years it has been the custom of my wife and me, along with other tenants of the Priscilla Apartments in the northeast section of metropolitan Miami, to sit out the last hour of twilight on the veranda, enjoying the cool of the tropical evening. We often noticed and commented upon the fact that flocks of common sparrows came in to roost in the overhanging fronds of the two tall, naked-trunked Washingtonian palms in the parkway in front. This thatch of dried fronds seemed to form a favorite roost for the sparrows, and also for several bats that went out at the first dark, when the sparrows came in to roost.

One evening, about one hour after dark, while three ladies were sitting on the veranda, their attention was drawn to the top of the palm tree directly before them by a frantic scream and loud fluttering. Suddenly something came tumbling down and landed with a dull thud on the concrete pavement. The ladies, thinking it was a young bird fallen from its nest, rushed to its aid. The distance was only about 20 feet, so no time was lost. They were shocked and amazed to see only one wing of a sparrow protruding from the coils of a snake. The fall had temporarily dazed the snake, so the girls picked up a board and struck it several times, taking care not to smash the sparrow. When the snake uncoiled, they dispatched it with several more blows and tossed it into the street. The sparrow, released from the coils of the snake, at first seemed dead and lay quite motionless. But after a few brief seconds, it revived, stood up, shook itself, and flew away, apparently unharmed by its experience.

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $1.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

Being somewhat of a naturalist, I could not believe it possible that any kind of snake could climb the smooth, straight trunk of a 40-foot palm tree; yet I definitely established the fact that it could not have fallen from any other near-by elevation. The snake may have lived up there since the tree was a mere shrub near the ground,—which was a great many years ago—, or it could have been dropped into the top of the palm by some bird of prey and lived there ever since, quite happy and unmolested, feeding on the young and old of the nesting sparrows and supplementing this diet with palmetto bugs, moths, and other insects.

What do you think?

W. B. Gray.

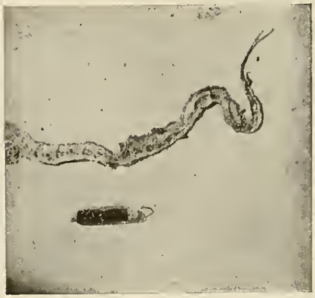
Marineland, Florida

* * *

The following comments are offered by Dr. James A. Oliver of the American Museum's Department of Amphibians and Reptiles.

Mr. Gray's hesitancy to give credence to the snake's ability to climb the tall palm is not surprising. Frequently even professional herpetologists are amazed at the agility displayed by snakes in scaling seemingly impossible heights. The snake involved in this observation (to judge from the photograph that Mr. Gray sent of the damaged individual) is the Corn Snake, *Elaphe guttata,* a serpent that is a good climber. It is commonly active in the evening or at night, and is known to feed on birds as well as mammals. Undoubtedly the snake climbed "the smooth, straight trunk of a 40-foot palm tree" and fell from the tree in the process of eating the sparrow.

Some species of snakes climb better and more readily than others. Those that habitually live in bushes and trees have structural features that enable them to climb more readily than their ground-dwelling relatives. Three of the more important of these modifications are: the relative elongation of the body and tail,



whereby the weight is distributed over a long expanse; a longitudinal keel or ridge on each side of the belly that enables the snake to utilize minute crevices or irregularities; and a lateral compression of the body that affords increased rigidity when an unsupported part of the body is extended into space, as in getting from one branch of a tree to another.

When the snake is long enough to reach well more than halfway around the tree, it climbs by gripping the trunk with a loop or coil of the body. When the front part of the body secures a grip, the hind part is pulled up to get a higher grip, and then the front of the body is pushed up. By this action, the snake is able to ascend such smooth objects as ordinary metal piping or bamboo.

If the diameter of the tree is too great for this method, the snake climbs in a zigzag fashion by utilizing irregularities in the trunk. It is here that the keels on the sides of the under surface are most valuable, enabling the snake to take advantage of the smallest crevices. It is not uncommon to find our native rat snakes and king snakes in large trees, such as elms and oaks. Whether they venture into trees in search of birds is a question. I once found two king snakes up in a large elm feeding on whitefooted mice.

It is not impossible that, as Mr. Gray suggests, the snake was dropped into the top of the palm by a bird of prey. However, the numerous improbabilities involved do not make this a likely explanation for the occurrence described here. The proposal that the snake might have lived in the palm since it was a mere shrub is highly improbable. The explanation that is more in accord with our knowledge of the natural history of snakes is that the snake climbed the palm, probably in search of food.

* * *

## WISENT

In response to a brief discussion of the postwar status of the almost extinct European bison, or wisent, in the March NATURAL HISTORY, the following letter has been received from the Duke of Bedford:

April 29, 1946.

Sirs:

. . . It is stated on good authority that a small pure-bred herd of European bison, containing several young females, exists in Germany and is being protected. There may be another small herd in Poland, two or three in Sweden, and about the same number in the Zoological Gardens at Amsterdam. In England there are 21, of which I have 20, but I am sorry to say they have bred badly for many years and only one or two living calves appear in any season. A heifer was born yesterday and I hope it will survive. We have never had any cross-breds.

One curious difference between the American and European bison is that the European calf is dark brown at birth, whereas the American calf is yellowish-red. The European bison is a more silent animal than the American, though the voice is somewhat similar. Both species enjoy rolling in the dust as well as in the mud.

Incidentally, I am hoping in a few months to send to America some Père David's deer so that the species may be conserved there in the event of some disaster overtaking my herd. This strange deer, totally unlike any other variety, has never been seen wild by Europeans and is extinct in China, where it was first discovered in the Imperial Hunting Park in Pekin. For nearly 40 years the Woburn herd, latterly numbering between 200 and 300, has been the only one in existence.

Bedford.

Woburn, Bucks, Bletchley,
England

* * *

Sirs:

Perhaps my question is ridiculous, but I should like an authentic answer. Was the red fox a native of North America? In various books, which pretend to be scholarly, I have seen it stated that it was imported from England in the eighteenth century, and that our only "native" was the southern gray fox—which I doubt. Am I right?

Roger Warner.

Alexandria, Va.

The following answer is offered by George G. Goodwin of the American Museum's Department of Mammals:

Philosophers tell us that human thought creates that which it imagines. The cunning, deceitful, cowardly creature known as the fox might well be considered a product of the imagination, as no such animal exists. From infancy man is taught a legendary version of wildlife, handed down through the ages; and there is little hope that this teaching will not be fed to future generations. Regrettable indeed is the fact that most so-called nature writers of today are themselves ignorant of the true characters of wild creatures and can do little to enlighten the public.

The fox is one of the most familiar animals figuring in children's stories, natural history books, and illustrations for advertisements; but always he is shown in a deporable light.

Just how easily the public can be misinformed is shown by this letter. The writer is honestly in search of information, yet the vague date handed to him is such that, if he were not cautious, it might lead him to believe that the gray fox is the only species native to North America.

There are five distinct species of foxes in North America, including no less than three genera or widely separated types. In America we have approximately as many different kinds of foxes as there are in the whole of Eurasia or Africa. The commonest and best known is the native American red fox. The silver fox and the cross fox with the cruciform markings are both color phases of the red fox. In the cool regions of the extreme north there is the Arctic or white fox which has a color phase in blue. Then on the prairies of the Middle West is the little kit or swift fox, and on the deserts a big-eared fox. Perhaps the most remarkable of all is the gray fox, which can actually climb and shin up a tree trunk much like a schoolboy.

It should be borne in mind that foxes render a valuable service to mankind by helping to control the ever multiplying hordes of rodent pests. The red fox has successfully pitted his wits against man, and despite the price set on his valuable coat of fur he still maintains much of his former range even in populated districts. For this he is branded as deceitful and sly. Because he has sense enough to avoid a man armed with a double-barreled shotgun or to run from a pack of dogs and overwhelming odds, he is deemed a coward.

Anyone seeing a fox, especially a red fox, must wonder at his enormous tail. He has without exception the most magnificent brush in all the mammal world. For a runner like the fox such an adornment would seem to be more of a hindrance than a necessity; yet that very brush is of vital importance to him. The red fox belongs in a country of bitter cold winters, and since he does not use an underground retreat except when raising a family, he makes good use of this protecting wrap. On retiring, Reynard curls himself up and draws his feet and bare nose together, snugly winding his warm brush around himself.

**If readers of NATURAL HISTORY have specific questions regarding photography in the realm of natural history or science, we shall be glad to try to answer them.—ED.**

*Announcing the 19th*

**EXPEDITION FOR BOYS**

**SUMMER OF 1947**

Two months of field work in American Southwest under competent staff. Openings for embryo scientists, authors, and radio operators. Prospectus available.

**HILLIS L. HOWIE**

*School Service Department*

Peabody Museum of Natural History

New Haven, Connecticut

# *September* NATURAL HISTORY *1946*

*Man's Baggage · Sacred White Buffalo · Cat's Eyes*

*Chinese Writing · Terns of Ascension · City Hawks*

VOLUME LV. No. 7

FIFTY CENTS

# *animal, vegetable, mineral*

**T**HE little metal animal paper-weights, which were practically extinct for a few years, have returned, and we keep adding to our menagerie. The selection is still rather small, but in a few months we expect to have most of the old ones and quite a number of new ones. The ones at 55 cents are approximately 1 to 2 inches high; the $1.00 ones about 2 to 3 inches, and the $1.50 size 4 inches.

The Hardness Scale is a new item; the specimens are about 1 inch thick. As an afterthought, we included the Flower Cards. These little postcards may be used for any occasion and are very handy to have around the house when you feel you must send someone a note and have no time to dash out shopping around at the last minute.

If you visit the Museum, come into our Book Shop and browse around. You might have fun, and you might also find just the thing you have been searching for and never thought you would find.

## METAL ANIMALS

***At 55 cents each***
***(postage included)***

RHINO
DACHSHUND
YEARLING—head up
YEARLING—head down
SEAHORSE
SETTER
POLAR BEAR
BAMBI
PENGUIN
OWL
CAT
LION
HIPPO
SKUNK
CAMEL
BEAR
SQUIRREL
SCOTTIE
RAM
LAMB
COCKER
BUNNY
TURTLE
RABBIT
WIREHAIR
COLT
GORILLA
FROG

***(postage 5 cents for each animal)***

***At 75 cents***

BRONTOSAURUS
STEGOSAURUS
TRICERATOPS
TYRANNOSAURUS
SAIL REPTILE

***At $1.00***

SCOTTIE—sitting
SCOTTIE—playing
SETTER
COLT
SPANIEL
ELEPHANT

***At $1.50***

BRONTOSAURUS
STEGOSAURUS
TRICERATOPS
COLT
HORSE
ELEPHANT
TYRANNOSAURUS

## MINERALS

***Hardness Scale—boxed—At $1.00 (postage 10 cents)***

1. TALC
2. CARNALLITE
3. CALCITE
4. FLUORITE
5. APATITE
6. FELDSPAR
7. QUARTZ
8. BERYLLIUM
9. CORUNDUM

## CARDS

***Postcards in color—5 cents each***

SWISS FLOWER CARDS
About 150 different flowers

# *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# L E T T E R S

Sirs:

I should like to subscribe to your . . . Natural History Magazine.

For your information, I made my first acquaintance with your periodical at the time when some American internees in Java were transferred to another internment camp and left some copies to me. Those issues have survived the many surprise searches made by the Japanese in our camp; and in the days I suffered of starvation and diseases, the periodicals became real friends and they remained so up to now. My love for nature gave me spirit, and though I read the articles again and again they never bored me but gave me diversion to appreciate life. I am convinced that they helped me to leave camp with a sound mind . . .

G. A. Sombeek.

Schiedam, Holland.

* * *

Sirs:

I was interested in W. B. Gray's letter (June, 1946) on the climbing powers of snakes. Last year I captured a common gartersnake 18 inches long and put it in an empty fish tank on the windowsill until a more suitable container could be provided. A wire screen was placed over the tank and weighted down with a large dictionary. The next morning the snake was nowhere to be seen.

There was a great deal of excitement; a search of the apartment revealed nothing. A few hours later, however, I chanced to lower the Venetian blind over the window, and the snake fell out of his hiding place atop the uppermost slat. The only way the snake could have gotten up there was by climbing up six feet of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch cord.

The snake was then placed in the tank and watched. He (it was a male) squirmed out of the tank, and with no hesitation at all made straight for the cord and climbed right up it, reaching the top (after many slips and slides) in about two minutes. The cord had no knots or twists that might have aided the snake . . .

Mark Berenson.

New York, N. Y.

* * *

Sirs:

Something happened this morning that seemed stranger than fiction! While phoning from the ninth floor of our 68th Street apartment, I looked out on our terrace and saw a large park squirrel! How he got there is a mystery.

He seemed so inquisitive and friendly that I offered him various tidbits. What made the greatest hit was some peanut brittle from Savannah, Georgia. He could not get enough of this and kept nibbling away for over an hour, despite the presence of our Belgium schipperke, who seemed to welcome the visitor.

One solution to the mystery of his lofty appearance might be in the outside fire escape belonging to the Institute for Deaf and Dumb Children which adjoins our apartment house.

We are confident that he will return, if only to recover the pecan nut he cached under our weeping willow tree . . .

Mrs. B. H. Namm.

New York, N. Y.

Squirrels are frequently seen in rather unexpected places, and it is not impossible that this one might have climbed up the wall. The fire escape offered an easy route for him, and even a brick or stone building usually provides many footholds for an animal no heavier than a squirrel.

The nearly vertical-sided Devil's Tower in Wyoming (described in Natural History for November, 1942, page 205) is almost as difficult to climb as an apartment house wall; yet when the top was first explored, chipmunks were found making their homes on this natural skyscraper.

Shiva Temple, one of the most isolated rocky formations in Grand Canyon attracted a great deal of attention a few years ago. A press agent, whose imagination ran away with him, visualized a "Lost World" on top of this precipitous peak, with ancient types of animals living in seclusion there. Actual exploration showed that pack rats, chipmunks, mice of several sorts, not different from those of the main plateau, lived on the rock, and even some of the larger mammals, such as the bobcat, had climbed it.

John Eric Hill,
*Assistant Curator of Mammals.*
American Museum of Natural History,
New York, N. Y.

* * *

Sirs:

The accompanying photograph shows two curious white oaks growing in our neighborhood in Waukesha County, Wisconsin. They stand about 20 feet apart, and both point west. I have long suspected that these trees were crippled in this manner by Indians who used them as markers. But I have had no success in verifying this explanation and would appreciate it if you could give any opinion.

C. P. Fox.

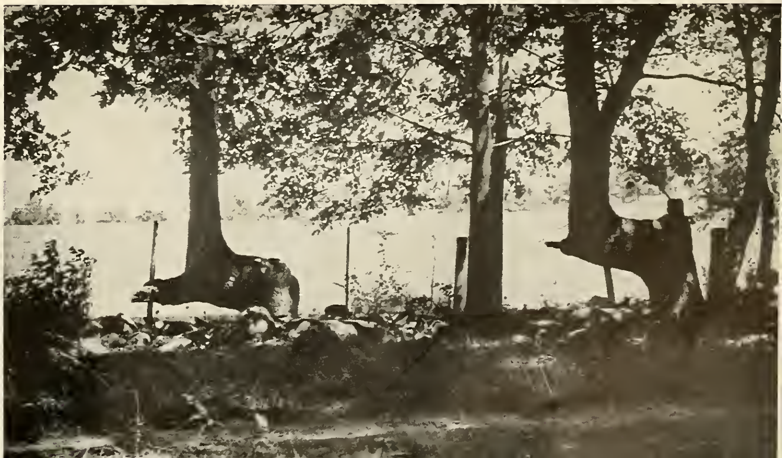
Oconomowoc, Wis.

Mr. Fox's theory is indeed likely to be correct. As explained in an illustrated article by Dr. Raymond E. Janssen in Natural History for February, 1940 (page 116), many trees deformed in this peculiar manner have been found. The Indians had the custom of bending saplings over and fastening them in position by means of a tough vine or piece of rawhide so that the direction of the bend would indicate the route to be followed. Care was taken not to break the trees, and as a result they continued to grow in the deformed position. The tree would then send up new stems, or secondary trunks, and the original branches would die and decay, leaving this strange "arm and elbow" appearance.—Ed.

*Continued on page 342*

Curious trees: If you are as good a woodsman as the people who first made use of these trees, you should know why they have taken this curious form

*C. P. Fox Photo*



Want to Meet a Nice Big Family?

Telephone workers make up a big family—over 575,000 in the Bell System.

They are your friends and neighbors and they aim to be nice people to meet and know and do business with.

You'll find them everywhere. For the Telephone Company is mainly a local business, multiplied by the many localities it serves, and operated by home-town people.

We're proud of our telephone family. You can be too.

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President  Albert E. Parr, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 7  SEPTEMBER, 1946

Banana Blossom........Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Tad Nichols*

Letters........297

Your New Books........301

The Sacred White Buffalo........Harold McCracken 304
*Two albino buffaloes now exist in the United States—far exceeding the law of averages*

"Cat's-eyes" Explained........William K. Gregory 310
*A description of highly-prized souvenirs from the Pacific coral islands*

Wideawake Fair Invaded........James P. Chapin 313
*An ornithologist helps make Ascension Island safe for planes with a minimum destruction of bird life*

Say It in Pictures........Mabel L. F. Chong 320
*To the Chinese, handwriting is an art*

Man and His Baggage........Clark Wissler 324
*Throughout his evolutionary history, man has found it increasingly difficult to carry the things needed for life*

"Brains"........Rouen J. Westcott 331
*The story of some fighting men and a "mouse"*

Africa's Cave Folk on a New Trail........A. R. Siedentopf 332
*"Stone age savages" living in the Dark Continent have become settled agriculturists in recent years*

Self-Repair........John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason 337
*Animals—and their remarkable powers of self-repair and recuperation*

City-Bred Duck Hawks........E. W. Pfeiffer and J. S. Luck 338
*A falcon raises her family on the twentieth story of a Montreal building*

You will find Natural History Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

This Kodachrome, taken by Tad Nichols, shows a spectacular sight unfamiliar to most persons outside of the tropics—the gorgeous blossom that adorns a stalk of growing bananas. It also shows—likewise unknown to many—that bananas grow "upside down," that is, pointing skyward. When they first appear they are quite small and point downward, but as they mature they turn upward. The stalk usually hangs inverted in the fruit store.

The banana is perhaps the largest plant on earth not having a woody stem above the ground. About a year after the rootstock is planted, the "tree" has attained a height of from 15 to 30 feet. The stem that is to bear the bananas emerges from the top of the trunk and produces a flower bud that grows and bends downward. The bracts then drop off, disclosing the young bananas, which originate from clusters of flowers arranged spirally around the stalk.

Occasionally a bunch is produced with more than 300 individual bananas, having a total weight of 150 pounds, but a bunch with 150 bananas, weighing 60 pounds is more common. About 85% of the "tree" is water.

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne Ninomiya, *Editorial Assistant.*

Art and Production: Robert E. Williamson.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production*

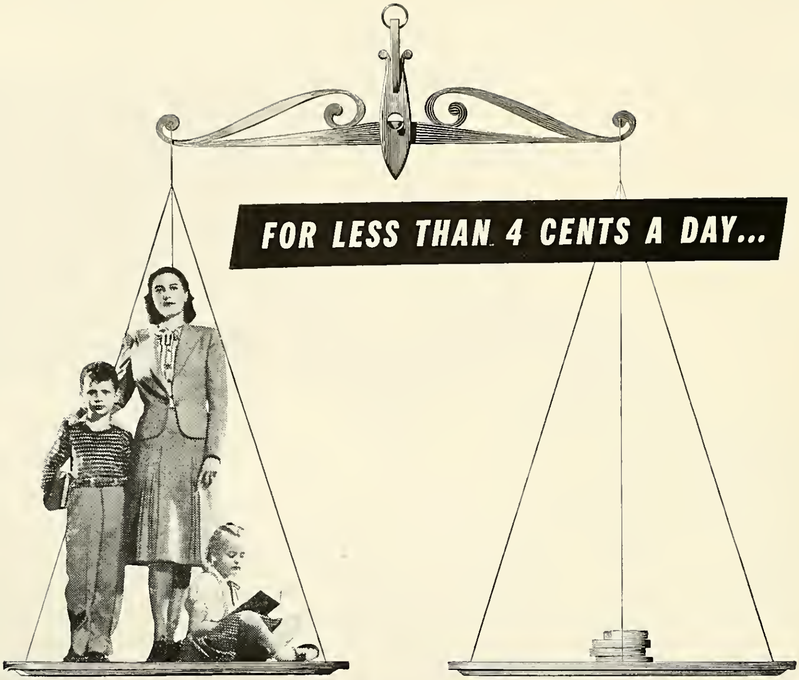
Manuscripts should be sent to the Editor, The American Museum of Natural History, 24, N. Y.

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by The American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*


FOR LESS THAN 4 CENTS A DAY...

To every teacher who wants to give her pupils the dramatic and readily grasped learning experiences found in instructional films, we say: the cost of an Encyclopaedia Britannica *Instructional* Film is surprisingly low!

Under our Lease-to-OWN Plan, your school can obtain these authentic, scientifically correlated films for less than four (4) cents a day. If, as in many cases, your school joins with others nearby to form a Cooperative Film Library, this low cost is reduced even more.

With Lease-to-OWN, you gain immediate access to the films you want, assuring continuity of your lesson plans.

Every Encyclopaedia Britannica *Instructional* Film is produced for only one purpose: to help you teach more effectively! Every film is designed for use *in the classroom*. Specialists in each subject collaborate with us to present an authoritative, unbiased treatment of the material covered.

Encyclopaedia Britannica Films offer your school the most complete library of text films, both sound and silent, in America. Here, for example, are a *few* of the sound films used in teaching Natural History:

| TITLE | COLLABORATOR |
|---|---|
| *Aphids*<br>*Dodder* | Clyde Fisher, Ph.D., American Museum of Natural History |
| *Gardening* | Ellen Eddy Shaw, Brooklyn Botanic Garden |
| *Elephants*<br>*Goats*<br>*Poultry on the Farm* | Arthur I. Gates, Ph.D., Teachers College, Columbia University; Ernest Horn, Ph.D., The State University of Iowa, and Celeste C. Peardon, M.A. |
| *Production of Foods* | O. E. Baker, Ph.D., University of Maryland |
| *Shell Fishing* | Wallace W. Atwood, Ph.D., President, Clark University |
| *Snapping Turtle* | E. Laurence Palmer, Ph.D., Cornell University |
| *Sunfish* | E. Laurence Palmer, Ph.D., Cornell University, and Evelyn M. Van Duzer |
| *Thrushes and Relatives* | T. Gilbert Pearson, Ph.D., President Emeritus, National Association of Audubon Societies |
| *Water Birds* | Arthur A. Allen, Ph.D., Cornell University |

**. . . AND MANY MORE**

We'll be happy to send you more information about these and other Encyclopaedia Britannica Films, and their ease of ownership under the Lease-to-OWN Plan. Write today to Encyclopaedia Britannica Films Inc., Dept. 16-J, 20 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Illinois.

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA FILMS INC.**

*Encyclopaedia Britannica* Instructional *Films are professionally created to be used by teachers as an integral part of the regular school curriculum.*

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

SCIENCE, LIBERTY AND PEACE • FIELD BOOK OF EASTERN BIRDS
CENTRAL AMERICA • TROUT FISHING • LOST AMERICANS

## SCIENCE, LIBERTY AND PEACE

--------- by Aldous Huxley

Harper & Bros., $1.00
86 pp.

IT has become by now pretty apparent to almost everyone that the world is in a bad way. There are many who don't think about it much one way or the other. Then there are those who, inspired by the progressive optimism of the nineteenth century, hopefully expect mankind, particularly the representatives of Western Civilization, to pull out of this temporary mess into an era of peace and prosperity transcending anything known in the past. Both these classes of citizens should read Mr. Huxley's brief and sharply focused exposition of what is wrong with the present trends in our society. They should read him, if only to realize that all is not rosy and that our whole civilization is in mortal danger of destruction by the very forces that have brought it into being.

Those individuals who are fully as pessimistic of current developments as Mr. Huxley should also read this little book whether their diagnosis and prognosis are the same or not, for he has many pungent and acute things to say about the state of our society.

Briefly, Mr. Huxley's thesis is that science, particularly its inventive and technological aspects, has served to increase the power of the oppressive forces in society until the people no longer have adequate means of physical resistance. Science has also placed in the hands of the few, overwhelming powers of persuasion and deception through the use of cheap printing, radio, etc. At the same time technology has served to develop mass production, which in turn has uprooted the people, crowded them into unpleasant industrial areas, rendered them insecure, and deprived them of important psychological values. Science also, says Mr. Huxley, has except for a few philosophers perverted man's view of nature and destroyed respect for the individual.

These are serious charges, some of which can, I believe, be controverted, at least as the effective causes of a situation that Mr. Huxley depicts with great clarity. His own solution is one of contraries. He would reorientate science to aid the decentralization of society into small cooperative groups engaged in subsistence activities and in producing for local markets. He would also uproot the disease of nationalism which now stands in the path of co-operation among the peoples of the world.

I liked this little book for its recognition that our society has reached a critical point in its development, its courage in attacking one of the sacrosanct institutions of our culture, and its exquisite clarity of exposition.

HARRY L. SHAPIRO.

## PLANTS OF HAWAII NATIONAL PARK. Illustrative of Plants and Customs of the South Seas

---------- by O. Degener

New York Botanical Garden,
Fordham P.O., New York, New York
312 pp., 45 illust.

THIS is a photo-lithoprint reproduction of Degener's earlier "Illustrated Guide to the More Common or Noteworthy Ferns and Flowering Plants of Hawaii National Park, with Descriptions of Ancient Hawaiian Customs and an Introduction to the Geological History of the Islands" (1930). Reasons for the reproduction are that many of the plants illustrated and discussed are widely distributed in the Pacific region, and that many of the ancient Hawaiian customs mentioned or discussed are identical with those of the present inhabitants of other Pacific Islands. Following a brief discussion of Hawaiian geology, the origin of the Hawaiian flora is reviewed, immediately succeeded by the consideration of individual plant species.

The work is not a dry, descriptive botanical manual, but rather a popular discussion of selected plants and plant problems. The data are arranged under the common names of plants, the technical names appearing in the text. Technical descriptions are lacking, for the excellent illustrations obviate the need of these. On the other hand, extensive essays are often included, covering the economic uses of individual species, native beliefs regarding them, methods of preparing plant parts for food or for other uses, when and how certain species were introduced (if an introduced species), the significance of certain native plant names, and other human interest data.

The author has brought together a great deal of information regarding plants, plant problems, and human relationships with plants. He has, moreover, succeeded in presenting these data in an eminently entertaining and readable manner. This reviewer does not hesitate to recommend Degener's volume to anyone who may be interested in Pacific plants and plant problems; after all, as the author claims, a high percentage of the species he discusses are of wide Pacific distribution, and thus the work applies to a vastly greater area than Hawaii.

E. D. MERRILL.

## WATERS OF THE GOLDEN TROUT COUNTRY

------ by Charles McDermand

G. P. Putnam's Sons, $3.50, 162 pp.,
17 illust.

THIS is a most unusual little book. In the first place, it fills a very real need by supplying exact information about the trouts of California's High Sierra. Furthermore, the author writes extremely well, and has a rare gift for transmitting the sight and feeling of high mountain country and the excitement of its trout-filled lakes and streams. Very beautiful photographs add to the fascination of the book.

"A land of snow fed lakes and streams inhabited by unsophisticated trout; enough brush to shade the water; not enough to tangle a back cast; and where competition is nil." This is the length of mountain country south from Yosemite Park through the San Joaquin watershed, the Kings Canyon National Park, and Sequoia National Park. It can only be reached by riding and walking, and it is made accessible by the John Muir Trail.

**Plants of Hawaii National Park**

**Illustrative of Plants and Customs of the South Seas**

By Otto Degener
(Author of *Flora Hawaiiensis*)

Devoted primarily to Hawaii, this book draws attention to the South Sea Islands as a whole, their origin and flora, and the customs of their kindly natives. Profusely illustrated. $2.50, from author, New York Botanical Garden, Bronx Park, N. Y. City 58.

In the chain of lakes that form the timber line sources of rivers, there are Loch Levens and Eastern Brook Trout planted years ago, Rainbows, and the author's particular object, the vivid, gamey Golden Trout. The angler works his way around the icy lake shores, clutching his rod in one hand and clinging to rocks with the other. He looks at the "indescribably lonely panorama" of Lake Marie and Mount Hilgard from the 10,872-foot crest of Selden Pass. He sees huge golden trout wallowing in the shallows of Lake Wallace; takes husky brookies from an unnamed blue lakelet "glittering stark and cold" near the snow fields of Silver Pass. There is a morning when, rubbing the sleep from his eyes, he suddenly comes upon an unbelievable sight in Long Indian Lake . . . "the crystal waters swarmed with life. Fat and lazy tadpoles swam in the shallows fearlessly. Myriads of slowly creeping caddis larvae hauled their pebble cases over the submerged rocks. And finning in and out among the swarm were sleek, bulging trout. Incredulous, I beheld Golden and Eastern Brook trout actually turn away as chunky polliwogs waddled past their snouts."

Charles McDermand set himself the job of prospecting every lake and stream of the Sierra for trout. This, he decides happily at the end of his vacation, will take all the summers he will ever have.

The last chapter of the wholly delightful book is devoted to routes and equipment, followed by several invaluable pages listing each lake, its locality, and its trout. The end papers are maps of the author's route.

F.LaM.

## ALL THE BEST IN CENTRAL AMERICA

- - - - - - - - - - by Sydney Clark

Dodd, Mead and Company, $3.00
288 pp., 18 illust.

THROUGH travel by air, the Central American Republics are now surprisingly accessible to the United States and will undoubtedly receive a flood of American tourists during these post-war years. In as short a period as several weeks, and with most of the comforts of home, one can now visit a number of the great Maya ruins of Yucatán and Guatemala and get at least a glimpse of a half dozen separate and quite individual Latin American countries.

For anyone planning such a trip, this book will be of real interest and value. Directed toward the vacation tourist, it is written in a light and chatty narrative style but, nevertheless, it contains a remarkable amount of very practical information on transportation, hotels, food, official regulations, the currencies of each country, and the clothes to wear. As a background for the traveler there is a good stock of generally reliable information on the archaeology and history of the Central American countries written entirely from the traveler's point of view.

Mr. Clark seems to be keenly aware of what the average American traveler is likely to want to see and do and has written a book that will be much used and appreciated.

Gordon F. Ekholm.

## FIELD BOOK OF EASTERN BIRDS

- - - by Leon Augustus Hausman

G. P. Putnam's Sons, $3.75
659 pp., 466 illust.

IT is difficult for a professional ornithologist to give this volume a fair appraisal. The reason is that, to a greater extent than any other handbook of recent years, it assumes absolutely no prior knowledge on the part of the user. He may start with scarcely more discriminatory power than an ability to tell the birds from the flowers, and, by easy stages and time afield, may learn to recognize and name our whole rich bird fauna.

The introductory notes, and the 50 thoroughly illustrated pages of diagnosis by families, prepare the neophyte for the later steps of his analytical problem. Then come ten pages of eye-and-ear means of spotting birds commonly seen about the home grounds.

All of the foregoing parts of the book seem reasonable and logical, although they do not necessarily represent the process by which competent field ornithologists have mastered their art.

The remaining systematic section (pages 61-619) is for the most part admirable. There are simple keys to species by families, and accounts of each species headed by a black-and-white drawing. These figures, by Jacob Bates Abbott, are variable in quality but mostly adequate. In the case of certain birds which the illustrator may not know well in life (sooty shearwater, snowy owl, etc.) the pictures fail to convince. Six color plates by the same artist are attractive and practical, despite the random assortment of birds on some of them. Here and there the colors have gone wild in reproduction (e.g. parula warbler), and the attempt to distinguish between the gray cheeked and Bicknell's thrushes is specious.

The author's diagnostic notes and his quick descriptions of characteristics, voice, and normal environment are excellent. Welcome inclusions are his lists of regional vernacular names. The subspecies question is simply and intelligently handled.

A well-selected bibliography and an index close this useful book.

R.C.M.

## THE LOST AMERICANS

- - - - - - - by Frank C. Hibben

Thomas Crowell Company, $2.50
196 pp.

WRITTEN for the lay reader, this little book deals with our earliest known Americans, when and by what route they came here, and what they did here after arrival. In a general way, the subjects of origin and antiquity have been under discussion almost since the days of Columbus. The first concrete evidence of geologic antiquity was published by Peter Kalm about 1750. Since then, and particularly since 1840, numerous alleged "proofs"—some fantastic and others doubtless genuine—have been recorded all the way from Canada to Patagonia, without, however, gaining full acceptance on the part of conservative investigators. This skeptical attitude is now fortunately changed. Since 1927, a number of well-authenticated associations of unique artifacts and extinct animal remains have been unearthed in both North and South America, until today there

An Outline Guide to the

**ART OF THE SOUTH PACIFIC**

By PAUL S. WINGERT

**$2.00**

"An extremely useful outline of the esthetic achievements of the people of the South Pacific, since it brings together not only the cultural milieu in which the art flourished but also a descriptive catalog of the arts themselves. . . . Should be indispensable both to the student of primitive art and to the student of Pacific cultures." — H. L. Shapiro, *American Museum of Natural History.*

"The descriptive and explanatory accounts of the art of the various islands and ethnic groups, presented in outline form, are clear and simple, and the plates are excellent."—John T. Frederick, *Chicago Sun.*

Columbia University Press

WILD BIRDS ADD *Charm* TO YOUR GARDEN

AUDUBON FEEDERS KEEP BIRDS IN FULL VIEW WHILE FEEDING
Feeders with and without squirrel guards, hanging and on pipe stands.
*Write for our folder*

audubon W workshop
GLENCOE, ILLINOIS

**AGAIN AVAILABLE!**

A book "so filled with the pure delight of observing and knowing birds of all kinds that it is a joy to read."
—Harry Hansen, *N. Y. World-Telegram*

*Birds Across the Sky*

By FLORENCE PAGE JAQUES

*Illustrations by*
FRANCIS LEE JAQUES

At all bookstores
$2.50

HARPER & BROTHERS
47 E. 33RD ST., NEW YORK 16

The enchanting story of Mr. and Mrs. Jaques' trip from the head-waters of the Mississippi to the Louisiana marshlands, when they followed the geese and ducks down their traditional autumn migration route, Mr. Jaques sketching the birds and their environs and Mrs. Jaques seeing new birds and identifying old ones.

"With distinction and delicacy of perception Mrs. Jaques conveys the moods of the many places they have visited, the seasons and the endlessly varying individualities of the birds. Her prose, alive and aware, has a poetic quality. She writes with humor and a note of deeper significance born of an increasing sense of the unity of all life and, in these troubled days, a support gained from 'the strength and radiance of nature.'"—*N. Y. Times Book Review*

"For its drawings as well as for its wit and good humor *Birds Across the Sky* will make friends the world over."
—*N. Y. Herald Tribune Book Review*

"She makes bird life a fascinating subject. The illustrations by Francis Lee Jaques, one of the finest wild life artists in the world, are gems."
—*Chicago Tribune*

remains only the difficult task of properly evaluating the facts at hand.

Dr. Hibben here narrates the more or less dramatic discovery details of about ten such North American sites (including three important ones of his own) ranging from Alaska, through Wyoming and Texas, to Southern California and dating, it is supposed, from Late Pleistocene times. He describes most of the artifacts recovered but figures only the unique Folsom, Yuma, and Sandia chipped-stone spearpoints. Fully two chapters are devoted to a rather suggestive presentation of the associated Pleistocene fauna, dwelling equally on its richness and its mysterious extinction.

Eminently readable, the book is neither exhaustive nor exacting, and therefore scarcely the proper subject for a really critical review, even if space allowed. The general reader may well complain of the illustrations. All are unlabeled. Two of them may lead some to think that early man was left-handed, and another may suggest that he was foolhardy enough to attack an unfettered mammoth with a mere javelin. The archaeologists may properly object to the repeated statement that early or primitive man was "dirty, cowering, and a cave-dweller" as not uniformly in agreement with the known facts; and yet, at the same time, the mammalogists will hardly credit his bravery with having materially affected the decimation of our Pleistocene fauna, even if he made ingenious use of fire in hunting. But, aside from these and other minor debatable points, the book is deserving of popular favor and will doubtless bring the author many a letter from would-be archaeologists.

N. C. NELSON.

## REVISED LAPIDARY HANDBOOK

-------- by J. Harry Howard

J. Harry Howard, 504 Crescent Ave.,
Greenville, South Carolina
220 pages, 50 figs.

THIS book, designed as the author states "to provide practical instruction in all kinds of gem cutting for the beginner and the advanced amateur," does just that.

The handbook covers the cutting and polishing of both cabochon or smooth surfaced stones and faceted stones, usually transparent, cut with angular faces on the surface. Fascinating sidelines in the handling of gems are described—the making of beads, spheres, and jewelry, such as complete rings and bracelets of semi-precious stones. The manufacturing of mosaics is also taught, and the carving and engraving of stones. Mr. Howard has even included a chapter on diamond cutting, despite the fact that this profession is usually considered distinct from that of the lapidary.

Not only does the handbook teach in simple, easily understood language the use of lapidary equipment, but it also describes the processes for the home manufacturing of much of the machinery needed.

Mr. Howard has imbued the book with his own enthusiasm for the art, but, as an instructor, he has been careful to point out that the beginner cannot reasonably expect the same results in his first attempts as the advanced amateur or professional and that satisfactory methods for each individual must be determined to a large extent by "trial and error."

The text contains lists of books and magazines from which the amateur may learn more about the stones that he is cutting and also, indispensable to those who are interested but don't know how to begin, there are lists of supply houses where gem materials and lapidary equipment can be purchased.

As far as any craft can be taught by written instructions, this handbook serves admirably, and Mr. Howard's obvious delight and interest in his subject are extremely contagious.

ELIZABETH SIMPSON.

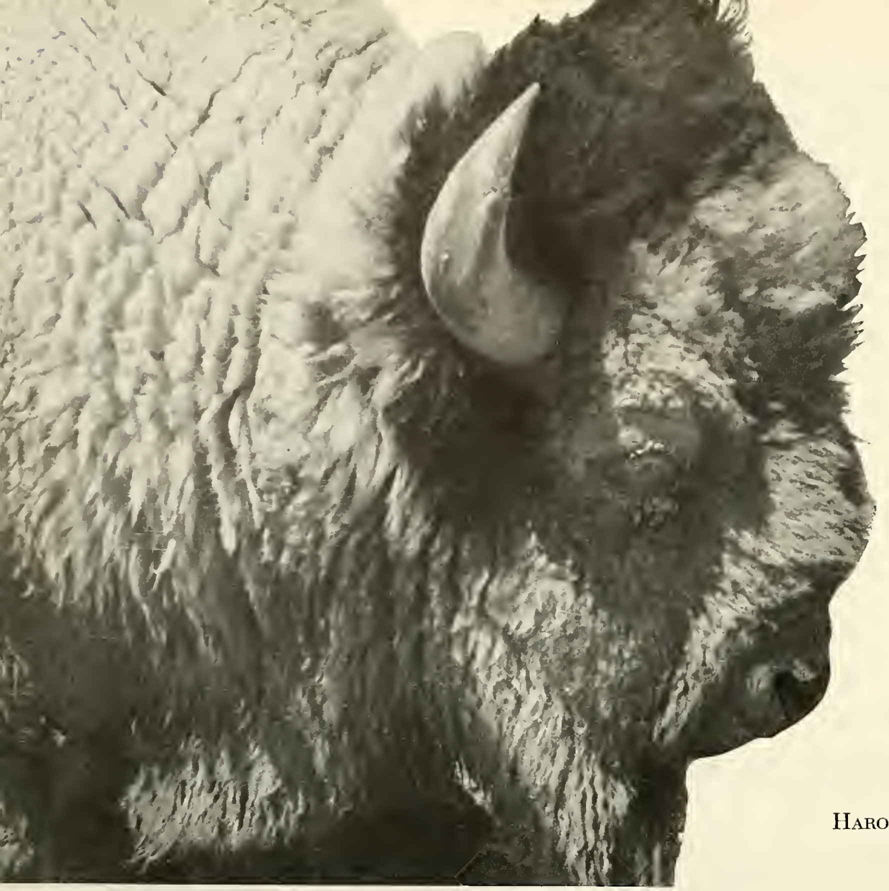


Photo by George E. Mushbach

"BIG MEDICINE," the blond bull of Montana. He is all white except for a brown skullcap

# The

By
HAROLD McCRACKEN

THERE are today two white buffalo in the United States. This is two thousand times more than would be expected in the natural state, according to the accepted law of averages. The phenomenon is made even more unusual by the fact that the father of one of these animals is his own brother. Even aside from these exceptional circumstances, the story of the white buffalo is one of the most interesting pages in the most colorful chapter of the history of our Old West.

The buffalo is something of a national symbol of America. No other animal in our land is more imposing in appearance or more celebrated in adventurous lore. No one knows just how many buffaloes there were when the white man first came to America. Conservative estimates place the number at 30,000,000. Some say there were as many as 125,000,000—practically the present human population of the United States and possibly more large animals of a single species than have ever existed anywhere else on earth during the history of man.

And yet, our American buffalo is not a buffalo at all. He is really a *bison*, scientifically related to the European animal of the same name. A true buffalo is a creature *without* a hump on his shoulders, such as the African buffalo and similar varieties found in Asia. There are also other important differences, which the pedagogic purists make much about. But the white men who first explored our continent were not scientists. They named the pride of our plains a "buffalo"; buffalo he was called by the plainsmen and early settlers, buffalo he lived and died, so buffalo he no doubt shall always remain. Just as our "Indian" was misnamed by those first Europeans, who believed him to be a native of India rather than a resident of the New World of America, which they had unknowingly discovered. Nor were these the only scientific errors made by our forefathers. The animal they named a moose is really an elk; our elk is not an elk at all; our mountain goat is not a goat; and our antelope, sad to say, is not a member of the antelope family. The explanations are rather involved, and the layman is supposed to take the scientists' word for it without quibbling. But, from the earliest times, this has been a land of the free, and our ancestors had the prerogative of calling our native wild animals whatever they chose to call them.

# *Sacred* WHITE BUFFALO

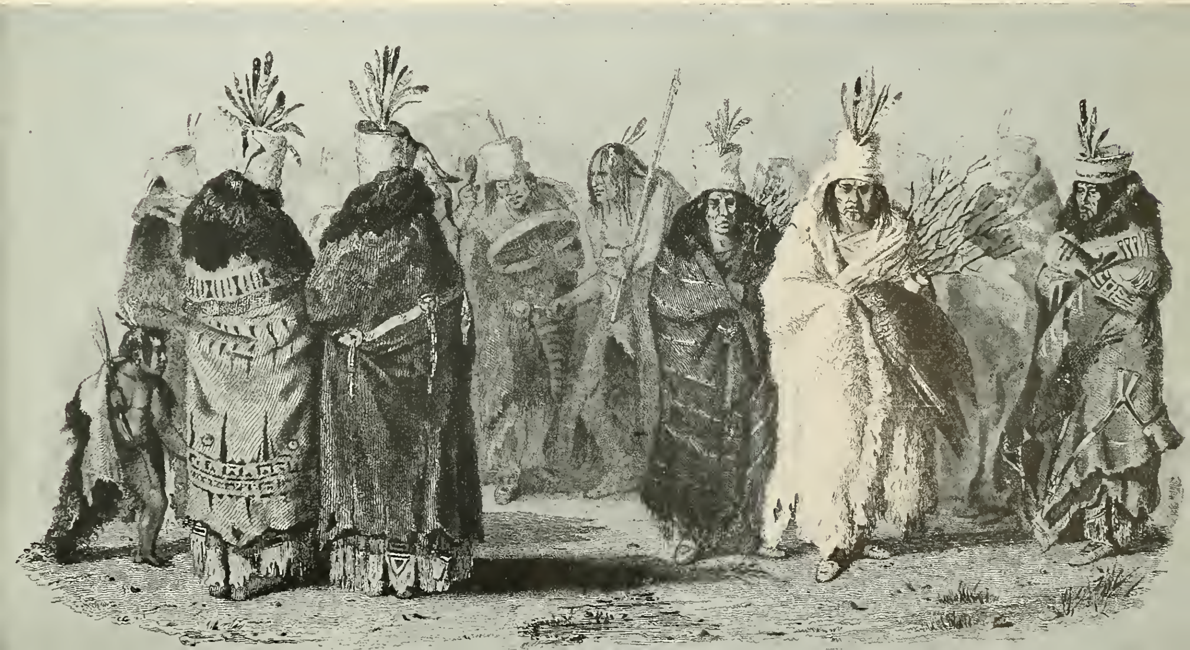
By the law of averages, we might have had to wait several centuries to see an albino buffalo. Now there are two in the United States—reminders of the days when millions of hoofs thundered across the plains and the Indians honored the spirit of the ghostly creature that was a special gift from the Great Spirit

So when the scientists raise their pedantic eyebrows and start explaining that our moose is not a moose and our buffalo is not a buffalo, we can just as blandly tell them to go jump in the lake—and a lake is really a lake in America.

In spite of the tremendous number of buffalo that once roamed America, these animals very quickly disappeared. It took Nature a million or more years to create the buffalo; but we Americans took care of that in a very short time. They were killed for food, for their hides, and for sheer sport. As early as 1849, a single season saw as many as 110,000 native-tanned buffalo hides shipped by river boat to St. Louis from the Upper Missouri Sub-Agency alone. A single hide sold for $3.00, but the total value of the shipment was more than five times the combined value of all other furs and miscellaneous trade. Thus began the greatest and most indiscriminate animal slaughter in history. It reached its climax during the years 1872, '73, and '74, when an average of about 5000 buffalo were killed every day of every week, with no time off for Sundays or Christmas. More than 5,000,000 were slaughtered during those three years. The buffalo melted away like snow in the glare of a midsummer's sun. Congress talked of interfering—but did nothing about it. By 1889 there were exactly 541 buffalo left in the entire United States.

The professional buffalo hunters were a hard-bitten breed of he-men and as such have never been excelled. That was a time when our West was a wild, wide-open land where neighbors who lived several hundred miles apart felt close enough to call one another by their first names. In order to have any real standing as a representative

THE SACRED SKIN of a white buffalo, worn here during a religious dance of the Mandan Indians, was venerated more than almost any other ceremonial property by various tribes of Plains Indians. (A drawing dated 1832-34, from the Maximilian Atlas)



citizen, a man had to have a record of killing at least a thousand buffalo a year—or its equivalent in Indians. Some of the better hunters, such as W. C. Carver and A. C. Meyers, killed as many as 5,500 buffaloes in one year. Some of the men hunted alone. Single-handed, Sam Carr regularly killed and skinned 35 to 40 in a day. That required a good man, even in those days.

When still something of a novice, a young fellow by the name of William Cody took a job as a hunter to provide meat for construction crews building the Kansas Pacific Railroad. He held down this job for eighteen months, through 1867 and '68, and during that time he personally killed 4,280 buffalo. This proved him to be a young man of promise. Later, when he knew more about this business of getting ahead in the frontier country, he won the first all-American championship sporting event, which carried with it the title of "Buffalo Bill" and a side bet of $500, by killing 69 buffalo in a competition supervised by judges and official rules. The challenger was William Comstock, who came off a poor second with only 46 buffalo killed during the eight-hour contest. The event was properly publicized and was witnessed by a large audience, who reached the scene by a special train from St. Louis, on which lunch and plenty of liquid refreshments were served. But neither of these contestants set a record. Charlie Roth, hunting on the Canadian River in 1873, single-handed shot 107 buffaloes in one "stand," and there are accounts of several other men who approached the hundred mark in one day's killing.

Buffalo hunting was far more of a business than a sport, although within the life-span of many Americans now living, buffalo shooting was advertised as the principal attraction of railroad excursions. The following example appeared in a Leavenworth newspaper:

> RAILWAY EXCURSION & BUFFALO HUNT—An excursion train will leave Leavenworth at 8:00 A.M. on Tuesday, October 27, 1868, and return on Friday. An ample time will be had for a grand Buffalo Hunt. Tickets of round trip from Leavenworth, $10.

Despite occasional sporting events of this sort, buffalo were slaughtered chiefly for their hides, each of which brought little more to the hunter than a poor skunk skin brings today. In 1870 the men who killed, skinned, dried, and transported buffalo hides across the Indian-infested plains to a place where they could sell them, got $2.00 each for the bulls and $1.75 for cows. Yet some men made as much as $10,000 in a year.

### One white hide in 5,000,000

Among all the millions of buffalo hides that were taken during this bloody history, there was an average of only one white hide for about every 5,000,000 of the normal color. In all the great "southern herd," which was virtually exterminated during the 70's, only one white one is claimed to have been found. This animal fell to the gun of "Prairie Dog" Dave, who sold it to Robert Wright for the neat sum of $1,000.

George Bent, one of the foremost traders dealing extensively in buffalo hides, handled only five white buffalo robes in all his many years. He was born in the buffalo country in 1843. His mother was a Cheyenne woman, and his father was the famous Col. William Bent, builder of "Bent's Fort," the early trading post on the Arkansas River and a familiar rendezvous for such men as Fremont, Kit Carson, and many others who made history in the West. Few men had a better opportunity to observe buffalo hides than George Bent. Probably no other individual ever possessed a larger number of white buffalo robes. Nor were all of these "white" robes completely white. The first one Bent procured was from a five-year-old cow, killed by Crazy Mule, an Indian Medicine Man. Only the tips of the hairs were white. The second was of a three-year-old bull, killed by another Indian, Big Wolf, and it was the only pure white one of the lot. The third was the dark, cream-colored skin of a three-year-

*Photo by Harold McCracken*

ONCE there were over 30 million buffalo in America. By 1889, only 541 remained. About 5000 exist today. In the early 1870's as many as that were killed every day in the year old cow; the fourth was dappled gray; and the fifth was the yellowish fawn-colored skin of a two-year-old bull.

### A sacred symbol

The Indians placed an even higher value upon white buffalo hides than did the white man, for the Indians attributed to them great supernatural and sacred import.

One of the fundamentals of human nature is to cherish that which is rare or particularly unusual. Little wonder is it that the primitive Indian, with his strong penchant for the extraordinary, should hold the white buffalo in such high regard. The buffalo was the staff of life to most Indian tribes of the Plains. The skin, bones, hair, tendons, hoofs, and even brains supplied a large part of the necessities of their daily life. The animals were hunted almost continuously. Yet, there were but few Indian hunters who had ever looked upon a live white buffalo. The skins, when procured, were either offered as a tribal sacrifice or became a tribal fetish. In all instances they were looked upon with superstition, awe, and reverence; if necessary, they were protected with the lives of the entire band or tribe possessing them.

As one writer expressively but unthinkingly put it: "A white buffalo was so great a rarity that even the Great Spirit must have been surpised when one was born." The Great Spirit was not surprised, for, as every orthodox Indian knew, the Great Spirit personally had something to do with the birth of every white buffalo. That was why the Indians looked upon them with such veneration.

Some of the tribes believed that the white buffalo came from the far north—the traditional place where all buffalo originally emerged from an underworld beneath the shell of the earth.

### Ceremony

The Cheyennes seldom used the skin of a white buffalo for any purpose, except as a religious sacrifice to the Sun or to Hiammawihio, the Great Power. Such a ceremony was witnessed in 1867 by George Bent. The famous trader happened into the Cheyenne camp just after a white buffalo had been killed and was privileged to see the whole ceremony.*

*Photo by Harold McCracken*

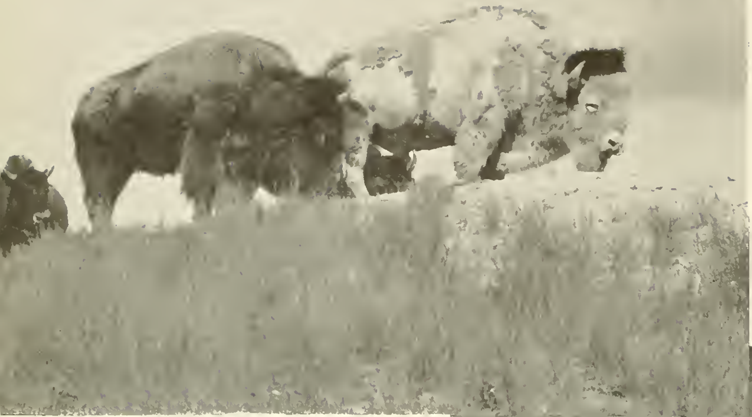
VISITORS to some of our National Parks and other preserves can still view the mighty animal that is a symbol of the unspoiled West

The man who killed the animal brought in the hide on his horse; then he rode into the center of the medicine ground or camp circle, where he dismounted and stood solemnly holding the horse. He brought in no meat, for the carcass of a white buffalo could not be eaten; it had to be left on the ground, otherwise no buffalo would ever again return to that place.

When the Indians saw what this hunter had brought in, they began to look through the camp for someone who was worthy of taking the hide from the horse with the prescribed ceremony. This could only be done by a man who had pulled an enemy off his horse in battle. Soon such a person was found. His name was Left Hand. He came up, stopped beside the horse, and told the people the story of the deed that qualified him to carry out the ceremony. While he spoke he

---

*The George Bent account which follows is taken principally from George Bird Grinnell's book, *The Cheyenne Indians,* (1923). Other sources of information on this subject are: Annual Report, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, 1850; *The Ox Tribe*, by George Vasey, 1851; *Buffalo Land*, by W. E. Webb, 1872; *Hunting Grounds of the Great West* and *Our Wild Indians*, by Col. R. I. Dodge, 1877 and 1882; *Sheridan's Troopers of the Border*, by De B. Randolph Kein, 1885; and *The Hunting of the Buffalo*, by E. Douglas Branch, 1929.



Photos by Harold McCracken

▲ "BIG MEDICINE" in the process of shedding. He is now thirteen years old

➤ THE FEW THOUSAND remaining buffalo may not produce another albino in our time. A view on the National Bison Range, Montana

pointed with a stick toward the locality where he had accomplished his feat. He told the story with typical Indian oratory: he had seen a Ute warrior riding in his direction and, hiding behind a tree, had waited until the enemy was close; then he had rushed out, pulled the Ute from his horse, and killed him with a knife.

When he had finished his story, Left Hand struck the white buffalo hide with the stick, took the skin off the horse, and placed it on the ground, where it remained for the rest of the day.

While a pole was being set in the ground near-by, a large sweat-house was built.

The next day the hair side of the white buffalo skin was ceremoniously painted with blue paint by an old man whose naked body was painted gray from head to foot. He prayed while he worked.

When the hide was painted, women came in crowds, bringing their children and various offerings of calico, beads, moccasins, and other gifts which were to be tied to the sacrificial pole as offerings to the Sun. As each child was brought up, the old man passed his hands over the child's head, arms, and sides, praying for its long life and health and for an abundance of the things an Indian cherishes most.

All during this time, many old men went into the sweat-house to sweat and pray. When they came out, they gathered around the naked master of ceremonies while the white buffalo hide was folded and tied to the pole. This was done with great pomp and dignified procedure, and with fervent final prayers.

Among those tribes who preserved the hides of white buffalo as sacred harbingers of power and "good medicine," meticulous care and scrupulous ceremony accompanied every phase of the procedure.

In most instances, when a tribesman shot a white buffalo, he did not dare to touch it. First he had to find someone who was spiritually qualified to do so. If the animal had been killed with an arrow, the man who performed the first part of the ceremony had to be a warrior who had killed an enemy with an arrow. If the buffalo had been shot with a gun, the man must have killed an enemy with a gun.

When the proper individual was found, as many persons as possible were gathered to witness the ceremony. Respectfully, the white buffalo was propped up on its knees and belly in such a manner that its face was to the East. The man who had killed it then ceremoniously pulled tufts of hair from the right shoulder, right rump, left rump, left shoulder, and withers, dropping each bit of hair on the ground as he did so. With each bit of hair, a prayer was offered.

After this, with much ceremony, the animal was turned on its back. It was disemboweled before the skinning began. The man who skinned the head had to be a warrior who had counted coup upon an enemy and taken his scalp. (To "count coup" means to have rushed in and merely touched a wounded enemy with a stick or anything held in the hand, without inflicting a wound. This was considered an act of the highest bravery.)

When the skin was completely removed, it could be loaded on a horse only by a warrior who had either taken a captive in battle and carried him off on horseback, or by one who had rescued a dismounted fellow tribesman in like manner.

To the man who had killed the white buffalo went the honor of leading the horse that bore the hide into camp.

When the procession reached camp, the hide had to be unloaded by someone who had pulled an enemy off his horse; and the man who carried it into the owner's lodge had to have broken into an enemy's lodge.

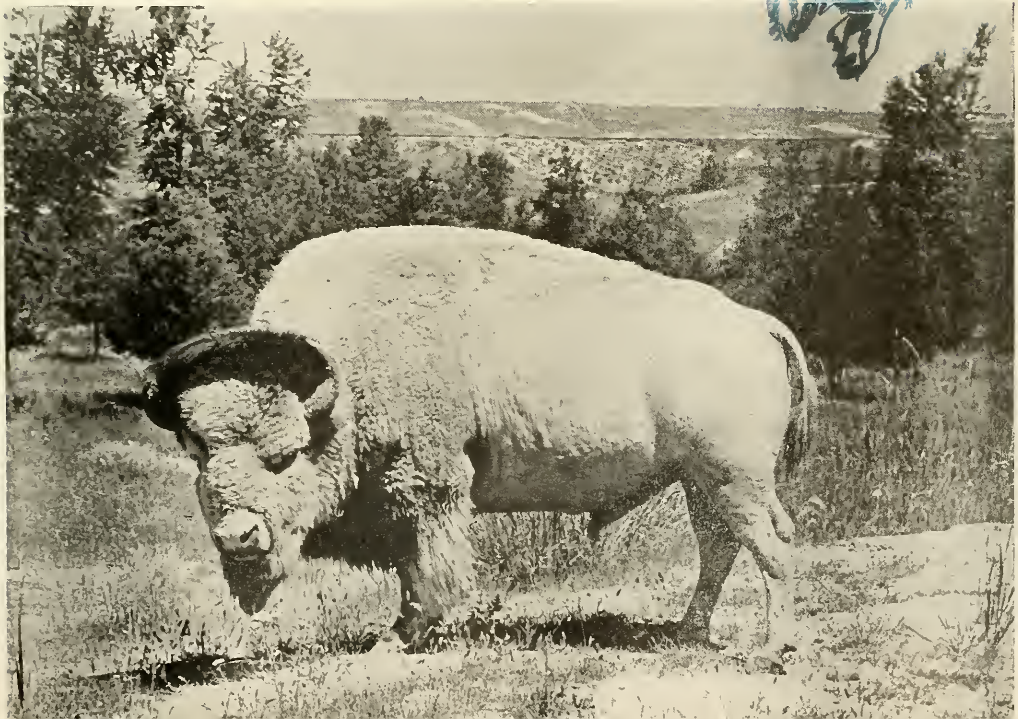
All the warriors who had counted coup on more than one enemy were invited into the lodge. When they were seated around the white buffalo skin, the woman who was to tan and decorate it came in. She sat down beside the skin, dropped her dress to the waist, and permitted the master of ceremonies to paint the exposed part of her body with a white paint made of clay. He wiped away a circle on her chest, to represent the Sun; and on her back at the right shoulder he wiped away the paint in the shape of a crescent. With his finger nails he scraped stripes over her body from neck to waist. He also hung small bundles of white sage at her waist in front, over each hip, and behind each ear.

Among different tribes the method of painting varied; but no Indian woman would even dare to touch the skin of a white buffalo before she was properly painted and prayed over by a medicine man or warrior who had the specific power to absolve her from the serious consequences of the taboo. Even the knife she used had to be blessed and purified for the task. The woman held the blade rigidly upright while the master of ceremonies related the story of a coup he had performed. At the end of the story the woman cut a single hole in the edge of the hide for staking

*Continued on page 341*

"Big Medicine" lives on the National Bison Range on the Flathead Indian Reservation. A century ago wars might have been fought over his hide; today he is a very rare scientific curiosity

*Photo by George E. Mushbach*



# "Cat's-eyes" EXPLAINED

When is a cat's-eye not a cat's-eye? A description of highly-prized souvenirs from the Pacific coral islands

*By* William K. Gregory

*Curator Emeritus of Fishes and Comparative Anatomy, American Museum of Natural History*

AMONG the curious natural history souvenirs brought home from Pacific coral islands by members of our armed forces, few are as highly prized as "cat's-eyes." This is especially so when they are mounted in rings, necklaces, bracelets, and clasp pins. Small ones are about as large as half a pea, large ones the size of dimes or even quarters. They are nearly flat on the bottom, convex on top. They have a gleaming "eye," often with a greenish central area surrounded by circular zones of pearly white, ivory, and dark brown; but their colors vary, some having dark blue centers, while others have red or yellow.

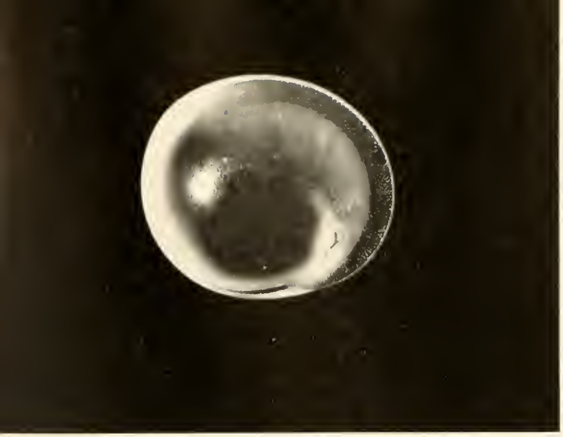
Sergeant H. O. Collier, III, U. S. Marines, while in service on several Pacific coral islands, specialized in collecting, preparing, and mounting cat's-eyes. In a thrilling article on his collecting experiences, in *Rocks and Minerals,* August, 1944, he states that: "The very finest stones are of a deep color all over, though there are many intermediate shadings which when properly polished and matched will find no peer in the realms of gems. One matched necklace, which the writer is making from seven pure white cat-eyes, will, he believes, have an almost unearthly beautiful and pearly sheen when finished—he can think of no more beautiful necklace to go with a blue evening gown."

The present writer's interest in cat's-eyes began early in 1939, when he first picked up one of them on the beach at Heron Island in the Great Barrier Reef, off the coast of Queensland, Australia. Pretty soon the diving member of the party brought in another from the coral reef, and finally one was found in its natural position inside the coiled tube of a turban shell (*Turbo petholatus*). The cat's-eye is the operculum or trap door of the shell, which fits snugly into the trumpet-like tube and protects its owner, the living sea snail, from intruders.

The year before, on the beach near Cape Town, South Africa, we had bought from a Greek fisherman three large turban shells of an allied species (*Turbo sarmaticus*). In the biggest one the trap door was as large as a fifty-cent piece. These opercula had no "eyes." Instead, the convex side was composed of innumerable stony papillae, or warts, springing from a rounded lump of the same material. The flat side of this trap door was firmly attached to the upper surface of the rear part of the snail's muscular foot.

When the turban snail is crawling, the whole shell rides on the foot. If the animal is touched, it quickly pulls itself into its shell by means of bandlike muscles which are wound around the columella or axial core of the shell. First the snail pulls its head in, and the delicate eye-spots and tentacles disappear. The last part to be withdrawn is the rear end of the foot bearing the trap door. The trap door rolls over with the foot itself and closes the opening of the shell as it swings into place.

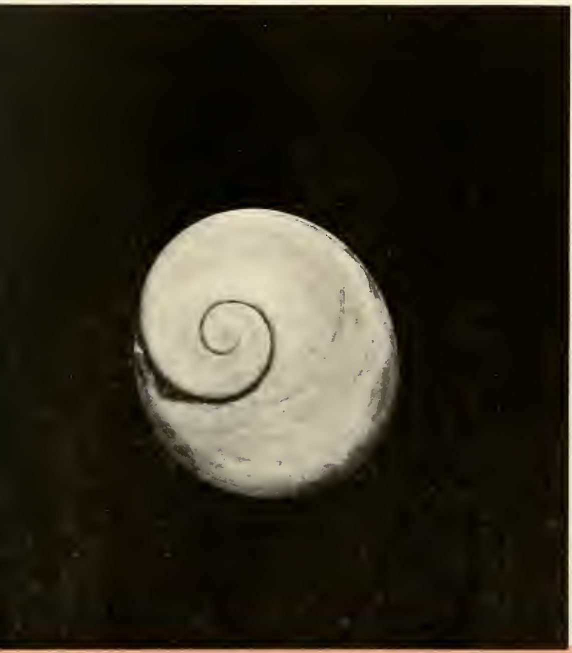
In his wonderful book on Growth and Form, D'Arcy Thompson has explained how it is that the operculum of sea snails always fits exactly the opening of the coiled shell. Broadly speaking, it is because the shelly tube and its lid are both secreted by the same organism. The rate at which the tube itself grows is thus harmonized with that of the disc that fits into the tube. But, we may ask, how is it that the "cat's-eye" is nearly circular whereas the opercula of other species of turban shells are more oval? The shell itself is, so to speak, merely the outer skin of a wormlike animal. This covering grows so much faster on the outer side that it pivots on the inner side and forms a spiral coil or helicoid of regularly increasing diameter. Even when the snail comes out of its shell, its large screw-shaped "liver" or digestive gland is wound around the screw-like columella or central axis. If the shell-secreting mantle grows more rapidly on the outer side, that side of the shell will bulge outward and the aperture will tend to become elliptical. If the inner side of the mantle keeps up with the outer side, the aperture itself will be more circular and less elliptical in its outline, and so will the operculum.

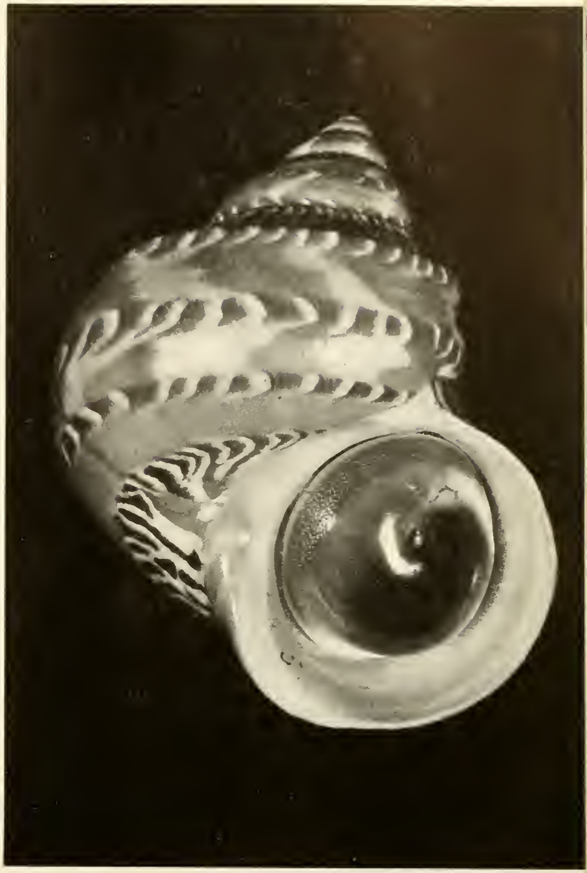


▲ This gleaming cat's-eye is not a gem at all, but the operculum or trap door of a sea snail

➤ A cat's-eye in the coiled tube of a turban shell (*Turbo petholatus*) from the Philippines. The operculum fits snugly in the tube and protects the snail from intruders

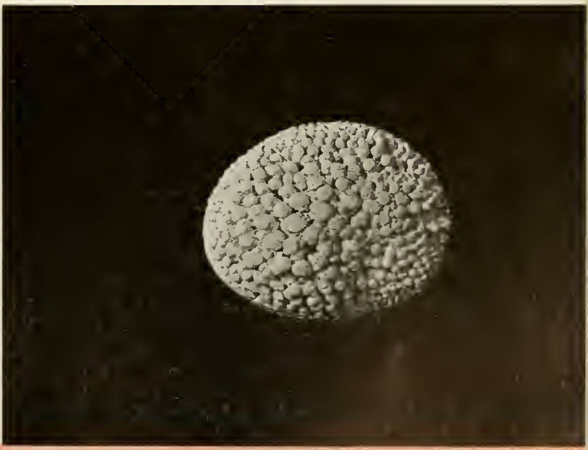
▼ The other side of the cat's-eye. Its spiral pattern is a record of the cat's-eye's spiral development

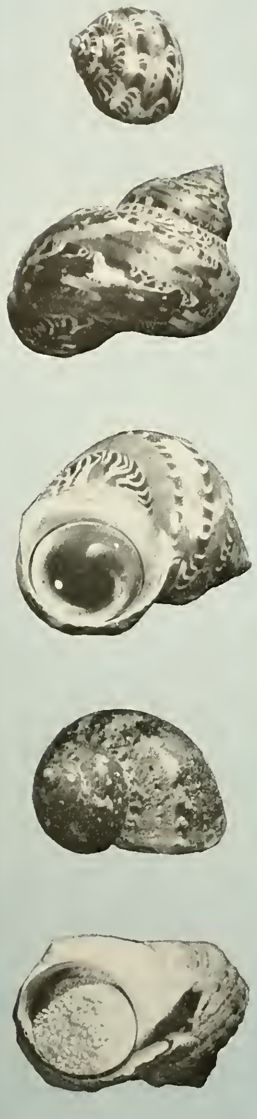




*A.M.N.H. photos*

▼ The operculum of a South African turban shell (*Turbo sarmaticus*). It lacks the eyelike spot and banded colors of the cat's-eye and is not smooth but covered with stony warts or papillae





Unlike the curved, outer surface of the cat's-eye, the inner surface is flat and is covered with brown horny material which bears a spiral design. As Sergeant Collier notes, "Each cat-eye is different from all others. And yet, as individuals, they all have a certain internal corkscrew-like pattern that once learned can be used in their cutting." This spiral pattern is a record of the cat's-eye's spiral development. The original center of growth can be seen well to one side of the actual center of the mature disc.

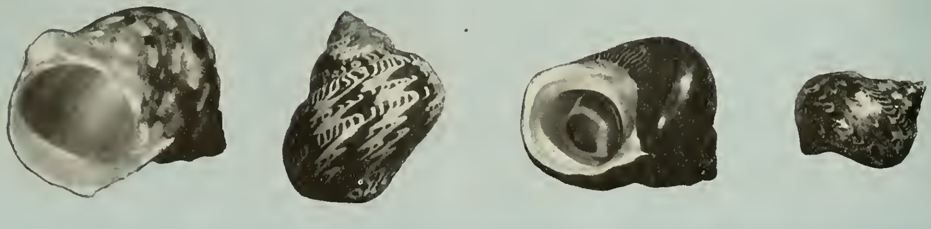
The essentially helicoid or screwlike origin of the cat's-eye pattern is indicated in the opercula of a small species of turban shell which I collected along the shores of Mayor Island, New Zealand. These shells are thin and their opercula are flat, possibly because there may be less lime along the shores of this island of volcanic glass (obsidian). On their outside surface these oval opercula each bear two parallel-curved, rounded ridges, which suggest portions of the concentric color bands of the cat's-eye.

The color bands of the cat's-eye have their origin in the deeper levels near the inner surface, on which the spiral design can be seen. Possibly some of the pigment cells of this inner surface have had their brown, red, yellow, or blue secretion squeezed out by the pressure of the hardening stony layers. Perhaps the coloring matter has been aided in spreading by the traces of water which were noted by Sergeant Collier within the stony substance of the operculum.

How does the cat's-eye get its glassy surface? The basal layers of the operculum are secreted by the back of the "foot," but the surface layers may be laid down by the adjacent margins of the shell-building mantle, which form the correspondingly "glassy" inner and outer "lips" of the aperture. Perhaps the pigment cells of these mantle-derived layers also are responsible for the color bands, which, after all, are parallel to the subcircular rim of the entire aperture.

Does the cat's-eye help to protect its snail by resembling a real eye? Sergeant Collier's account indicates that when the snail is crawling, the cat's-eye is a conspicuous object, as it also is when the snail is withdrawn into the shell. Perhaps the "cat's-eye" is really misnamed, for it strikingly suggests the round, glassy eye of a large octopus. In the dim holes in the coral reef, where snails and octopuses live, such a "Keep-off" signal might well scare away the alert, nibbling fishes of the coral reef, which are always on the prowl for tender snails and bivalves. If so, most turban shells and their allies lack this added protection. Many of them have oval or subcircular opercula, with a stony base and a round glassy surface, but only the "cat's-eye" turban, so far as is known, has taken the final step of developing a central dark spot surrounded by more or less spiral light and dark zones.

THE CAT'S-EYE SNAIL and some of its relatives



*By* James P. Chapin
*Associate Curator of Birds, The American Museum of Natural History*

# *Wideawake Fair* INVADED

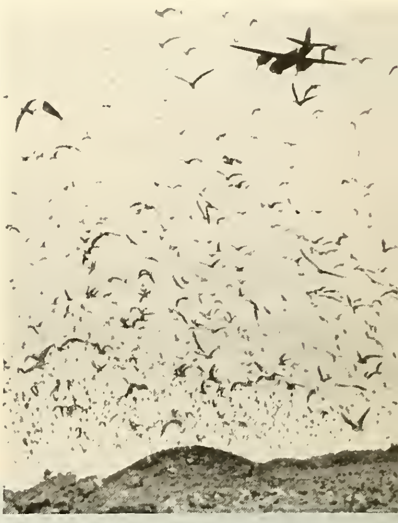
Another "Birds vs. Airplanes" episode tells the adventures of an ornithologist in making the airfield on Ascension Island safe for planes with a minimum of destruction to the bird life of the island

IN the spring and summer of 1942 our bombers began flying from Brazil to Egypt and India. Even to the enemy it must have been clear that we would try to use a steppingstone in the South Atlantic, but no American in military service dared whisper the name of Ascension Island to a civilian. Nearly eight degrees south of the Equator and in the same longitude as the western extremity of Africa, Ascension would provide a strategic landing field for planes that did not have quite enough cruising range to fly non-stop from South America to Africa. Though not quite in the direct line, the island is 1,448 miles from Brazil, and 1,362 miles from Accra, our base on the Gold Coast.

To me—a civilian and ornithologist with graying hair—no one had revealed in March of 1942 that an American Engineer Regiment was landing at Ascension Island to construct an airport with a broad runway over a mile long. This barren and hilly volcanic island offered little level ground. It is roughly triangular, about 8.7 miles long by 7.2 miles wide; and except for Green Mountain, an eminence rising to 2,817 feet, is mainly composed of bare cinder cones, craters, and lava fields. Only on its highest mountain, which is often bathed in cloud, has it been possible to plant many bushes and trees, establish green pastures for cows, and cultivate green vegetables.

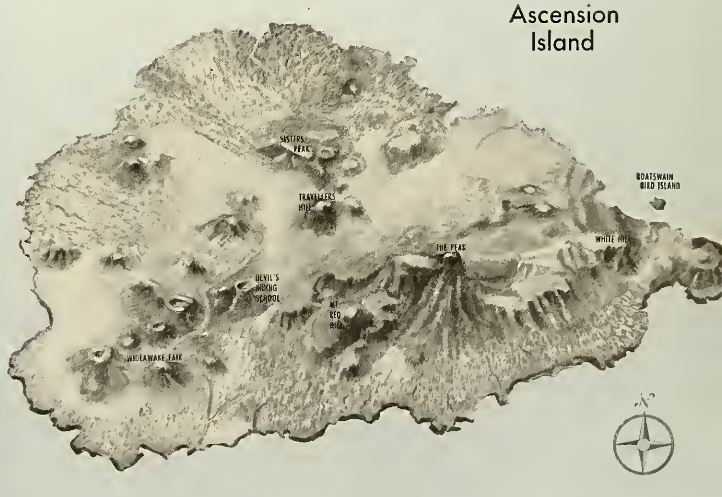
On the southwest side of the island, however, there are a few plains and wide valleys. There, with modern machinery and explosives, it proved possible to complete the needed runway in less than three months. One volcanic hillock, to be sure, was a serious obstacle and required mining with tons of blasting gelatin. On one occasion eleven tons of explosive were set off. Once the runway was in operation, the herculean nature of the task could scarcely be imagined.

Finally the airport was ready, and on July 10th the first Liberator bomber landed on it. Very soon an Air Force squadron with its little Aircobras took over. At the beginning of their work, the engineers had noticed a few fair-sized birds, sooty terns or "wideawakes" as they were called locally, flapping about; but these soon disappeared. The frigate-birds, boobies, tropic-birds, and noddies that frequent the rocky coast of Ascension scarcely showed themselves near the air base. The weather was warm and mild, the breeze blew always from the southeast, and thunderstorms



➤ **Accra-bound,** a bomber climbs above the shrieking mass of birds that took to the air as soon as the roar of the engine was heard

*All photographs by the author*
*Drawing by Museum Illustrators' Corps*



▲ SURF BREAKS on the rough lava shore of a bay on the south side of Ascension. Much of the coast is like this, and what sand there is in the bays contains practically no silica

▲ BIRD ISOLATIONISTS. They make their homes on distant islands, yet even they suffered many thousands of casualties during World War II

were almost unheard of. The seasons could not be distinguished.

If the new base had not been named "Wideawake Field," one might have supposed that no one recalled the fame of the "Wideawake Fair," marked on navigation charts in this quarter of the island. Well known before 1870, it was a huge nesting colony of sooty terns, often said to number millions. Here the birds assembled not annually in the strict sense, but about every nine months, year in and year out. The terns' eggs became in season a valued addition to the diet of men of the British naval station, and later of employees of the Cable Company. They were said to be especially good when hard-boiled. For six months the birds would swarm about their "Fair"; then they would disappear for three months.

During July the Air Force began its practice flights, preparing to defend the base from attack by sea or by air. Soon it became evident that the new runway extended right down into the valley that the wideawakes preferred above all other parts of the island, because before the end of the month the reinvasion by the birds began.

At first their flocks assembled mainly toward sunset and settled down on the very ground where the majority had probably been hatched. They did not care for the hard black surface of the runway, but there were still several acres of sandy soil and low lava rock around its far end. These they cherished as only returning sea-birds, with their marvelous "bump of location," can love an age-old nursery.

Then if a plane started to take off, the roar of its engine from afar sent a mass of thousands of birds up into the air, to hover directly in the path of the plane. They were not large birds (none weighed over eight ounces), but they were an unalloyed nuisance. Hundreds were killed as planes left the field. There was real worry lest they break windshields, clog air-scoops, or get into open spaces in the engines. As the birds gathered in ever-increasing numbers, the airplane traffic also grew, and the attendant dangers multiplied. The little pursuit planes could generally climb above the cloud of terns; but two-motored bombers, now being ferried in quantity, had a slower rate of climb.

Shooting the birds made no difference; the survivors had no fear of their dead comrades. Firing airplane cannons and .50-calibre machine guns over the field troubled them little; smoke candles had only a brief influence. The Engineers laid strings of half-pound packets of nitro-starch over the ground and exploded them every two hours from nightfall until eleven o'clock. At first this kept the birds in the air for about ten minutes. After four weeks it was noted that they settled down again after *five* minutes! Toward August 25th they had the audacity to start laying eggs right under the nose of our Air Force.

No wonder the officers at Wideawake Field complained to Washington. It was suggested then that some bird student might contrive a solution. At that very time I was seeking a means of transportation to the Congo after a personal invitation by the Belgian Minister of Colonies. Steamers were few, and enemy submarines very active in the narrow sea between South America and Africa. Now I learned that I might earn a passage by plane if I could find some way to chase those sea-birds off the secret runway on that mysterious island—a "Shangri-La" without seasons, lying west of the Gulf of Guinea.

I knew little more about this particular Wideawake Fair than what I had read 30 years before in the Cambridge Natural History and more recently in books by David Bannerman and my colleague Robert Cushman Murphy. But I had known the terns on various islets scattered from the Dry Tortugas off Florida to Easter Island in the South Pacific. If they could help me fly to Africa, I should be glad to try to dislodge them.

After dark on September 4th I climbed into a Stratoliner at Natal along with the military passengers for Africa. These huge four-motored transport planes had extra tanks for fuel, and often crossed

▲ THE BROAD AIRSTRIP at Ascension where American bombers made brief stop-overs on their way to Egypt, shortly before we invaded North Africa

➶ THIS COCONUT PALM, overlooking Southwest Bay, is the only tree growing anywhere on the shores of Ascension. It was already famous in 1877 and is marked on all navigation charts

without touching at Ascension. The tanks left less space for passengers. The quiet efficiency of the crew under Captain Fredericks impressed me most of all, and I enjoyed watching the navigator shoot the stars from his perch under a plastic dome. As day began to break we were at 7000 feet, above a solid blanket of grayish-white cloud. It seemed breath-taking to be heading into an orange sunrise with our objective so completely obscured. Was the navigator's aim so perfect? But then I realized that he was only one of the expert team. The radio-man was now getting signals that kept us on a beam.

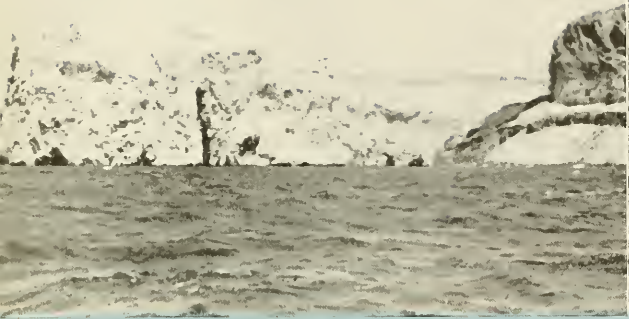
Soon we were down to 5000 feet, then we dived through the cloud to 1,200, where the ocean at last became visible. The sun had risen and was trying to shine through a shower directly ahead. If there was an island, it was hidden behind a glowing mist. Before long a corner of our objective, with one bare red hill, broke into view. Visibility was so limited that we came in crosswise over the runway and circled before landing. Later the ground force pretended we had deserved to be fired on, but I feel sure they knew the ship that kept them in touch with home.

After breakfast Colonel Ronin, Commanding Officer of Wideawake, and his Executive Officer, Major Norwood, took me down to see the terns at arm's length. The Major's dog, Agnes, enjoyed rushing at a few of the birds but seemed awed by their vast numbers. The Stratoliner refueled and took off for Accra without me and roused the birds to furious excitement. The Admiralty Chart had long indicated several different spots as "Fairs" frequented by great numbers of terns. Here I found myself in the midst of the one that had been most important in recent years. The air seemed filled with tens of thousands of squawking birds, gracefully buoyant, yet the ground was likewise covered with other birds sitting dutifully on their eggs. Many refused to take wing, opening their beaks and pecking at us as we drew near. Had I been told there were 100,000 birds right here, I might not have questioned the figure. Colonel Tomlinson, who is still the British Government's Representative there, tells me that he cannot decide whether there are two million or only one million of them, all told, on the southwest portion of Ascension.

By early September in 1942 most pairs had their nest, a bare spot on the ground, with one egg. Only about one nest in 70 has two eggs, and a second laying is not the rule if the first succeeds. This gives an indication of the relative safety of life on the warm oceans and on small islands in them, provided man does not upset the balance. We found that the usual distance between eggs was 1.5 to 3 feet in populous spots, or that each nesting pair occupied from 6.5 to 7 square feet. After pacing off the area close to the end of the air strip I concluded that 70,000 birds would be a conservative estimate. Many would, of course, be off fishing. There were other busy colonies not far away, some visible on the lava farther off to the northeast, and many more hidden behind the adjacent hills.

Dead birds littered the ground in all directions, and wounded birds wandered about, soon to die of starvation. The Army had promised to respect the fauna and flora of Ascension. Yet our aviators hated these pesky birds, and with excellent reason. What was to be done?

I find it hard to hate birds, no matter how annoying they may be. They can scold me roundly or even peck at my hat or head. All my training has been for their protection. An ornithologist is expected to preserve, attract, and encourage birds. In this situation men's lives were at stake in war; anything was evil that interfered with our bomb-



▲ **Boatswain bird islet**, only 220 yards from Ascension, is a metropolis of frigate-birds, masked boobies, two species of tropic birds, lesser noddies, and white terns

▲ **Captain Richardson** beside a lava boulder so hard that it rings like iron on the outside, yet filled with soft trachyte that has weathered away to powder

ers on their way to Egypt and the Orient.

Hasty action was useless. The engineers had proved that. I decided to take a few days for watching and experimenting. I would invite suggestions and try to save the birds' lives while moving them out of harm's way. What would do this? Certainly not killing. "Paint all the rocks bright red," was a suggestion of doubtful value. Had the whole area been paved like the runway, it would not have been suitable for nesting—but this was impossible. Had it been covered with chicken-wire, raised a foot or two above the ground, the terns could not have settled there—but there was not enough netting to be spared from use for camouflage. We did lay out three rolls of netting over low rocks where there were nests in the hollows. With characteristic perseverance the terns struggled to get down through it, and numbers of birds became hopelessly entangled.

As I have remarked, fresh wideawake eggs, with yolks almost scarlet in color, had been gathered for food by the islanders for a century or more. They are just as tasty as hen's eggs. Egging was believed to do no great harm, for the female tern was said soon to lay another egg near by. But would she come back to the place where she had been robbed?

I measured off two rectangles, each containing 1,100 square feet, and cleared them of eggs: 161 in one case, 167 in the other. The next day only six or eight birds were resting on each area, and during the next few days only a half-dozen eggs were laid on each. These were removed, and the rectangles became birdless spaces surrounded by occupied nests on all sides. By now the first layings were completed, and the birds that had lost their eggs all moved away.

This was just what I had hoped, both for military reasons and those of conservation. The life of an adult bird was far more valuable than any egg. Within a few weeks another egg would doubtless be deposited somewhere, and the same bird might go on living and breeding for fifteen years or more. And we'd be very happy to have it breed so long as it stayed away from our airport.

My studies had gone on for six days, and I was in frequent consultation with Major Clyde H. Brown. However, the Army was impatient, for the eggs were mostly well past the edible stage. No sooner had I related the success of my simple experiment than the decision I was so reluctant to take was snatched from my control. The Army wanted an omelet, and as the French say, "You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs."

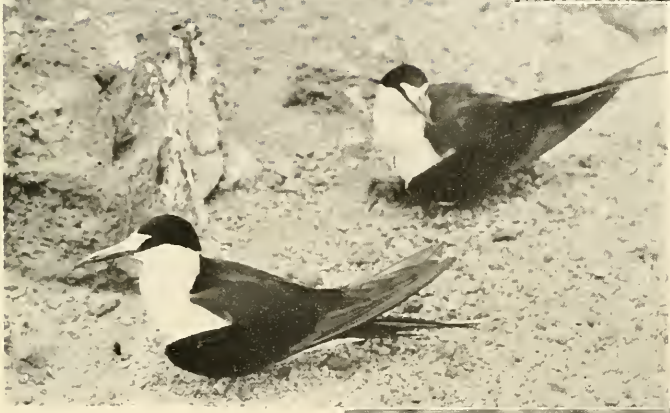
On September 12th Major Brown took a detail of three soldiers, each with a long stick, and the breaking began. Every egg in the offending area was to be destroyed, but no adult tern must be struck. We felt sure they would leave within a few days. That first morning's effort accounted for 10,000 eggs, though only one-fifth of the area was covered. By nightfall it was estimated that 35,000 or 40,000 eggs had been destroyed. Two days later another 5000, at least, were broken on an adjacent area.

What an omelet! But it would be eaten only by larvae of carrion flies and the troublesome dermestid beetles that swarm over this section of the island. The unfortunate wideawakes were highly excited, and from time to time the majority would rise noisily in a body from the devastated area.

After a couple of days, relatively few of the terns remained on the ground save those with a fresh-laid egg or one that had been overlooked. Those hovering above the end of the runway seemed scarcely one-fourth of the earlier number.

▲ AN AMERICAN SUPPLY SHIP lies at anchor off Georgetown, the sleepy little port of Ascension. Normally Georgetown is merely a crossroads of the ocean cables, occupied by a station of Cable and Wireless, Ltd.

▲ AUTHOR MEETS TERN. The upraised wings are not a gesture of politeness, but rather of indignation



◄ THE TERN EGGS have begun to hatch. The newly hatched chick (*lower lefthand corner*), speckled with light and dark gray, readily escapes notice on the ground

▼ TWO CHICKS (*scarcely discernible at lower right*) are doubtless the cause of this quarrel. "Why don't you keep *your* baby at home?"

Small parties continued to fly across the runway, going to and from colonies a little farther back from the ocean. During the evening flocks of birds would still settle on the ground where their nests had been. This was annoying, even though night departures of planes had never been attempted. But the birds were very nervous, and soon they decreased to one-fifth of the earlier number.

Gradually the numbers flying over the devastated area dwindled. I visited several other thriving colonies of wideawakes at various points well away from the runway and made sure they were unmolested except by the feral house cats which have long been known to prey on the nesting terns. Even on September 22nd I could find no chicks that had hatched. Yet on that day a frigate-bird was shot as it passed not far from the camp, and in its crop and stomach I found five newly hatched wideawake chicks. Somewhere on the island the new brood had begun to appear.

Eleven days after the first wholesale destruction of eggs I noticed few birds flying over the abandoned area even after sundown, and none alighting. On September 23rd I watched from the control tower as a great Stratoliner took off, and was gratified to see no flock of terns ahead or even beneath it. I had made my written report, had warned of the expected return of the wideawakes at their next season, and suggested measures to discourage them. I recommended that if eggs had to be destroyed they might best be gathered while fresh, so they could be used in the mess. There was nothing more I could do for the Air Force.

My cabled application to Washington for an air-priority, however, brought no reply. I seemed to be a forgotten man. Thus I continued studying the terns, and on September 27th I began to find chicks in other nesting colonies which we had been careful not to disturb. Most of the eggs in any given colony seem to be laid within a period of a few days; but in different colonies on the island, nesting may vary by three weeks or more. I regretted having arrived after all courtship had virtually ended, and I was not sorry that my departure was being delayed a week or two.

At times, it is said, exceptionally heavy rains will wash out a whole colony, and laying then begins anew on a large scale. In view of the birds' normal six-month stay on the island, such a delay does not seem necessarily to alter the nine-month cylic return. I often wondered where our refugees went after leaving the end of the runway, but this I never learned. It was hoped they had founded a new breeding community elsewhere. I could not see that they joined any of the other groups under observation, and I felt sure that a week or two at least would be needed for the development of a new egg.

Among the civilian employees of Cable and Wireless, Ltd., Mr. Thomas Dodge had quickly become my best adviser on island affairs. He was Harbor Master and Superintendent of the Farm on Green Mountain. Major Norwood drove me up the mountain, and Colonel Ross Baldwin, C.O. of the American Forces on Ascension, took me by launch around the north shore to see Boatswain Bird Islet, a great white rock where vast numbers of other sea-birds nest, including frigate-birds, masked boobies, tropic-birds, noddies, and white terns.

I found ample time to study other peculiarities of the wideawakes. Exact recognition of their nest was highly developed; otherwise they could never succeed in hatching chicks. Move an egg as little as eight inches, and the returning bird would probably not recognize it. Yet simple experiments proved that landmarks, such as neighboring stones, were utilized. If the stone were moved, the bird might not recognize its egg until it was replaced in recognizable relation to the altered landmark.

The exact coloration of the egg was unimportant. If you added a second egg, the tern would usually incubate both. A third egg, however, made evident difficulties in placing the feet, and would soon be pushed away. A large photoflash bulb with gleaming surface would not be accepted in place of an egg, but a small one might be incubated for a few minutes. There was no reliable way of telling the sexes apart, and some birds were coming back to the nests at all times of day. Dissections of several birds killed during one afternoon indicated that the majority then incubating were females, while three specimens taken from nests at 11 P.M. were all males. This is not sufficient proof that one sex always spends the night on the nest, for it has been stated that incubating birds are relieved only every 24 hours. It surprised me, too, that I never saw a wideawake bring in a fish either for mate or for young, and, stranger still, all the birds I dissected had empty stomachs.

When the eggs started hatching in the ravines southeast of the runway, scores of chicks could be seen the first day. One parent stayed near the chick; the other may have been off fishing, but during the few remaining days of my stay I never saw anything fed to the downy young. If the young were fed at all during these first few days, it must have been done toward evening. By day the chicks moved about, sometimes crouching in some angle in a rock. It was plain that the parent bird recognized its own offspring, and the

▼ MALE AND FEMALE seemed to share equally the duty of incubating the speckled egg. Both develop two patches of bare skin amid the feathers on the lower breast

chicks did differ by the lighter or darker tones of their speckled dress.

A chick straying into some other territory was more than likely to be attacked, and this brought on duels between adults. But the old bird could call its own chick with a low vocal note, and the chick quickly came to snuggle beneath the parental breast. We found more than one chick dead, with wounds on the head undoubtedly caused by the pecking of other adults.

It was not until the fifth of October that I found a way to leave the island. Meanwhile I accepted an invitation to fly over Ascension in a bomber, and thus gained a much better knowledge of the island as a whole. The eastern side is formed mainly of light gray rocks, and contrasts strikingly with the burnt-brick appearance of the western half. One amazing sight was the Devil's Riding School, a crater that contains a veritable amphitheater with concentric ovals of pale gray, light brown, and yellow encircling a flat, dark brown center.

Bombers were passing daily on their way to Africa, but I had to wait for a vacant seat in a transport plane. That vacancy came only as a result of a minor mishap. The Stratoliner Navajo, taxiing out to a take-off, punctured one of its huge tires, and a spare had to be flown from the mainland. Chief of Police Eckel of Accra, becoming impatient, found room in a bomber, and thus his place was available for me. As we circled the northern corner of Ascension in the early morning of October 5th and set off for Africa, I cast a last fond glance at the white bulk of Boatswain Bird Islet, wishing I might have been able to study its bird population as well.

Ever since 1942 the fortunes of the wideawakes have been even more on my mind, and I have gained valuable information from Mr. Thomas Dodge, Colonel J. N. Tomlinson, and several American officers who either were stationed on Ascension or called there on transatlantic flights. The dates of return and of egg-laying have been noted from the last quarter of 1941 to the early months of 1946. Thus far the interval between successive returns has averaged 9.3 months. A month or six weeks after the return, eggs are expected, and the eggs are known to be incubated for 26 days. The young must be six weeks old before they can take wing, and six months elapse between the arrival and the final departure of the terns. The birds are usually able in this time to repair the evil effects of inclement weather, raids by cats, egging, or even a local catastrophe such as we had caused.

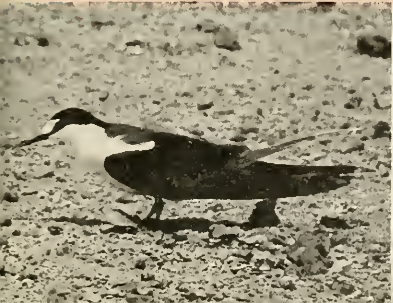
Every time the birds came back they gave some worry to the Air Force, as I had foreseen. It was reported that in 1943 some 23,000 eggs were gathered from the nuisance area by the Quartermaster's men, nor were these the total harvest. At times jeeps were sent out at night to keep the birds in the air and prevent interference with early-morning take-offs. Flares and Very pistols were employed, and sometimes even shooting was resorted to.

Colonel Tomlinson reported that at the beginning of 1946 the wideawakes were no longer attempting to nest near the end of the air strip, although the usual numbers had come back and were breeding actively elsewhere. One American officer has written me: "It is my belief that the terns will win out in the battle for Ascension!" I hope he is right.

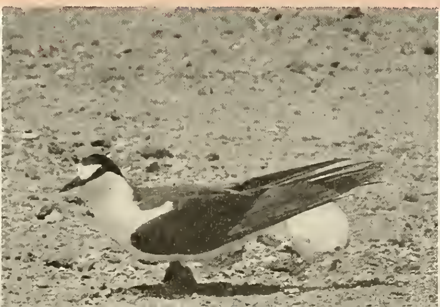
Each time the wideawakes leave Ascension they seem to scatter out over the ocean rather than migrate toward other islands or coasts. The birds are rarely seen along the shores of West Africa. Four times I have sailed through the Gulf of Guinea, and only once did I see a party of about eleven sooty terns, between the islands of Annobon and São Tomé, on July 9, 1930.

How they spend their nights at sea is a mystery. Their superb homing ability has been demonstrated during controlled experiments. How tragic would it be if the Wideawake Fair of Ascension were to be seriously depleted. It has survived World War II successfully, and I doubt that the airport will be needed for commercial air lines of the future. I should be happy to see nesting wideawakes crowding up once more against the black pavement of the air strip which served so nobly during a global war, and even occupying stretches of sand that may well drift over it if the world-wide longing for peace is realized.

**▼A LARGE BURNT-OUT PHOTOFLASH BULB replaces the egg. "The spot is right, but texture and diameter are wrong," the returning bird seems to think, for it doesn't even try to roll the globe under its breast**



**↙Is SIZE more important than shape or texture? The bulb is buried until only the brass base protrudes. One tern settled down—but not for long. However, when a smaller bulb was substituted, the bird incubated it for a few minutes**



# SAY

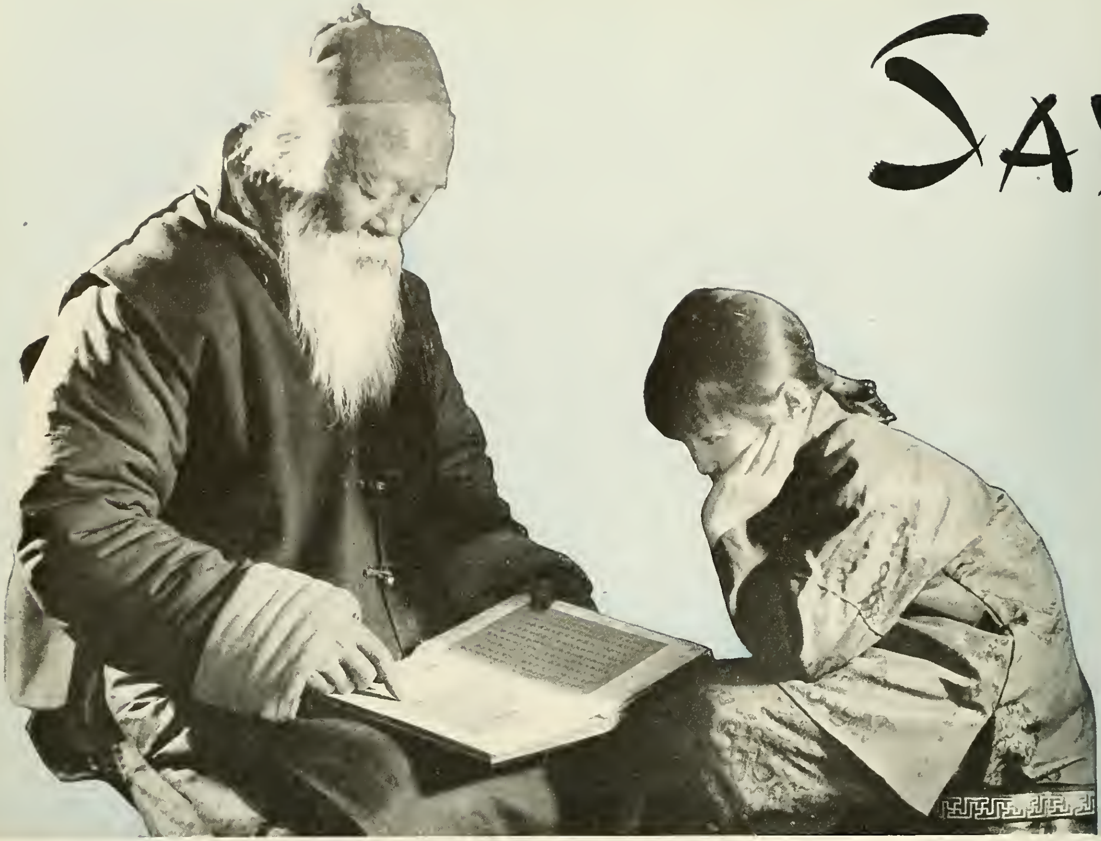


*Photo from Ewing Galloway*

THE art of handwriting and the art of painting are termed sister- or twin-arts in China. Both have the same exacting standards, both require a talented hand, both are cultivated with the same passionate sense of the aesthetic, and both are held in high esteem by the people.

Thus, when a Chinese picks up his brush to compose a letter or to create a poem, he starts out with the same enthusiasm as the artist about to begin a picture. In China, a good calligrapher is usually a good artist, and in both the manuscript and the painting, the keen observer will see the same standards: the sense of harmony and space, the lines of beauty in composition, and the indication of subtle movements. Animation in artistic expression is the basis of all notions in Chinese art. Like the painter, the good calligrapher requires years of persistent practice to attain the supple wrist and nimble fingers necessary to express his full emotions through the brushstrokes.

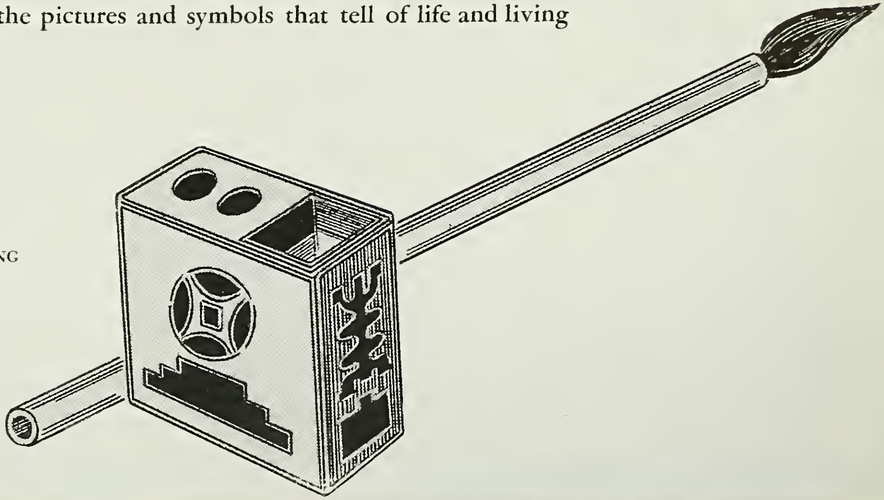
The development of Chinese characters down through the ages makes a fascinating story in itself. More than 40,000 characters sit sturdily between the covers of the Chinese dictionary, and the origin of many of them is found in picture-writing from very ancient times. The idea of drawing pictures to represent objects is credited to a legendary figure named Ts'ang Chieh, who is supposed to have lived nearly 5000 years ago, in the period of Huang Ti, the Yellow Emperor.

These early pictures were crude and were like the attempts of a child having his first drawing lesson. As time went on, the pictures became more and more stylized, and important changes took place. Pictures were combined and modified to represent abstract ideas, and they came to represent *sounds*, quite apart from the original meaning. Today we have a fairly stable literary language in clear-cut, uniform, and symmetrical characters. To know 7000 or 8000 of these is to be considered a well-educated man.

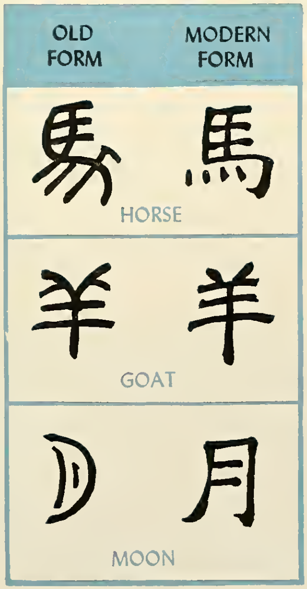
We can easily recognize many of the Chinese characters if we look at the more realistic pictures from which they evolved. The pictogram for "horse," for instance, used to show quite clearly an animal with a sloping back, a plumelike tail, and four legs. Today this has been simplified as shown at right.

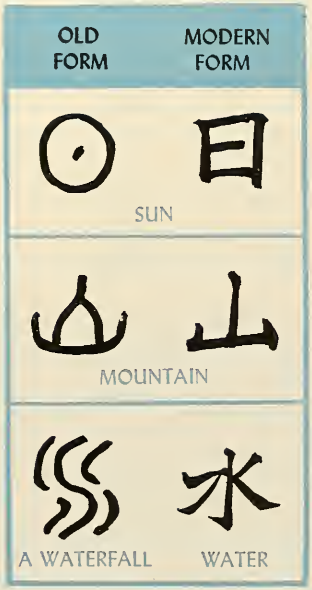
# IT IN PICTURES

To the Chinese, handwriting is an art in itself—a fine art of painting the pictures and symbols that tell of life and living



*By* Mabel L. F. Chong
*Written characters by*
Yeeping Shen Hsu


OLD FORM
MODERN FORM
HORSE
GOAT
MOON


OLD FORM
MODERN FORM
SUN
MOUNTAIN
A WATERFALL
WATER

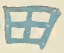
A picture of a goat showing curved horns and straight legs evolved into the character for "goat."

The ancient symbol for "moon" was the crescent form, which has been stylized as shown at left.

The "sun" was originally a circle and a dot. This has now given way to a rectangle and a dash.

The old symbol for "mountain" has likewise been simplified and stylized.

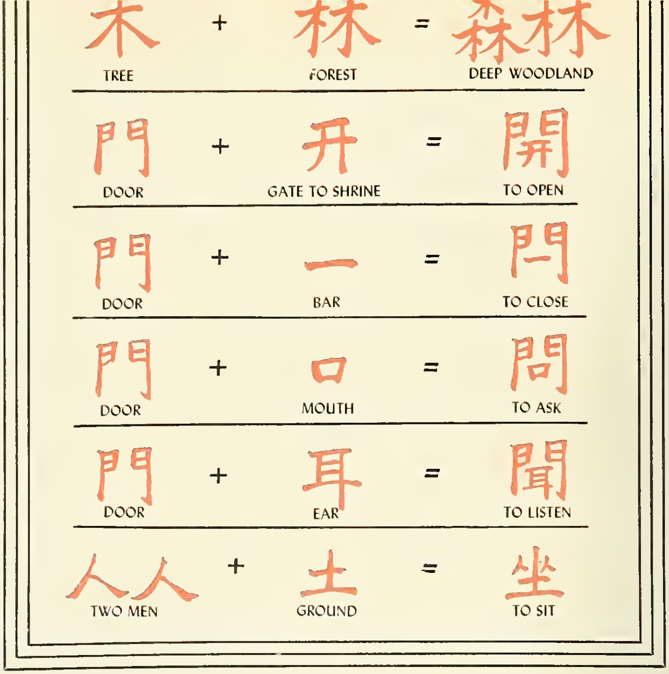
And a group of wavy lines suggesting a waterfall gives us the character for "water."

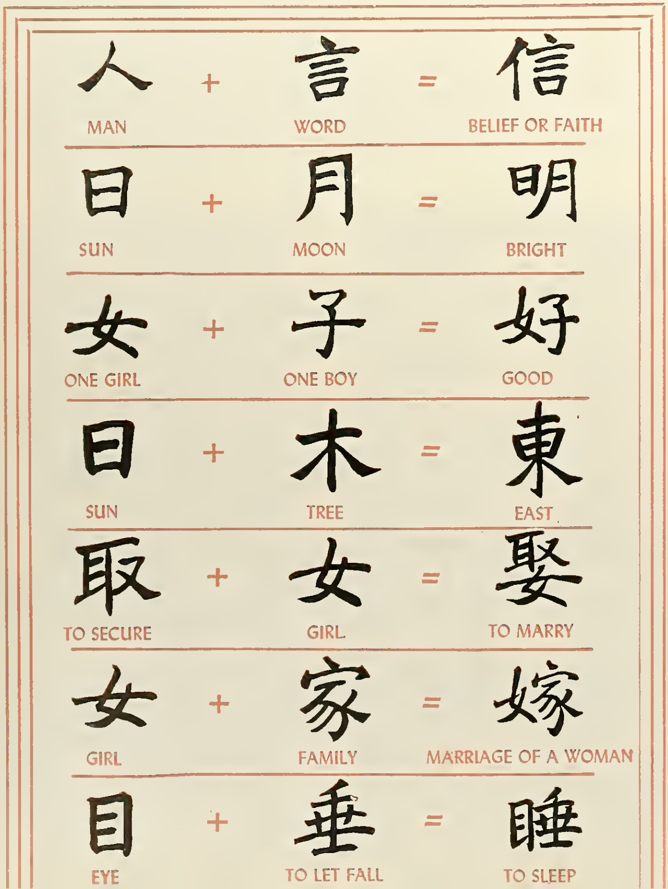
The character for "field" or "farm" shows the division of a square piece of land into four equal plots: 

Many other Chinese characters can be traced back to their original pictorial versions, but this is not the whole story of Chinese calligraphy. In any language, 40,000 different pictures for 40,000 different objects would be sure to result in a rather cumbersome and complicated system. Consequently, there are several other ways for forming characters.

One method is by repetition of a symbol. For example, if the character for "tree" is duplicated, it means "forest." And if a third tree is added to this, we have another character, which, when written with "forest," becomes a compound noun meaning "a deep woodland."

The character for "door" is a picture of two gate posts forming an archway. When the gateway to a shrine is added between the gate posts, we have the verb "to open," as shown at right.


木 + 林 = 森林
TREE
FOREST
DEEP WOODLAND
門 + 开 = 開
DOOR
GATE TO SHRINE
TO OPEN
門 + 一 = 閂
DOOR
BAR
TO CLOSE
門 + 口 = 問
DOOR
MOUTH
TO ASK
門 + 耳 = 聞
DOOR
EAR
TO LISTEN
人人 + 土 = 坐
TWO MEN
GROUND
TO SIT


人 + 言 = 信
MAN
WORD
BELIEF OR FAITH
日 + 月 = 明
SUN
MOON
BRIGHT
女 + 子 = 好
ONE GIRL
ONE BOY
GOOD
日 + 木 = 東
SUN
TREE
EAST
取 + 女 = 娶
TO SECURE
GIRL
TO MARRY
女 + 家 = 嫁
GIRL
FAMILY
MARRIAGE OF A WOMAN
目 + 垂 = 睡
EYE
TO LET FALL
TO SLEEP

If the symbol of a bar is added between the gate posts, it forms the character "to close."

A mouth placed within the door forms a character that means "to ask." And an ear symbol inserted in the door means "to listen" or "hear." Three ear symbols together means to "plot," "whisper," or "conspire."

Two men squatting on the ground form the character meaning "to sit."

At left are some samples of what can be called the *suggestive* group of characters. The symbol for "belief" or "faith" is simply a man standing by his word.

And when the sun and the moon are combined, the meaning is "bright."

Since the family is an important unit in the Chinese social system, it was natural for the people to combine the words "one girl" and "one boy" to form the adjective "good."

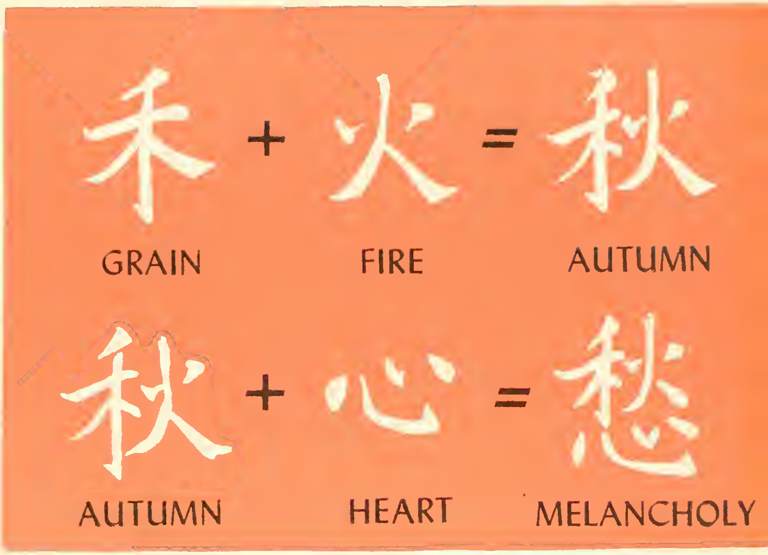
The character for "east" is a combination of the word for "sun" and the word for "tree" to show the sun shining through a tree as it rises each morning in the eastern sky.

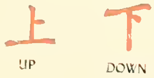
When the verb "to secure" is combined with the noun "girl," we get the character for "to marry."

This character, however, applies only to the marriage of a man. An entirely different character is used to represent the marriage of a woman. This is made up of the symbol for "girl" and the symbol for "family," signifying that when she marries she enters another household.

The character meaning "to sleep" shows the use of a symbol figuratively. It is made up of the character for "eyes" and the one for "to let fall."

Another group of characters, called "indicating words," can be illustrated by the ones meaning "up" and "down."





There is a picturesque and poetic quality to many Chinese characters that would be hard to match in any other language. For instance, when you combine the symbol for "grain" with that for "fire," you get the character for "autumn"—the season when the fields are burned by the sun. And when you add to this the "heart" symbol, which incidentally is a pretty good picture of a heart, you get the character for "melancholy"—the mood of the dying year.

There are, of course, many ideas that cannot be represented pictorially. And the problem in Chinese is complicated by the fact that as many as 20 unrelated words sometimes have the same pronunciation, with variations in tone. If this seems strange, remember that we have the words "pear," "pair," and "pare."

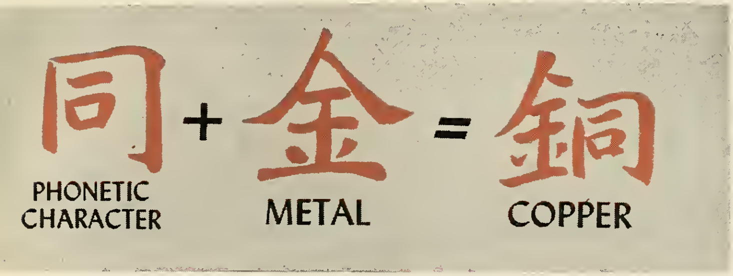
Things that can be classified in groups are sometimes indicated in written Chinese by two characters in combination, one to indicate sound and the other to indicate the group to which the thing belongs. Thus the character for "copper" is made up of a symbol giving the pronunciation of the Chinese word for "copper" plus the symbol for "metal."

Other metals are also represented in Chinese by the symbol for "metal" in conjunction with other characters.

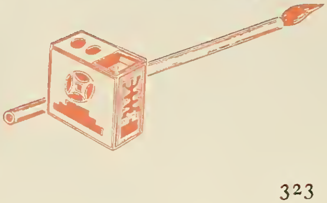
The character meaning "to eat" is similarly used in combination with other characters to represent a variety of ideas having to do with food, such has "hungry," "to drink," "rice," "dumplings," "to nourish," "cake," and "sugar."

These are but a few of the many ways in which Chinese characters came into being, but they are among the most interesting. The Chinese written language is one of the greatest of all cultural contributions to the world. It is an invention originated by the Chinese, and it boasts many interesting features not found in other languages.

Chinese children are taught from infancy to become adept with ink and brush, through which they freely express themselves in form and rhythm. As they dip their *pi* (brush) in Chinese inkstone and begin to trace out simple characters on rice paper, the profound words of a wise old Chinese sage come back to them:



*"He who can handle*
*a writing brush*
*will never have to beg . . ."*



# MAN AND HIS BAGGAGE

All along the rough road from savagery to civilization man has found it an increasingly complex problem to carry the things needed for life

*By* Clark Wissler

*Curator Emeritus, Department of Anthropology, American Museum of Natural History*

MAN alone of all the creatures of the world carries baggage. Animals often carry food and building materials to their "nests." And they sometimes migrate to distant points, but they carry no baggage with them. People, on the other hand, are apparently never so primitive that they do not carry something in the way of baggage. This and speaking a language are their most exclusively human traits.

Chimpanzees in captivity show astonishing cleverness in learning to use some of our baggage, but when allowed to escape, they abandon such objects without hesitation, nor do they entertain any observable impulses to replace them with gadgets of their own devising or selection.

Museum collections pertaining to man are for the most part samples of his precious baggage. Many of the objects in early man's traveling kit are sufficiently indestructible to tell us when and where he first appeared upon the earth; and the current of his history from that remote time to the present can be read in the rows of cases in your nearest large museum. The museum materials are so real, so much a part of human life, containing, as they do, the unimpeachable truth about our ancestors, free from designing falsifications, that they are the unfailing rock to which we can anchor our faith in the reality of extinct races. Without these relics of the past, students of man would only flounder in a lost world of senseless make-believe.

The parts of man's baggage on which the objective science of archaeology is based range from bits of shaped stone and a broken or carved bone, to skillfully fashioned metal objects. As just stated, none of the existing apes habitually construct artifacts or carry such objects about with them, nor can we assume that they ever did. Thus it is that when a curious apelike skull is found in bedrock, or in compact earth, the decision as to whether it is human or simian awaits the finding of artifacts associated with it or with other skulls of the same species. The use of fire is one of man's earliest habits, so when an obvious fireplace with ashes and charcoal is found near such a skull, it is pronounced human. Yet the additional discovery of artifacts is even then awaited as confirmation.

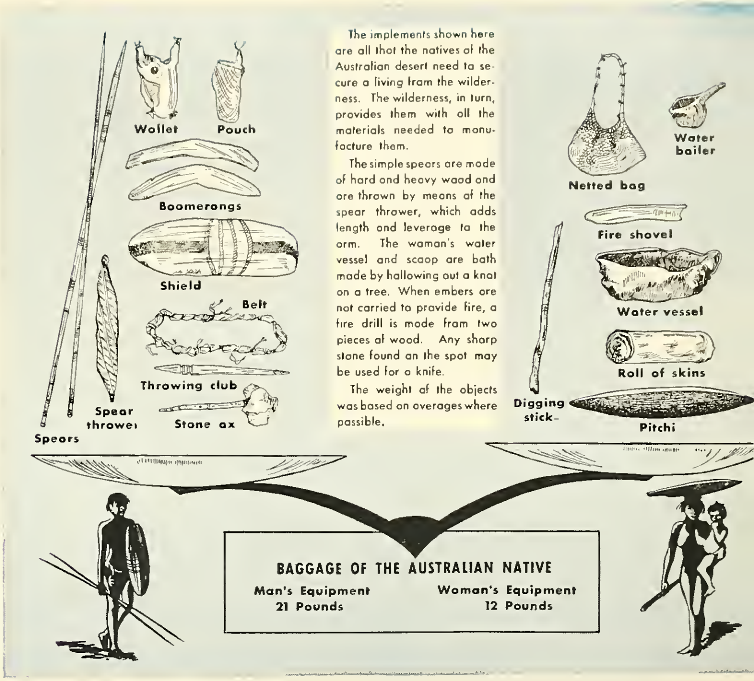
Is fire a part of man's baggage? It certainly was and is: we still carry matches. The simplest savages observed by the writers of books, either carried living fire with them or implements for rekindling it. These may not have been the first pieces of baggage to be carried, a club or a stone hand-axe may well have been the first. All this shows us how impossible it is to conceive of a human way of living without baggage. If any other form of animal has ever appeared with such a trait of behavior, neither paleontologists nor archaeologists have ever discovered him.

It is natural that there have been many inventions to increase the amount of baggage a family could transport. Many inexperienced museum visitors overlook the most commonplace devices, such as baskets, bags, nets, pack-lines, carrying frames, belts, pockets, etc. Even a simple twisted string or strip of skin may have been a great invention in the beginning. The lowly Tasmanian women knew how to twine together certain green blades of plants to provide a crude container for carrying home the clams they dug on the seashore. Both they and their men tucked bits of flint and other small tools into the whirls of their hair, the forerunner of the pocket.

Among every people some individuals have fewer than the average number of objects considered desirable when on the march, whereas others have more. In relative terms the rich and the poor have always been found in every community; they will certainly be with us to the end.

# THE AUSTRALIANS CARRY MINIMUM BAGGAGE

The aim of this article is to compare the baggage carried by a few contrasting geographical types of mankind. The aboriginal natives of the more arid parts of Central Australia seem to carry the least of any people known to us. A possible exception may be the Bushmen of South Africa. These two groups run about an even chance to qualify as the world's champion light travelers. In the first place, the Australians wore no clothing until required to do so by the encroaching white population. Thus they had no need for packing reserve clothing. The average baggage load carried by an Australian woman would comprise a large shallow wooden dish, called a *pitchi,* usually balanced on the head on a pad of fiber or skin and steadied if need be by a free hand; one or two small woven or netted bags for food and trinkets; a wooden, or bark, water bailer, used


Spears
Spear thrower
Wallet
Pouch
Boomerangs
Shield
Belt
Throwing club
Stone ax
Netted bag
Water bailer
Fire shovel
Water vessel
Roll of skins
Digging stick
Pitchi
BAGGAGE OF THE AUSTRALIAN NATIVE
Man's Equipment
21 Pounds
Woman's Equipment
12 Pounds

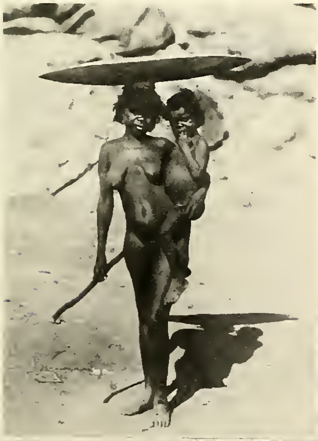
The implements shown here are all that the natives of the Australian desert need to secure a living from the wilderness. The wilderness, in turn, provides them with all the materials needed to manufacture them.

The simple spears are made of hard and heavy wood and are thrown by means of the spear thrower, which adds length and leverage to the arm. The woman's water vessel and scoop are both made by hollowing out a knot on a tree. When embers are not carried to provide fire, a fire drill is made from two pieces of wood. Any sharp stone found on the spot may be used for a knife.

The weight of the objects was based on averages where possible.

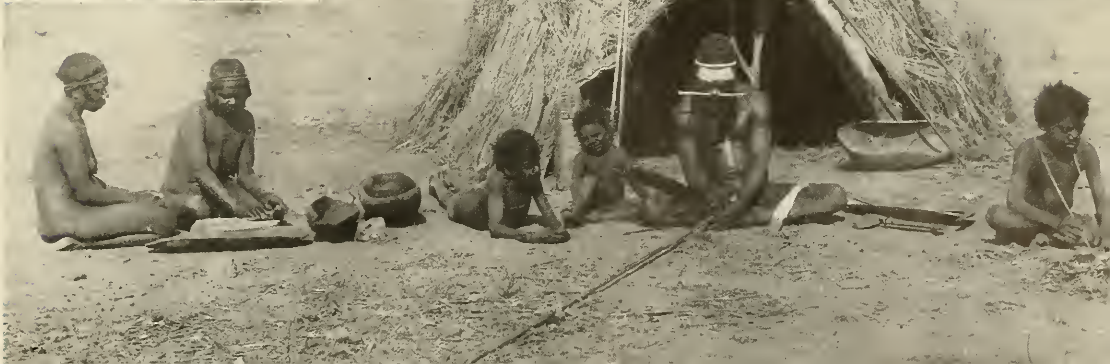
*Drawing by the Museum Illustrators Corps*

*Sir Baldwin Spencer photographs*



◄ THE LARGE WOODEN BOWL, or *pitchi,* is an indispensable part of the Australian woman's equipment. On the march, she sometimes fills it with other baggage

▼ A CAMP SCENE among the Aruntas of Australia, showing the usual possessions of a family. The woman is grinding seed on a stone not usually carried. The man is smoothing the shaft of a spear by means of a piece of flint attached to his spear thrower



also as a scoop, drinking cup, etc.; a bark water vessel; a wooden fire shovel and cooking implement; a simple digging stick; and a small roll of skins for bedding. When on the march, the *pitchi* may be used as a container for all the other objects. When the water vessel is filled, it is suspended from one arm.

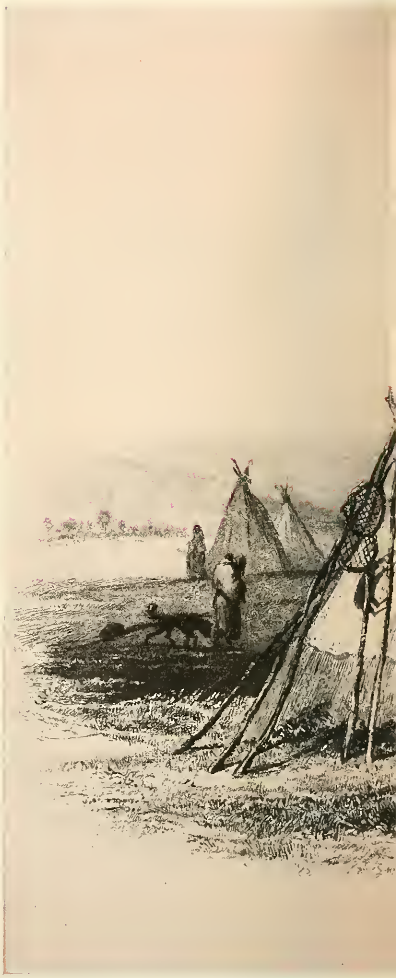
We have weighed these objects in our museum collections; they approximate 12 pounds. To the full load carried by a woman we should add the weight of a small child, usually held against the mother's body in the crook of one arm. Should a man possess two or more women, each would, for the most part, carry duplicates of the same objects. Thus, including the infant, the full load for a woman might range from 20 to 30 pounds.

The Australian man will carry two or three long slender wooden spears, a wooden spear thrower, one or two short throwing clubs, a pair of boomerangs, a wooden shield, and a stone hatchet. The spears may be carried in one hand, the shield suspended from the shoulder, the clubs and axe under a slender belt made of human head-hair. In addition, the man may suspend from his belt a wallet, braided of hair-cords, containing a supply of hair for twisting new cord, and a wallet of skin, for charms, feathers, bird down, etc. The men are expected to be on the alert for game and enemies, to pursue or flee as the occasion requires. Likewise the women must be ready to run at full speed at any moment, holding on to their baggage.

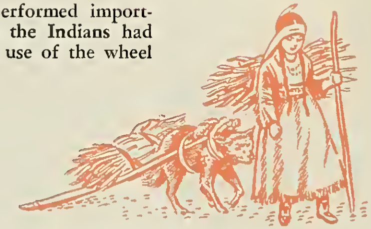
We found the weight of the objects carried by a man to approximate 21 pounds.

The popular belief is that the savage woman always carried the heavier load, yet here the loads for women and men are about equal. However, if food is carried, it is added to the baggage of the women. Even so the family baggage would scarcely exceed an average of 46 pounds.

The usual question is, "Why didn't the Australians carry more baggage?" Perhaps under the conditions imposed by their way of living this was about all that could be handled. We see that they must run swiftly in case of need. They possessed no beast of burden, and seem not to have hit upon the idea of enslaving captives as burden bearers. Life was democratic in that each must carry his own baggage. The individual's desire for luxury was curbed by his strength. To secure adequate food he must more often abandon what he could not carry. However, we note ingenius devices to combine several tools in one. The *pitchi* was for the most part a food-bowl, but when in camp it might serve as a cradle for the baby. We have seen photographs of women rocking the baby to sleep by tipping the *pitchi* between their feet while their hands were otherwise engaged. The man's spear thrower was sometimes equipped with a small stone blade, a handy tool for cutting, scraping, carving, and many other operations. Again, the edge of its shaft was used as a firesaw to kindle new fire, or a war club in hand-to-hand fighting. Women used the digging stick for a club and its end for a stabbing and cutting implement. Travelers often tell us of a gang of angry women armed with digging sticks driving a loafing, philandering man from the camp. Devices for carrying live fire from one camping place to another were in constant use, thus avoiding delay and annoyance in kindling new fire by wood friction. Yet all speculations as to "Why so little baggage" are probably futile; it should be enough to tell what they actually did carry. Science is often impotent to tell you "Why," but may be able to tell you "How."



➤ THE TRAVOIS performed important tasks, because the Indians had not developed the use of the wheel



*Drawing by the Museum Illustrators Corps*

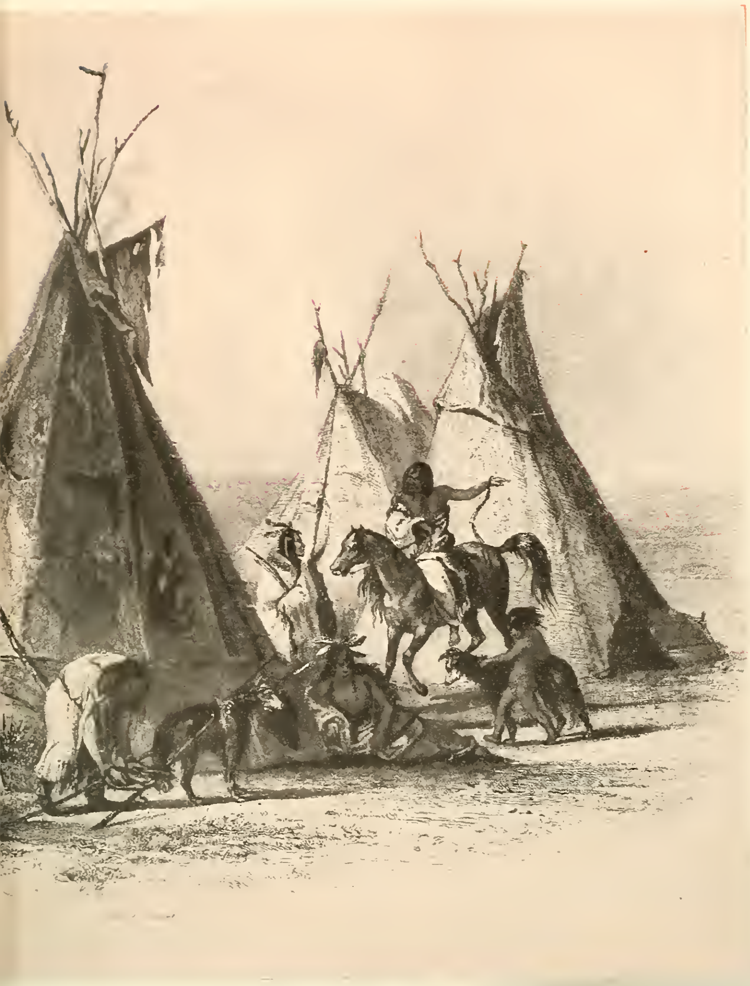
# THE NOMADIC PLAINS INDIANS

The Plains Indians lived in moderately arid country but with sufficient grass coverage to support herds of buffalo, antelope, and other grass-eating animals. The buffalo were the most numerous. The food problem of these people was simpler than that of the Australians, yet its solution was not so easy as we may imagine. To make his daily kill of food the Indian was forced to follow the drifting herds of buffalo. Permanent housing was impossible.

The earliest exploring expedition into the Plains country was the Spanish Coronado expedition of 1540-42. The translated annals of that expedition should be interesting to our readers. The scribes of the party were familiar with the farming, sedentary Indians of Mexico and what is now New Mexico. After proceeding many days across the plains they came to a settlement of 200 tipis and noted the sharp contrast in the way of life of these Indians:

". . . These houses were made of skins of the cows [buffalo], tanned white like army tents. The maintenance or sustenance of these Indians comes entirely from the cows, because they neither sow nor reap corn. With the skins they make their houses, with the skins they clothe and shoe themselves, of the

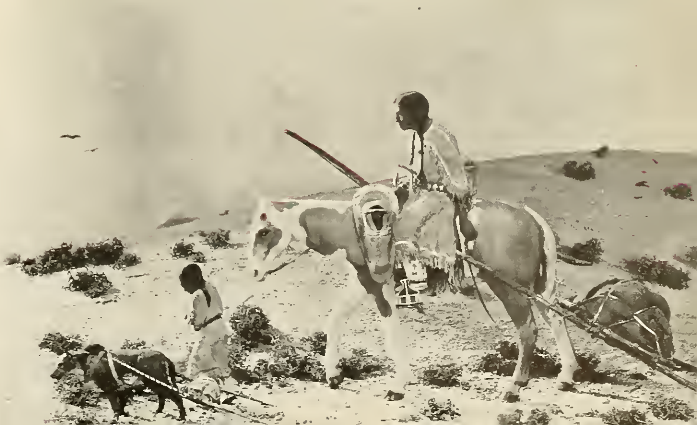
*A.M.N.H. photo*



*From the Maximilian Atlas*

➤ TWO TRAILING POLES carrying a platform or net and drawn by a dog was the traditional method of carrying baggage among the Plains Indians. This scene showing Assiniboin camp life was drawn more than a century ago

➤ WHEN THE INDIANS acquired the horse from the white man, the travois became even more useful. From a model depicting the life of the Blackfoot Indians



skins they make rope, and also of the wool; from the sinews they make thread, with which they sew their clothes and also their homes; from the bones they make awls; the dung serves them for wood [fuel], because there is nothing else in that country; the stomachs serve them for pitchers and vessels from which they drink; they live on the flesh; . . . they have no other means of livelihood. . . . [they] travel around with these cows, moving with them. They have [many] dogs, which they load, which carry their tents and poles and belongings . . . they make saddles for them like pack-saddles, and they fasten them with their leather thongs, and these make their backs sore on the withers like pack animals, . . . they have the poles of their houses dragging along tied to the pack-saddles, besides the load which they carry on top, and the load may be, according to the dog, from 35 to 50 pounds.

"The sun is what they worship most."[1]

No one since that day has penned in so few words a clearer characterization of Plains Indians' nomadic life. Practically all their physical needs were supplied by the buffalo. Their whole round of life was adjusted to the habits of that animal. It is clear that the use of the dog as a beast of burden and a traction animal enabled these Indians to carry a great deal more baggage than the Australians could. Hence, we are moved to say that their standard of living was higher.

It is not definitely stated that Coronado's party saw the dog travois of later days. This was an A-shaped frame of two poles and a cross-framework, an invention seemingly suggested by the dragging poles and the pack-load. Obviously, a dog could drag a heavier load than he could carry on his back. The travois device was first observed in the northern plains by French fur traders, hence the name. That it was invented before the Indians came to use horses seems probable. When horses were acquired an enlarged travois was made for them. Yet dogs continued to be used long after horses became common, both horses and dogs appearing in the same cavalcade.

Available collections from Plains Indians of horse days dating from 1800 to 1900 suggest that the baggage carried in 1840 was not essentially different from that of 1540, except that a few trade-objects had displaced others of native make. We find that the average family outfit consisted of a tipi cover with twelve to twenty poles, a pair of back-rests and tripods for the same, two lengths of tipi lining or backwall, 36 wooden stakes or tipi pins, and four buffalo robes for bedding. A woman's housekeeping equipment would contain a trade-kettle, spoons of wood and horn, a few small wooden or horn bowls, two or more water bottles of skin or paunch, a tripod for the kettle, a wooden kettle hook, sewing bags with sinew and bone awl, carrying straps, knife, stone maul, a steel axe, a bag of skin-dressing tools, toilet bag with hairbrush (tail of a porcupine), paints, etc., rawhide bags for pemmican and dried meat, a digging stick, a baby-board, extra saddles and horse gear, packing gear for several dogs, and a roll of tanned skins for new clothing.

The man had a bow, arrows and quiver, shield, lance, possibly a gun, stone-headed war-club, knife and sheath, fire-making tools, bag with paints, etc., pipes and tobacco, bundle of charms and ceremonial objects, extra saddle and horse gear.

The total weight of these objects as required for a man and woman was approximately 447 pounds.

Extra clothing for woman and man would add about 31 pounds. Children would require extra clothing, robes, toys, and games—about 17 pounds for each child. Thus a man with one wife and two children would require, on the average, 541 pounds, making no allowance for food carried.

So far we have weighed actual objects. In a camp of 200 tipis, such as noted by Coronado's party, we might well expect at least one family to a tipi. The total baggage of the camp can then be estimated at about 100,000 pounds. For the transportation of this, about 2000 large dogs would be required, and part of the daily kill of buffalo would have to feed these 2000 dogs and an indefinite number of pups. Naturally if the number of dogs was not adequate, surplus baggage had to be carried on the backs of the family. Dogs would seem a weak substitute for horses, but they were retained even after horse days and helped to place the Plains Indians in a formidable position, making them more mobile and raising their standard of living by increasing their baggage, or equipment for better living. Discovery of how dogs could be used in this way must have created a "boom" in the life of the Plains Indians. The white man's horse was a still greater gain. The Indians could mount upon his back, and by loading the baggage on horses and travois could move the whole camp quickly. For example, in 1877 the thousand-mile retreat of the Nez Percé Indians,

---

[1] George P. Winship (Translator), *The Journey of Coronado 1540-1542 from the City of Mexico to the Grand Cañon of the Colorado and the Buffalo Plains of Texas, Kansas, and Nebraska;* A. S. Barnes and Co., New York, 1904.

under Chief Joseph, outdistanced a pursuing U. S. Army, though the Indians were moving their whole tribal cavalcade, including women, children, sick, wounded, and aged, with their tipis and family possessions.

Reindeer nomadism has survived almost to the present, so it has been possible to study it thoroughly as a way of life. The publications of the Jesup North Pacific Expeditions, conducted by the American Museum of Natural History, give full information. Large museum collections were made, showing the heavy baggage carried by these nomads as they followed their grazing herds of domesticated reindeer. Of all surviving nomads these were the grandest and the most powerful. They suggest to us the glory of the ancient nomads of Central Asia with their herds of cattle and horses. It appears that when the Siberian nomads began to tame reindeer they became even more nomadic than they had been as hunters of wild reindeer, because the ambition was to own larger and larger herds. The areas around the camps, as a result, were quickly overgrazed, necessitating more frequent movements to new pastures.

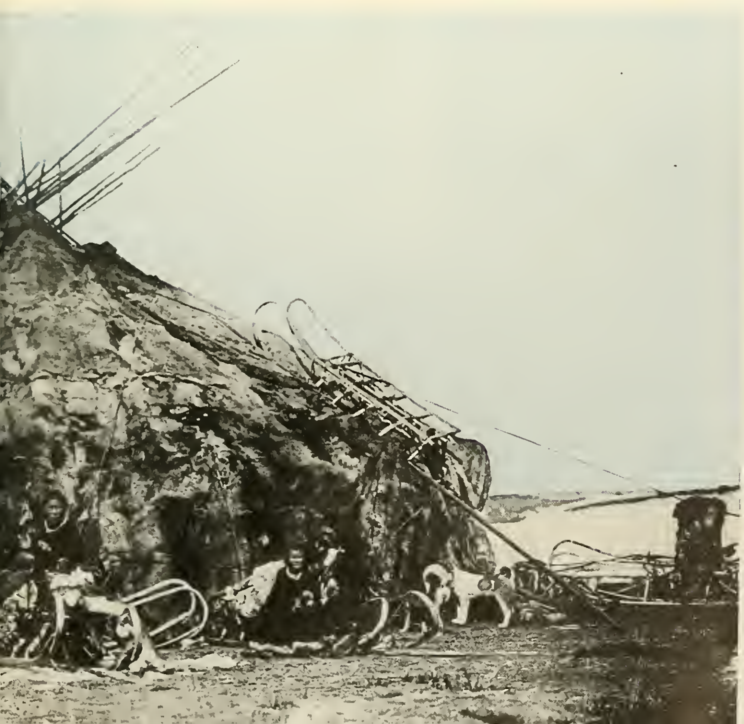
We note that the reindeer-skin tents of the herders were large and heavy. They were 25 feet and more in diameter and 15 feet high, circular but provided with vertical walls, like modern circus tents, supported by elaborate frameworks of poles. Several families would live in such a tent, so there were internal skin partitions that added to the total weight. The cold climate required heavy fur clothing and bedding. Large sleds were used for transport, and the amount of baggage was considerable. A camp, or band, usually comprised a minimum of five families, living in two or three large tents. With housekeeping equipment and personal property, 50 or more sleds were necessary. Such a camp would own some 400 reindeer, but a rich herder, leading a band of ten or more families, might own 5000 deer and at least 150 sleds, requiring 200 to 300 mature reindeer trained to harness.

The essential baggage items were tent covers, tent poles, bedding and rugs of fur, stools, lamps for heating and cooking, kettles, mauls, adzes, water vessels, wooden ware, knives, bellows, fire-making tools, drying racks, serving kits, mats, snow scrapers, shovels, food bags, etc. Among other needed objects were snowshoes, ice creepers, lassos, saddles, driving whips, harness, thongs, weapons, pipes and tobacco, tools for working bone and wood, and outfits for ceremonies, religious and otherwise. Extra clothing would be in the "must" class, such as fur suits, boots, caps, and mittens. Finally, a few extra sleds, too small for freight, were reserved for passengers only.

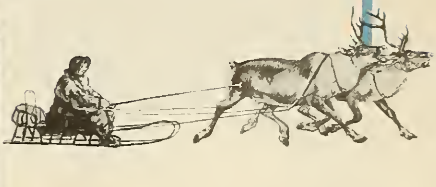
We did not weigh all of these articles available in the museum collections, since we were informed that two reindeer could draw a sled load of 200 pounds and that from 50 to 150 sleds were standard for a camp. So the baggage for individual camps could range from 10,000 to 30,000 pounds. For a single family unit of moderate economic status, the baggage load could be 2000 pounds in contrast to a Plains Indian unit of some 541 pounds and an Australian unit of 46 pounds.

With this information in hand we can say there is obviously a

*A.M.N.H. photo*



◀ IN FOLLOWING their domestic reindeer, an encampment of five families of Siberian herders would need 50 or more sleds to carry their two or three 25-foot tents and household equipment. Reindeer were trained to draw these sleds as shown below



# ANCIENT METHODS STILL PREVAIL

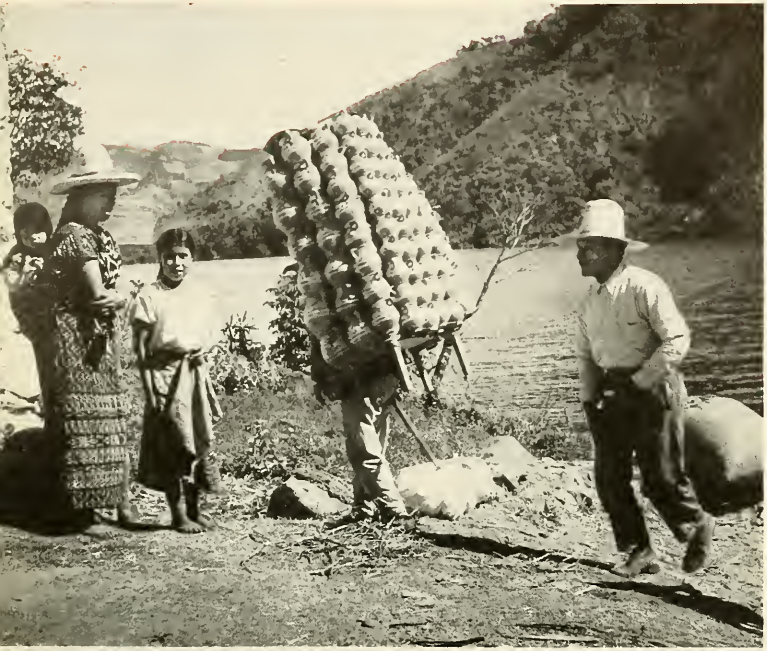


*Photo from Three Lions*

▲ In many parts of Central America, most of the native goods are still carried on the back—a hold-over from Aztec days. Modern Indians of the Lake Atitlan region, Guatemala

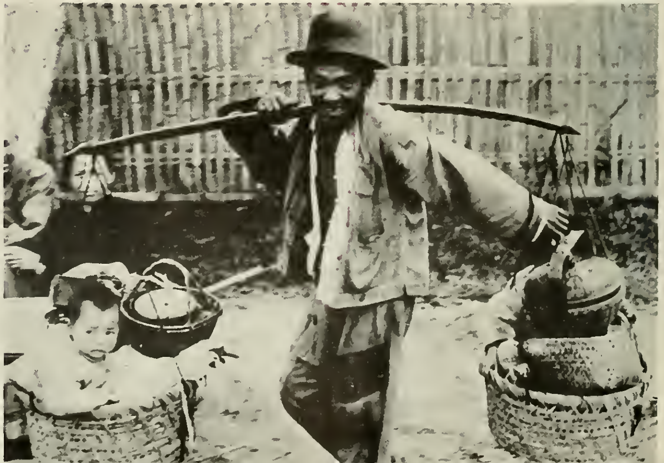
ratio between the amount of baggage a people carry and their way of life. If they domesticate large animals like reindeer, cattle, etc., they may possess a large amount of baggage and still be nomadic. If they are without such domestic animals and doomed to travel afoot, their load will be light indeed. There are intermediate levels, in which the people, because they must follow wild herds of reindeer, buffalo, etc., have increased their baggage by use of dogs and thus raised their standard of living above that of the Australians and the Bushmen. In previous articles we have shown that the domestication of plants is accompanied by drastic changes in housing, resulting in permanent villages and eventually cities and city-states, or nations, with corresponding increases in personal property. The domestication of animals also changes man's whole view of life and enables him to carry more and live better.

However, we must not apply these generalizations blindly, especially in respect to the relationship between ways of living and the size of the baggage load. For example, the ancient Mexicans did wonders without using carts or transport animals, but only human packers. However, they did domesticate plants. Here we can generalize with greater assurance: where there is no agriculture, populations are sparse, with very low standards of living. It is when both animals and plants are domesticated that large populations and great accumulations of personal property are possible. Recent history hints that draught animals may not be an important factor in the future, when man will be wholly dependent upon mechanical transport and may even produce his food by biochemical processes. Yet this threatens to increase his baggage to larger and ever larger proportions.

Some recent applications of scientific principles lure man to expect great advances in the use of atomic power, but realistic thinking offers no hope of escaping an overwhelming load of new baggage, unless man casts off civilization and returns to savagery. That he will do so willingly seems unlikely. So he must bravely face the future, striving for more mechanical devices to carry and house the increasing load.

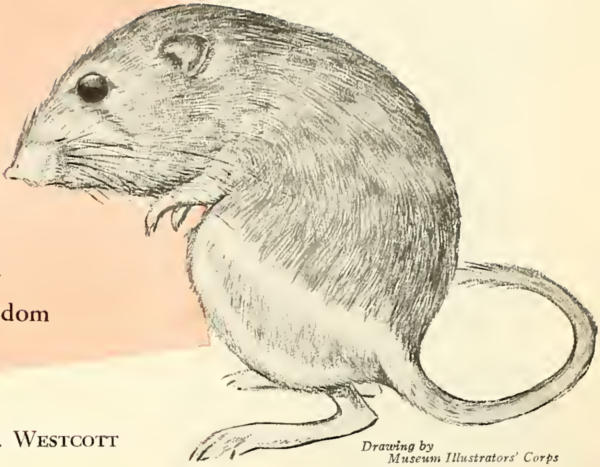
▼ With a baby in each basket, the Chinese refugee can move his family great distances on foot, even when he lacks the traditional wheelbarrow

*Boury, from Three Lions*



# "Brains"

The story of some fighting men, a
"mouse," and an idea called Freedom


Drawing by
Museum Illustrators' Corps

*By* Rouen J. Westcott

WE first saw Brains as he crawled under the tent flap and gazed around inquiringly at his new neighbors. At first glance, he looked much like a common mouse of the Mickey, Minnie, or Field variety, but on closer inspection he proved to have some fascinating variations. First, and most spectacular of all, was his amazing tail. It was much broader and longer than an ordinary mouse's dorsal appendage, and was punctuated at the extreme tip by a tuft of hair. This tail was obviously what had earned him the name Bannertail, and he used it very cleverly in hopping about and balancing himself. His front legs were very short and were not used for the purpose of locomotion but, as we learned shortly, were employed as feeding aids.

The sudden appearance of this strange creature caused our conversation to die abruptly and all eyes were fastened on the visitor. Brains took hold of the awkward situation by advancing in a series of confident hops to the center of the tent and surveying each of us with a friendly glance. This display of poise and courage immediately broke the ice and we set out to establish friendly relations with our tiny guest. Luckily one of us had a package of peanuts that had been obtained to augment our nightly rationed bottle of beer. Selecting a choice nut, he rolled it over to our visitor with reassuring words intended to allay any fears lurking in the little rodent's mind. This precaution proved unnecessary, because the nut was promptly approached without any sign of fear. Picking it up gracefully with his forepaws, Brains casually deposited it in his mouth. It was at this point that we naturally expected to witness a delighted expression of relish on the rodent's face, but this pleasure was denied us. Instead, he merely looked up at his host with interest, and the fate of the peanut was a mystery except for a slight bulge in one cheek. One of the more astute persons present exclaimed:

"He isn't going to eat it. He wants more."

So we went through a process that was to be repeated many times in the future. We poured a little mound of nuts onto the floor and Brains proceeded to fill his oral shopping bag until his cheeks bulged to the bursting point. Soon he had apparently reached his load-limit and with one final courteous good-night nod, he hopped out of the tent.

It was at this point that Brains was christened.

"Now there's a smart little rat," one of us observed, "He's got *brains*."

So by common agreement among the interested parties, our friend was known, from that time on, as Brains.

Every night at the same time, Brains dropped in for a call. The peanut routine became a ritual that was performed with dignity. It was a ceremony to which all of us looked forward. Training for war out on the desert was hard work, and any small escape from the monotony of our life was eagerly grasped.

As the months passed, Brains became more and more a part of our evening entertainment. He seemed to enjoy the visits as much as we did, and not from the gourmet's point of view either. A Kangaroo Rat's social life must be very limited and the advantages of his contact with people were obvious. It was an opportunity for Brains to

*Continued on page 341*

# Africa's Cave Folk

## ON A NEW TRAIL

The future of the Dark Continent looks brighter to a tribe of "stone age savages" who, with the white man's assistance, have transformed themselves into settled agriculturists in the past few years

By A. R. Siedentopf[*]

*Photographs by the author unless otherwise credited*

▲ "He-Who-Can-Run-Like-Water" (Di-a-duma), who has been given a loin cloth by one of the author's men, is still afraid of the camera. Life with the bow and arrow was so uncertain that the Watindigas were in danger of extinction

AFRICA is still rich in natural wonders, but it has lost some of the atmosphere of mystery and peril that made it the Dark Continent. Its face has been remodeled by the war. New harbors dot its coast line, air terminals link its remote parts with all quarters of the globe, and modern conveniences are invading its ancient wilderness.

To most of its people the war was a strange, unknown thing. For some—livestock traders, stockmen, and farmers—war meant bigger profits; for others it meant work and good wages, money to buy gewgaws and luxuries. For a few it meant a chance to don the much coveted uniform of the army or police, with its prestige and authority.

For those living along the coast, war meant curfews and other restrictions in private and tribal life. For some in the interior, the internment of German and Italian planters meant the loss of jobs. The government only maintained essential, productive plantations.

But far in the interior of Tanganyika Territory lies a rugged district, the wildest country in a great wilderness. It is crossed by only a few brooks and larger creeks, which in the rainy season become menacing torrents but in the long dry period shrink to nothing. This secluded country, encompassed by the precipitous Serengetti tableland and by primeval mountain ranges, and swarming with tsetse flies and mosquitoes, is the land of the Watindigas, like the remnant of a world that used to be.

To the Watindiga, war had meant nothing. In a sense, they had always lived in a state of warfare, a continuous war for existence. And yet, this terrible and destructive conflict of which they knew nothing brought them the hope of a more stable life.

They roamed back and forth across this wild region, hunting to wrest their scanty living from nature, searching for wild berries, roots and herbs, and following the calls of the honey bird, which would lead them to a beehive in the hollow trunk of an ancient tree. Sometimes their feathered friend would give them a pleasant surprise, by guiding them unexpectedly to a drowsing rhinoceros. Expert bowmen that they were, they would soon kill the beast. The hunters would invite their relatives and friends to the banquet. The good spirits had condescended to give them a feast, so they would bury a piece of the meat in the ground beneath the animal as a tribute. Then they would stuff themselves until their stomachs protruded froglike and would depart only when the last bite of raw meat had been devoured and the marrow of the last bone sucked.

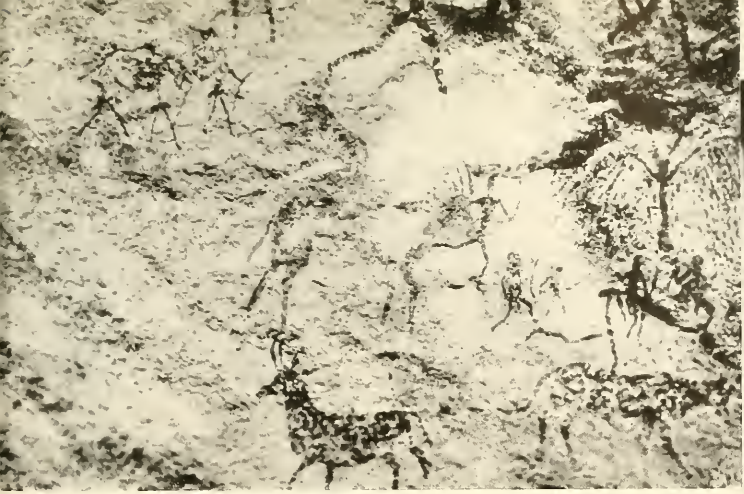
They never owned huts or hovels but sought shelter behind high cliffs, in crevices, in dense gulches

---

[*] A. R. Siedentopf was educated as an architect in Germany and emigrated to the United States 35 years ago. After traveling over most of the mountain country from Montana to Texas, always on horseback, he settled down in Colorado as a cattle rancher. In 1926, however, the wanderlust hit him again, and he set out for Tanganyika, East Africa.

As a licensed African hunter he led numerous expeditions of noted sportsmen after big game; and as a civil engineer he surveyed new roads through jungles and primeval forests, and thereby came into contact with numerous native tribes of Tanganyika.

Early in 1939, realizing that war was inevitable, he registered with the Tanganyika Territorial Force. Three years later, he returned to the United States, where he is now engaged in writing and lecturing on Africa.—Ed.



▲ ROCK PICTURES, which may have been made by the ancestors of the Watindigas many centuries ago

➤ THE YOUNG ONES learned to grind corn into fine white flour

*Photo by the District Commissioner of Mbulu, May, 1945*

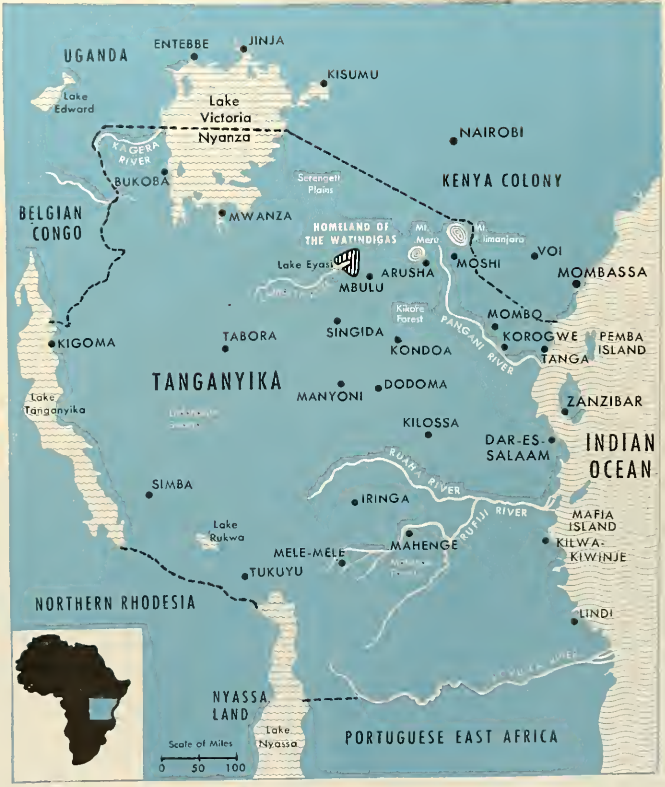
or canyons, or beneath tall trees with thick foliage and low-hanging branches. Sometimes they crawled into thickets to seek protection from rain, cold, and the predominant African east winds.

"Why don't you settle somewhere and learn to cultivate or raise livestock like other natives?" I once asked a Watindiga.

"Master," he replied, "once upon a time our good spirit asked if we cared to farm or raise cattle. But my forefathers replied, 'We prefer to wander around in the bush, to remain free as the game, and to live from nature.' Since then we have hunted. But the good spirit often gives us poor hunting. We have to go hungry for many days and bring numerous sacrifices to regain his good will."

Avoiding every exterior contact with Europeans and with most of the other natives, they seem to have guarded their seclusion so successfully through scores of generations that mere chance led to their discovery by the white man only about seventeen years ago. Stone implements indicate that the Watindiga may be survivors from the Stone Age. Today less than 400 of their people remain.

While other Africans adapted themselves to the changing times by gradual development and became tillers of the soil—patient,


UGANDA
ENTEBBE
JINJA
KISUMU
Lake Edward
Lake Victoria Nyanza
NAIROBI
KAGERA RIVER
BUKOBA
Serengeti Plains
KENYA COLONY
BELGIAN CONGO
MWANZA
HOMELAND OF THE WATINDIGAS
Mt. Meru
Mt. Kilimanjaro
VOI
Lake Eyasi
ARUSHA
MOSHI
MOMBASSA
MBULU
Kikore Forest
MOMBO
SINGIDA
TABORA
KIGOMA
KONDOA
PANGANI RIVER
KOROGWE
PEMBA ISLAND
TANGA
TANGANYIKA
MANYONI
DODOMA
ZANZIBAR
Lake Tanganyika
KILOSSA
DAR-ES-SALAAM
INDIAN OCEAN
RUAHA RIVER
SIMBA
IRINGA
RUFIJI RIVER
MAFIA ISLAND
Lake Rukwa
MELE-MELE
MAHENGE
KILWA-KIWINJE
TUKUYU
NORTHERN RHODESIA
LINDI
NYASSA LAND
Lake Nyassa
Scale of Miles
0 50 100
PORTUGUESE EAST AFRICA

▲ A TYPICAL WATINDIGA HOME before the people learned to build comfortable huts

Photo by the District Commissioner of Mbulu, May, 1945

▼ SLOWLY THE SETTLEMENT developed into a hamlet. Streets have been laid out, and the natives operate two of the stores that help to supply their needs

obstinate peasants, or shrewd, alert stockmen–, the Watindiga remained a primitive folk. Their mode of life continued to be a facsimile of the primitive past.

They were wild men–cruel, filthy, and versed in the dark secrets and deadly poisons of the jungle. Was it the idle, uncontrolled life with its dubious existence that fascinated them? Or was it only an age-old tendency to remain what they were? The white man after his first contact with the aborigines searched vainly for an answer; no one could give it, least of all the Watindiga themselves. Then followed a series of events which was to shape their future.

In 1935, a 2000-acre farm at the junction of the Bahri and Migungani rivers in Umbulu, the northernmost part of the Watindiga land, had reverted to the government. Six years of futile effort on the part of a European to develop this land into a coffee plantation had financially and physically ruined him. For the following three years this farm, with an elaborate irrigation system, lay idle. The soil was excellent for cultivation of maize, millet, groundnuts, and potatoes, an unprofitable kind of farming for white men in Africa.

There had been some official talk of settling Wambulu farmers and stockmen on this land, but their tribal leaders objected strongly and the scheme was dropped.

Two years later nature decided to take a hand. For three months torrential rains poured down on the country. Wind, cold, and fog followed, and for weeks and weeks the sun remained screened behind heavy clouds. The little wild men suffered terribly from hunger, cold, and illness. Through sheer luck I had again contacted the Watindiga and was living among them in one of their camps, which their chief Yaida insisted on calling his "village."

Behind some tall cliffs 105 human beings were scattered over a scanty, boulder-strewn area. Men and women, boys and girls, lived together in a mass. It satisfied the Watindiga to define the boundaries of each family or single man by two forked sticks on which the head of the household hung his bow and arrows. A strict taboo against trespassing over this imaginary line was still rigidly maintained as it had been throughout the endless ages past.

Twenty-five youngsters were critically ill–naked, dying children strewn on wet grass without any cover. The medicine from my tropical kit, the temporary shelter that my men and I had erected, and the blankets we had gathered from our camp proved futile to give relief, comfort, and warmth. In two days 22 of them had died.

"Why don't you do something to save the lives of your children?" I asked the stoical parents.

The unclad mother of two–already a knotted, stringy woman–spoke up, "As only weak children get sick, it is better to let them die young. They would never grow up into strong men and women."

I had come face to face with nature's ancient and cruel law: "to the strong, life; to the weak, death." They carried their dead into the bush where the scavengers of Africa–jackals, hyenas, and vultures –performed the last rites.

Five months later when I returned to my home in Mbulu, I had learned to like the little wild men, though I was not blind to their failings. I also thought something could be done to save this remnant of an ancient people.

The District Commissioner needed convincing. "What about the mosquitoes and tsetse flies?" he inquired. "And will the Watindiga settle down? The fact is, I have never seen any–only heard about them."

"Clear the land of thorns and drain the swamp," I answered. "As to the Watindiga staying put, that, of course, is another question. They may; I believe Yaida can be induced. A successful settlement would be a pretty feather in your hat. Try it."

The District Commissioner became greatly interested in the project. Letters were exchanged. Reports were compiled. The official file, "Proposed Watindiga Settlement," began to bulge, and a year later the matter was brought to a conclusion.

In December 1939, three months after Germany's invasion of Poland, the first 30 aborigines under Yaida were led to the vacant plantation. The District Commissioner and two native instructors from an agricultural school met them. An equal number of men from a neighboring tribe had been hired to help the new settlers in setting up suitable quarters.

Trembling and terrified, the little men came, persuaded into this mad venture by the solemn assurance of their chief and myself that no harm would befall them. They saw for the first time sharp axes, bush-knives, and hoes—all new things, and to them only deadly weapons.

"Tools with which to clear the land, build huts, and prepare the ground so that you can grow food for yourselves," it was explained.

They stood and watched the native instructor as he felled a small tree and converted the trunk into the center post for a hut. Some shook their heads, others laughed like happy children over a new toy, some sat on the ground and stared ahead with bulging eyes and wide-open mouths.

Not less strange was the issuance of clothes. They solemnly inspected and carefully handled the shirts and khaki shorts.

"To protect you from the cold winds and the fever that follows, which has already taken the lives of so many of you," they were told.

For a long time there was confusion. The right of possession was something so new, so incomprehensible, and at the same time so alarming that it would have been a great relief to them if we had taken everything back. I shall never forget the expressions on their faces when they were told to dress. They could scarcely manage to put on the garments for asking questions. When finally clothed, they appeared to be entirely different people. Hunching their shoulders, hitching their bodies, and awkwardly moving their arms as though they were encased in plaster of Paris, they paced about with a stiffness that is hard to describe. They took short steps, long steps, and bent over time and time again as if they expected the shorts to rip or fall off. When after a little while they had become accustomed to their clothes and discovered that they looked like other natives, they laughed again, happy and carefree.

And thus began the slow but steady education. It was by no means an easy task. It took an enormous amount of patience and perseverance to teach them the use of the hoe and axe. For weeks they suffered from backaches, from sore muscles, and from calluses in the palms of hands that hitherto had only pulled the bow string.

Suddenly a Watindiga came running. He had cut his big toe. While the wound was being washed and dressed, he said with a worried face, "The knife has bitten me. I am going back into the hills."

"If somebody shoots at you with the bow, do you run into the flight of the arrow?" I asked. "No, you don't. You dodge it by stepping to one side," and I showed him how to stand while using the sharp and heavy bush-knife.

The young native remained silent. The next morning he had left the camp, perhaps to return to his former existence.

The relocation work taxed the endurance of the European and the composure of the native instructors. One harsh word, the least display of annoyance or anger, would have stampeded the aborigines into the deepest wilderness.

During the initial weeks and months of their reformation, the government took special care of its protégés. They were well fed; native dispensers alleviated their ailments and illnesses; they were not permitted to work too long or too strenuously until they had gradually become accustomed to it.

To avoid the heat of the day, work started at five in the morning. Three hours later, an instructor tried to urge a young bushman to enlarge his small field.

"I am tired," the new farmer said. "I have already hoed a big patch," and he pointed with pride to his work. Any other native would have easily accomplished the task in less than an hour.

"You have done well," replied the white man encouragingly. "Now rest; if you increase your field tomorrow you shall receive an extra ration of food." The Watindiga readily agreed.

Thus days passed into weeks; weeks grew into months. Small, comfortable huts were erected, the land was cleared of dead coffee trees, water flowed again in repaired irrigation ditches. The plantation that had lain desolate and deserted saw new life once more: patches of green maize, small hills of blooming potato bushes, healthy runners of groundnuts creeping along the straight lines of ridges. Clearings had been cut into the thorn tree jungle, forcing the tsetse flies to yield conquered ground. The country around resounded to the bleating of goats given to the wild men by the government.

When the first heavy showers of the long rainy season soaked the fertile soil, the little men instinctively ran for sheltering thickets. The white man and his native assistants were drenched to the skin before they had rounded up their charges and led them back into the comfortable huts.

They stared at the roof, wide-

▼ Now the Watindigas laugh, play, and sing without fear. It is to be hoped that their tribal traditions can be preserved as part of man's obscure history on earth

eyed. "Rain will not drip through this grass?" they asked, cautiously feeling the thatch as far as they could reach. They could not seem to comprehend: "Do not the densest trees in the jungle leak water?"

Small fires were built, and soon the heat of the flickering flames filled their shelters with a cozy warmth. As they dried their wet clothes, they realized that they did not feel the cold wind on their naked bodies; and they suddenly remembered their friends, exposed to nature's forces. They were ready to bolt again but now to tell their fellow tribesmen about this wonderful place.

When in April, 1941, the equinoctial storms again raged over the land, over 90 aborigines had found happiness and peace in the new cantonment. The experienced eagerly taught the inexperienced.

The young native who had cut his big toe returned. There were cheers and shouts of welcome, for he had come back with his parents and his little brother. "It is better and safer to be here," he said. He wanted to explain everything to them and pointed out all the new gadgets as though they were his personal discovery.

Freed from worry and hunger and protected from their enemies, the friendly Watindigas disposed of their ancestral symbols of communication. In the wilderness they had communicated by signs cut into the trunks of trees or by tiny branches placed in certain directions in the grass near their narrow paths. With such marks, always fresh to avoid confusion, they gave directions or locations of camps, arranged for tribal councils, or warned of danger. Now they gossiped openly with a great deal of tongue-clicking and lip-smacking.

While the shadows lengthened, a Watindiga sat in front of his hut and whittled. A year or so ago he would have dressed a raw and thick shoot of a bush with his stone knife, intently, patiently, until it was transformed into a perfect bow. Now he prepared, diligently, a post for a crude wooden bed, using a sharp steel knife. "Our baby will soon be born," he said proudly, and after a moment added, "and the mother must not lie on bare ground."

I felt no cause for worry. The settlement would be a success, and it would mean a great deal to my friend, the District Commissioner.

With the coming of dusk, a small fire burned in every hut. Formerly, campfires had been considered dangerous as they would have revealed the aborigines' location to their enemies, but now the flames, visible through the open entrances, did not bring death. Three well-armed native policemen patrolled the settlement; not to keep the Watindiga in, but to keep their foes out.

One of the men had finished his supper. He belched loudly twice, according to African custom, as a sign of approval of a good meal.

"Is it not better than searching for berries or digging for roots?" he was asked.

"Much better," he replied cheerfully, "and look, I am no longer hungry." He patted his full stomach with great satisfaction.

Slowly the settlement developed further and further until it became a hamlet. Many huts have given way to more substantial structures. Streets have been laid out. One Indian and two native stores, *dukas* as they are called in East Africa, supply the needs of this small community. By slow degrees the little men have been taught the value of a coin.

They line up outside the square mud house that serves as a government office and wait to be paid for their farm produce. It is always exciting to be paid, and they look very cheerful standing in the hot sun. They talk of work and discuss what they can buy with their money. With jingling coins in their pockets they go to the stores to buy clothes, to barter for a few gewgaws that will delight their women, or to purchase soap. The Watindiga have learned to wash and bathe; they no longer wait for the rains to clean their bodies.

Many have married young women of their own tribe or of the now friendly Wanyiramba, who only several years ago barely tolerated their existence.

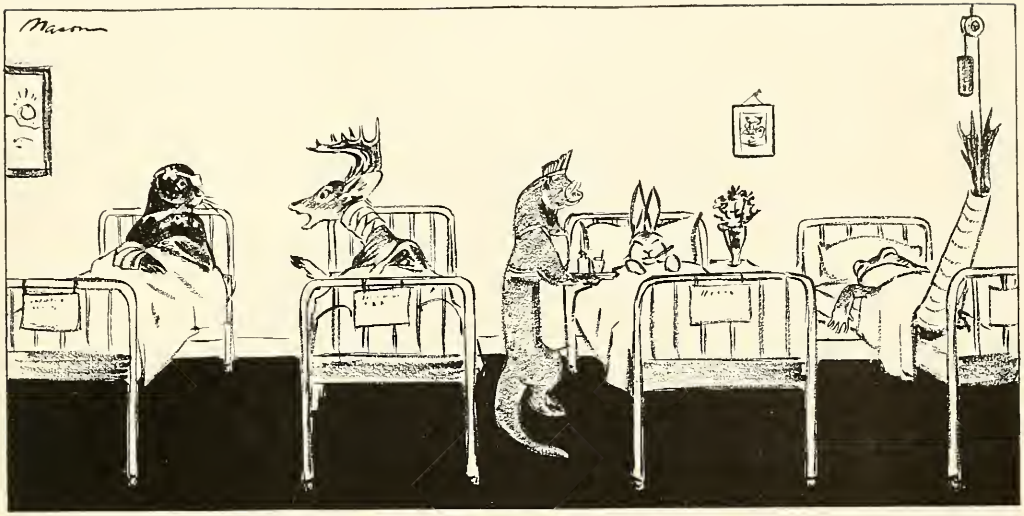
More than 200 Watindiga have now settled on the new land. A school will be erected in the near future and trained native teachers will come to coach the little woolly-haired children in Kisuaheli, the universal language of East Africa. They will be taught all the rudiments of a simple education. They will learn better farming methods, brick-building, pottery, and other useful crafts. With the winning back of a country formerly infested with tsetse fly, cattle will be brought to the Watindiga. A new dawn is breaking over an age-old battlefield.

All the mystery of their tribal councils and rituals, and the secret of their deadly poisons may die. History may never mention the herbs, roots, and barks with which their sorcerer or doctor concocted his medicines. It will be a pity to lose all this lore, for it is a part of the history of mankind. With the conversion of the aborigines, the taciturn medicine man passes on to his ancestors, his lips sealed. Sometimes the treasury of folklore can be tapped before the older people have all passed from the scene, and it should be.

War is a ghastly experience, and also a strange, mysterious thing. It destroys hamlets, towns, and cities. It brings grief and sorrow to millions. But to the Watindiga this war, which they knew nothing about, has brought only happiness and the prospect of a more useful future.

The war has changed the appearance of Africa along the coast and in many parts of the interior. It has drastically affected the existence of millions of people throughout the continent and has altered completely that of the Watindiga. For the first time since human life appeared in the Dark Continent, the Watindiga land looks green and peaceful from the air.

# SELF-REPAIR



*By* JOHN ERIC HILL
*Drawing by*
G. FREDERICK MASON

ONE of the marvels of living things is their ability to repair injuries, to regenerate tissue, and to repulse invasions of bacteria or similar organisms. Wild animals have no doctors, and they live hazardously. The few individuals out of the many born each year that live to maturity have generally had to survive injuries of various sorts, and scars often remain—mute witnesses to the recovery.

The skin of a male sea lion or of a fur seal is commonly a mass of scars about the head and shoulders. After the fights that occur for harem grounds each year, the bulls have gaping wounds that would be serious indeed to man. The thick blubber layer under the skin usually prevents serious injury, and the wounds heal with little trouble. Occasionally a deer's skin may show the claw marks of a puma that failed to make its kill, and a rabbit's skin may bear the scars of an owl's talons.

Mammals often have great resistance to infection in wounds. The Norway rat and its color varieties used in laboratories will recover without infection from operations in the body cavity even when the surgical tools are not sterile. What would almost certainly produce death from peritonitis in a human patient causes the rat no trouble at all. This ability to overcome bacterial infection of wounds is widespread among wild mammals.

Serious injuries to the skeleton are also overcome. In every collection of skeletons there are some with bones that have been broken and have healed during the animal's lifetime. This is as true of prehistoric animals as of recent ones.

Sometimes a bone that was broken has knit as well as if it had been given the best treatment known to medical science. In this case only a small thickening and roughening of the area of fracture shows. But this is rare in naturally healed breaks. More often the broken parts are pulled past each other by the action of muscles. The two pieces of bone lying side by side then rub against each other if the member is used, tearing the membrane that covers the bones and stimulating new bone growth. This was the case with the shin bone of a deer that came to our attention at the Museum. The injured animal must have hidden away or, if it did move about, it must have held the broken limb motionless for a week or so. The bone had knit solidly and was stronger at the break than anywhere else. Although the leg was shortened and slightly misshapen, it was still quite usable, and the deer had lived some years after this serious fracture. Sometimes the broken limb bone knits at an angle. This slows down the injured animal for the rest of its life. But some partly crippled individuals manage to survive longer than might be expected.

A broken bone may not knit; the broken ends may each heal over and become rounded, forming a false joint. This commonly happens in the case of broken ribs. At least once such a "joint" developed in a frog that had broken the bone of its lower leg near the middle. In spite of this handicap, the frog was able to jump and swim almost as well as normal ones and was in good condition.

Animals show remarkable powers of repair and recuperation, but the story of the bird that splinted its broken leg with a stick and mud is sheer nonsense.

# City-Bred *Duck*

By E. W. Pfeiffer
*Photographs by* J. S. Luck

◂ Portrait of a duck hawk who came to live in a large city

# HAWKS

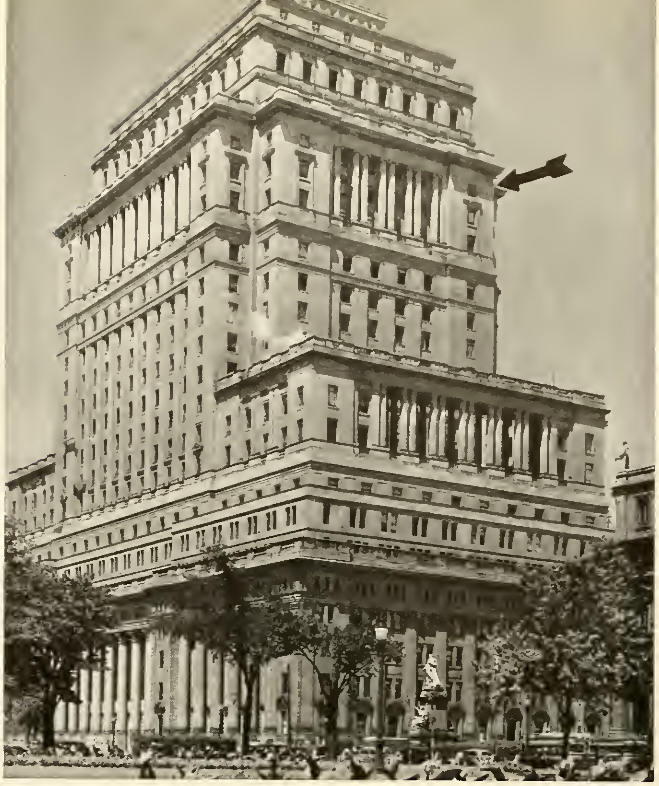
Defying hazards, a determined falcon raises her family on a ledge twenty stories above a Montreal street

MANY large cities of the world have Duck Hawks as residents. The tall clifflike buildings and flocks of pigeons are a great attraction to them. But nesting facilities are often inadequate, and that was the case on the Sun Life Building in the heart of Montreal, where a pair of duck hawks have made their home for several years.

In the spring of 1940 I was working in a near-by building and had opportunity to observe these birds. For several years prior to this, according to local birdmen, these duck hawks had laid eggs in the gutter at the twentieth floor, but as soon as it rained, the eggs were always carried to oblivion down the drain pipe.

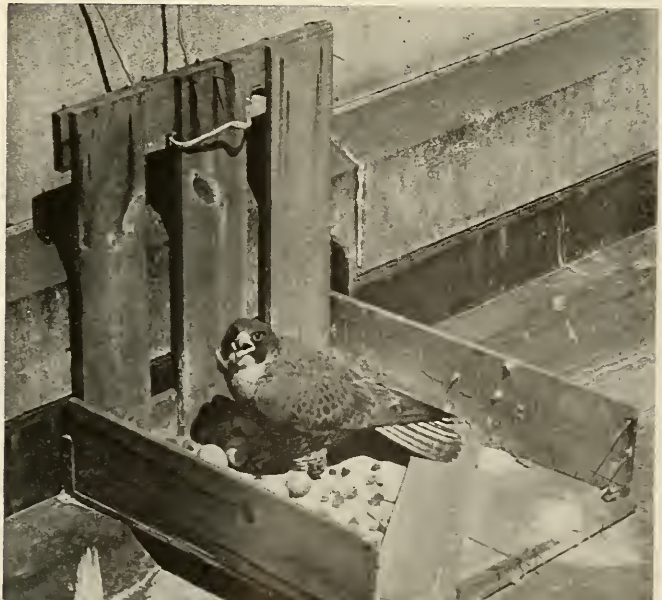
My friend, Mr. J. S. Luck, and I decided to help the birds. We placed two boxes filled with rubble and sand on the two corners of the twentieth floor ledge where the birds were most frequently seen. In March we were elated to find that a hollow had been scraped out in the box on the northwest corner. Some weeks later the falcon was observed brooding, and after prolonged observations, we were able to see that she had two eggs.

A peculiar thing then happened. She suddenly moved to the northeast corner box and laid two more eggs. However, after a few days she returned to the original box and laid two final eggs. She had evidently made up her mind and continued to brood these eggs until two eyases were hatched some weeks later.



▲ THE ARROW shows the ledge twenty stories high where the pair of duck hawks were determined to lay their eggs. As soon as it rained, the eggs were invariably carried down the drain, until the author attached two boxes for them

▼ THE MOTHER FALCON readily took advantage of the help that had been offered. In fact, she laid eggs in both boxes in one season before finally choosing one of them



◄ THE BROODING MOTHER was remarkably tame, but when sufficiently annoyed would take to the air, screaming and stooping in typical peregrine fashion

The nest was well placed for observation, and the birds were remarkably tame. One could peer over the balustrade directly at the falcon, and she would stare back with nothing more than a slight show of annoyance. At times she would take to the air and put on a display of flying that would warm the heart of any falconer, screaming and stooping at very close range in typical peregrine fashion. We could easily determine what the hawks were feeding upon. The main item was, of course, pigeons, with a considerable number of other birds, such as flickers and blue jays.

In the course of this work, Mr. Luck and I sometimes climbed over the balustrade to get close-up photographs. One afternoon around five o'clock when people were streaming out of the building, we caused something of a traffic jam in the streets below. A few days before, a local office resident had thrown himself from the tenth floor, and the morbid people in the streets were obviously waiting for a repetition of the thrilling spectacle.

Despite our intrusions, two young duck hawks were successfully reared both in 1940 and 1941. During rearing of the latter two, the entire family almost met its doom. The Sun Life Building managers chose this time to make some repairs on the outside of the building. A squad of a dozen or more men appeared on the ledge near the eyrie and were promptly and vigorously stooped at by the duck hawks. Quite understandably the men decided to retreat and complain about the falcons.

This eventually resulted in much debate about the fate of the birds, including editorials in the local press. An enthusiastic falcon fan finally arrived to show, as he insisted, that the birds were merely bluffing. Confidently he assembled the workmen in a safe place near the eyrie and stepped out to defy the hawks. Much to his chagrin and discomfort he was rewarded with a solid blow on the head by the stooping mother bird. After this happened a second time, he retreated in consternation.

By this time, the workmen had definitely decided against arguing with the falcons. They were finally persuaded to delay repairs and spare the birds.

Since this narrow escape, the duck hawks have managed to raise at least one eyas every year, and I understand that they are now viewed benevolently. They keep pigeons from the upper parts of the building and have even become somewhat of a municipal curiosity.

➤ YOUNG DUCK HAWKS shortly after hatching

## THE SACRED WHITE BUFFALO ROBE

Continued from page 309

it out taut on the ground. Then another warrior told another story, and another hole was cut; and so on until the necessary number of holes had been cut all around the border of the green hide.

After the woman had trimmed slice after slice of surplus flesh from the hide to the accompaniment of further heroic stories, it was carried from the lodge by a warrior who had dragged an enemy from his lodge. Before the woman could stake out the hide in the center of camp, a warrior who had captured a female enemy had to count coup upon the tool she was to use. As the woman drove each stake through a hole, a warrior struck the hide at that point, as though counting coup upon it. And before the actual tanning was begun, the hide received an additional stroke from the leader of a successful war party that had returned without losing a man.

Great spiritual solemnity accompanied the whole procedure, and all the old warriors watched carefully to see that every detail was followed properly. If the hide was to be decorated, special ceremonies had to be observed throughout.

A tanned and decorated white buffalo hide was considered one of the most prized possessions of the tribe, and an enemy might plan an elaborate war campaign in the hope of capturing it.

Among some tribes the period of ownership was specifically limited. After a limited number of years, it was believed necessary to return the treasure to the Great Spirit, through the action of Rain, Sun, Snow, and the mystery of things unknown.

It is for these many historic and traditional reasons that the two live white buffalo in the United States are so interesting. They represent a total of about 5,000 buffalo that have been propagated and preserved for posterity through the efforts of the American Bison Society, the Fish and Wildlife Service, and various other Federal, State, and private organizations. All but a very few are confined within man-made fences. On the law of averages, we might have expected to wait several centuries before seeing a white buffalo. We now have two, both offspring of the same mother. They were born on the National Bison Range, a Federal Fish and Wildlife refuge on the Flathead Indian Reservation, Montana. Both are bulls. The first one was born on May 3, 1933. His name is "Big Medicine." He is entirely white except for a brown patch that runs across the top of his woolly head between the horns, giving him the appearance of wearing a small Eton cap. His eyes are of normal color, rather than the rose-petal pink of a true albino.

When Big Medicine was about 4 years old, in 1937, he and his own mother bred and produced a pure albino calf, completely white even to the hoofs, and with pink eyes. He was, however, born partially blind, and his mother abandoned him at birth. He is now in the Zoological Park in Washington, D. C. It must be said that his birth was not entirely in the nature of an experiment and was not condoned by the authorities. A repetition has since been carefully avoided. It must also be said, for the record, that the two-time white-calf mother has since shown no signs whatever of producing more albinos, although she has quite regularly shown herself an exponent of large progenity. But all of her calves have been bulls. As for Big Medicine, he, too, has been the father of a credible number of calves, but there has not been another white hair among them.

The saddest part of the whole story is that the many present-day Indians who have looked upon these two live white buffalo browsing on the lush grass of the National Bison Range in Montana, have merely grunted in casual curiosity—and continued on about more important business. Unfortunately, the white man has exterminated far more than the vast herds of buffalo that once roamed the broad plains of our Great West.

## "BRAINS"

Continued from page 331

fill his larder and also to observe these strange visitors to the desert.

But one day orders came that terminated our work in Arizona, and we prepared to move on for training elsewhere. One of us in our tent group thought it would be a great idea for Brains to come along as a mascot. We all agreed because we knew that we would miss our companion and his nocturnal visits. So we devised a trap for him.

That night Brains appeared at his chosen time and found a little pile of nuts awaiting him. Just as he became engaged in the familiar process of filling his cheeks, we dropped a large glass jar over him. I must say that he took this treachery calmly. He made a few tentative tries at climbing the slippery glass, and then resigned himself to confinement. We picked up the jar from the floor and put it on the table so that the candle light shone on our little captive. He merely blinked at us through the glass, and his form, magnified by the curved surface, took on grotesque proportions.

As we turned in that night, there was little of the usual horseplay. Instead of exchanging friendly insults, each man seemed absorbed in thought. I lay on my cot for a long time watching the dry night wind disturb the tent roof. Faintly, on the table, I could see the outline of the prison we had created for Brains, and a vague feeling of guilt spread over me. Nothing tangible—just an uneasy feeling. Something wasn't right in this business. What right had we to take possession of our friend? Perhaps Brains had a family. He was probably the master of a home or the mother of a brood.

Carried away by this line of thought, I was soon viewing our simple deed as a vile crime. Unable to stand the self-torture, I threw aside my blankets and reached for the jar on the table. My sudden motion was arrested by a very quiet "Ssh!" from the other side of the table. As I hesitated, a hand grasped the bottle and lowered it to the floor. Quietly the cap was unscrewed and the glass container laid carefully on its side.

It was too dark to see the departure of Brains from his confinement, but I could hear the little clicking sound of his claws on the floor as he hopped away. His liberator slipped quietly back to bed with no sound except for the groan of his cot. Then the silence was shattered by a stage whisper from the far side of the tent:

"Good night, you sentimentalists. You beat me to it."

Soft chuckles echoed from cot to cot for the next few minutes. Just before I went to sleep, I made a mental note to find the best peanuts the PX had to offer and fill that ill-fated glass jar to the brim with them—for Brains. That's just what we did.

**Languages Made *easy* By Linguaphone**

In your own home on your phonograph you can now learn to speak Spanish, French, German, Russian or any of 25 other foreign languages by the amazingly quick and easy

**LINGUAPHONE**
***Conversational* METHOD**

You learn by listening to the voices of native teachers whose perfect pronunciation you pick up as easily as a popular song.

Educators say Linguaphone is the most practical way to learn to speak a foreign language. More Linguaphone sets are in use in schools and colleges than all other recorded courses combined.

You set your own pace; you can go as rapidly or as slowly as you wish. You can study alone or have the family or friends join you in a delightful entertainment that actually pays dividends.

Enrich your life and experience, increase your opportunities this modern Linguaphone Way.

**FREE** *The Linguaphone Book gives you many valuable hints on the right ways to study a new language. It's FREE. Send for it NOW.*

**LINGUAPHONE INSTITUTE**
64 RCA Bldg. New York 20, N. Y.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**

From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.

**V. D. HILL**
*Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON

## LETTERS

*Continued from page 297*

The following letter on science and religion is similar to many that come to the American Museum. Because it embraces some of the main points in an unusually clear and complete way, we take the opportunity to publish it, with the answer by Dr. George Gaylord Simpson of the American Museum's Department of Geology and Paleontology.—*Ed.*

° ° °

Sirs:

Would you please answer the following questions?

1. Is there a missing link in the evolution of man?

2. Most Catholic schools teach evolution as a theory. Is evolution a fact or theory?

3. If evolution is a fact, does it contradict the Bible?

4. Are most anthropologists or men of science agnostic, atheist, or do they believe in God?

I'm really confused and would like the answers to these questions.

(Name withheld.)

Dear Sir:—

You have asked some very difficult questions in your letter. I would have to write a book to give the whole answers, and you would have to do a great deal of studying to understand complete answers or to be able to decide intelligently for yourself. I will try to answer as well as I can in a letter, because I see that you are sincerely interested and because these important questions deserve the best sort of answer that a scientist can give.

1. When the idea that man evolved from a monkey-like animal was first widely discussed, opponents of evolution pointed out that no animal was known that was intermediate between living monkeys or apes and living man. They called this hypothetical intermediate form "the missing link." Since then not only one but a whole series of fossils have been found that are intermediate between modern apes and modern men in their anatomy. Therefore it is quite fair to say that "the missing link" is no longer missing—in fact, several of them are now known.

In another sense, however, it would be possible to agree that there are still "missing links," although this is not now a valid argument against the truth of evolution. If man evolved from a monkey-like ancestor, as I and most scientists are sure is true, then there was probably through the ages a whole series of creatures, starting with one that was wholly monkey-like and leading up to man through thousands of steps, each a little bit more manlike than the last. It is only by a rather unusual accident that such creatures are buried, become fossilized, and then are found again by us. The chances of ever finding every single one of those thousands of steps are practically nil. But some of them have been found and they show that the series did exist even though there is no real hope of finding every last step in it.

2. Whether evolution is a fact or a theory depends on what you mean by "fact" and by "theory." Scientists and non-scientists use the words in different ways. A scientist often calls an explanation a "theory" when a non-scientist would call it a "fact," so that they do not always understand each other very well. Someone who is not a scientist is likely to mean "guess" when he says "theory." To a scientist, a theory is not guesswork but is an explanation of a set of facts. Theories in science may be more or less firmly established. If a scientific theory explains only a few facts and there is doubt as to how others would fit in, then it is not considered well-established. If, however, it explains thousands of known facts and scientists have looked for opposing facts and have not found any that do not fit in, then it becomes a firmly established theory and is generally accepted as true among those who have made a real study of the matter. Speaking in anything except super-cautious scientific language, this sort of theory would be called a fact by almost anyone who understood it. Evolution is in this class. To the scientists who study it, it is a theory, thoroughly established and accepted as true. In popular speech it is a fact.

3. Whether evolution contradicts the Bible also depends on definition. Some people maintain that every word in the Bible was meant to be taken in the most literal sense. For instance, they claim that the word "day" in Genesis means precisely 24 hours, no more and no less. If you take this view, then evolution does contradict the Bible, or the Bible contradicts evolution, whichever way you want to put it. Other devout students of the Bible believe, on the other hand, that parts of it are figurative or poetic, especially those parts that have to do with the creation of the world, animals, and man, and such subjects now studied by

**WOODMAN'S PAL**

The Sportsman's brush-axe, for adventurous days in field and forest! Makes play out of clearing trails and campsite; building campfires, lean-tos and shelters! Write now for information!

**The VICTOR TOOL CO.**
239 Chapel Terrace, Reading, Pa.

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $2.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

scientific methods. They say that the Bible was not meant to be a treatise on science and it would not have been understood if it were, because science was primitive when the Bible was written. If you look in the dictionary you will see that "day" can mean either "twenty-four hours" or "a time or period, an age." These Bible students say that "day" in Genesis has this second meaning, not the first. If you interpret the Bible in this way, then evolution does not contradict the Bible. I would prefer to express this differently and to say that modern scientific knowledge, including evolution, shows that the Bible should not be given the most literal interpretation at all points.

4. Some scientists are agnostics or atheists, just as some business men or some mechanics are agnostics or atheists. Scientists may have more tendency to be agnostics, because they are used to questioning evidence and not taking too much on faith, but I am not sure that there would be a larger proportion of agnostics among scientists if we really knew what people believe in their hearts. I do know that many outstanding scientists believe in God. I think that most scientists are religious, in some sense of the word. Many of them who are really deeply religious cannot subscribe to the narrow dogmas taught in some churches. A scientist who believes in evolution and also in God is naturally likely to rebel against a church that teaches that belief in evolution is sacrilegious.

* * *

SIRS:

Several times last winter just before heavy snows I noticed that the birds, the juncos in particular, would congregate in the yard to fill up on the grain we supplied (about 40 pounds during the entire winter). It seemed that the birds almost knew when bad weather was coming. After I had noticed this rather superficially, I watched more carefully and saw the same thing happen before the next two snows. . . . I can't help wondering whether they do not have an extra sense, or some way of telling what the weather is going to do.

MRS. CHARLES M. KENNEDY.
Harrisburg, Pa.

*Gladys Diesing photo*

▼ EUCALYPTUS: a tree that sheds its bark but not its leaves—at least not all at once. The eucalypts were brought from Australia to the United States to be exploited for their oil and hardwood, but they are now grown for shade and ornamental purposes in many parts of California

The following comments are offered by Dr. John T. Zimmer of the American Museum's Department of Birds:

Birds have no "weather sense" that has ever been proved. Unusual activity preceding storms is due, I suspect, to a decrease in daylight which may give the birds a false impression of oncoming evening, with a consequent tendency to "get filled up" before bedtime. The same sort of increased activity has been observed during eclipses of the sun.

If birds had an accurate sense of impending storms as such, they probably would seek shelter in advance and would not be caught away from it as many of them are. But a good piece of work could be done by anyone who would keep a careful record of exact weather conditions, including apparent diminution of light, and the attendant variation in the activity of birds. There is sure to be a correlation that would be worth investigating.

Some insects react in the same manner. Perhaps readers have noticed how *Stomoxys,* the stable fly, ordinarily particularly obnoxious in the evening, becomes troublesome before storms.

If readers of NATURAL HISTORY have specific questions regarding photography in the realm of natural history or science, we shall be glad to try to answer them.—ED.

EXPEDITION OUTFITTERS

We know the outfitting business from over 54 years of experience. Our equipment has proved satisfactory to thousands of customers. You can save time and expense by having a single reliable headquarters for outfitting. Write us, telling your needs. Address Dept. NH-9.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
311 Broadway New York City

The pictures in

NATURAL HISTORY

magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by

STERLING

ENGRAVING COMPANY

304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726

●

COLOR PROCESS · BLACK AND WHITE · BEN DAY · LINE

●

# EXPLORATIONS

## *Rutherfurd African Expedition*

Since the last issue of Natural History Magazine went to press, the Rutherfurd African Expedition set out on a journey of at least 10,000 miles through the length and breadth of Africa's mountain and jungle regions for the American Museum of Natural History. The expedition will travel by jeep and supply truck from Capetown to Cairo, making numerous side trips into the Kalahari Desert, Tanganyika, Kenya, Uganda, the Belgian Congo, Egyptian Sudan, and Lybian Desert.

Leader of the expedition is Mr. Hugo Rutherfurd, recently Captain in the United States Army. He is accompanied by his wife and Mr. T. Donald Carter, Assistant Curator of the Museum's Department of Mammals, who has made three previous expeditions to Africa. The expedition will be in the field for about one year.

Certain specimens needed by the Museum to round out its study collections of African mammals are being sought, but the principal objective of the expedition is to make extensive technicolor motion pictures and "still" photographic records of African natives and wildlife for educational purposes.

Mr. Rutherfurd, an experienced motion picture cameraman, plans to photograph scenes of native life in many African communities which can be used in various levels of curricula from elementary grades through college studies in anthropology. His cameras will be aimed toward those subjects which have become increasingly important to educators as visual teaching aids on the customs peculiar to various African tribes, as well as the family relationships and events of daily life, their foods and cookery, clothing, agriculture, housing, hunting, trade, music, dance, and crafts.

Wherever possible photographs of living wild animals will be made from "blinds" near waterholes or other hidden spots where animals congregate. Incidents of the expedition's camp life and activities during the year's journey will also be filmed.

## *Viru Valley Project*

Mr. Junius B. Bird, Assistant Curator of Archaeology at the American Museum, also left in May en route for Peru to search for evidence of non-agricultural people who lived some thousands of years ago in a valley near present-day Trujillo. Mr. Bird has joined several scientists from various other institutions, cooperating in the Viru Valley Project of the Institute of Andean Research.

This is the first time that a concerted effort has been made to work out the full cultural history of a Peruvian valley. It is expected that co-ordination of geographical, archaeological, and ethnosociological data will result in a broad study of culture change and adaptation in one of the most aboriginal culture centers of the New World.

Other archaeologists of the expedition already in the field include Dr. William Duncan Strong of Columbia University, who is concentrating on the chronology of the ceramics available at many sites, and Dr. Wendell C. Bennett of Yale University, who will make a study of the architectural features of the ancient adobe structures in the valley. Dr. Gordon R. Wiley of the Smithsonian Institution is making a survey of present-day land utilization for an estimate of former populations. Mr. Andrew Dingwall joined the expedition in June.

Mr. Bird will search for remains of the earliest pre-pottery cultures never before found in Peru in sheltered beach areas where ancient fishing communities may have had their camps.

Each specialist will cover his own particular section of the 20-mile valley, but a common field laboratory will be the focal point for discussion and interchange of ideas as the year's work progresses. Several jeeps will be in use to transport workers and equipment.

Mr. Bird is accompanied by his wife and three small sons, Robert 8, Henry 6, and Thomas 1½ years of age. Making a home in remote, sometimes uninhabited places is not unknown to Mrs. Bird, who has accompanied her husband on several expeditions with their children, the last to the desert region of Chile, where Mr. Bird discovered remains of prehistoric fishermen.

The expedition will be joined early in the fall by Dr. J. W. Jobling, former professor of pathology at the Presbyterian Medical Center. Dr. Jobling will study the mummified human remains for possible traces of disease.

Junior
Natural History
Magazine

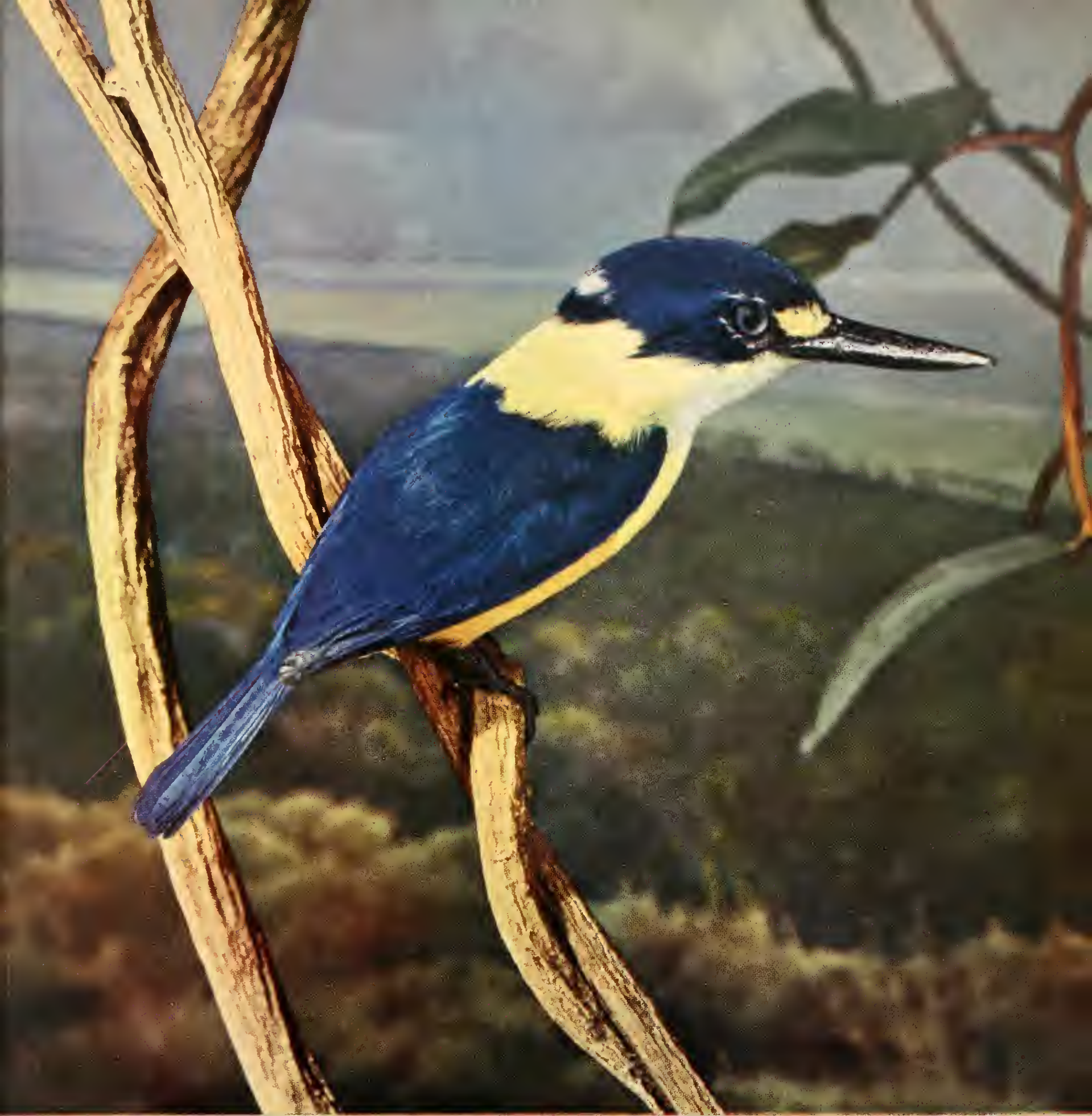
●

$1.25 a year
(12 issues)

●

Address: Circulation Department

The
American Museum of Natural History
79th St. and Central Park West
New York 24, N. Y.



October NATURAL HISTORY 1946

*Talking By Whistling · Wild Pigs · Monarch Butterfly*

*Do You Want To Go Exploring? · Bear Cubs · Tree Frog*

Sulphur crystals from Sicily

# Earth Treasure

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chrysocolla, Arizona | $0.75 to 2.00 | Dioptase, Arizona | $1.00 to 7.50 |
| Bladed Barite, Calif. | 0.50 to 1.00 | Variscite, Utah | 2.00 to 10.00 |
| Meyerhofferite, Calif. | 2.50 to 10.00 | Colemanite, Calif. | 0.75 to 4.00 |
| Orpiment, Nevada | 0.75 to 3.00 | Sulphur, Nevada | 0.25 to 1.50 |
| Vanadinite, Arizona | 0.75 to 15.00 | Malachite, Arizona | 2.00 to 10.00 |
| Aurichalcite, Arizona | 2.50 to 5.00 | Selenite, New York | 0.40 |
| Amethyst, Uruguay | 4.00 to 10.00 | Pyrite, Arizona | 0.50 to 20.00 |
| Quartz Crystal, Arkansas | 0.25 to 2.00 | Wulfenite, Ariz. & Mexico | 1.00 to 20.00 |
| Desert Barite Rose, Okla. | 0.35 to 0.70 | Cinnabar, Texas | 0.75 to 3.00 |
| Rose Muscovite, New Mexico | 1.00 to 1.50 | Emerald, Colombia | 1.00 to 10.00 |

Pyrite from Colorado

| | | *Slabs* | *Polished* |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Agatized** | Petrified wood from Arizona, Washington, Idaho | $0.50 to 1.50 | 0.75 to 2.00 |
| **Opalized** | " " " " " " | 0.50 to 2.00 | 0.75 to 2.25 |
| **Agates** | Brown moss, Texas | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| | Green moss in thunder egg, Oregon | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| | Clear scenic, Montana | 0.50 to 1.00 | 0.65 to 2.00 |
| | Translucent colored, Calif., Nevada & Arizona | 0.50 to 1.50 | 0.75 to 2.00 |
| | Translucent clear, Calif. & Arizona | 0.50 to 1.50 | 0.75 to 2.00 |
| | Blue and pink, Arizona | 0.50 to 1.00 | 0.75 to 1.25 |
| | Plume, Idaho | 0.50 to 4.00 | 1.00 to 5.00 |
| | Sagenite, Calif. | 1.00 to 6.00 | 1.75 to 8.00 |
| | Fortifications (complete pattern), Idaho | 0.50 to 1.50 | 1.00 to 2.50 |
| | Nodules, Calif. & Idaho | 0.50 to 1.00 | 0.75 to 3.50 |
| **Cinnabar** | In chert (red and white), Nevada | 0.40 to 2.00 | 0.65 to 3.00 |
| | In agate (red in translucent agate), Nevada | 0.50 to 2.00 | 0.75 to 3.00 |
| | In opal (red in white), Nevada | 0.50 to 2.50 | 0.75 to 3.00 |
| **Jasper** | Picture (maroon), Nevada & Calif. | 0.40 to 1.25 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| | Breccia (yellow and black), Nevada & Calif. | 0.40 to 1.25 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| **Novaculite** | White, Arkansas | 0.40 to 1.25 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| | Colored, Arkansas | 0.40 to 1.25 | 0.65 to 1.50 |
| **Thunder eggs** | Scenic, Oregon | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| **Geodes** | Crystal lined, Chocolate Mts., Calif. | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| | " " Chuckawa Mts., Calif. | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| | " " Dugway Mts., Utah | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| | Chalcedony (colorful and fluorescent), Florida | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| **Howlite** | Called white turquoise, Calif. | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| **Serpentine** | Green or yellow, New York & New Jersey | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| **Obsidian** | Jet-black, Nevada & Oregon | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| | Iridescent, Nevada & Oregon | 0.40 to 1.00 | 0.60 to 4.00 |
| **Petowskey agates** | Fossil calcite, Michigan | 0.25 to 0.75 | 0.40 to 1.35 |
| **Wonder stone** | Nevada | 0.25 to 1.00 | 0.40 to 1.50 |

A sand-barite desert rose from Oklahoma

AMNH Photos

**Mineral Sets** at $1.00......12 specimens in each set

Minerals of U. S. A. New England No. 2 New England No. 3

**American Minerals**

36 small specimens $1.00 Set of 20 specimens $0.50

**Hardness Set**

9 minerals $1.00

**Miscellaneous Mineral Sets**

Set of 50 large specimens $4.00 Set of 50 very large specimens $10.00

Set of 100 very large specimens $20.00

**Postage:** Included in prices quoted for single specimens. Large orders will be sent postage collect. Please allow two weeks to fill your orders.

---

## *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

SIRS:

I was very interested to see the Kodachrome picture of the banana bud on the cover of your September issue.

In addition to the information you gave about the banana tree, some of your readers may also be interested to hear that this bud or blossom is edible and very tasty when cooked in a stew with some kind of meat. Many of the natives in the Philippines use it for food, especially in regions where the banana tree is very plentiful.

Another interesting note is that once the banana tree has produced a stalk of bananas, that tree will not produce any more. The tree is always cut down when the bananas are gathered, and as the root is perennial, the tree will then grow back again in about a year, producing another stalk of bananas. In the Philippines alone there are about 35 different varieties of bananas.

DONALD H. WILLS.

Freeport, New York

* * *

SIRS:

I have noted with interest the letter of C. P. Fox (September NATURAL HISTORY) and the accompanying picture showing two deformed oaks. In this instance, I think there is a simpler explanation than that the trees were bent by Indians as trail-markers. Early settlers often hacked young trees and bent them over to form a fence or hedgerow. This picture shows a bank in the foreground and a wire fence in the background. Apparently a hedgerow was formed along a roadway, and at a much later date a wire fence was built along the same road.

I first noticed this condition while working in central Long Island some 40 years ago. There a ditch had been dug and the hedgerow formed along the top of the bank, the combination forming a more effective fence. As new branches grew up they had been hacked and looped over again. In some cases this had happened two or three times and had produced some fantastic forms. Trees vary in their resistance to such treatment. Some die in a short time. The oaks seem to recover and continue to grow better than any of the others.

O. L. AYRS.

Birmingham, Alabama

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $2.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

SIRS:

. . . This writer is convinced that those trees were the work of some early settlers—not Indians—who cut trees to make what we of eastern Long Island call a lop fence. This was made by cutting the tree half-way through and then binding it over in the direction the fence was to run, this process continuing around the field to be inclosed. Remains of these fences are still in existence here.

To make a lop fence that would turn horses, cattle, and sheep required real skill with both mind and ax, and the writer well remembers several experts, one of whom—it was said—could make a fence that even a quail could not go through. And I might add that there were no strings or binders used in construction.

MORGAN TOPPING.

Wainscott, L. I., N. Y.

* * *

SIRS:

Can snakes sing or make gobbling sounds like a turkey? In one of our national magazines I recently read an eyewitness account of a large bull snake that raised its head and gave out a strong melodious trill like that of a meadow lark. I would very much like to hear what an expert has to say about this.

ROBERT G. WORMAN.

Linden, N. J.

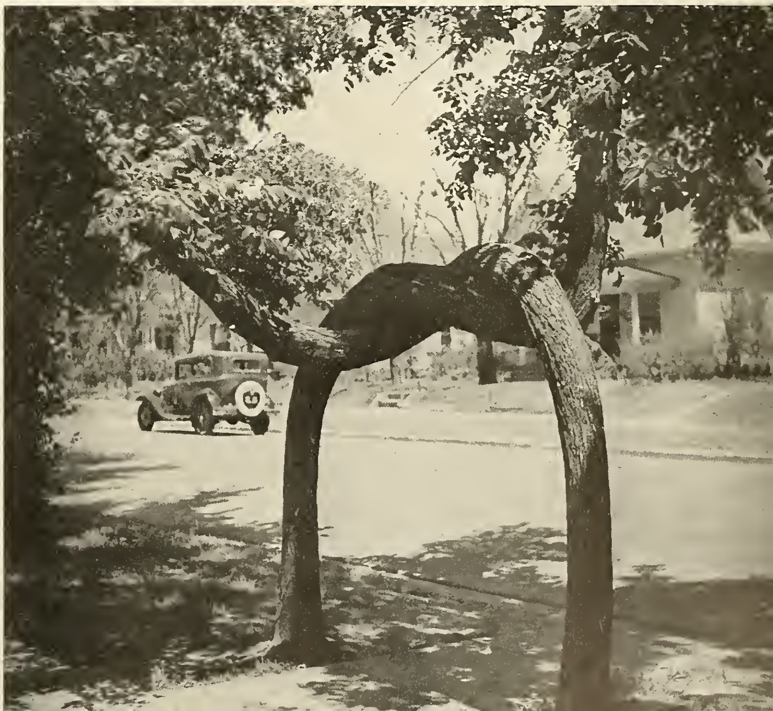
All sorts of noises have been attributed to snakes, and few species are entirely silent. The vast majority are able to hiss, and the sound produced by the rattlesnake is too well known to warrant description. A good many harmless snakes produce a similar "rattling" by vibrating their tails on dead leaves.

One of the more amazing methods of sound production is that employed by the saw-scaled viper of Asia and Africa. This snake inflates the body and, by rubbing one portion of its scale-covered body against another, produces an unusually loud rustling sound.

However, the nearest approach to vocalization among snakes is the sound produced by the American bull snakes (*Pituophis*). A special membrane in the throat, part of the epiglottis, is struck by the jet of air forcibly expelled from the lungs in such a manner that an exceptionally loud hiss is produced, and sometimes a loud staccato noise results. An infuriated bull snake may have the mouth

*Continued on page 390*

**"JUST AS THE TWIG IS BENT . . ." These trees were twisted together twelve years ago. This unusual sight was photographed in Shawnee, Oklahoma, by Dean Burch**



# SERVING THREE GREAT GROUPS OF PEOPLE

**From statement by Walter S. Gifford, President, American Telephone and Telegraph Company, at 1946 Annual Meeting of stockholders**

"It is not without significance that our Annual Report opens with the statement that 'The Board of Directors of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company presents herewith the management's accounting of its stewardship for the information of stockholders, employees, telephone users and the entire American people who have entrusted to private enterprise the responsibility for carrying on this essential national service.'

"There is every reason for the management of your company to treat equitably each of the three parties concerned, namely, the telephone users, the employees and the stockholders. For in the long run, the interests of these three great groups of people, individually and collectively, are mutual and interdependent.

"More and better service at the least cost is as much in the interests of stockholders and employees as it is of the telephone users.

"Well-paid employees with steady employment; with opportunities open to all for advancement; and with reasonable protection against contingencies of illness, accident, death and old age are as much to the benefit of telephone users and stockholders as to employees.

"A stable and fair return on the money invested in the business — sufficient to attract the new money needed to develop and expand facilities — is as good for the telephone users and employees as it is for the stockholders."

WALTER S. GIFFORD

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President    Albert E. Parr, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 8    OCTOBER, 1946

The Samoan Kingfisher........................................Cover Design

*From a Kodachrome by Leon Boltin and Alec Rota, taken in the American Museum*

Letters ........................................................................ 345

Your New Books........................................................ 349

Cow's Tongue Cactus..................................Jewell Casey 351

*A rare species of cactus found only in the vicinity of San Antonio, Texas*

Wild Pigs of the Desert...........................William H. Carr 352

*The author discovers that despite its reputation, the peccary is a timid animal and may even become a pet*

So You Want to Go Exploring...............Geoffrey M. Tate 356

*How the would-be explorer should prepare himself*

Talking by Whistling...........................Annette Gest Very 360

*How the goatherds of Gomera in the Canary Islands converse at great distances by means of whistled speech*

Carvings ..................................................................... 366

*A new temporary exhibit of native handiwork at the American Museum of Natural History*

Bears Like Honey,—But......................Lynwood M. Chace 376

*Think twice before you try to film them eating it*

Giant Tree Frog........................................Edna H. Evans 381

*The tree frog—and its travels*

Reptiles Bred to Order.....................Lewis Wayne Walker 382

*Albino reptiles are born in captivity*

The Chrysanthemum—Chinese Symbol of Autumn
Mabel Irene Huggins 384

*The third in the series of flowers of the four seasons*

Built-in Knapsack
John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason 387

*Where does the camel carry its water?*

A Monarch Emerges..................................Peter A. Carey 388

*A photographic series*

Insects in the House....................................C. H. Curran 391

*The Silverfish*

You will find Natural History Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature* in your library

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

### THE SAMOAN KINGFISHER

We think of kingfishers as birds of the water's edge which feed on fish and other aquatic animals. This is true for the American and European kingfishers but not for many of their tropical relatives. The Samoan Kingfisher (*Halcyon recurvirostris*), for example, which is shown on the cover of this issue of Natural History, is never found at the edge of the water, and it lives on insects. It either catches them in the air like a flycatcher or pounces down on them like a shrike. Occasionally it also takes a lizard or small snake, and it has been accused of killing newborn chicks.

This bird is seen in the forest, in native gardens, or in coconut plantations. The nest is in a hollow, either in a decaying tree trunk or in the nest of tree termites. Its eggs are white as in all kingfishers. The call notes of the Samoan species are noisy, rattling, and often repeated. All the kingfishers can be recognized by their upright posture and by their habit of sitting motionless on an exposed perch (dead branch of a tree, post, or telephone wire). New Guinea is the center of the range of the kingfisher family, and more different kinds are found on that island than in any other part of the world.

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth St. at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne N. Hough, *Editorial Assistant.*

Art and Production: Robert E. Williamson.
Nancy Moss, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by the American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4.00 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9. 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912. Manuscripts and illustrations submitted to the Editorial Office will be handled with care, but the publisher cannot assume responsibility for their safety.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

*The best known name in Fashion Jewelry*

*Coro*

*Coro* INC. NEW YORK · CHICAGO · LOS ANGELES · SAN FRANCISCO · MIAMI · TORONTO · LONDON

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

FUR SEALS • DRIFTWOOD VALLEY • BRITAIN'S TREES
JUNGLE IN THE CLOUDS • SCIENCE IN A CHANGING WORLD

## DRIFTWOOD VALLEY

- - - by Theodora C. Stanwell-Fletcher

Atlantic, Little, Brown & Company, $4, 384 pages, 22 illustrations and a map.

TWO young people set out to find the land of their dreams somewhere in the unmapped realm of British Columbia—a place unmarred by the inroads of civilization where daily living is an adventure in itself. They found this Eden on the shores of Tetana Lake in the Valley of Driftwood, more than two hundred miles from the nearest outpost. Here they built their snug log cabin and spent two eventful years. With moral fortitude and courage, they braved together the changing seasons of Canada's Northwest, catching the enchantment of the wilderness with its background of mountains, lakes, trees, and untamed creatures portrayed in this engrossing book.

Theodora's first impression of Tetana Lake shows a sympathetic understanding of the Northwest which gleams throughout the pages of her work—"The afternoon sun lay across the still surface of a small, shallow, crystal-clear, vividly colored lake. The water reflected the fantastic mountains of the Frypans, now far to the south, and the bare rugged tops of the Driftwood Range rising beyond the western shore. The winding shores were covered with dense luxuriant sprucewoods. Clumps of poplars, dressed in autumn gold, were scattered on hills and banks. Small marshes on the east and west, which hinted darkly of mosquitoes, added touches of red-brown and yellow. A little "brush wolf," or coyote, stared at us from a high bank, and vanished. Wild ducks and muskrats swimming out from shore split in two the mirrored forests and mountains. At the moment it all looked peaceful and pleasant rather than spectacularly beautiful."

In this amazing story there are other colorful descriptions of the northern country, introductions to its native inhabitants, and accurate accounts of drastic seasonal changes. The careful observations and sketches from life by John F. Stanwell-Fletcher greatly enhance the value of this volume. As with all seriously-minded young people, the Stanwell-Fletchers had a definite mission. Their objective was to make a study, and bring out a representative collection, of the fauna and flora of that region for the Provincial Museum at Victoria. Lists of plants and animals found in the Driftwood Region will be found in the appendix.

GEORGE G. GOODWIN.

## TREES IN BRITAIN

- - - - - - - by L. J. F. Brimble

The Cambridge Press, London, Macmillan, New York, $4.50, 352 pp., 183 illust.

COMPARED with northeastern United States, Great Britain has very few native trees, and it is only natural that most of the species treated in this attractive book are introduced or cultivated. This is a painless way of acquiring a knowledge of British trees and the way they appear in the landscape. Though few trees of eastern United States grow well in Britain, and they are hard to identify even at close range, the tulip tree is "outstanding"; and from among the numerous photographs, the bald cypress appears less changed than any other. Our stately southern magnolia is a climber—like wisteria—adorning the walls at Cambridge. On the other hand, trees of the Pacific Coast, being accustomed to a foggy climate, thrive well—redwoods, Douglas fir, Lawson cypress, and arbor-vitae—as does also the Chilean Araucaria, likewise accustomed to a fog climate.

Botanically the book will appear stodgy and not too accurate. The families in which the trees are presented are unconventional, and there are some tenuous arguments about common names. But the author's genius displays itself in folklore, history of plantings, and those bits of information interesting to the gardener, landscaper, historian, and general reader, who will pick up easily a surprising assemblage of fact and fancy. Winter twigs and buds are illustrated in a series of 48 figures. Perhaps the outstanding feature lies in Lonsdale Rugg's beautiful drawings of trees, which alone make the book well worth having. Another feature is the profuse inclusion of fragments of poetry about trees, a sort of arboreal anthology, from the Bible to the present day. All in all, it is a delightful book.

H. K. SVENSON.

## SCIENCE IN A CHANGING WORLD (Sixth Edition)

- by E. J. Cable, R. W. Getchell, and W. H. Kadesch

Prentice-Hall, $5.00, 622 pp., 349 illust.

A COMMON custom among authors has been to decide what subject they wish to write about, then develop an outline and proceed with the book. In this instance, the availability of rather mediocre photographs drawn chiefly from industrial sources seems to have dictated the territory. There are few scientific fields into which the authors have not excursioned.

Among the subjects of the 43 chapters will be found a description of the beginnings of science and a listing of the units of measurement, with a well-emphasized plea for the acceptance of a logical decimal series by the American people. Following this is an account of some of man's machines. Physics and the structure of matter, chemistry, and energy are well described. It is a good attempt to show the relationships among these sciences, and this is particularly timely now because of the recent developments in atomic disintegration. One is surprised that more information on the latter subject is not given in a book touching on this field nearly a year after the release of the Smyth report and the declassification of much of the later research.

Several chapters deal with the atmosphere and weather, and another set is devoted to light and light phenomena. Electricity and water are discussed in the concluding chapters, along with a few of the elements (two of them with good commercial backing; sulphur and carbon). One then looks in vain for the tieing-in of all the sciences promised in the introduction.

At best, we can say that this is a useful compendium of knowledge, executed with moderate care. One wonders for whom the book is intended. It

**the CHRONICA BOTANICA Co.**
*International Plant Science Publishers*

Catalogues sent on request

WALTHAM -:- MASSACHUSETTS

The pictures in
**NATURAL HISTORY**
magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by

**STERLING**
**ENGRAVING COMPANY**

304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726

COLOR PROCESS · BLACK AND WHITE · BEN DAY · LINE

cannot be read as light reading, and for real information one would go to more specialized texts. Inaccuracies are probably not rare, judging by the treatment of geology, in which this reviewer is best versed. The description and diagram of a batholith is novel, to say the least, and the use of the word "lead" when "galena" is meant may trouble many who are not economic geologists. Silicon dioxide is principally quartz, and one would not include sand as a special variety of the compound; and it's stretching a mineralolegist's patience to include agate, onyx, jasper, and flint—all varieties of quartz—for that is giving species status to varietal terms.

F. H. Pough.

## THE HUNTING OF THE SILVER FLEECE

### Epic of the Fur Seal

- - - - - - by Fredericka Martin

Greenberg, $4.00,
328 pp., 24 illustrations

THE tragic story of sealing, from the discovery of sea lions and fur seals to the present day, is told by Mrs. Martin with a student's attention to detail and with an almost poetic intensity and sympathy. It reveals the incredible greed and corruption and the cruelty to man and beast that resulted from this "found wealth." Friendly peoples came perilously close to war and foreshadowed in the last part of the nineteenth century some of the rivalry that lies underneath the diplomatic maneuvering of this troubled postwar period.

Fur seals were known long before their value as fur bearers was recognized, but about 150 years ago the Chinese discovered how to "pluck" the coarse guard hairs, leaving only the silky underfur. English and American furriers soon learned the necessary secrets, and the fate of the "sea bears" was settled. The Russians had discovered and claimed the northern islands where these animals bred, but the southern fur seals inhabited desert islands belonging to no nation or only weakly controlled by minor powers. Sealers, chiefly British and American, visited the southern rookeries, killing without thought of the future. Only a pitiful remnant remains and many of the island species are completely exterminated. While the northern "sea bears" were massacred by millions, the Russians had a vague idea of conservation, and the fur seals were royal property, cropped rather than used up. When modern methods were applied to their conservation they made a marvelous recovery.

The sad fate of the Aleutian people, massacred and enslaved by the Russians and bound almost like serfs to the islands under American guardianship, is discussed at length. It will not do for this country to be unfavorably compared with present-day Russia in regard to dependent peoples in this critical region where the two great countries come so close together.

It is a pity that this valuable book is printed on paper that leaves much to be desired. The story is one that should be read by every lover of Nature and every conscientious citizen.

J. E. Hill.

## JUNGLE IN THE CLOUDS

### (New Edition)

- by Victor Wolfgang von Hagen

Duell, Sloan and Pearce, $3.75,
269 pp., 59 illust.

SCIENCE and personal adventure are good companions, especially when united in a warm flow of picture-making language and interspersed with history and legend.

Mr. and Mrs. von Hagen went to Honduras primarily to search for the Quetzal, a bird which had never been photographed or exhibited. Sacred bird of the Aztecs, it lent its name to a god, Quetzalcoatl, the Plumed Serpent. Stone-carvings on pre-Columbian temples feature its plumes.

Not even the Aztecs could rear this bird when taken from its lofty rain forests. But the von Hagens tended baby quetzals with success, getting them alive to some of our zoological parks, where, thanks to skillful care, this "most beautiful bird in the world" may be seen.

There are two other main adventures in this well-illustrated book, and a host of lesser ones, condensed into lively reading.

Finding the Jicaque Indians, the "Lost Tribe," led to winning their confidence to the point of being admitted inside their stockades. Even these shy Indians are "helpful and pleasant" like everyone on the von Hagens' path, in town or jungle, through months of travel by foot, plane, mule, train, or bouncing bus.

The visit to Copan, southwesternmost known boundary of the Mayan Old Empire, is described in both factual and poetic language: "So bewitching were the silence and utter beauty of that place that if a priest had walked through the court in his rich robes and tall plumed headdress, I think I should have taken it quite for granted."

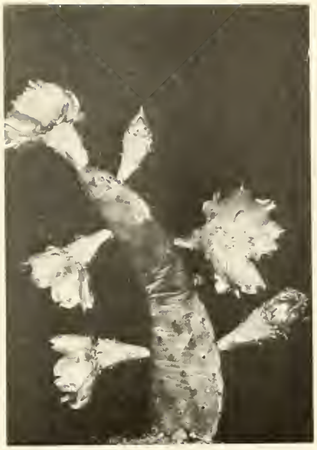
Army ants eating up the garden, a sloth which is fearsome terror to superstitious natives, moths with an 11-inch wingspread, howling monkeys, lead up to the dramatic fight with the serpent of old legend: "I had lived the ancient myth . . . I had captured the Quetzal and killed the snake."

Grace E. Barstow Murphy.

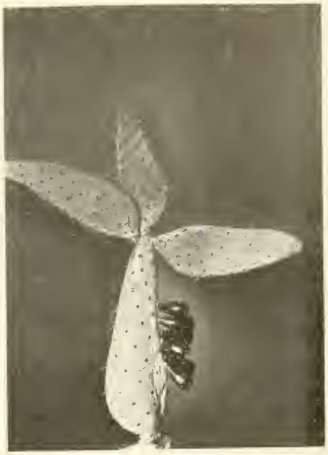
# Cow's Tongue Cactus

By JEWELL CASEY

*All photographs by the author*



THE COW'S TONGUE CACTUS produces few blossoms. However when they do appear, the flowers are very large and beautiful—silky textured and bright yellow with orange centers. They are attractive to bees and other nectar-seeking insects and birds



FRUIT seldom sets on this cactus, which, therefore, depends almost entirely upon pad distribution for perpetuation. In shape, size, and color (rich reddish-purple), the well-seeded fruits, shown here, are similar to those produced by other opuntias

TO the average person the word "cactus" calls to mind the prickly pear (*Opuntia*), and this is not so strange since there are more than one hundred different varieties of this particular cactus in America. But the *Cow's Tongue Cactus* (*Opuntia linguiformis*) is a very rare species.

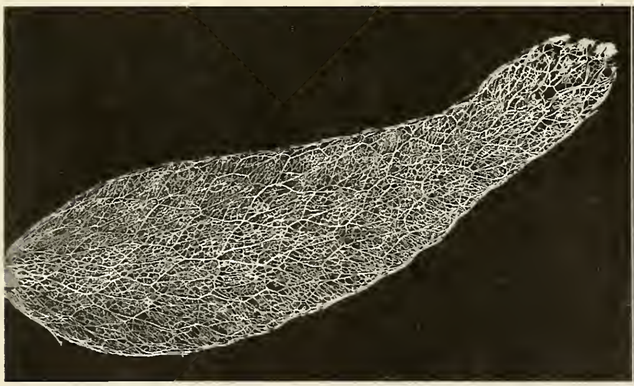
Almost 40 years ago David Griffiths discovered this odd cactus, growing in small quantities in the immediate vicinity of San Antonio, Texas. And as far as is known, it does not grow wild anywhere else in the world. Mr. Griffiths first described the Cow's Tongue, or Lengua de Vaca, in the Annual Report of the Missouri Botanical Garden for 1908.

This oddity does not spread as rapidly as other opuntias and is held down because of a black fungus that destroys many of the plants. Another reason for its not being more plentiful in its natural habitat is that cactus collectors have almost exterminated it.

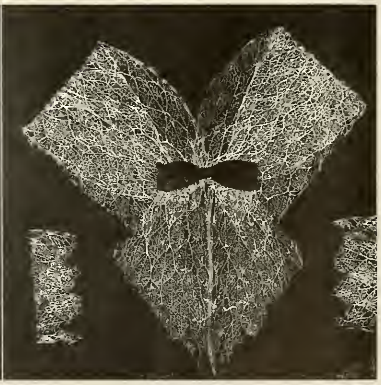
The outstanding characteristic of this cactus is the shape of the pads, which taper off not unlike the tongue of a cow. It is quite common for pads to reach a length of three to four feet, with a width of only three or four inches. Such size is attained during the growing period from late spring to early fall. When the long pads die and fall to the ground, the flesh and skin soon rot away, leaving a tough fiber network. This is of a rich ivory hue and resembles the most delicate lace design imaginable.

The Cow's Tongue Cactus does exceptionally well in cultivation where the soil is rich and water plentiful. It grows rapidly into bushy plants and forms a most formidable hedge, one not easily penetrated by either man or beast.

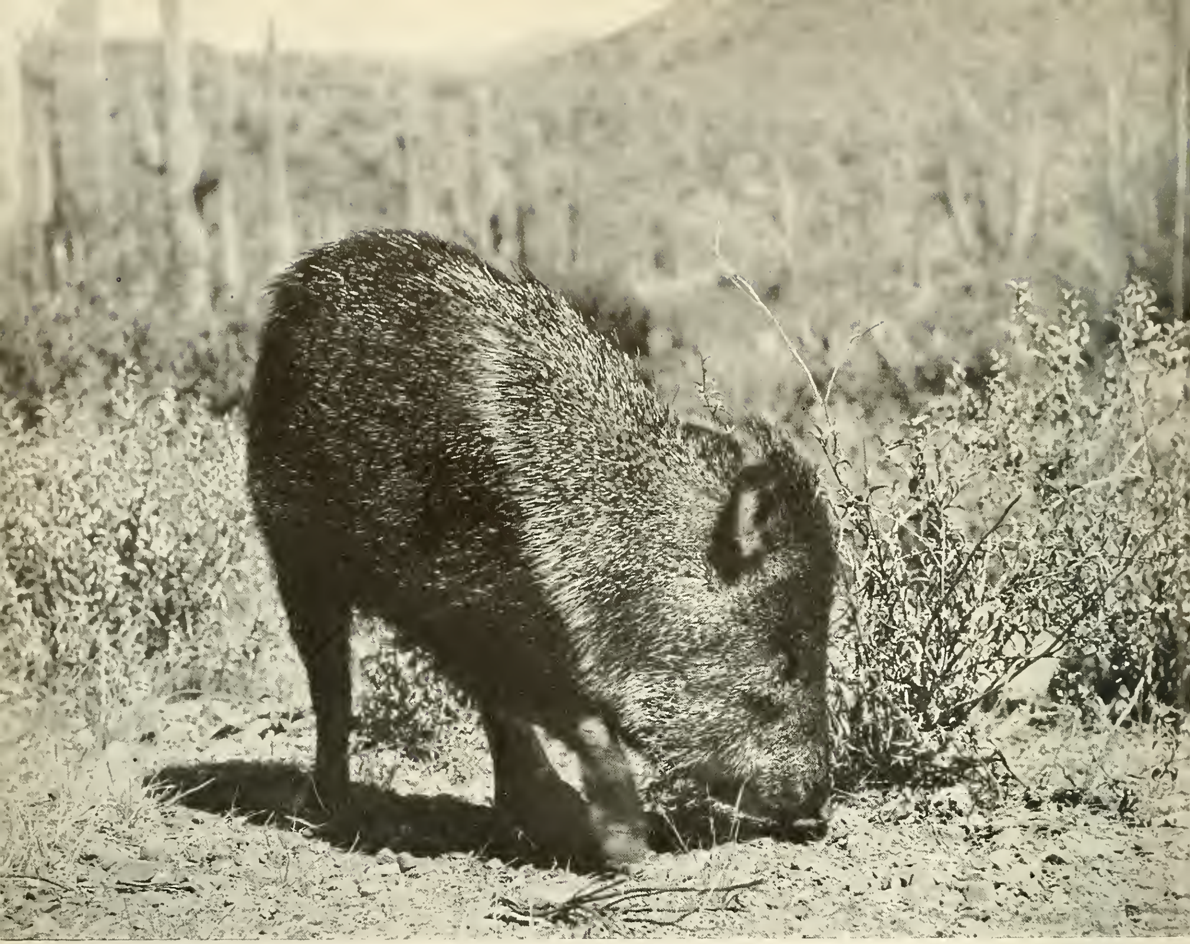
While undoubtedly a native of south Texas where winters are very mild, the Cow's Tongue will stand cold weather and is common in cultivated cactus gardens.



WHEN THE FLESH AND SKIN rot away from the pads, the fiber skeletons that remain look like ivory-colored lace



A COLLAR AND CUFF SET made of the cactus fairy "lace"



▲ ADULT WILD PECCARY: an animal seldom photographed. A twelve-inch lens caught Blackie in various typical poses as he applied his nose to the desert floor. His ears were constantly in motion like those of a deer. He was a compact bundle of muscle and sinew

By WILLIAM H. CARR
*Photographs by* MARVIN H. FROST

FOR nearly a year I had traveled over the desert areas of Arizona, always hoping to catch at least a glimpse of the much talked of, but little known, peccary, or javelina—the so-called "Wild Pig" of the Southwest border country. The Mexicans speak of the small animal as "The creature that sees but is unseen." They pronounce his name, "Have-ah-LEEna."

The peccary has inspired some of the wildest hunting tales ever to originate in America. He has been depicted as a fierce, desperate, and cunning enemy of those who stalk him with or without a gun. He is a piglike animal with a stout chest, long head, and powerful hindquarters. He stands some 30 inches high at the shoulder, has an excuse for a tail, weighs as much as 60 pounds, and is about a yard in length.

Many times, in arroyo beds, I came upon peccary tracks so fresh that sand grains were still falling into depressions made by the small hoofs. Actually, I suppose, the animals were often barely out of sight, over a slight rise in the cactus-covered desert, behind a large growth of mesquite, or trotting down a high-banked stream bed. It seemed to me that practically everyone except myself had observed the animals, for they are not at all uncommon in the Southwest desert region.

I had heard so many stories of the ferocity and diabolical behavior of these desert and chaparral wanderers that I never trailed them without some trepidation. Several times I was taken to areas where, only a few hours before, "Wild Pigs" were said to have treed the person who had encountered them, or had driven him pell-mell from the region. On one such spot, while being entertained with the description of my guide's experience in being treed, I looked carefully about and failed to observe a tree

# *Wild Pigs of the Desert*

Curiosity led the author to discover that the peccary, far from being the fierce, cunning beast of his reputation, is normally timid and may even become a pet

within miles. All I could think of was the Indian Rope Trick.

One person told of being charged by 40 peccaries. It seemed that he was hunting in a small box canyon when, as he approached the rear wall, he suddenly spied the whole "herd." An instant later they all "charged" him. He thereupon jumped upon a high rock as the fierce animals went by. When asked whether or not the animals, having no other means of escape, might not have been simply running away, and through necessity had to pass near him, my informant said, "Well, it could have been that way, but they certainly charged me!"

Another intrepid hunter told of being treed by an angry group of the animals. He said that he stayed up in the tree for two hours and that the peccaries looked up at him all the time he remained perched upon a limb of doubtful strength. He later remarked that he didn't believe a peccary's vision would permit it to see more than a few feet. Indeed, the inconsistencies of the various narratives began to suggest that all was not aboveboard.

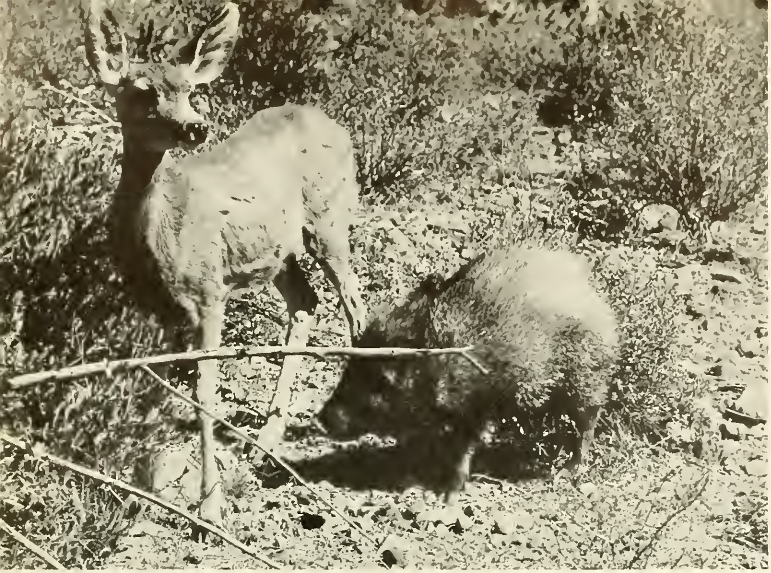
"Look out whenever you come upon a mother peccary with young ones!" said one acquaintance. "They'll charge you sure!" The next day another friend told of seeing a baby peccary near the road. He stated that he had stopped his car, pursued the infant, and caught it. While he held the little pig it "squalled and yelled bloody-murder!" During the process, the mother came into view some 50 feet away. She stood there belligerently and "champed" her teeth. However, she made no attempt to charge. The man who told me of this experience said that he released the small animal after examining it and walked back to his car. Among other things, no one had told him how dangerous peccaries were! "A very unusual experience," my hunter friends called it. Perhaps it was. I had yet even to see a javelina.

I once visited a woman who owned a large estate on the outskirts of Tucson, Arizona. An account in the local paper about her experiences with peccaries indicated that she had actually been trapped in her house by a group of them. The animals made frequent and unwanted visits to her bird baths and charged any human who ventured to approach. The woman said she had appealed to the local authorities to rescue her in some way. When I arrived, I found her in a high state of excitement. The State Game Warden had been there a short time before and had refused to have any part in killing the peccaries. He warned the woman that the hunting season had not opened and that he would take into custody anyone who shot the animals. He further declared that if someone were to shout "*boo*" at the animals, they would run away! All of this had totally failed to reassure the estate owner, who was only too well acquainted with the type of fearsome peccary stories that make stout hearts quail.

We investigated the neighboring mesquite groves and found many places—quite near the main house, too—where peccaries had bedded down in the shade. Their tracks were everywhere—but no peccaries. I was disappointed again, but fate was not to be against me eternally.

One day, while engaged in a house cleaning project, I received a welcome caller, the Reverend

➤**This deer and peccary** fed and slept together. They greeted visitors without fear of human attack. The seemingly odd association reminded a rancher that he had once seen range cattle and peccaries feeding together



◄IT WAS STRANGE to see the ill-assorted pair appear from behind a desert plant. They were inseparable. The peccary often ran right under the mule deer

Carl H. Elmore, of Englewood, New Jersey. He had a keen liking for the desert and the mountain country surrounding Tucson, and frequently went abroad to see what he could see. He had heard about peccaries in a vague sort of way, and on the preceding week-end had visited the wild country. He had been pleased but not particularly surprised to observe a group of about 18 of the animals feeding not far from the roadside. He stopped his automobile for a while and watched them, and then, with his wife, strolled down the road toward the busy pigs. Presently, a small animal came over to him and "snuffled at his trouser leg." The gentleman remembered that he had some peanuts in his pocket and offered a few of them to the exploring piglet. They were accepted with alacrity, and all went well. As Dr. Elmore remarked, "I was not a bit afraid of them, and they didn't make any trouble at all. I stood and watched them as long as I pleased and then got back into the car and drove away. As I went, a very large, black fellow, chewing upon a piece of prickly pear cactus, looked up at me and kept right on eating. I really had more interest in him than he exhibited in me. Peccaries? Why certainly I've seen them!"

When I showed excitement over Dr. Elmore's adventure and explained that I had sought the animals for months, he was surprised. He carefully described the exact spot where he had encountered them, and I made plans to visit the region as soon as possible.

Several days later, my indefatigable photographer-naturalist companion, Marvin H. Frost, and I set out for the region where the peccary had "snuffled" at the Reverend's trouser leg. We were to find luck beyond our fondest dreams. The place was almost in the center of a picturesque mountain-desert region about 25 miles south of Tucson. The cactus growths stretched out for many miles, and exceedingly sharp-peaked mountains ringed the region.

But first we called upon Joseph Carruthers, who lived in the desert. He had a very young, orphaned peccary, brought to him by the Game Warden who was desirous of having the infant raised and released. Joe had worked long and hard to tame this little pig, but it was still pugnacious and did not welcome strangers. Near-by was another young javelina, kept as a pet under conditions of perfect freedom. He was about half grown and was as tame as could be. One of his principal objectives in life was to remain in the area where cars parked and beg for food from the few visitors who happened along. Unlike the somewhat aggressive little one, the truly docile animal was a favorite with many people. He would approach parked automobiles and sniff about until someone shared a sandwich or some fruit with him. He would gobble the food and come back for more. When filled to repletion, the placid little animal would wander off to the shelter of a large paloverde tree, paw the loose sand, and then lie down for a siesta.

I scratched its back and fed it with an apple, and after watching it for a time I began to have the idea that some of my friends had been pulling my leg with their stories of the fierceness of the peccary. I did notice, however, that whenever I strolled toward the sheltering paloverde tree, and the javelina stirred from its slumbers to the point of recognizing my presence, its hackles would instantly stand erect. As I became familiar with the animal and visited it on other occasions, it would duplicate the hair-raising performance whenever I encountered it suddenly.

The javelina had a companion—a gentle, half-grown desert Mule Deer. The deer had also been a family pet before being given its freedom. Both animals, ill-assorted pair that they seemed, had hundreds of miles of desert in which to roam if they so desired. Not many miles off, the arid country extended straight into Mexico and far away. The relationship between the two was not as far fetched, according to scientific classification, as first sight might have suggested. The little pig was not many steps removed from being a close relative of the deer. Peccaries and deer belong to the same scientific order, both being known as "even-toed, hoofed mammals."

Regardless of this more or less technical kinship, it certainly did

➤ PIGLET—A very young peccary, bottle-fed and very tame. It would follow one about as though it were a puppy

seem strange to see the two dissimilar companions as they appeared from behind some large desert plant and approached to discover what was in store for them in the way of food. The deer was as big a beggar as his friend, if not more so, for, thanks to his superior height, he could and did reach into one's pocket, as tame deer are wont to do. The peccary, meanwhile, could do no more than make tentative nibbles at one's trouser legs as he waited impatiently for a handout.

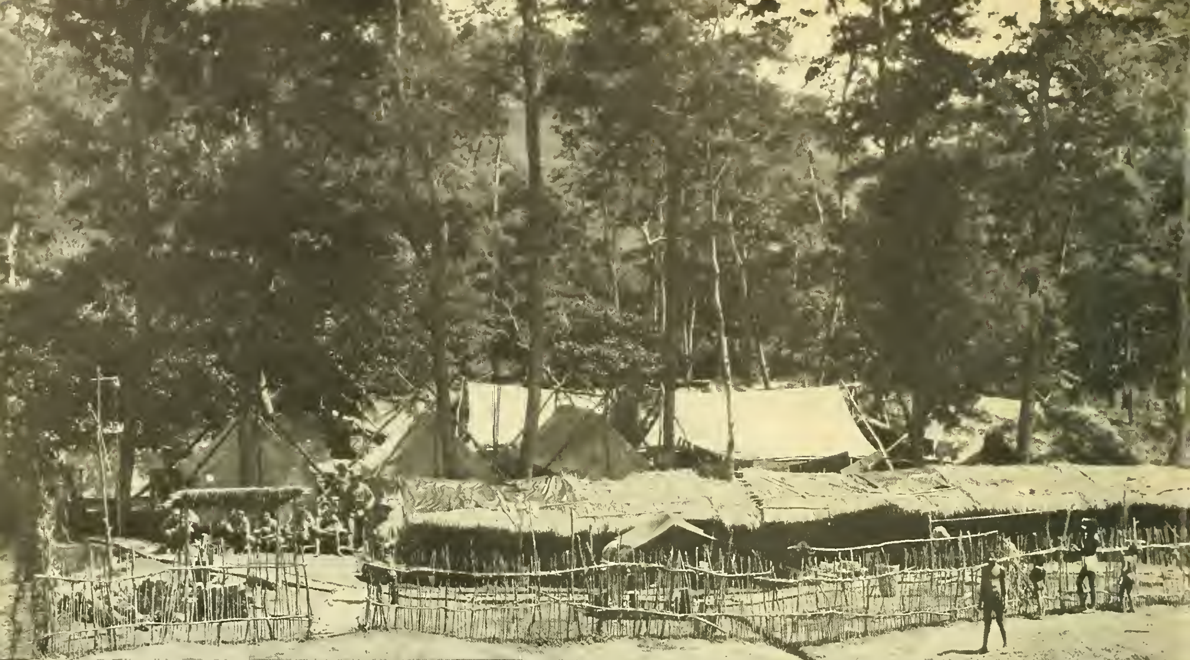
The little pig would sometimes take the shortest course between two points, and this often led him to cross between the deer's hind and front legs. The deer, meantime, paid not the slightest attention. On one occasion we followed along as the two animals, having fed well, walked together down the path. Once more the peccary scraped the ground with his forefeet, preparatory to making as cool and fresh a bed as possible. He had not completed this task before the young deer stepped upon the same spot, gave a few digs of his own, and promptly lay down in the spot where the peccary obviously had intended to lie. The pig took the invasion in his stride and scraped a new section of ground near-by. Then he, too, lay down, his body touching that of the reclining deer. They went to sleep in this fashion, and we walked away to leave them undisturbed.

At various times I had been told that the young of the peccary were reddish in color, being quite unlike the adults. Persons to whom I had talked, who had captured and raised the little wild pigs, stated that the ones they had cared for had been grayish with a light, straw-colored cast in the coarse hairs. Indeed, the ones I saw were colored in this manner, though it was easy to imagine that a reddish shade could sometimes replace the yellow. Dr. E. A. Mearns, a pioneer naturalist in the more easterly javelina country, reported reddish young and wrote that the infants retained their carrot-colored hue until they were nearly full-grown. Not so the half-grown individual with which I became familiar. He was a light gray from stem to stern, with a light sprinkling of whitish hairs about his neck and undersides and a darker streak along his back.

Persons seem surprised to learn that the peccary is not even closely related to the domestic pig. The domestic pig has large litters, but the peccary is believed to average only two in each litter. On this point my informants agreed. I also learned that when a young one was chased and caught, its brother or

*Continued on page 392*

◄ "BLACKIE," THE FULL-GROWN wild peccary, fraternized with his civilized cousin. The younger animal, which had gray hair, did not seem particularly interested in its dark visitor



Photos courtesy Archbold Expedition

NOT A NATIVE VILLAGE, but the headquarters of a scientific expedition in the interior of New Guinea: an example of large-scale operations in scientific exploration. The photograph at left, also taken on one of the Archbold New Guinea expeditions, shows how many people were needed simply to load the huge seaplane that served to transport men and equipment

IN the years between the wars newspaper readers frequently came upon such headlines as "Lost World Discovered," "Stone Age Still Exists," "Museum Expedition Finds New Guinea Jungle Paradise." Several American Museum expeditions are now already in the field or on the point of departing, so we may hope that before very long similar phrases will once more appear in the press.

Wars breed restlessness, as most of us know, and when the excitement of military service with its roving and uncertain existence, is taken away from a man, he finds it very hard to settle back in the dull harness of a civilian occupation. With the advent of women into an activity once considered the exclusive province of males, it seems reasonable to suppose that the average WAC or WAVE will experience the same feelings as a G.I. or gob. She may find it just as difficult to adjust herself to a less varied and active life as he does.

Sometimes an ex-soldier strays into the Museum and breathes again the air of far countries. He wonders, perhaps, who has collected the groups and specimens that he sees; he feels that maybe he is qualified through his recent hazardous career to join in the collecting of such things. But he does not know what qualifications the museum collector must have, nor does he know the tremendous amount of detail that must be worked out before the collector and his expedition can even start out on their journey.

The picture that headlines like those caused to float before my eyes when they were young was of the hardy, bronzed explorer leaning on his rifle and gazing from a mountain peak over a limitless expanse of country, while his faithful Indians rested and refreshed themselves. It never occurred to me that if the hardy explorer did not have a third eye in the back of his head resting constantly on the same faithful Indians, they would have decamped with all his equipment and lived happily for the rest of their lives. Neither did I realize that in addition to his rifle, he must have

# So You Want to go *EXPLORING*

Like any other scientific profession, exploring requires a keen mind, plenty of resourcefulness, and highly specialized training—but there is always room at the top

*By* GEOFFREY M. TATE
*Staff Member, Archbold Expeditions, American Museum of Natural History*

*A.M.N.H. photo courtesy T. Donald Carter*

▲ THIS IS just as much the headquarters of an expedition as the "village" at the left. Three men and a dog made up this exploring party on top of mysterious Mt. Roraima in the Venezuelan wilderness, but widely diversified scientific investigations were pursued

had such things as dental forceps to extract his aching teeth, rat and mouse traps with which to catch his specimens, a few hundred pounds of old newspapers to wrap them in, loose-leaf binders for his notes, pencils to write the notes, spools of thread, soap, bath towels, cameras and photographic equipment, trade goods, and hundreds of other things. Very likely, on top of all that, he was carrying dress clothes and wondering where he would get a clean collar in a few weeks, particularly if he was in British Colonial territory.

The man himself—well, probably he was a Ph.D or an M.A. at least and had earned his degrees by studying at night while carrying on some very prosaic occupation during the day. He had shown unusual interest in natural history and its related subjects from his youth on and finally, after studying in many universities, had become a world authority on such humble subjects as snails or squirrels. Lions did not interest him particularly; after all there are only two or three kinds of lions. But rats, ah, there you really have something. Would you believe that there are perhaps a thousand different kinds of rats? An acquaintance of mine, during his training period for the First World War, used to spend his off-duty moments painting trees with beer, to attract butterflies and moths. Such flagrant misuse of beer brought him into disrepute with the whole regiment, of course, but he could not help that; he was following his destiny, and now his name is known to mammalogists all over the world. Well, that's the sort of man he was—trained to search for the minutiae but at the same time not to overlook the obvious. Let's leave him on his mountain peak for a while and go behind the scenes to consider how and why he got there.

He has one or two fellow scientists with him, and their expedition is one of three main types. It may be a large-scale thing where money is no object. Probably in that case it includes an airplane or flying boat, quantities of radio gear, food in many delectable forms, first-class passages on luxury liners, warehouses built in which to keep his stores, native labor arranged for in advance, everything of the best and most expensive. Or it may be a medium-size affair, not running to a plane but nevertheless done under very comfortable conditions. In this case, though, finances are more closely watched and very likely, in place of a plane, a truck has been provided, assuming that the country can be traveled in that way. Time and trade goods can be saved if other transport than native porters is available. Probably, in this type of expedition, no radio communication is to be kept up, and consequently the cost of operators has been avoided. Food, of course, is plentiful but perhaps not so varied as in the case of the larger expedition. Yet again, it may be a small-scale or catch-as-catch-can sort of expedition. If so, travel is by freighter, river steamer, and other forms of water transport in descending order of merit until finally the explorer and his companions will start out to cover the last hundred miles or so on their big flat feet. Most likely he will be compelled to dump the few small luxuries he starts out with, and later his cot and spare clothing will go, because he does not have enough trade goods to pay porters for carrying more than the bare necessities. His food is limited to rice, farina or some other native fare, a little bacon, and what he can shoot. He will eat a lot of his birds and mammals after he has taken their skins as specimens.

The subject of trade goods alone, if covered in detail, would make up the greater part of an article, but there are certain staples such as red cloth, salt, colored face paints, fishhooks, mirrors, and beads, which have a high value in exchange for labor almost anywhere. Sometimes though, our explorer, if he has a merchandising turn of mind, will take along other things. Cowrie shells, rubber dolls, lipstick, Woolworth jewelry, harmonicas, and machetes all have a labor value in various parts of the world. A gang of natives, full of half-cooked meat and cashiri or some other local hootch, paid off in harmonicas, can produce sounds which no orchestra would attempt to reproduce.

Getting back to our friend again, you may wonder who pays his bills. Well, there are several answers. Museums are usually publicly financed and consequently are almost always short of funds. Sometimes, though rarely, a museum will finance the whole expedition, or two similar institutions will do it jointly, but more frequently the bills are paid either in full or in part by private individuals who are interested in some particular form of natural science. In that case, the individual who is paying has a lot to say about where the expedition will go, how large it will be, and so on. Usually he will go along with it, either as leader, as in the case of Richard Archbold, or perhaps to take part in the collecting of specimens.

But perhaps I should have started with the reason for the expedition. There are still a good many parts of the world about which very little is known, and it is the job of a museum to find out what is there and to tell the public. Slowly museum activities have progressed and gradually the unknown countries have been opened up and their secrets discovered, but in South America, for instance, there are thousands of square miles of territory that have never been scientifically explored. They show on the maps either in white or else are marked "Region little surveyed," and so it is with New Guinea and parts of Asia.

All the various phases of expeditionary affairs up to the point where the men actually commence field work are interrelated. By that I mean that the destination depends on the purpose, the means and methods of getting there depend on the destination, the equipment depends on the purpose, and the costs to a large extent depend on the equipment. There can be no hard and fast rule governing an expedition, neither can it be broken down, departmentalized, graphed or charted as an ordinary business can be. Its function is to gain as much knowledge in one or more branches of natural science as the time and money at its disposal will permit. Consequently as little as possible is left to chance; in the small, or catch-as-catch-can type of expedition, however, there is likely to be a great deal of improvising.

Generally speaking, all members of the expedition are specialists in some form of natural science and experts in more than one. A mammalogist may have to collect birds as well as animals, and a botanist may have to double in herpetology. In the case of the large-scale expedition, where the costs may run into the hundreds of thousands of dollars, there should be a sort of semi-business man. He has to be a combination of banker, purchasing agent, quartermaster, and mess steward. Very likely he also will have the task of engaging and controlling the porters. He will have the responsibility of the stores, and he must be sure that nothing is lost, stolen, or AWOL in any other way. In addition to his diplomatic and financial talents, he must be a competent gang boss, with the drive of an ex-sergeant. The selection of the personnel, the compatibility of the members, is of prime importance. When two or three men live together for months on end, seeing nobody else, they are prone to get on each other's nerves. Small things, little personal habits, assume exaggerated proportions, and more than one expedition has failed to achieve all that it might have done, solely through friction among its members.

Of course, other things may cause the failure of an expedition, and its members are expected to be able to meet and overcome any incidental accidents and disasters. In 1936 some members of an Archbold expedition were about 600 miles up the Fly River in Papua. They had been receiving supplies by plane from their base, and the plane had been taken to Port Moresby for checking. While she was at anchor there, a terrific squall arose and she sank. No commercial plane could be procured, and the field party was marooned with no hope of receiving further supplies. Newspapers in London and other cities carried reports of the men starving to death in the bush, being eaten rather than eating. Hope had been abandoned, to quote the press, when they sailed in on rafts, with complete personnel and collections. One man said that the worst part of it for him was that he had broken his glasses and bumped into a wasps nest, simultaneously. Another member, when I commiserated with him, told me that, far from being bedraggled survivors, they formed a triumphant procession.

The destination of the expedition of course governs to a great degree both the firearms and the type of clothing carried. One would not use a .30-.30 rifle for hunting on Long Island and, as a matter of fact, it is not of much use in Brazil either, though for a different reason. In many parts of Brazil the country is so densely forested that a shotgun is the only means of collecting, other than trapping; one must have a charge that will scatter, rather than a single bullet, and a load of ball or buckshot has plenty of shock-power at short range. On the other hand, to hunt such a creature as an elephant with a shotgun is an unnecessarily elaborate form of attempted suicide. As for clothes, our explorer wears warm clothing in cold places and cool clothes in warm places, just like you and me. Frequently, though, if he should be climbing a mountain, he will be camped in the morning where temperatures run up to 100 degrees but will pitch his tent at night on the mountain side where the thermometer reads about freezing. He must be prepared for both.

A very important part of the explorer's equipment is his medicine chest. He is going to be a long way from the corner drug store, and while he will be profusely inoculated before he leaves, he must carry such things as snake-bite serum, chlorodyne, quinine or atabrine, and a variety of drugs in tablet form. He may have to extract teeth, as nothing is more terrible than to lose a filling and have toothache in the wilderness, and either he or one of his companions may be called upon at any time to play dentist. There are other reasons for carrying some of the more usual remedies; many natives like to be doctored up a bit and some of them take a childish delight in being dabbed with iodine, probably because it gives them an unusually aseptic feeling. The chemical section of his equipment will include some of his collecting gear as well as his personal medications; after taking off a skin he must dust it with powdered arsenic or some similar substance to prevent destruction by insect pests. If he takes a snake or a lizard, probably he will keep it in a can of formaldehyde. A collector friend of mine was instructed to get a group of chimpanzees from the Ivory Coast and another group of mandrills from the Cameroons. The chimps were duly collected and the skins shipped, but by the time the mandrills had been taken, word was received that the chimp skins had been badly preserved and had spoiled. There was nothing else to do but return to the Ivory Coast and re-collect them. Extremely annoying, of course ,but no more difficult than the first time, but for the fact that World War II had started in the meantime. Vichy had taken over the Ivory Coast, and our collector was suspected by the authorities of being a foreign agent. He left the Ivory Coast as fast as possible and finally got his chimps in the neighboring country of Liberia. Ultimately he arrived back in Brooklyn, many pounds lighter and acting in the capacity of a ship's surgeon, after a trip during which he dressed amputations and looked after a crew broken by storms.

Versatility must be a collector's middle name, and if skins spoil, it's apt to be just too bad.

However, the use of chemicals by native personnel must be watched closely. A Peruvian Indian, employed as a bird skinner, once got a slight scratch on his leg. The treatment of skins by chemicals had been explained to him, so what was more natural than that he should treat his own skin in the same way. He bathed the injury with 40% formaldehyde and then dusted it with arsenic to keep the "bichus" away. He nearly burned his leg off.

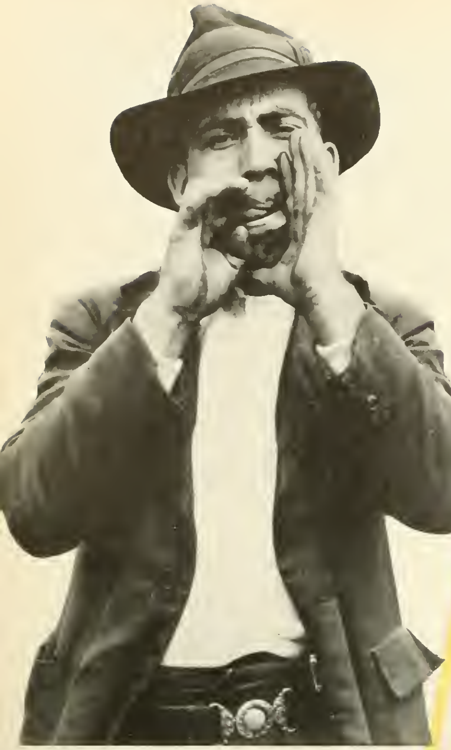
Each of the natural sciences has its own collecting equipment, and each of the collectors has his own idea as to what it should include. All of it has to be transported somehow to the base camp. The business man, or administrator, should take a good supply of aspirin, for his headaches will be many and severe.

There is still another thing that our explorer must bear in mind—do the people in the country to which he is going want him, and to what terms and conditions must he conform? With Peace still partly undeclared, those considerations at the present are perhaps a little distorted. Generally he is acceptable in most places, but there is a tremendous amount of documentation about it. Of course, he has his passport and must get a visa for the country to which he is going, but also he must get visas for all the countries through which he passes before he gets there. He must provide himself with certificates proving immunization from various diseases; sometimes he must have a document from his local Chief of Police, certifying that he is a nice sort of chap and has no criminal record. A friend of mine, also a member of Archbold Expeditions, who is about to go out into the field has had to be immunized against typhoid, smallpox, yellow fever, typhus, and para-typhoid, and right now he feels as though he had them all.

When our expeditioner gets so far into the interior that civil law no longer carries any weight, he must observe scrupulously the native, or as some call them, the savage taboos. His collections will be more satisfactory and his head will rest more firmly on his shoulders if he does.

What he does in the field is quite another story and does not fit into this little essay. I am trying simply to tell about some of the things our explorer must do and some of the equipment, mental as well as physical, he must have, before he even starts out for that mountain peak or that unexplored jungle. I feel, and have tried to convey, that the explorer must be born. He is in that business because, primarily, he cannot and will not be in any other and is willing to go through the monotonous years of preparation in order to achieve eminence. Secondarily, new explorers will win distinction in the coming years, of course, provided that unquenchable spark is in them, but they will be the ones who prepare themselves most effectively and tirelessly for this exacting profession.

# Talking by WHISTLING



VICTOR, a Gomeran, "speaking"

How the goatherds of Gomera in the Canary Islands converse at great distances by means of whistled speech

*By* ANNETTE GEST VERY

*Photographs, unless otherwise credited, courtesy of the Cabildos of Gomera, Tenerife and Gran Canaria*

LEGEND has its own version of the origin of the whistled language of Gomera. It tells us that the inhabitants of that Canary Island had come from an African shore where, for some reason or other, they had had their tongues cut out. They had been set adrift in boats without oars and had floated over to the rugged little island. There they landed silently, making out so well without their tongues that before long they had invented a whistled language which, since the days of the conquistadors, has been adapted to a Spanish vocabulary.

This and countless other allusions to an alleged whistled language on Gomera determined us to visit the island and investigate. We would try to arrange a test between two whistlers and prove to our own satisfaction whether the language were myth or fact, and if fact, of what use today in the usual transmission of thought. With a letter to this effect from the Cabildo Insular, or Government authorities, of Tenerife, to the corresponding office on Gomera, we set sail for the primitive isle.

Although Gomera lies only about twenty miles from Tenerife, the interinsular steamer took a whole night to get there, circumnavigating most of the larger island on the way. We hoped to reach Hermigua, where a giant crane lets down an open basket for passengers and hoists them 60 feet to the top of the forbidding cliff that guards the tiny bay. It seemed as if such a landing might well rival that of the tongueless Guanches, but the waves were even too boisterous for our little steamer to reach the crane, and she made for the quieter waters of San Sebastián. There a small boat came out to get us. Its boatmen had oars, and as to tongues there could be no question, as all of them were wagging at once.

Of the entire population of Gomera, which amounts to about 25,000 persons on an area of 144 square miles, at least one-fifth lives in San Sebastián. We went straight to the *fonda*, for it was breakfast time, and when the waitress saw us entering the dining room she began to whistle frantically. Both my husband and I showed surprise, and she turned to us apologetically. "With your permission, señores," she said, "I am calling my little boy. He's gone off with the goat and you'll want milk with your coffee."

Nothing could have pleased us more than to get this immediate close-up of the language. "It's his name, *Pepe*, that I was whistling," she explained. As a matter of fact, it was the only word she knew how to whistle. Women, she told us, rarely learned because, being at home most of the time, they had little need for long-distance conversations. It is the lonely goatherds on the mountain peaks, seeing each other silhouetted against the sky, who feel the urge to chat in the whistled language. And so, through generations of practice, the whistled Guanche language has become whistled Spanish.

"Watch me," she continued, "I'll say *Pepe* over and over again."

With her lips drawn back in a stiff smile and her teeth clenched, she whistled the name several times, varying the pitch, tone, and timbre in successive attempts to make herself clear. Her lips made no motion to produce the explosive sound of the consonant *p*, yet we

Foto Baena

▲ A TYPICAL MOUNTAIN VIEW in Tenerife. Rough terrain comparable to this forms the background of the whistled conversations of the Gomerans

heard the twin syllables as distinctly as if she had spoken them. The sound could not, however, have been mistaken for ordinary speech, because throughout the many variations it still retained the unmistakable quality of a whistle. It was like the call of a bird. One often hears birds approximating human phrases, like the Gambel's quail of our Southwest who seems to say, "What fine weather!" or the eastern quail who calls, "Bob-white, Bob-white!" Bird calls, however, are repetitious. Moreover, the more closely the human phrase is imitated—by, say, a parrot—the less the result sounds like whistling.

We had no trouble in locating the office of the Cabildo Insular, and no sooner had its President, Sr. don Manuel Galván Gutiérrez, extended a gracious welcome, than we were interrupted by distant whistling. "That's some of it," he said proudly, "that's what you've come to hear." Don Manuel, like many of the educated Gomerans, could understand whistling without being able to whistle; in other words, he could receive, but not transmit. "It's a Chipuden goatherd, Avelino, and another Chipuden, asking me not to leave the office until they get here," he told us, "and possibly you can have your test very soon."

This was a thrilling prospect. We had already conducted a preliminary test in Tenerife between two Gomerans visiting there, the performance being attended by the American Consul, Mr. David J. D. Myers, and by the President of the Cabildo Insular, Sr. don Maximino Acea Perdomo. Unfortunately it was far from successful, for although the Gomeran Victor could and did whistle as joyously as all the birds in a forest, still his friend could not understand a word of it. "This," explained the brazen Victor, "is because he has just had an operation on his ears!" In spite of the fiasco, we presented Victor with a coveted reward, a bottle of Canary wine, the wine once renowned as Canary sack.

As the Chipudens approached the town, their whistling grew louder. "They've something important to discuss with me," don Manuel continued. "I suppose it's a stolen goat, or a funeral to be arranged. And most likely they need money. You'll find these Chipudens interesting when they get here. They're illiterate and shy, but smart as any of us. They're good whistlers up there in the mountains; they've got to be, it's their telephone, and a lot quicker than ours!" With a smile, he went on. "Whenever we've a court trial down here, we have to keep the windows closed. Otherwise a whistler crouching under the window would whistle the proceedings to his friends, and there'd be so much noise we couldn't hear what was going on in court. And as for the tax collector," he laughed heartily, "his inspection trips are a joke. These fellows whistle that he's on his way, and when he gets there, nobody's home! . . . If you like, I'll go out and get some witnesses for your test," and don Manuel departed after giving us the three ceremonious bows demanded by Canary courtesy. In a few minutes he returned with two of the leading citizens of San Sebastián. One of these was the Secretary of the Cabildo Insular, Sr. don Carmelo Luis Ros Alférez; the other, a lawyer, Sr. don Sebastián Ascanio García. With them came also a few others who wished to be present as mere spectators.

◄ TYPICAL VILLAGE STREET, el Monte, Gran Canaria

When the Chipudens finally strode into the office, we noticed they carried long poles with iron tips. These, don Manuel told us, were for vaulting over the rocks and leaping their way down to the valley. We made the gross mistake of asking them then and there to whistle something for us. The effect was a blast so loud that it was as if a giant locomotive had invaded the room to try out its whistle. The windows rattled, and I thought we should be permanently deaf.

When we had recovered, we invited them to take part in our test, and in due time we all climbed into the *guagua* and drove to a spot a few miles beyond the edge of the town where the road came to an abrupt end. There we filed out, passing a group of peons with picks and shovels who were extending the road. Two of them, who claimed to be expert whistlers, joined us. When once these peons have pushed the lethal needle into the heart of the island, we thought, when once the road has pumped modernity into the mountain regions, then a new island will arise and the Guanche whistling will be cast aside like a worn-out coat, to fall back into the dusty legends that shroud its origin.

As the location here provided a suitable *barranco,* we split into two groups, the one crossing, the other remaining. I chose don Carmelo as my witness, and the peon, José, as my whistler. My husband took don Sebastián as witness, and the Chipuden goatherd, Avelino, as whistler. The remaining persons, equally divided, completed the groups, and when we faced each other across the *barranco,* we tried to shout across, but the sounds did not carry.

In tense expectation, I sent the first message. It was, "Avelino, pick up two stones," and while don Carmelo repeated it slowly to José, I wrote down the exact wording for future reference. That was the procedure followed each time by both the sending and receiving sides. José, putting two fingers into his mouth, sent forth some piercing flutelike tones that slid up and down the scale and ended with a downward glissando, and my heart danced when I saw the silhouette of Avelino bending down to pick up something. Comparing my notes with my husband's later on, we found that my message had been received as, "Avelino, pick up a stone." This slight inaccuracy we attributed to the extreme diffidence of the whistlers. To them, talking by whistling was almost as natural as talking the usual way, but to do so in an official test, that was indeed a strain.

The next message came over to my side. Avelino commanded José to take off his hat. Instantly the hat came off with a flourish. We asked each other what day of the week it was, and got the right answer, and likewise the date of the month. Altogether nine other messages were transmitted with manifest clarity. All the commands were properly executed and the questions correctly answered except in one instance, where a bit of confusion proved irrefutably the genuineness of the test. Knowing that the opposite side had a newspaper with them, I told José to whistle to Avelino to "read the newspaper." Nothing happened because, of course, Avelino could not read. I changed the message and had José whistle it as, "Tell them to hand you a newspaper." Again nothing happened; Avelino had not understood.

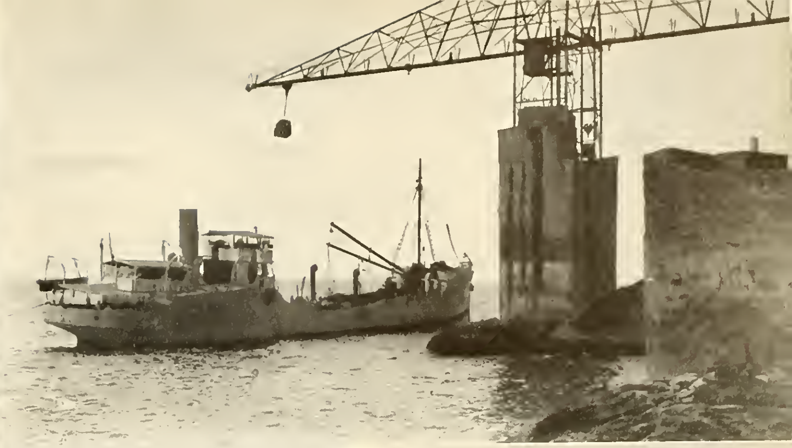
"You see, Mrs. Very," interposed don Carmelo, "there's no paper published on Gomera, and I doubt if these whistlers know the word *periódico,* newspaper. Let's substitute the word *papel,* piece of paper, and see if Avelino gets it."

When the message was sent with the more common word, Avelino

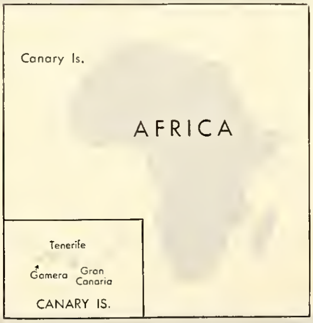
▼ Pottery "factory," Gran Canaria

instantly and triumphantly asked them for "a paper." From this we concluded that only everyday words occur in the language, and the experience of Dr. René Verneau, the eminent French scientist and physician, may be looked upon as an exception. Some years ago he came to the island for anthropological research. He asked his guide not to let it be known that he was a physician, but the guide whistled without restraint, and when they reached the first pueblo in the interior, all the sick from miles around were waiting to consult "the doctor from Paris." Presumably Paris was not a word in their daily talk.

One of the questions in our test brought an unexpected reply. I had inquired, "Who are those persons with you over there?" supposing the reply would certainly include the lawyer and the American "*yanqui.*" Quick as a flash came the answer, "Some peons working on the road." What should the goatherd care about his foreign audience? He was conscious of the near-by peons and the road inching its way beyond San Sebastián.



▲ At Hermigua, a huge crane hoists passengers from the boat



➤ In rough weather like this, visitors cannot be lifted in the basket, because the waves dash a full 60 feet into the air

*Sebastian Olives photographs*

The test over, we rose to join forces. Some insistent whistling, coming from farther away, seemed to puzzle and embarrass don Carmelo. Reluctantly he said, "I can't make head or tail out of it, but somebody is saying, 'Bring me some of the wine when you get it.' "

Victor, who had performed for us in Tenerife, had come back to Gomera! Little did he know that he was contributing the crowning factor of success to the performance by referring to the reward. It was a wholly unprompted expression of thought and the final proof that spontaneous conversations could take place. This was truly talking by whistling.

Back at the Cabildo office, our *barranco* notes were typed, with a few words explaining the circumstances and purpose of the test. The principal participants signed it, the names of the whistlers were recorded and seals of the Island, the Archipelago, and the Republic of Spain were affixed. The document was then deposited in the archives of Gomera and was, we were told, the only official test of whistling ever recorded there. Facsimile originals, bearing the same seals and signatures, have since been presented to the Library of the University of Arizona and to the Free Library of Philadelphia.

As President of his Cabildo, don Manuel was eager to have us explore the regions of Chipude and

Valle Gran Rey, where the best whistling might be heard. Hermigua seemed to be the logical starting point, but to reach Hermigua we would have to follow a difficult trail over the mountains or else get there by sea. Don Manuel made the choice for us and arranged a *falua*, manned by seven sturdy Gomerans. As we shoved off, we took three punctilious bows of farewell.

For several hours we wobbled through seas so heavy that we had to hold tight to the seat. The shore was an endless line of impressive cliffs, showing folds and tilts and all the weird rock formations that Mother Earth in her prehistoric labor could have produced. There was not a stick of vegetation, not a goat path to be seen, and a more bleak and inhospitable habitat the Guanches could scarcely have chosen.

Above the engine's roar and the slapping of noisy waves, one of the crew shouted to us, "See that house up there?" He pointed to a cottage perched like an eagle's nest among the crags of the summit. "Whenever anyone gets sick up there, they whistle over to the next peak, and from there to the next, and before long the news reaches San Sebastián and the doctor starts off on his horse." Turning off the engine, he came and sat beside us, and while we rocked and bounced for all the world like drifting Guanches, he went on with his tales about whistling. "It was about 1906, if I remember rightly," he continued, "that Alfonso XIII came down from the peninsula. We got a couple of soldiers, in training for the militia, to whistle for him. The King was so pleased by what they could do that he asked what they'd like as a present from him. 'Three months' leave,' they whistled. In those days, three months was the period every conscript on the island had to serve each year. 'You can have it,' promised the King, 'and not for three months, but forever!'" This story we heard again from the Assistant Mayor of Santa Cruz in Tenerife, Sr. don Rafael Calzadilla Dugour, who had stood at the King's elbow.

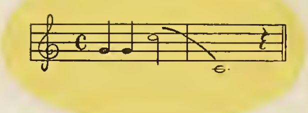
At long last we arrived, blown and weary, at the diminutive bay of Hermigua. High above us lay the giant crane, like a sleeping crocodile waiting for the steamer's unpredictable call. When we had been disgorged on terra firma, we found ourselves being greeted by the Mayor of Hermigua, Sr. don Gregorio Ascanio y Ascanio. He bowed us ceremoniously into a wonderful automobile, one of the very few cars on the island, and drove us to the end of the road and back, a distance of three or four miles. One of his stories especially bears repeating. It seems that his duties as Alcalde included riding a horse through the Chipude region to keep an eye open for illicit charcoal burning. With a kindly twinkle he confessed he rarely caught the culprits because his approach would be whistled ahead.

Our drive ended at Villa Paz, the private house of an English woman who years ago had come to the island for a fortnight and had never chosen to leave. With inimitable British hospitality, Señorita doña Florencia Stephen took us into her home as casually as if we had belonged there from the start. She had organized a private school in her house and was devoting her years to teaching the children of Hermigua to read and write. Her elation in this good work was tempered, as was our own, by the knowledge that when illiteracy had been stamped out and the new road connected the villages, there would be no further need for the whistled language, and one of mankind's most ingenious achievements would be lost.

During our stay with doña Florencia, we met a young Herminguan engineer, Sr. don Vicente Leon Bencomo, a highly cultured man of acumen and integrity. We discussed with him the possibility of a musical basis for the whistled language. He thought it possible that certain phrases could be written down by some system of musical notation. It was the opinion of another Gomeran, Colonel José Rodrigo Vallabriga, with whom we had spoken in Tenerife, that whole sentences could be played on the piano! Don Vicente was more conservative, but he was convinced that the vowels at least had their fixed positions on the scale. When he attempted to illustrate, he whistled the first three vowels in ascending progression, followed by *o* and *u* which dropped lower than the *a*. He did it again, and again the *a*, *e*, and *i* went up, and the last two dropped down, but the intervals were irregular and immeasurable. "Listen closely this time," he cautioned, "and see if it is a question of quarter tones." His successive renderings seemed capriciously different and we were more confused than ever.

"What about consonants?" we asked. These, our friend admitted, were inexplicable even to him. He said he could readily *hear* them, but he was unable to say why. We understood what he meant by *hearing* them, because we had ourselves heard the consonants when our waitress whistled *Pepe*. And on another occasion, in listening to a whistled conversation, we clearly heard the word *muchacha*, including the consonants as well as the vowels. It is my guess that words as nearly alike as, say, *cantado*, *cargado*, and *casado*, are distinguishable only by an intricacy of tone, timbre, pitch, rhythm, and intensity, much the same as by accentuation and inflection in ordinary speech. The variations in whistling admittedly defy detection by the novice; they are as subtle as the shifting of the wind or the falling of rain.

We took to the mountains one day with a guide who, in true Gomera fashion, ran along behind us. The trail was narrow and we had to ride single file much of the time. To pass the time away I began to whistle a song taught us by a caged bird at Villa Paz which wakened us every morning with the same notes. "Way-way-weeeeeewo," I whistled, as loud as I could and with approximately the following tune:

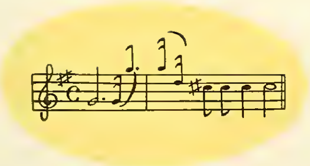


*A. Benitez photo*

➤ **Folk-dancing,** Tenerife

"What does the *señora* wish?" asked the guide, suddenly appearing beside me. I assured him I wanted nothing. "But the *señora* has been whistling my name, *Federico*!"

Amazed and amused, I whistled the second half of the bird's song, "Ho-haaaaaay-heea," with the following notes:



"This time," he told me, "the *señora* is whistling *Florencia!*" Later we learned that doña Florencia's bird had once belonged to a man named Federico, and each day at dawn it loyally greeted both its owners.

The farther inland we rode, the rougher grew the topography. In every direction mountains lay scattered about with as little symmetry as chess men on an upset board. To dizzy heights we climbed, following razor back ridges and then down again into the deep *barrancos*, passing here and there through a forest hugging the less steep slopes. Often the trail was terraced, to keep hoofs from sliding down a thousand feet at one swoop, and long stretches were cobbled for the same purpose. Federico had a habit of stealing up from behind and slapping our beasts, making them jump without warning, so that the only safe position was at the head of the line.

We stopped to rest, and Federico abruptly turned to my husband. "*Señor*, I can make a whistler of you in six lessons," and he thrust two large fingers into my husband's unsuspecting mouth. Without such intervention, however, we learned to whistle one single sentence, and a useful one it proved to be. "*No entiendo*, . . . I don't understand."

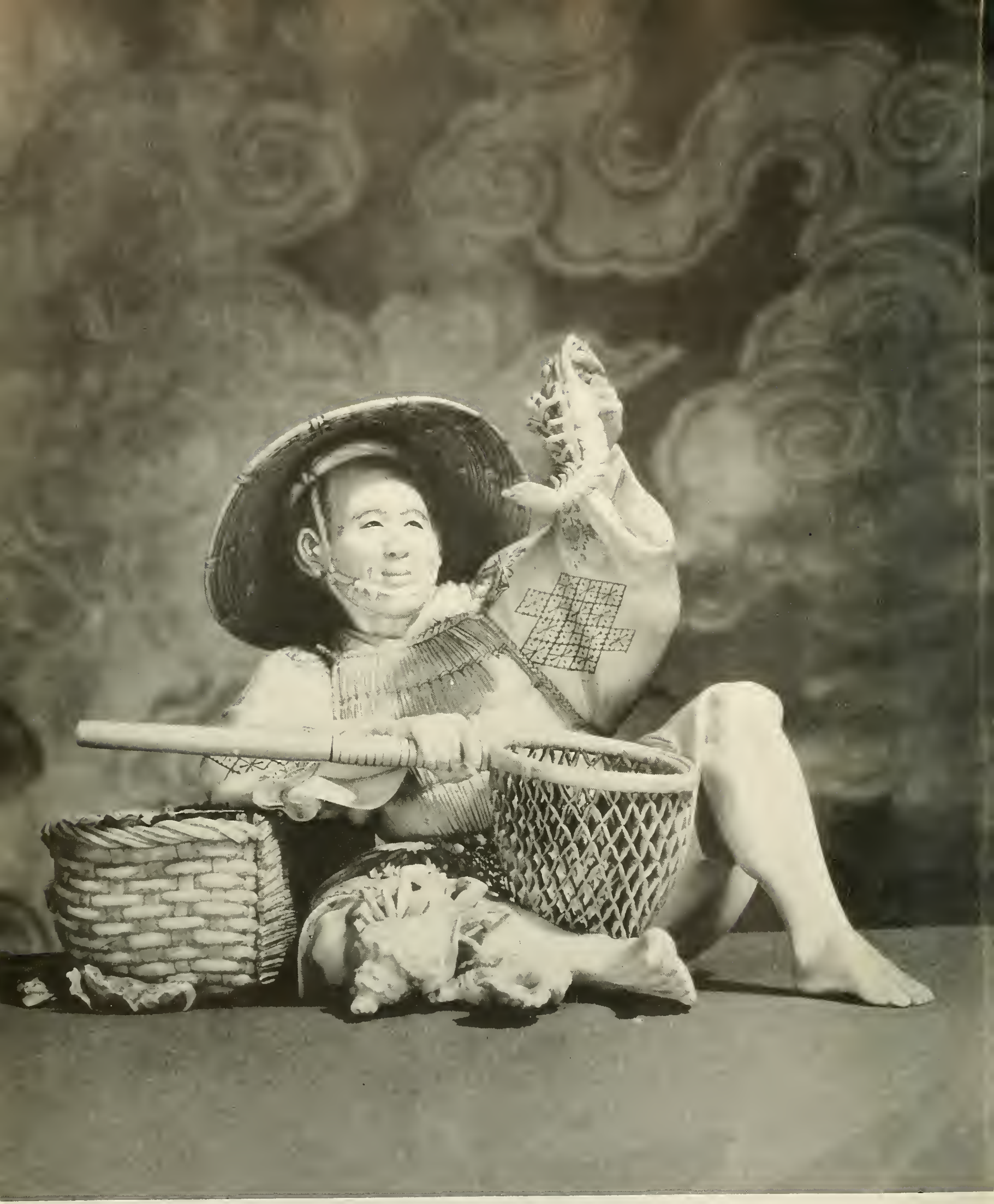
We caught frequent glimpses of Tenerife and its snow-capped peak of Teide rising over 12,000 feet from the sea and looking so close through the clear atmosphere that it seemed as if a whistler could be heard there. As a matter of fact, the distance a conversation can be whistled has never been established. On a still night the natives claim it will carry five miles and more, but of this we ourselves have no proof.

Our time in Gomera was too short to do more than to satisfy ourselves that the language exists and that it is in everyday use as a means of exchanging spontaneous thought. It is limited to common words, and although most educated Gomerans can understand it, only the isolated goatherds in the mountains become expert in using it. It is greatly to be hoped that further investigations will be conducted and that phonographic recordings will be made, so that at least a fragment of this strange idiom may be preserved among the wonders of the world.

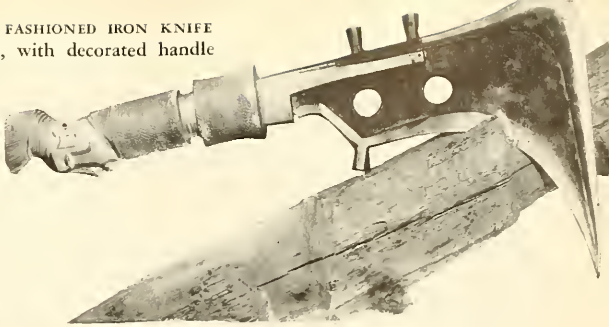
As to *why* the Gomerans talk by whistling, we need not accept the myth of the missing tongues. We have only to glance at the topography of their island, with its high peaks and deep *barrancos*. But if you ask them *how* they do it, they will tell you as they told us, "All you have to do is, *get ready to speak the words and then whistle them.*"

As easy as that!

➤ **Cave house,** Gran Canaria



▲ Realistic ivory carving of a Japanese fisherman



◄A STRANGELY FASHIONED IRON KNIFE from the Congo, with decorated handle

# Carvings

A new temporary exhibit at the American Museum of Natural History will present a selection of the most interesting carvings culled from one of the world's largest collections of native handiwork. The exhibit will open on October thirty-first and continue until February second

*All photos by A.M.N.H.*

SINCE the days when Cro-Magnon Man decorated the walls of his caves in southwestern Europe with highly artistic drawings of animals now extinct, people throughout the world have given expression to the basic impulse to create something beautiful.

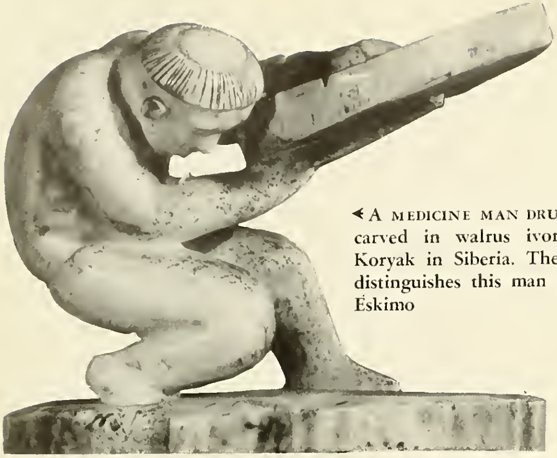
Neither the hardships of a hazardous life nor the lack of metal implements has prevented man from exercising his artistic talent as a carver of wood, ivory, bone, or stone. The so-called "savage" brilliantly exemplifies the doctrine that "a good workman never blames his tools." He often shows a freedom of spirit that puts to shame the modes and fads of our gadget civilization. His spirit is not enslaved by economic objectives or the technical demands of mass production. Rather, his aim is to create, against the background of his native traditions, something that transcends the commonplace.

Sometimes he carves simply as a pastime; sometimes he works under the stimulus of a religious emotion. Fear of the unseen world may, at one time, cause him to inspire horror through his artistry, at another, to prove that a gift to the gods should be beautiful as well as useful.

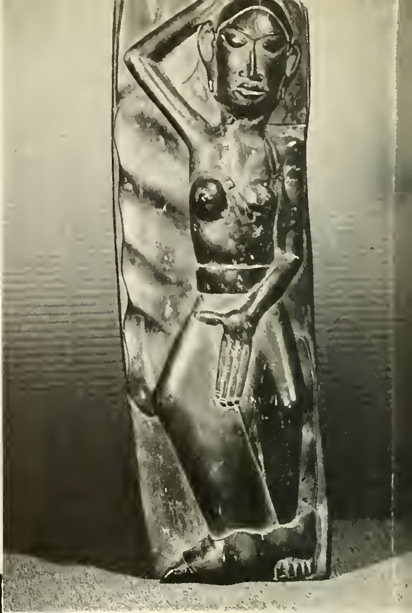
Native carvings are not all good carvings any more than an old piece of furniture is necessarily a beautiful piece. But against the mental, spiritual, and physical background of their origin they are almost invariably interesting. Native carvings from a given region are usually so distinctive in style that if one examines the exhibits in any large museum, he may soon begin to guess from what part of the world a certain piece has come.

As increased leisure gives us more time for the development of artistic hobbies, we can learn much from the ways in which native peoples have applied their talents. Manufacturers are beginning to draw upon the inexhaustible sources of native art, and this can enrich our daily lives in many ways. But we should remember that there is a difference between the unique hand-carved object and copies that borrow from it and are produced one-a-second by injection molding.

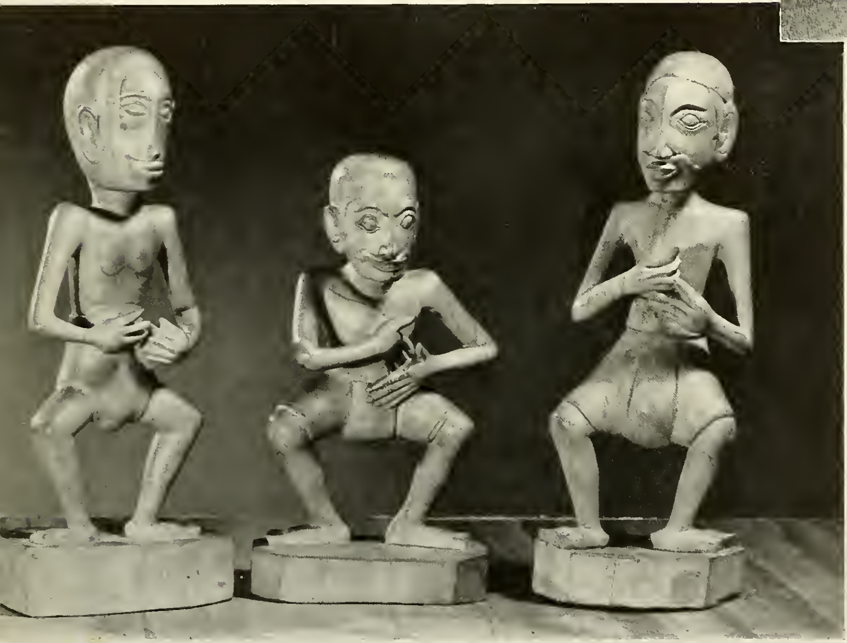
➤THE CARVER'S ART expressed in tools of war and the chase: Samoan spears and an Australian shield. The zigzag design makes Australian shields easy to recognize



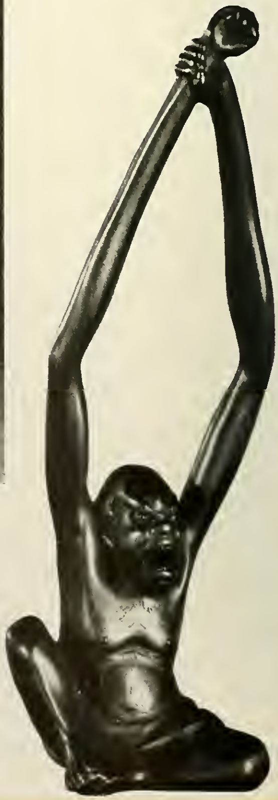
◂ A MEDICINE MAN DRUMMING, carved in walrus ivory by a Koryak in Siberia. The haircut distinguishes this man from an Eskimo



▴ BALINESE carving that reflects the influence of local terpsichorean art



▴ LEGENDARY FIGURE OF BALI, as carved by a layman, a craftsman, and an artist. The Balinese have distinguished themselves in woodcarving as a pastime. The American Museum collections contain no fewer than 1000 examples of their work



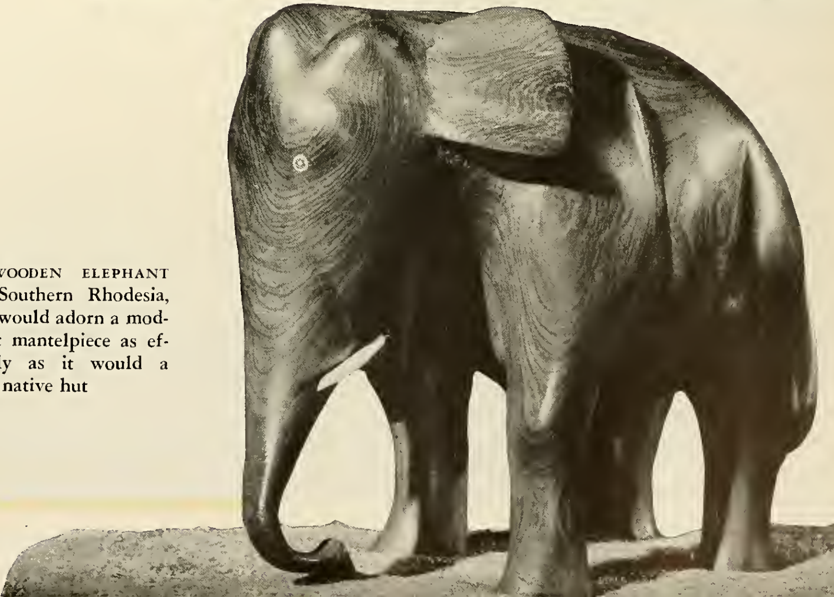
▸ AN UNUSUAL wood carving from Japan

# *Figures* CULTIC OR ORNAMENTAL

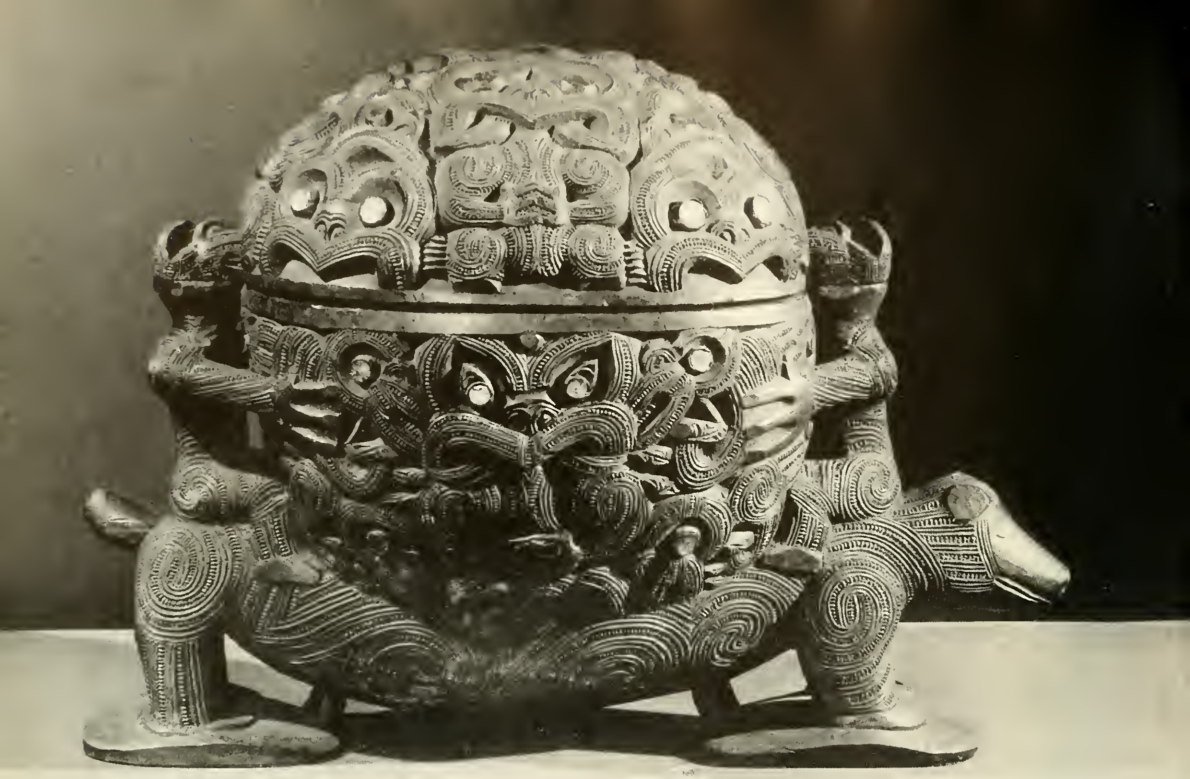
HUMAN figures and animal carvings are among the most plentiful objects of art both in primitive and civilized society. Note how grotesque posture and the texture or grain of the material impart a "flavor" to these figures not attained by photographic or other realistic likenesses of things. The primitive artist, like his more sophisticated cousin, makes free use of caricature. By exaggerating certain features he makes the personality of his subject more apparent and in one figure sometimes gives delineation to a whole class of objects in a way that would be impossible through slavish portrayal of a single subject. Imagination joins with a fine use of the carver's tools to produce these figures.

▲ A WOOD CARVING displaying a West African's conception of a European woman

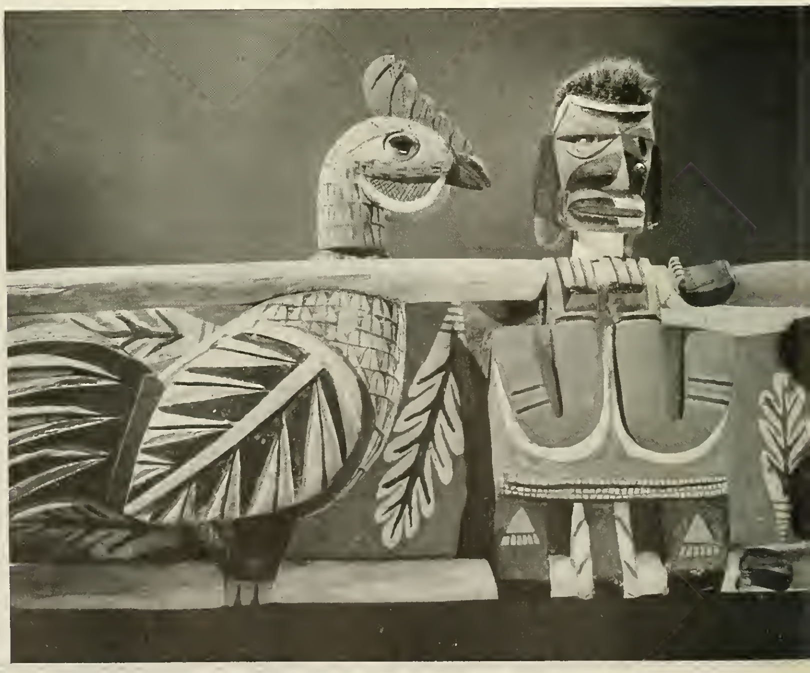
➤ CHINA AND JAPAN. (*Left*) Japanese figure of Sastzu carved in rock crystal, showing the characteristic realistic treatment. (*Right*) Chinese carved figure of the Taoist hermit Takkai, showing typical Chinese conventionalization



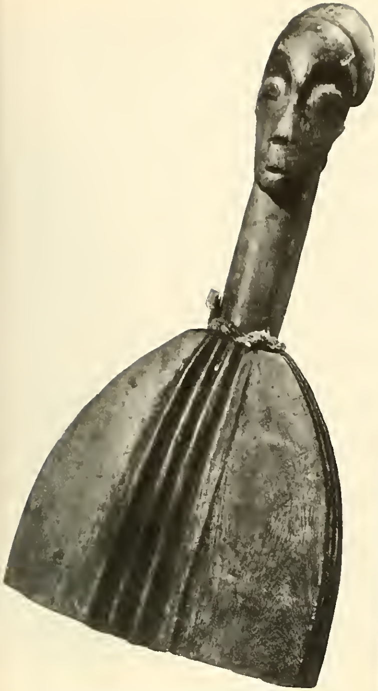
➤ A WOODEN ELEPHANT from Southern Rhodesia, which would adorn a modernistic mantelpiece as effectively as it would a simple native hut



▲An intricately carved feast dish of the Maoris of New Zealand, a people who, like the Indians of our Northwest Coast, have distinguished themselves as carvers of wood



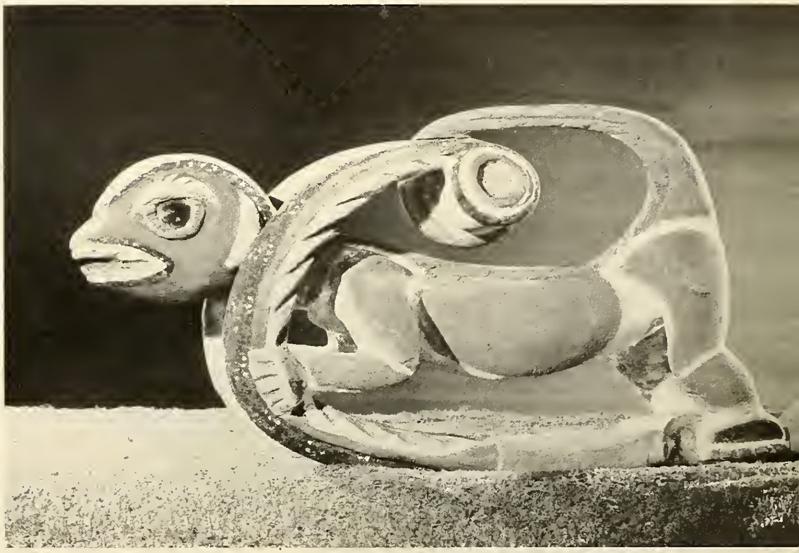
➤Part of the sacred carving at the entrance to a ghost house in New Ireland, in the Bismarck Archipelago



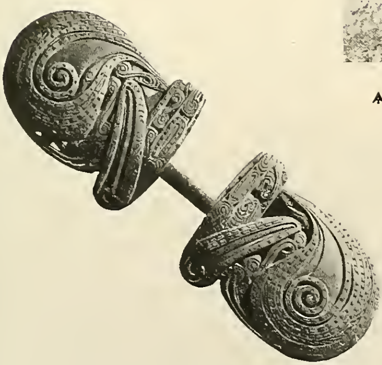
▲ A WOODEN BELL from the Congo

# Sacred Objects

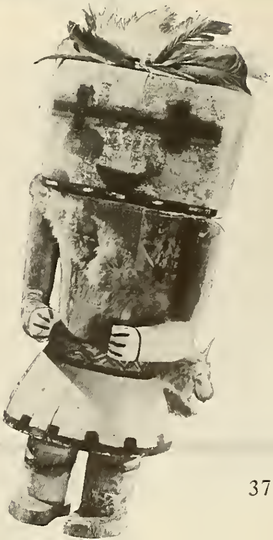
CARVINGS with religious import command the native's utmost artistry and offer a rich avenue for insight into his psychology. For the native will often lavish more care on a carving that is to win the favor of the spirits than he will on a spear that is to get him his next meal. And embellishments on the latter, indeed, are often of a religious sort. Sacred carvings reveal the artist's conception of the spirit world, a world scarcely less real to him than the actual world but distorted in ways characteristic of the religious thought of his tribe. Frequently the object is not merely a representation of the spirit; it is believed to *contain* the spirit. The patience and skill with which the carver fashions these objects is the more remarkable when we realize that many of them are only brought out for use once a year. Many that are well preserved may be very old.



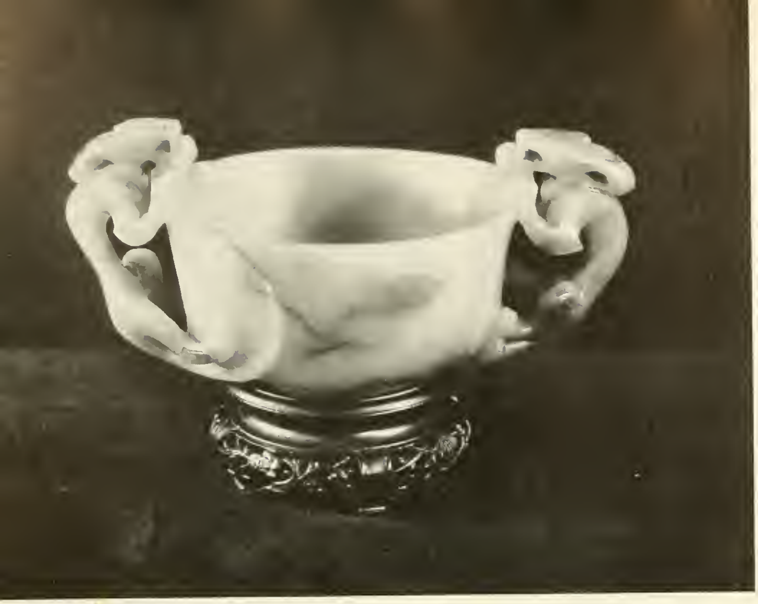
▲ A CEREMONIAL CARVING from New Ireland



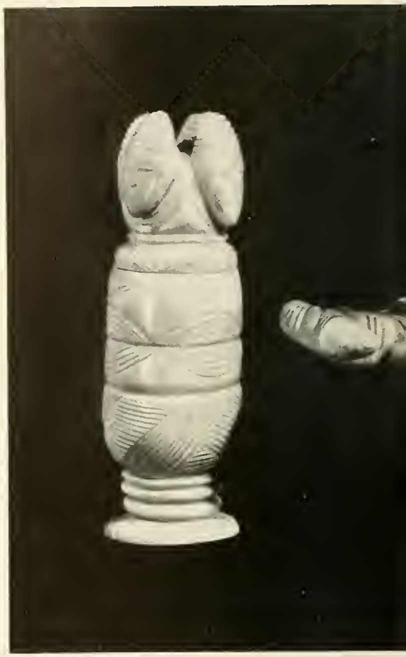
▲ CARVED WOODEN DANCE WAND from the Trobriand Islands, a low coral group southeast of New Guinea



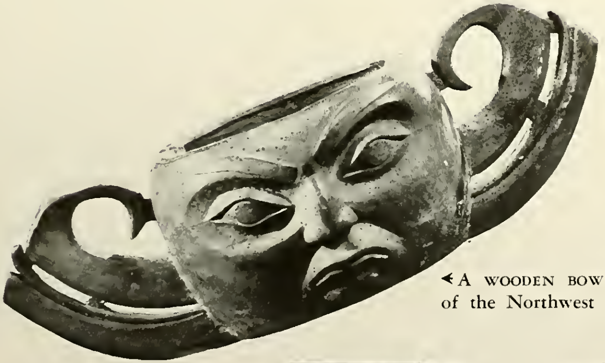
➤ A KACHINA DOLL, Southwest Indians. Dolls of this sort are fashioned in a multitude of forms by the Zuñis and Hopis to represent the gods in their dances, but always in a style that distinguishes them from fetish art elsewhere



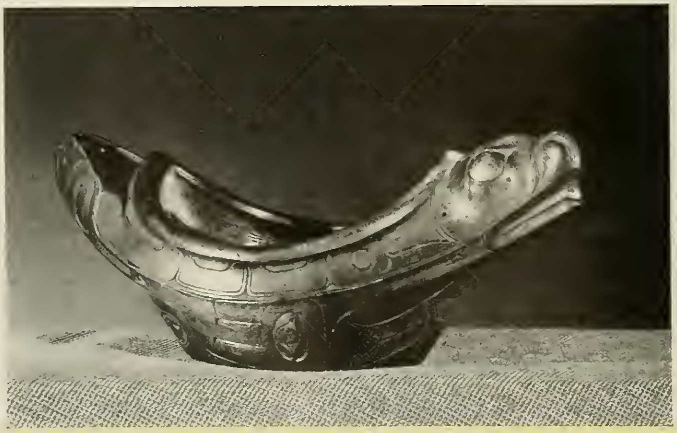
▲ WHITE JADE CUP carved with dragon handles in Ming style. K'ien Lung period (A.D. 1736-1796)



▲ IVORY CARVINGS: a decorated box and oil dish from the Congo



◄ A WOODEN BOWL carved by the Indians of the Northwest Coast of North America

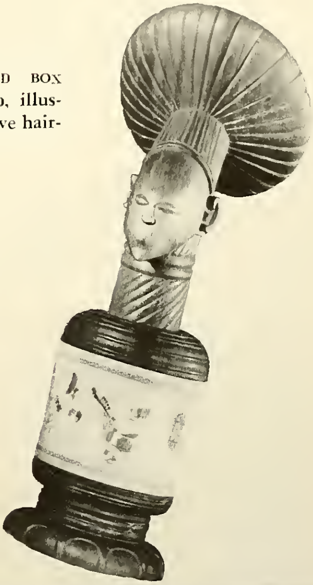


➤ A GREASE DISH of wood, likewise from the Northwest Coast Indians

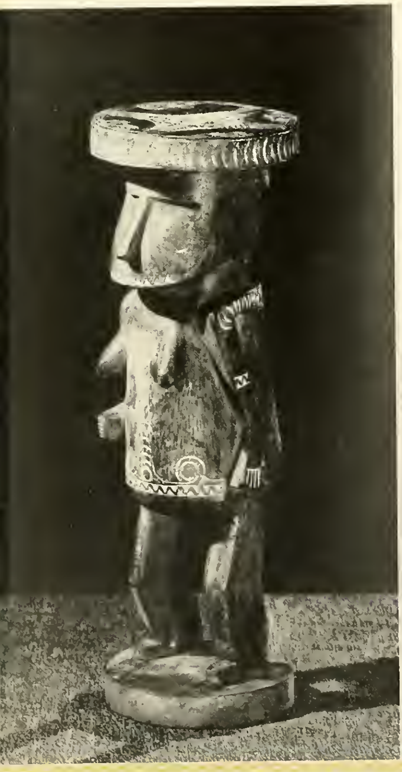
# *Household Pieces*

OBJECTS of daily use in the home frequently embody decorative designs that are semi-religious or mythological in character, and it is sometimes difficult to draw the line between good luck symbols and pure ornamentation.

People who live by hunting, fishing, or simple agriculture rarely have articles in the home that do not serve some useful purpose. But it is also rare for them to make an implement without any attempt at ornamentation, and sometimes it seems as though the hours spent in decorating an object must exceed the hours spent in using it. But the time is not lost, for there is pleasure in the skillful use of carving tools as well as in the beauty of the finished object. The native has, in a sense, discovered for himself the value of occupational therapy to counterbalance the rigors of life close to nature. And then there is always the hope that he may distinguish himself among his fellows as a skillful carver.

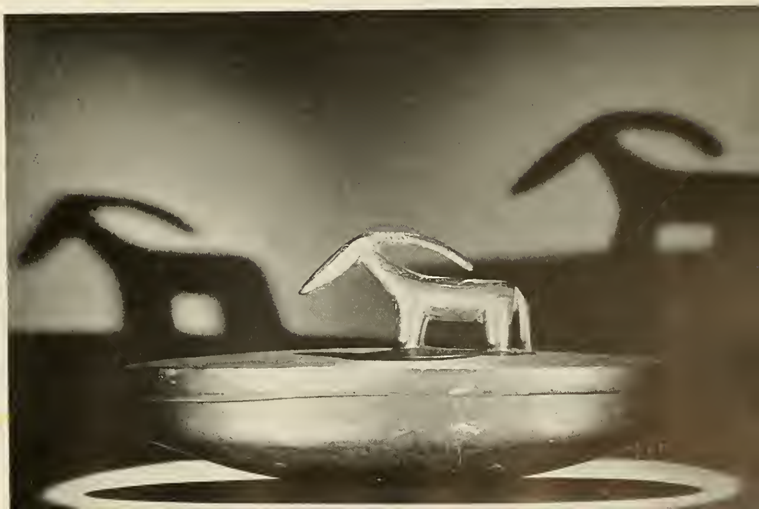


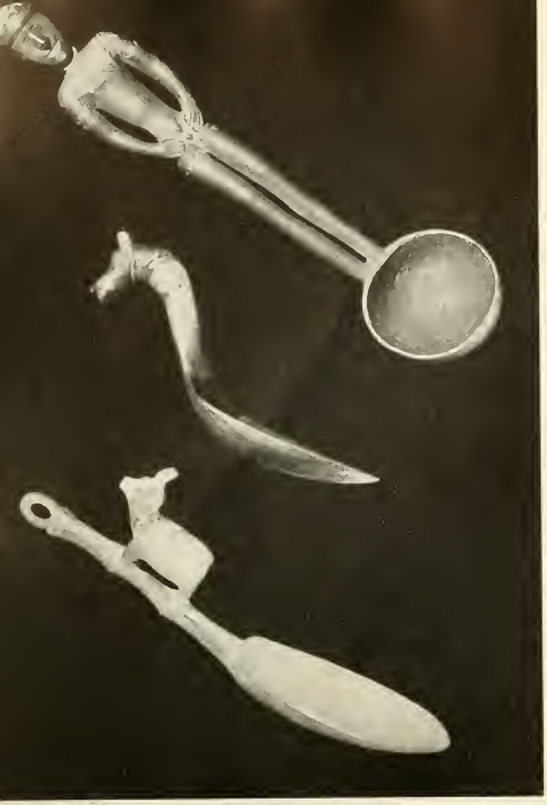
➤ IVORY AND WOOD BOX from African Congo, illustrating a type of native hairdress



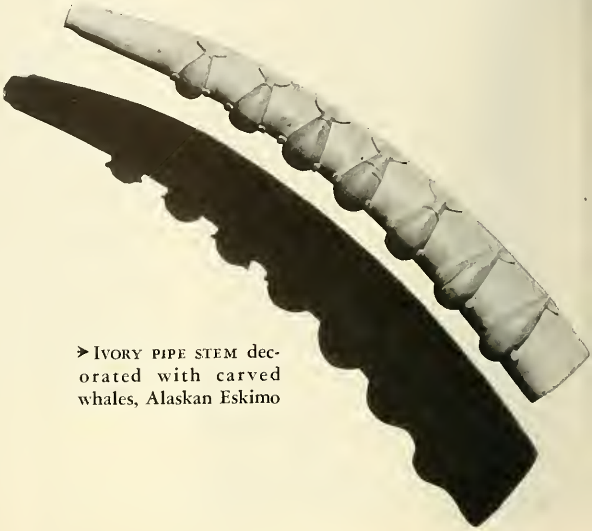
◀ A STOOL in the form of a man, illustrating the carving art of the D'Entrecasteaux Islands, New Guinea

▼ COVERED WOODEN ANTELOPE BOWL of the Barotse tribe in Northern Rhodesia: beauty achieved through utmost simplicity of line



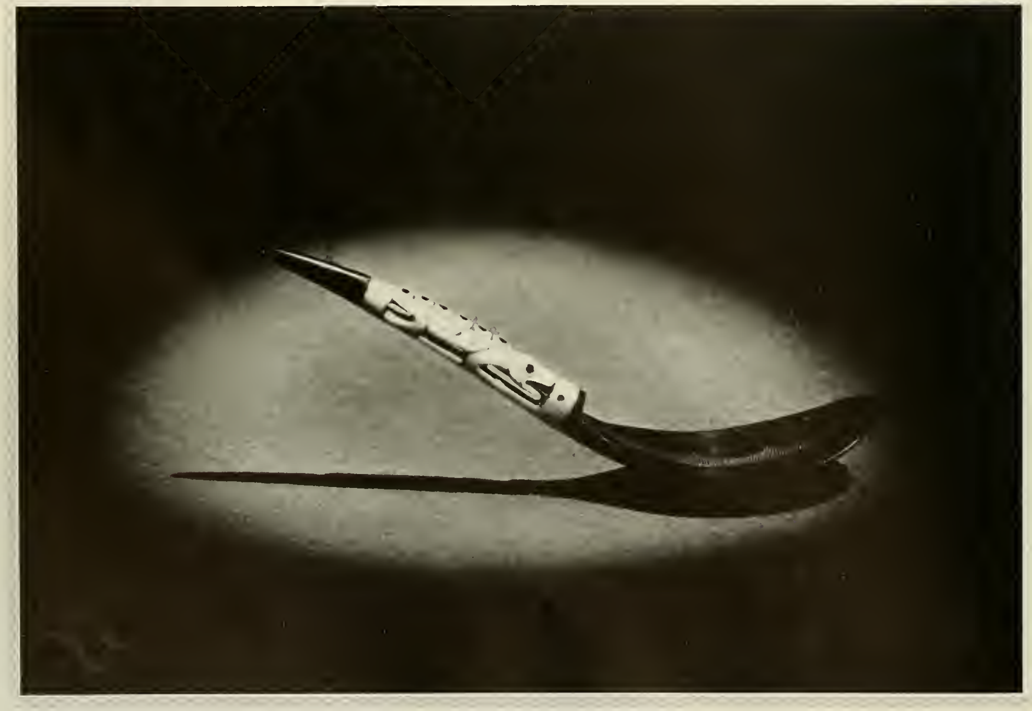


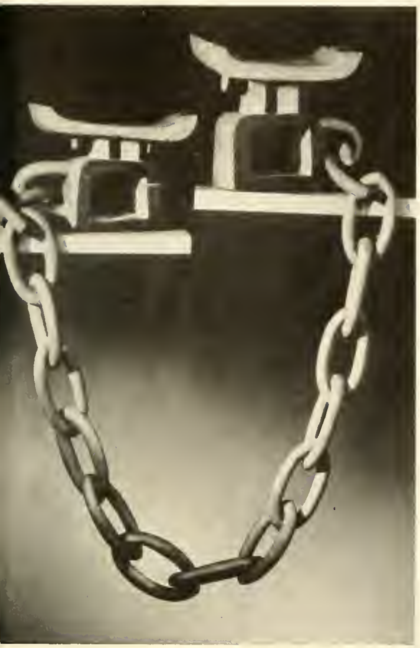
➤ **Spoons**: (*top*) an example carved in wood, Philippine Islands; (*middle*) a carving by the Eastern Woodlands Indians; (*bottom*) a horn spoon from Siberia



➤ **Ivory pipe stem** decorated with carved whales, Alaskan Eskimo

➤ **Ivory and horn** spoon from the Northwest Coast Indians

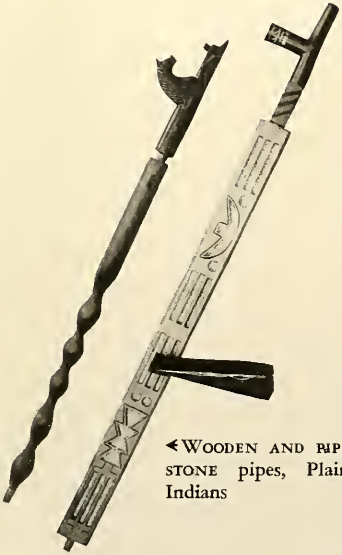




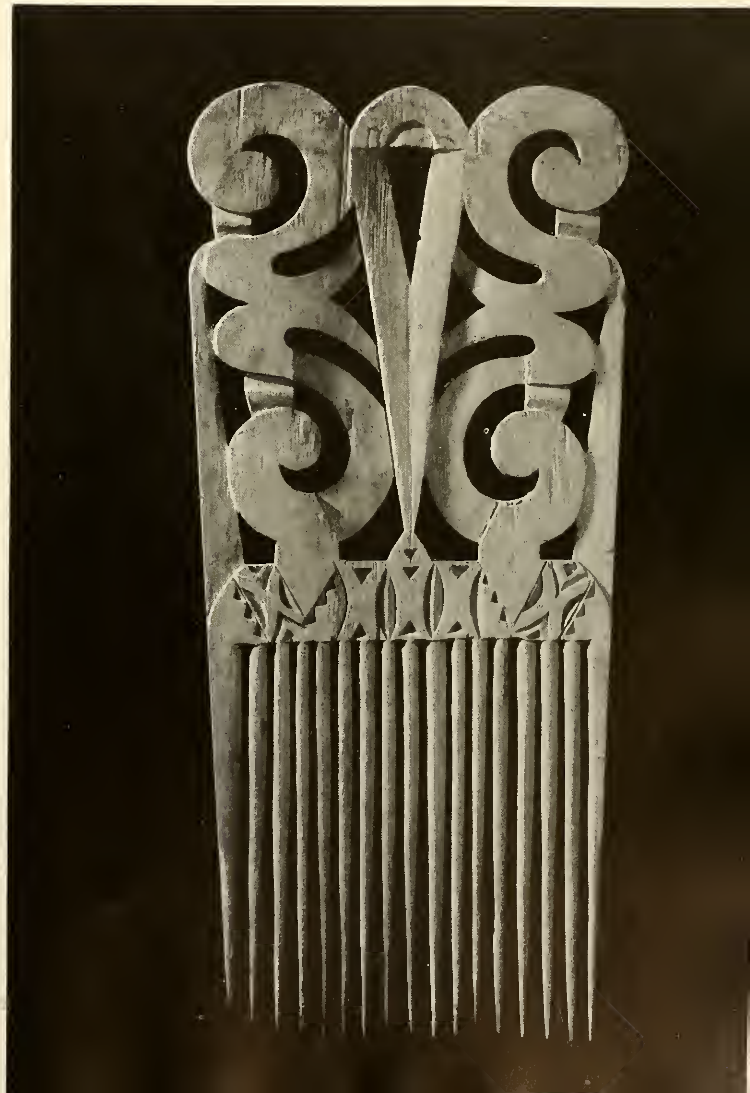
➤ A PAIR of head rests, Southern Rhodesia

# Close to One's Person

IF all of us had to carve our own spoons, combs, and pipes, we would have more difficulty concealing undeveloped artistic talents. In the native village, finely carved objects are passed down from generation to generation, carrying with them in family memory some of the personality of the person who fashioned them. Thus the use of tools, whereby man raises himself above other creatures, remains an expression of the individual. Unlike the workman on a long production line, whose tool performs only one operation, the native craftsman has the satisfaction of completing an article entirely himself. He usually works in his family group, and he can vary the design at will. But artistic tradition usually holds him to the basic symbolism of his tribe. The examples shown here give some impression of the distinctive modes in primitive art, but they are only a few of the many carvings that will be in the special exhibit at the American Museum.



➤ WOODEN AND PIPESTONE pipes, Plains Indians



➤ A WOMAN'S COMB carved by the Bush Negroes in Dutch Guiana

▲ ". . . FOR ALL THE WORLD as if he could get a better shot than I could"

# BEARS

*By* LYNWOOD CHACE

*All photos by the author*

THE most amusing and interesting experience I ever had was in producing a movie of the activities of two black bear cubs. The required scenes presented some difficult problems, such as the cubs breaking into a wild beehive in a hollow tree.

Now, to pack your movie camera equipment on your back and start hunting in bear country with the expectation of coming upon just such a happening would be almost as hopeless as trying to reach up at night and touch the moon. There were other shots almost as difficult. I finally came to the conclusion there was only one way to get around all these obstacles. I would have to procure some cub bears somehow, then find a piece of woodland where I could keep them from escaping and yet have them in natural surroundings. This was not an easy matter. The various scenes called for certain special settings in this wooded plot, such as a large tree that had a decayed hole in it. This was to be the honeybee tree. There were no honeybees there, but I will explain that problem later.

Finally, after much traveling about the surrounding country, I found the ideal plot of woodland, including the large tree with just the right cavity in it. I obtained a helper and fenced in a section 100 feet long by 50 feet wide. I was now ready for the cubs.

I sent a telegram to Benson's animal farm, located in New Hampshire, requesting two black bear cubs. Fortunately they happened to have the cubs. The cubs (my two actors) were transported by truck to the wooded enclosure I had prepared for them.

Everything was ready to go, provided I could solve some problems that seemed to be almost impossible at the beginning. My foremost difficulty was with the wild honeybees. I had the right setting—just the type of tree bees would select for their new home—but there were no bees in the hole—and this was one of the most important scenes in the script. Well, they just had to be obtained, so I started concentrating.

Suddenly an idea came to me! I had read a book about the life of the honeybee, and remembered reading how they would rob another hive that was in a weakened condition. "That's the answer to my problem," thought I; so I went to work on the idea.

First I secured a ladder to reach the decayed spot on the tree, which was about fifteen feet from the ground. I cut out the decayed wood until I had a sizable hollow in the tree. My next task was to construct a beehive in this cavity with comb honey. I purchased four frames of comb filled with honey from a beekeeper. Next I cut the comb from the frames and began placing it carefully in the hole in the tree. While all this was going on, the cubs began to get more friendly with me—in fact, one of them got a little too much so. They seemed to have a most inquisitive nature, always wanting to find out what was going on; and each time I

# LIKE HONEY *-but*

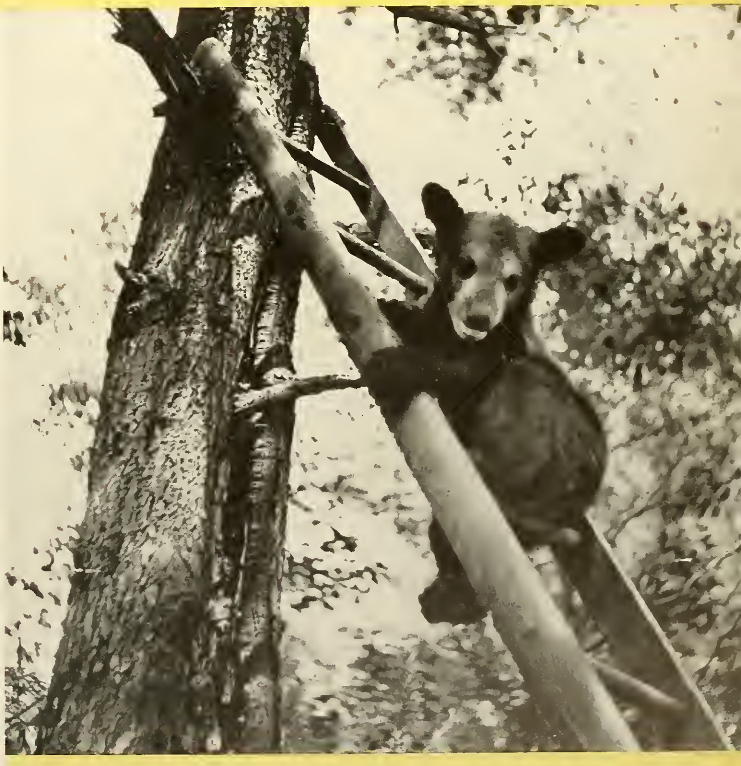
## THINK TWICE BEFORE YOU TRY TO FILM THEM EATING IT

▲ "Well, after awakening from a nap, a fellow don't always look so good"

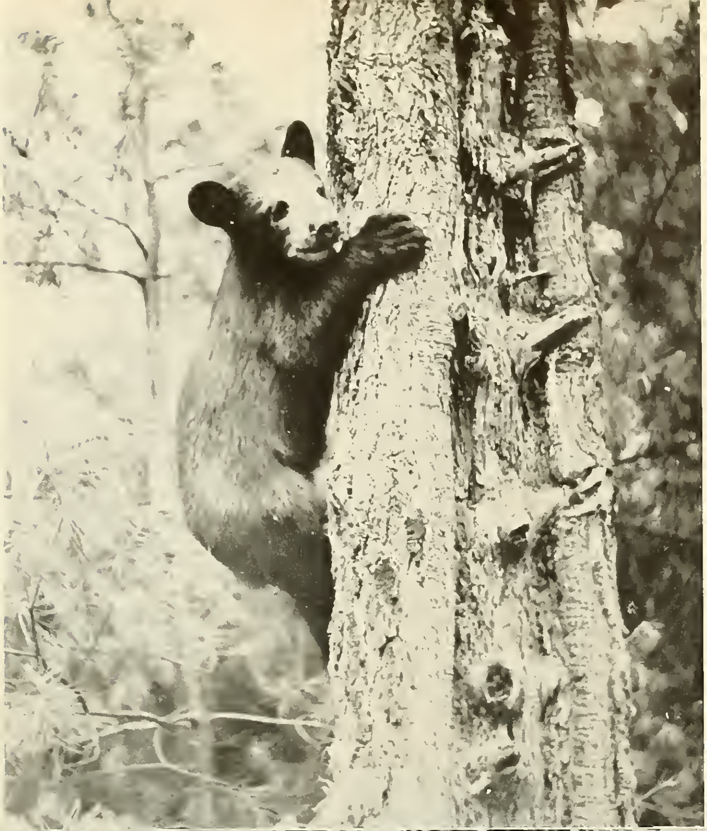
climbed the ladder to put a strip of honeycomb in the hole this one cub would climb the ladder after me, close at my heels. Just when I would get into an unstable position in constructing the beehive, the cub would try to climb up past me on the ladder. But, despite all obstacles, I finally completed my job.

Now the next procedure was to get a shot of one of the cubs taking honey from the hive. This meant a lot of preparation and patience. The first thing was to get the cub to climb the tree to the place where the honey was located. I accomplished this, after a fashion, by putting bits of honey at different heights up the tree. I placed a piece of comb five feet up the tree and coaxed the cub to climb up and get it. I repeated this until the cub reached the beehive.

All I needed now was bees—and this is where the big idea came in. I listened to all the weather reports I could, and was assured of clear weather the following day.



▲ "When climbing the tree to construct the beehive for the cubs, one of them followed me up the ladder. I climbed down the tree trunk and took a shot of him stranded on the ladder"



◂"I GOT THE HONEY and the bees into the hollow tree and then finally coaxed one of the cubs up to the hive by putting bits of honey at different levels"

◂"CHEWING on a decayed stump gave this cub a lot of pleasure"

So I started for the woods early the next morning, carrying with me a small box. On the way I had to pass through a field, and when I reached it I hunted about until I found a honeybee and captured it in the box. I headed for the bee tree. Climbing the ladder I carefully let the bee out of the box onto the honeycomb. The bee began to consume the honey and when filled flew off. Believe it or not, it worked! Shortly it returned, bringing back more bees. This continued until a large number of bees were coming and going and flying about the cavity. This was it!

I put my camera in readiness, then loosed the two cubs, and coaxed them to the base of the tree. One of them immediately

◂"BLACK BEAR CUBS are like any youngsters. To get rid of some of their energy, they just have to have a good scrap occasionally"

▾"ON A HOT DAY this one liked to cool off by stretching his tummy out on the damp earth. He looked very peaceful . . ."

started up the tree. I rushed to the camera so as to get a shot of him climbing. However, the second cub followed me, evidently thinking that in all my hurry I wanted to play with him. When I had almost reached the camera, the cub grabbed my leg and stopped me short—in other words, he had a bear-hug on my leg. I reached down and finally managed to free him from my leg, after which I rushed to the camera and started the motor.

I was so intent on getting the shot of the first cub climbing the tree that I forgot about the playful cub until very suddenly my camera stopped. I rushed over to the battery box, and sure enough, there he was, sitting on his haunches beside the box with the plug in his mouth chewing it. He evidently liked the chewy feeling of the rubber. I grabbed the plug from the cub and inserted it in the battery box. As though he had not done enough mischief, the cub jumped to his feet, ran to the camera, and started to maneuver with the various gadgets on it. It looked for all the world as though he thought he could get a better shot than I.

After jumping to the battery box several times, and several times pulling the cub loose from the camera and my own legs, I finally obtained the entire scene of the co-operative cub getting the honey from the bee tree. But I made up my mind then and there that, in the future, I'd let only one cub loose at a time, if only one cub was to be used in the scene.

↗ TIME for a good snooze: a siesta with a front paw for a pillow

➤ "GETTING WILD HONEY isn't all fun. One cub got stung on the hind foot and tried his best to do something about it"

▼ "THEY WERE DOCILE ENOUGH until I started doing something important . . ."

↘ "SOME OF THE HONEY dripped to the ground from the tree, and both cubs were determined to get the last drop"

# GIANT Tree Frog

A resident of Florida which probably arrived via hurricane from the Caribbean Islands

*By* Edna H. Evans

THE term "giant" is a relative one but, in comparison with other members of its tribe, the giant tree frog really deserves its name. It grows to be from three to five inches long, while the maximum reached by other tree frogs rarely tops two inches. Scientists give it a sizable name, too, for they call it *Hyla septentrionalis.*

The giant is an immigrant, or possibly a refugee, in this country, for its native home is farther south in the islands of the Caribbean. However, in recent decades it has become established in the vicinity of Key West, Florida, whence its forebears probably traveled via hurricane.

How can a tree frog travel by hurricane? That is really quite simple. Suppose the palm tree in which a frog makes its home is blown down by a hurricane wind. The tree has been growing close to the shore so, when it falls, it topples into the water.

Away it floats, its long green leaves acting as sails in the wind. Its tree frog tenant travels along with it, dining on the variety of insects that formerly were fellow tenants and now are passengers on the same ship.

Needless to say, such a journey is a long, hard one. Only a few trees ever reach land again and only an occasional hardy frog can survive the trip. But some do—as their presence on the Florida keys indicates—and they must hop gratefully ashore when the voyage is finally over.

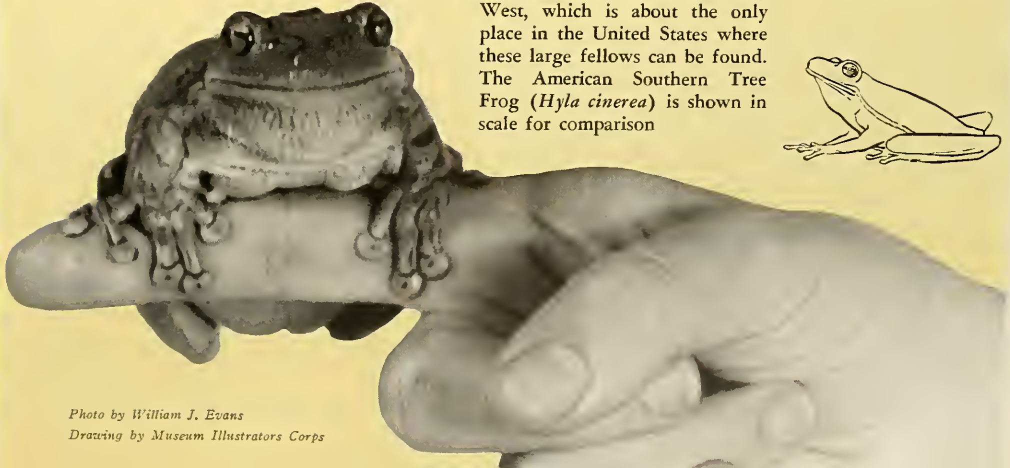
Some frogs may have traveled less romantically on shipboard, hidden away in fruit and vegetable cargoes. Even so, the trip is not an easy one and a frog's chances of survival are not great.

Once ashore in southernmost Florida the tree frogs have no trouble in making themselves at home. The climate is warm. There are plenty of insects. Tree frog boy meets tree frog girl under a Florida moon—and soon there are tadpoles swimming in some sheltered pond.

Members of the giant clan have a great liking for cisterns and rainspouts. Their chief offense, so far as their relations with human beings are concerned, comes when they accidentally clog downspouts and drains. Their voices, heard just before and after a rain, sound just about as musical as an unoiled pulley when a rope is yanked jerkily through it.

Tree frogs have bright eyes and rather cheerful expressions. Giant tree frogs are no exception. Like the rest of their clan they have disks on their toes that enable them to cling without difficulty to almost perpendicular surfaces. Special glands pour an adhesive liquid onto the surface of these disks, and tiny bristles provide friction. Since the *Hyla septentrionalis* is large, the disks on its toes are large, too, and show up more than do those on the feet of its smaller *Hyla* relatives. A tree frog can walk up a wall or across a glass window as easily as a man can walk across a room.

Giant tree frogs are mottled a mixture of gray and green and, as is customary in tree frog circles, can vary their coloration to a certain extent, depending on the weather and the general state of their dispositions. The happier they are, the brighter they are, while they save their dull brown colors to express a "morning after" mood.



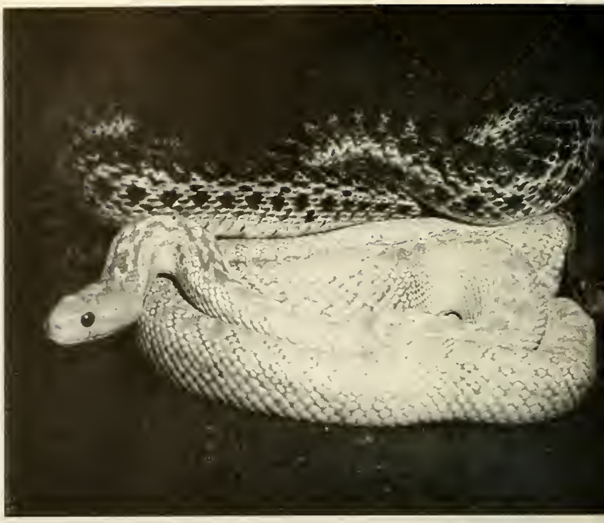
The Giant comes from Key West, which is about the only place in the United States where these large fellows can be found. The American Southern Tree Frog (*Hyla cinerea*) is shown in scale for comparison

*Photo by William J. Evans*
*Drawing by Museum Illustrators Corps*

# *Reptiles Bred* TO ORDER

*By* Lewis Wayne Walker

*Photographs by the author*
*Chart by Ray Schwenkmeyer*



▲ Blondy the albino, and her normally colored mate

## Principles of heredity illustrated by the progeny of an albino gopher snake

THAT ancient riddle,

Brothers and sisters—have I none,
But that man's father is my father's
son,

can take a back seat when compared with a five-year experiment in the breeding of an albino gopher snake. The assumption that any snake will breed in captivity is in itself a pipedream, at best a vague hope with but slim chance of success. The successful hatching of snake eggs under artificial conditions has always been considered almost accidental, and the breeding of captive reptiles even more so.

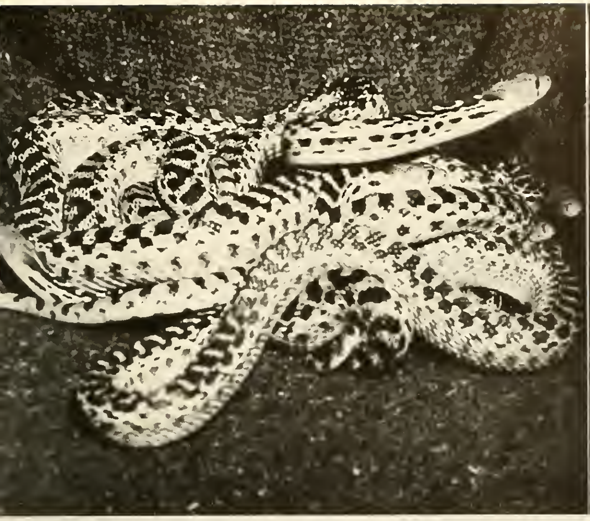
On May 24, 1940, an excited voice called the San Diego Zoo to report the capture of an albino gopher snake, *Pituophis catenifer annectens.* C. B. Perkins, Curator of Reptiles, withheld judgment until the animal could be seen. If pink-eyed, as described, it would be the second example he had ever seen of such a mutation from the normal. Years ago on the prairies of Colorado he had caught an albinistic rattler among almost 100 others procured the same day.

The gopher snake, later known as "Blondy," was a beautiful young adult female. Areas that on a normal gopher snake should have been tan were almost white on her. The blotched pattern on back and head, usually black, was in pastel colors of pinkish-yellow.

Blondy took well to captivity and became a good feeder, foregoing the weakening starvation siege so common to newly caught reptiles. On the 27th of May, just about one year after capture, a normal male gopher snake of equal size was placed in her pen and soon became known as "Blondy's Boy Friend." Although they were friendly, the association was unfruitful until July 3, 1943, when three eggs were laid. These were removed from the pen and placed in a china crock with a glass cover. Artificial humidity was maintained (in the past this had proved successful with other reptile eggs), and 67 days later two young were hatched. Although normal in color, they were, according to the Mendelian theory, color "halfbreeds" with recessive albinistic genes. While these young were growing, another mating of Blondy and Boy Friend produced five eggs on May 27, 1944, all of which hatched on August 8th. As in the first case, the dominant genes produced normal pigmentation.

Now comes the mixed-up relationship, incestuous to say the least, but nevertheless interesting. The male of the first litter from Blondy and Boy Friend had grown to a healthy adult. His dad was relegated to the pen of ordinary gopher snakes and forgotten, while the son with the unseen albinistic genes took his place with Blondy. This association produced four eggs on July 3, 1945. One was obviously infertile, but two of the remaining three hatched on September 5th. Both offspring are perfectly formed albinos. They now bear the names Pinky and Rosy. Their mother is also their grandmother, while their father is also their half-brother.

By Mendel's law some of the offspring of this last union (second generation for Blondy but first for her son) should have been of domi-



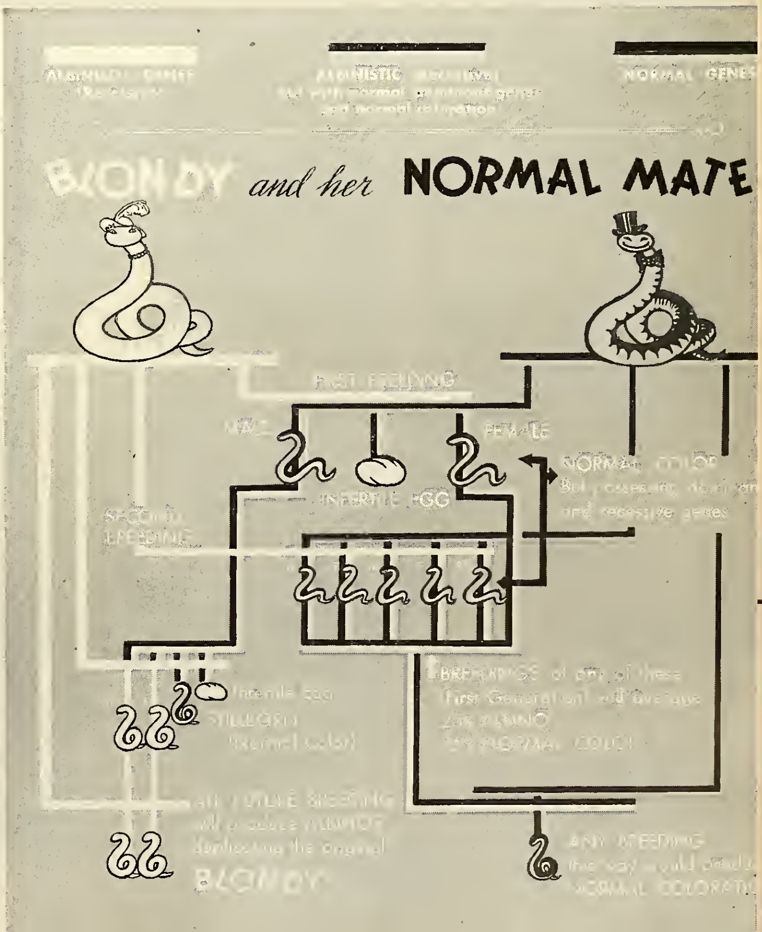
▲ Five of the offspring of Blondy and her normal mate. They are normal in color but have recessive albinistic genes

▲ Pinky and Rosy, shortly after emerging from their egg cases: perfectly formed albinos whose father looked normal but had recessive albinistic genes

nant normal color. However, these normals may have been the two eggs that did not hatch from the clutch of four.

The remaining six normally colored young of the first generations are being kept in a segregated cage to breed when they choose to, and chance alone will unite some of the recessive traits and produce a percentage of albinos. Blondy will be kept with her present mate until one of her albinistic "grandchildren" matures and in turn becomes her mate. Then, if all goes well, the albino strain will be set for all time, with offspring that will be both children and great-grandchildren of the original Blondy.

Shortly before the gopher snake eggs hatched to albinos a beautiful pink-eyed albinistic king snake was caught in San Diego County and given to Mr. Perkins. Its general body color is a light slate or blue-gray, while the pattern, normally yellow, remains the same. Its future will be similar to Blondy's history, if it happens to be one of those reptiles that is amenable to reason and doesn't mind family ties that are more than just binding.


ALBINISTIC GENES
ALBINISTIC RECESSIVE
NORMAL GENES
BLONDY and her NORMAL MATE
FIRST BREEDING
MALE
FEMALE
INFERTILE EGG
NORMAL COLOR
and recessive genes
SECOND BREEDING
Infertile Egg
STILLBORN
(normal color)
BREEDINGS of any of these First Generation will average
NORMAL COLOR
ANY FUTURE BREEDING
will produce ALBINOS
duplicating the original
BLONDY
ANY BREEDING
NORMAL COLORATI

THE THIRD IN A SERIES ON THE
FLOWERS OF THE FOUR SEASONS

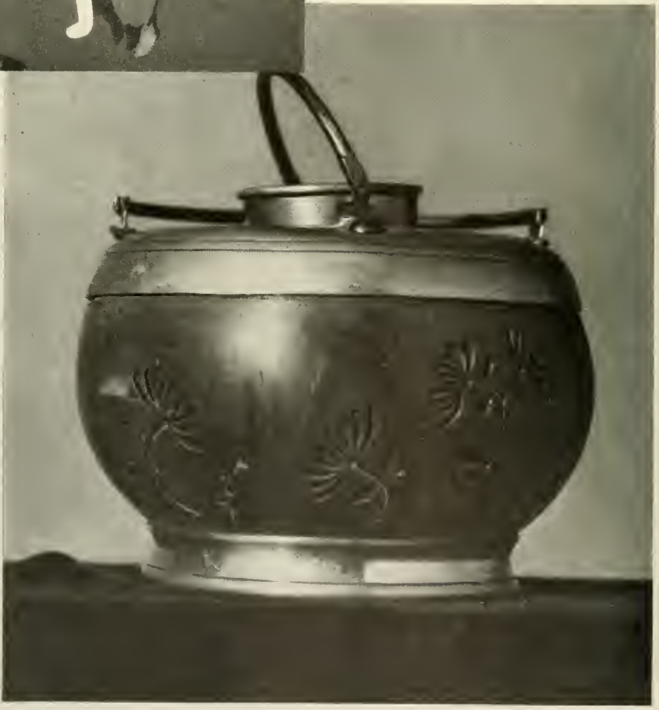
# *The* CHRYSANTHEMUM

TO many Americans the mention of a chrysanthemum immediately evokes a picture of cheering crowds at a football game. But in the mind of the Chinese this flower is associated with the peony, lotus, and *mei-hua* or "plum flower," the other three members of the quartet known as *ssu chi hua,* or "four season flowers." Aptly called "China's most glorious floral gift to the West," the chrysanthemum is emblematic of autumn. It is also the symbol of joviality.

It has been suggested that this latter meaning is due to the fact that the harvest season is naturally a time of joyousness. The period of in-gathered crops brings its feeling of abundant gladness which may be fittingly typified by the flower of the season.

". . . CHRYSANTHEMUMS
Vie with each other in yielding
their sweet fragrance.
The weather tells us that the ninth
month is approaching."

*—Yen Shu (An official in A.D. 1042)*
*(Translated by Helen Wiley Dutton and used with her permission)*



➤THIS WINEPOT of pewter and gourdshell is enhanced by simply carved chrysanthemum sprays

*Author's collection*

# Chinese Symbol of Autumn

"China's most glorious floral gift to the West," the chrysanthemum, is emblematic of autumn. It is the symbol of joviality and is commonly associated with wine and poetry

*By* Mabel Irene Huggins

It seems just as likely, however, that the chrysanthemum is the flower of joviality because of a different association. In the West there is the hackneyed trio "wine, women, and song"; but in China the age-old companions of wine are poetry and chrysanthemums. The Chinese poet sits on the sunny southern side of his house on a chilly day in late autumn – and what are his pleasures? A pot of hot wine and his yellow or white chrysanthemums beside their wattle fence. Here is the truly jovial mood.

The cultivation of the chrysanthemum, like that of the peony, extends far back into the long-past centuries. Fully fifteen hundred years ago the poet T'ao Ch'ien (A.D. 365 - 427), in preference to being a magistrate, raised chrysanthemums in his garden. And ever since, China's poets have kept alluding to T'ao Ch'ien's enviable existence–his life of solitude and freedom from the affairs of the world. Their ideal is a quiet hut, such as he built, with the accompaniment of wine and chrysanthemums.

Twentieth-century Chinese chrysanthemums have as their ancestors *Chrysanthemum sinense, C. coronarium, C. indicum,* and *C. morifolium,* which are natives of China. But before these wild flowers attained their present development, they were subjected to the horticultural alchemy of a long line of Chinese gardeners, wonder-workers who produced the results that modern chrysanthemum fanciers have shown in their annual exhibitions throughout recent years. Anyone who has had the good fortune to attend such a show in Peiping knows the unbelievable diversity of form and color that has been displayed in those rare and priceless collections.

For their innumerable varieties, the Chinese have drawn upon their descriptive powers in the selection of appropriate names. There is a graphic quality about them that makes it easy for us to imagine the appearance of the "Crimson Pearl" and the "Yellow Ball" and the "Golden Hook" and the "Dragon's Eye."

Not only does the chrysanthemum play an important role in the spiritual life of China, but it is also utilized in food and has a share in *huo-kuo,* an extremely exotic concoction which is popular in Peiping restaurants. A charcoal-burning Chinese dish, which is a metal bowl with fire burning in its center, is filled with steaming chicken stock and placed in the center of the table. Thin slices of various meats, together with spinach and Chinese cabbage, are added to the hot broth, and the

➤ Lifelike chrysanthemums in natural colors serve as the decoration for this cloisonné vase

*A.M.N.H. photo*

bowl is allowed to simmer. When it is almost done, curly, fluffy white chrysanthemum petals are sprinkled into the boiling soup, which is ready to be served an instant later.

Each of the "four season flowers" has had a prominent part in the arts and crafts of China. Not only have they inspired artists and poets, but they have provided motifs for the decoration of many household objects. The craftsman often shows the spirit of the true artist in his feeling for what is appropriate, as in the use of the chrysanthemum to adorn a pewter wine flask.

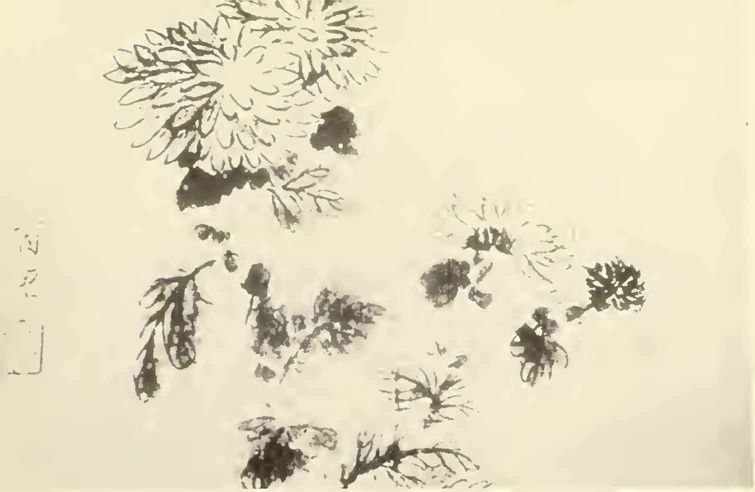
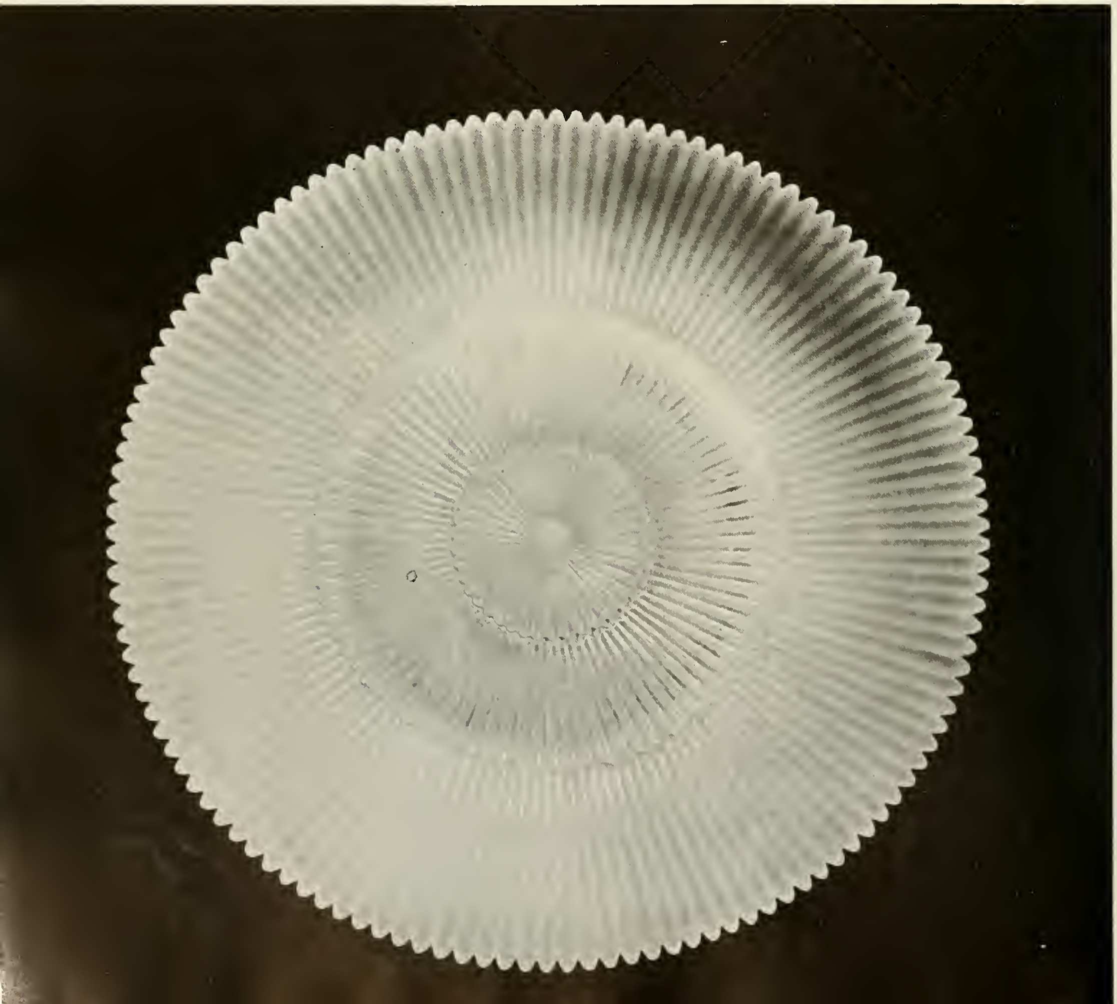


*Photo by Corliss Hathaway*

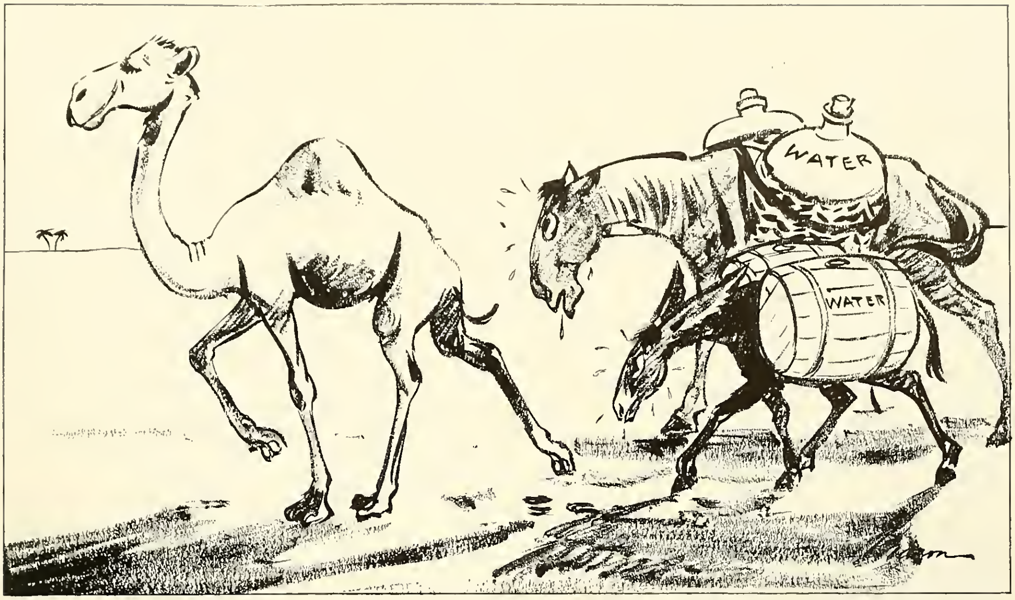
▲ CHRYSANTHEMUMS are a much loved and difficult subject for the Chinese painter's skill. By Chian Ting-hsi, A.D. 1669-1732

▼ **IT TAKES little imagination to recognize that the design for this jade dish originated in a superbly beautiful chrysanthemum blossom. Ch'ien Lung period (A.D. 1735-1795)**

*Courtesy, Seattle Art Museum*



# BUILT-IN KNAPSACK



*By* John Eric Hill
*Drawing by*
G. Frederick Mason

WE are all familiar with the camel in zoos and circuses, but it still remains a curious beast. And not least peculiar is its hump, single or double as the case may be.

Unlike the hump of the bison, which contains mostly bone and muscle to support the massive head, the camel's hump simply lies beneath the skin of the back like a built-in knapsack and contains only fatty connective tissue. Connective tissue is the stuff resembling spider web that ties together and sheathes the various organs and attaches the skin to the muscles and bones beneath. When more food than is needed is taken in, much of the excess is laid down as fat in this connective tissue.

The Arabian camel's hump contains as much as 80 pounds of pure fat. This is food enough for about 10 days' hard work if all of it could be made available to the body so rapidly, and it is a welcome addition to scanty browsing on a long journey.

There is much popular misunderstanding about the amount of water the "ship of the desert" needs and how he carries it. Camels need almost as much water as horses. During the dry season they drink about five gallons a day, even when not working. But when forced to do without, they have performed remarkable feats of endurance. There are records of their marching 34 days and covering 530 miles without a drink. Only a few camels survived this ordeal, but many have carried the standard load of 400 pounds 25 to 30 miles a day for eight days without water. After such a dry spell, the camel is likely to drink as much as 20 gallons at once. However, camels do not need to drink any water during the wet season when they can browse at leisure upon moisture-filled forage.

Since the time of Pliny's *Historia Naturalis* in the first century, books have said that the camel stores its water in two pouches opening off the first chamber of the stomach (the rumen). Folklore, on the other hand, tells us that the hump contains water just like a tank or canteen. Neither explanation is correct. The pouches do sometimes contain almost pure water, but they cannot hold enough and appear only to draw water from other parts of the body to moisten the food undergoing digestion. The general supply of water is stored in the muscles and especially in the connective tissue.

The amount of water a camel can store depends largely on the amount of salt he gets. If plenty of salt is supplied, a thirsty camel with shrunken body and wrinkled skin will swell as it drinks almost as if it were being inflated by an air pump.

The "animal starch" or glycogen, stored in the muscles, and the fat in the hump also provide water indirectly. When these are used by the body as energy, water of equivalent weight is produced. Thus the fat of the hump, independent of the water in the connective tissue, makes some eight gallons of water. It seems on this score that folklore, while not exact, has been nearer the truth about the camel's hump than the learned authorities who, to the present day, have generally repeated Pliny's story about water being stored in the stomach.

TWENTY-EIGHT GOLD MEDAL AWARDS

"PRACTICE MAKES PERFECT"

*Longines* watches are made with the skill acquired through 80 years of fine watchmaking—Product of Longines-Wittnauer Watch Co. New York, Montreal, Geneva

THE WORLD'S MOST HONORED WATCH

TEN WORLD'S FAIR GRAND PRIZES

# A Monarch Emerges

By Peter A. Carey

*Photographs by the author*

We have often heard of the life cycle of insects, with peculiar emphasis on that of the butterfly, since it is one of the most beautiful examples of this metamorphosis. Seldom, however, does such an opportunity for a graphic illustration of this wonderful process present itself as that which was opened up to me recently.

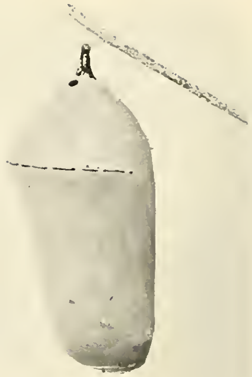
I took these photographs of the Monarch Butterfly, *Danaüs archippus,* to illustrate its development from the time of the chrysalis stage to full adulthood. The total period covered by the pictures is approximately three weeks.

When I first found the chrysalis in the woods and brought it home, it was a light green color with an encircling gold line. During the three-week period, however, it gradually turned a dark brown—almost black. After noticing this, I discovered one evening that the top of the chrysalis had started to crack, and I realized it was about to hatch.

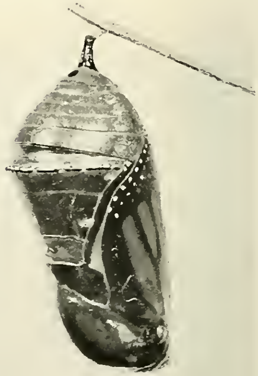
I placed one floodlight close to it, and the heat caused the butterfly to hatch more quickly. I set up my camera and proceeded to take the pictures; it was then 8:00 P.M. I continued to take pictures until 12:00 midnight.

When the butterfly first emerged from the chrysalis, its wings were quite wet and not very full. Gradually it began to flap them and blow them up to full size. It then tried to get a better footing by climbing over the chrysalis to the twig, but when it reached the twig, it fell off, and the rest of the drying process was accomplished on firmer support.

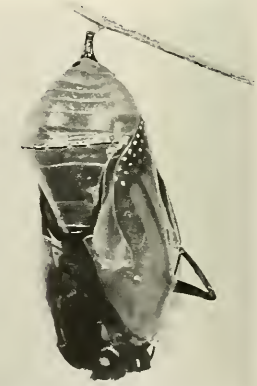
When it fell off the limb, it was practically dry. After I had placed it on more stable footing, I realized that here was, indeed, a truly fine representative of his species—an adult monarch butterfly, one of the most beautiful of insects.



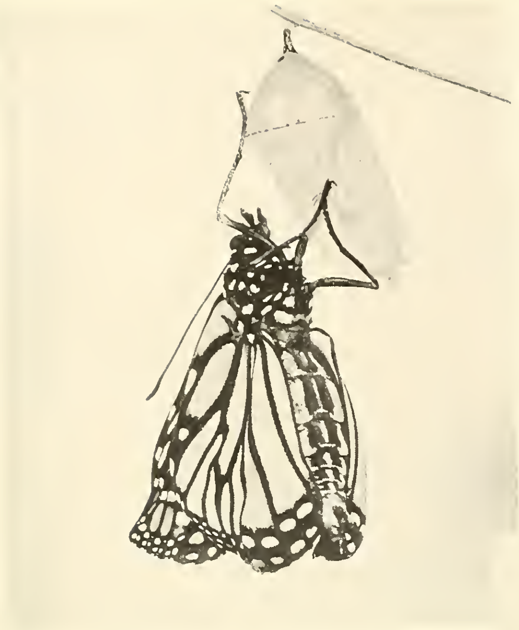
▲ The light green chrysalis as it was originally found in the woods



▲ After three weeks it had turned dark brown—almost black. Here it has started to crack

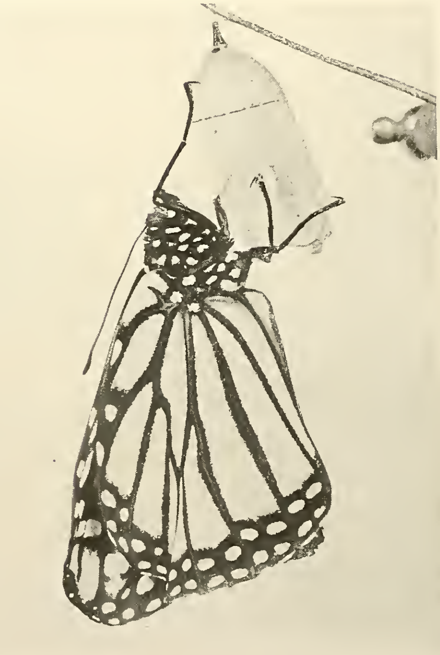


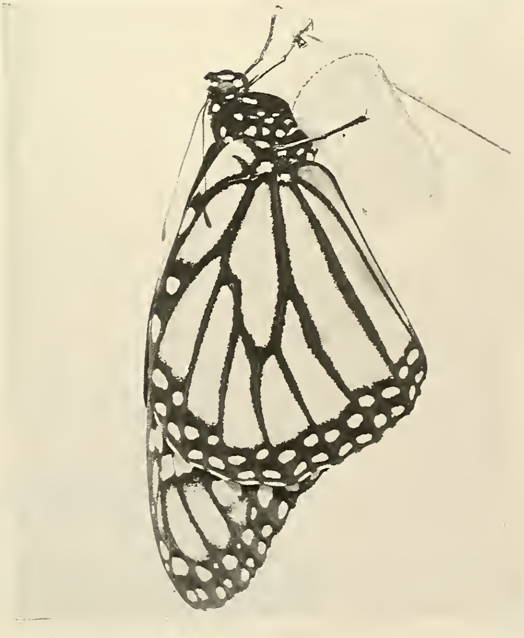
▲ Emergence. The Monarch struggles free to take its first look at the world



◂ At first, the butterfly's wings were quite wet and not very full

▾ Flapping its wings, it blew them up to full size





◂ Just before it fell off the twig the mature Monarch Butterfly was almost dry—a magnificent specimen

LETTERS *Continued from page 345*

opened slightly when it is hissing, and doubtless the noise serves to alarm the enemy.

People sometimes get mistaken notions about the vocal powers of snakes if a bird happens to burst into song precisely at the moment a snake is seen with its mouth open. The sounds produced by many birds have a pronounced ventriloquial quality, so it is very easy to suppose that the melodious trill is emerging from the snake. The same illusion is part of the stock in trade of such expert showmen as Edgar Bergen; when Charlie McCarthy's lips move and Bergen's do not, it is hard to believe that Charlie is not talking.

Mexicans in Sonora attribute a sort of whistling noise to the native moccasin, and Ivan T. Sanderson in his book, *Animal Treasure*, attributed a "dreadful crescendo whistle—that might have been a really powerful fog-horn," to a relatively small lizard, which he termed a "whistling skink." But the more careful naturalists, those who prefer to verify their facts before making unqualified statements, have not reported any vocalization or whistling in snakes. Crocodilians bellow, and many geckos produce sounds varying from barely audible squeaks to chirping noises that in chorus have repeatedly been described as deafening. The specific name of the South African fringe-footed gecko is *garrulus* for good reason. But I am afraid that the bull snake's abilities have always been restricted to a glorified hiss.

CHARLES M. BOGERT,
*Department of Amphibians and Reptiles.*

American Museum of Natural History,
New York, N. Y.

* * *

SIRS:

I have heard that there is a species of deer that does not shed its antlers, and I would like to know more about this deer. Just what country or countries does this animal come from? It evidently is not a native of North America, as I have a history of all the animals of this continent and there are no deer listed in this book that do not shed their antlers annually . . .

C. E. FARRAR.

Pueblo, Colo.

The following information is offered by George G. Goodwin, of the American Museum's Department of Mammals:

From the number of inquiries on horns, and more especially on antlers, it would seem that the average layman is more perplexed on this subject than almost any other wildlife question. This is not surprising, since it entails a strange phenomenon that is puzzling even to those well-informed on natural science.

Horns, in the broadest meaning of the word, are hard, excrescent growths on the heads of animals. They are used as weapons or they may be purely ornamental. In function, therefore, the "hollow" horns of the cattle, sheep, goats, and antelopes may be compared with the solid horns (antlers) of the deer. Solid bone antlers are characteristic only of the deer family, including elk, moose, etc. Only the males have them, except in the case of the caribou, where both males and females have antlers.

There is no deer in the world that does not shed its antlers every year. What this shedding means to the animal is more fully appreciated when it is realized that even the great antlers of the elk or wapiti and the enormous ones of the giant moose are manufactured and discarded each year. Imagine the tremendous drain on an animal's vitality when it must annually feed and sustain growing tissue that in a few months produces up to 60 pounds of solid bone. Every year, as regularly as clockwork and regardless of size, the old antlers are automatically dropped. Almost immediately a soft, spongy bulge of fur begins to swell in

# Furred and Four-Footed QUIZ

*By* ELIZABETH EICHER

Everyone is probably familiar with the expression "a laughing hyena," but do you know *when* he laughs? This and other interesting questions are brought out in this quiz on animals—familiar animals that you've seen in zoos, and perhaps even in their native homeland.

Scoring: 14 or over—excellent 11-13—good 7-10—average
Fewer than 7—well, we won't go into that.

1. The hyena laughs when he is:
*A. mating; B. in danger; C. in search of food; D. sad.*

2. A naturalist on the lookout for a manatee might go to the:
*A. Andes Mountains; B. California coast; C. Arctic islands; D. Peninsula of Florida.*

3. Which industry utilizes a product of the sperm whale's alimentary canal?
*A. plastics; B. perfume; C. rubber; D. papermaking.*

4. The perspiration of a hippopotamus is:
*A. colorless; B. yellow; C. red; D. white.*

5. At birth, the baby of even the largest species of kangaroos is approximately:
*A. an inch long; B. six inches long; C. nine inches long; D. one foot long.*

6. A baby elephant at birth weighs:
*A. 30 pounds; B. 50 pounds; C. 100 pounds; D. 200 pounds.*

7. An elk's or moose's "bell" is:
*A. a long flap of skin hanging from the throat; B. the hair on his tail; C. his mane; D. his mating call.*

8. The giraffe has one of the longest necks in the animal kingdom. How many more bones has he in it than you have in yours?
*A. 20; B. 10; C. 5; D. 0.*

9. The silky hair that is woven into a Kashmir shawl comes from a:
*A. gazelle; B. musk ox; C. goat; D. Barbary sheep.*

10. A Painter is another name for the:
*A. wild cat; B. leopard; C. puma; D. lynx.*

11. The kind of monkey usually kept by organ grinders is the:
*A. Barbary ape; B. rhesus; C. marmoset; D. gibbon.*

12. An animal spoken of as "plantigrade" is one which:
*A. walks flat on his feet; B. eats vegetation; C. cannot climb; D. hibernates.*

13. Ermine is the fur of:
*A. a lemming; B. a northern stoat; C. an Arctic fox; D. an aardwolf.*

14. Spermaceti, which is used in making candles, comes from what part of the sperm whale?
*A. blubber; B. muscles; C. cells in the skull; D. bones.*

15. The largest ape is the:
*A. chimpanzee; B. gibbon; C. orangutan; D. gorilla.*

16. The largest rabbit, 36 to 39 inches from nose to root of tail, is the:
*A. Arctic hare; B. Flemish Giant; C. common hare; D. jack rabbit.*

*Correct answers on page 392*

**WOODMAN'S PAL**
The Sportsman's brush-axe, for adventurous days in field and forest! Makes play out of clearing trails and campsite; building campfires, lean-tos and shelters!
"Dream Gift for Outdoorsmen"
The VICTOR TOOL CO.
239 Chapel Terrace, Reading, Pa.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**
From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.

**V. D. HILL**
*Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON

the empty place. These bulges, carrying a full circulatory blood system, expand rapidly and take the form characteristic of the antlers of the particular species. Growth of the antlers continues until the final dimensions are reached; up to that time they are covered with fur or "velvet." When maturity is reached, the supply of blood and nourishment ceases, the antlers harden to their normal bony consistency, and the velvet peels off.

As already pointed out, antlers can be called horns, in the broadest meaning of the term. In the stricter sense, however, horns are *permanent* epidermal structures, made of the same cutical stuff as claws, fingernails, and hoofs, whereas antlers are bony and *deciduous*, or temporary. Sometimes the term "hollow horn" is used to distinguish true horns from antlers. Actually the true horn is a horny sheath that encases a bone core, and is not literally hollow. Animals with true horns retain them throughout life, with one exception. The American pronghorn sheds the horny sheath, and a new one grows over the bony core.

The horns of the giraffe are covered with skin and hair. Another peculiar type is the horn of the rhinoceros, which is specialized growth composed of agglutinated hair.

What happens to shed antlers? The theory that deer bury their discarded antlers is erroneous. Antlers grow quickly and disintegrate more rapidly than normal bone. Few, however, are permitted to decompose; most are chewed up by rodents for their calcium content, and even the deer themselves eat them—especially in regions where the water is deficient in bone-building material.

* * *

*From an artist:* "Your beautiful magazine which comes to our house each month is one of the greatest pleasures I have . . ."

* * *

*From a mountaineering club:*

"Our members think this magazine a splendid publication, and each issue is read with great interest."

**OUTFITTING MADE EASY**
You can make a big saving in time and expense by having a single reliable headquarters for outfitting—**Abercrombie's Camp.** Over 54 years' experience in supplying expeditions for all over the world. Write us your problems and we'll give you prompt advice. Address NH-10.

**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
**311 Broadway New York City**

# Insects in the House

## SILVERFISH

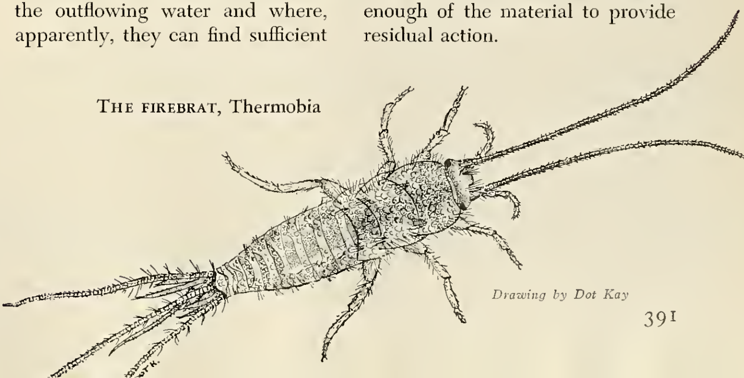
*By* C. H. Curran

*Associate Curator, Department of Insects and Spiders, American Museum of Natural History*

If left alone, Silverfish can do a perfect job of stripping wallpaper off the wall or destroying the binding of books. They do this because they are extremely fond of starchy foods and the paste provides them with an abundant supply. Quite often, too, they damage starched clothing and linens. In their attempt to obtain starch, they bite into the fibers; and while they seldom chew all the way through cloth, they do weaken it so that holes develop after the material has been laundered a few times. New cloth with plenty of the "sizing" still in it is most subject to attack, and bales are frequently severely damaged by insects feeding along the folds.

While silverfish may be present in the house all the year round, their numbers frequently increase in the fall, when they are attracted into buildings by the warmth. During the day they hide in dark corners, coming out at night to feed. Sometimes they establish themselves in the drains of bathtubs where they can find shelter from the outflowing water and where, apparently, they can find sufficient food for their needs. Two common kinds may be found in houses in North America, the common silverfish (*Lepisma saccharina*) and the Firebrat (*Thermobia domestica*).

Several methods of control have been recommended for silverfish. One way is to make a paste by adding a level teaspoonful of sodium arsenate to a cupful of flour and a little water. Small dabs of the paste are placed on paper butter patties and scattered about where the insects occur—behind books and in dark corners. Where there are pets or children, the poisoned paste must be kept out of reach. A second method is to spray the edges of rooms with one of the standard commercial mixtures containing either pyrethrum or rotenone and DDT. This should be applied so that the surface of the treated area glistens in the light. This spray will leave a residue that should be effective for some time. A third method, and one which the writer has found to be most effective in heavy infestations, is to use a pyrethrum-DDT aerosol bomb at the edges of the floors of all rooms. This kills the silverfish immediately, and if applied liberally leaves enough of the material to provide residual action.



THE FIREBRAT, Thermobia

*Drawing by Dot Kay*

# Do Not Miss

**Less** than 100 of one of the tallest and most fascinating birds in North America remain alive in the world today. Although it lingers on the brink of extinction, a strong attempt is being made to preserve this all-but-lost species, and the cooperation of the public is earnestly sought. Read about it in CAN THE WHOOPING CRANE BE SAVED? by Lealon Martin, Jr., in the

**November**

# Natural History

**In** the same issue, Schuyler Cammann will tell the unique story of his experiences in the tents and temples of the Mongolian lamas while on a special mission to inner Asia.

**You** will want to visit the Central American republic nearest to Panama when you read of the remarkable volcanic wonders to be seen there in Hobart E. Stocking's ACTION IN COSTA RICA.

**Did** you know that man has employed ants to stitch wounds together, monkeys to gather fruit, and beetles to illuminate jungle trails? Do not miss these and many other strange uses for animals in a coming article by the British nature writer, Frank W. Lane.

**Eighty-two** years ago a strange yellow bear was killed in Canada's northern "no man's land." Since then not another one like it has been seen. Does this curious creature still roam the Barrens, or was this the last of its line—possibly the nearest modern relative we shall ever know of the extinct giant bears of long ago?

**THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY**
**79th ST. and CENTRAL PARK WEST**
**NEW YORK 24, N. Y.**

## WILD PIGS OF THE DESERT

*Continued from page 355*

sister, as the case may have been, frequently dashed off in the opposite direction when the pursuit was under way. The two infants did not attempt to stay together. A rancher who said he had observed a mother peccary with "a whole litter of little pigs, at least twelve in number," must have been slightly confused. On the six occasions when collared peccaries have bred in the Bronx Zoo, the number in each litter never exceeded two. The wild piglets have been seen at various times throughout the year, indicating that there is no particular season for birth.

I found still another peccary in the locality I visited, a full-grown individual that came to call on the tame pig on rare occasions. The visitor, known soon as "Blackie," presented a real contrast to the little gray animal, because he was entirely black except for a light-colored "collar." The gray pig, christened Winnie, also had a trace of the collar, this marking being typical of the species. Blackie was not a pet and why he chose to leave his wild brethren to visit the comparatively civilized surrounding, I could not fathom, nor could anyone tell me. He would appear and disappear with no particular regularity, and while he would permit fairly close approach, he did not encourage undue familiarity.

A herd of peccaries remained in the general neighborhood but were never seen by anyone in the immediate vicinity of Joe's house. Joe and his wife would sometimes see them when driving into town or when abroad on some other errand. The animals were perfectly wild, yet no one ever knew them to molest a visitor in any way. There was no hunting permitted in the 50,000-acre region surrounding the house.

This acquaintance with the little pigs of the desert was, in itself, satisfactory, but I still wanted to see a group of the animals under conditions that had no trace of civilization whatsoever. Finally, after a long wait, another friend and I were driving near the Santa Rita Mountains early one evening. To my great delight, there suddenly appeared a collection of nine peccaries, trotting across the road not more than 200 feet in the front of the car. They continued on their way through sparse growths of mesquite and were in good view for some minutes. There was an old boar, accompanied by several sows, and in the wake of these three, an assorted group of animals in various stages of development. I got out of the car and followed slowly, but the animals only increased their speed and vanished.

Like all other wild creatures I have ever encountered on their native heath, the peccaries were interested only in their own affairs and were only anxious to escape from human interference. I reflected that even a woodchuck or a raccoon will do battle, with great courage and fortitude, whenever cornered or otherwise faced with the necessity of combat. It is not at all unreasonable to believe that a peccary would do the same thing. But from what I could learn, it is a shy, though sturdy and self-reliant animal, which does its best to exist despite the inroads of man upon its terrain, annual hunting seasons, and ingrained prejudice. Nowhere could I find anyone who had been actually injured by the peccary, not to mention killed by one. The animals become gentle, trusting pets, and to encounter one under any conditions is a naturalist's good fortune.

### ANSWERS TO FURRED AND FOUR-FOOTED QUIZ
on page 390

1 C 2 D (A Manatee is an aquatic herbivorous animal with a broad, rounded tail. 3 B (ambergris)
4 C 5 A 6 D 7 A 8 D
9 C 10 C 11 B 12 A 13 B
14 C 15 D 16 B

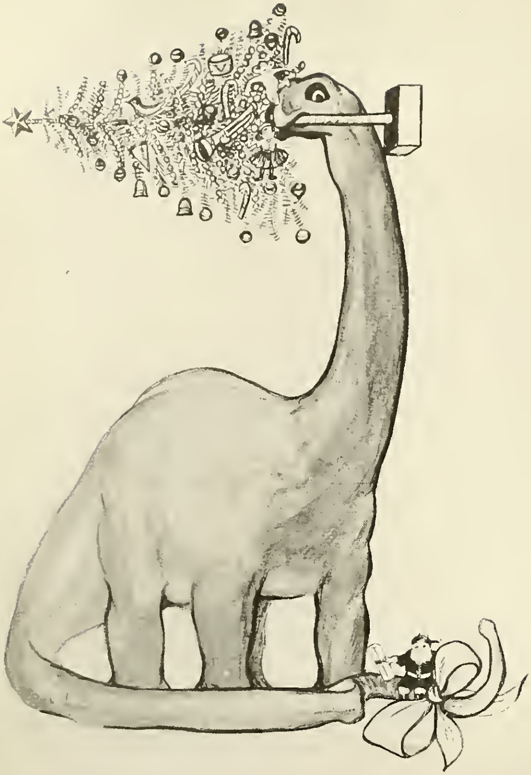
WILD BIRDS ADD *Charm* TO YOUR GARDEN
AUDUBON FEEDERS KEEP BIRDS IN FULL VIEW WHILE FEEDING
Feeders with and without squirrel guards, hanging and on pipe stands.
*Write for our folder*
audubon workshop
GLENCOE, ILLINOIS

*November* NATURAL HISTORY *1946*

*Mongolian Chess · The "Unexpected" Bear · White Rhino*

*Strange Uses For Animals · Whooping Crane · Volcanoes*

OLUME LV. No. 9 FIFTY CENTS



Dinosaur card 10¢ each. *Black and white brush drawing by E. R. Corson.*

# Cards *and* Calendars

**AUDUBON CALENDAR** ***$1.00 (postage 10¢)***

*(Birds of Garden and Meadow)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *January* | Sapsucker | *July* | Barn Swallow |
| *February* | Chickadee | *August* | Cedar Waxwing |
| *March* | Goldfinch | *September* | Grackle |
| *April* | Chipping Sparrow | *October* | Magnolia Warbler |
| *May* | Meadow Lark | *November* | Thrasher and Thrush |
| *June* | Hermit Thrush | *December* | Cardinal |

•

**AUDUBON CALENDAR** ***$1.00 (postage 10¢)***

*(Game Birds)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *January* | Ruffed Grouse | *July* | Wilson's Snipe |
| *February* | Willow Ptarmigan | *August* | American Woodcock |
| *March* | Bobwhite | *September* | Two Quail |
| *April* | Dusky Grouse | *October* | Sage Grouse |
| *May* | Canvasback | *November* | Valley Quail |
| *June* | Upland Plover | *December* | White-fronted Goose |

•

**AUDUBON CALENDAR** ***$.75 (postage 10¢)***

***Hard-backed desk size***

*(Birds of Wood and Waterway)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *January* | Pileated Woodpecker | *July* | Bay-breasted Warbler |
| *February* | Brown Pelican | *August* | Veery |
| *March* | Belted Kingfisher | *September* | Whippoorwill |
| *April* | Passenger Pigeon | *October* | Canada Goose |
| *May* | Hybrid Flicker | *November* | Osprey |
| *June* | Blue Jay | *December* | Blue-winged Warbler |

•

**AUDUBON CALENDAR** ***$.75 (postage 10¢)***

***Hard-backed desk size***

*(Birds of Tree and Meadow)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *January* | Downey Woodpecker | *July* | Redheaded Woodpecker |
| *February* | Kingbird | *August* | Broadwinged Hawk |
| *March* | Summer Tanager | *September* | Catbird |
| *April* | Band-tailed Pigeon | *October* | Canada Jay |
| *May* | Carolina Paroquet | *November* | House Wren |
| *June* | Mourning Dove | *December* | Yellow-breasted Chat |

•

**SWISS ALPINE FLOWER CALENDAR** ***$2.50***

***(postage 10¢)***

*(Each month has a separate flower picture in color)*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *January* | Purple Gentian and Daisy | *July* | Alpine Columbine |
| *February* | Alpine Soldanella | *August* | Edelweiss |
| *March* | Spring Anemone | *September* | Iceland Poppy |
| *April* | Swallowwort Gentian | *October* | Sulphur-yellow Anemone |
| *May* | Assorted Alpine Flowers | *November* | Alpine Anemone |
| *June* | Common Houseleek | *December* | Alpine Eryngo |

•

**SWISS ALPINE SCENIC CALENDAR** ***$3.50***

***(postage 10¢)***

Twelve beautiful scenes in color photography.

**CHRISTMAS IN THE COUNTRY (boxed)** ***$1.00***

***(postage 10¢)***

8 scenes in black and white, taken from original etchings by William H. MacReady

•

**CHRISTMAS 'ROUND THE WORLD (boxed)** ***$1.00***

***(postage 10¢) American Artist Group***

16 beautiful cards, in color, showing how Christmas is celebrated in many lands.

United States
England
China
Brazil
Poland
France
Yugoslavia
Czechoslovakia
Holland
Mexico
Russia
Belgium
Greece
Norway
Chile
Australia

## *The* BOOK SHOP

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.

# LETTERS

Sirs:

I always look forward to the arrival of Natural History, for it is one of my favorite magazines because of its interesting, well-written articles and its distinguished photography.

The other day I witnessed a strange thing. It was about 6:30 in the evening when I saw two cottontails on the lawn and decided to watch them. One of the dusky little shadows gave a graceful hop straight up into the air. From points three or four feet apart, the rabbits hopped in a circle, then approached each other, and one would sail up perpendicularly while the other dashed under him so that when the first one landed the distance betweeen them was again three or four feet. This graceful leapfrog game was played alternately, first one hopped over, then the other. Now and then both would "freeze" for a second, or one or the other in a seeming excess of high spirits would give an extra hop, high and straight up so that his hind legs were stretched out beneath him, and his spoon ears poked straight up above him. They seemed not to make a sound and the whole effect was entirely effortless and gay.

Is this a common thing? The rabbits seemed to be performing a sort of ritual or game that had been planned in advance. It lasted three or four minutes (although it seemed longer as they repeated the movements of the game many times), and it had a definite pattern and rhythm. It was so lovely that I wish they would dance on our lawn every evening.

Florence Volk.

Dallas, Texas

**The following information is offered by John Eric Hill, of the American Museum's Department of Mammals:**

This "dance" of cottontails Miss Volk witnessed must be unusual, for it is not recorded in the various natural histories. There is behavior somewhat similar in the varying hare. J. Dewey Soper, writing in *Field & Stream* (March, 1917, page 396), reported a gathering of these animals one moonlight night at which they frolicked and played. Both occurrences may well have been related to breeding and might represent a courtship play, as in some birds.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**
From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.
**V. D. HILL**
*Complete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON

Soaring Flight—a photographic study by S. R. Ramsey

Sirs:

A few days ago you sent me some literature describing your magazine Natural History, and I thought that it would be just what my children, who are in school, would need to keep them informed on up-to-date things and events. . . . The first copy arrived yesterday, being the issue for September, 1946.

In looking through the magazine last night, I noticed on pages 342 and 343, the letter on Science and Religion and the answer to it by Dr. George Gaylord Simpson . . . After reading his statements about evolution, I decided that I did not want such a magazine coming into my home for my children to read. Please *cancel my subscription immediately.* Enclosed is a money order for fifty cents, which is the regular price for a single copy of the magazine.

It is too bad that you are holding on to those "old fogey" ideas about evolution . . . If you expect to hold the attention of the modern generation, *which is thinking for itself,* you will have to stop publishing such lies as those in Dr. Simpson's article.

Delmar H. Bryant.

Big Prairie, Ohio

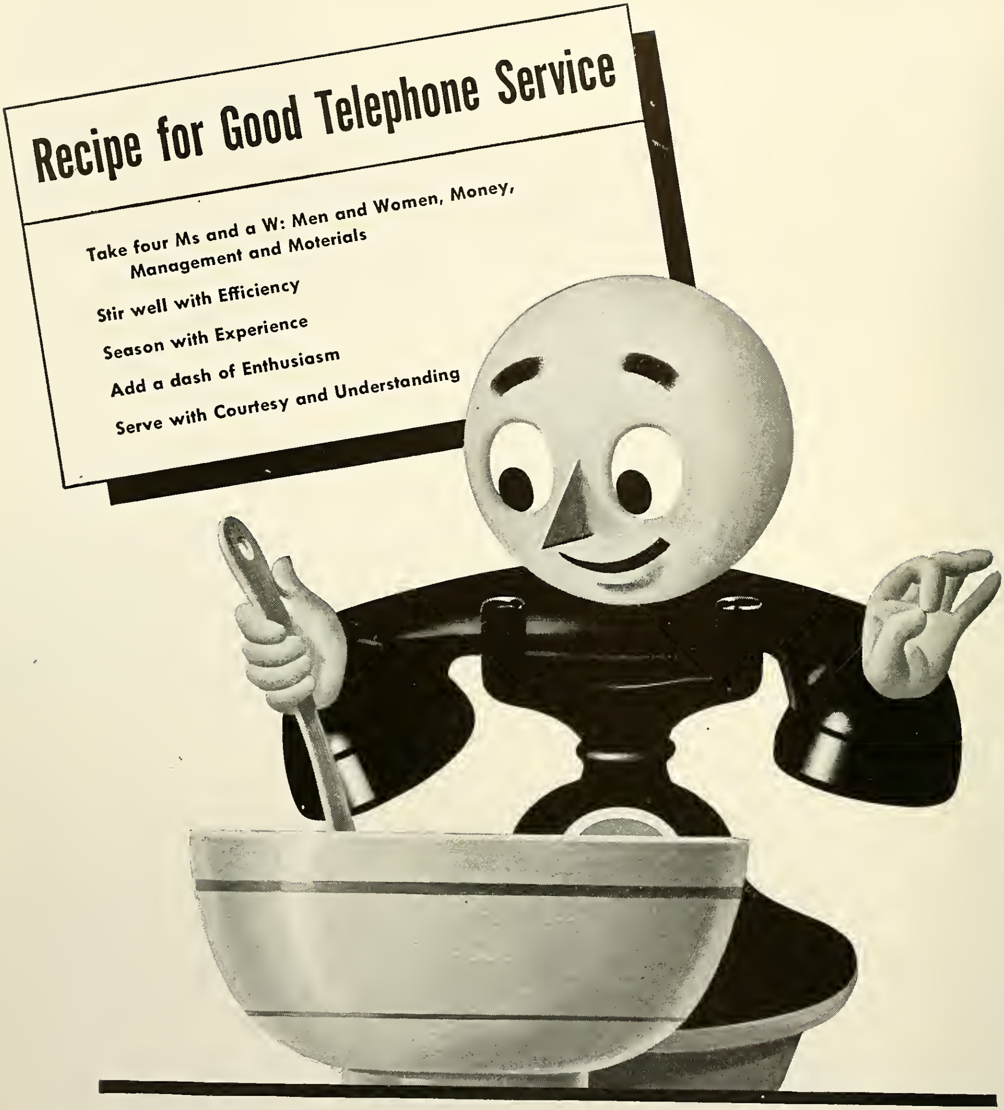
Dear Dr. Simpson:—

Your answers to the letter printed on page 342 are, in my humble opinion, inspired. They must represent hours of careful thought on your part. May I tell you the time was well spent? I read it to my husband last night. He said, "That is a master stroke. Thank you for reading it."

*Continued on page 440*

**NOTICE—Readers are encouraged to submit their own photographs of natural history subjects. Those selected for publication on these pages will be paid for at $2.00 each, with full credit to the photographer. Return postage must be included.**

**EXPEDITION OUTFITTERS**
We know the outfitting business from over 54 years of experience. Our equipment has proved satisfactory to thousands of customers. You can save time and expense by having a single reliable headquarters for outfitting. Write us, telling your needs. Address Dept. NH-11.
**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
311 Broadway New York City


Recipe for Good Telephone Service
Take four Ms and a W: Men and Women, Money, Management and Moterials
Stir well with Efficiency
Season with Experience
Add a dash of Enthusiasm
Serve with Courtesy and Understanding

It takes many people and many things to keep on giving you the best telephone service in the world.

It takes a lot of money — investors' money — to provide the facilities.

There's an investment of $240 behind your telephone and every one of the 25,000,000 telephones in the Bell System.

It takes good management and good employees to operate these facilities. There are about 600,000 Bell System employees — many in management and supervisory positions.

It takes faith in the future. We're busy right now on a $2,000,000,000 building and expansion program—to catch up with the Nation's needs and give you more and better service than ever before.

BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President   Albert E. Parr, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 9   NOVEMBER, 1946

Autumn Scene ........................................................Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Thomas Peters Lake*

Letters .................................................................................... 393

Your New Books.................................................................... 396

Action in Costa Rica..........................Hobart E. Stocking 400
*Costa Rica's volcanoes*

Inopinatus—The Unexpected...........George G. Goodwin 404
*The story of a relic from a bygone geological day*

Chess with Mongolian Lamas...........Schuyler Cammann 407
*The evolution of chess—and Mongolian philosophy*

Strange Uses for Animals.........................Frank W. Lane 412
*Some ingenious ways in which man makes use of the natural world around him*

Rainbow Bridge.......................................John Henry Coon 414
*This famous geological formation was not viewed by white man until 1909*

Natural Arches.....................................Hubert A. Lowman 416
*All these and some seventy others are found in a fifteen-mile stretch of Utah*

Lifesaving Arrows.............................J. Martin Young, Jr. 424
*Winter starvation threatened the wandering deer of Colorado until wildlife wardens "branded" them from a distance*

Can the Whooping Crane Be Saved?....Lealon Martin, Jr. 426
*The whooping crane's manner of making love and its wary nature hinder man in his conservation program*

A Wildcat Kitten.................................Ralph H. Anderson 430
*A wildcat kitten becomes a pet*

The First White Rhinoceros in Captivity....Robert Broom 432
*Saving the White Rhinoceros*

Meat Supply..................................................John Eric Hill 435
*Animals—and the meat shortage*

Insects in the House......................................C. H. Curran 437
*Lady Beetle*

Strangler Figs........................................Robert W. Schery 438
*One of the most curious plants of the tropics*

## THE COVER THIS MONTH

The autumn scene was photographed in the southern edge of the Catskill Mountains by Thomas Peters Lake, with a 4 x 5 view camera.

Many persons believe that leaves acquire their autumn coloration by the addition of some new pigment through the action of frost. This is not so. The brown, red, and yellow pigments are already in the leaf, and these become evident when the onset of colder weather destroys the green pigment. Cold weather without frost is adequate to cause this change and to bring out the various permanent colors in the leaf. The amount of these different pigments varies in individual species. Therefore some trees turn yellow, others turn red, and some the color of bronze.

Autumn coloration as we see it in northeastern United States is one of nature's most gorgeous displays. Tropical landscapes lack any comparable spectacle, for they do not have the temperature changes or the kind of trees that respond in this way.

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth St. at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth St. at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Suzanne N. Hough, *Editorial Assistant.*

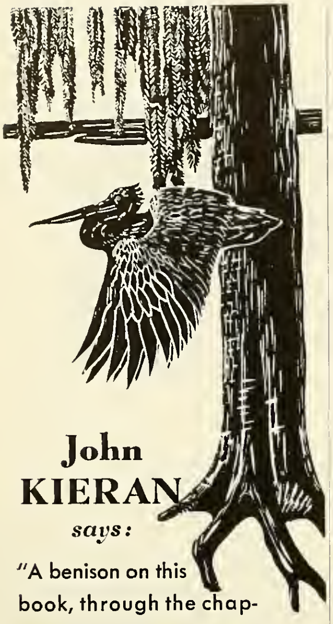
Art and Production: Robert E. Williamson.
Sarah Lasersohn, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by the American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4.00 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912. Manuscripts and illustrations submitted to the Editorial Office will be handled with care, but the publisher cannot assume responsibility for their safety.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*



**John KIERAN** *says:*

"A benison on this book, through the chapters of which the reader will go on alluring excursions, led by a kindly guide who describes with scientific accuracy and literary charm the scenery and wildlife of the Wild Acres he has known so well and loved so long."

**Wild Acres**

A BOOK OF THE
GULF COAST
COUNTRY

*by*

**Henry Hazlitt Kopman**

*With a foreword by* **JOHN KIERAN**

*At all bookstores, $3.00*

**E. P. DUTTON & CO.**

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

ANIMAL TALES ● COMPTON'S ENCYCLOPEDIA ● IRAN
APES, GIANTS AND MEN ● WEATHER

## COMPTON'S PICTURED ENCYCLOPEDIA AND FACT-INDEX

1946 edition, 15 volumes. Compton. Prices vary according to the binding. Average $94.50.

THE modern museum and the modern encyclopedia were born at about the same time. Who would deny that they have had a vigorous growth? More and more their problem has been one of intelligent selection based upon the needs of our complex and changing life. In a sense, their value to mankind can be measured by their ability to keep up with the changing world. Man himself is the priceless ingredient in the running of a museum or the editing of an encyclopedia.

Museums and encyclopedias are but two of the aids we use in conquering our environment and in learning to live happily and successfully in the world we have created. These two important cultural weapons in the fight against ignorance have much in common.

*Compton's* can be congratulated on the strong staff of experts and educators who have contributed in the production of its latest endeavor, the 1946 edition. They have handled the difficult job of selecting material in an excellent manner, keeping well in mind the function which was its chief aim, namely, to furnish for children and parents the expert guidance they need in "putting together the facts of a jumbled world!" The editors have tried to keep in constant touch with the changing needs in the school-library field and to keep *Compton's* abreast of the requirements of those who use it.

Its fifteen volumes, well-bound and printed on good paper, abound with excellent gravures, black-and-whites, and a generous allotment of direct color photographs and stimulating drawings, diagrams, and maps. There is a great deal of new material in this edition, and one is amazed to find topics that were seemingly headlines just a few months ago. Especially well treated are the natural and physical sciences. The American Museum's friends and staff should be pleased and flattered to see the numerous illustrations from the exhibitions in our halls and in the halls of other great museums in our land.

The thousands of pictures in the set, many in excellent color, were selected from a stock of over 750,000. This tremendous task of selecting the very best pictures for each purpose from this collection shows substantial results.

This, lest there be misunderstanding, is not a profound or ponderous work. It is appealingly laid out, and the writing in the articles is brisk and entertaining without sacrificing accuracy. Adults and children will find the set a useful reference work, especially since each volume has a Fact-Index of its own which is, in itself, a veritable treasure-house of useful information. Included in the set, at strategic intervals, are study-outlines which serve amazingly well to develop larger and more basic topics by indicating cross-references to related articles in other volumes of the set.

Appealing to the eye and mind, these volumes invite browsing, as the reviewer can vouch from personal experience. To some this may seem a questionable virtue in that it would tend to distract the searcher for specific information and lead him off into the perusal of "greener fields" of enjoyment. To the reviewer, it is but an excellent indication of the degree to which the editors have succeeded in producing a world on a shelf that is both informative and intriguing.

JOHN R. SAUNDERS.

## APES, GIANTS AND MAN

- - - - - by Franz Weidenreich

University of Chicago Press, $2.50

122 pp., 90 figs.

THE title of this book describes appropriately enough the general topics with which it is largely concerned. Professor Weidenreich has here gathered a few sheafs out of the rich harvest his distinguished scholarship has produced in recent years on the subject of human evolution. As Hitchcock Professor at the

*Continued on page 398*

---

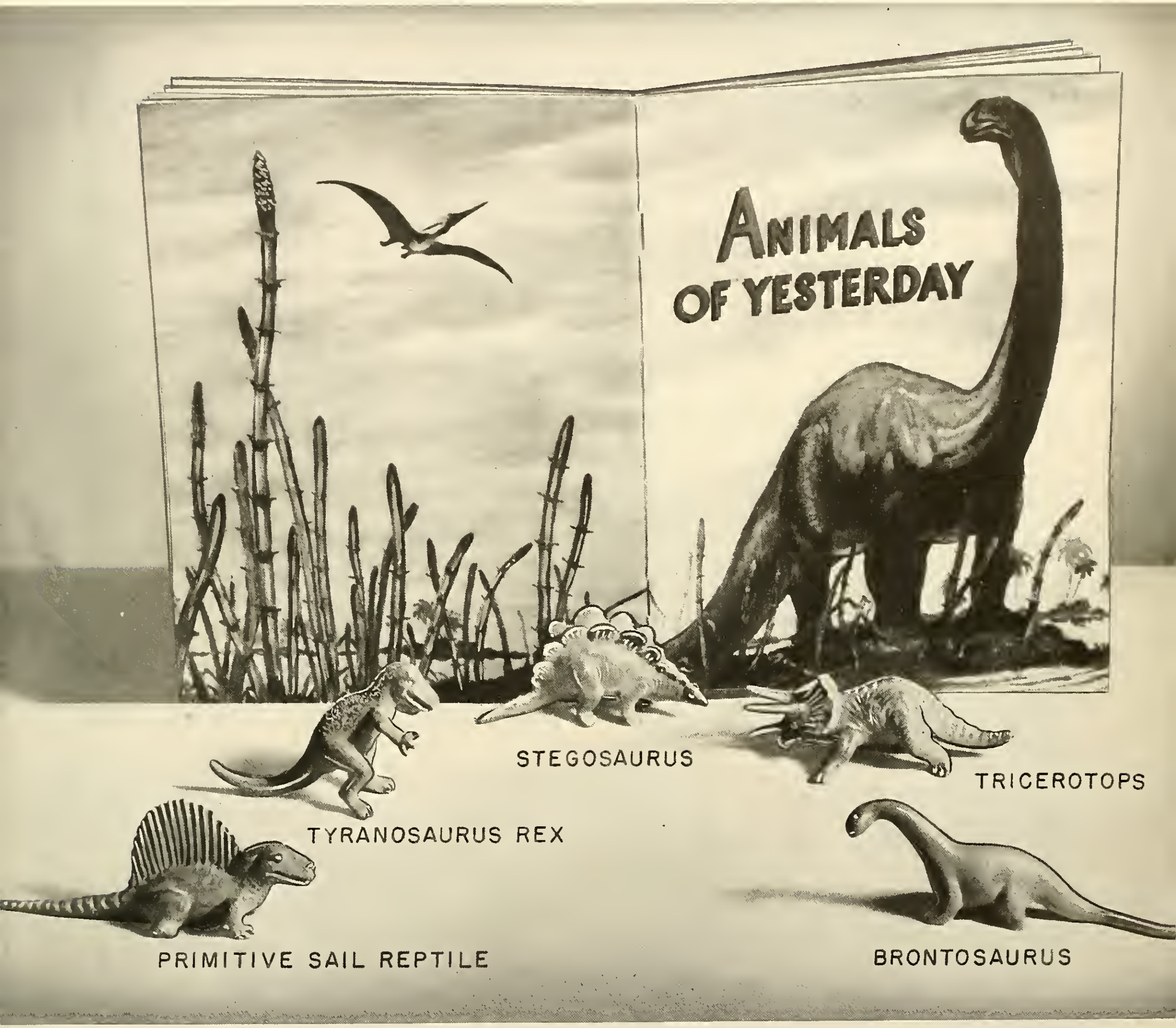
**THE NATURE LIBRARY**

Animals by Seton, 295 pages, 64 species . . $3.00
Birds by Blanchan, 257 pages, 124 species . . 3.00
Trees by Rogers, 291 pages, 226 species . . . 3.00
Wild Flowers by Blanchan, 270 pp., 170 kinds . 2.00
Butterflies by Weed, 286 pages, 109 species . . 2.00
Garden Flowers by McCurdy, 111 pp., 400 kinds 2.00

Each book contains 48 color plates and measures 8¼ x 5½ in. Price of matched set $10; remittance with order. Full refund if returned in 5 days.

LITERARY MART
8 East 33rd Street, New York 16, N. Y.

# METAL PREHISTORIC ANIMALS
# ROYAL BRONZE FINISH
# DECORATIVE - EDUCATIONAL


ANIMALS OF YESTERDAY
STEGOSAURUS
TRICEROTOPS
TYRANOSAURUS REX
PRIMITIVE SAIL REPTILE
BRONTOSAURUS

*Original models by JULIUS FELEK*

A menagerie of five, averaging three inches in length, including the fascinating book

**ANIMALS OF YESTERDAY**

*$5.00*
*Individual animals $1.00 each*

Larger size averaging six inches in length

*$10.00 a set with book*
*Individual animals $2.00 each*

*Dealers, educational institutions, and museums inquire for wholesale prices*

**ROYAL BRONZE**

225 FIFTH AVENUE, ROOM 502, NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

**The Basic Science Series**

*by* **PARKER**

Small, paper-bound books; beautifully illustrated. Can be purchased from the Museum Book Shop or from publisher.

**32¢ a copy.**

***Physical Science***

Air About Us, The
Ask the Weatherman
Beyond the Solar System
Clouds, Rain and Snow
Doing Work
Earth's Changing Surface, The
Earth a Great Storehouse, The
Earth's Nearest Neighbor, The
Electricity
Fire
Fire, Friend and Foe
Gravity
Heat
How the Sun Helps Us
Machines
Magnets
Our Ocean of Air
Scientist and His Tools, The
Sky Above Us, The
Sound
Stories Read from the Rocks
Sun and Its Family, The
Thermometers, Heat and Cold
Water
Water Appears and Disappears
Ways of the Weather, The
What Things Are Made Of

***Biological Science***

Adaptation to Environment
An Aquarium
Animals and Their Young
Animals Round the Year
Animals That Live Together
Animals of the Seashore
Animals of Yesterday
Animals We Know
Animal Travels
Balance in Nature
Birds
Birds in the Big Woods
Dependent Plants
Fishes
Flowers, Fruits, Seeds
Garden and Its Friends, The
Garden Indoors
Insect Friends and Enemies
Insect Parade, The
Insect Societies
Insects and Their Ways
Life Through the Ages
Living Things
Pet Show, The
Plants Round the Year
Plant and Animal Partnership
Plant Factories
Reptiles
Saving Our Wild Life
Seeds and Seed Travels
Soil
Spiders
Toads and Frogs
Trees
Useful Plants and Animals
You as a Machine

**ROW, PETERSON & COMPANY**
**131 E. 23d St., New York 10, N. Y.**

University of California a year ago he delivered five lectures, which are now represented by the five chapters of *Apes, Giants and Man.*

Man's relationship to his closest relatives among the anthropoid apes is made clear in the first chapter. That relationship is one of cousinship with the living anthropoids rather than, as is commonly believed, of a more direct connection. Having disposed of man's "poor relations," Weidenreich then presents us with his most matured conception of the morphological changes that mark the evolution of man himself. He classifies the successive stages, marked by known fossils, into 10 distinct groups distributed in various parts of the world. He suggests that human evolution was going through parallel transformations in different areas and perhaps at different tempos. Here in a special chapter he presents in simple form the sensational evidence he has recently brought to light that the extinct forms of man were giant. The final chapters are concerned with the difficulties and frustrations of racial classification and the recent changes in the skulls of modern man.

There is no one today who speaks with greater authority on the subject of man's evolution than Professor Weidenreich. It is, therefore, a happy occasion to welcome this succinct and authoritative account of those phases of human development that he has elected to discuss in this book. Here is the last word on the earliest man.

H. L. Shapiro.

Ideal

Xmas Suggestions

The ALPINE CALENDAR, 12 pages 10½ in. by 11½ in. in size, in 14 natural colors, each page suitable for framing. The perfect gift for nature lovers . . . gorgeous mountain scenes in summer and winter . . . idyllic mountain lakes in their shimmering beauty . . . a delight to the eye the whole year round. Also for the X-Serviceman who visited Switzerland while overseas.

Only $3.00 postpaid

Flower Postcards,
"FLORA'S CHILDREN," No. 1 $2.50

A collection of 50 different fall and spring flower postcards in 14 natural colors. In attractive Gift Box.

Flower Postcards,
"FLORA'S CHILDREN," No. 2 $5.00

A collection of 100 different postcards of flowers of all seasons in 14 natural colors. Boxed.

AUGUST HUMMEL, *Importer*
55 West 42d St., New York 18, N. Y.

## ANIMAL TALES

### An Anthology of Animal Literature of All Countries

- - compiled and annotated by
Ivan T. Sanderson

Alfred A. Knopf, $5.00
511 pages, 31 illust.

MR. SANDERSON, in his own right an author of a number of books about animals, has gathered together 31 interesting animal stories from nearly every corner of the world. The tales are introduced by a short account of the country in which each is laid and something of the flora and fauna, as well as a short biography of the author.

One story, "The Last Moon of Azu," is published for the first time. It is a dialect story told by a West African hunter and recorded by Sanderson. The other 30 tales are reprinted, often in somewhat shortened form, from the works of such writers as Alfred Russel Wallace, Jean-Henri Fabre, Felix Salten, "Grey Owl," Samuel Scoville, Jr., William Beebe, W. H. Hudson, Ernest Thompson Seton, and others, some not so well known. The various stories were chosen for their charm and effectiveness rather than for accuracy. In fact, they range from the fantastic and impossible to the truthful reporting of scientific observers who were also gifted with literary ability. Each is identified as to its nature by the editor.

The choosing of one story from the works of each author, to represent every kind of animal tale and every major geographical area, was doubtless a difficult task. It might be expected that the choice of the compiler would not always agree with the reviewer's opinion. For example, I can hardly believe that Buckland's account of the rats, sprightly as it is, is the best available example of British natural history. On the other hand, most of the selections are to be commended, and Kennion's story of gazelle-hunting in Persia, Steven's "Way of a Lion," Pratt's "Edward" (the Koala), Stroock's "Vicuña," among others, are worthy of a place in animal literature.

Most of the stories are about mammals, but birds, fishes, and arthropods are not completely neglected. Lack of space probably prevented inclusion of reptilian and amphibian stories.

The book is handsomely illustrated by brush paintings by Sanderson, one for each tale. The originals were on exhibition in the American Museum for some time and have attracted much discussion. The technique is excellent, but the accuracy of some of the drawings leaves something to be desired—as in the case of the white jaguar's head, the wolf's tail, Bambi's hindlegs, and others.

The paper, typography, and binding of *Animal Tales* are in the best tradition of Borzoi Books, and this is a volume that should find a place in the libraries of many nature lovers.

John Eric Hill.

## IRAN

------- by William S. Haas

Columbia University Press, $3.50;
257 pp., 10 illust.

IN view of the prominence of Iran in the news these days, an authoritative and interesting volume about that ancient land is overdue. In *Iran*, by William S. Haas, one finds both requirements met most admirably.

Not only did Dr. Haas live in Iran long enough to make his observations worth reading, but his residence there was such as to give him access to source material about Iran's history, people, and culture. For five years before coming to the United States in 1940 he was adviser to the Persian Ministry of Education. He helped organize the new university in Teheran and founded a museum of Persian ethnology and anthropology in the same city. His work in gathering collections for the museum took him all over the country. Since 1943 he has been associated with the Iranian Institute and School for Asiatic Studies in New York City.

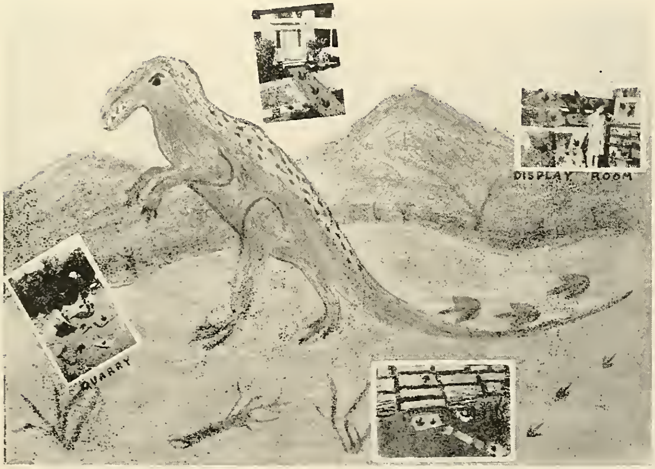
In his opening chapter, Dr. Haas gives a brief and fascinating survey of Iran's long history, in which he does full justice to her many and varied achievements. Other chapters describe religion, society, government, Persian psychology, and the cultural and economic situations. Two more chapters are devoted to history, one to the reign of Reza Shah Pahlavi, and the other to the present outlook. Dr. Haas is at his best when discussing the racial background and traits of the various peoples of Iran. In view of the inclusion of the Armenians in this account, the reader is apt to wonder at the complete omission of the progressive and capable group of modern Assyrians who long have lived within the boundaries of Iran.

Especially suggestive and sympathetic is his discussion of Sufism and the place it holds in the religious life of Iran. He points out that in Persian Sufism "beauty and light predominate as the attributes of the divine essence," and he illustrates this aspect of Sufi belief by well chosen examples.

Perhaps Dr. Haas is unaware that since the abdication of Reza Shah Pahlavi the pendulum has swung back to such a degree that in many places an unveiled

*Continued on page 439*

UNIQUE XMAS GIFTS
AUTHENTIC
DINOSAUR TRACKS



Stepping Stones—Terrace—Fireplace—Curio Room

*Leaflet upon request*

**C. S. NASH** • • • **South Hadley, Mass.**

**BIRDS do the strangest things**

LIKE the tiny brown thrasher that fought a vicious snake to the death to shield her incubating eggs . . . like the chickadee that abandoned its nest when only half built . . . like the sparrow that innocently hatched and reared a cowbird only to find it ate so much her own legitimate offspring starved.

Yes, birds do the strangest things, and you'll get a lot of fun knowing the habits of such friendly creatures as the downy woodpecker, the nuthatch, the kinglet . . . knowing what prompts the song of the fox sparrow, and the "kee-you" of the red-shouldered hawk. But this is only part of the deep, lasting pleasure you'll derive from . . .

**VOICES IN THE WOODS**

**The thrilling story of the Theodore Roosevelt Bird Sanctuary**

***by Eugene and Mabel Swope***

"Voices in the Woods" is an absorbing chronicle of how one of the most interesting bird sanctuaries in the country was created. It tells how bird-enemies like cats and rabbits and mink and mice and snakes had to be hunted down and driven away, how the birds gradually came to understand that these twelve acres of green earth were theirs alone. But even more, this book gives you an intimate, close-up view of how songbirds live and gather their food, how they protect themselves, how they grow restless and eventually head South.

**READ IT ON APPROVAL**

Here is a book that will prove as fascinating for those who know their Audubon as for those who never before dipped into a book about birds and bird life. You may read "Voices in the Woods" without risking a penny. Simply fill out the coupon below and we will send this book to you for five days, on approval. The Alan F. Pater Co., Publishers, Dept. A, Newburgh, N. Y.

**SEND NO MONEY WITH COUPON**

The Alan F. Pater Co., Publishers
Dept. A, Newburgh, N. Y.

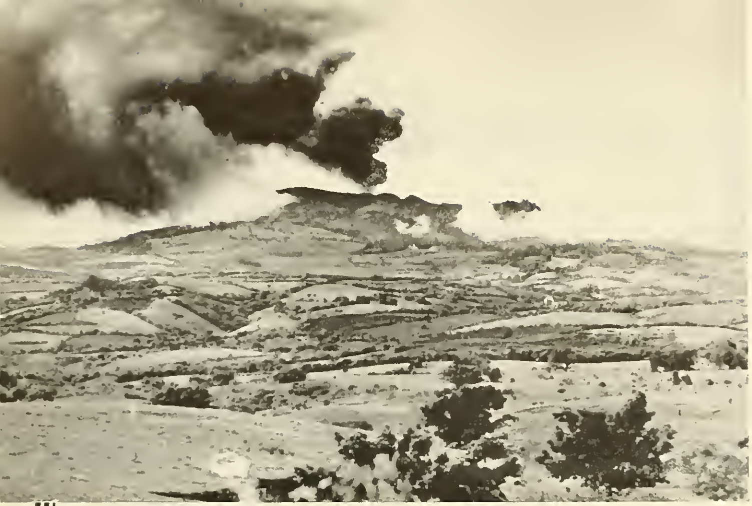
Please send me......copies of "Voices in the Woods." When they arrive I will pay the postman $2.50 for each copy, plus postage. If I decide not to keep the books, I will return them within 5 days and you will refund my money.

Name ...............................

Street ...............................

City........... Zone...... State........

*SAVE POSTAGE. Check here* ☐ *if you send payment with order, and we pay all postage charges. Same money-back guarantee, of course.*



◄ IRAZÚ in mild eruption in 1940. An ash-laden cloud of gas mounts skyward. The soil is so fertile that fence posts literally grow into trees; hence every field is outlined by them

*By*

HOBART E. STOCKING

*State Department Visiting Professor, Department of Geology, University of Costa Rica*

**Photographs by the Foto Shop: Costa Rica**

# *ACTION* in Costa Rica

Costa Rica's volcanoes usually smoke quietly, but they occasionally cut up, spouting lava, laying waste to the countryside—and saluting presidents

COSTA RICA is a lively country in more ways than one. Politically it is believed by many to be far in advance of any other country in either Central or South America; geologically it is in constant ferment. It contains eleven volcanic cones, six of which are actively engaged in subtracting material from the interior of the earth and adding it to the exterior.

The total area of Costa Rica is about that of West Virginia, and the active cones are in the northern half. Six volcanoes located, say, between Charleston and Wheeling, West Virginia, would be no small feature of the landscape; and in Costa Rica, where the rich soil is frequently cultivated almost up to the smoking crater, volcanoes figure more than casually in the life of the people.

These cones are prominent peaks in the Western Cordilleras, which corrugate the two American continents from Alaska to Cape Horn. By the time the immense range reaches into Central America it is probing into cramped quarters, and a considerable part of Central America exists solely by virtue of volcanic heights sloping sharply westward to the white breakers of the Pacific or eastward to the Caribbean Sea. Orosí, the northernmost of Costa Rica's cones, smokes quietly within sight of Lake Nicaragua. To the southeast rise Rincon de la Vieja (active), Miravalles (active), Tenorio, Arenal, Viejo, Poás (active), Barba, Irazú (active), and Turrialba (active). Barrahonda, quite out of line, rises near the head of the Gulf of Nicoya.

The word "active," as applied to volcanoes, is relative. Some, like Mauna Loa in the Hawaiian Islands, work seven days every week, and their boiling lakes of molten rock, or magma, are spectacular sights. But in this sort of volcano, when the inner demons roll restlessly in their infernal beds, the resulting eruption is usually a relatively mild overflow of fluid, incandescent lava, peacefully pulled down the slope by gravity. Only incidentally does the molten rock engulf bits of civilization carelessly strewn in its path. Such volcanoes may suffer the indignity of having their eruption diverted by man-made dikes constructed for the purpose.

Other "active" volcanoes make no daily display of their internal power. Their craters hold no lake of fluid rock; there is only the dark orifice of the chimney, steaming quietly, sometimes intermittently. They are said to be dormant and may remain deceptively peaceful day after day, decade after decade, even century after century. But when their internal temperature and their content of magma and gas awaken to find themselves ripe for activity, no man of the past, present, or future could deflect their eruption.

## Violent Volcanoes

In the South Pacific, Krakatoa is a classic example of this type of volcano. In 1883, after two centuries of silence, it threw a cubic mile of pulverized rock 17 miles into the air. The resulting sea-wave washed 36,000 lives from the shores of Sunda Strait; and the volcanic dust from the eruption made eight recognizable trips around the earth. Mont Pelée, on the island of Martinique, has a similar nature. In 1902, with but brief preliminary fuming, a blast of superheated gas shot from beneath the plug of solidified magma in its throat and snuffed out the lives of all but two of the inhabitants of Saint-Pierre, six miles away. One of the survivors provided an exception to the rule that crime does not pay—he was an inmate of the local bastille, and his dungeon proved to be a lifesaving refuge.

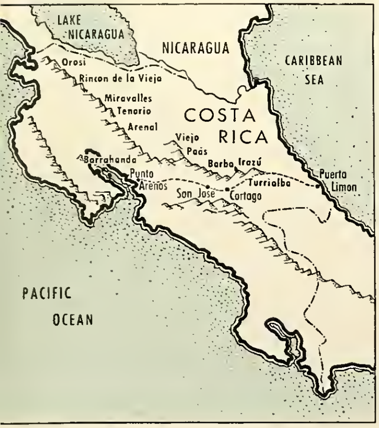
The volcanoes of Costa Rica are of the intermittently active type, and the cones and craters of many show unmistakable signs of long periods of dormancy broken by violent outbursts.

There are all gradations in the activity of volcanoes, from the spectacular but relatively passive overflows of lava at Mauna Loa to the stupendous outbursts of Krakatoa and Pelée. The violence of a volcanic eruption is related to the physical (and chemical) character of the molten rock, or magma, in the chimney. In general, there are three types of molten rock; those that are acid in composition, those that are basic, and intermediate ones. This classification is purely for the convenience of the geologist, and in reality there is every gradation from one type to another. One of the chief components of molten rock is usually silica (also a component of your window-glass). Even at the high temperatures encountered in volcanoes, silica is a stiff viscous liquid. In addition to the silica, magmas contain a sufficient quantity of other materials to render them relatively fluid. Basic magmas, such as those of Mauna Loa, are sometimes very fluid. The contained gases escape constantly from such a thin fluid, for the magma remains in a liquid state even after it has cooled considerably. From an acid or intermediate magma, in which the compounds that lend liquidity are less abundant, gas escapes with more difficulty. Such magmas, with lesser cooling, develop a crust beneath which the gas accumulates. In a year, a decade, or a century, the internal pressure of the accumulating gas surpasses the strength of the restraining congealed and semi-congealed magma. Then there is a sudden and violent outburst, even one of Krakatoan or Peléean magnitude.

In the periods between infrequent eruptions, the volcanoes of Costa Rica are merely mountainous slopes supporting coffee *fincas* and dairy farms. Irazú, rising more than 11,200 feet, is not only the highest but also the most accessible of the active volcanoes. Local pride and a close eye on the tourist trade led to the construction of a paved road from San José, the capital, directly into the crater. Aside from thin and infrequent layers of lava, the bulk of the massive cone is built of fragments—blocks, lapilli, cinders, and dust. Clots of magma have been thrown upward during an eruption and, solidifying in the air, have fallen in the vicinity of the chimney, gradually increasing the stature of the cone.

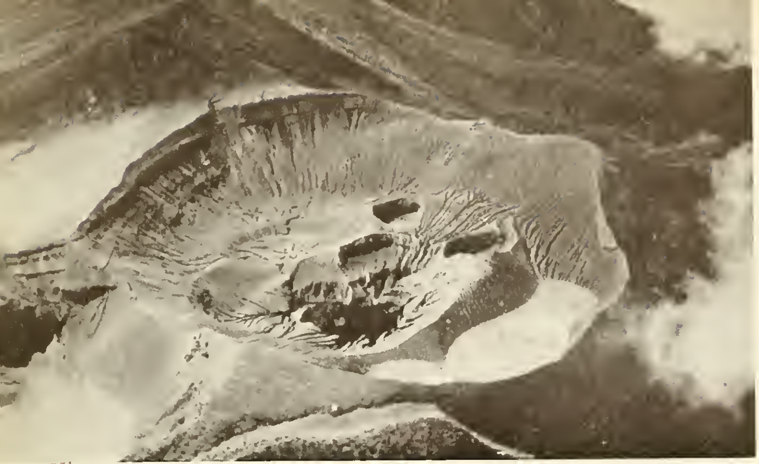
## Ascending Irazu

The road to the summit of Irazú winds through tropical growth, some primeval, some cultivated, and mounts steadily into cooler at-

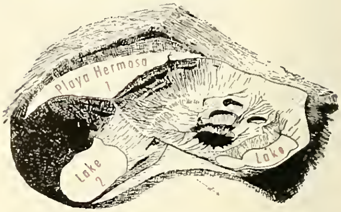


▲ Most of Costa Rica's eleven volcanoes, six of them active, extend in a rough line southeastward from Lake Nicaragua

▼ The summit of Irazú on a smokeless day. Water on one side flows into the Pacific, on the other into the Caribbean



THE CRATER OF IRAZÚ is as weirdly sculptured as a mountain on the moon. From the northernmost point of Playa Hermosa one can look down into the earlier crater (lower left in photo) which sometimes holds a shallow lake, and into the active crater (*center*)



mosphere. Abruptly, about a thousand feet below the crest, there is a change in the type of vegetation, and to the nonbotanical eye this section might have been transplanted from New Mexico. The crater itself, except for a few stunted cedars, is as barren and as weirdly sculptured as any mountain on the moon. During normal activity, Irazú sends up from its largest chimney a thin column of steam, pungent with sulphur dioxide. Infrequently there is an increase in tempo, and a cloud of ash-laden gas mounts skyward. In such a cloud, the sulphur dioxide gas from the volcano combines, as it cools, with water vapor, to form sulphuric acid. Acid-coated ashes frequently lay waste to fertile coffee plantations to the leeward. A wet season (April through November) is usually sufficient to wash the acid from the new covering of the soil, which after this cleansing is said to be even more fertile than before.

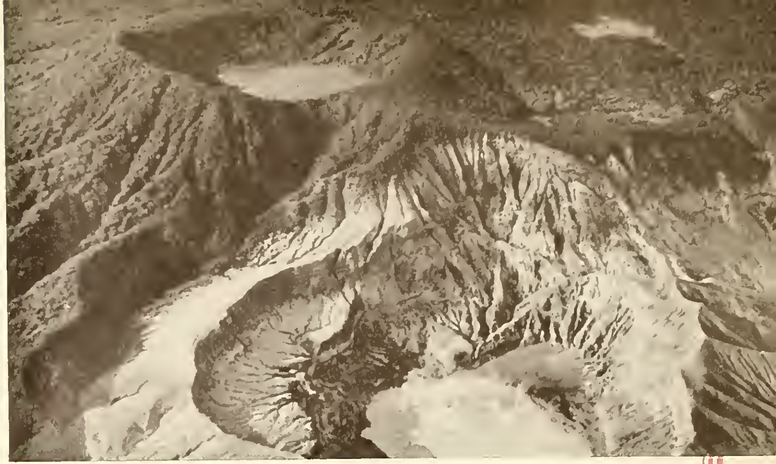
Sometimes a visitor may have as clear a view of the crater of Irazú as that shown in some of the accompanying photographs, and at such times the scars of earlier outbursts are clearly visible. The flat floor of Playa Hermosa is a remnant of an earlier crater whose profile was different from that of the present active orifice. From the northernmost point of Playa Hermosa, one may look down 400 feet into a second inactive crater which sometimes holds a shallow lake. From the same point it is 525 feet down to the largest of the chimneys in the active crater. In a region of more than 80 inches of rainfall, every basin is likely to contain water for at least short periods, and the craters, even the chimneys, of active volcanoes are no exception. From the edge of the playa one can catch a glimpse of deep topaz water within the central chimney when it is not steaming.

From the high point that rises immediately behind the playa the ordinary observer, on a cloudless day, may have the pleasure of looking across a continent—to the east lies the dim blue of the Caribbean Sea, to the west the faint line of the Pacific Ocean. Only a geographer is denied this thrill: his profession so sharpens his sight that he can see only across an isthmus that joins two continents.

## Volcano Poás

Volcano Poás, to the north of Irazú, is not quite as high as the latter; its summit (8,895 feet) is well below the altitude of vegetation change. The paved road up this cone ends well below the edge of the moderately flat crest. If the trip is made on an early morning in the wet season, the ox-cart road from the end of the pavement to the crater will be a slippery struggle. The water-soaked trail will divide every stride by half, and the mud will hold one's foot as security for the remainder. The trail reaches the summit beyond the small light-colored area in the right

◄A CLOSE-UP of the smoking chimney of Irazú



➤ THE SUMMIT OF VOLCANO POÁS from the air. The active vent is in the foreground. An inactive, lake-filled crater is in the left background. The smaller area in the right background is another, partly overgrown

background of the view at upper right and slopes downward to pass through this clearing. This is a shallow basin, an inactive crater, now filled and partially overgrown with tropical vegetation. The frequent and heavy rains leave an ephemeral lake here which is quickly drained by seepage through the porous volcanic ash. In the left background is a second extinct lake-filled crater.

The denuded, fluted crater in the foreground of this photograph is the active vent of Poás. It, too, holds a lake, but it is an exceedingly restless one. Costa Ricans maintain that Poás is the largest "geyser" in the world. There is almost hourly evidence to support this claim: a preliminary burbling in the slate-gray water gives way to a sudden roaring spout of steam, mud, and water, as shown in the accompanying photograph. The mechanics of the action are indeed like that of a geyser, and the sight, even though it is dwarfed by the yawning crater, is a spectacular one.

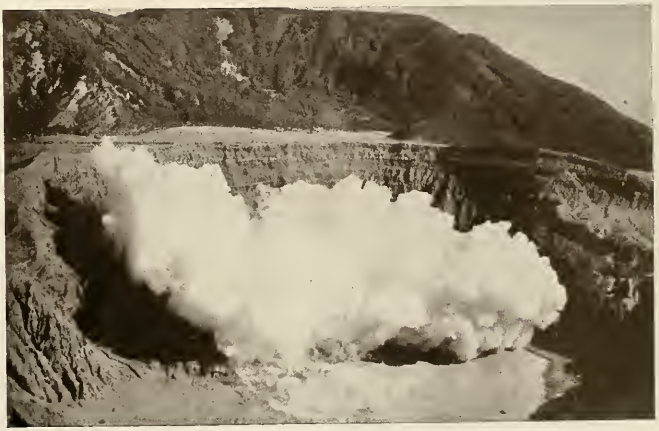
Poás is an unusual volcano, seemingly quite conscious of diplomatic amenities in a country where complete courtesy is a national characteristic. For the casual *tourista norteamericana* who has the endurance to walk or ride horseback from the end of the pavement to the crater (and there have been a hundred of them in blue and khaki every week end from the Canal Zone), this forge of Vulcan never misses a performance. But for a visitor of note, Poás can rise to the occasion with a prompt display of stunning power.

## Vulcan's Salute

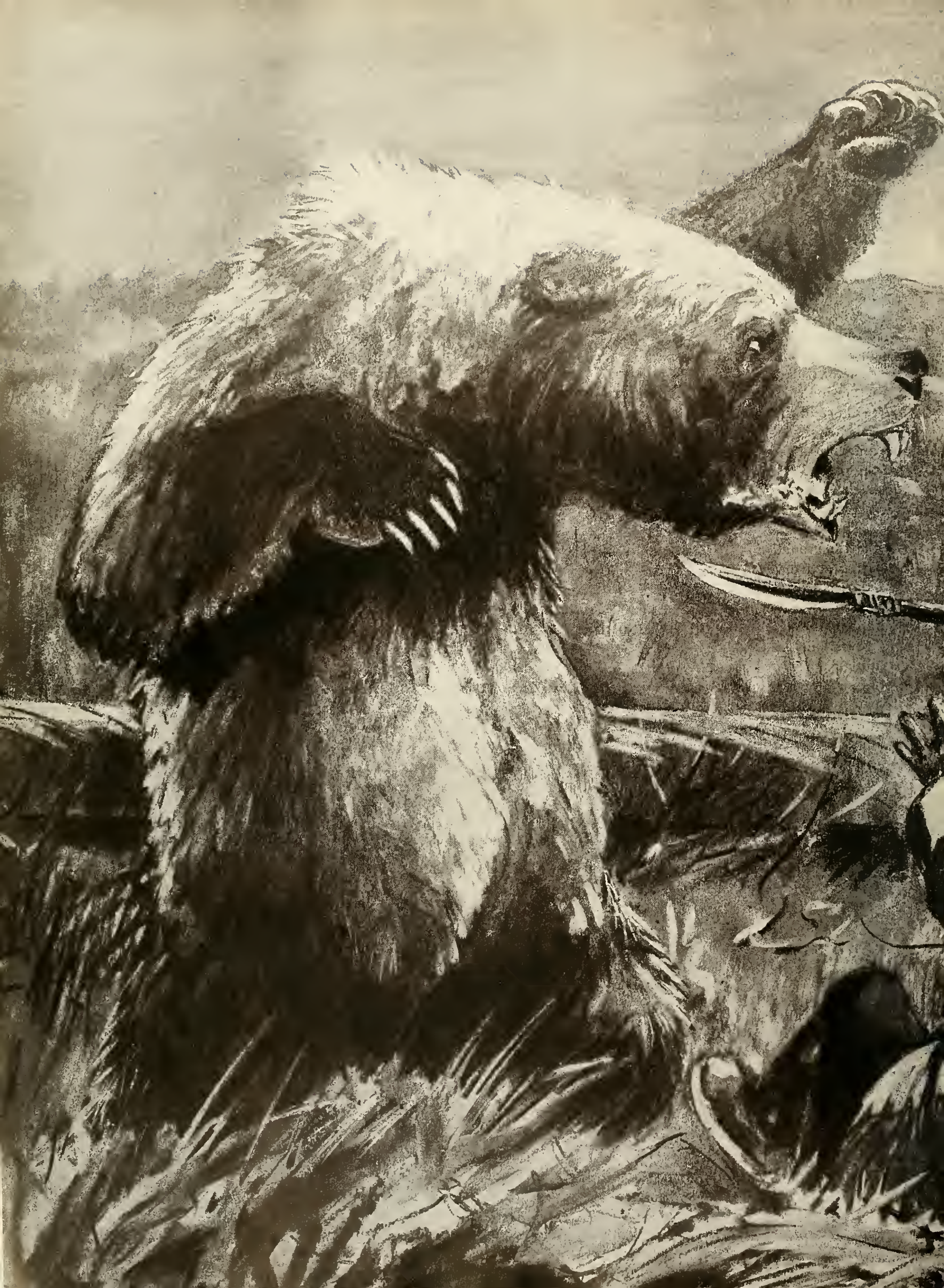
Not long ago Leon Cortez, then President of Costa Rica, led an inspection party up the slopes of Poás. It was the intention of the President to decide whether the paved highway should be extended farther up the cone and across the summit to the active crater. Reaching the end of the improved road, the presidential party continued by horseback, discussing with the engineers the feasibility of the project.

The head of a State, any State, merits a salute of 21 guns. Vulcan's artillery is neither the mobile nor the rapid-repeating type, and presumably there is no surplus of charges; but as President Cortez dismounted stiffly and stepped to the brink of the crater there was a stupendous roar. With the sound there rose from the lake a colossal black and white column of steam, water, and mud. As the unique outburst shot skyward, the astonished officials stared in amazement. It was not the ordinary eruption that Poás provides for common visitors; it was a salute of 21-gun presidential caliber. It was the only diplomatic recognition Vulcan ever accorded the head of any country.

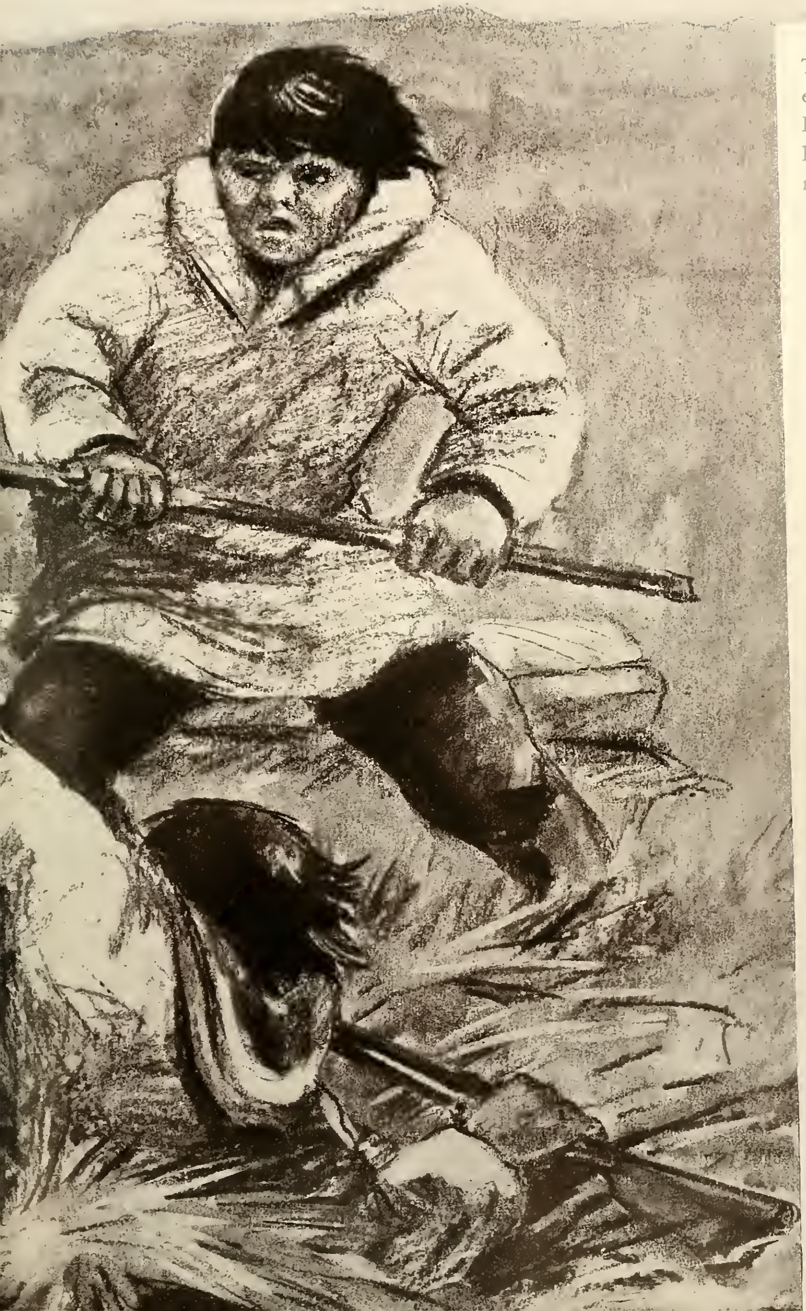
That the highway was never extended to the crater of Poás was due to financial difficulties and not to an oversight of diplomatic formalities between Vulcan and the President of Costa Rica.



➤ ALMOST HOURLY ERUPTIONS cause the 7900-foot cone of Poás to be called the "largest geyser in the world." The crater is 1500 feet across and 600 feet deep, the water from 100°F. to 150°F.



# INOPINATUS—
# *The Unexpected*



The only specimen of this bear ever secured was speared by Eskimos more than 80 years ago. Does the animal possibly still roam the "No Man's Land" of Arctic Canada?

*By* GEORGE G. GOODWIN

*Associate Curator, Department of Mammals, American Museum of Natural History*

HERE—on the Arctic tundra along the polar shores of Franklin Bay—you may meet a rugged, sunbleached inhabitant of Canada's Western Northland, the Barren Ground Grizzly. "The characteristic disposition of this formidable animal may be fairly judged from experience," wrote that famous old naturalist and Arctic explorer, Roderick R. Macfarlane, in his appended notes to *Through the Mackenzie Basin.* He was thinking perhaps of a particular incident that occurred some 82 years ago when two natives of Franklin Bay met and slew a great yellow bear. In his notebook Macfarlane wrote: "About three weeks previous to our arrival at Franklin Bay, in the end of June 1864, two Eskimo hunters observed a brown bear at some distance, and being, for them, well armed, they went forward to meet it and did their best to annoy it by uttering very loud and shrill cries. They made a stop, however, at a driftwood stand, shortly before constructed by them for the purpose of shooting therefrom at passing geese and swans, and there prepared for

◂". . . JUST as it was about to spring . . . the other man struck fiercely at it with his spear"

*Drawing by G. Frederick Mason*

action. One of them carried a Hudson Bay single-barreled flintlock gun, and the other a spear formed by firmly attaching a long knife of Eskimo make to the end of a somewhat slender pole about six feet in length. When the bear had closely approached them, it was shot and severely wounded, which, of course, made it perfectly furious, and it came on so very quickly that there was no time to reload the gun; but just as it was about to spring at and close with the man who had fired the gun at it, the other man struck fiercely at it with his spear, and both soon dispatched it with their knives. This animal will not only hug and if possible crush any unfortunate falling into its clutches but will also bite with its sharp teeth and scratch viciously with its powerful claws, as Indians and Eskimos have occasionally experienced to their cost."

The bear was duly skinned, the hide cured, and the following spring shipped along with its skull to the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, D. C. For Macfarlane, the incident was now closed. Neither he nor the two Eskimos who killed the bear had noticed any significant peculiarities about this particular bear. To them it was just another Barren Ground Grizzly. In the course of time it arrived in Washington and was eventually catalogued, No. 1979 of the Macfarlane collection, skin No. 8706 and skull No. 7149, collected June 24, 1864.

For more than 50 years this yellow bear lay unnoticed in the archives of the United States National Museum. At last, when a sufficient number of big bears had been accumulated to warrant a review of the species, Dr. C. Hart Merriam, dean of American naturalists, came across Macfarlane's specimen. This was no ordinary Barren Ground Grizzly. Nor was its unique yellow coat the basic character that separated it from all other living species. Because of the peculiar formation of the teeth, Dr. Merriam recognized it as a new genus and named it *Velularctos inopinatus*—"unexpected." He discerned resemblances between it and the extinct giant bears Actotherium and Tremarctos.

It was indeed fortunate that this eminent scientist made his discovery and was able to tell the world of this surprising creature just two years before Macfarlane's death.

A search through the published notes and records of early explorers has added little or nothing to our knowledge of this patriarchal bear. However, a significant paragraph in Casper Whitney's book, *On Snow-shoes to the Barren Grounds*, published some 50 years ago, is interesting even if it does not prove that he himself met with this particular bear. Whitney, who had apparently seen a Barren Ground Grizzly at the Smithsonian Institution, wrote, "A bear is found on the Anderson River, which is near the Rocky Mountains, that corresponds to this one and it is possible it may make out into the Barrens in the summer time, but I doubt if it is more than a visitor, and am convinced its real home is much nearer the mountains. It is a peculiar looking bear, seeming a cross between the grizzly and the polar, and it has this peculiarity, that its hind claws are as big as the fore claws, while its head looks somewhat like that of an Eskimo dog, very broad in the forehead, with square, long muzzle, and ears set on quite like the dog's. It is very wide at the shoulders, and its robe in color resembles the grizzly."

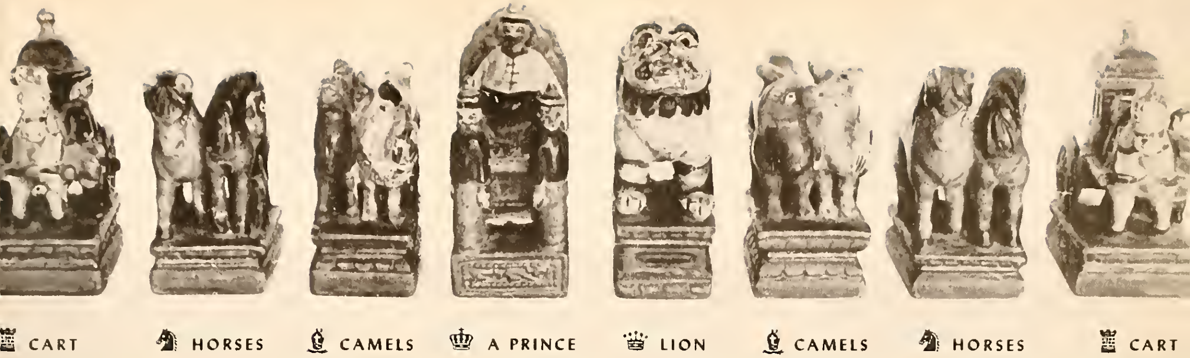
Where shall we turn for further light on this remarkable survivor? R. M. Anderson of the Canadian National Museum believes that it is not extinct, as its habitation is in the remote realm of "No Man's Land," the edge of which is seldom reached by Indian or Eskimo. It is possible that more of its kind may still roam this vast Arctic tundra of Northern Canada. But it is more likely that, as Ernest Thompson Seton said, "this was, like Macfarlane, himself, the last of a rugged, heroic wilderness race, and it survived providentially to fall in his hands and furnish him a monument in the records of the Bears of bygone days."

Although this strange bear has not a great deal in common with the extinct giant bears Actotherium and Tremarctos, the resemblances were sufficient to suggest that Macfarlane's specimen might claim an ancient line of descent quite different from the one that gave us the better-known bears of today.

Anyone who has associated with the friendly Indians of the Northwest has probably, at some time or other, heard them tell the story of a huge bear that in times past made protracted raids in their country. Strangely enough, I find no reference to this legendary story in literature, though Seton, Macfarlane, and other noted explorers, must have been familiar with it.

No matter where you go, in the wilderness of the upper Yukon, on the barren wastes beyond Great Slave Lake, or the rugged mountain passes in British Columbia, the basic facts of this story are always the same. As much as these Indians love to tell exciting stories of wildlife and their hunting experiences, I have always found them dependable and truthful. At first, they were reluctant to tell this story of their fathers, seemingly a little skeptical themselves and doubtful of the white man's readiness to believe it. But eventually, sitting around the camp fire, one gleans the story of a great carnivorous animal resembling a bear, which can kill a moose with one stroke of its huge paws and carry it away as easily as a lynx can carry a rabbit.

If the listeners seem not too skeptical, the Indians will continue to tell how, after one of these bears had raided the country, you can follow its trail by the blood spattered on the upper branches of the trees, until eventually it is lost beyond the timber line. Where the beasts came from or went, none of the Indians seem to know. The story no doubt has some truth and could have originally been brought by visiting Indians from the West where the huge Kodiak bear, the largest living carnivorous animal in the world, towers above the stunted trees of the Pacific Coast. It is also within the realm of possibility that some such giant bear actually existed here, as Inopinatus did, before the coming of the white man.



▲ A ROYAL CHESS SET from Outer Mongolia, formerly owned by the Living Buddha of Shandagu. These chessmen, carved from light wood and brightly lacquered, are from the Red, or "good," side

# CHESS *with Mongolian Lamas*

The asking of a simple question at a lama temple discloses some fascinating facts about the evolution of chess and brings to light certain aspects of Mongolian philosophy

By SCHUYLER CAMMANN*

*All photographs by Carl Schuster except where credited otherwise*

"DON'T you Mongols have any games?" I asked the host-monk at the lama temple we were visiting. I had to come to northwestern Inner Mongolia two months before on a special mission, and, being interested in ethnology, had been spending much of my spare time studying the customs of the Mongols in their tents and temples, but as yet I had never seen them playing games.

"We have *shatara.* That is 'horse chess,'" he explained in Chinese, the only language we had in common.

"Is that anything like the Chinese 'elephant chess'?" I continued.

"No," he replied. "The Chinese have nothing like it."

I felt somewhat relieved. Chinese chess is a rather dull game played with inscribed counters on a maplike board. Its complicated rules make it entirely different from the chess played elsewhere.

My host tried to change the subject—it seemed to embarrass him—, but I persisted and asked if I could see a set.

He turned and mumbled something in Mongolian to one of the young lamas who was clearing away the remains of our evening feast, and the latter hurried out of the guest room. While we waited, he explained quite frankly that the Chinese merchants and settlers in Mongolia always laughed at the Mongols for having such a foreign and barbaric game, so they only played it among themselves, and did not usually let visitors see it. However, since I was a guest and had come from so far, he felt obliged to humor my request.

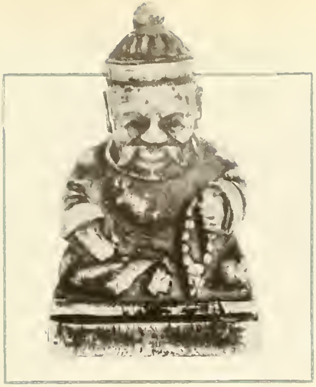
In a few minutes the young lama returned with a red lacquered box and a large wooden board. He placed them between us on the raised dais at the back of the room, where we sat cross-legged in Mongol fashion on a felt rug. Then, since it was already getting dark; he brought over a couple of butter lamps from the row standing before the shrine-box in the corner.

The board was about three feet square, painted white, with a raised edge of red. In the center, narrow black lines marked off the 64 squares. They were not checkered

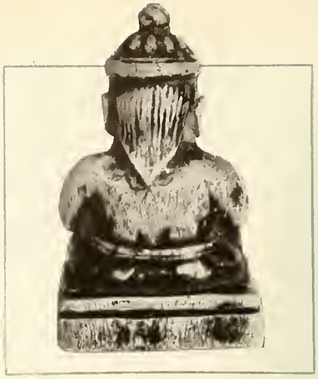
---

* After graduating from Yale in 1935, Mr. Cammann went to China on a two-year teaching contract with Yale-in-China. In vacations, and during a third year of travel, he visited all but one of the eighteen provinces of China proper, and Northern Indo-China, and made a brief trip to Inner Mongolia. Nearly a year after the outbreak of the Sino-Japanese War, he left China by the Burma Road (which was still under construction), and spent several months in Burma, India, and West Tibet before returning to this country for graduate work in Oriental studies. He entered the U. S. Navy before Pearl Harbor, and was eventually sent back to Asia.

While serving in West China in 1945, he was sent up to Inner Mongolia on a special mission, where he devoted his spare time to studying the life of the Mongols.—ED.



THIS FOREIGN KHAN (*front and rear views*) is the "king" on the Green, or "evil," side. This piece represents a Turkish, or Central Asiatic, khan. His hair is cut relatively short behind, whereas Mongol princes and Chinese viceroys always wear pigtails. His beard is also broader and heavier than that of a Mongol



as in our chess, but were left white.

My host slid off the top of the red box and removed a folded square of coarse native paper, ruled in lines like the wooden board.

"This is what we use to play on when we go traveling," he explained. "The large board would not fit well in a camel pack." Then he shook out the gaily painted men and began to arrange them at the ends of the board.

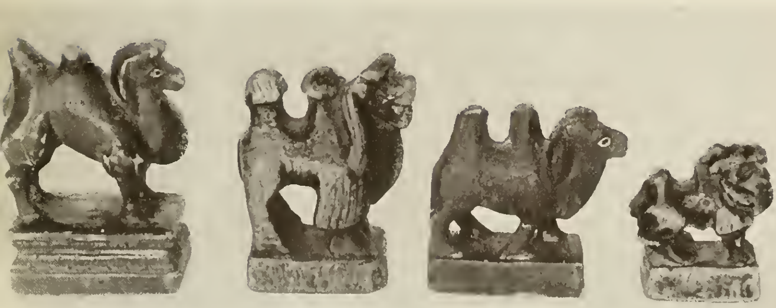
## Willow Chessman

I was surprised and pleased at their appearance. They were carved from willow wood, then painted and varnished. The two sides were distinguished by the colors of the bases, one side red, the other green, but there were also differences in the form of the pieces.

The red "king" was a Mongol prince, and the green one a Chinese viceroy, both wearing colored robes and hats with peacock feathers, and seated on cushioned thrones. Instead of "queens," the Mongol "king" had the sacred white lion of Tibetan Buddhist folklore beside him, while the Chinese counterpart had an evil tiger.

It was not until after I left Mongolia that I found the explanation for this radical change, which differentiates Mongol chess from all other varieties. The Indians, who invented chess about the sixth century, had made the principal figures a king and his minister, or vizier. From India the game spread west to the Persians and Arabs, and finally to the Europeans, who changed the vizier into a queen, as a more suitable expression of European civilization. Sometime later the game spread east to Central Asia, where the Mongols found it at the time of their great conquests in the thirteenth century. Now the Persian word for "vizier" is *firz*, but the Mongols cannot pronounce an F, and changed it to *birs*. They already had a word *birs* in their language, meaning big cats in general—lions, tigers, leopards, etc., —and in time they apparently forgot the new meaning. Thus it happened that when they began to use actual figures to replace the almost shapeless conventionalized chessmen of the Persians (whose religion did not permit picturing men or animals), they carved lions and tigers instead of the kings' ministers. This clearly shows how an imported idea can be changed by the new language and culture.

By another process of evolution, the Mongols substituted camels for the pieces which became our "bishops," and the set that my host had brought out to show me had brown camels on one side and cream-colored ones on the other. Where we would have had simply horses' heads to indicate the knights, this set had the whole animals, fat little Mongol ponies; and in place of our "castles" or "rooks," it had the baggage carts of the two opposing rulers. The latter were very detailed, with miniature grooms holding the heads of the tiny ponies harnessed between the shafts. In short, with horses, camels, and carts, as well as the supernatural animals who assisted them, the two armies were complete. In



◄CAMELS from various sets. The second is a docile she-camel, the others males. The Mongols use camels in chess where we use bishops

◄ **The evil red tiger** is the Green king's aide in Mongolian horse chess. It was worshipped in the pre-Buddhist religion of Tibet and considered by the lamas as a demon

➤ **A horse family** from the Shandagu chess set, used in place of our horse's head. Originally, in India, this piece was invariably a horse, never a horseman or knight

addition, the red side had a row of small Buddhist peacocks (celestial birds) as "pawns," while the green side had a row of common hens.

I had long since learned of the old Asiatic concept of the great division of all things into two original elements, one representing the good, the strong, the spiritual; and the other, evil, weakness, and material things. Here it came out even in their games.

The Mongols consider red, as they do yellow, a masculine, spiritual color, the color of the Sun; while green is a feminine, terrestrial color, the color of the Earth. The Mongol prince, to the Mongols, would appear as the essence of righteousness, while the Chinese viceroy, as a representative of their hereditary enemies and oppressors, clearly stood for the powers of evil. The Lama-Buddhist lion and the tiger-devil of the primitive pre-Lamaist religion were also the respective upholders of Good and Evil. The camels, horses, and carts of the two rulers did not express any particular antagonism, but it came out again in the pawns, which obviously represented the conflict between the Spiritual and Material, Celestial and Terrestrial.

## Invitation to Play

I wondered how it was that this philosophical system had so completely permeated the game, but I did not have much time to think about it. For, when I made the obvious remark that their game looked very much in principle like our European one (as opposed to the entirely different Chinese game), my host immediately invited me to play with him.

His face in the glimmering light of the butter lamps looked shrewd and sly, and I hesitated for a moment, imagining I would find him too sharp an opponent. One of the young lamas, who knew enough Chinese to understand the host-monk's invitation began to snicker. I gathered he was amused at the prospect of seeing a foreigner try to play their national game. This decided me, and I accepted.

I still was not sure of the moves, so I made a few tentative ones before we began, asking if they were correct. Yes, the khans could only go one square, in any direction; and the lion and tiger (like our "queens") could travel any distance along straight or diagonal lines. The camels used only the diagonals (it was difficult to plot their course on the uncheckered board); the ponies, like our "knights," moved one step forward, and one diagonally; and the carts followed straight lines, like our "rooks."

Good, I thought, everything is the same as in our European chess, I shall not have to worry, once I get used to the unfamiliar shapes. I pushed out a peacock two squares, and after my opponent made a similar move with a hen, started to advance a second peacock the same distance. My host shook his head angrily.

"Not good! Not good!" he exclaimed. "You can't do that; the pawns can only move one square."

"But you let me move my first

➤ **Mongol carts,** used as rooks. Light carts like these are practical for fast traveling and are big enough to carry the folding tents and meager household equipment of the Mongols

bird two steps, and did the same yourself. Why isn't it all right?"

"That's different," he said firmly. "One is allowed the privilege of making two or more moves on your first turn. You made two, so I did also. From now on, you can only move your pawns one square at any time." So the game was played slightly differently after all.

### Coaching from sidelines

Another unaccustomed aspect began to get me down. My host had two or three other monks behind him, who increased his natural skill by warning him of my apparent plots and suggesting stratagems to him. Sometimes they would even lean over and make a move for him, or retract a stupid one that he had made. In a surprisingly short time my host said "shāt!" and then "māt!" (sounding much like our "check" and "mate").

My host sat back with a rather smug expression on his face.

"Would you like to play again?" he asked.

I said yes, and we switched sides. By this time I was getting used to the unfamiliar form of the men and I did better, but eventually found myself with my viceroy standing alone against his prince and several other men.

My host sat back as he had before. Once more he asked if I would care to play another time. My face must have shown my bewilderment. He smiled, and explained.

"According to our custom, when a khan stands alone, no one has won the game. We do not take advantage of a lonely man." What a fine gesture, I thought. Frankly it surprised me. After having had several opponents ganging up on me, and having seen my chief opponent retract poor moves after he had made them, I was not prepared for such sportsmanship.

Finally, by the third game, the unfamiliarity had largely worn off, and I managed to beat him.

We played again several times the following day, before and after meals, and when I left, the third morning, the host-lama presented me with the chess box wrapped in a ceremonial silken scarf. It was a gift from the abbot, he explained, in return for the presents I had brought to him when I first came to the temple. I was delighted. There was nothing I would rather have had. Luckily they did not offer me the larger board as that could never have fitted into my saddlebags, but they gave me several paper ones.

From then on, I carried the set whenever I made a trip out from camp to visit the Mongols. However, as I was anxious to see what other types of sets they had, I did not mention owning one until I found out whether this particular community had one. In this way I saw many, including some that were said to have come from Urga, in Outer Mongolia.

### Hand-carved sets

I found that the sets were all handmade. Many of them had been fashioned by amateurs working in their spare time, and there were naturally considerable differences in the pieces. Some were most intricately carved, others were rather crude, but none were so badly done as to be unrecognizable, even after they had been battered around in the nomadic life led by traveling lamas.

The khans were always regal-looking, and the red one was always a Mongol prince, while the other was generally a member of the out-group, a Chinese or a Turk. The tigers and lions differed from set to set only in their greater or lesser elaboration. The camels and horses, too, were fairly constant, except in that some carvers represented whole family groups instead of the individual animal, and others stressed the fundamental dualism still more by emphasizing the fact that the animals on the red side were considered males, and those on the green, females. As the Mongols have the same word (*terghe*) to mean both "cart" and "wheel," their "rooks" were sometimes eight-spoked Buddhist wheel symbols instead of carts. These had a double meaning, as the wheel in Tibet and Mongolia is a symbol of royal power, like the orb and scepter of a European sovereign, and was here used as a symbol of the power of the chess prince. Again, I noticed that, by extension, Lamaist jewel symbols were used as "rooks" to signify the riches of the chess princes.

The only chessman that differed more than the "rooks" were the "pawns." Some sets had lion cubs, miniature editions of the Buddhist lion in the back row, pitted against the sons of the tiger. Others had

◀ **Rabbit pawns** (one of the original eight has been lost). These Green pawns were opposed to Red falcons, another expression of the fundamental conflict between the weak and the strong in oriental philosophy

falcons versus hares, and birds of prey opposed to harmless waterfowl. Whatever the combination, however, the "pawns" always maintained that fundamental antagonism in the world of the chessboard which was thought to mirror the dual forces in the greater world of men.

The constancy of this fundamental idea baffled me. I was still wondering about it when, on the way back to China proper, I went to visit a large monastery (Wojer-in Sume) in the northwest part of the Ordos Desert. At the monastery, after the usual formalities of present-giving, exchanging snuff bottles, and tea-drinking, I mentioned chess, and the young host-monk, the disciple of the Living Buddha, who was absent on pilgrimage, beamed at me.

## A forbidden pastime

At first I could not understand his expression of mixed delight and mischief. Then as he set out the pieces of his set, very small and beautifully carved, he told me with pride that it was the only chess set in the region and that he had trouble keeping it, as the Living Buddha disapproved of so frivolous a game.

"If he were to come back here now and find me playing chess with a guest, he would certainly beat me for wasting my time," he said, laughing.

It suddenly occurred to me that this must offer the explanation for the strong religious element, of opposing good and evil forces, in Mongol chess. The higher lamas had probably not approved of the other monks wasting their time over a game, so either they themselves, or one of the offending monks had introduced the moral element to justify the time spent over the chessboard. Was this the whole explanation, or was it that most if not all of the sets that I played with in the temples had been made by monastic craftsmen, whose philosophy had incidentally guided them in their choice of figures? Both factors have no doubt played their parts, but as all traditions of the origin of the game have apparently been lost, we will probably never know.

It amused me to find that the young lama on this occasion played very well. If chess was indeed a forbidden game here, there must have been a lot of clandestine playing; for not only did he show considerable skill, but his inevitable advisers gave him shrewd suggestions that could only have been learned from long experience with the game.

There was no doubt that what he said was true, though. I found that the game had almost entirely died out in the Ordos region. At the lesser temple near Wojer-in Sume, where we spent some days when the expedition truck broke down, two of us were playing one day with my set, when some lamas strolled in for a visit. The younger monks picked up the little horses and camels with grins of amusement at the likelike carvings, but they obviously did not know what they were used for. Finally an old lama came forward, and said:

"Your game looks like *shatara*, our horse chess."

"This is a Mongol set," I replied. He expressed his surprise that foreigners would want to play a lowly Mongol game, and told me that he used to play it years ago, but that there were no longer any sets in the Ordos, nor people who knew how to play.

"How do you move the cats?" he asked, as he seated himself in my friend's place on the dais. I explained. "And the camels?" I explained. The other moves he seemed to know without asking. It was only later that I understood what he had been driving at. I discovered that in the original Persian chess from which the Mongol game was taken, the vizier could only move one step diagonally, and the prototype of the camel could only move two steps diagonally. Apparently in the old man's youth, some people at least still played in the old way, so he asked me first to make sure which system I used.

The Mongols must have learned the more extended moves, developed in Europe, from Russian traders, or from the French and Belgian missionaries who have lived and worked among the people of Inner Mongolia for over a century. It has made for a faster and more interesting game; but I hope that Mongol chess will not evolve still further under foreign influence, to the extent of exchanging its colorful handmade chessmen for the dull, machine-turned European variety. If so, the game will have lost its distinctive Mongolian character and will no longer be an expression of the philosophy of the Mongol people.

➤ **The author** playing chess with a lama. They are using a traveling chess set, in which the board folds in the middle, forming a box to hold the men

*Photo by W. E. Hill*

# Strange Uses FOR ANIMALS

Fishing with spider web nets, reading by firefly light, stitching wounds together with ants — these are but a few of the many ingenious ways in which man makes use of the natural world around him

*By* FRANK W. LANE

NATIVES in many parts of the world have discovered curious ways in which animals could help them in their daily lives, but there can be few stranger uses than that made of spiders by Australasian natives. They get the spiders to make their fishing nets for them. Spider silk is remarkably strong. Experiments have shown that a thread 0.01 centimeters in diameter will support a weight of 80 grams. The silk also has elastic properties and can be stretched nearly a quarter of its original length without breaking. Some of the spiders of Australasia are among the largest in the world. Francis Ratcliffe says that he once blundered into a web which spanned nearly six feet "and almost literally bounced off." The silk of which the web was made was almost as thick as darning wool. How the spiders make the fishing nets is told by A. E. Pratt, who spent two years among the natives in the vicinity of Yule Bay in New Guinea. "In the forest huge spiders' webs, six feet in diameter, abounded. These are woven in a large mesh, varying from one inch square at the outside of the web to about one-eighth inch at the center. The web was most substantial . . . a fact of which the natives were not slow to avail themselves, for they have pressed into the service of man this spider, which is about the size of a small hazelnut, with hairy, dark-brown legs, spreading to about two inches. This diligent creature they have beguiled into weaving their fishing nets. At the place where the webs are thickest they set up long bamboos, bent over into a loop at the end. In a very short time the spider weaves a web on this most convenient frame, and the Papuan has his fishing net ready to his hand."*

The native "goes down to the stream and uses it with great dexterity to catch fish of about one-pound weight, neither the water nor the fish sufficing to break the mesh. The usual practice is to stand on a rock in a backwater where there is an eddy. There they watch for a fish, and then dexterously dip it up and throw it onto the bank."

When Pratt's account was published in 1906, it was regarded with incredulity by many, because the impression is usually given that these fishing nets are made of single threads of spider silk. A single dragline thread is not very strong, so many of them are combined into a crude yarn to form a tough material. Captain C. A. W. Monckton, a resident magistrate in New Guinea, has reported to Dr. E. W. Gudger, of the American Museum, that he has seen fish weighing three, or possibly four, pounds secured in spider web nets. He adds that the nets have also been used for catching butterflies, moths, birds, and bats.

These spider web nets appear to be invisible in the water. As a result, the natives of the Fiji and Solomon Islands have evolved a unique method of fishing, which was described by H. B. Guppy in 1887:

"The following ingenious snare was employed on one occasion by my natives . . . they first bent a pliant switch into an oval hoop about a foot in length, over which

---

* NATURAL HISTORY would welcome further information from Australasia on the strength of a web that is "spun in position" as described here and on the extent to which the natives may modify the original work of the spider.—ED.

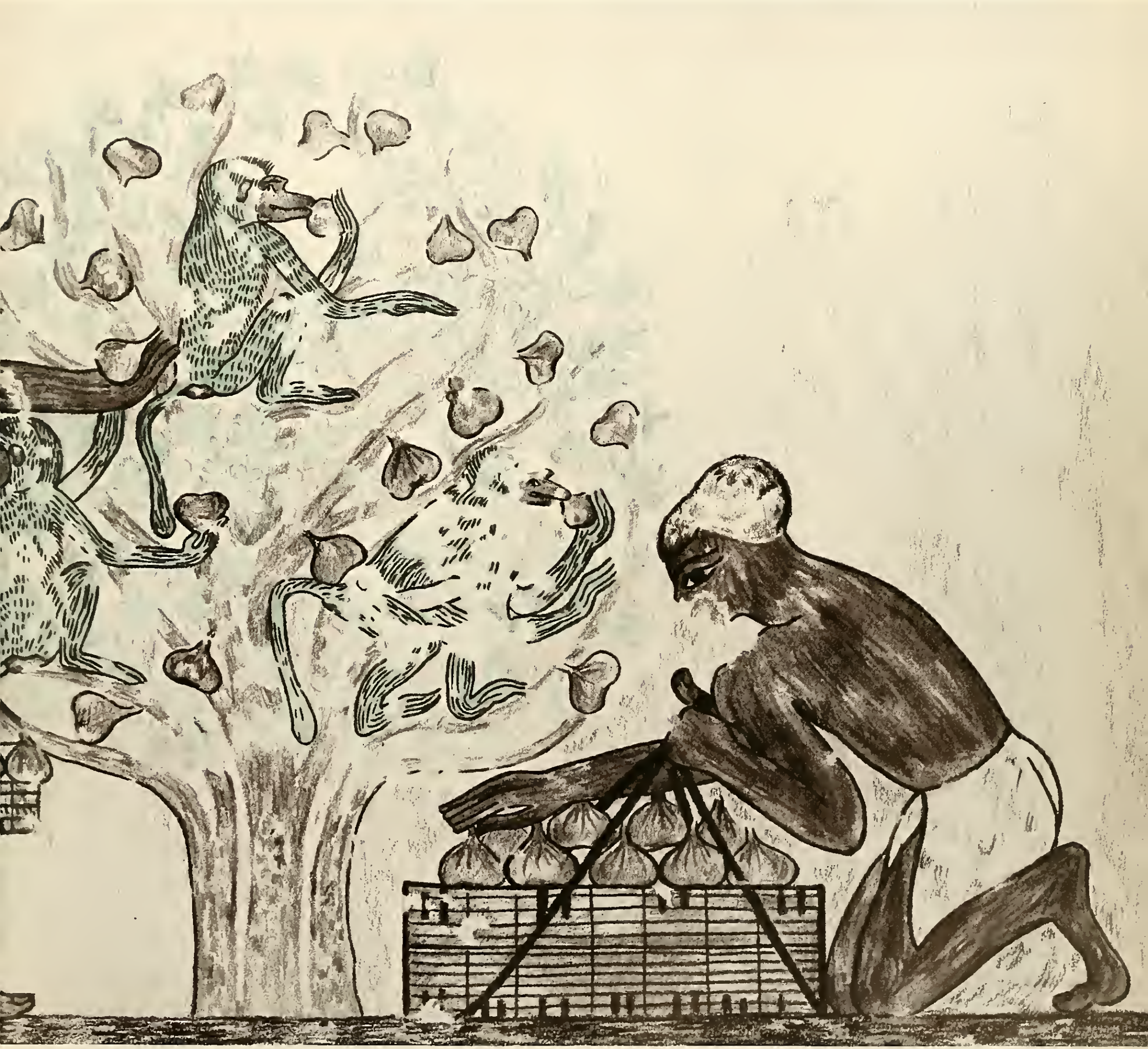
they spread a covering of stout spider-web which was found in a wood hard by. Having placed the hoop on the surface of the water, buoying it up with two light sticks, they shook over it a portion of a nest of ants, which . . . [they had taken from] the trunk of a neighboring tree, thus covering the web with a number of struggling young insects.

"This snare was allowed to float down the stream, when the little fish, which were between two and three inches long, commenced jumping up at the white bodies of the ants from underneath the hoop, apparently not seeing the intervening web on which they lay, as it appeared nearly transparent in the water. In a short time one of the small fish succeeded in getting its mouth and gills entangled in the web, when a native at once waded in, and placing his hand under the entangled fish secured the prize. With two or three of these web hoops we caught nine or ten of these little fish in a quarter of an hour."

Insects that shine in the dark have been put to practical use by West Indian natives, who fasten them to their feet (and, according to some writers, also to their hands) when traveling at night through the forest to light them on their way. A. Hyatt Verrill says that on his expedition to South and Central America and the West Indies he always kept two or three light-giving beetles in a small bottle to serve as a flashlight.

▼ MONKEYS assisting in gathering fruit: an ancient Egyptian wall design from Beni Hasan

*After Nina M. Davis, adapted by Barbara Kurtz*



He says the light of one beetle, shining at full strength, enables one to read a newspaper easily. During the Spanish-American War a surgical operation is reported to have been carried out by the light from a bottle of fireflies.*

And, speaking of illumination, the Indians of the North Pacific Coast use the "candlefish" literally as a candle. The entire body of the candlefish is permeated with a peculiar fat which will burn steadily. The Indians thread a wick through the fish's body, and when this is lighted it serves as a candle. Sometimes candlefish are used as torches, the whole fish being set alight and burned until it is consumed.

A very different use for fish has been found by fashionable ladies, who have been known to wear tiny glass fish bowls, complete with small fish, as jewelry. During the reign of Napoleon III, Parisiennes wore goldfish-earrings, in blown glass bowls. In our day, the Hungarian actress, Margot Aknay, is said to have worn exotic fish in flat, water-filled containers of glass dangling from her necklace. The colors of the fish were said to match her gown!

Insects also have frequently been used as jewelry. Malayans capture some of the extremely beautiful butterflies found in their country and tether them to their hair as ornaments. North American Indians sometimes make a necklace by threading on a string numbers of small, brightly-colored beetles. South and Central American Indians use beetle-wing necklaces, armbands, and ear ornaments. Luminescent insects are perhaps the most striking examples of living jewelry. Sometimes they are confined in gauze and tied into the hair. Another method, used by the belles of Costa Rica, is to secure the insects with tiny chains or cords and then fasten them in their hair or on their clothing with a pin. As the insects crawl about and flash their vari-colored lights the effect is very beautiful.

Passing from the decorative to the practical, beetles have been used in primitive surgery, to stitch wounds together. Salvator Furnari, writing in 1845, described how North African native doctors obtained for their purpose specimens of a beetle which he referred to as *Scarites pyracmon*. These insects have mandibles that end in two little pincers. When placed against the edges of a wound, these pincers clamp together and thus knit the wound.

If such a record stood by itself, we might feel skeptical, but there are a number of references to the use of ants in a similar way. Dr. William Beebe, for instance, says that the Guiana Indians use the giant Atta ant to close extensive wounds. The edges of the wound are drawn together, and the ants' jaws are applied to them. When the ants take hold, their bodies are adroitly nipped off, and the jaws, looking like a row of miniature surgical clips, remain until the wound is healed. He says that these ants have a mechanical viselike grip quite independent of life or death. A year after he had been exploring in the homes of these ants, he unpacked some boots he had worn and found the heads and jaws of two Atta ants still firmly attached to the leather. Dr. E. W. Gudger has published other accounts of the use of insects in "stitching" wounds together and points out that this was a regular practice among the physicians of southern France and northern Italy several centuries ago.*

The Balinese, who are great devotees of cock fighting, likewise use ants to clip together bad wounds received by their feathered pugilists. The procedure is described† as being much the same as in the instances given above. This form of ant-surgery is applied to other Balinese animals as well.

Bees have several times been employed in war. When the Duke of Lorraine laid siege to the forces of Henry the First, the commanding general, Immo, threw bees at the attacking horses, which made them

*Continued on page 434*

---

* *Scientific American*, July 1935.

* See "Stitching Wounds with the Mandibles of Ants and Beetles," by E. W. Gudger, in *The Journal of the American Medical Association*, June 13, 1925.

† F. C. Knight, "Cock Fighting in Bali," *Discovery*, February, 1940.

---

# Rainbow

By John

The most famous geologic formation of its kind was not viewed by white men until 1909. It is located in one of the roughest sections of the United States, but it can be visited by the enterprising tourist

HIDDEN away in a remote canyon in southern Utah, sixteen difficult miles from Rainbow Lodge, is this remarkable rock formation which the Paiute Indians called Nonnezoshe—the Big Arch.

There are many natural bridges in the United States—the Natural Bridge in Virginia, Arch Rock on Mackinac Island, one 8000 feet above sea level in Bryce Canyon, and a number of colorful ones in southern Utah. But for sheer beauty, for size and perfection of form, and for its remarkable setting between huge rock walls, none compares with Rainbow Bridge, truly a symphony in brilliant colored sandstone.

It was not until 1909 that rumors among the Indians of the existence of a rock of unusual proportions attracted attention and led to its discovery by white men. None of the Indians questioned had actually seen it or could tell exactly where it was, until the story was finally traced to a Paiute Indian named Nasja-begay, "Son-of-the-Owl," who had visited the spot. It was he who led the first white men to this natural wonder, in August of 1909. The party included John Wetherill, a pioneer trader in the region, Dr. Byron Cummings of the University of Utah, and W. B. Douglas of the U. S. General Land Office.

It is not surprising that Rainbow Bridge had remained hidden so long, for to reach it the explorers had to cross one of the wildest and most barren stretches of territory to be found anywhere. The terrain is so rough and difficult to cross that even the Indians avoided it. A

# Bridge

HENRY COON

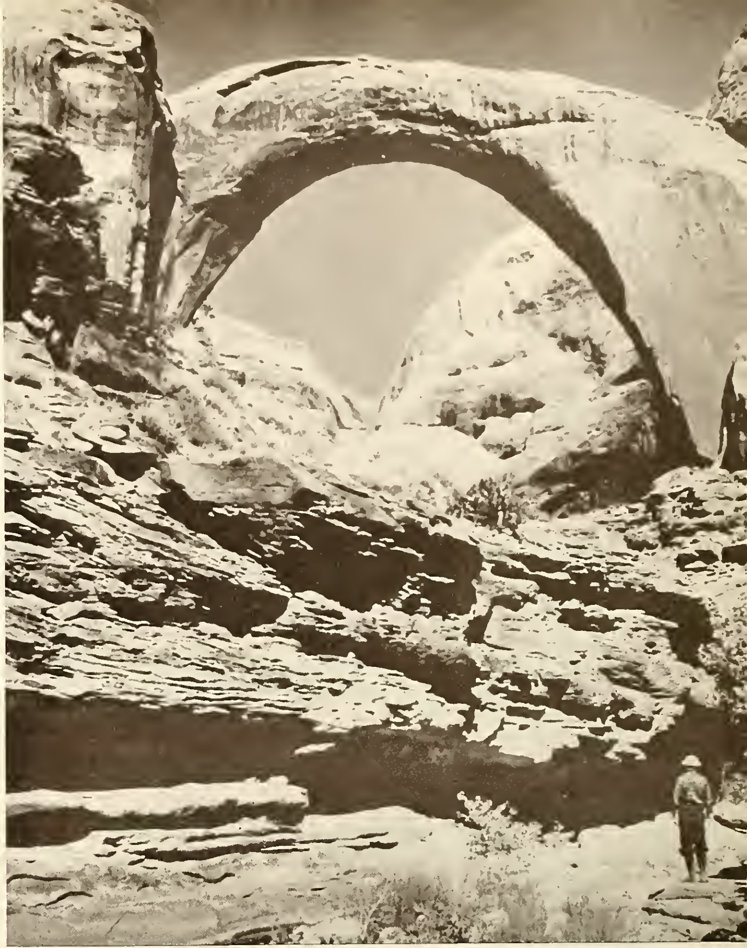
confusing series of steep-walled box canyons, some of which still remain unexplored, guarded the spot, and the trails were so steep in many places that the horses often had to be led.

Today the energetic tourist can make the trip, either on foot or with guides and horses. But it is still an arduous one, as shown by the fact that in the 37 years since its discovery only about 4500 of the most adventurous have seen the bridge. You have to cross five of the formidable box canyons. From the top of the last of them you look down 2000 feet to the floor of Cliff Canyon. But when you turn into Bridge Canyon and have your first, though distant, view of Rainbow Bridge, between the deep red sandstone walls of the canyon, the rigors of the journey are forgotten. And coming closer to it, the size, form, color, and beauty of this huge stone arch never fail to excite awe when one sees it for the first time.

Rainbow Bridge rises 309 feet above the bed of the creek and is 278 feet long. At the top, the rock is 42 feet thick and 33 feet wide.

When viewed from a distance, the coloring of the arch blends so well into the background of the canyon that Rainbow Bridge seems to be a bridge in reality, but it is only half bridge, half arch. At its northern end it is a bridge extension from the huge cliff, while at the other end it is an arch, curving gracefully to a flat base, like a rainbow of rock.

The river that carved Rainbow Bridge is today but a small stream flowing into the Colorado River some six or seven miles away, but one would have difficulty finding an area anywhere that would show more emphatically the power of running water to carve the landscape.* At various times in the geologic past, the southern part of Utah has been covered by the sea, and rocks of great thickness were laid down as sediments. At length, the area rose to an elevation of thousands of feet, and streams began to carve their channels. Because their downward cutting greatly exceeded the weathering of the sides, they left the plateau scarred by steep-walled canyons. Rainbow Bridge is now 3750 feet above sea level, and Navajo Mountain, just to the east, is 10,416 feet high.



*Photograph by John Henry Coon*

▲ RAINBOW BRIDGE, in southern Utah, whose graceful arch is so high that the Capitol in Washington could be placed beneath it

The walls of many of the canyons in this region show almost unbelievable results of stream erosion. High above the floor, the perpendicular wall of one of them is pierced by an almost perfect circular opening 100 feet or more in diameter. In another canyon wall, hundreds of feet above the bottom, the stream once partially cut an arch and then, finding softer rocks below, gave up the task and left unfinished what might have been the most beautiful arch of them all.

Whether you view Rainbow Bridge from afar or near-by, from any angle or from either side, at any time of day in sunlight or shadow, the spectacle is so striking that you will realize you are in the presence of one of nature's grandest physiographic formations. It is probably the most famous one of its kind in the world. When President Theodore Roosevelt saw it shortly after its discovery, he characterized it as "the greatest natural wonder in the world."

---

*The way in which streams make natural bridges and arches has been described in NATURAL HISTORY Magazine for October, 1942.

# NATURAL Arches

## All these and some seventy others are found in a fifteen-mile stretch of Utah

*By* Hubert A. Lowman

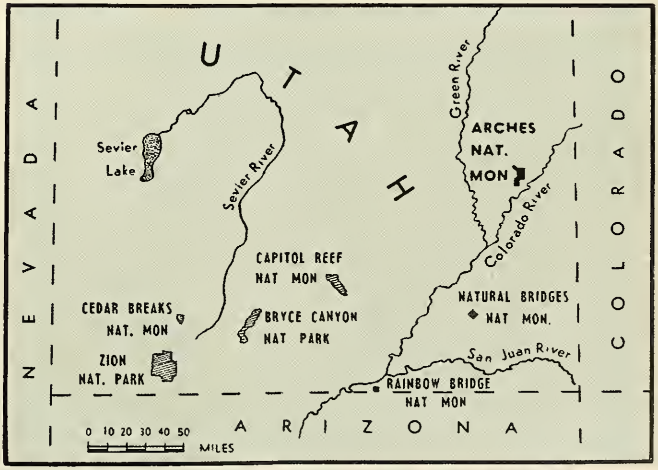
WIND, rain, and the action of frost have sculptured the section of Utah known as the Arches National Monument into as weird an assortment of formations as could be found in so small an area.

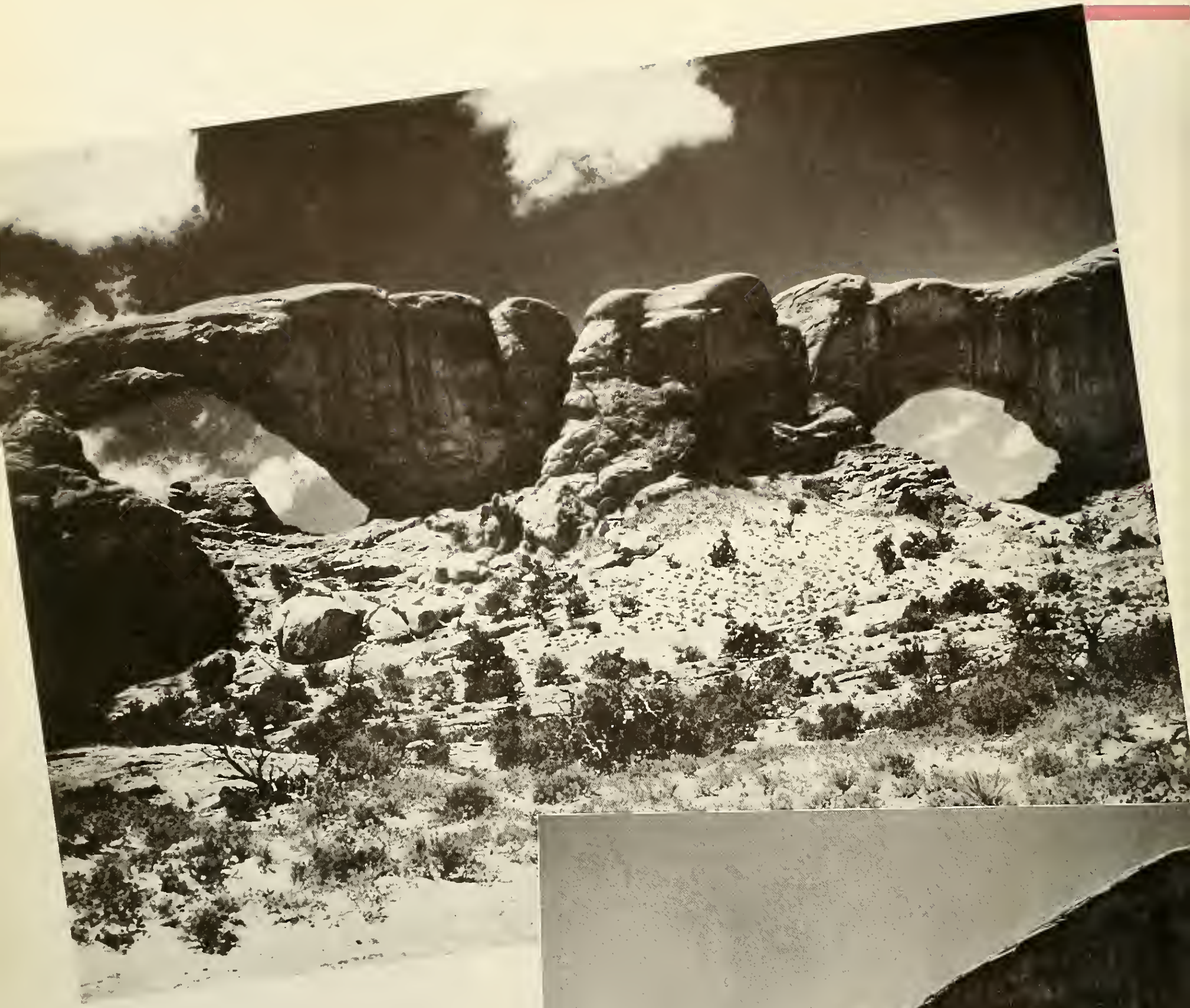
There are five separate groups of formations in the region, the southern Courthouse Towers and Windows sections being separated by the Salt Valley Gorge from the Devil's Garden, Klondike Bluffs, and Delicate Arch sections. The Windows can be reached by road directly from Route 160 a few miles north of Moab. An ungraded desert road down the center of Salt Valley provides uncertain access by motor car to within a few miles of the three northern groups.

Cracks or irregularities in the exposed slabs of red sandstone have given nature's sculpturing agencies a chance to work. Water filters into the crevices and freezes, and the wind works on the rocks like a gigantic sand blast. Gravity tugs at the weaker portions until fragments, sometimes large ones, break off and fall. An opening, once formed, becomes larger and larger; and some of the arches thus formed have become so vast that one almost hesitates to walk under the span, lest it take that moment to complete its evolution. For in time the continuing process of weathering wears the arch thinner and thinner until it collapses of its own weight, leaving only lonely buttresses to recall its former grandeur.

Photography in this area is made somewhat difficult by the fine sand that works its way into the equipment. The photographs shown here were all made on panchromatic film, with a medium red filter on side-lighted subjects where shadow detail seemed important, and a medium yellow filter where lighting was more or less flat.

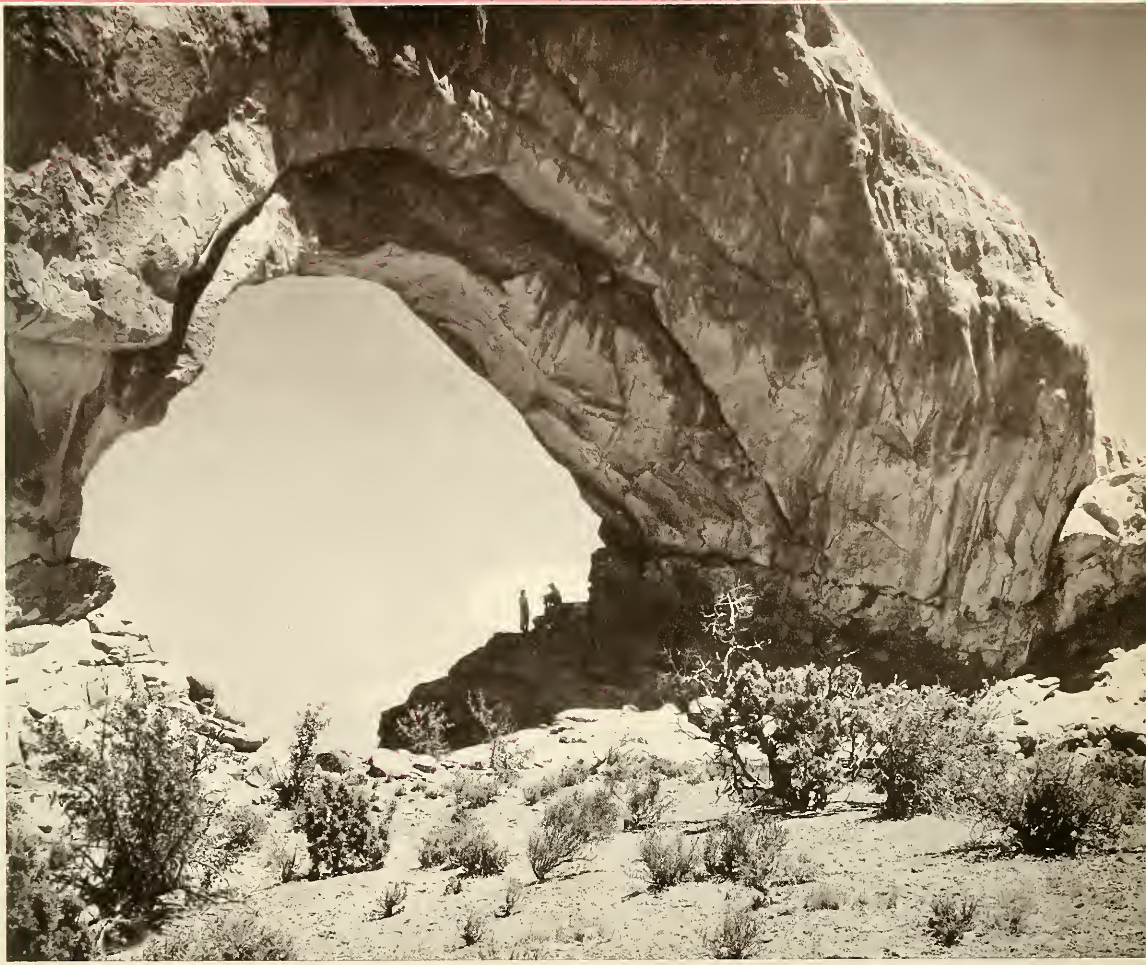
◄**TURRET ARCH** does not always receive the visitor's attention, especially if the day is hot and the wind-blown sand annoying, for it is separated from the main mass in the Windows Section of Arches National Monument. Note the infant arch beginning at the left. It may in time join the main arch


U T A H
NEVADA
COLORADO
ARIZONA
Green River
ARCHES NAT. MON
Colorado River
Sevier Lake
Sevier River
CAPITOL REEF NAT MON
NATURAL BRIDGES NAT MON.
CEDAR BREAKS NAT. MON
BRYCE CANYON NAT PARK
ZION NAT. PARK
San Juan River
RAINBOW BRIDGE NAT MON
0 10 20 30 40 50
MILES



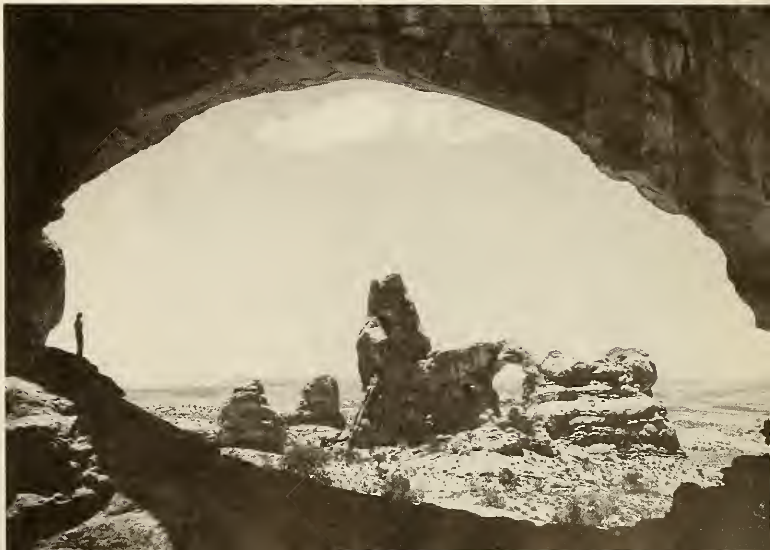
▲ Resembling a gigantic pair of spectacles, the twin arches known as the North and South Windows are each about 100 feet long and 60 feet high. The South Window is on the left

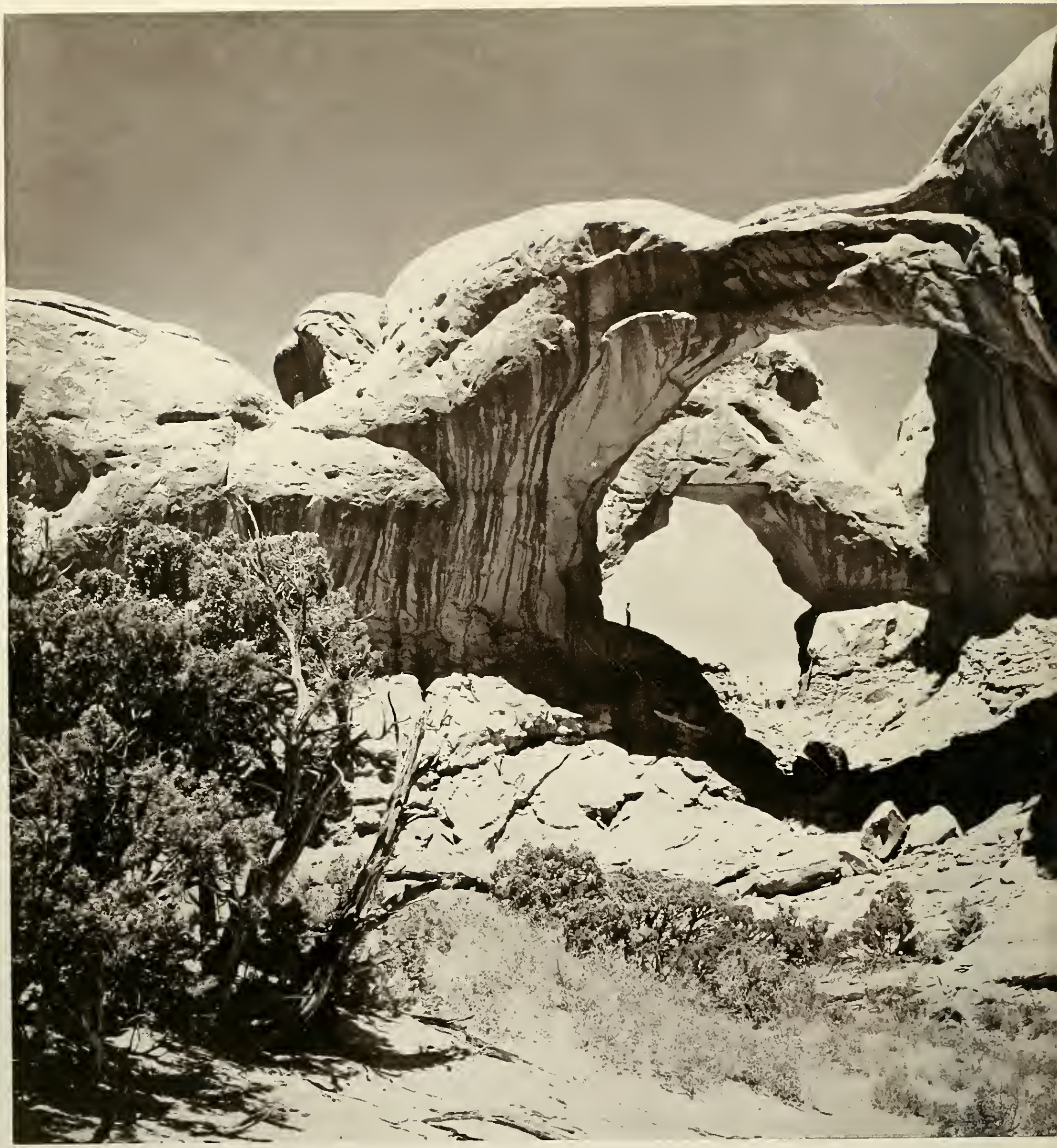
➤ It is an exhilarating climb to the opening of the South Window, but the view makes the effort well worthwhile



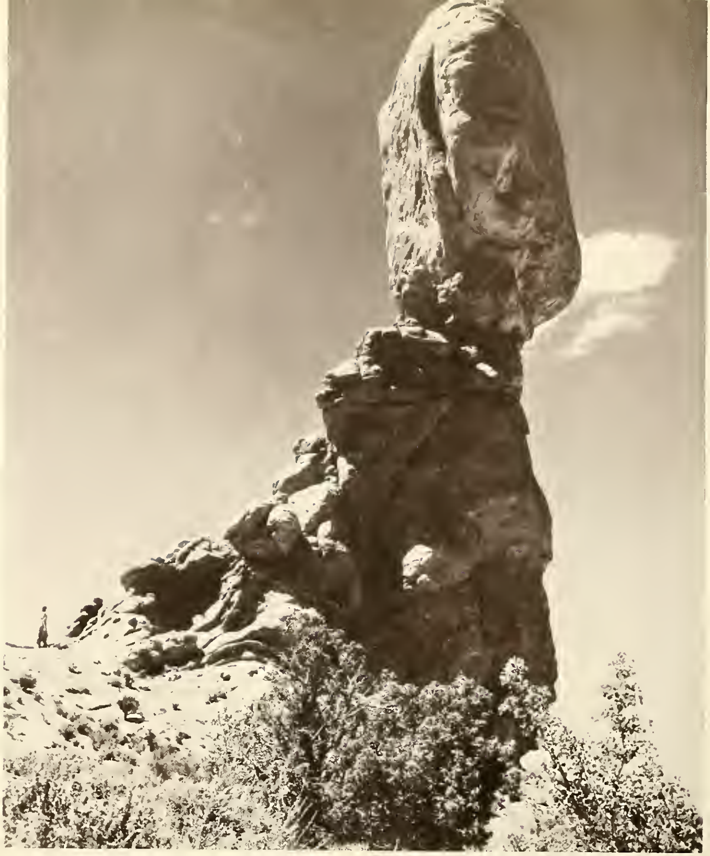
▲ THE NORTH WINDOW illustrates the method by which natural arches are made. Note the huge crack which may enlarge some day to let tons of rock fall to the base of the arch

➤ A FAVORITE SPOT for photographer and artist is the ledge behind the North Window which affords this view of Turret Arch through the 100-foot opening

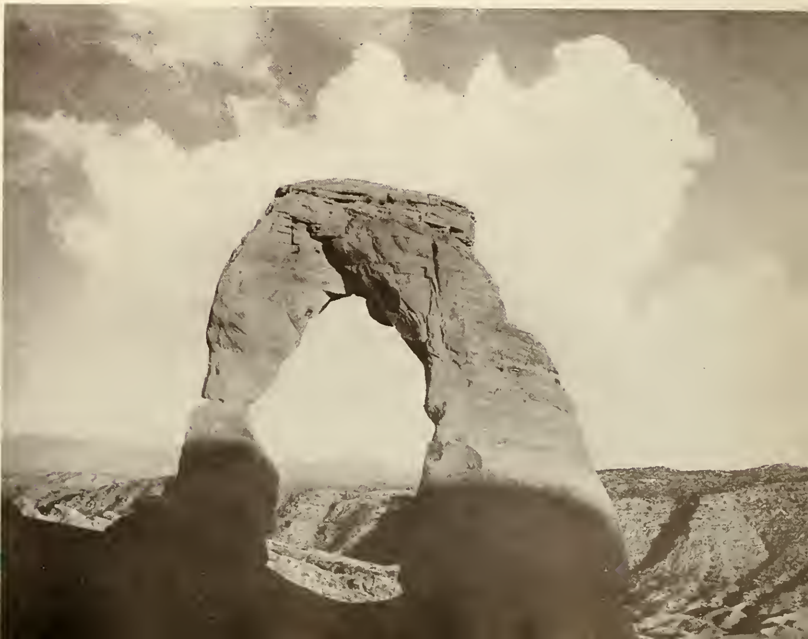




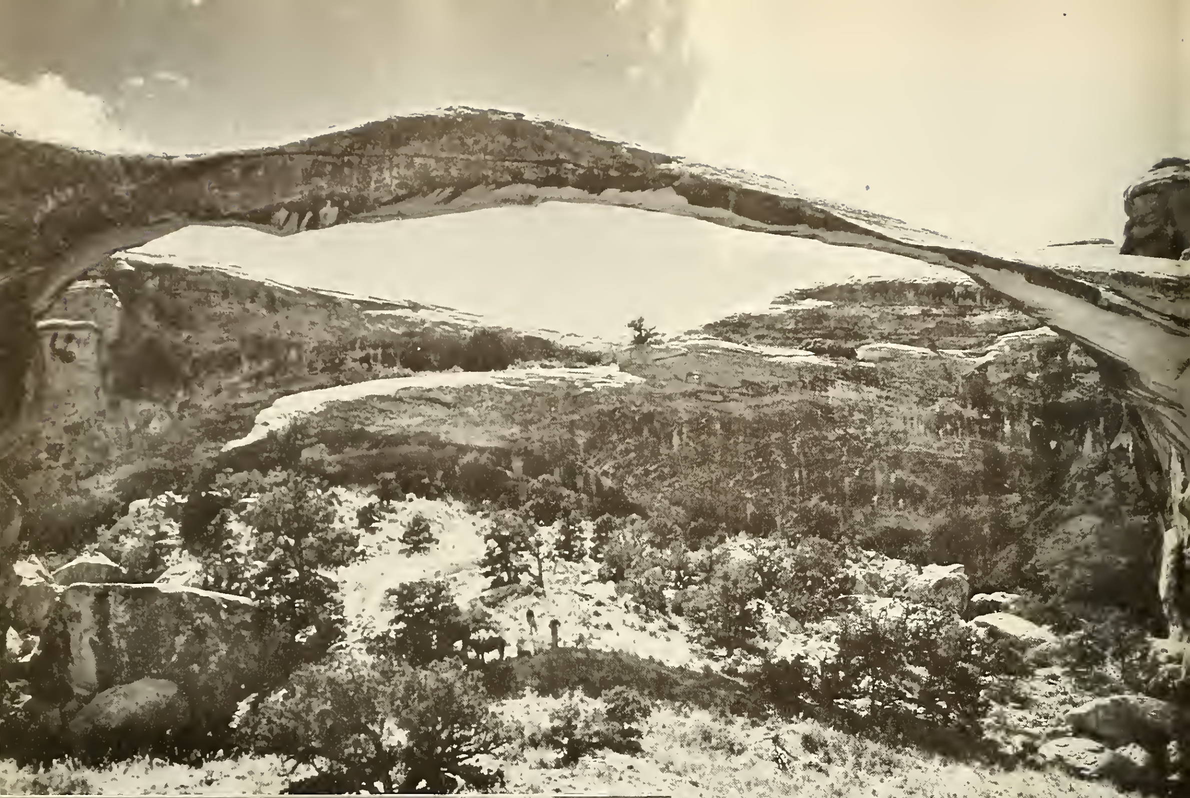
▲ The giant "Double Arch," called the "Jug Handles" by the early Mormons, is also in the Windows Section. The front span is 165 feet long in the clear, and 156 feet high—large enough to hold a 15-story building. Note the human figures which the photographer has conveniently included in this and other views



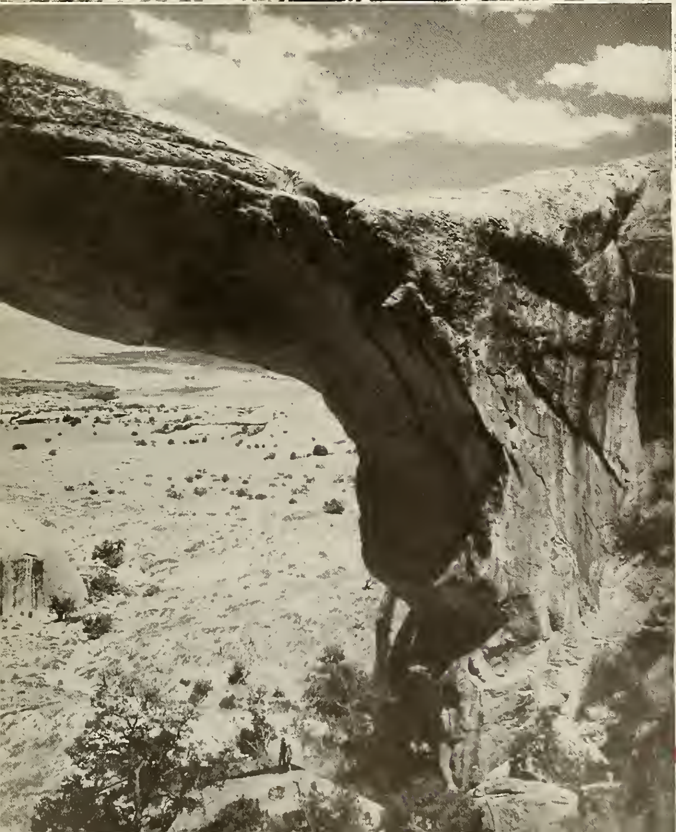
➤ THE BALANCED ROCK: one of many curiously sculptured pieces in the area. This section of Utah also has old Indian camp sites, rock pictures, and petrified wood



➤ DELICATE ARCH rises above Salt Valley Gorge at the edge of a precipitous red cliff. This wild and lonely setting is in the Delicate Arch section of the Arches National Monument



▲ LANDSCAPE ARCH, in the Devil's Garden Section of the Arches National Monument, is said to be the longest in the world. It is 291 feet long (only 9 feet short of a football field) and 118 feet high. It is salmon pink, streaked with black



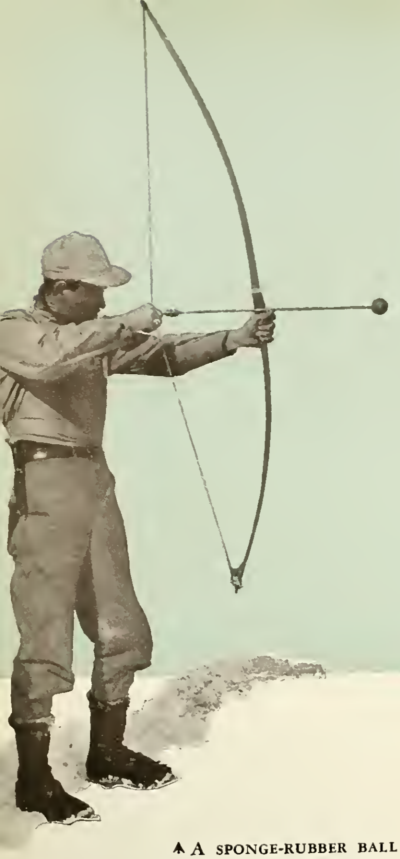
◀ LOOKING THROUGH LANDSCAPE ARCH from the other side, out upon the broad expanse of plain. Note again the small human figures for comparative size

➤ Beautiful Pine Tree Arch. The horsemen resting in its shade rented their mounts from local ranchers. But farther south in the Devil's Garden the land is so rough that it can be reached only on foot, and it has not been completely explored

⮟ This one was called "Arch-in-the-Making" none too soon, for a large piece of rock has fallen out since the area was set aside as a National Monument. (Devil's Garden Section)

# WINTER STARVATION THREATENED THE WANDERING

# INGENIOUS WILDLIFE WARDENS FOUND A WAY TO



▲ A SPONGE-RUBBER BALL on an arrow provided the solution. Paint of different colors served to distinguish the deer in the various feeding areas

DURING the winter of 1940-'41 the U. S. Forest Service and the Colorado State Game Department began a systematic counting of their deer to determine the number, age, and sex of the animals that wandered from one feeding range to another during the cold western winters.

A great many deer were dying because of lack of food. During the winters their natural feeding grounds were covered with snow, and they had only the six ranges near Gunnison, Colorado, to supply them with food in that area. To mark these deer so that the forestry men could tell which range was their home and how far they had traveled was a puzzling problem. But it was necessary to find this out in order to provide the deer with enough food at the right places. It was solved by the use of paint.

To put paint on a wild deer by any ordinary method, however, is just about as easy as it is to salt a Bald Eagle's tail; so a new method of paint branding was used. A sponge-rubber ball was placed on the tip of a regular target arrow. These arrows were shot by Bun Morgan, one of the rangers, from a 60-pound bow.

Mr. M. R. Hickel, who had served with the Forest Service in different jobs for some 27 years, was in charge of the expedition. The men started out to cover the six feeding ranges located in the mouths of tributaries to the Gunnison River below the town of Gunnison, Colorado. They looked like bandits from the pages of a Wild West book in their grease paint and sunglasses.

Many times these forays required days of travel by snowshoe, ski, and pack train. There are about 4,000 deer in all of the grounds, but only from four to 600 were to be found at one time on any one range. The men were to paint about 300 deer from all the feeding grounds, which meant 50 deer at each station in the state.

The antics of the deer were funny. If a buck was eating when the sponge-rubber arrowhead smacked his side and splattered a four-inch circle on him, he usually acted as though another deer had struck him. The marked animal would lay back his ears and go after the nearest deer, striking him with his front feet.

Paint of a different color was

DEER OF COLORADO UNTIL

"BRAND" THEM FROM A DISTANCE

# LIFE SAVING ARROWS

By J. MARTIN YOUNG, JR.

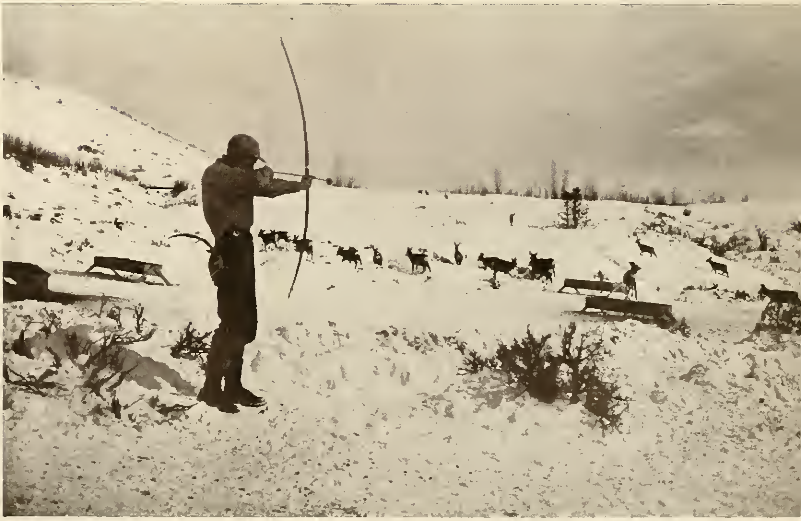
Drawing by Museum Illustrators Corps

used in each feeding area, so that the amount of migration could be accurately determined. The spot left on the deer was large enough to be seen and distinguished with binoculars at distances up to a quarter mile. The paint spot remained on the animal until it shed its winter coat in the spring. Paint heavier or thicker than usual was used in order to keep it from flying from the rubber ball during the flight of the arrow. The best color, so far as visibility was concerned, was yellow; blue was the poorest. Enamel paints showed up better than oils.

Most of the deer that tended to wander proved to be bucks, but occasionally an old doe would travel quite a distance with her fawns. Older animals moved from one feeding station to another more than younger animals.

This survey enabled the Colorado Game Department to predict about how many deer would feed at each station and to make sure there was an ample supply of food on hand. The death rate due to starvation was further reduced by opening the hunting season on does. At present the Department reports that the deer are healthy and increasing in good proportion of male to female.

◄ENAMEL PAINT made a clearer mark than oils



➤WHEN the sponge-rubber arrowhead smacked the side of a buck, he would act as though another deer had struck him and would attack the nearest animal

# Can the Whooping Crane Be Saved?

Ironically, the whooping crane's manner of making love and its wary nature hinder rather than help man in his campaign to save it from extinction

*By* Lealon Martin, Jr.

THERE are probably fewer than 100 whooping cranes alive in the world today. Once this majestic white bird was numbered among the most plentiful of the migratory fowl. But now it is about to join the ranks of winged creatures that have vanished forever: the great auk, the passenger pigeon, which darkened our great-grandfathers' skies, the Labrador duck, and the heath hen.

Only a concerted effort can save the whooping crane from extinction, and there are those who even believe that this is an impossibility.

As in the case of the trumpeter swan, which was rescued from near-extinction, something is being done to save the crane. The National Audubon Society and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service are jointly sponsoring intensive field investigations of the bird in its whole range. These investigations will emphasize the relation of the bird's welfare to all factors including climate, water-level, plant and animal life, and man. The goal is to find ways and means of restoring the whooping crane as a common bird throughout as much of its former wide range as possible.

Doctor Olin Sewall Pettingill, Jr., of Carleton College at Northfield, Minnesota, has been directing the endeavor, and Canadian game authorities and conservationists are co-operating, since the bird's summer range involves Canada. Part of the work includes the sending out of thousands of copies of a questionnaire and poster containing information and pictures of the whooping crane. In both the United States and Canada, ornithologists, schools, conservation officers, sportsmen, and other interested persons are receiving the request to help save the crane. In Canada, mounted police stations and officials of remote Hudson's Bay Company posts are also being asked to aid. By this effort, it is hoped that valuable, up-to-date information may be furnished by people living in the regions where the cranes pause on their migratory flights, pass overhead, or nest.

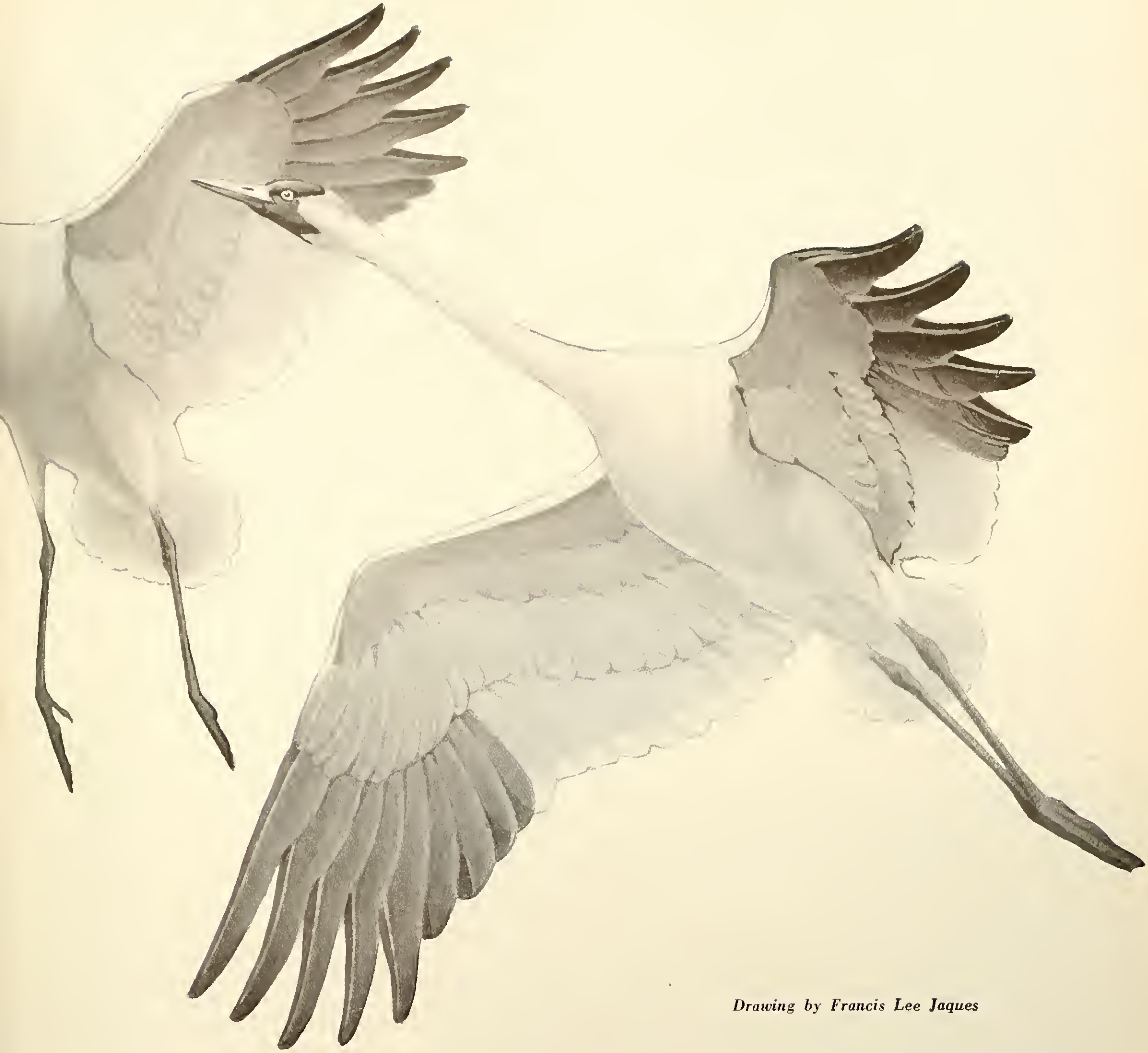
Oddly, though, it may remain for the airplane, a product of the civilization that has nearly destroyed the crane, to have a large share in saving the bird.

"Undoubtedly aerial reconnaissance is our best method of locating whooping cranes," says Doctor Pettingill. "It is my guess that we will find nesting whooping cranes only in regions north of the cultivated areas of the provinces . . . With so few remaining birds, the hunt . . . will be like trying to find needles in haystacks. In fact, our quest for nesting whooping cranes will be a great gamble!"

But it is a gamble that must be made, or the whooping crane will almost surely disappear from the earth.

Already Doctor Pettingill has employed the airplane in his quest. In the winter of 1945, he flew over the Aransas National Wildlife Refuge near Austwell, Texas. There he counted 25 whooping cranes. Only three of them were immature birds, hatched in 1945. He has also been covering parts of the Midwest, including central Nebraska and certain areas of the Dakotas where whooping cranes may stop over in migration.

If the cranes can be found, it is planned to study their present-day nesting habits and nesting



*Drawing by Francis Lee Jaques*

range thoroughly for the purpose of determining just what can be done to save them. It is imperative to learn as soon as possible where the crane nests, hatches its eggs, and nurtures its young. Then conservation measures, strengthening those already in force and perhaps involving stricter laws or the establishment of more bird refuge areas, can be decided upon and applied.

None of this is as easy as it may seem to the uninitiated.

The whooping crane's range, for instance, extends from northern Canada to Texas and Louisiana, and possibly but not probably into Mexico. It winters in the south and summers in the north.

The bird's winter range today is believed to be fairly restricted. A flock of 25 cranes was seen near Vermilion Bay in Louisiana fifteen years ago, but in recent years only two have been seen. It seems to pass the winter mainly in a rather limited area near the Texas coast. Although the whooping crane is known to have wintered in northeastern Mexico almost a century ago, it has not been recorded there for many years. Reports from central Mexico that the bird winters there are thought to be erroneous.

Once upon a time the whooping crane nested in the middle western United States (and to some extent in Canada), but half a century has passed since the last authentic records of its breeding were obtained in our Midwest. These came from Iowa, in the year 1894. And no

▲ WHOOPING CRANES on typical feeding grounds. Most of the few remaining birds apparently pass the winter near the Texas coast

▲ HERE in the Aransas Refuge, Dr. Olin Sewall Pettingill, Jr.

authoritative record of its breeding in Canada has been made since 1922. In that year an observation of the bird was made in Saskatchewan. It probably nests now, ornithologists think, only in northern Alberta and Saskatchewan, and perhaps in Northwest Territories and northern Manitoba.

This means that vast spaces of these prairie provinces must be examined. Although the airplane will prove a boon, it by no means solves all the difficulties. The region is hard to explore thoroughly. There is a lot of land, and there are a very few birds.

Beyond this, the whooping crane is perhaps the wariest bird in the world. And well may it be! From colonial days, when the crane first met civilized man, down to the present, its tall white body has been an irresistibly attractive target for the gun. The crane has learned that man means death. Justifiably, it is hard to approach.

THE FEMALE lays two (sometimes three) eggs each year on a nest built in some quiet, desolate, marshy area. She is easily disturbed while nesting. This is a view in a habitat group at the American Museum

*A.M.N.H. photo*

"Should we find nesting whooping cranes," declares Doctor Pettingill, "our problem will have only begun. They are the wariest of our North American birds. When a person approaches to within a quarter of a mile, they seem almost panic-stricken and start fleeing." How we are to learn anything about the nesting whooping crane is a problem that will have to be worked out after they are found.

The case of the whooping crane is not, however, completely hopeless. Eminent bird specialists like Frederick C. Lincoln, of the Division of Wildlife Research of the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, believe, as do Doctor Pettingill and others, that positive results can be achieved.

"We were able to save the trumpeter swan from oblivion," Mr. Lincoln recalls, "and it may be possible to preserve the whooping crane. Not many years ago there were only a few of the swans left, perhaps no more than 50 or 60. Now their number has been increased to over 300 in the Red Rock Ledge Refuge in southwestern Montana."

Mr. Lincoln emphasizes, though,

saw 25 whooping cranes from a plane in 1945

*James O. Stevenson photos. Courtesy Fish and Wildlife Service, U. S. Dept. of Interior*

▲ THE WHOOPING CRANE stands four feet tall and has a seven-foot wing-spread. Its coiled-up wind pipe, if straightened out, would be almost five feet long

that the range of the whooping crane is great, while that of the trumpeter swan is not. "It will be a great deal more difficult, all things considered," he says, "to increase the numbers of the whooping crane. But we hope it can be done."

There are game laws to protect the bird, but a game warden cannot follow every man with a gun who lives or hunts in the isolated marshes and plains where the crane may be seen. The result:

A man with a gun sees this tallest and most magnificent of North American birds. He has never seen anything like it! He trembles; he thrills; he throws gun to shoulder; he fires away! He makes the kill! He does not remotely suspect that he is doing a terrible thing. He does not know that he is murdering one of the few, surviving examples of this noble bird.

Against modern rifles and shotguns, the crane's big, four and one-half foot bulk has little chance. Yet no one would help to kill off the whooping crane if he knew what he was doing. Consequently, those who are trying to protect the crane believe that the education and the co-operation of the public are of paramount importance in the program to rescue the bird.

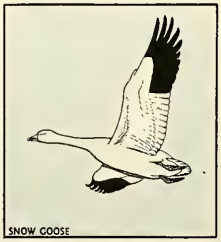
But the bird's nature makes the problem peculiarly difficult. It is intolerant of the advances of civilization. It cannot abide cramped quarters. "So wild and so wary a bird must be much influenced by the settlement of the country," Elliott Coues, the ornithologist, wrote many years ago. As once-uninhabited wilds gave way to the roamings of pioneer hunters, then to the scattered cabins of settlers, and finally to the clusterings of villages, towns, and cities, the great crane withdrew—as long as there remained open to him suitable areas and climates where man was not.

Today the crane must have reached its limit, or nearly so. With its back to an intangible, environmental wall, it has turned around to die, hopelessly. The female lays only a couple of eggs (sometimes three) each year, upon a piled-up

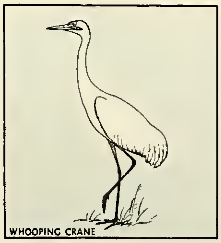
*Continued on page 436*

## HAVE YOU SEEN ANY?

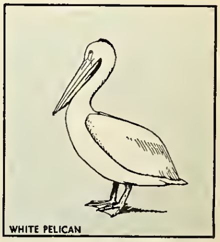
**This chart shows you how to recognize the whooping crane. If you see any, please report your information to ROBERT P. ALLEN, c/o The National Audubon Society, 1006 Fifth Avenue, New York 28, N. Y. Tell** WHEN, WHERE, AND HOW MANY YOU SAW



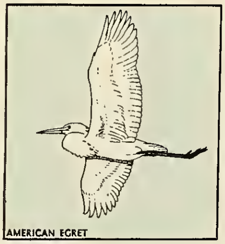
SNOW GOOSE



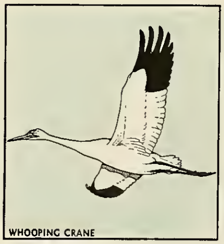
WHOOPING CRANE



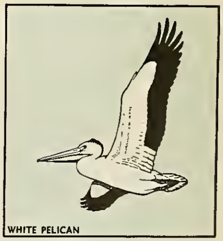
WHITE PELICAN



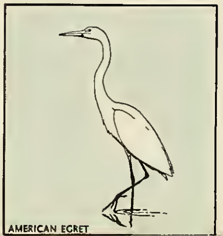
AMERICAN EGRET



WHOOPING CRANE



WHITE PELICAN



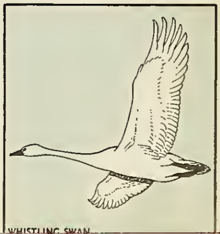
AMERICAN EGRET

Note the pictures of the Whooping Crane and of other white birds with which it may be confused.

THE WHOOPING CRANE:

Stands over 4 feet tall.
Has a wing-spread of 7 feet.
Flies with neck and legs out straight.
Has a white plumage *except* for black tips on wings.
Has black legs and yellow bill.
Has a bare red crown.
Usually nests in big marshes.

*Illustrations by W. J. Breckenridge*



WHISTLING SWAN

# A Wild Cat Kitten

By Ralph H. Anderson

*Photographs from Frederick Lewis*

▲ MISCHIEVOUS AS ANY KITTEN, he would play around the tent by the hour

SEVERAL years ago a fisherman stopped at the Big Oak Flat Ranger Station of Yosemite National Park carrying in his hat a tiny wild cat kitten he had found just outside the Park. The hungry little fellow was apparently orphaned and was so young that he seemed to be quite unafraid of his captor.

Rangers at the entrance station undertook to keep the little wild cat alive. They fed him milk with a medicine dropper and gave him a warm place to sleep in the corner of the tent they were using for quarters.

The wild cat thrived and grew rapidly on his new fare. He liked to play with his new friends, the rangers, and chewed up and ate any socks they left around. Often he would sneak through the grass and suddenly leap out to grab the men's trouser legs. On one occasion when one of the rangers used a chamois skin to wash his car, the kitten literally chewed up the skin and swallowed it.

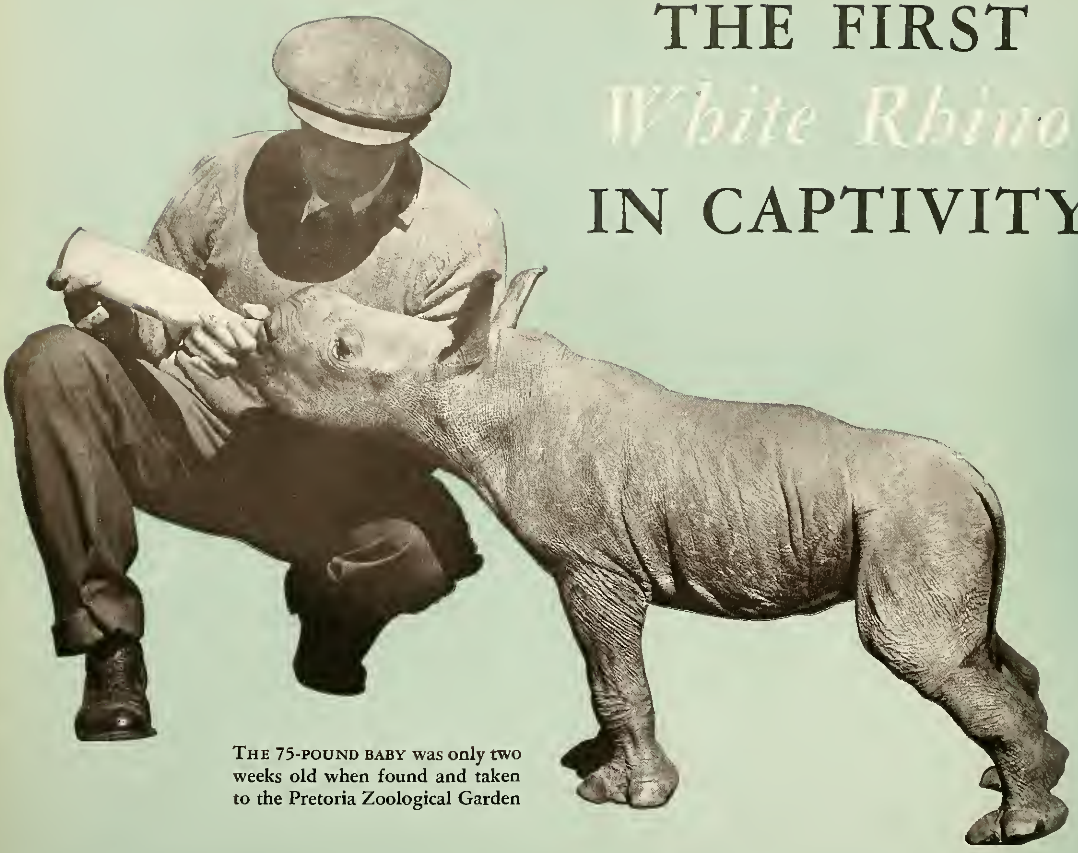
One day a motorist with a dog arrived at the Park entrance. The dog sighted the kitten in the distance and leaped out of the car to chase the little fellow. The rangers smiled when the cat turned quickly, struck the dog a few quick blows with his strong paws, and sent the pooch yelping back to the car.

One of the rangers, Jack Culbreath, was a student at the University of California. When autumn came, he took the little cat with him to Berkeley. There he became the center of attraction as well as an interesting wildlife study problem. But as so often happens when animals are taken out of their natural environment, the cat met an untimely end. One day a bicyclist suddenly rode close to him, apparently causing extreme fright. The wild cat dashed frantically across the campus for a few hundred feet and fell dead.

◄ IN KEEPING with a policy of the National Park Service not to make pets out of wild animals, the little cat was never confined to a cage. He roamed the forest at will and only used the food and shelter the rangers provided if he needed it

► CLIMBING AND CHEWING were favorite activities. The kitten chewed up and ate any loose socks left around

# THE FIRST *White Rhino* IN CAPTIVITY



**THE 75-POUND BABY** was only two weeks old when found and taken to the Pretoria Zoological Garden

*Martin Gibbs photograph*

### *By* ROBERT BROOM

*Transvaal Museum*

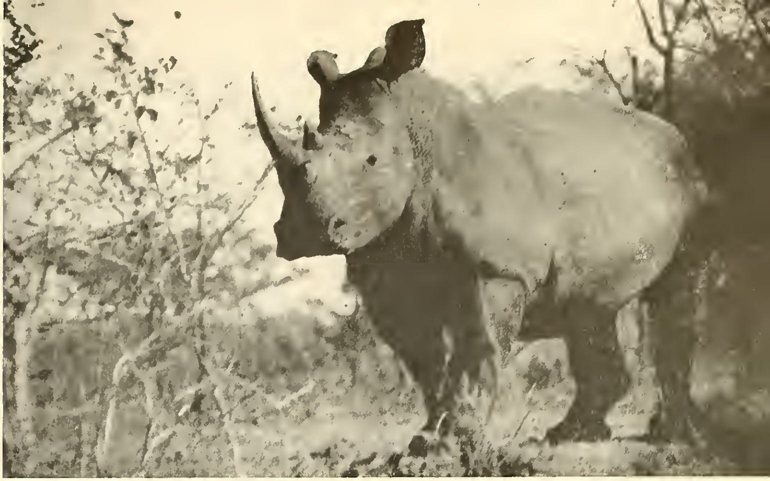
THE so-called White Rhinoceros or, as it had better be called, the Square-lipped Rhinoceros, was discovered by William John Burchell in 1812 in the region to the north of the Orange River in what is now called Bechuanaland.

Large numbers of this huge rhinoceros lived in this section during the middle of the last century. It differed from the Black Rhinoceros in being considerably larger and having a square upper lip instead of a pointed prehensile lip such as is seen in the Black Rhino. Why the early Boers called it the White Rhinoceros might seem difficult to understand, as there is really little difference in color. The true reason appears to be that the White Rhinoceros lived on the plains and was fond of wallowing in any river or muddy swamp, so that its skin was often covered with mud. When the mud dried, the skin appeared from a distance to be a light fawn color.

As civilization advanced, the number of White Rhinos was rapidly reduced, so that by the end of the century fears were expressed concerning its survival. Fortunately it was learned in 1894 that a few had still survived in Zululand. Then in 1899, small herds of a variety of the White Rhino were found in the Lado district of the Upper Nile. These northern herds contained an estimated 150-200 individuals, and it is thought probable that about this number still exist.

In South Africa, the White Rhinoceros ceased to exist in Bechuanaland some time ago, and possibly in Southern Rhodesia. In Zululand it was thought that only about a dozen head were left. Richard Lydekker, in a book published in 1917, did not seem to think there was any hope of the Zululand herd surviving. Fortunately with strict governmental protection the small herd has steadily and rapidly increased, and about 200 White Rhinos are believed to be living now in Zululand.

Just recently it was resolved to make a rearrangement of the reserves, one being reduced in size



*Herbert Lang photo*

▲ White rhinos are rare today. Two hundred are estimated to be living in Zululand, with perhaps the same number of the upper Nile variety in the Lado District

and the other enlarged. When part of the herd of rhinos was shifted from one reserve to the other, a recently born young one was left behind. It was guarded from the hyenas in the hope that the mother might return, but as she did not come back, Dr. Bigalke of the Pretoria Zoological Gardens was notified. He acted with the greatest promptness and sent a motor lorry with a well-padded crate through the night 400 miles to Zululand.

The little rhino, a female, was rescued and brought safely to Pretoria. She is quite strong on her legs and goes about actively. At present she has only one wish—milk, milk, and more milk. She consumes a gallon a day. Her height is two feet six inches, and her weight 75 pounds. There is practically no hair on her except for a nice little tuft on the tip of her tail. She has, as yet, no teeth. The base of the forward horn is a smooth, rounded, hard boss; there is no trace of the other horn, though two little crescentic hollows on the sides of the brow show where it will grow. Behind her eyes are two little knobs on the cheek bones; and on the top of the neck just behind the back of the head is a curious little patch of thickened skin.

As will be seen in the photograph the head is relatively large and the legs well developed. When standing drinking out of her bottle, she holds much of the weight of the body on the front toes, the lateral toes being off the ground.

Young as the rhino is (and it can't be more than two weeks old), it is full of fight; and if it thinks it is being petted too much, it runs back a step or two and charges with a snort.

The two photographs of adult White Rhinos shown here were taken nearly 20 years ago in the Umfolosi Reserve, Zululand, by Dr. Herbert Lang. They are probably the best pictures ever taken of adults in their native wilds. The square lip is well shown, likewise the peculiar pad on the top of the neck behind the head.

When Dr. Lang took these photographs, he estimated that only about 25 head survived. It is thus gratifying to know that the herd, with careful protection, has now increased to about 200, and there is some hope that we shall be able to re-establish the White Rhino as successfully as the United States has re-established the Bison.

[*A late report indicates that the baby White Rhino is thriving nicely. At two months it weighed 105 pounds.*—Ed.]

▼ The white rhino is considerably larger than the Black Rhino, but its whitish skin is the result of mud-wallowing. The two are actually very similar in color

*Herbert Lang photo*

## STRANGE USES FOR ANIMALS

*Continued from page 414*

so wild that the siege was lifted. Richard Coeur de Lion reduced the citadel of Acre by the same method. He ordered as many beehives as could be gathered together to be hurled among the defending garrisons. To escape the stings of the mishandled and therefore enraged bees, the defending soldiers fled for refuge into their cellars, and before they had emerged, Richard's followers had battered their way into the citadel.

Even in modern times bees have put soldiers to flight. In India once, a cavalryman put his lance through a beehive, and the indignant insects swarmed out to the attack. Their nearest objective was a company of Highlanders, whose bare knees were no match for the bee stings. The soldiers broke and ran. I have read that during the first World War, German troops in East Africa used bees to fight British soldiers, but how this was done I have not been able to ascertain.

The bee has even been used as an accomplice in illegal activities. After the collapse of Italy in World War II, a Swiss trader and beekeeper wanted to smuggle some Italian honey into his country. The difficulty was how to get it across the frontier. He decided to make use of a well-known trait of bees. He managed to get an uncensored message through to his Italian honey merchant, asking him to bring his honey pots out to the edge of a forest near the border and leave them there uncovered. The trader then moved his beehives to a nearby point on the frontier. About 1000 yards separated the bees from the honey. Now, when bees find a rich, ready-made supply of honey, they concentrate all their energy upon exploiting it. That is what happened in this instance. Within three days the Swiss bees smuggled more than 200 pounds of Italian honey across the border under the very eyes of the unsuspecting frontier guards.[*]

Another animal accomplice in crime is the Indian monitor or lizard. Native burglars sometimes use the larger kinds of these animals as living grapnels. The burglar ties a rope around the monitor's loins and sends it up a wall in which there is a convenient crevice. The monitor enters this and holds strongly enough to support the weight of the burglar, who then scales the wall. This strange use of lizards seems to be confined chiefly, if not entirely, to India. The common Indian monitor (*Varanus monitor*) attains a length of two yards or more, and has amazing strength. One of these animals, or even a smaller lizard, would undoubtedly be equal to the task described. Lizards have been put to similar use in war. An otherwise inaccessible Mohammedan fort was once taken by Mahrattas, who used monitors in this way, according to Sterndale.[*]

Considering the high intelligence of monkeys, it is not surprising that man has pressed them into his service. One of the most interesting and ancient of these services is in harvesting. The baboon is today considered a rather savage and intractable animal, but paintings on the tombs in the valley of the Nile, dated about 2000 B.C. show baboon-like primates gathering figs and palm fruits for their masters. Sir Gardner Wilkinson, writing in 1879,[†] refers to this as well as to another strange use for monkeys. In the Jimma country of Abyssinia, he explains, monkeys were still taught several useful accomplishments. Among them was that of officiating as torchbearers at supper parties. Seated in a row on a raised bench, they would hold the lights until the departure of the guests, patiently awaiting their own repast as a reward for their services. Sometimes a refractory one would fail in his duty, and the harmony of the party would be momentarily disturbed, particularly if an unruly monkey happened to throw his lighted torch into the midst of the unsuspecting guests. The offender would be punished by the stick and by privation of food—disciplinary measures that alone were enough to prevail upon them to perform so delicate a duty.

The pig-tailed macaque, a highly intelligent monkey, is employed in Malaya and Sumatra to pick coconuts for the natives. R. W. C. Shelford, who was curator of the Sarawak Museum for several years, saw the monkeys thus employed in Borneo and describes the procedure as follows:

"A cord is fastened around the monkey's waist, and it is led to a coconut palm, which it rapidly climbs; it then lays hold of a nut, and if the owner judges the nut to be ripe for plucking, he shouts to the monkey, which then twists the the nut around till the stalk is broken, and lets it fall to the ground. If the monkey catches hold of an unripe nut, the owner tugs the cord and the monkey tries another." Some monkeys, this author explains, were so well trained that the cord was dispensed with altogether, the animal being guided by the voice of his master.[*]

Botanists in Malaya have used monkeys for collecting specimens in tall trees. A string some 200 feet long is attached by a swivel to a collar on the monkey. Instructions are given in the native language, and the monkey understands such commands as "Go up the tree," "Pull that twig," "Come down," and several other simple directions. E. J. H. Corner says that one of his monkeys knew the meaning of eighteen words of Malay and, when shown flowers and fruits on the ground, was able to find them in the trees and bring them down.[†]

These are, of course, only a few of the hundreds of ways in which man has found animals useful. Some of them are a credit to the intelligence of the animal, others to the ingenuity of man; all of them are particularly interesting in this machine age when, beguiled by mechanical contrivances, we are apt to forget that we have not yet learned much about the natural world around us.

---

[*] *The Times* (London), October 18, 1945.

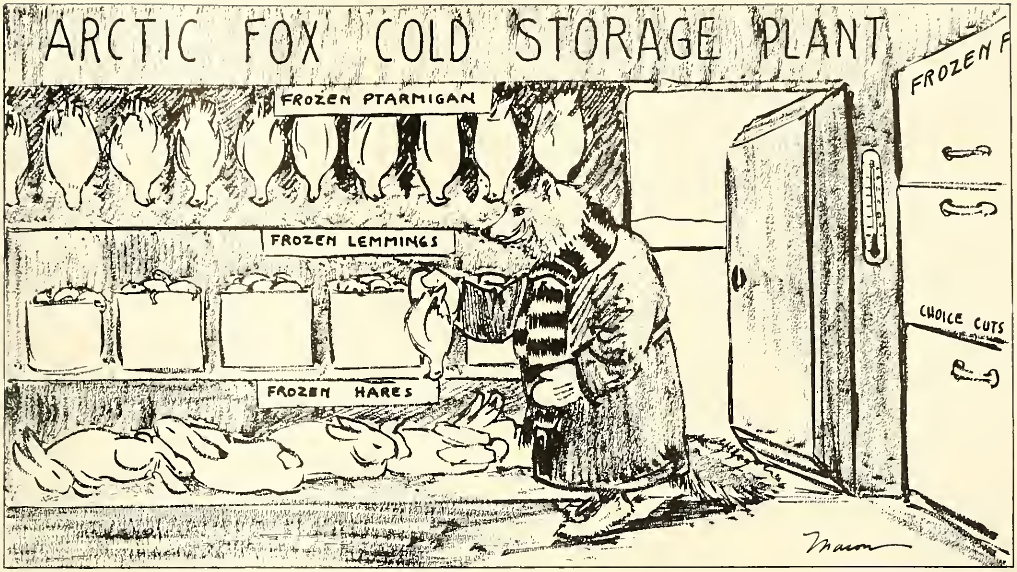
[*] Gadow, *Cambridge Natural History*, vol. 8 (Amphibia and Reptiles), 1901, and *Mammalia of India* (revised edition by Frank Finn), 1929.

[†] J. G. Wilkinson, *The Manners and Customs of Ancient Egyptians*, new ed., vol. I, London, 1878, page 382.

[*] R. W. C. Shelford, *A Naturalist in Borneo*, London, 1916, page 8.

[†] In "Wayside Trees of Malaya," *Hongkong Naturalist*, 1941, Vol. 10, Nos. 3 and 4, page 239. See also "The Annual Report of the Director of the Garden, Straits Settlements," Singapore, 1937.

# MEAT SUPPLY



*By* John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

IN recent times we have come to look upon the meat supply in a new light—absence makes the heart grow fonder, as they say. At least in this temperate climate we human beings can get along without meat, little as many of us like the prospect and important though it is in nutrition. The little arctic foxes, however, depend upon meat, and in winter it is often scarce.

During the summer season the smoky-colored foxes find abundant supplies of food in the arctic tundra and along the seashore. Ground-nesting birds are everywhere, in unbelievable numbers. The little canines steal eggs and young birds, and eat the carcasses of those that die from natural causes. Often they seize the parent birds while they are sitting on the nest. Young seals and sea lions that have died or have been killed by storms, and even whales that run aground on beaches, provide feasts for many foxes. Inland, the moss, lichen beds, and the clumps of dwarf willow and birch teem with lemmings, those chunky, short-tailed cousins of our meadow mice.

As with most meat-eaters, when food is plentiful, the foxes gorge. A naturalist once saw one eat nearly the whole of a large salmon and then, hunger still unsatiated, it chewed down a thick leather strap.

But for some eight months of the year the meat situation is not so much rosier for the foxes than are our own prospects now. A few lemmings can be caught in their snow tunnels, and occasionally a fox will catch a ptarmigan or a white hare, and feast upon it. Some foxes, now clad in dense white fur, go out onto the ice and follow polar bears in their hunt for seals. A bear rarely eats all that he kills; often enough remains to keep several foxy hangers-on happy and well-fed. But there are many more arctic foxes than there are polar bears, so this parasitic habit provides for only a small percentage of the fox population.

The habit of storing meat is common to most members of the dog family, from the domestic dog that buries a bone in the back yard to the red fox with his more extensive buried larders. It reaches an extreme in the arctic fox, faced as he is with more severe shortages during winter than most dogs ever have to worry about. An arctic fox in captivity rarely fails to hide or bury an extra piece of meat. Wild ones have been seen to carry off duck eggs and later, months after the nesting ducks have left, to dig down through the snow and uncover a cache containing many eggs. One fox was found to have laid away several hundred lemmings, in hoards of from one to fifty carcasses, as well as the best part of a large hare. A little spoiling of the stored meat only makes it taste all the better to the fox, but in the Arctic many of these food "lockers" are close enough to the external ice to keep pretty well. Reserves of this sort must often mean the difference between life and death for an arctic fox.

Even the arctic fox, however, does not store living provender, which is what the short-tailed shrew does. This little creature gathers snails and stores them alive in its burrows until they are needed. In cool weather the snails remain dormant and cannot escape. It has even been suggested that the shrew may bite them and paralyze them with its poisonous saliva, which if true would explain why the snails seem to remain in the storage chamber even in mild weather.

The pictures in

**NATURAL HISTORY**

magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by

**STERLING**

**ENGRAVING COMPANY**

304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726

●

COLOR PROCESS · BLACK AND WHITE · BEN DAY · LINE

●

## CAN THE WHOOPING CRANE BE SAVED?

*Continued from page 429*

mass of grass and debris about five feet in diameter, a foot or more from water a foot and a half deep in some quiet and desolate marshy area. If something happens to disturb her, away she goes, perhaps never to return to her nest. The whooping crane is not reproducing itself in sufficient quantities to insure its place on the earth.

"It has retreated before our advancing civilization," asserts Arthur C. Bent, an outstanding ornithologist, "farther west and then farther north, for it is one of our wildest birds, it cannot stand human companionship, and it loves the great open spaces in primitive solitude."

So, in the heart of Canada lies the region where the last stand of the whooping crane is being made. Here must be sought the answers to many questions about this strange and fascinating bird.

It stands almost as tall as a man and, on the ground, has often been mistaken for a man or some large animal. Coues once thought that he saw an antelope feeding, with its broad white stern toward him. Cautiously he stalked it—until the "antelope" suddenly took wing and soared away. It was a whooping crane!

The crane has great wings that spread seven feet. The adult's plumage is snowy white, except for the black wing-tips and featherless head, which is a dull red on the crown and the sides of the face. The feet and legs are black. The long bill is dark greenish-yellow.

No wonder that this most stately of all our birds has excited man's interest since colonial days. When the first white men came, the whooping crane was not nearly as wild as it is today. There were many of them then; and when a bird is in a flock or in large numbers it is not apt to be as wild as when alone. Reports of early encounters with the whooping crane say that it could be approached to within a fairly close distance.

The crane would then move away, not in panic but with a stately tread, "taking it easy" as one early writer put it. Its stiltlike legs would carry it across marshy ground without effort at a pace a running man could scarcely equal. Only if forced did it fly, taking off by a curious little running start, as if "going up a stairway of air." As the bird soared higher, it would bring its legs up, finally stretching them out in a line with the body. In flight the long neck would be fully extended, the sharp, rapier-like bill pointing ahead. The wings would not beat swiftly, but with slow, powerful strokes. Sometimes the cranes would fly in bunches or in triangular form, but the favored formation was apparently in single file.

Strangely, this bird delighted in aerial games. Not many men have been privileged to witness the mysterious sky-play that the whooping crane apparently indulged in often in the days when there were many of them. But it must have been an inspiring sight. One of those who did see this air circus reports:

"They proceed to go through many graceful evolutions, flying about in a circle, forming sides, and crossing over and back and dancing in midair to their own loud music." This "loud music" was the characteristic resonant, trumpet-like cry that gives the whooping ing crane its name—"such a cry, redoubled by many echoes, as if an army of men had shouted together," declared an early British explorer who heard a flock of the birds. The sound was one that might have been produced by a great trumpet.

The cry actually is produced by a natural trumpet. The crane has an enormously long windpipe, nearly 60 inches in length, which is partly coiled up and encased in the breastbone and which, if stretched out, would be nearly as long as the bird itself. As the call notes pass through the long neck by way of the windpipe, they are tremendously amplified by resonance. On windless days the powerful cries can be heard for three miles.

But the most enchanting thing

about the great crane is the way in which it conducts its courtship—enchanting and, ironically, tragic. For its manner of making love—a part of nature's plan to perpetuate this creature—has been, because of man, a contributing factor to the bird's extinction.

The whooping crane stays chiefly in low places, according to our best information. But in years gone by, when the birds were numerous, mating time brought them together on high knolls, in the early mornings and again about sundown, in spring and summer. There they would congregate in a courtship dance. There would be much bowing, capering, and the courteous or coquettish flapping of graceful wings. Prancing and scraping about, the elegantly plumed ladies and gentlemen of crane society would happily mingle together. They would trumpet in joy. But while they were thus happy, forgetting their usual caution and making love, the whooping cranes were, alas, visible a couple of miles away. Man, with his gun, came close. He easily made the kill. And so the crane's innocent, charming dance helped it on toward oblivion.

All this is mostly past history, and most of our knowledge of the crane is based upon early scattered observations. Published scientific knowledge is extremely scanty. Yet there are many stories about the crane, even stories (mostly legend) of how the bird has turned savagely upon man and fought back. Ernest Thompson Seton has written of how a young Indian shot down a whooping crane. The Indian stooped to pick up the bird, which was wounded in wing and leg. As he did so, the crane drove its sharp bill with all its force into the Indian's eye. The next day the youth's wife found him lying, dead, across the body of his victim.

To add to the knowledge of the crane is one of the primary purposes of the investigation now being conducted. Dr. Pettingill has suggested several ways in which everyone in regions through which the whooping cranes pass or in which they may dwell can add to this knowledge and help save the crane. They are:

1. Report at once any observations you may have made on whooping cranes at any time. Especially desired are exact dates, localities, numbers seen, and activities noted.

2. Encourage everyone who lives in a region thought to be inhabited by whooping cranes to watch for and report on the birds.

"The smallest item of information," says Doctor Pettingill, "may provide an important clue, so send it along."

Urgent other duties have very recently obliged Doctor Pettingill to pass on the responsibility of directing the whooping crane survey to an able successor, Robert P. Allen. All information should be sent to him, c/o The National Audubon Society, 1006 Fifth Avenue, New York 28, N. Y.

Can the whooping crane be saved?

Yes, we are told on good authority, if the remaining stock remains vigorous and keeps a well-balanced sex-ratio, the whooping crane may be restored. There is yet hope for this tallest and most fascinating of North American birds.

# Insects in the House

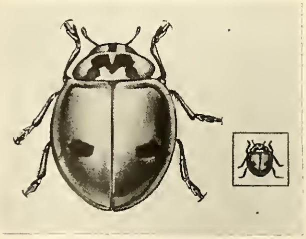
## LADY BEETLES

*By* C. H. Curran

*Associate Curator, Department of Insects and Spiders, American Museum of Natural History*

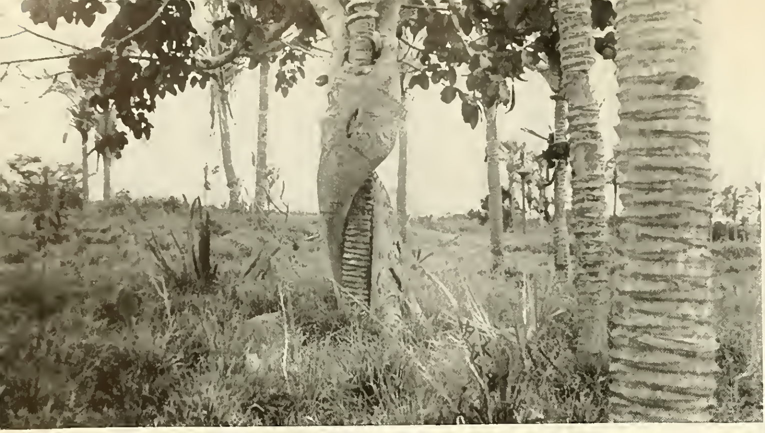
MANY of the insects that enter our homes are not pests; some of them are our friends and are so recognized by householders. Among these are various kinds of Lady Beetles, or Ladybugs. Both the larvae and adults feed on plant lice and other small insects, and a single larva may eat from 20 to 50 aphids a day. The adults are much less voracious but nevertheless play a very important part in keeping aphids under control.

When cold weather sets in, the adult lady beetles seek a sheltered place in which to pass the winter, and many of them find such a place in a house. This is not ideal for them, because the warmth induces activity, and it is doubtful that many of them survive the winter.

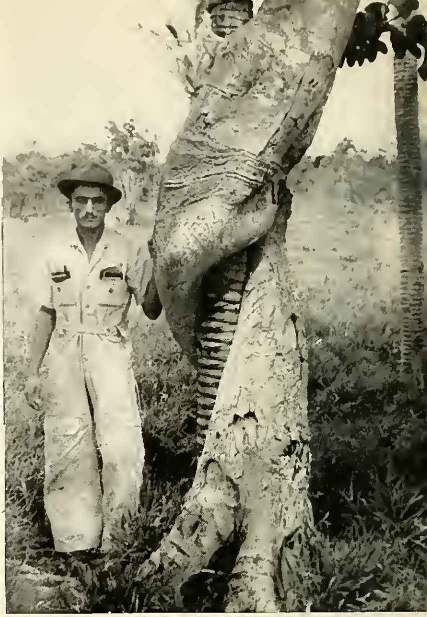


Inset shows actual size

Most persons who ask for information about lady beetles in the home during the cold months of the year are anxious to protect the beetles, but there is little that can be done. If a warm conservatory is available they may do all right provided there are aphids on the plants, but they show very little inclination to feed on aphids on window plants. Up to the present we are not aware of any method by which the householder can protect the beetles so that they will survive until spring, but it seems possible that they might survive if placed in a really cold cellar. Otherwise it would seem advisable to release them out-of-doors on a warm day, thus permitting them to search for a satisfactory place in which to hibernate.



▲ AN OURICURI PALM GROVE in Brazil. The strangler fig (encircling the palm in the center of the picture) has taken root in the soil and could probably stand erect without the support of the palm



▲ A CLOSE-UP of the lower trunk of the same palm, showing how it has been completely encircled by the strangler fig

# *Strangler* FIGS

### *By* ROBERT W. SCHERY

*Photographs by the author*

*Missouri Botanical Garden, St. Louis, Mo.*

ONE of the most curious plants of the tropics, attracting the immediate attention of travelers, is the picturesquely named Strangler Fig. This name, although not to be taken too literally, is not entirely a misnomer. Strangler figs often do twine their stems and roots about other plants and, if circumstances permit, contribute to the death of the host plant by completely encircling and overburdening it.

The strangler fig begins life as a minute, sticky seed borne inside the ball-like fruit of the mother plant, a fruit from a receptacle so specialized that only certain insects are normally able to fertilize some of the many small flowers within it. This small seed, meeting no adverse fate, may be carried some distance, perhaps on the beak or foot of a bird. When it comes to rest on the trunk of a tree or in some crevice of a cliff, or falls among mankind's ephemeral ruins or other earthly debris, it germinates, and there its destiny unfolds.

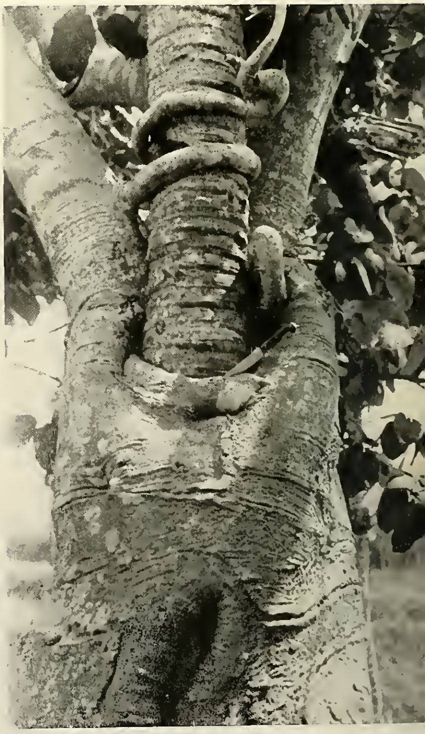
The young, newly germinated seedling is able to live the life of an epiphyte—a plant whose roots do not need to reach soil but can derive all the necessary elements for life from the tropical atmosphere. Nor does the young seedling need to derive nourishment from the tissues of the host plant, as would a parasite.

The seedling produces a blunt root-stem, which gradually works its way around the trunk of its host or snakes its way down the cliff toward accumulated soil below. Eventually many downwardly directed root-stems and upwardly directed leafy branches are in evidence. Stems encircling a tree trunk may grow together to form a living, ever-thickening girdle. Eventually roots reach the soil, and if the supporting tree dies, the strangler fig may remain standing as a malformed but independent tree. The strangler fig is then no longer an epiphyte; it is "standing on its own feet."

Giant strangler figs may completely overgrow the face of a cliff. In southern Brazil I have seen venerable strangler figs whose thin, flat trunks have in this way become about fifteen feet wide. If the cliff is high, few of the roots reach the soil. Instead they penetrate almost every crack or crevice on the rock face. That an ouricuri palm may be overpowered by a strangler fig is plain to be seen in the accompanying photographs.

Aside from their curious strangling tendency, the various kinds of strangler figs appear little different from their multitudinous fig brethren of lesser strangling habits. Sometimes natives use their sap, a gooey fluid, to gum branches of trees where small birds are accustomed to perch. The birds, stuck by their feet, are then easily caught. Wild figs offer sustenance to parrots, toucans, and other animals, but very few have a worth-while fruit from the point of view of man.

Few plants could be called more representative of the tropics than the figs, and, among them all, the curious "stranglers" best convey that feeling of uniqueness and weirdness we commonly associate with the tropics.



▲ A BACK VIEW of the upper trunk of the same tree. The encircling branches have grown together, and a small lateral branchlet has twined itself about the trunk of the palm

*Continued from page 399*

woman does not dare go out on the streets, and that nearly all those classes who wore the veil before Reza Shah Pahlavi are wearing it again. The statement also that "elementary education is now compulsory and free" is true in principle, in the sense that universal and free education has been accepted as a goal by the government, but it is very far from realization in towns and villages and scarcely even a hope among the tribes.

However, the reader will find between the covers of *Iran* a truly streamlined and very satisfactory survey of the country and her civilization.

HERRICK BLACK YOUNG.

## THE WEATHER

- - - - - by George Kimble and Raymond Bush

Pelican Books, $0.25
185 pp., 20 illust.

THE "Pelican Books" series, the serious works issued by the publishers of the Penguin books, has maintained unusually high standards of accuracy of text and of good popular presentation. The present work, written by expert meteorologists, merits a high place in this good company. The senior author is now Professor and Chairman of the Department of Geography and Director of the Meteorological Service at McGill University, following war service as an expert in the British Naval Meteorological Service.

Although listed as an American revision of an original English work issued in 1943, the book is so thoroughly directed to the American reader as to lead one to believe that it would be difficult to recognize its relationship to its British progenitor. Nearly all illustrative examples cited are from American weather records, phenomena peculiarly American are discussed, and even the photographic illustrations are wholly from American sources.

In addition to the usual descriptions of weather factors, measurements, and phenomena, such as occur in all works on this topic, the present book adds a number of exceedingly interesting discussions of pertinent subjects that are not usually to be found. Paragraphs describe the effect of frost on fruit trees and give advice on the selection of planting sites that will be least subject to severe damage; others discuss the best month for vacations (so far as the weather is concerned) in various parts of the country. The effect of the Gulf Stream on our climate is contrasted with its effect on that of Europe; and the methods used to combat fog around the airports in Britain during the war are described. The range is wide, and the attention is always held.

This book is to be rated as a "must" for everyone who is at all interested in the atmospheric blanket in which we live.

H. E. VOKES.

## OCEAN HARVEST

- - - - - - - - - by Carl I. Wick

Superior Publishing Co., Seattle, Wash.,
$3.50, 185 pp., 21 illust.

THIS gives a fairly comprehensive picture of the commercial fisheries of our Pacific Coast, their extent, method, and the life of the men they employ. Boats and gear are described authoritatively and in detail. There are readable chapters depicting life aboard.

Fur seal, whale, sardine, tuna, halibut, shark, and shell-fisheries are included, but well over half the book is devoted to the Pacific salmon fishery. This is appropriately so, considering the extent and interest of this last. The emphasis here is on Alaska. For instance, generalizations apply chiefly to Alaska and not so well to the Columbia River, which is also discussed. Some of the interesting features of the salmon fishery south of Alaskan waters are not mentioned.

The five species of Pacific salmon are differentiated rather well for the general reader; and enough of their natural history is described to make their capture understandable. However, here as elsewhere in the book, the natural history background is sketchy and weak, and not much good for reference. Most of it is obviously secondhand. One notices few statements which might be branded as incorrect, but plenty that might have been worded differently to advantage. At the same time there are items scattered through, presumably drawn from the author's personal observation or his familiarity with fishery statistics, that are likely to interest a naturalist studying marine life of this coast.

J. T. N.

## THE BIRDS OF KUTCH

- - - - - - - - - - by Salim Ali

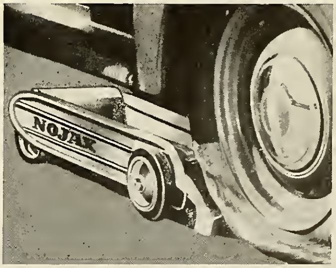
Oxford University Press, $10.00,
175 pp., 51 illust.

THE province of Kutch is in northwestern India on the Arabian Sea. Without high mountains and with a rainfall of only about fourteen inches a year, the vegetation as well as the birds and other animals are predominantly of desert types. Small fertile valleys occurring here and there contain groves of shade

**FREE! LEWIS & CONGER'S**
**Christmas Book of Original Gifts**

• **Do your Christmas shopping early in a comfortable armchair! Browse quietly through this 36-page book. Choose from among the 256 headliners illustrated and give every one the thrill of receiving a gift from one of New York's most popular stores. Mail the coupon today—give yourself time for a thoughtful choice!**

**SAVES TIRES**—saves the driver! Instead of wrecking precious tires by driving on "flats", one merely takes No-Jax from the luggage compartment, runs the ailing wheel up the "ramp" into the self-locking "cradle" of No-Jax and drives *safely* to the service station. Works on front or rear wheel. Built of steel, rugged enough for heavy cars, yet light enough—30 lbs.—for a woman to handle. **17.50**

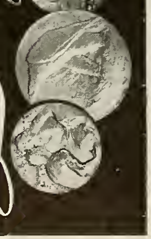


**LEWIS and CONGER**
**Ave. of Americas at 45th St., New York 19, N.Y.**

LEWIS AND CONGER
Avenue of Americas at 45th St. • New York 19, N.Y.
☐ Please send Christmas Catalog N-11.
Name..............................................
Address..............................................
City.............................................. State......

WORLD HONORED

Longines, the world's most honored watch, has won 10 world's fair grand prizes and 28 gold medals. Product of Longines-Wittnauer Watch Co., New York, Montreal, Geneva



trees that harbor many of the songbirds characteristic of the more humid portions of India. Scattered "tanks" and coastal lagoons support a great variety of waterbirds. To the north is the barren, salt-covered expanse of the Great Rann. Occasionally portions of this desert are inundated. Then great colonies of flamingos and avocets, the only ones in all India, appear and sometimes succeed in rearing young before the water dries. Kutch lies near the intersection of two great paths of bird migration, one leading into peninsular India and the other across Arabia to Africa.

The Maharao of Kutch invited Salim Ali, the leading authority on the life history and ecology of Indian birds, to make a survey of the birds of the province and to write this book. Following a short account of the geography and biology of Kutch, the habits and local distribution of every species of bird known from there are given. Suggestions for field identification are aided by the color plates by Mrs. D. V. Cowen, which portray about one hundred species. These are supplemented by 30 photographs by the author and W. T. Lake. Many original observations on little known species are included, such as the account of the nesting of the white-winged tit and the records of the desert lark on the sun-baked flats of the Great Rann, miles from the nearest blade of grass or source of shade. Salim Ali's book will be indispensable to anyone studying or observing the birds of Kutch and it probably serves as the best handbook available for many of the adjacent more or less arid provinces of India and the Middle East, though the price is rather high.

D. AMADON.

## ARIZONA'S NATIONAL MONUMENTS

Southwestern Monuments Association Popular Series, No. 2, Santa Fe, New Mexico, 116 pp. 244 photographs and maps, 8 color illust., $3.00

THIS describes comprehensively for the first time in one volume all of Arizona's sixteen National Monuments. Much of the content is based on material that appeared originally in *Arizona Highways* Magazine. Most of the articles are written by National Park Service naturalists and custodians who know their subects intimately. Thus the book serves admirably as a guide to Arizona's outstanding archaeological, geological, and botanical wonders.

WILD BIRDS ADD *Charm* TO YOUR GARDEN

AUDUBON FEEDERS KEEP BIRDS IN FULL VIEW WHILE FEEDING

Feeders with and without squirrel guards, hanging and on pipe stands.

*Write for our folder*

audubon W workshop

GLENCOE, ILLINOIS

PROTECT YOUR FUTURE
BUY YOUR EXTRA SAVINGS BONDS NOW

## LETTERS

*Continued from page 393*

We parents who have thinking children who attend Sunday School, know we shall be asked questions along these lines. Your clarity and directness will be of great help to us.

I wish the magazine would think of reprinting just this section, available at a reasonable cost to parents. Far too few have access to this superb magazine. I am taking the liberty of calling it to the attention of both *Parents' Magazine* and *Reader's Digest.*

I believe it is a genuine contribution to our equipment as parents. "Much in little," and oh, so much!

FRANCES C. HOWE.

Winthrop, Mass.

DEAR DR. SIMPSON:—

It was with considerable interest and much appreciation that I read your answers to the four questions [on evolution] in the September issue . . .

D. P. LEFEVRE.

Cumberland, Md.

DEAR DR. SIMPSON:—

Your letter on page 342 in NATURAL HISTORY for September is a splendid one. It has been worded with unusual clearness.

I wonder whether you had thought of publishing this as a little pamphlet, for sale at a penny or two each. It would be quite helpful.

HANOR A. WEBB, PH.D.

Nashville, Tenn.

NATURAL HISTORY Magazine will be happy to send extra copies of Dr. Simpson's statement on Evolution free of charge to any who wish them.—ED.

WOODMAN'S PAL

The Sportsman's brush-axe, for adventurous days in field and forest! Makes play out of clearing trails and campsite; building campfires, lean-tos and shelters!

"Dream Gift for Outdoorsmen"

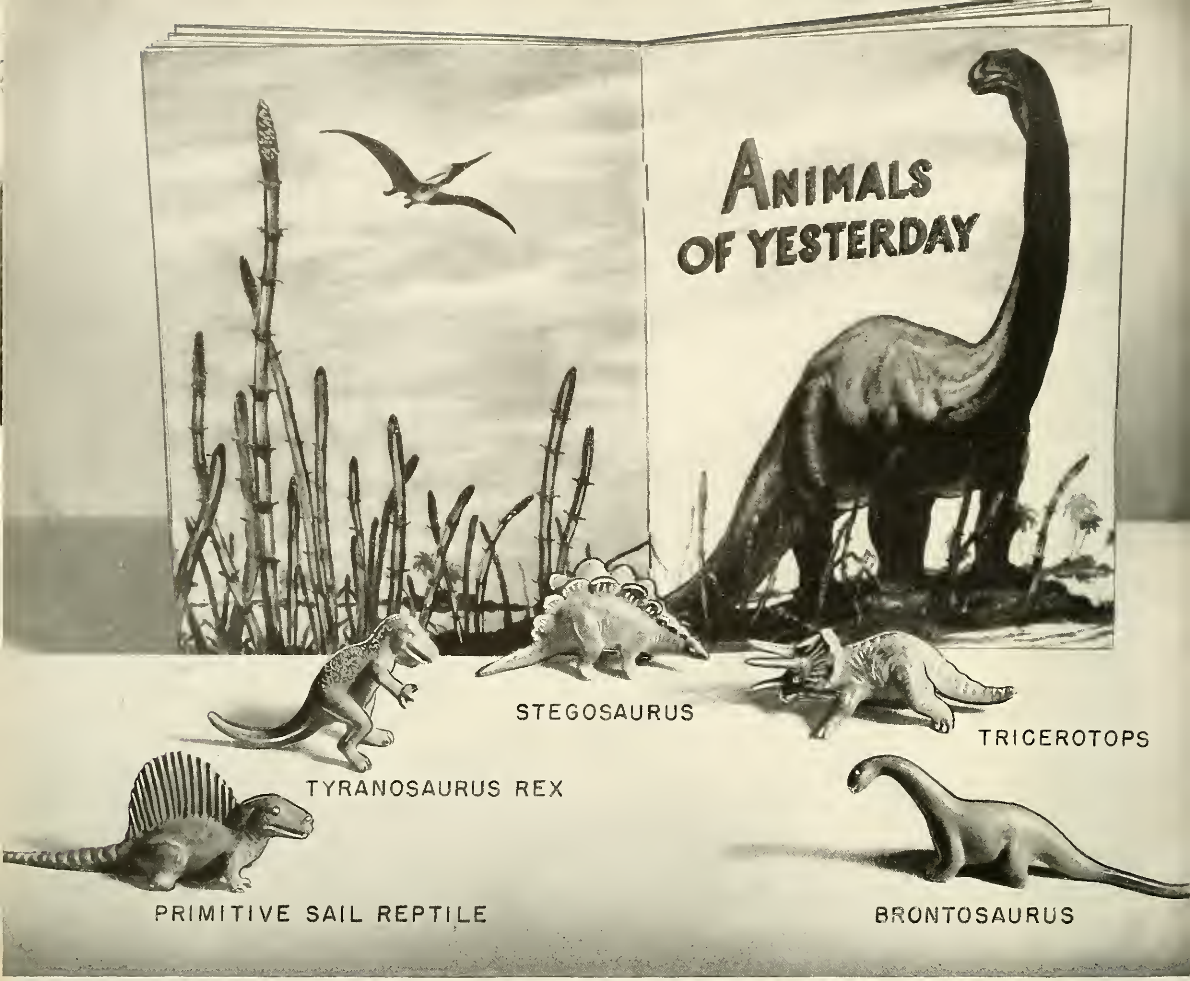
The VICTOR TOOL CO.

2311 Chapel Terrace, Reading, Pa.

December NATURAL HISTORY 1946

Yuletide Flower · Can Animals Think? · Bat-Eared Fox

Let's Build A Snow House · Sea Lions · Owl Friends


ANIMALS OF YESTERDAY
STEGOSAURUS
TRICEROTOPS
TYRANOSAURUS REX
PRIMITIVE SAIL REPTILE
BRONTOSAURUS

*Original models by JULIUS FELEK*

## METAL ANIMALS OF YESTERDAY—ROYAL BRONZE FINISH

A menagerie of five, averaging three inches in length, including the fascinating book, $5.00

Larger size averaging six inches in length
$10.00 a set with book

## INDIVIDUAL METAL ANIMALS AVAILABLE

*At 75 cents each*
*(postage included)*

**RHINO**
**DACHSHUND**
**YEARLING—head up**
**YEARLING—head down**
**SEAHORSE**
**SETTER**
**POLAR BEAR**
**BAMBI**
**PENGUIN**
**OWL**
**CAT**
**LION**
**HIPPO**
**SKUNK**
**CAMEL**
**BEAR**
**SQUIRREL**
**SCOTTIE**
**RAM**
**LAMB**
**COCKER**
**BUNNY**
**TURTLE**
**RABBIT**
**WIREHAIR**
**COLT**
**GORILLA**
**FROG**

*At $1.00 ea.*

**COLT**
**RED LOBSTER**
**BLACK WHALE**
**ELEPHANT**
**DOBERMANN PINSCHER**
**CHOW**

*At $1.25 ea.*
*(postage included)*

**SCOTTIE—sitting**
**SCOTTIE—playing**
**SETTER**
**COLT**
**CIRCUS HORSE**
**LOBSTER**

*At $2.00 ea.*

**SADDLE HORSE**
**ELEPHANT**
**FOX**
**SAILFISH**
**WATER BUFFALO**
**COLT—grazing**

Check with order—No C.O.D.

*Dealers, educational institutions, and museums inquire for wholesale prices in quantity*

# ROYAL BRONZE

225 FIFTH AVENUE, ROOM 502, NEW YORK 10, N. Y.

# L E T T E R S

### ON PIGS AND PECCARIES

Sirs:

William H. Carr's article on Peccaries, with excellent photographs by Marvin H. Frost, interested me greatly. These animals have had a fascination for me ever since I was a small boy . . . In older books of travel they are always referred to as the American representatives of the pig family, whereas the more recent writings emphasize the differences between peccaries and true pigs. Would it be asking you too much to give us a little more information on this point? I feel sure a lot of people would like to know more about the differences between these animals.

M. M. Young.

Ridgefield, Conn.

**The following answer is offered by Dr. George Gaylord Simpson, Chairman and Curator of the Department of Geology and Paleontology at the American Museum of Natural History:**

Among native American animals, peccaries are the closest relatives of the true pigs. They evidently were derived from the same remote ancestry as the pigs, and they are piglike in many of their characteristics and habits. Calling them American wild pigs is, therefore, natural enough in popular speech, although it is not technically correct. The ancestral lines of the pigs and the peccaries have been distinct since at least the early Oligocene, probably 35 to 40 million years ago. During this long period they have developed many differences that make it quite easy to distinguish the two groups when they are more closely examined. For instance, in modern peccaries the hind foot has three hoofs and in the pigs it has four (two that carry the weight, and two others above and behind these). The tusks in pigs are large and curve outward and upward, while in peccaries they are directed more downward. The posterior grinding teeth of pigs are much enlarged and very complicated, but in peccaries they are of normal size and considerably simpler.

These and numerous other differences, together with the long separation of the two groups, cause zoologists to classify them in different families, the pigs in the family Suidae and the peccaries in the Tayassuidae. So far as is known, true pigs, Suidae, never occurred in America until introduced as domestic swine by man, but they have long lived in a wild state throughout most of Europe, Asia, and Africa.

Peccaries have lived over much of North America since the early Oligocene. They invaded South America about a million years ago and are now very much at home there. They have never been truly domesticated. A few fossil peccaries are known from Europe and Asia, but they were never common there and are now completely extinct in the Old World, perhaps because they could not successfully compete with their cousins, the pigs, on their own ground.

Besides the domestic pigs and their numerous and varied wild relatives in Eurasia, there are three quite distinct types of living pigs: the African wart hog, the likewise African forest hog, and the East Indian babirussa. There are two kinds of living peccaries, which are closely similar (being, for instance, much more alike than are the wart hog and the babirussa), but they are sufficiently distinct that they do not interbreed. Of course pigs and peccaries cannot interbreed.

* * *

Sirs:

Again I have the pleasure of sending you my check for $10.00 to cover my dues as an Annual Member of the Museum. I am looking forward with pleasure to the lectures and magazine that I enjoy so much.

Elizabeth H. Ward.

New York, N. Y.

**true nature stories**

*The Encyclopaedia Britannica authentic action photographs, taken from motion pictures.*

**These fascinating books, with black and white photographs, show animals as they really live. There are 39 large action pictures in each book. The brief, lively captions weave an entertaining narrative, and the type is large, clear, and easy-to-read, even for the youngest readers.**

ADVENTURES OF BUNNY RABBIT
ELEPHANTS
THREE LITTLE KITTENS
WATER BIRI
D KIDS

***.50 each .06 postage***

1. Animals of the Woods
2. Gray Squirrel
3. Snapping Turtle
4. Water Birds
5. Black Bear Twins
6. Three Little Kittens
7. Pride, the Saddle Horse
8. Shep, the Farm Dog
9. Adventures of the Bunny Rabbit
10. Goats and Kids
11. Animals of the Farm
12. Elephants

***The* Book Shop**

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY
**77th STREET AND CENTRAL PARK WEST, NEW YORK 24, N. Y.**

# A LOT OF TELEPHONE SERVICE FOR A LOT OF PEOPLE

TELEPHONE
SERVICE

**W**E'VE added about 3,000,000 new telephones so far this year—more than twice as many as ever before.

That's one reason why local telephone calls are up 25,000,000 *a day* over last year. Long Distance calls have more than doubled since before the war.

We're doing some fast stepping to meet your needs, in spite of shortages of materials.

Best of all, service has remained good on most calls, despite the large increase in the use of the telephone. There are some delays, but we'll be taking care of all of them just as soon as additional equipment can be made and installed.

**BELL TELEPHONE SYSTEM**

# NATURAL HISTORY

*The Magazine of the American Museum of Natural History*

Frederick Trubee Davison, President — Albert E. Parr, Director

VOLUME LV—No. 10 — DECEMBER, 1946

Poinsettia .......... Cover Design
*From a Kodachrome by Orville Logan Snider*

Letters .......... 441

The Yuletide Flower .......... Dolores Butterfield Jeffords 444
*The poinsettia immortalizes Poinsett—a brilliant botanist and diplomat*

Your New Books .......... 445

Waldeck .......... Victor Wolfgang von Hagen 450
*Soldier, artist, explorer, courtier, revolutionist, and archaeologist*

"X" .......... Paul L. Swanson 457
*Fer-de-Lance—the snake that causes more deaths than any other reptile of the Western Hemisphere*

Let's Build a Snowhouse .......... Belmore Browne 460
*A useful hobby for a winter hike*

Black-Footed Ferret .......... Walker Van Riper and Robert J. Niedrach 466
*A photographic series showing this inhabitant of the prairie dog country*

Vegetable Hair .......... Hugo H. Schroder 468
*Spanish Moss and its uses*

Kip .......... Arthur Loveridge 472
*The Bat-eared Fox*

The Sea Lions of Bogoslof .......... Ben East 474
*The largest breeding colony of Steller's sea lions in American waters*

Can Animals Think? .......... Andrew G. A. Russell 478
*A veteran guide of the Northwest trails retraces his experiences*

Owl Friends .......... William H. Carr 481
*Some favorite pets at the Bear Mountain Trailside Museum*

The Snow Lemming .......... John Eric Hill and G. Frederick Mason 487
*A short-tailed rodent that changes its coat*

Fishing with Kite and Spider Web .......... Malcolm Forbes 488
*The Kite-Fisherman of Dobu*

You will find Natural History Magazine indexed in *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*
in your library

---

Publication Office: American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth St. at Central Park West, New York 24, N. Y.

Editor: Edward M. Weyer, Jr., Ph.D.
Elizabeth Downes, *Editorial Assistant.*
Atherlie E. Karp, *Editorial Assistant.*

Art and Production: Robert E. Williamson.
Sarah Lasersohn, *Assistant in Art and Production.*

Magazine subscriptions, Membership applications, and Advertising inquiries should be sent to Charles J. O'Connor.

Copyright, 1946, by the American Museum of Natural History, New York 24, N. Y.

Natural History is published monthly (except July and August) at New York 24, N. Y. by the American Museum of Natural History, Seventy-ninth Street and Central Park West. Subscription price $4.00 a year, single copies fifty cents. Subscriptions to Canada, Newfoundland, and all foreign countries $4.50. Entered as second class matter March 9, 1936, at the Post Office at New York, under the Act of August 24, 1912. Manuscripts and illustrations submitted to the Editorial Office will be handled with care, but the publisher cannot assume responsibility for their safety.

*The American Museum is open to the public every day in the year without charge*

# The Yuletide Flower

The familiar blossom that decorates the cover of this issue honors the name of a man who won distinction both in botany and diplomacy

By DOLORES BUTTERFIELD JEFFORDS

YOU see it in florists' windows, and on Christmas cards, and in the decorations of stores at Christmas time; it is printed on rolls of gay wrapping paper, and stamped on ribbons for tying gifts—the brilliant poinsettia that we have come to associate inseparably with the Yuletide season. And the story of its

*Nettie L. Smith, from Black Star*

name, and of the man for whom that name was given, is as colorful as the flower itself.

It was discovered in Mexico by Joel Roberts Poinsett of South Carolina, first United States Minister to that young republic from 1825 to 1829. A man of many accomplishments and extensive travel, a member of Congress and later Secretary of War, Poinsett was keenly interested in botany as well as diplomacy. In 1828, he sent the plant to Charleston, and afterward to a Mr. Buist of Philadelphia, an enterprising collector of plants. From there it soon went to the Botanic Garden of Edinburgh. Poinsett co-operated with the famous naturalist, Dr. Henry Perrine, in bringing to light this striking but neglected flower, and in 1836 it received the name *Poinsettia pulcherrima* in his honor. Another name for it, though not often used, is "Mexican Flame Leaves," and botanists also know it as *Euphorbia pulcherrima.*

The actual flower of the poinsettia is very small and insignificant, and yellow in color. It is the large, bright red bracts surrounding the flower cluster that give the plant its beauty and distinction. There is, however, a white poinsettia, *alba pulcherrima,* and a pink, double variety, *plenissima,* but these are hardly known, the red ones being the original and by far the most popular variety.

The vast majority of the plants one sees are grown in greenhouses and are small, but in Southern California and parts of Florida and the Gulf States, the poinsettia grows outdoors, to a height of ten feet or more. Despite the fact that it is a winter bloom, it requires a careful simulation of its native climate in order to thrive. The potted house-plant must be protected from drafts of cold air, in a temperature of 70 degrees through the day and not less than 60 degrees at night. In watering it, only tepid water should be used. The soil around it should be kept constantly moist, but not soggy, and water should not be allowed to stand in the saucer under the flowerpot. It was originally a jungle flower, however, and must also be protected from too long exposure to the sun.

The poinsettia belongs to the spurge family, which gives it an odd assortment of relatives. The castor oil plant, which in the tropics grows to be a tree, is also a spurge, as are the many and varied crotons, from which croton oil is made. So is the tung tree from China, the oil from which is widely used for industrial purposes, and the cassava, which is the source of tapioca.

From this family of lowly, utilitarian plants, by some whim of nature, sprang the flaming poinsettia, definitely a decorative glamor girl—to immortalize the name of the brilliant man who introduced it to the world, and to enhance the glowing warmth and cheer of Christmas in the homes of our land.

# YOUR NEW BOOKS

PRAIRIE WINGS • PHILIPPINE BIRDS • POND FISHES
NATURAL HISTORY OF NONSENSE • RUFFED GROUSE

## PRAIRIE WINGS.

Pen and Camera Flight Studies
- - - - - - by Edgar M. Queeny
Explanatory sketches by Richard E. Bishop

Ducks Unlimited, New York, $15.00
256 pp., 276 photos, 140 sketches

THIS volume is a treasure of bookmaking, fine sentiment, and useful and fascinating information. As a monument to intelligent love of nature, to patience, ingenuity, truth and co-operation, it does credit to everyone concerned with its production.

No strings are attached to its sponsorship by Ducks Unlimited. The author expresses appropriate acknowledgment to this sportsmen's organization, his tribute standing in welcome contrast to recent exaggerated claims by a writer whose book endangered the cause more than it helped it.

*Prairie Wings* is primarily a display of photographs more revealing than any hitherto made of ducks in flight. Scores of critical pictures are interpreted by means of sketches and descriptive text in which two men have effectively combined their talents.

The photographs include the first wildlife exposures by a "magic-eye" camera, which is a 35 mm. motion picture camera adapted to taking sequences of still pictures. They were obtained with lenses up to 17 inches in length and at speeds up to 1/2000 of a second, although generally at 1/1000 or slightly less. The exquisite reproductions comprise the pick of more than 60,000 negatives. The techniques, including the printing of enlargements of 30 diameters, are elucidated. Explicit statements cover the few photographs that have been tricked up by any artifice and likewise the instances in which other than free wild birds are figured. The palpable honesty and forthrightness of the book are among its many refreshing features.

Good photographs of any wild animals are a pleasure to look at, but the aim of this book is much more than esthetic. By purposeful investigation, by seeking the collaboration of such students of aerodynamics as C. T. Ludington and Glenn L. Martin, and by paralleling—one might say "synchronizing"—the magic-eye shots with crystal clear drawings, the authors have cast more light upon the mechanics and procedure of bird flight than can be gained anywhere else. They show no cocksureness, admitting that interpretation of photographs is limited to well-based inferences. In only a very few cases, however, would it be feasible to depart from their conclusions.

How does a river duck rise vertically from a swimming position? "Jump" is the usual term among naturalists and gunners alike. But Queeny's sequences show that it *flies,* striking the surface of the water with outstretched wings on the first beat, then climbing into the thinner medium with strokes that complete ten or twelve cycles a second. All of this is too rapid for the eye to follow.

Despite the advantages that a bird's wings hold over an airplane, the author shows convincingly that a duck is subject to stalling and to other hazards of mechanical flight. Its powers of rectification and recovery are, however, far superior to those of any machine.

Items for criticism are hard to find in this admirable book. There is an occasional *lapsus* or misprint in the penciled descriptions of Mr. Bishop's sketches, such as the substitution of "ventral" for "dorsal" on page 139. The author underestimates the extent of precise information now available on the physiological basis of migration. Some of his explanations, such as why a moulting duck loses all of its quills together, are superficial. Many organic characteristics evolve not because they are *necessary,* but because they are not incompatible with survival. Certain implications of the author's comments on bird artists (page 225) might be questioned. The function of art is not to express knowlege gained through instruments of precision; a good painting or print need only reproduce an impression obtainable by the normal human eye.

Space does not permit due praise of Mr. Queeny's unobtrusive philosophy, his moving story of a Labrador retriever, written without a trace of sentimentality, and his description of the alluring "Grand Prairie" of Arkansas.

*Continued on page 447*

**THE NATURE LIBRARY**
Animals by Seton, 295 pages, 64 species . . $3.00
Birds by Blanchan, 257 pages, 124 species . . 3.00
Trees by Rogers, 291 pages, 226 species . . . 3.00
Wild Flowers by Blanchan, 270 pp., 170 kinds . 2.00
Butterflies by Weed, 286 pages, 109 species . . 2.00
Garden Flowers by McCurdy, 111 pp., 400 kinds 2.00
Each book contains 48 color plates and measures 8¼ x 5½ in. Price of matched set $10; remittance with order. Full refund if returned in 5 days.
LITERARY MART
8 East 33rd Street, New York 16, N. Y.

## for one dollar a month . . .

You can lease a magic carpet! The instructional film is a magic carpet that recognizes no boundaries of space, nor time, nor season.

For as little as a dollar a month per film, you can give your pupils the *right* films, at the *right* time. And Encyclopaedia Britannica Films* are the *right* films. They were made for one purpose — to help teachers teach. Authenticity is assured through collaboration with leading subject-matter specialists.

Here, for instance, are but a few of the scores of Encyclopaedia Britannica *Instructional* Films now used in teaching Natural History:

| TITLE | COLLABORATOR |
|---|---|
| Aphids, Dodder | *Clyde Fisher, Ph.D., American Museum of Natural History* |
| Shell Fishing | *Wallace W. Atwood, Ph.D., President, Clark University* |
| Sunfish | *E. Laurence Palmer, Ph.D., Cornell University, and Evelyn M. Van Duzer* |
| Gardening | *Ellen Eddy Shaw, Brooklyn Botanic Garden* |
| Atmosphere and Its Circulation | *M. Ference, Ph.D., and G. Benton, University of Chicago* |
| Water Birds | *Arthur A. Allen, Ph.D., Cornell University* |
| Reactions in Plants and Animals | *Harvard Film Service* |

We'll be glad to tell you more about these films — and how the Lease-to-OWN plan can bring them to your school for as little as one dollar a month. Just write to Encyclopaedia Britannica Films Inc., Dept. 16-M, 20 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago 6, Illinois.

**Formerly Erpi*

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA BRITANNICA FILMS INC.**

Altogether, *Prairie Wings* is a superb job. It is commended without stint for its enlightening and thrilling attributes. It is worthy of all the recognition it is bound to receive from devotees of nature and of science.

R. C. MURPHY.

### BIRDS OF THE PHILIPPINES

- - - - - - by Jean Delacour and Ernst Mayr

Macmillan Company, $3.75
309 pp., 69 illust.

THERE has long been a need for an up-to-date handbook of Philippine birds. McGregor's *Manual,* though still useful, has long been out of date, and Hachisuka's more recent book was never completed.

Owing to the well-known distinctions between the birds of the Palawan group of islands and those of the rest of the Philippine Archipelago, the two areas are here treated separately, with cross references where needed. All of the Philippine species are briefly described, with the exception of some of the wide-ranging sea birds and shore birds. The various local subspecies are noted and their distributions stated, so the account is complete for the region, both for residents and for migratory visitants. Frequent notes on habits are added and keys for the identification of most of the species add greatly to the utility of the work. The line-cut illustrations, by Earle L. Poole and Alexander Seidel, are exceptionally good.

The authors have united many genera whose distinctions appeared to be too slight to warrant their continued separation, and they have reduced many of the species to subspecific rank. Consequently, one who worked with the older McGregorian volumes will find a great change in nomenclature. The result, however, is to bring the Philippine avifauna into more modern perspective in association with groups of wider known distribution.

The reviewer is somewhat less sympathetic toward the changes in many of the vernacular names. English names are provided for all the species (but not the subspecies). Some alterations, undoubtedly, were needed to cover all the members of the newer species-concepts. This is also true in cases where the species to which the Philippine forms are now assigned were already known elsewhere under other names. Where the changes were not required by some such conflict, the reasons for the proposed alterations are not always obvious. Some of the older names are retained while local names are used sparingly. It might have been helpful if more of the local names had been given parenthetically, even though there is some variation from island to island.

The volume has been very carefully prepared and bird students in the Philippines will find it an outstanding aid to the identification of the feathered inhabitants of an unusually interesting region.

JOHN T. ZIMMER.

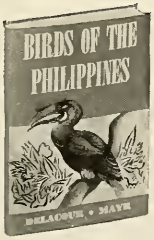
### THE RUFFED GROUSE

- - - - - by Henry Marion Hall

Oxford University Press, $6.50
91 pp., 8 illust.

*THE Ruffed Grouse* is a tribute by a sportman to America's finest upland game bird. Of the 20 brief chapters, five pertain to life history, three to conservation, and the rest to grouse hunting (or so we would say, though Mr. Hall, who has a great liking for British expressions, never uses the word "hunting"). The opening chapters give a sympathetic account of the habits and haunts of the Grouse. A discussion of conservation, more factual and less anecdotal than the remainder of the book, with some mention of relevant literature, leads the way to the accounts of grouse hunting under varying conditions and seasons, the latter being the main theme of the book.

The author's enthusiasm sometimes becomes a bit rhapsodical: ". . . these upland partridge have always used the strategic glen. Once within its shades, they become intangible as moonbeams, vague as abstract ideas, unattainable as wraiths." At other times we are brought



BIRDS OF THE PHILIPPINES

(*the latest addition to The Pacific World Series*)

*by* JEAN DELACOUR *and* ERNST MAYR

This volume, written by two internationally-known ornithologists, is designed to help the reader recognize and identify the rich bird life found in the region of the Philippines. Principal characteristics of 450 species are given, together with simply and clearly worked out keys. Summaries on distribution, habitat, and behavior are included. 70 excellent line drawings by Earl L. Poole and Alexander Seidel illustrate the volume.

At all bookstores $3.75

THE MACMILLAN CO., 60 Fifth Ave., New York 11, N. Y.

*Two beautiful books for everyone interested in bird life*

**THE RUFFED GROUSE**

*and*

**WOODCOCK WAYS**

*by Henry Marion Hall*

**ILLUSTRATED BY**

*Ralph Ray*

In each of these handsome volumes Henry Marion Hall writes informally and engagingly of the bird itself, the secrets of its nest and its eggs, the behavior of the hen, the conditions under which the bird flourishes both in the wild and in captivity, the steps taken to preserve the species, and many other matters that only a keenly observant naturalist and skilled writer can convey.

Each book is handsomely illustrated with 8 full-color plates and 10 black-and-white drawings by Ralph Ray.

**Each • $6.50**
**At all bookstores,**
**or from**

**OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**
**114 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK 11**

# *Exciting Natural History Books*

## In The Forests of the Night

**By JAMES RIDDELL**

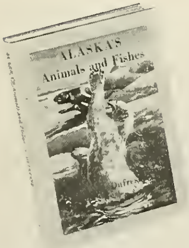
MR. RIDDELL and a friend departed for the wilds of the Belgian Congo armed with cameras, and returned to civilization six months later with some of the most amazing photographs ever seen. *Life Magazine* published several of them last June. The photographs themselves—there are over 100 in the book—are fascinating. It so happens that James Riddell is also a delightful and entertaining raconteur; so the combination results in a thoroughly enjoyable book. *Illustrated.*

*At your bookseller's, $3.00.*

## ALASKA'S

### *Animals and Fishes*

*by Frank Dufresne*



THIS handsome book covers the vast and amazing animal and fish life of America's outpost, the wonderland of Alaska. One of the most talented of young wild-life artists, Bob Hines, has illustrated the book with fourteen full-color plates and innumerable drawings. The author's broad experience and training (for which he is famous throughout the length and breadth of Alaska) coupled with his unusual gift for writing make this a unique and enduring work.

*Limited Edition signed by author and artist with special color plate, 450 copies, $15.00 each.*

*Regular Edition, 352 pages, illustrated, $5.00 each.*

## CARL RUNGIUS:

### *Big Game Painter*

*by*
*William J. Shaldach*

CARL
RUNGIUS

THE life story of America's most famous painter of big game. In this magnificent example of distinctive bookmaking, William J. Shaldach gives an estimate of the artist's work, his methods in the field and in the studio, and his many interesting adventures in the Yukon, Alberta, Wyoming, and New Brunswick.

The book contains ten full color reproductions of Rungius' work—besides a large number of dry-points, pencil drawings, and several pages of photographs from the artist's collection, showing life in camp and on the trail. A collector's item you will treasure.

*"An exceptional book, a well-written biography of a big game painter, and a high class example of fine printing."*
—Natural History Magazine.

*Edition limited to 1,250 numbered copies, 120 pages, boxed, $17.50.*

## A. S. BARNES AND COMPANY

67 West 44th Street **Publishers Since 1838** New York 18, N. Y.

down to solid earth with a jolt by such sentences as, "I have known a domestic hen to kick stuff over her eggs on being ousted." Although the author's narratives of days afield with gun and dog may fall a bit short of the very top level (as represented, for example, by John C. Phillips' delightful essay "Grouse-shooting with George"), they are usually well done and entertaining.

The large over-all size of the book (8 by 11 inches) increases the effectiveness of the plates. Their reproduction, unfortunately, does not always do justice to the rich colors of the subject. The book is dedicated to the memory of Mr. Hall's nephew, Hugh Birckhead, formerly of the Bird Department of the American Museum, who was killed in action during the war. *The Ruffed Grouse* is a handsome appreciation of a fine bird. It should find a ready welcome in the libraries of sportsmen.

DEAN AMADON.

## THE COMING OF THE POND FISHES

- - - - - by Ben Hur Lampman

Binfords and Mort, Portland, Ore., $2.50
177 pp., 8 pp. of illust.

OUR East is predominantly lowland; our West is predominantly mountainous. Even though fresh water fishes have been able to cross divides from one river system into another, various types of eastern lowland fishes were unknown in similar waters of the Pacific slope, presumably because the broad mountainous belt of the Rockies was an insurmountable barrier to their distribution. But man has taken them across the mountains, and they are now established there.

The story of how and when they arrived has several interesting aspects. It is a part of the history of a "new country," a subject for pleasant argument among anglers, and important data for students of changes in the balance of aquatic life. The coming of these fishes to the Columbia River basin some 60 years ago is told in detail. In his introduction Stanley Jewett says: "For many years Mr. Lampman has patiently and conscientiously assembled the material for this important and delightful book." It is well that it has been written before the record is further obscured by time. An excellent index enhances its reference value.

The book is comprehensive in scope; carp, bass, catfish, crappie, and even bullfrog receive their due. The abundant historical detail, which it must necessarily include, is flavored with the human interest of biography and character sketch. There are delightful bits scattered through—we would refer the reader especially to the closing chapter, entitled "The Full Creel."

One of the best things about fishing is that it holds an attraction for many diverse tastes and temperaments. Some would seek the giant marlin on the high seas, some would whip with a dry fly along fast streams for trout. But probably a larger number of persons enjoy the contemplative pursuit of less spectacular fishes in quiet waters—a group of anglers whose interest, as the author points out, has been fully expounded by Izaak Walton in *The Compleat Angler*.

J. T. N.

## MERRILLEANA

### A Selection from the General Writings of Elmer Drew Merrill

Waltham, Mass., The Chronica Botanica Co.; New York City, G. E. Stechert and Co., $4.00, 267 pp., 9 illust. and maps

THIS volume commemorating the seventieth birthday of one of the leading botanists of our day contains a "chapter" that may be of special interest to readers who recall the article "Lost Continents," in NATURAL HISTORY for May of this year. In his "Scuttling Atlantis and Mu," Dr. Merrill here brings together an imposing array of botanical evidence that likewise refutes the arguments of those who adhere to the existence of these hypothetical continents during man's time on earth. This is only one of a host of interesting and scientifically valuable subjects in this compendium, ranging from "Leprosy Bows to Science" to "On the Flora of Borneo." It forms Volume 10, No. 4/5 of Chronica Botanica.

## THE NATURAL HISTORY OF NONSENSE

- - - - - - - - by Bergan Evans

Alfred A. Knopf, $3.00, 275 pp.

*Or in the night, imagining some fear,*
*How easy is a bush supposed a bear?*
—William Shakespeare.

EVEN today, bushes become bears and one of the greatest incredulities is man's own credulity. Here is a noble attempt by an author who, we suspect, sees more bushes than bears to produce a "study in the paleontology of delusion." When a professor of English with a keen sense of humor and a mastery of satire writes a thought provoking attack upon man's display of the absence of common sense in as wide a range of fields as to include practically all the sciences, social and natural, he opens himself to criticism. When one analyzes this masterful work, satisfactorily documented to meet the expected criticism, one feels that here is a contribution to rationality that deserves notice.

It all started with a hitchhiker Dr. Evans picked up. This hitchhiker was

*Continued on page 492*

Ideal Xmas Suggestions

The ALPINE CALENDAR,
12 pages 10½ in. by 11½ in. in size, in 14 natural colors, each page suitable for framing. The perfect gift for nature lovers . . . gorgeous mountain scenes in summer and winter . . . idyllic mountain lakes in their shimmering beauty . . . a delight to the eye the whole year round. Also for the X-Serviceman who visited Switzerland while overseas.
Only $3.00 postpaid

Flower Postcards,
"FLORA'S CHILDREN," No. 1 $2.50
A collection of 50 different fall and spring flower postcards in 14 natural colors. In attractive Gift Box.

Flower Postcards,
"FLORA'S CHILDREN," No. 2 $5.00
A collection of 100 different postcards of flowers of all seasons in 14 natural colors. Boxed.

AUGUST HUMMEL, *Importer*
55 West 42d St., New York 18, N. Y.

An enthralling book about
VOLCANOES
New and Old
by
SATIS N. COLEMAN

This book opens with the "birth" of the volcano Parícutin in Mexico, and goes on to discuss the causes of volcanoes, their variety, locations and legends.

"An interest-stirring story that will appeal to general readers at all age levels."—*Science Counselor*.

"An exciting work that completely absorbs the reader."—*Chicago Sun*.

"Excellently presented, readable, scientifically worthy, and dramatic, a rare combination."—*Scientific American*.

*With 98 illustrations*

At all bookstores • $3.75

The JOHN DAY Company
Sales Office 2 W. 45th St., N. Y. 19

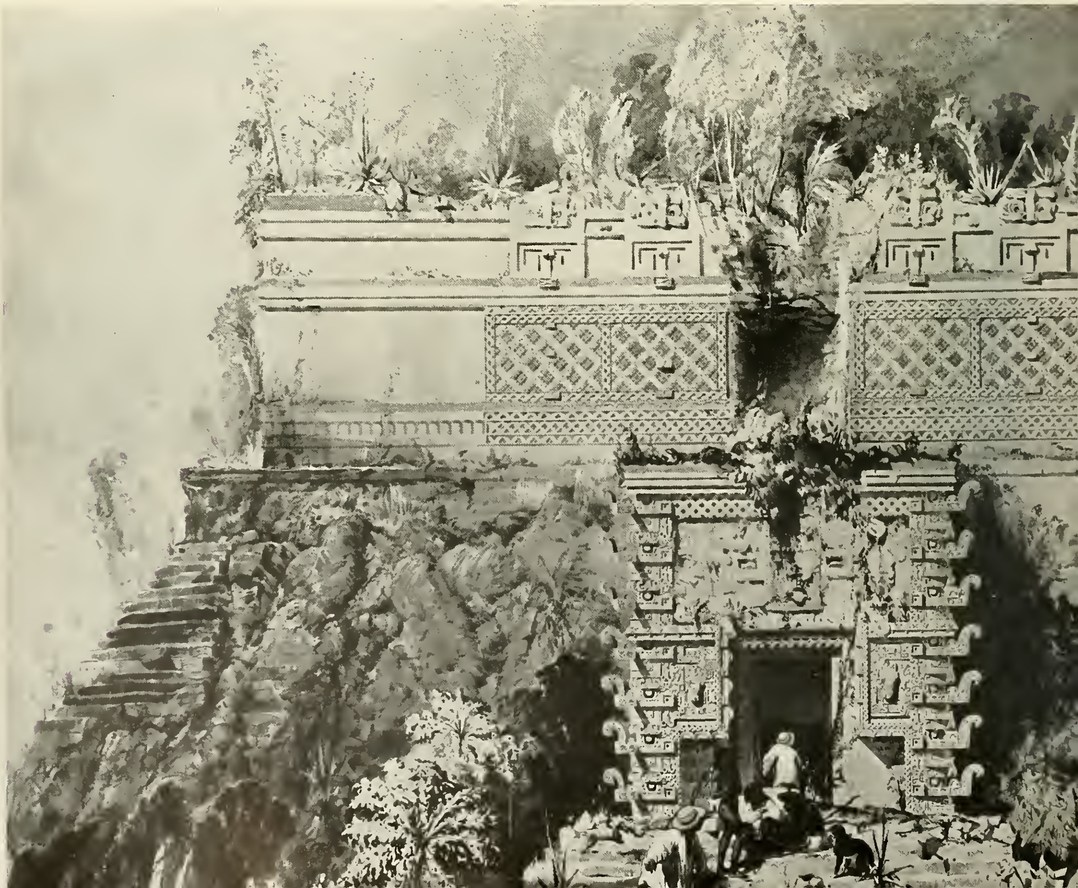
# WALDECK

## The life-story of one of the most extraordinary personalities ever to follow the lure of lost civilizations —explorer, soldier of fortune, artist, and fantasist

*By* VICTOR WOLFGANG VON HAGEN

NATURE was lavish with Count Waldeck: she not only permitted him to be soldier, artist, explorer, courtier, revolutionist, and archaeologist, but in an outburst of prodigality allowed him 109 years of life to encompass them all. Yet in creating this almost legendary man—he lived from 1766 until 1875—, Nature left out an important ingredient, the critical faculty. And because of this lack, Jean Frédéric, Count de Waldeck, has disappeared into the limbo of half-remembered, half-forgotten men who helped to create the fascinating subject of American archaeology. For—to give a pioneer his due—Waldeck was one of the first to penetrate the green curtain of Central America's jungles in search for Maya ruins. He explored the unknown Maya sites of Palenque and Uxmal seven years before Stephens and Catherwood[1] undertook their classic investigations. Yet, by the time of his American adventures, Waldeck was already in the evening of his life, and he had by then—as Humboldt once said of himself—"lost all sense of the passage of time."

Waldeck's life opens like a picaresque novel. He was born March 16, 1766, in either Paris, Prague, or Vienna, depending on whatever city a biographer wishes to choose from the conflicting data. Of German *emigré* parents, Waldeck was a descendant of the dukes of Waldeck-Pyrmont, the tiny principality embedded in Prussian territory between Westphalia and Hanover. For centuries the Waldecks had been born in the shadows of the Hegekopf until—for reasons unknown—one branch of the Wal-



---

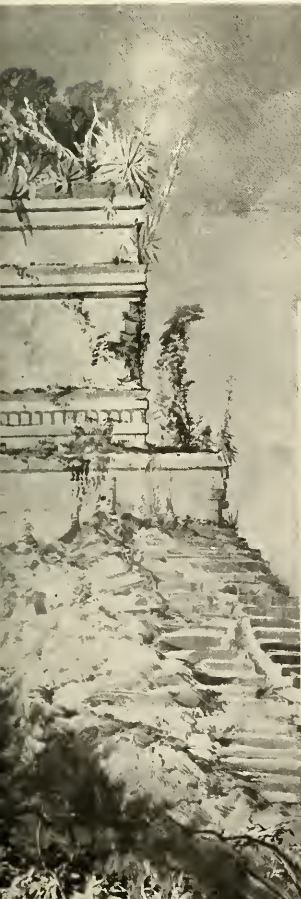
[1] See "The Strange Story of the Stephens Stones," by Carl C. Dauterman, in NATURAL HISTORY for December, 1939.

➤ **WALDECK**, photographed on his 100th birthday, shortly before he published his second book. At this time he was living on a 2000-franc pension given him by the Republic of France

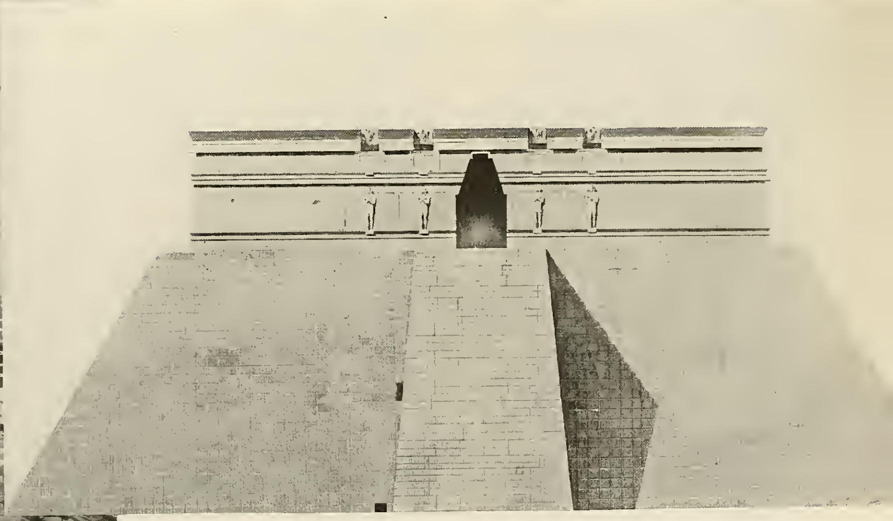
*Photo courtesy of the Edward A. Ayer Collection, Newberry Library, Chicago*

decks migrated to Paris. Nothing is recorded of Waldeck's early life. At 19 his life-adventures began; he was chosen to accompany François Le Vaillant on his second expedition to Africa, in 1786. Le Vaillant had previously been among the Hottentots. His first book, *Voyage dans l'Intérieur de l'Afrique,* published in 1790, contained fine plates of the giraffe, but it became notorious because of the figure of a naked Hottentot, which the authorities suppressed. Traveling with Le Vaillant, Waldeck earned the golden spurs of an explorer.

On his return to Paris he entered, as apprentice, the studio of the fa-



**FREDERICK CATHERWOOD**'s accurate drawing (*left*) of the Temple of the Magician at Uxmal, Yucatán, reveals the extent of Waldeck's imagination. Actually the temple is situated atop a rough pyramidal mound about three times as high as the part shown here. But Waldeck's drawing (*below*), of which we show only a portion, portrays the pyramid as faced with smooth, finished masonry from bottom to top. And it omits entirely the startling gateway bordered by the long-snouted symbol of the Maya God, Itzamna



mous artist Jacques Louis David. In the atelier of David—famous as the court painter of Napoleon and the master of Audubon—Waldeck had his head filled with art-theory—and republican ideas. He took an active part early in the French Revolution, exhibiting with some courage a tricolor cockade in his three-cornered hat. As revolution swirled about him, he changed masters, entering the atelier of Pierre Prudhon just as the bloodstained besom of the revolution was sweeping up the debris of the *ancien régime*. After their majesties had deposited their severed heads in Monsieur Guillotine's basket and the crescendo of violence had produced—as a sort of reprisal—Napoleon Bonaparte, Waldeck became a soldier. He took part in the siege of Toulon and fought the campaign in Italy. A year later, in the capacity of "artist," he was attached to the scientific branch of General Bonaparte's Egyptian conquest. In that brief moment of French triumph, Waldeck looked upon the archaeological remains of Egypt and was entranced. He became so fascinated by what he saw and drew that when the French were defeated in 1801, Waldeck, instead of surrendering, fled up the Nile with four others as far as the cataracts of Aswan. They then started a trek across the Nubian Desert in an attempt to reach Dongola, Anglo-Egyptian Sudan. Everyone—except Waldeck—perished.

These youthful years had been years of violence. But time sped by, and at 40, Waldeck had nothing to show for his strenuous life. He had wanted to do archaeological drawing, but at every step he had been defeated by the realities of the moment. On his return to Paris, he found Napoleon emperor and the British holding the continent under blockade. Again the age of corsairs; and since a man of Waldeck's experience was greatly in demand, he sailed, in 1807, with Robert Surcouf, as an officer on the *Revanant,* to the Indian Ocean to prey on British commerce.

And now—a twist of the wrist and the bits of glass in the kaleidoscopic life of Waldeck have changed pattern. He is now, in 1819, in the Pacific—and fighting, at the age of 52, with the Spanish revolutionists. When Lord Cochrane—the famous lend-lease British Admiral—sailed to Chile on an ex-Spanish frigate renamed the "O'Higgins" *Citoyen,* Waldeck accompanied him. For the next two years he saw action along the coast of Chile, at the bombardment of Callao, and around the Robinson Crusoe-island of Juan Fernández. Then, on December 28, 1821, when Lord Cochrane's squadron put into the Gulf of Fonseca in Central America, Waldeck left the fleet. For some months he wandered in Guatemala. In 1821 he saw his first vestiges of Maya ruins. This was enough to arouse his interest, for when he arrived in England—carrying letters of recommendation from Lord Cochrane—, he received an assignment to illustrate the first book ever published on the Mayas.[2] This he accomplished by making copies of an earlier set of drawings of Palenque.

With this book, Waldeck was brought to the attention of Edward King, Third Earl of Kingston—known as Lord Kingsborough. A wealthy peer and an Oxford undergraduate, Lord Kingsborough had been suddenly flung into American antiquities—and the Mayas—by seeing a Mexican hieroglyphic tribute-chart in the Bodleian Library. Deeply interested, he began to collect from all sources then available everything known about the ancient American civilizations. Lord Kingsborough had a theory—neither new nor unique—that the American Indian had descended from the Lost Tribes of Israel. This anthropological obsession caused Kingsborough to publish over a period of years—between 1831 and 1848—nine huge volumes priced at £175. These books, *The Antiquities of Mexico,* were comminglings of fact, fantasy, legend, and fable, and they indirectly cost Kingsborough his life; he died, in 1837, in Dublin's debtors' prison for failure to pay a debt to a London papermaker.

In 1826 before the death of "milord," Waldeck sailed to Mexico under, as he said, the "*généreuse protection*" of Lord Kingsborough. He was engaged as an engineer at the British Mines at Tlalpuxahua, near Mexico City, the understanding being that he would scour the country on his Lordship's behalf for antiquities and "evidences of the lost tribes of Israel."

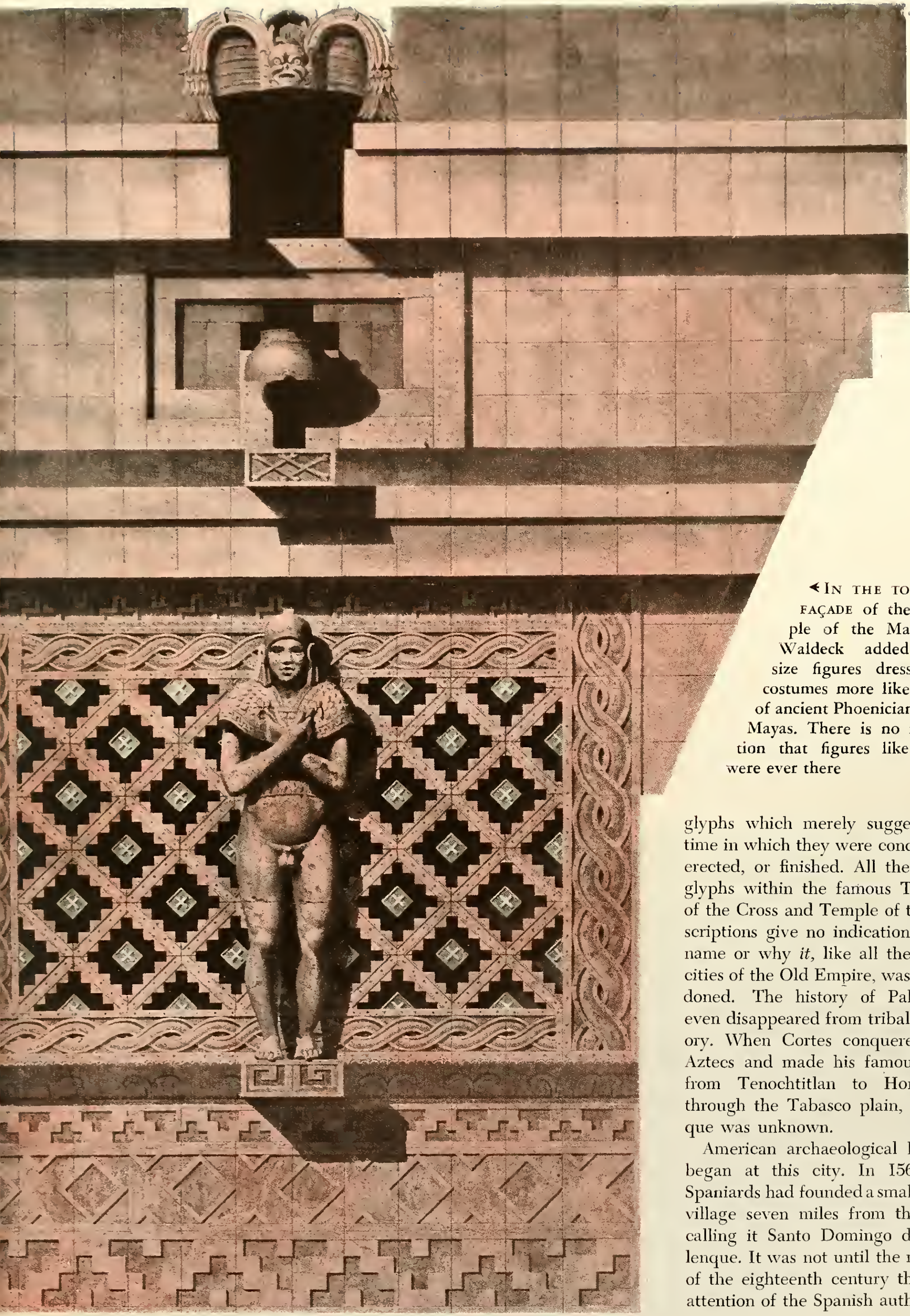
Waldeck arrived in Mexico in 1826, not as *citoyen* but as *Count* de Waldeck, accoutered in a velvet coat and a neckcloth of Brussels lace. There, for the next six years between mining operations, he painted backdrops for the theater in Mexico and explored all the archaeological remains in the Valley of Mexico. In 1831 he was given permission by Anastasio Bustamente, one of the *junta* ruling Mexico, to visit the ruins of Palenque in the jungles of the State of Chiapas. He obtained a *sauf conduit,* put together a small retinue of Indian retainers, resigned his sinecure at the mines of Tlalpuxahua, and departed for Palenque.

On May 12, 1832, at the age of 66—when most men take their ease—Waldeck erected a palm-thatched lean-to at the foot of the pyramid of the Temple of the Cross at Palenque and began to draw the Maya ruins. Palenque, constructed during the seventh century by the Maya of the *Old Empire,* had been built in the foothills of the Tumbala mountains, overlooking the flat Tabasco plains. There on the very edge of an outlying finger of a jungle-range, these Indian builders had reared a religious center of fantastic proportions. Palenque consisted of a number of temples built upon truncated pyramids and the so-called Palace, an architectural complex of many chambered rooms, grouped about four main courtyards, with a square tower which rose from its center to a height of about fifty feet.

Palenque is without a name of its own. The barbarically beautiful structures, with their high roof combs, moulded in stucco and riotously colored, are embellished with

---

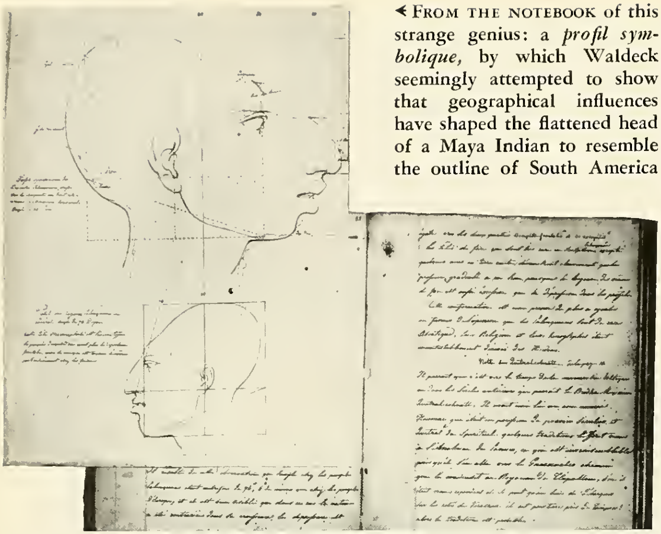
[2] *Description of the Ruins of an Ancient City Discovered near Palenque by Antonio del Rio,* London, 1822.



◀ IN THE TOPMOST FAÇADE of the Temple of the Magician, Waldeck added life-size figures dressed in costumes more like those of ancient Phoenicians than Mayas. There is no indication that figures like these were ever there

glyphs which merely suggest the time in which they were conceived, erected, or finished. All the other glyphs within the famous Temple of the Cross and Temple of the Inscriptions give no indication of its name or why *it*, like all the other cities of the Old Empire, was abandoned. The history of Palenque even disappeared from tribal memory. When Cortes conquered the Aztecs and made his famous trek from Tenochtitlan to Honduras through the Tabasco plain, Palenque was unknown.

American archaeological history began at this city. In 1564 the Spaniards had founded a small post-village seven miles from the site, calling it Santo Domingo del Palenque. It was not until the middle of the eighteenth century that the attention of the Spanish authorities



◂ FROM THE NOTEBOOK of this strange genius: a *profil symbolique,* by which Waldeck seemingly attempted to show that geographical influences have shaped the flattened head of a Maya Indian to resemble the outline of South America

*Courtesy of the Edward A. Ayer Collection, Newberry Library, Chicago*

was directed to the stone ruins that lay covered by the Tumbala jungles. Palenque (meaning "palisaded") was named from the village near by and was visited by many expeditions sent out by the King of Spain. Although the reports were never published—except the one illustrated by Waldeck in 1822—, rumor of the ruins drifted completely over the learned world.

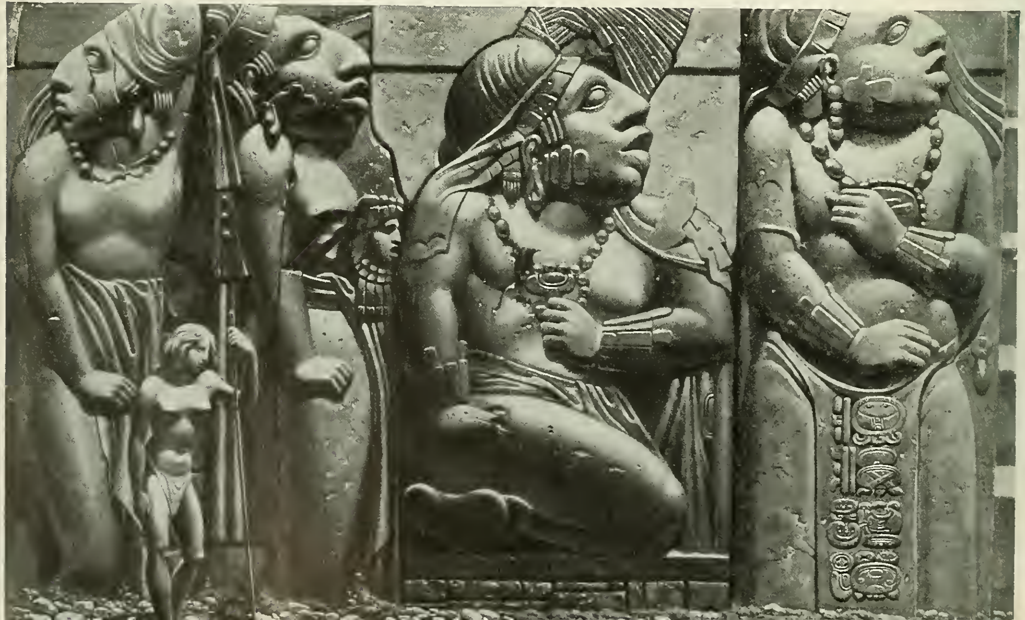
For two years Waldeck weathered the tropical climate of Palenque, consoled, it is said, by a tantalizingly attractive *mestiza,* who shared his troubles and his pleasures. For two years he scrambled over the jungle-covered ruins, drawing in his finished style the remains of the Maya City. His drawings of the Maya sculpture—typically French period pieces—were beautifully done in the facile manner of a Jacques Louis David, but as archaeological drawings they were most equivocal. Waldeck invented, restored, and altered the original Maya designs. Some slight variation from the original is perhaps allowable—owing to the personal equation of an artist—, but inventiveness or artistic creativeness is, of course, looked upon by archaeologists as a major crime. A broken Maya stone head became, under the alchemy of Waldeck's brush, a vibrantly alive classic sculpture; a tumbled ruin was metamorphosed into a structure of finish and polish. The Indian character of the ruins was completely erased. "I have a soupçon," said the author of *The Conquest of Mexico,* "that Waldeck is a good deal of a charlatan . . . I should not like to be led into blunders by confidence in him . . . Waldeck's designs . . . are so little like the pictures of *ruins* . . ." William H. Prescott was right. Waldeck, in this sense, fully deserves the censure recently given his work by a Maya scholar who describes them as "a strange mixture of inaccuracy, unjustified restoration, over-drawing and exaggeration."[3]

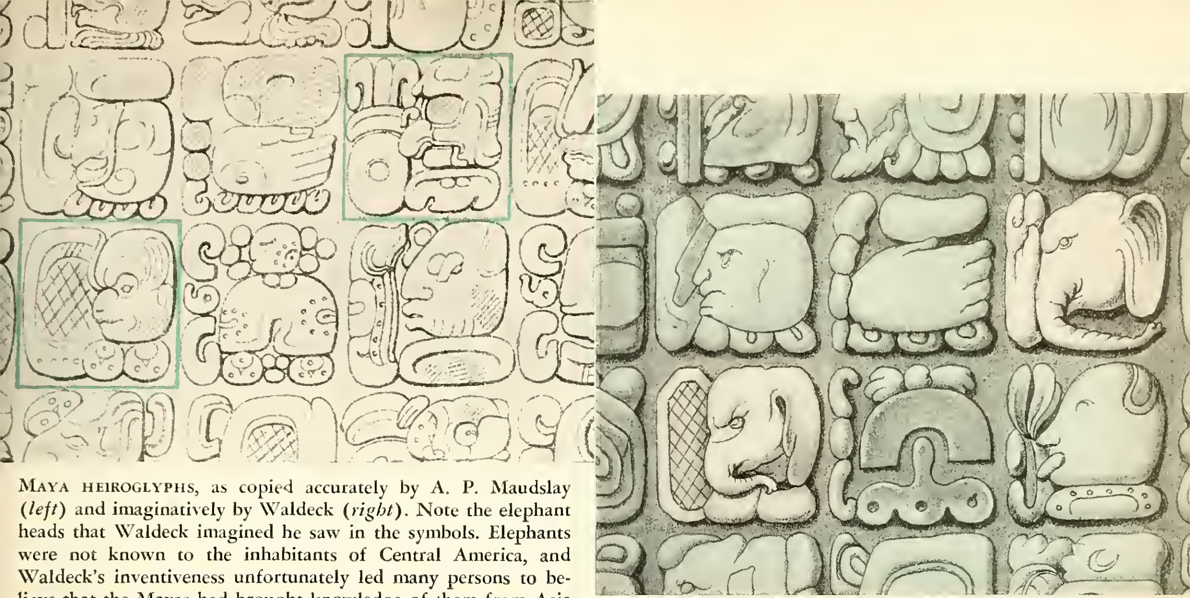
---

[3] H. E. D. Pollock, "The Study of Maya Architecture" in *The Maya and their Neighbours,* page 185, 1940.

▾ WALDECK was a skillful artist, and some of his drawings show reasonable resemblance to the original. In this one, he could not refrain from inserting the figure of the *mestiza* who stood by him through many of his troubles in the Central American wilderness

*Waldeck, 1838*





MAYA HEIROGLYPHS, as copied accurately by A. P. Maudslay (*left*) and imaginatively by Waldeck (*right*). Note the elephant heads that Waldeck imagined he saw in the symbols. Elephants were not known to the inhabitants of Central America, and Waldeck's inventiveness unfortunately led many persons to believe that the Mayas had brought knowledge of them from Asia

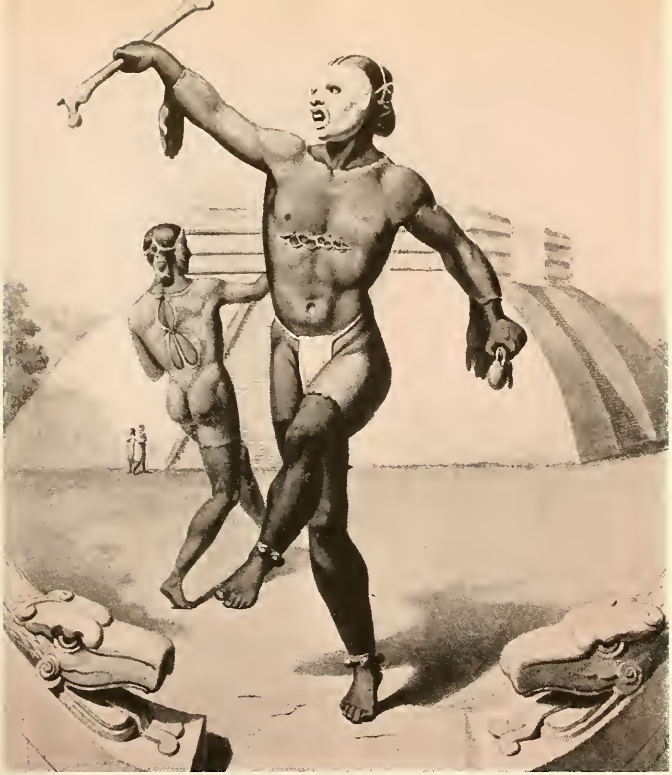
But this does not hold for all of Waldeck's work. He was a pioneer, threading his way through the labyrinthine complications of a civilization then without a name; and to give him a further apologia, he was under the influence of the current misconceptions about the American Indian. His drawings of natural history, and of the people themselves, are something else again. As one leafs through his original journals, now reposing in the Edward E. Ayer collections within the Newberry Library at Chicago, one can see the protean manifestations of his interests. At one place he attempts to unravel the Maya glyphs; at another, under the obsession that the shape of the head denotes mental faculties, he distorts Maya profiles to fit the outline of the South American continent! At Palenque he conceived a plan to write an entire history of Ancient Mexico in three parts: 1) The Ancient History of Mexico, 2) The Ruins of Palenque, and 3) The Voyage to Yucatán. In anticipation of this, he drew his Indian *mestiza,* in the nude, in many attitudes, with Palenque as a background, for he had, as explained by John Lloyd Stephens (who attended her funeral in Palenque many years later), taken her portrait "to embellish his intended work on Palenque." Then in the midst of all these speculations—trouble.

Adversity came to Waldeck in the person of the Mexican police. The celebrated and terrible-tempered Mexican general and president, Santa Ana, suspected this French artist of political intrigue and put his agents upon him. In 1834 the police fell on Waldeck at Palenque. They sequestered all his drawings and ordered him from the ruins. He fled to Campeche, where he came under the protection of the British Consul. But after what he considered a violent diatribe against him, he fled from Campeche to Yucatán.

On December 21, 1835, Count Waldeck—now approaching 70—arrived in Mérida. There displaying the sketches of the original drawings that Santa Ana had taken from him, Waldeck secured permission to visit the then mysterious ruins of Uxmal which lay some miles distant from Mérida. With a passport signed by Lopez de Llergo permitting him *"para Viajar todos los pueblos del estado,"* Waldeck went to the ruins of Uxmal.

It is unfortunate for archaeological science—and for Waldeck's reputation—that he was possessed of so much imagination, for under his investigations, Uxmal, one of the most famous of Maya ruins, lost all identity with the original. The Temple of the Magician, one of the most barbarically beautiful of all Maya edifices, became, under Waldeck's brush, a pyramidal structure bearing not the slightest relation to the original. On the apex of the truncated pyramid he drew a finished structure, decorated with life-size figures of men, carved of stone in the full round, accoutred in the costumes of ancient Phoenicians. These figures he called "caryatids," and he assured his readers that they were *"la coupe exacte."* One has only to compare the superb drawing that Frederick Catherwood made seven years later of the same Temple of the Magician to see why Waldeck has been placed in an archaeological limbo. And, too, Waldeck saw elephants—not the bones of the mastodon, which have been found in Central America, but the carved heads of elephants—which he claimed the builders of the Maya ruins had developed as a decorative motif. It was unimportant that actually there never existed such designs; Waldeck imagined them, so he drew the elephant heads.

This gave substance to ideas long current that the American Indian was actually a Mongol. One English writer went so far as to say that these Mongols brought elephants to America with them in the fourteenth century. This "dispersion"



*Courtesy of the Edward A. Ayer Collection, Newberry Library, Chicago*

▲ **AT 98, WALDECK** was still a remarkable artist, as shown by this drawing of Aztec priests dancing in the flayed skins of their sacrificed victims. Note the femur bone in one hand, and the victim's heart in the other

school of anthropology has prevailed in some quarters down to the present time, and Sir Grafton Smith is the high priest of the cult. His theme is that the Mayas, "children of the sun," spread from Egypt across the world, disseminating their system of beliefs through India, Cambodia, and Polynesia. These people, he reasons, reached America, and hence Yucatán, by outrigger canoes. Sir Grafton does not believe that elephants actually reached America, but that the idea of the elephant, personified in *Ganesa,* the elephant-headed god, was transmitted down the centuries to the Mayas and that they, in decorating their stone palaces, actually carved the *Ganesa* elephant-headed god. His book, *Elephants and Ethnologists,* which is based on some of Waldeck's fantasies, undertook to prove that the Maya structures were built by an invading force from Cambodia in historical times. This began a vituperative controversy.

When Eric Thompson, the accomplished Maya scholar, discovered Waldeck's drawings of elephant heads, copies were sent to Sir Grafton as a jest. And he, claiming that they were the final proof of Asiatic influence in America, demanded the right to publish them. Mr. Thompson refused on the basis that Sir Grafton would give undue prominence to Waldeck and that this would muddy the anthropological water. After a protracted correspondence, Sir Grafton published the drawings in the *Illustrated London News* and wrote a letter to the *Times.* For weeks thereafter the letter columns were torn with the controversy—all beginning over Waldeck's "elephant heads."

In 1838—at the age of 72—Waldeck published his first book, *Voyage pittoresque et archéologique dans la province d'Yucatan,* a large folio volume illustrated with hand-colored lithographs. Dedicated to Lord Kingsborough, it was awarded the gold medal by the Société de Géographie. But time, which alone makes masterpieces, has in final judgment placed it merely among archaeological curiosities. Yet error is not necessarily error if it inspires truth. Waldeck's folio was one of the books that John Lloyd Stephens read, and one of the inspirations for his Central American tour.

And Waldeck?

Waldeck lived on and on to be a veritable Methuselah. When he was eighty-four, he married an English girl of seventeen and sired one son, whom he named Gaston. Surrounded by the mementos of his travels in his house at No. 2 Chaussées des Martyrs, in Paris, he watched the growth of interest in American antiquities, an interest for which he had been partly responsible. He read the books of John Lloyd Stevens and saw the accurate engravings of Frederick Catherwood.

He could not have but winced when he read, in the *Conquest of Mexico,* William Prescott's scathing criticism of his archaeological inventions. But it did not affect him. When he was a hundred years old (and this should be an inspiration to aspiring authors), Waldeck published his second book. It did nothing to enhance his reputation, for scholars had before their eyes the drawings of Frederick Catherwood when Count Waldeck released his archaeological fantastia of the ruins of Palenque. Age had not brought wisdom to Jean Frédéric.

There is a final episode.

On the 29th of April, 1875, when he was walking down the Champs Elysées, Waldeck turned to look at an attractive girl and was felled by a stroke. Thus, there ended on the streets of Paris, where it had begun one hundred and nine years before, the fantastic life of Jean Frédéric, Count de Waldeck, the first Maya archaeologist.

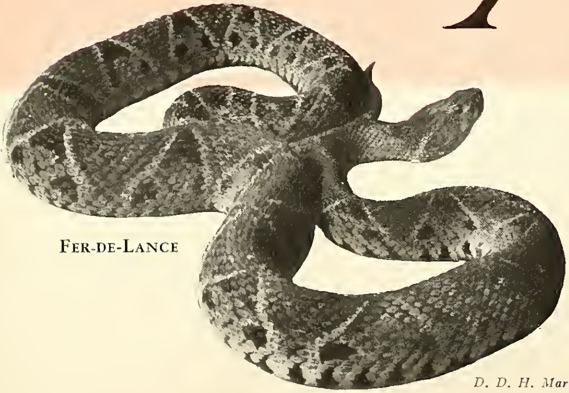
---

*Enlarged from a chapter in the author's manuscript* **John Lloyd Stephens, an Archaeological Biography.** *To be published in the spring of 1947, by A. A. Knopf.*

# "X"

Poisonous at birth and attaining a maximum length of over eight feet, it probably causes more deaths than any other reptile of the western hemisphere

*By* Paul L. Swanson



Fer-de-Lance

*D. D. H. March photo*

THE letter "X" may mean any one of a number of things, depending on how you look at it. To a mathematician it represents an unknown quantity. It may mean ten, or in a tabloid photograph it may mark the spot where the body was found. I once knew a Pennsylvania Dutchman to whom "two X" meant breakfast. To an etymologist it is a poor letter with which to start a word. To a love-sick correspondent it symbolizes a kiss. But to a naturalist with a memory of rural Panama, it has a much more sinister meaning, for there it is the succinct appellation of a deadly serpent.

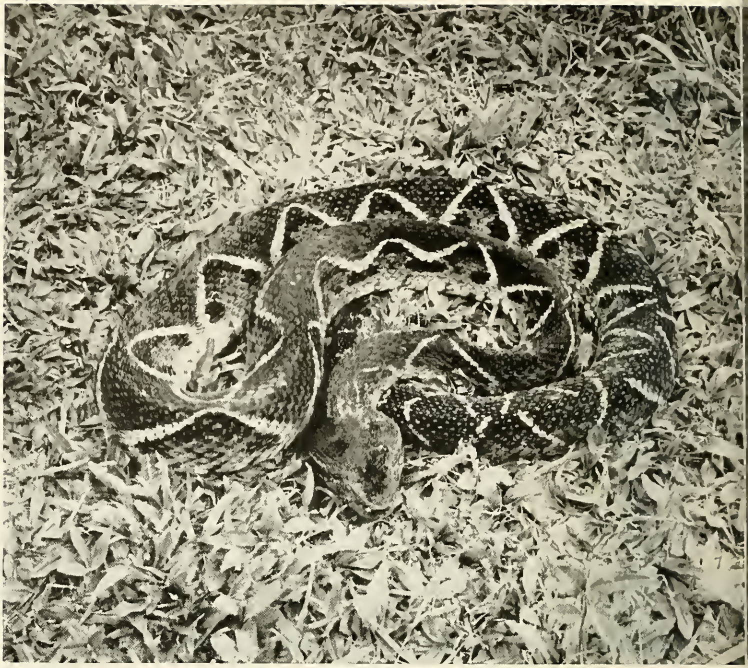
This simple name has been given the snake because of the X-shaped markings on its back. The Spanish pronunciation of "X" is *equis*, or in English "EH-kees." The snake bears many other descriptive names in Spanish, Portuguese, and Indian, in various parts of its range, but the accepted English name, paradoxically, is French. For the French creoles of Martinique originated the name by which it is known to most of us: the fer-de-lance ("the iron of a lance").

My introduction to this scourge of the tropics was a memorable affair. As I look back upon it, I realize how true it is that a little knowledge may be more dangerous than none at all, as the following experience will indicate.

It was on Barro Colorado Island in Gatun Lake—that naturalist's paradise where you can see more of tropical wildlife in a day than you could in a week on the mainland. I was walking down a rather steep hill. Astraddle my neck was the three-year-old daughter of two of my friends. Following me, in single file, were her parents, another man, and an army nurse. The nurse, who was immediately behind me, rather casually remarked: "You have just stepped over a snake."

My thrill in the prospect of adding another snake to my collection was marred a little by chagrin at not having been the first to see it. I was the one who was supposed to be the herpetologist. I excused myself with the thought that perhaps baby Ethel had diverted my attention. I looked back, and there, in a neat coil right on the trail, was a snake which I had no trouble in recognizing as a fer-de-lance, or *Bothrops atrox.*

Handing the girl to the nurse, I got out my camera. I had photographed rattlesnakes scores of times and believed that I knew enough about the temperament of a snake to predict its actions reasonably well. This snake was definitely in a quiescent mood. If he were not unduly disturbed, I should have no trouble in getting a good photograph. I approached from the down-hill side, and with the lens 3½ feet from the center of the coil, as nearly as I could judge it, I



▲ It is not nervous and irritable like a rattlesnake but waits patiently and strikes deliberately. The X-shaped pattern that gives it the shortest name of any snake may not be easy to distinguish against a leafy background

snapped the shutter. I took a second photo and pocketed my camera.

Then I looked for some sort of a stick, and soon found a dead section of a branch about two feet in length. Pressing this against the neck of the snake, I grasped it by the neck and worked my hand up close to the head before releasing the stick. I held up five feet of squirming fer-de-lance.

It is well to know that when men are traveling single file along a trail, the leader is less apt to be struck by a snake than one of those following. The snake is alerted by the leader, and by the time two or three men have walked by, it is excited enough to strike at the next movement it sees. In one such case with the fer-de-lance, the third man was bitten and died in a short time. Once in Florida, three other men and I had passed a cottonmouth moccasin that was resting at the edge of the path. We might not have noticed it at all, but the slight "pop" it made when it opened its mouth attracted our attention as the fifth man was going by it. It is possible that my Barro Colorado Island fer-de-lance might have struck at one of my friends if the nurse had not called attention to it.

I hooked the fangs of the fer-de-lance over a stick and milked out a surprisingly large quantity of venom from it. Besides providing my friends with a little exhibition that they had not witnessed before, it rendered the snake much less dangerous in case of any possible accident.

I made a makeshift sack of my undershirt, and we carried the fer-de-lance back to the laboratory, where it was kept alive for some time. It subsequently gave birth to twenty or more young. This event was unexpected. The mother was in a cage made of half-inch mesh wire, and it was no wonder that many of the snakes were found crawling around the laboratory floor!

When I got back to the United States, I read a number of interesting accounts of the fer-de-lance and found convincing testimony regarding its unusual temperament. Instead of being nervous and irritable like a rattlesnake, it is rather phlegmatic and does not bother to put up the rattler's antagonistic display of defense. Instead of rearing the fore part of its body and exhibiting alertness, it quietly waits until its enemy comes within range and then strikes deliberately. If I had suspected as much on Barro Colorado Island, I certainly would not have taken photographs within 3½ feet of a five-foot fer-de-lance!

Although I did not realize it at the time, my supposition that because the fer-de-lance was not showing any resentment at my proximity it was not in an ugly mood, probably was a dangerous one. It recalls an experience I once had while collecting copperheads in Pennsylvania. I had just put a second specimen into a thin muslin sack, when I felt a sharp jab on my little finger. I looked around, but saw no berry bushes in the thick vegetation surrounding me, nor any other plants with thorns. I noticed a drop of blood on my finger, and a drop of amber-colored fluid near the top of the sack. It dawned on me that one of the copperheads had struck at me through the sack and had succeeded in placing one fang in my finger! Up until that time, I *knew* that snakes wouldn't bite through a sack. I had often carried such sacks in my belt, rubbing my thigh with every step. There's one born every minute! Perhaps one dying every minute.

The secret of getting along with snakes is never to make any sudden motions, but I had stepped right over that fer-de-lance, or at least very close to it. Perhaps it might have been sleeping; if a snake ever sleeps; *¿Quien sabe?*

The fer-de-lance is found on the island of Martinique, and one story has it that it was brought there to discourage slaves from wandering from the plantations at night. The eruption of Mt. Pelée in 1902, which took a high toll of human life, was supposed to have eliminated great numbers of these serpents as well. Another factor that probably helps to keep the fer-de-lance population down is a certain procedure followed in the cutting of sugar cane. When cutting a field of cane, the men work toward a predetermined corner. The commotion caused by the laborers in cutting causes the snakes to retreat toward that corner. When only a small patch of cane remains, it is set on fire from all sides, thus killing the snakes that remain in the field.

The fer-de-lance is also found on St. Lucia, Tobago, and Trinidad, but it is absent from most of the other islands of the West Indies.

The mongoose was brought to Martinique, St. Lucia, and Trinidad more than 60 years ago to destroy the snakes, but there is no evidence that it will attack a viperine snake, and it is generally agreed that the importation of the mongoose was a serious mistake. The mongoose preyed on the birds, including poultry, but made no apparent dent in the population of *Bothrops atrox*.

The fer-de-lance is found in the lowland tropics from San Luis Potosí in Mexico to Missiones in northern Argentina. The adult ranges from about four feet in length to a little over eight feet. Like most snakes, it attains a larger size in some parts of its range than in others. In Honduras a specimen 8 feet 4 inches long was taken, but a 6-footer is probably large for Panama. They do not have the weight or girth of our big diamondback rattlers of equal length, but the fangs of the fer-de-lance are proportionately longer.

The female gives birth to very large numbers of young for a pit viper. One brood in Honduras numbered 71. These young snakes have a yellow tip to the tail, similar to that of the copperhead of the United States. Wriggling the tail may be a method of attracting lizards for food, the latter thinking it some sort of larval insect or worm. The young are born with the fangs developed and are capable of inflicting poisonous bites. Their habit of climbing bushes and trees, coupled with a vicious disposition, is responsible for many snake-bite accidents. Fortunately the adults are content to remain on the ground and are most active at night.

The food of the adult fer-de-lance consists of small mammals, particularly such species as the opossum, which is nocturnal like the snake. Lizards also form a portion of the diet of the fer-de-lance.

◄ EXTRACTING VENOM from Mr. X. His fangs are proportionately longer than those of a diamondback rattler

*D. D. H. March photo*

As is the case with many other snakes, the fer-de-lance is often more numerous around human habitations than in the jungle or forest. The accumulation of trash heaps around the plantations, and refuse from native houses, afford both food and cover for rats and other small mammals; these in turn attract the snakes, which find them an easily procurable source of food.

Douglas March, who himself met death from the bite of a fer-de-lance, reported a case from Honduras in which a native was bitten by one of these snakes. The man's wife bathed the fang punctures, which bled profusely. Her fingers had many cuts and scratches, received from a coconut grater. The man died in a couple of hours, and the woman the following morning, presumably from the venom that had entered her broken skin!

There is not much doubt that the fer-de-lance has been responsible for more snake-bite deaths than any other snake in the western hemisphere. In one part of its range, it is known as the *mata caballo* ("kill horse"), and quite probably it is responsible occasionally for the death of a horse or a cow. A more common name for it in Mexico is *cuatro narices* ("four nostrils"), the pits being mistaken for an extra pair of nostrils. It is also called *rabo hueso* ("bony tail"), owing to the yellowish tail. The names *barba amarilla* ("yellow beard") and *terciopelo* ("velvet skin") are frequently used in various parts of Central America. There are, in addition, a wide variety of other names, so you may be quite content to call this serpent Mr. X.

While the danger from this and other poisonous snakes should not be minimized, the tropical traveler may be comforted to know that his chance of encountering a fer-de-lance on his visit is probably a great deal less than that of meeting a diamondback rattler or cottonmouth moccasin in Florida. If by chance you are one of these few who are not particularly terrified by snakes, you may be disappointed at seeing so few of them in the tropics.

# Let's Build a SNOWHOUSE

It's not something that only an Eskimo can do, and besides being a lot of fun, you may find the skill useful on a winter hike

*By* BELMORE BROWNE[*]

BACK in the old days, Harry Karstens and Tom McGonigal were driving their respective dog teams down the Yukon to the Tanana. Karstens, the "Seventy Mile Kid" as he was called, then cut cross-country to the Tanana to pick up some moose meat in a cache they had built. Tom kept on to the junction of the two rivers, for his dogs were below par and the water level route was the easiest.

After heading up the Tanana, Tom's team broke through an overflow and in a split second man and dogs were floundering in slush at 40° below. Countless men have died from similar accidents, but Tom didn't figure on "cashing in." Cutting loose one of the dogs that couldn't pull, he dragged the sled and dogs to firm footing. For a moment man and dogs rolled in the soft snow to absorb the water, and then he started them on the run for the river bank. As he ran, Tom thought hard and by the time he reached the bank his plans were made.

Cutting the sled lashings, he brought out dry socks and moccasins, and cutting his frozen moccasin lacings, he made the change at desperate speed. Frozen willows were in sight, but some lusty pulls tore the handle bars of his sled loose and with the aid of the candle that the old time dog-mushers always carried he soon kindled a blaze. With his legs and feet dry and some hot tea warming him, he was safe . . . for the moment.

Shelter for the night was the next essential, and his tent was on Karsten's sled. His eye caught a deep snowdrift by the river bank. Without wasting a second, he began digging a cave, using a snowshoe for a shovel. When the cave—a small one—was completed, he dragged in his tarp and blanket of twisted rabbit fur, called in two of his dogs, rolled them and himself in his bed, and slept warmly through the night of bitter cold.

In the telling, it all seems logical and easy, but in a liftime of northern experience, it is the only case the writer knows of where a white man caught in such an emergency has used snow to keep himself warm. Practically everyone knows that bears hibernate in snow caves, that the ruffed grouse spends the night buried in soft snow, and that the Eskimo lives in domed snowhouses; but with the exception of Stefansson, Peary, and a few other arctic explorers, the white man has stubbornly refrained from using snow to increase his comfort or save his life.

Late in the winter of 1943, the Lovat Scouts were undergoing transformation from a Commando to a Mountain Regiment. The officers, Scotch and English, had been well chosen for such a command. Included in their number, were men who had camped and climbed among the snow peaks of many of the world's great snow ranges.

During a field trip, a group of these officers and the writer found themselves at nightfall on the frozen surface of Maligne Lake, high in the Canadian Rockies. The long blue shadows were reaching outward from the wall of snow-covered mountains to the west. You could feel, by baring your hand for a moment, that the temperature was well below zero, and from the look of things, it was going a lot lower. From an emergency camping point of view, the outlook was grim.

Lt. Col. Frank M. Smythe gave voice to the only answer. Turning to the writer he said, "Now's the time to try out that igloo you were telling us about."

The Eskimo snowhouse (*igloo* in the Eskimo language means any kind of shelter whether in winter or summer) is usually built of blocks cut from wind-pressed snow. Such a block is solid, strong, easy to cut, and, because of its low moisture content, a nonconductor of cold. In this case, however, the snow covering the lake had been subject to repeated changes in temperature and consequently had turned granular—"corn snow" mountaineers call it. In addition to its relative coldness, corn snow at best is friable, and a treacherous building medium. But on cutting a trial block, the snow seemed to possess enough cohesion to make the experiment worth while. None of the men present, with the exception of the writer, had ever taken part in the building of a snowhouse, or even seen one constructed. However, the team of Scotch and English block-cutters fell to with a will.

---

[*] At the age of 9, the author was living in lumber camps and on ranches. In 1900-02 he served as artist and collector on Andrew J. Stone's Alaskan Expeditions and has since made countless expeditions into the Northwest, traveling with various Indian tribes. He surveyed the boundary for Mt. McKinley National Park, secured the largest Alaskan bear scientifically measured, and captured Ivan, the famous Brown Bear of the Bronx Zoo. In 1921 he built a home in the Canadian Rockies, where he spent 21 summers and parts of winters painting wildlife from Mt. Assiniboine to the Athabaska River. His work is represented in the National Gallery and in other exhibits, and his collections have enriched many museums. He is the author of *The Conquest of Mt. McKinley*, several other books, and many magazine articles. He is a leading authority on woodcraft and camping.—ED.

The first tier was soon in place and the spiral dome began to take form. Many of the blocks broke, but in less than 50 minutes the "king block" had been fitted into place, the cracks between the blocks had been fitted with small blocks and soft snow, and the house was ready for occupancy.

The entrance door should ordinarily be made beneath the level of the floor, permitting the cold air to settle in the door tunnel and thus increasing the warmth of the upper portion. In this instance, the snow on the lake was only about one foot deep. Therefore, a snow-level door was the only choice.

The furnishing of the snowhouse was a simple matter. We laid a canvas tarp on the floor, unrolled our sleeping bags, and placed our rucksacks at the head. The door was closed from the inside with a snow block, and we were "at home."

What had the snowhouse accomplished for us? Col. Smythe, a member of three Everest Expeditions and a man whose experience and interest in cold weather procedure was based on many years of high altitude camping, took over the temperature readings. On entering the snowhouse, he found it was 27 below zero. In addition, a night wind was "making." The surrounding wall of ice- and snow-covered mountains formed a gigantic funnel through which the winds from the higher peaks were beginning to siphon in a frigid gale. But within the snowhouse not a sound of the gale could be heard, and a lighted match burned unwaveringly with a bright, steady flame. Frank removed his parka and gloves—it was beginning to get warm! For 20 minutes we rested and talked in complete contentment; then Frank took another temperature reading. "I can't believe it," he said, staring at the thermometer, "but the official temperature is now 33 above zero—one degree above freezing!"

Put in another form, in twenty minutes our body heat alone had brought the temperature up to a point where men could live through a night of subzero storm with no other protection than their clothing. There is no other man-made,

▼ READY TO COOK DINNER in a snowhouse from which the roof has been cut away for photographic purposes: a scene at 11,000 feet in the mountains of Colorado

◄THE BED PLATFORM is three feet or more above the floor

emergency shelter that can duplicate this feat, except the snow cave.

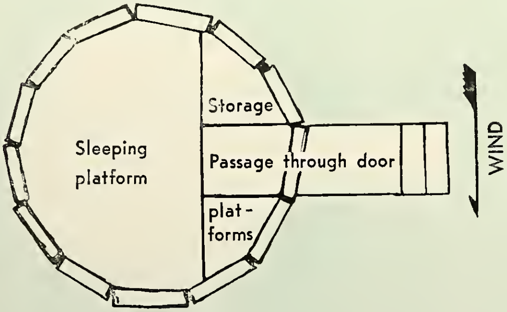
After our period of relaxation, hot tea and a bedtime snack seemed the proper move. Our only artificial heat consisted of an "Aladdin" lamp—a small gas-vaporizing stove issued to mountain troops by the U. S. Quartermaster Corps. Filling a pail with snow from the floor of the snowhouse, we put it over the flame to melt. In a minute or two the rise in temperature caused by the small flame became apparent. Off came our fur caps and mukluks, and before we realized it we were enjoying all the warmth we could wish for.

After the Aladdin lamp had burned for 20 minutes, Frank read the thermometer again. As on the previous occasion, he studied the instrument with a look of astonishment. Then, with a note of surprised conviction, he said: "Believe it or not, it's 65° hot!"

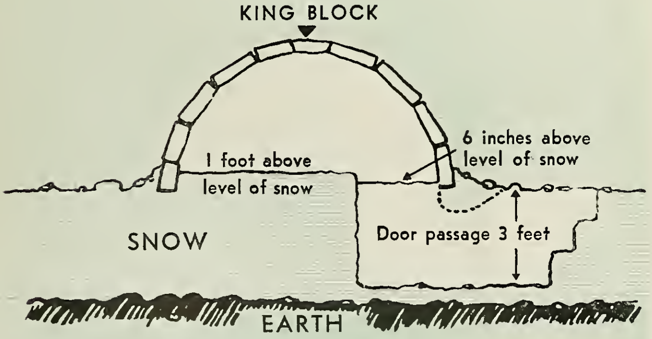
That night we slept with our sleeping bags unfastened and the upper flap drawn loosely over our shoulders. Men could not have slept more comfortably. On subsequent occasions relays of officers passed the night in the snowhouse, and they invariably expressed their amazement at the warmth and shelter enjoyed.

Why is it that the warmest, strongest, most dependable, stormproof emergency shelter known has remained practically unused by northern outdoor men the world over? On the Byrd expeditions to the Antarctic—the most lavishly equipped and costly ventures ever organized—not one member could construct a snowhouse. Byrd's dog-drivers were equipped with fabric tents, which in a subzero storm are not even efficient windbreaks. Lt. Col. C. A. K. Innes-Taylor told the writer that when he was in charge of the dogs, the bitter cold endured by the men—within the tents—affected them mentally and physically. Had snowhouses been used, with the same equipment and under like conditions, they would have

**GROUND PLAN OF SNOWHOUSE**



**SIDE ELEVATION**



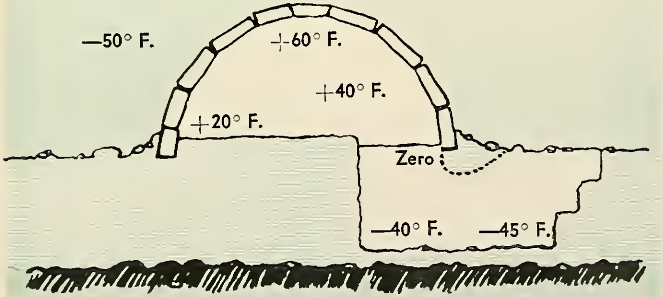
➤ HERE THE UPPER BLOCKS were placed irregularly to show how time can be saved when haste is urgent. The well-known Arctic explorer Stefansson, instructing troops of the U. S. Army, is seen inside the almost finished house

enjoyed perfect comfort. And the best quality of snow for snowhouse building is common in the Antarctic.

At the outbreak of World War II, the writer was appointed adviser to the newly formed Arctic Training School of the U. S. Army Air Force. In this work, Vilhjalmur Stefansson was wisely awarded the role of Adviser on Arctic Procedure. First by the use of diagrams and later by the actual construction of a snowhouse, he inducted the writer into the art of snowhouse building. Since then, the writer has made snowhouses under all sorts of conditions. Some of them have been unorthodox, such as by forming blocks from soft spring snow or even "powder snow" (prevalent throughout the subarctic in winter) by tramping the snow evenly with snowshoes and allowing it to solidify overnight. This experience shows that wherever snow exists it can be formed into a snowhouse by the use of patience and a slight amount of ingenuity. From the wet, heavy snowfields of the Sierras and lower Appalachians to the dry snow of the northern states, the snowhouse can be built and has proved its usefulness in many ways.

During the long periods the writer spent on the snowfields of Mt. McKinley, especially during 1910 and 1912, subzero temperatures were often recorded within the tents. In addition to the tents, we carried a shovel with which to make holes in the steep slopes in which to pitch our tents. The snow blocks that we removed were of the finest quality for making snowhouses, yet we never thought of using them. If we ever did consider it, the thought in our minds was that only Eskimos could build snowhouses and that their construction required a lifetime of experience in the "polar wastes." Nothing could be farther from the truth.

The colder it is outdoors the warmer it can be made in the snowhouse without melting the roof. If it is as cold as 50° below, the temperatures indicated in the drawing are possible, according to Vilhjalmur Stefansson



The principle that makes the snowhouse possible is the spiral dome, based on a circular inclined plane. The Eskimo alone among all mankind has discovered how to build a dome without scaffolding. Yet an understanding of this principle and a little experience in its application covers all the secrets of snowhouse building.

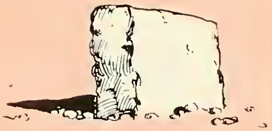
The inclined plane is cut in the first tier of blocks. Thus the succeeding tiers rise in a spiral formation. This enables each block to be supported on two sides—on the bottom and on the side resting against the block laid before. This in turn enables the walls of the snowhouse to lean inward without falling. Care must be taken that the block rest only on its two lower corners. If the center of the block rests on the tier below, it will twist on the fulcrum thus formed and fall. Because the walls slope inward, the builder must stand within the circle of blocks, facing outward. Each block as it is placed, rests on its two lower corners as stated above, and in addition, one of its upper corners impinges against the upper corner of the preceding block.

In the curve of the dome, where the blocks lie almost horizontal, cohesion comes to our aid. Every-

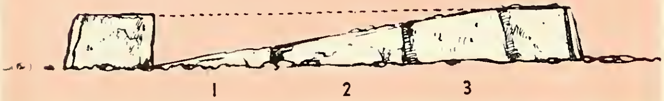
## STEPS IN CONSTRUCTION OF SNOWHOUSE

Blocks of snow are cut about 3 feet long, a foot and a half wide, and six inches thick

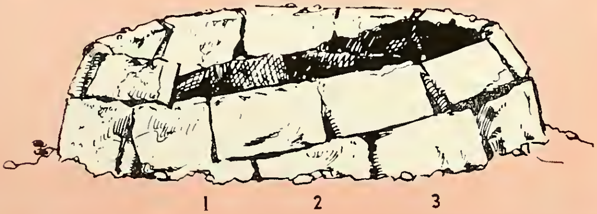
The blocks in the first tier are placed nearly perpendicular



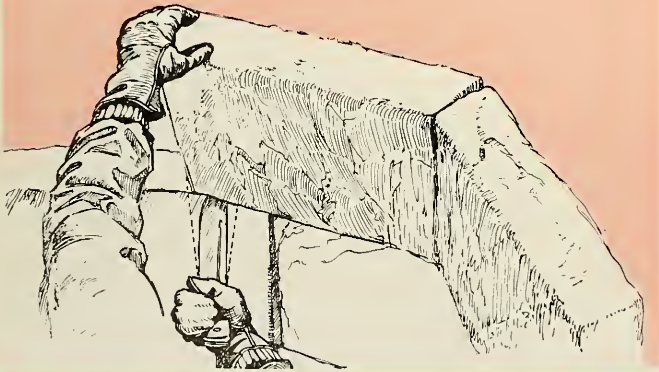
First tier completed, showing three blocks cut to form an inclined plane



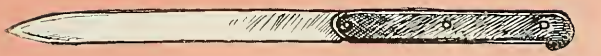
Second tier, showing continuation of spiral formed by inclined plane



**THE ONLY TRICK IN SNOWHOUSE-BUILDING.** Shaving down the corner until it "packs" against the preceding block. If the snow is of good quality, this may not be necessary



The snowknife should be about 27 inches long. Any large butcher knife will do



one knows that two handfuls of snow can be clapped together to form one piece. In a similar way, each block adheres to the one next to it. When a block is being laid well up in the roof of a snowhouse, it can be made more secure by a simple trick. Slide the blade of your snow-knife gently back and forth under the corner of the block farthest from the block you just laid. The block then settles a quarter or a half inch with a slight crunch and becomes more firmly joined to the block next to it. This simple procedure, which can soon be mastered, is the only trick in snowhouse building; and if the snow is of a good quality you may not even need to use it.

The writer once built a snowhouse for the instruction of a group of army engineers who were bound for the North. "The use of the inclined plane? Sure—any one would savvy that much," were the opening remarks, but as the dome took shape and each succeeding block tilted farther inward until the 45° angle was safely passed and the final roof blocks lay almost level, a burst of incredulous laughter broke from the group, and cries of, "It can't be done!" "It's against the law of gravity!" filled the air.

As the engineers were on the outside of the snowhouse, they could not see the method or the effect of shaving down the free corner and fusing each block in turn. When the procedure was demonstrated to them, their incredulity changed to admiration of the "Unknown Eskimo" who had discovered the process.

While any long-bladed knife, such as kitchen bread knife, can be used for cutting snow blocks, it follows that a longer blade and handle are preferable. The snow-knives used by the Arctic Training School of the Army Air Force were about 27 inches overall, and the thin wooden handle was about 11 inches long. A knife of this length can easily be forced under an 18x30 inch snow block, which is about the average size used. Such a block, six inches thick, when cut from wind-pressed snow, will weigh about 65 pounds and is strong, easy to shape, and of a beautiful consistency to work with.

The snow blocks when first laid do not fit closely. Wedge-shaped blocks are gently forced into the larger apertures, and the smaller ones are filled with soft snow gently rubbed in—not patted. When the joints thus filled solidify, they become stronger than the original blocks, and after a period of settling, the entire structure becomes very solid.

When a snowhouse is to be used for some time, it is "iced." This is accomplished by closing the door and raising the temperature by artificial heat. When the walls, which absorb moisture like blotting paper, become spongy, the door block is removed and a ventilation hole is made in the roof. As the hot air rushes upward, cold air enters the door and in a few minutes the walls are coated with a film of ice, making it wind-proof and strong.

If you have any sort of a fire in a snowhouse, just as in any tightly built house, it is necessary to have a ventilation hole or else open the door every now and then; otherwise carbon monoxide may accumulate and cause asphyxiation. The presence of this gas is indetectable, and its effect is sudden, so do not wait until you think you notice the effects.

Another type of snow shelter is the snow cave. As its name implies, it is a shelter shoveled out of deep snow. As developed by the Arctic Training School, its interior is identical with that of the snowhouse, with a domed roof, a raised sleeping platform, and a low door. During the war large numbers of men were taught to build these shelters and lived in them comfortably on the snow and glacier slopes of our high mountains. The side walls of crevasses proved to be excellent sites for snow caves.

A comparison of the two types of snow shelters, by actual use, reveals the following differences:

1. The snow cave, while it requires less skill to make, entails more physical labor. In addition, the work is "sloppier," because digging out a chamber in deep snow results in the worker getting wet from the snow that covers his clothing.

2. Only one man can work in the early stages of snow-cave building, whereas any number of men can cut snow blocks for a snowhouse.

3. The snow cave is darker. The comparatively thin blocks of a snowhouse admit a strong diffused light. Stefansson states that in periods of bright sunshine men have even become snow-blind while inside of snowhouses.

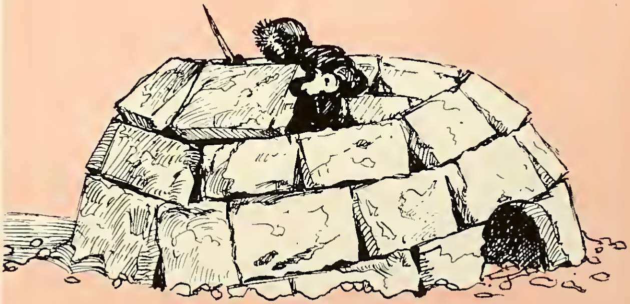
4. Unless the roof of a snow cave is generously thick, it may collapse, whereas the domed roof of a snowhouse will bear a heavy weight after the house has been "iced." Sir Hubert Wilkins told the writer of an occasion when his snow roof was tested in a manner that, while convincing, will never become popular. While he and his companions were inside, a polar bear climbed over the roof!

Let us now consider the practicability of the snowhouse for use by outdoor men in our snow areas. Its extreme importance in any form of northern warfare is beyond dispute. If, in any military unit, be it a company or a regiment, one out of every four men is a trained snowhouse-builder, the entire unit can be snugly housed from the most savage cold or wind in about 45 minutes. In addition, a scattered group of snowhouses is less conspicuous than any other type of military camp.

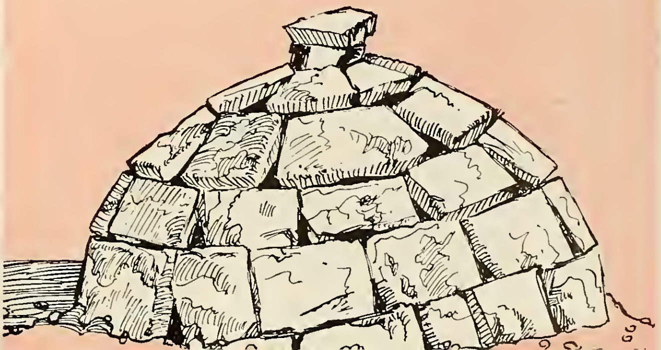
Experienced mountaineers are universally outspoken in their praise both of the snowhouse and snow cave for use in high altitude climbing. However, one does not have to go to the far-off places to

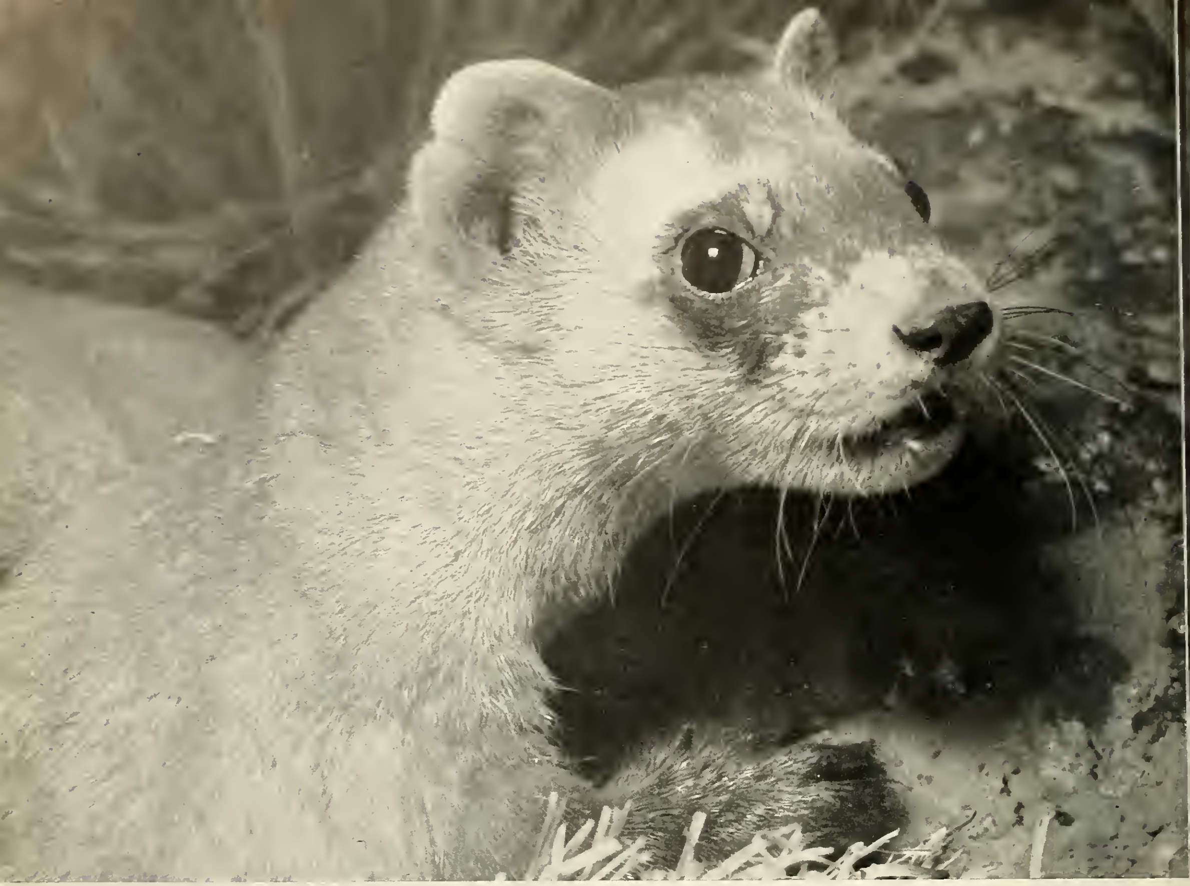
*Continued on page 486*

Nearly finished. The door through which the blocks are passed is shown at right



Fitting the king block. The temporary door has been closed, and when the main entrance is shoveled out the house will be completed





# *Black-Footed* FERRET

BY WALKER VAN RIPER *and* ROBERT J. NIEDRACH

*Colorado Museum of Natural History, Denver, Colorado*

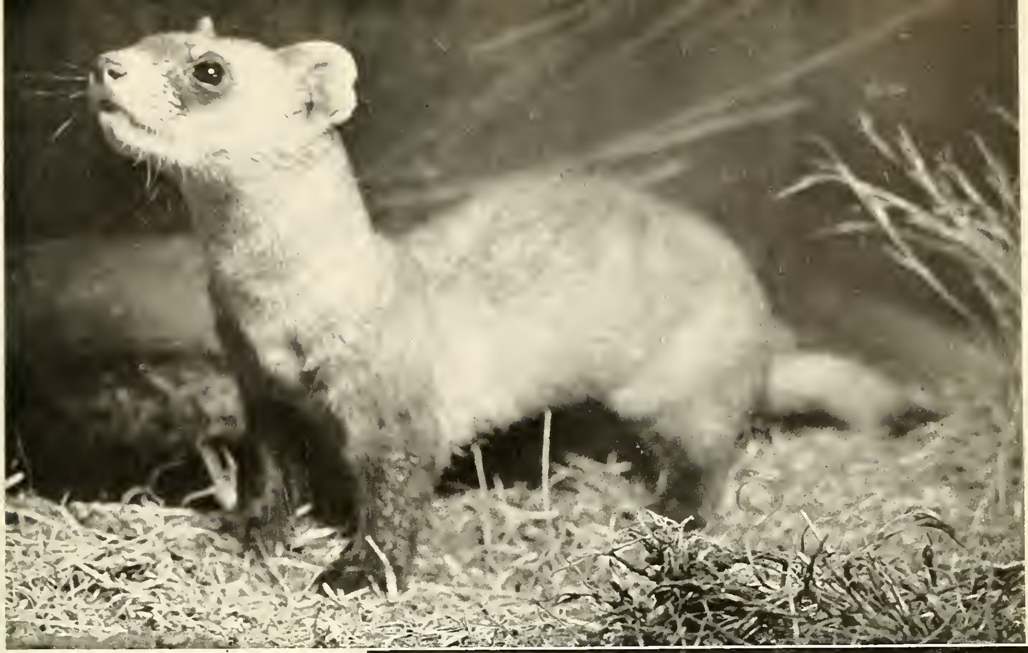
THE black-footed ferret, (*Mustela nigripes*), pictured here by means of the high-speed flash, is a rather uncommon animal found from western North Dakota and Montana south to Texas. It is seen most often around prairie dog towns, where it preys on the inhabitants.

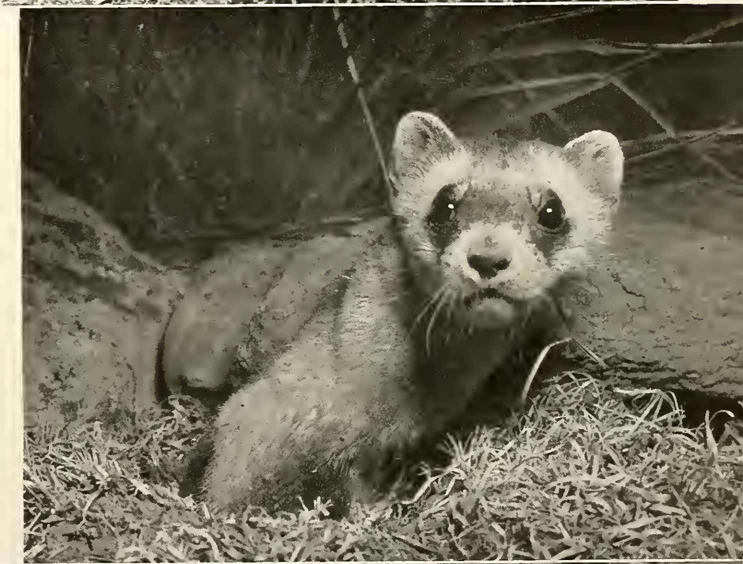
The black-footed ferret has the distinction of having been lost to science for many years. It was first described by Audubon and Bachman in 1851, after which no more specimens were reported by naturalists until around the turn of the century.

Unlike some of its near relatives the weasels, which sometimes play havoc in the poultry yard, killing for the mere love of killing, this animal should be regarded as beneficial to man, as it helps to keep down prairie dog populations and seldom, if ever, comes around human habitations.

The animal is a light buff in color with a dark area in the middle of the back and on the tip of the tail. The feet are black, and there is a black mask across the eyes. It is the largest of the weasel-ferret group in the Rocky Mountain region. Mature males run a little over nineteen inches from tip to tip.

When teased a little, the ferret suddenly pops its head out of the burrow and emits a startling, chattering bark much like a Hallowe'en whirligig noisemaker. This one was trapped and placed in an artificial burrow in the laboratory for photographing. The pictures were made with the Edgerton high-speed flash, at 1/30,000 of a second and F/22.





◄ PORTRAIT of a black-footed ferret

▲ UNUSED to man

► CURIOSITY battling against caution

◄ VOICING its angry, chattering bark

▼ SLYLY INVESTIGATING

◄ DRAPED ABUNDANTLY from cypress trees, Spanish moss, the trademark of our Southland, here frames a beautiful semi-tropical sunset

➤ LONG, GREY STREAMERS festoon trees and telephone lines, particularly in southern Florida

# Vegetable Hair

*By*
HUGO H. SCHRODER
*Photographs by the author*

**Spanish moss is neither Spanish nor moss, but it serves man with many uses and adds an exotic touch to our southern landscapes**

WHEN the Florida-bound traveler passes through Virginia, his attention may be attracted to long, gray streamers hanging from the branches of trees and electric wires along the roadside. As he proceeds through the Carolinas and Georgia, this gray drapery becomes more abundant. In Florida it reaches its peak. It not only flourishes in the cypress swamps but on lone trees of various kinds throughout the countryside, and even cities and towns have streets garlanded with the streamers.

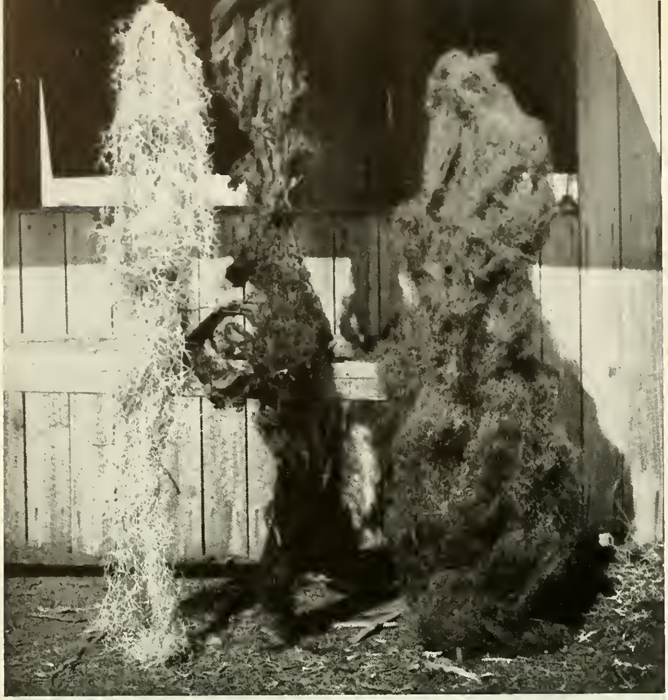
Spanish moss is an air plant, or epiphyte. It is related to the pineapple, though it would be difficult to find two plants that, on first sight, look more different. Most of Florida's dozen or so other plants belonging to the genus *Tillandsia*, however, show the relationship more plainly. Some of them when viewed from a distance look like large birds' nests; others are small. Spanish moss extends abundantly into the American tropics.

Ordinarily the streamers of Spanish moss are from one to eight feet long, so it is sometimes called long moss. If the twisting strands were straightened, they would be nearly doubled in length. Often a number of the plants grow so close together that they form a dense cluster that is almost impossible to see through.

Actually these air plants take no nourishment from the tree. Unlike mistletoe, which derives part of its nourishment from its host, Spanish moss asks only an anchoring place. It makes all of its food from carbon dioxide, drawn from the air, from water derived from rain or other atmospheric moisture, and from dust or other particles. It is possible for a dense growth of Spanish moss to smother the twigs and leaves where it is hanging, but ordinarily it seems to do little or no damage.

During dry weather, the plant is a dull, lifeless gray. When a shower descends, the hungry moss drinks up the moisture and quickly changes to a much greener hue. But the next day it returns to its usual monotonous gray.

In the spring, a tiny, greenish three-petaled flower appears, which is so inconspicuous that few people notice it. The flowering season extends over a considerable period.



▲ THREE STAGES OF SPANISH MOSS PROCESSING (*left to right*): green moss as it arrives, matted strands after exposure, and the finished product after ginning

▲ SOAKING THE MOSS at a moss yard, where it will be left to weather for 60 days so that the outer covering will decay

When the seeds ripen, the slender seed pods split open and discharge their feathery contents into the air. The seeds are very light and are provided with silky "parachutes," so they float through the air and perchance make a landing on the bark of some tree, there to start new growth. If the winds carry the seeds against an insulated power line, they attach themselves to worn places in the insulation just as readily as they would to the rough bark of a tree. Thus we find streamers of Spanish moss growing from electric wires—a sight which, particularly in southern Florida, surprises the traveler on his first visit. One of the small Tillandsias likewise finds power lines suitable, and both plants may often be seen together. They seem to grow there just as readily as on the bark of trees, proving that they do not need a living host.

Long before the era of man, birds and animals made use of Spanish moss. It provided a handy material for home building or to screen their nests from the eyes of enemies. Parula warblers often nest in a dense moss cluster, where they are almost invisible unless one notices the bird leaving or returning. Hawks and various other birds sometimes use strands of the moss for nest-building or build their homes behind a screen of sheltering moss. Other animals find a shelter from rain and cold winds among the dense moss clusters.

Spanish moss used to be known chiefly for the picturesque touch it added to the southern landscape; today it is a valuable crop, used for a variety of purposes. Hunters and other outdoor men, when camping in the wilds, find that a thick covering of Spanish moss under their tent floor, or under their blankets, provides a dryer and more comfortable sleeping place. A wad of the moss plus some sand makes a useful pad for scouring pots and pans.

I have seen Spanish moss used to protect furniture in transit under a wrapping of gunny sack. It is also used for screening plants from the sun. Strands of moss are draped from wires or slats, and the degree of shade can easily be regulated. For a screen around plant sheds, strands of moss are pulled through the meshes of chicken wire fencing. Where trees or shrubbery are lacking, poultrymen drape long strands of the "vegetable hair" over their fencing to give the fowls shade.

A small animal hospital used moss to shade its outdoor dog runs. A shuffleboard court in a Florida community used it over a framework of iron pipes to provide a roof above the seats at the ends of the courts. Urban residents have used moss festoons hung over wire

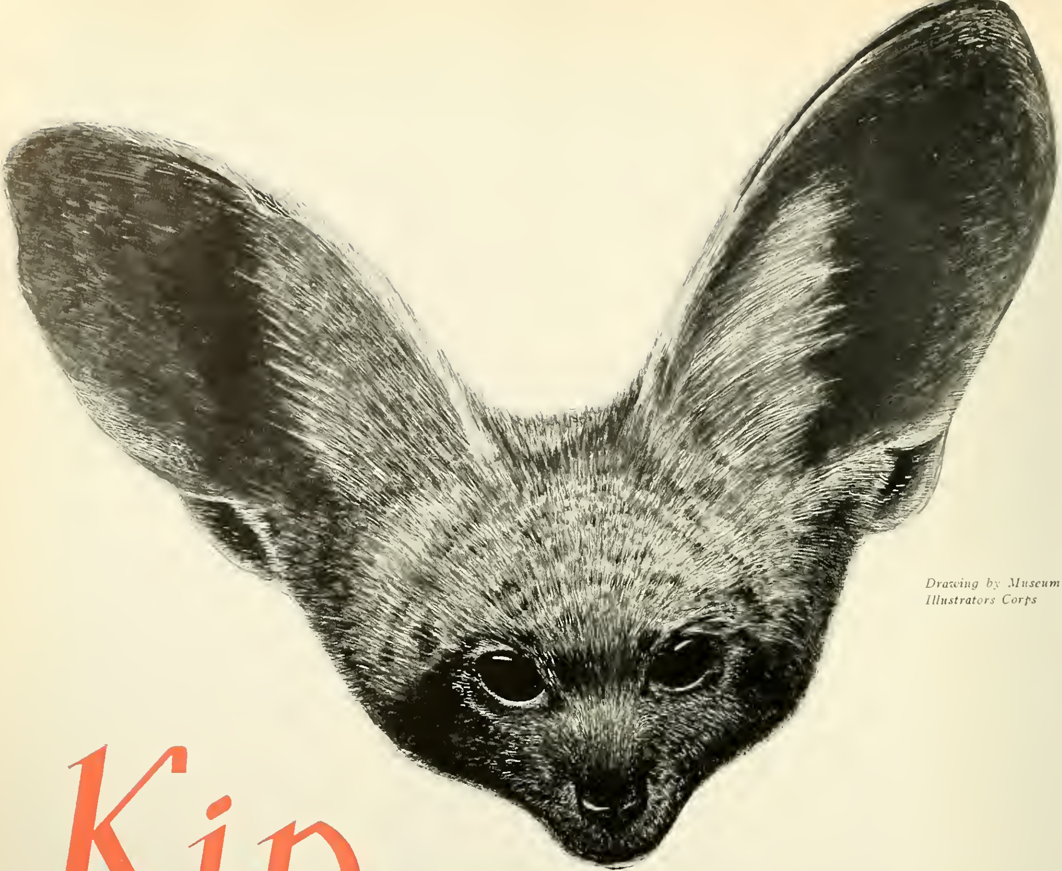
➤ **Weathered moss** being spread over wires for drying before ginning. The finished product will serve as upholstering and packing material

fences to provide greater privacy. It also came to the rescue when cloth awnings were out during depression days. But indoors it should be used guardedly, because of the fire hazard.

After the green Spanish moss arrives at the moss yard, it is spread over the ground to a depth of about five or six feet. The next step is to thoroughly wet the entire mass. It is then left to cure for a period of 60 days or longer. During this time the outer covering of the plant rots, leaving the entire mass a dark brown color.

After proper curing, the strands are hung over wires to dry in the sun and wind before they are ginned to remove the rotted material covering the inner fiber. One of the Florida moss gins I visited sorted the dried moss into six different grades before ginning. Furniture manufacturers use the inner fiber for filling upholstered furniture and "hair mattresses." In the past, many automobile seat cushions were filled with it.

Spanish moss is economically important to a good many people in the South, because it provides a crop when other products are out of season or under par. Spanish moss does not have to be planted or cared for; Mother Nature provides for it. As the State Forester of Louisiana put it, "To the tourist, Spanish moss has esthetic value and is appreciated for the weird and mysterious aspect it gives to our swamps and hardwood regions; but to the citizen of Louisiana, Spanish moss is a veritable gold mine of the air. It is a savings bank, and always at hand to gather whenever he needs funds." The wind distributes its seeds, and birds help to carry moss to new trees at nesting time. It requires no cultivation or fertilizing, and no spraying to keep insects from devouring it. In fact, those who gather "vegetable hair" say that "money does grow on trees."



Drawing by Museum Illustrators Corps

# Kip

## AN INTERESTING AND UNUSUAL PET OF EAST AFRICA

*By* Arthur Loveridge

*Curator of Reptiles and Amphibians at Harvard's Museum of Comparative Zoölogy*

THE bat-eared or great-eared foxes of East Africa are so unlike ordinary foxes that few people recognize the relationship. More often the adults are mistakenly supposed to be the young of jackals or hunting-dogs. Back in 1864 this error even crept into a scientific publication when a communication from that able botanist, Sir John Kirk, stated that bat-eared foxes hunt in packs and, though inferior in speed to the antelope, run buck down by wearing them out. At times, continued the article, they may even kill a buffalo. This ludicrous libel on a timid animal the size of a fox terrier, is clearly due to someone's having confused the bat-eared fox with the better-known hunting-dog. The fox's scientific name is *Otocyon megalotis virgatus.*

It was a native of Tanganyika Territory who brought me the first I ever saw. The fox had been killed by his dog, and with it were two charming little cubs. At that tender age they were an almost uniform smoky-gray color, with but a faint indication of the handsome black marking that would later adorn the tail. Their eyes were open and they were just able to stumble about.

As the cubs were to share my tent for the next month, I arranged cozy quarters for them in a box from which they could not wander. During the first few weeks they saw to it that I rose once or twice each night to give them their bottle, for when hungry they announced the fact with sibilant whistling calls. At all times they could produce a large and varied repertoire of noises to scare unwelcome visitors. Except for a couple of hours at noon, when they took a siesta, the cubs were lively all day. This was apparently normal, for at Saranda I had been shown a burrow around which eight foxes had been seen basking one sunny morning. Cubs that are lively by day and sleepy at night probably suit parents who have to go out foraging at night. Later my cubs liked to be out after dark, particularly in bright moonlight, but if shut in a room they would go to their box, settle down, and sleep till morning.

A month after I got them, to my

great regret, one of the cubs suddenly died. It was then about six weeks old and measured sixteen inches from nose to tail-tip.

By the time the survivor was six months old he had lost all traces of cubhood and rather resembled a perky little Pomeranian, though with shorter hair. But he bore a thick, woolly, buff-colored under-fur, for cold winds sometimes sweep across his upland home at night. This under-fur was almost concealed by long, black-tipped, whitish hairs, so that the general hue was a grizzled gray. However, the black of the muzzle extended on to the forehead between the eyes and still farther back on the cheeks. The tips of the large ears were likewise black but their edges were fringed with pure white hairs, and there was much buff about the base of each. The legs were darker than the body; indeed, from the knees down they were black. Black, too, was the tip of the bushy tail, as well as a wedge-shaped patch on its upperside that reached almost to the root. At this time the cub might be considered grown-up, for he was only two inches shorter than his 30-inch father.

I called him Kip, short for *kipara*, the Chagga name for a bat-eared fox. Had I known at the time the word was *bili* in Ramba, *bii* in Nyaturu, and *nchenjeji* in Gogo, I should probably have called him *bili* (pronounced *beelee*), as he came from near Ramba territory. When past the milk stage Kip was given a good deal of finely chopped meat. At three weeks old he took a green grasshopper. Shortly afterwards he pounced on a striped hawk moth, chewed it well, dropped it, and then gobbled it up. He was passionately fond of butter and honey, and would also eat porridge, bread, and eggs. He drank milk or tea with relish. Bananas and papaya were also eaten readily, but he would not touch mangoes or pineapple. Not all bat-eared foxes share Kip's tastes, for two that were brought to me as adults refused to touch papaya or sweetened cereals. Milk, or bread-and-milk, they took in moderation, but rarely finished hard-boiled eggs if minced with meat. In fact, finely minced raw meat *alone* was about the only food they never refused.

As he grew older Kip was free to wander all day and spent much of his leisure turning stones in search of millipedes, which he ate avidly. I often tossed him one. He would run to the spot where it fell, pause for a second as if to make sure it was edible, then devour it. Once I offered him a black-and-yellow relative of the millipedes known as a polydesmid. For three minutes he pawed it over and over but would not eat the acrid creature. This was in strange contrast with his attitude toward a stink ant (*Paltothyreus tarsatus*) which came out of a hole waving its antennae right under Kip's nose. He looked at the insect, then seized and crunched it despite the foul smell, which was noticeable even where I was standing a couple of feet away. He would gobble up termites greedily, for "white ants" form the staple food of these foxes.

## Cautious

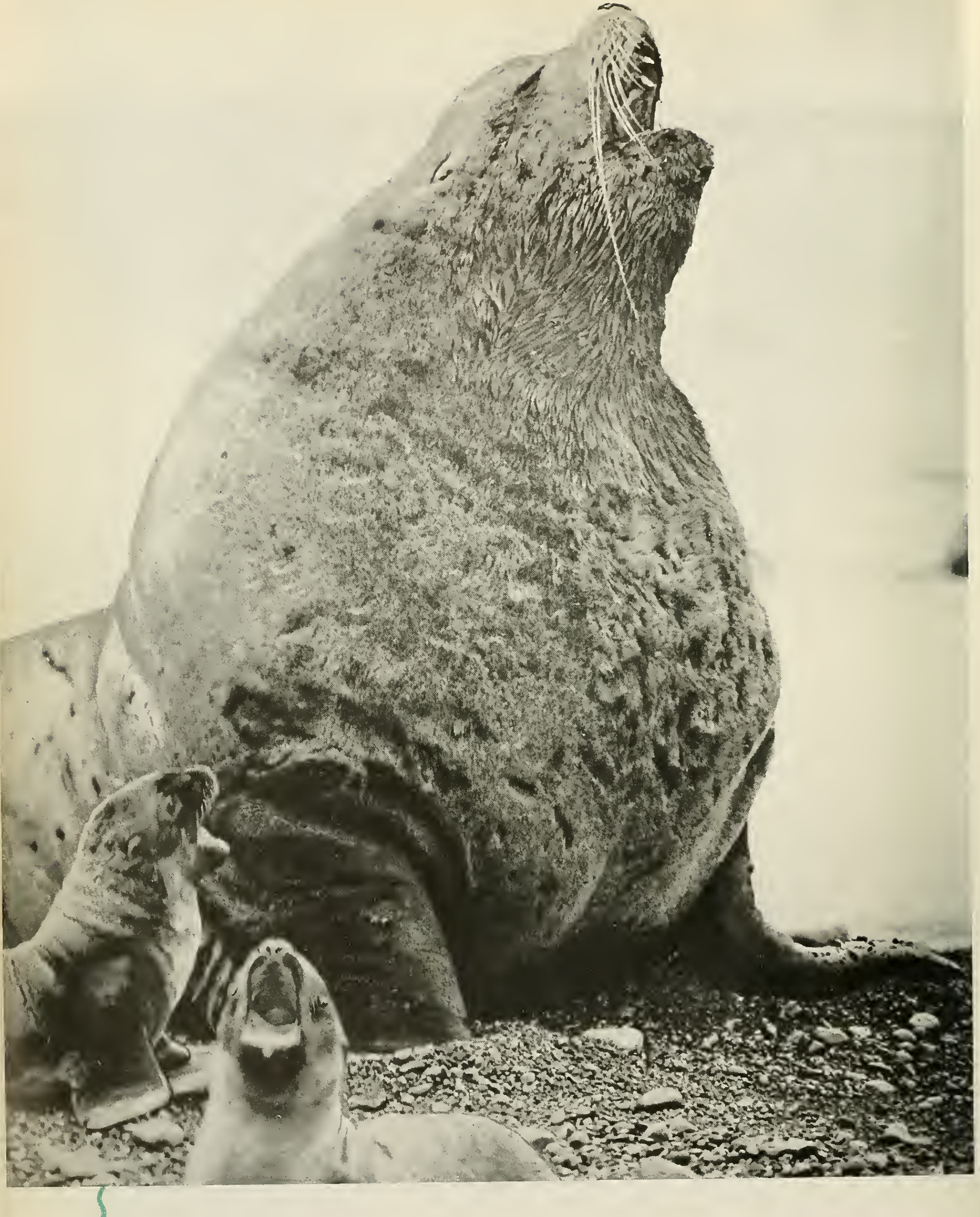
When he was feeding, Kip was always nervous of anyone approaching. Toward natives in particular he displayed a conspicuous antipathy that was difficult to understand, for all my boys were fond of him. Probably this was an inherent trait shared by monkeys and some other African animals. At four months old he took to menacing the boys, snarling, growling, and looking very wicked, with bared teeth. His bites were harmless, even when he was furiously annoyed at being caught and carried in for the night. His feeble teeth, designed for crunching insects, drew blood only when they nipped a knuckle or some other thin-skinned spot. If Kip were chased, he would zigzag this way and that with the greatest rapidity, his brush waving behind him in such a manner as to "cover his retreat" and render it difficult for a pursuing animal to seize him. Kip himself enjoyed chasing fowls. He would canter after them with his brush arched, and though he never attempted to bite any of the clucking birds, he would run beside them snapping his jaws loudly.

In view of his natural timidity, Kip's behavior toward baboons was strange—as was their tolerance of him, for baboons are alleged to kill dogs. The first time I witnessed a meeting was one sultry afternoon when the boys were either asleep or away, so there was no one about. A very big baboon, sneaking up to the kitchen door, aroused Kip's curiosity. With head held down, the little fox followed the ape until the latter caught sight of him and cantered away. For 200 yards Kip flew after the big beast, with only about six feet between them. A month later baboons were daily in the vicinity of the house, and on several occasions I saw Kip playing with them. The fox lay crouched upon the driveway until a big dog-baboon, walking slowly toward him, would come within a couple of yards; then Kip would spring up and rush straight at the larger animal. The baboon, loping easily away, would look back over his shoulder at the pursuer he could so easily kill. Many other baboons would be close by, either watching the play or grubbing among the fallen leaves and branches in the vicinity.

At the age of six-and-a-half months Kip met his first dog, a quiet little mongrel dachshund accompanying a visitor. Growling and bristling, Kip advanced toward the stranger, and for the first time we saw a large rufous patch of fur that had hitherto been concealed among the long black hairs of his tail. That was all that happened, but the dachshund's owner, who was very fond of dogs, offered to care for Kip any time I should be off on a long safari.

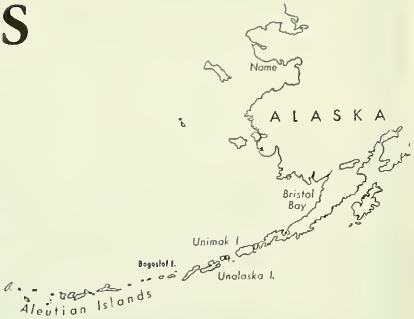
So some months later Kip did go to the farm—a week's journey. He rode in state in a basket poised on an African's head, with one of my boys as chaperon. It was a relief to receive word that "Louis and Kip arrived safe and sound yesterday and we adore Kip. He has the run of the house, but until he is used to the dogs I do not want to let him out. He is an ideal pet,

*Continued on page 490*



▲ A GIANT BULL, his chest scarred from harem battles with countless rivals, roars full-throated defiance at the camera

# The Sea Lions
# OF BOGOSLOF



A visit to the "Disappearing Isle" of Bering Sea, whose beaches are the summer home of the largest breeding colony of Steller's sea lions in American waters

### *By* Ben East

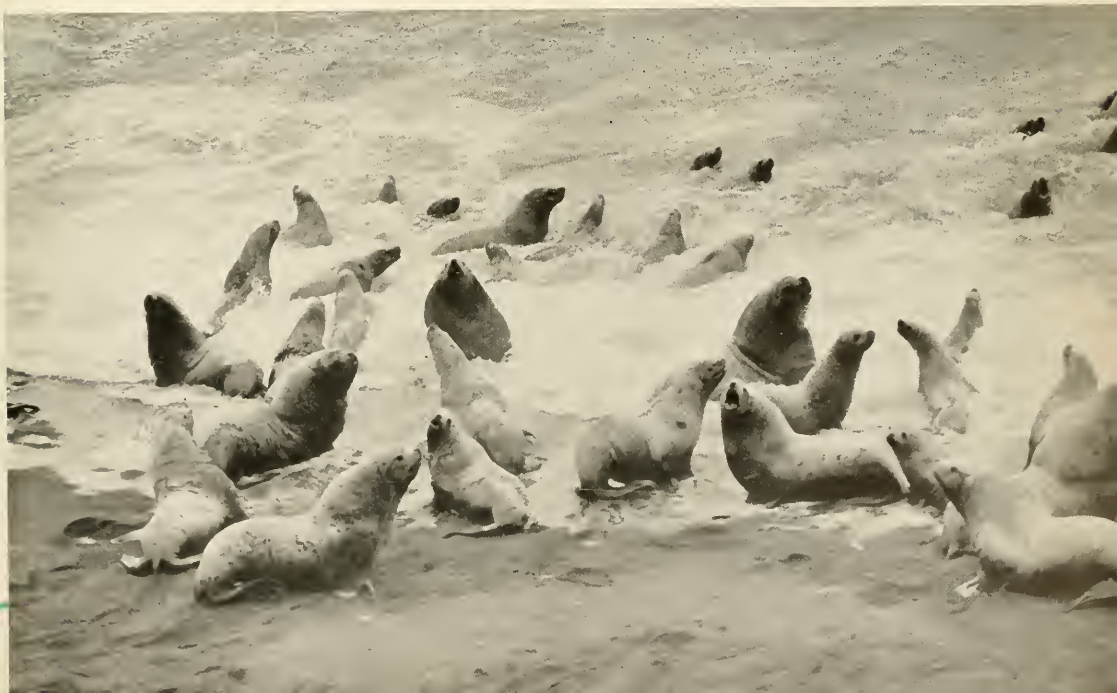
*All photographs by the author*

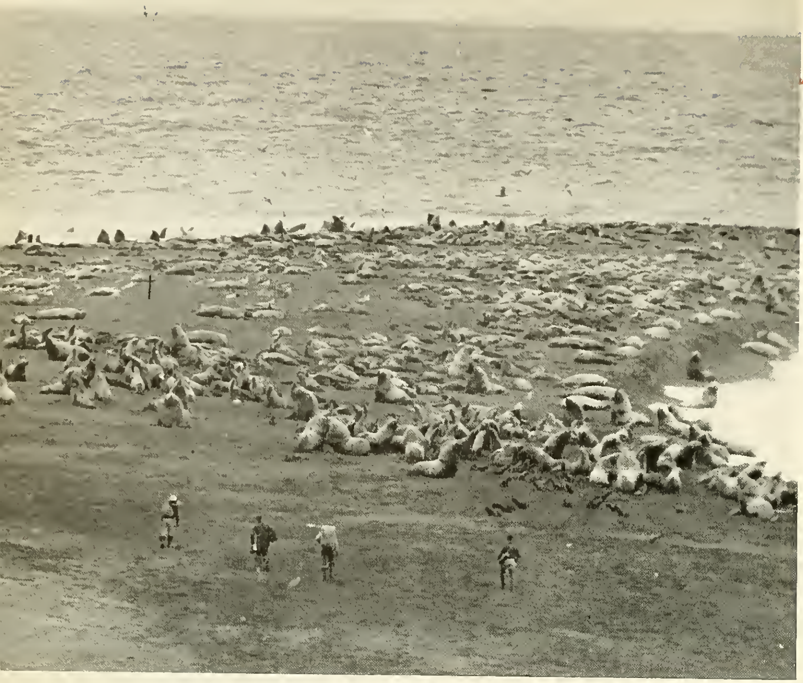
BOGOSLOF is a queer island. Even in a chain of islands as strange and starkly beautiful as the fog-shrouded, treeless Aleutians, it stands out. It is a solitary, temperamental, explosive speck of land rising from the wide and empty reaches of Bering Sea. It was born only a minute ago in earth time, within the last two centuries, and is the smoking, steaming crest of a young volcano building on the ocean floor. It erupted so often in its infancy, popping up, sinking down, changing shape, sometimes forming two islets, sometimes one, sometimes almost none at all, that the Russians called it the Disappearing Isle. They never found it twice alike.

It is hardly more than a mile long, perhaps a quarter as wide. It lies in the open sea less than 50 miles north of Umnak, in the Aleutian chain, a little farther northwest of Dutch Harbor.

Its beaches are of black volcanic sand, sterile and dead. Its cliffs rise sheer and forbidding from the sea. It stands by itself, a tiny outpost of land, swept by endless winds, pounded by endless surf, treeless and barren and alone. And, as if its jutting headlands and jagged pinnacles were not sufficient reminders of the subterranean fires that forged it and still smolder beneath its thin crust, a pillar of steam rises from a boiling basin as

▼ Big bulls, driven from their harem grounds to the sea, pause at the water's edge to protest in bellowing roars





◂ STELLER SEA LIONS in the crowded breeding colony on Bogoslof Island give way before the camerman, bawling defiance as they retreat. Note the size of the animals in comparison with the men

▾ THE STELLER SEA LION is a mammal of strong instincts and low intelligence, but the pups, for all their moronic looks, are appealing little fellows

big as an average duck pond, just above the beach.

Yet Bogoslof—queer, restless island of hot springs and cold surf—is far from the lifeless spot you might expect it to be. Its cliffs harbor sea birds by the thousands, murres that nest in close-packed, crowded ranks on the tiny ledges, puffins that stand on the headlands hour after hour, as solemn as feathered judges, staring motionless out over the sea. A sloping meadow of sparse grass, on a plateau a hundred feet above the beach, is turned into a busy bird city by hundreds of glaucous gulls that regularly raid the murre ledges for eggs. And from spring to summer each year the beaches are the home of the largest breeding colony of Steller's sea lions found in American waters, probably the biggest single colony left on earth.

Above all, it is the sea lions that make the island a strange place.

You come in off the sea to Bogoslof in a small ship, feeling your way over the shoals on the lee side, for there is no harbor and no safe anchorage. You lie-to perhaps a half mile off shore, and the sights and sounds of the sea lion colony assail you together.

Ranged along the black sand beach just above the line of silver where the surf is breaking, sea lion bulls, upreared on their front flippers, form an unbroken rank, spaced only a few yards apart. Huge, yellow-brown brutes, they look like sentries guarding the lonely island. Behind them, scattered over the rock-strewn beach as far as you can see, are scores and hundreds more of the colony, cows and bulls together, and clusters of darker, brownish pups scarcely visible on the dark sand. Some are upreared like the bulls at the water's edge, some are sprawled out at full length as if asleep. A few are shuffling around, ponderous and deliberate, creating a scene in slow motion.

And coming out over the water, rising and falling in irregular rhythm, there beats a bawling, bellowing roar, incessant as the sound of surf, but with a wild quality unlike any noise you have ever heard on a beach. It is the voice of the great herd, bulls and cows and pups barking and roaring and bleating. The unending summer conversation of the sea lion colony breaks from perhaps 5000 animal throats in chaotic unison. It speaks of their loves, their battles, their parenthood, their resentment at your intrusion. It is a sound you will never forget.

If you plan to go ashore to study or to photograph, you will probably worry about how you can make a stealthy landing. How can you gain the beach in the pounding surf, how shall you put your dory in, without alarming the sea lions and driving the whole colony into the sea?

You can rest easy on that score. There is hardly a sea lion in the herd that fears you, that has any thought of retreating from you, that will move from his usual place if you seek to land. The bulls along the water will stand their ground. Of that you may be sure. And behind them the cows and pups will watch you warily, but without panic. As a matter of fact, you may even have difficulty in establishing a beachhead at all.

The surf will give you trouble

enough, unless the day is unusually fine for those waters. You will approach cautiously, shouting and doing your best to breach the line of sentry bulls. Don't force the issue. A half-dozen men are no match for a bull sea lion in hand-to-hand combat; and while you are landing, the odds are all on his side. Break the courage of one or two bulls first, bluff them off, drive them back before you make the run in through the surf.

Once ashore you can move near to, or through, the herd with safety if you are careful. They respect you on land and will give way to you. Now and then you will meet a bull, mounting guard over his chosen harem site, who will stand his ground. Take no chances with him. He is slow and lumbering, but his mood may be that of an enraged bear, and he can harm you dangerously if he succeeds in closing with you. Circle around him and seek out another family with a guardian less steadfast.

However long you stay ashore you will have an interesting time. The Steller's sea lion was named after the scientist who accompanied Vitus Bering to this region two centuries ago, and he is one of the most dramatic of the marine animals of the north Pacific. He is a pinniped, a "feather-foot," belonging to the family that also claims the fur seal, the California sea lion, and the walrus. Among these, he ranks only below the walrus in size. His smallest kinsman is the fur seal. Second comes the better-known sea lion of the California coast—whose cows you may have observed as the "trained seals" of circus or carnival—then the Steller himself. A Steller's sea lion bull in prime condition may weigh more than a ton. The average weight commonly listed by authorities is about 1400 pounds, but the Chicago Natural History Museum has a record of one that exceeded 2200. But big as he is, this sea lion of the north reaches hardly more than half the weight of the walrus, king of the family.

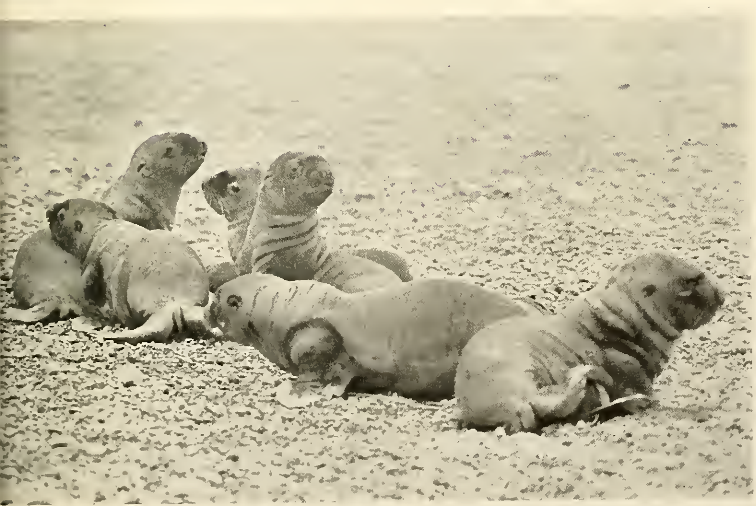
With all the members of the group the males are far larger than the females. The Steller cow weighs only from 400 to 600 pounds, and her lord and master rules her with an iron hand, as might be expected where the odds of power are stacked so heavily on the masculine side.

The sea lions come in from the sea in early summer to breed and to bear and suckle the awkward, stupid-looking brown pups. Theirs is a society based on polygamy, almost as spectacular as that of the Alaskan fur seals. The harems of the sea lion are smaller, however, and harem discipline is less strict among the sea lions. In fact, the whole organization of the crowded colony appears to be more loosely knit, perhaps not quite so efficient as that of the seals.

One advantage the sea lions possess over the seals is their coat of coarse, yellow-brown hair, without the silken underfur that has kept a blood price on the seal's head for more than 200 years. Since they were without value in the market, the sea lions partially escaped the slaughter that reduced the seal herds to the threshold of extinction 40 years ago.

In primitive times the Steller's sea lion was the staff of life for the Aleut native, taking much the same place in his economy and culture as the walrus still plays among the Eskimos farther north. His pelt supplied a mat for the floor of the Aleut bara bara, a covering for the skin boats (baidar and baidarka) in which the natives cruised these waters. The intestines furnished raincoats, the sinews thread, the blubber oil for lighting and heating. The Aleuts hunted sea lions for food and clothing and many other needs, and even 50 years ago the drives on the Pribilof Islands were bloody spectacles. But in modern times the sea lion has no commercial worth and so has gone largely unpersecuted. Had he worn fur, it is hardly likely he would have fared better than the sea otter or as well as the fur seal. Indeed, in that case the Bogoslof beaches probably would have been empty long ago.

As it is, Bogoslof is part of the Aleutian Island Refuge patrolled by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service. The sea lions are protected on their breeding grounds, and there is every reason to believe the big herd will continue to assemble there as long as the strange island does not blow up beneath them and sink into the sea.



▲ SEA LION PUPS, too young to take to the sea, are left deserted on the beach when the older animals are driven off. Their strong gregarious instinct impels them to huddle together in a tight cluster. As with the fur seals, a group of this size is called a pod

◄A MOUNTAIN RAM in his native range, the Rockies of Alberta

Retrace the Northwest trails with a veteran guide who has lived all his life with game, big and small,—and draw your own conclusions

# Can Animal

SHOWING clear and sharp against a background of craggy, snow-covered peaks, the big bull elk made a fine picture in the field of my binoculars, as he lay bedded deep in the snow on the slope of an alpine meadow at timberline. Although the sun was shining, it was a snappy ten below. Hunkered down in the lee of a wind-blown pine, I watched through my glasses, shivering in the biting wind. Up on the meadow, a thousand yards away, the big bull seemed comfortable enough, well insulated by his heavy coat of hollow hair.

Through my twelve-power Zeiss glasses, I could see every detail as he lay peacefully chewing his cud. When he tipped his head a little, all twelve points of his mighty antlers were cleanly outlined against the white slope.

After half an hour had passed, he stood up in his bed, looking down over the country below as though trying to decide where he would go for his afternoon feed. Apparently he saw nothing more attractive than the meadow where he stood, for, stepping out of his bed, he began pawing down through fourteen inches of snow for the tasty bunch grass beneath.

After watching him feed for 50 yards along the meadow, I caught a flash of movement on the edge of a stunted clump of balsams 200 yards farther up the mountain beyond. A second later a big gray coyote stepped into view. After looking down the slope for a minute at the elk, the brush wolf trotted down into the meadow in a business-like way. There he poked through the tufts of grass sticking up out of the elk's tracks, looking for mice. Although I watched him carefully, I did not see him catch a mouse. Slowly he investigated each of the pawed-out places, until he came up within a few yards of the bull's rear. There he stood for a few moments sizing up the situation. Obviously his technique was wrong. Apparently deciding to change his tactics, he trotted casually around the bull, until he was directly in front of the big animal. Stopping again, he looked up into the elk's face from a range of only a few feet.

If the old bull saw him, he did not show it. To say he ignored the saucy coyote would be an understatement. He was the royal rajah suddenly confronted by one of the untouchables. He didn't look at the little wolf—he looked right through him, and went on feeding as though he didn't exist. As for the coyote, he seemed to think this lack of recognition was just what he wanted. After a moment or two of close study, he dodged around to one side of the bull and stood practically in his shadow. The elk still ignored him, so he moved

➤"THIS FINE ELK used his ears and eyes to spot us through a screen of boughs"

F. H. Riggoll photos

# Think?

*By*
ANDREW G. A. RUSSELL

even closer. Then as the bull lifted a forefoot to paw away the snow from the grass, the coyote stood poised to pounce on any mouse that might be kicked out of his cover. Almost unable to believe what I saw, I watched that smart little wolf use the proud old bull for a sort of unsuspecting mouse digger for the better part of half an hour. Several times I saw him duck right under the elk's belly and snatch a mouse from under his feet. Finally the old bull lay down again, and the coyote went happily on his way, much benefited by the use of his smart, well-developed brain.

There are people who explain the many curious actions of animals by the use of one word—instinct. To my way of thinking, the word instinct covers a very small part of animal behavior. Anyone who doubts this need only go afield with a pair of good binoculars, and all the patience he has. To see wild game meet the everyday emergencies of their lives and solve the ever-changing problems of their existence is the surest way to be convinced that animals use more than instinct to stay alive.

Different species of animals have highly developed senses to suit their particular needs. Some have finely developed eyes, others depend upon their ears, while a well-developed nose is the outstanding organ of protection used by many. The Indian has a way of explaining this.

He says, "A needle fell from the pine in the forest. The bear smelled it as it fell. The deer heard it. The eagle saw it fall."

In the Rockies of the far West we could exchange the mountain sheep for the eagle in that quotation, for the sheep has marvelously keen eyes.

In addition to highly developed organs of sound, sight, and smell, or combinations of the three, most animals have a well-developed brain. Furthermore they can use that brain to good advantage.

A number of years ago, a small colony of beaver established themselves on our ranch. At first there was only one pair in a small dam on the headwaters of the creek that wanders down through a muskeg before coming out on some flats, where our hay meadows are located. Under careful protection, the beavers increased and spread out, until their dams were actually flooding a good part of our meadows. Then they energetically began to build a dam that threatened to flood a bridge crossing the creek, and we began to realize that something would have to be done.

Optimistically we pulled out the offending dam in hope of scaring the beavers into another part of the creek. It wasn't as easy as that, for in a couple of days the dam was as good as ever. Then began a contest to see who was the most stubborn—we or the beavers. Every night after work we pulled out the dam. Every morning it would be as good as new. We tried scarecrows. They worked for one night. The next night the beavers ignored them, and built up the dam. It soon became quite plain we weren't getting anywhere, for the beavers got so tame that they often swam down to repair the breach, while we were in the act of making it. In spite of our failure, it was amusing to see a big beaver come paddling down stream with a huge mustache of weeds and mud sticking up from his face. If we were too close, he would slap the water indignantly with his broad tail and dive. But just as soon as we retreated a little, the dam would be once more under repair.

Finally when we were about ready to give up, our hired man had a brilliant idea. Taking a few old boards and nails he fashioned a water wheel with bright tin cans for paddles. Then tearing out the dam he placed the wheel on uprights, so that it would turn in the strong current. Then with an added touch of genius, he hung a huge cowbell on an overhanging limb, so that the paddles of the water wheel would clatter on it, as it revolved. We all rubbed our hands together with satisfaction. At last we had those persistent animals beaten.

The morning after the wheel was installed, everything was as it should be. The creek gushed through the breach in the dam merrily turning the wheel, which made an ungodly racket on the bell. We had visions of beavers scrambling madly upstream to get away from that devilish contraption down by the bridge. The second morning we investigated to find a surprising sight, which caused the hired man to swear mightily, and made us realize we were dealing with some very smart animals.

Although none of us was there to see what had happened in the night, the signs were plain to read. Sometime in the night a big beaver had come out on the bank upstream to think over this new threat to the peace and well-being of his colony. A few feet farther up the bank a six-foot chunk of half dry, peeled poplar pole lay where it it had been discarded the season before. The beaver went up to it, and in less time than it takes to tell it, rolled it over and pushed it down into the water. There the current picked it up and carried it downstream. In a few minutes it floated into the breach of the dam, jamming the wheel solidly, and like magic the silence of the night was restored. In a matter of minutes the whole colony was at work repairing the dam. When we arrived next morning the pond was brimming full again, and to add insult to injury, the cheeky beavers had used the water wheel for reinforcement.

Today we don't use that bridge any more. It is under about two feet of water. At the moment we have about 150 beaver dams on the ranch. As a matter of fact, there is some doubt as to who owns the ranch—we or the beavers.

To most of us the skunk is just a smallish black animal with white marks on his back, a touchy disposition, and armed with a gun that is always "loaded for bear," or anything else that threatens him. We don't particularly dislike him. We respect him. When we do think of him at all, it is with our noses wrinkled, and our thoughts may wander to prominent newspaper advertisements featuring pink soap. When threatened, he has the habit of "shooting first and asking questions afterwards," but aside from that we don't give him a great deal of credit for having much sense.

One fine April morning three years ago I had reason to revise my opinion. I was out riding, looking for strayed horses, when I spotted a skunk feeding away out in the middle of a hundred-acre flat. He wasn't much out of my way, so I rode over for a closer look. When I was still well out of range of his scent gun, he suddenly saw me and flagged his tail up in warning. Keeping at a discreet distance I stopped my horse, waiting to see what he would do. After a few minutes' hesitation he decided to move, making off at a shambling gallop for the nearest timber, a quarter of a mile away. Keeping back at a safe distance I followed. Then I rode off to one side trying to turn him away from the trees. To my surprise he responded perfectly, heading away at a new angle and apparently satisfied just to travel. After a little more experimenting I discovered I could drive him anywhere. If I had had a bucket, I am sure I could have corralled him in it. Just for fun I decided to try and drive him home—a distance of two miles.

Heading him across the big flat, I chased him toward a chain of meadows leading to the buildings. He drove better than most domestic animals, and we made good time for the first half-mile. But he was short-winded, and his gallop soon fell off to a shuffle. Then, while crossing from one meadow to another through a narrow strip of brush, he came close to a willow bush, and, seeing his chance, dove into it.

Stopping my horse I cautiously approached him on foot from the windward side. I had given up all hope of getting him home, but was curious to see what he would do if I stayed awhile. When he showed signs of uneasiness, I squatted on my heels and just watched. Facing me, he stamped his front feet threateningly a few times at first, but after a few minutes he settled down, and began to dig and eat the fresh green shoots of new grass growing at the base of the willow. Cautiously I moved closer. Several times he lifted his head, giving me a long look, and I could almost see the mental cogwheels turning through those bright black eyes. After considerable thought he seemed to decide that I meant no harm, for he allowed me to come up almost within reach. After a reasonable length of time, I care-

*Continued on page 490*

▲ ONE of The Twelve O'Clock Owls, which made the newspapers in a Trailside "Murder Story"

# *Owl Friends*

*By* WILLIAM H. CARR

*Photographs by* HAROLD K. WHITFORD

**Favorite pets at an outdoor nature museum helped to show the public that owls are greatly maligned and that they actually do more good than harm in maintaining the balance of nature**

WE were once intimately acquainted with a number of owls for a long period of time. They occupied positions of honor at the Bear Mountain Trailside Museum on the shore of New York's Hudson River. Perhaps the individuals that will remain most vividly in our memories were the birds we knew as the "Twelve O'clock Owls." The pair came to us as infants, scarcely more than little bundles of white fluff. They were Barred Owls, and through the years they occupied a large cage near the office window of the museum headquarters. There is a special attraction about the sleek, roundheaded barred owl, and our birds were no exception. But from the beginning they were a target for the remarks of visitors who had misinformation to broadcast free of charge.

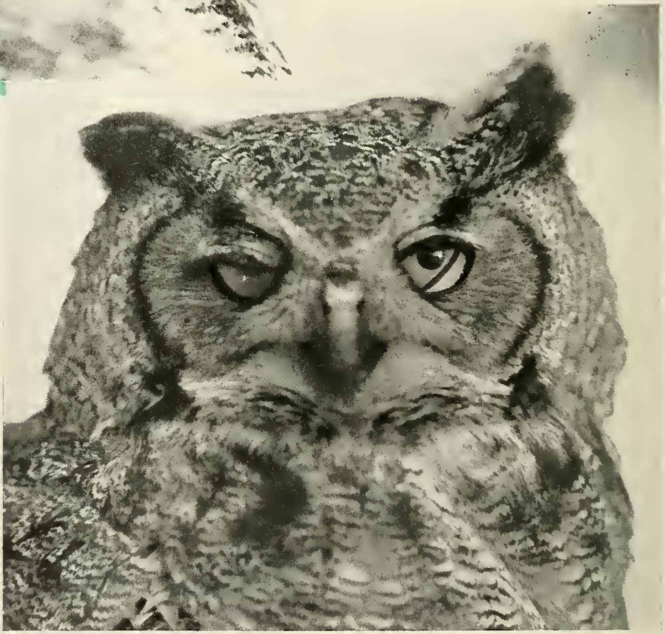
Along with the skunk, the toad, and other creatures in this particular category, owls have been maligned since people first devised ways and means of destroying them. In the Middle Ages they were credited with supernatural powers, and even today in certain parts of our own country they are shunned and feared because it is thought that their cry at night predicts the death of someone in the vicinity. The Bear Mountain owls, in a sense, served as ambassadors to inform human beings of the customs and habits of their kind. We placed a sign near the trailside cage that read, "Owls DO see in the daytime!" But this wasn't enough to convince a lot of the visitors. They would tell their children, "That's wrong, owls DO NOT see in the daytime! I know perfectly well they can't see!"

As our owls grew up and attained their beautiful gray plumage, they became a great attraction, sitting upon the perches all day long, with huge yellow eyes staring at those who paused to examine them. They would carefully watch the movements of dogs or other animals that chanced to wander by. In fact, they constantly demonstrated that they *could* see, and see well, too.

We called them the "Twelve O'clock Owls" because they would invariably "hoot" whenever the noon whistle sounded in the nearby town of Fort Montgomery. We

# great horned owl

◄THE GREAT HORNED OWL is less docile than his Barred cousin and has been called the Tiger of the Air. But this one helped teach thousands of Park visitors that Great Horned Owls are useful in preserving the balance of nature



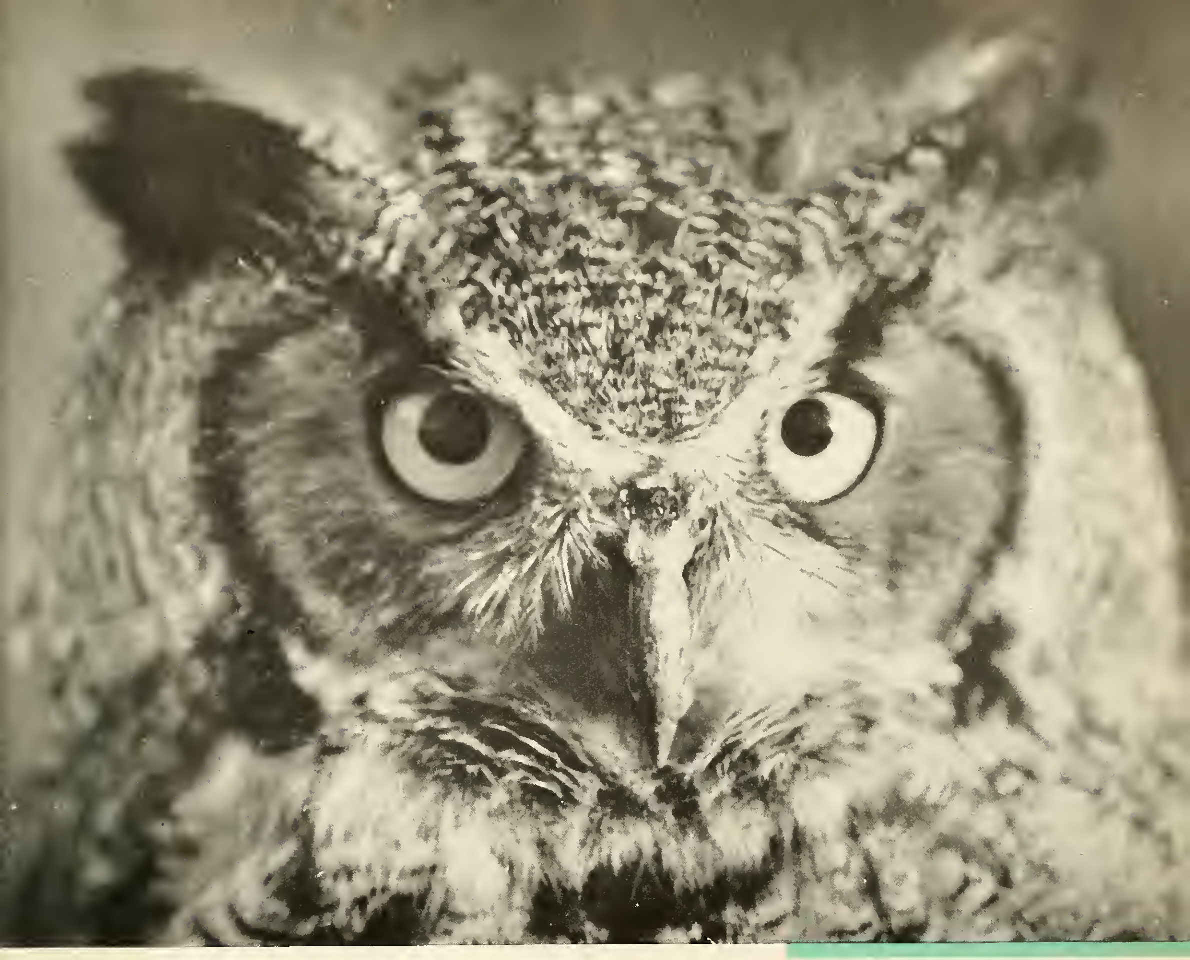
▲ CAUGHT IN THE ACT of blinking his eyes, this Great Horned Owl shows how the nictitating membrane serves as a sort of second eyelid

could actually set our watches by them. Sometimes we would fail to hear the whistle, perhaps because the wind was blowing in the wrong direction, but the owls would hear it and respond without fail. There were a number of skeptics who came back to Trailside several times to test our claims for them. However, after a few visits they were convinced. We never knew exactly what quality in the whistle prompted the birds to respond—perhaps something exciting in the timbre of the sound. Whatever it was, the birds answered back day after day, month after month.

These birds received extensive publicity on one occasion, even being accorded a picture and considerable space upon the second page of the *New York Times*. It happened in this wise: Early one morning we left our cabin to start the day's work, only to discover that Joe, our likable and very well-known tame crow, lay dead upon the floor of his cage. We were saddened by the loss and were extremely curious to learn the cause of the death. Joe had been with us for seven years and had shown every sign of surviving for at least another seven. The previous day we had played with him, taking him upon our shoulders and walking about with him. He seemed in fine fettle and enjoyed his outing as usual. We simply could not understand what had happened.

We entered the cage and took the poor creature in our hands. At first we could not discover a mark. In fact, we were still examining his feathers when one of the boys shouted, "Hey, look! The weasel is gone! He made a hole in one corner of his cage and got away. I'll bet he killed Joe!"

The weasel had a fair-sized cage to himself, not far from the crow enclosure. Sure enough, upon closer examination, we discovered that there were tiny tooth marks on Joe's neck. There was no question about it, the weasel had killed the bird. Just as we verified this fact, we chanced to look into the owls' cage adjacent. The two gray birds were resting upon their perches as usual, but one of them had something very interesting in one of his



▲ THE PUPIL of the eye narrows greatly in bright light. Here one is smaller than the other, because it was exposed to the full glare of the photographer's light. But, contrary to popular belief, owls *can* see in the daytime

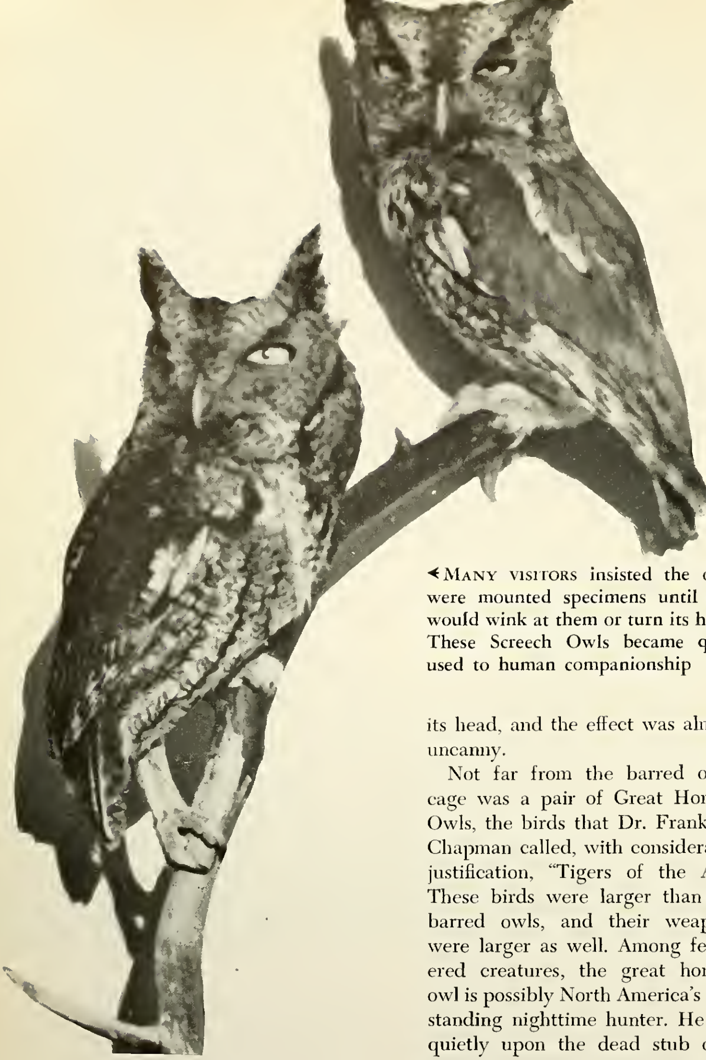
unrelenting talons. There, in fact, was the weasel, hanging down as limp as a rag and dead as the proverbial doornail. The weasel had made a fatal mistake. Upon finishing with poor Joe, he had entered the next cage only to meet swift retribution from above in the form of large, sharp, and powerful talons, which plunged through his neck and skull and held on until life was gone.

We all felt momentarily better about the affair, but on reflection, we realized that both creatures had only followed their own instincts and that we were really two-time losers—we had two cages to fill, instead of one.

The newspapers detected a perfect story of murder and revenge, and they made the best of it. We received letters from England and from other distant places expressing interest in the events. One woman in Brooklyn wrote to suggest that justice had been done but that we, the keepers of the birds and animals, were really the ones to blame, and she was absolutely correct. If we had built a better cage, the weasel would not have escaped in the first place and all would have been well!

This brought additional visitors to admire the two owls, and we heard some interesting remarks. As we stood near the cage one Sunday, a man with a little boy explained at length that these were indeed the birds that had become heroes overnight. Said he, "You know, owls always do things like that. I remember when I was a boy, whenever anyone did anything wrong, the old owls would come around the next night and get 'em, time after time. So, whenever you are a bad boy, look out! The owls will get you, sure as you're born!" Folklore is indeed the stuff of which dreams are made; nightmares too!

It was no wonder that the weasel had been caught napping. Owls possess the most marvelous ability to drop noiselessly upon their prey. The wing feathers are of such soft construction that scarcely the suggestion of a sound is heard as they sail downward. The unwary animal



screech owl

◄MANY VISITORS insisted the owls were mounted specimens until one would wink at them or turn its head. These Screech Owls became quite used to human companionship

that receives the initial thrust of those great claws often has no idea of what struck him until it is too late.

Many were the photographers who tried their luck with our owls, including Harold K. Whitford who made the portraits accompanying this article. He spent many a patient hour waiting for just the "right pose" and for the light to reflect from the large eyes to give the feeling of life he desired. Incidentally, it was no uncommon occurrence to have visitors stare at the birds and declare that they were mounted. "Why!" they would exclaim, "Those birds aren't alive!" Then one of the "Twelve O'clock Owls" would turn its head, and the effect was almost uncanny.

Not far from the barred owls' cage was a pair of Great Horned Owls, the birds that Dr. Frank M. Chapman called, with considerable justification, "Tigers of the Air." These birds were larger than the barred owls, and their weapons were larger as well. Among feathered creatures, the great horned owl is possibly North America's outstanding nighttime hunter. He sits quietly upon the dead stub of a tree as his eyes search the surroundings for some trace of motion that will give promise of a meal. Then, noiselessly, like his barred cousins, down he swoops. His beautiful, gray-brown and reddish body hurtles with precise aim through the shadows of the forest. In a flash some unfortunate woodland resident has breathed its last. Mice, rats, rabbits, and other animals fall before his attack.

Many citizens have been quick to condemn this wonderful bird, but they should stop to realize that the great horned owl is an important link in the often mentioned but little understood "balance of nature." It is essential that certain birds and animals exist to keep others in check, to the end that one species may not increase beyond bounds and become a liability to the neighborhood, a detriment to other creatures and to plants as well, through sheer weight of numbers.

In the long run, the great horned owl does more good than harm and should not be killed indiscriminately where it has not been proved, beyond the shadow of a doubt, that his demise is necessary. The fact that an individual great horned owl may be observed killing chickens or young turkeys is no reason for killing all the owls wherever they may be found. The hand of man has been turned against these birds for so many years that it is a wonder any are left to grace the wilderness areas of our land.

In captivity the great horned owls, especially the ones caught as adults, are fairly uncompromising individuals. However, they have

➤ SOUND ASLEEP on his feet, after a hard day at the Trailside Museum. In his livelier moments, this little Screech Owl was an agile mouse-catcher

occasionally been tamed. We kept several with only a falcon's jess, or leash, upon the feet, instead of confining them to a cage. The large owls soon learned to accept this form of restriction and, as they sat upon their specially constructed perches under the deep shade of a tree, they seemed to be far more content than when behind wire. In fact, we soon learned that the birds did not particularly object to riding about on one's wrist. It should be added that the wrist was first protected by a heavy leather gauntlet for, if the large birds had decided to clamp down with their talons, the result would have been disastrous. Once a great horned owl closed his talons upon my own hand, and the scar will remain there always.

Many of the great horned owls that were brought to us had obviously had a passing acquaintance with skunks, and the evidence would remain with them for quite a time. No doubt, upon some quiet woodland path, a little black and white animal had met its aerial destroyer but had retaliated before giving up the struggle.

The great horned owl, when sufficiently provoked, will apparently tackle almost any foe. Recently captured individuals sometimes did their very best to strike us. I well remember one individual, a large bird with very dark plumage. He would wait until I had entered his enclosure and had shut the door before making a dive for my head. I could, of course, brush him off, but the battle always left me a bit shaky. The potential destruction embodied in those talons was not to be forgotten for a moment.

Our principal reason for keeping owls, and other birds and animals as well, was to enable thousands of visitors to familiarize themselves with them, in the hope that conservation, through knowledge and appreciation, might result. We thought it best never to have more than two specimens of any single animal or bird (we sometimes sympathized with Noah), yet at one time we possessed eighteen great horned owls. Nearly all had been brought to us by hunters who had first crippled them. We did considerable surgery and other repair work in order to save the birds, and released many in the confines of New York's Bear Mountain State Park where, supposedly, they would receive complete protection. Hunters were invariably horrified to learn of this, for the advertisements of ammunition manufacturers, plus old wives' tales, had convinced most of them that the birds should be completely exterminated. In fact, when they brought in specimens they were usually quite satisfied with themselves and were prone to take on the air of public benefactors. We disabused quite a few of this misconception. Several times we performed post-mortem operations upon dead owls and were able to prove to hunters that the stomachs of the despised birds contained mice and other rodents that the hunters agreed would do considerable damage if permitted to increase without check. It is always

⮜ THE DOWNY LITTLE SCREECH OWLS were great favorites—quite tame and relatively gentle satisfying to change a person's erroneous ideas when some wild creature is the beneficiary. We employed small owls as well as large ones in our missionary work.

The relatively diminutive Screech Owls in our collection always brought forth exclamations of appreciation from onlookers. These little birds, possessing a quavering voice, were kept indoors a good bit of the time and often became very tame. They were great favorites with those responsible for their welfare. One small bird, in particular, behaved almost like a kitten. Indeed his attractive soft head reminded one of an affectionate little cat's. This bird, Charlie by name, would perch upon one's finger with perfect confidence and ride about wherever one chose to walk, indoors or out. He would make querulous little sounds whenever his head was stroked and would sometimes work his way up one's arm until he sat upon a shoulder and pressed closely to his admirer's neck, where he would often go to sleep.

One day while being thus carried about, he chanced to open his eyes suddenly and spied a small dog that looked up at him inquiringly. Charlie was ready for battle instantly. His feathers fluffed up until he seemed twice his original size. His beak snapped with a noise that was doubtless supposed to be ominous, and he also uttered a hiss that sounded like steam escaping. Then, without warning, he suddenly raised one foot and grasped the ear of the boy who was carrying him. The result was startling. Charlie's talons were much smaller than those of the larger owls, but they were sharp and surprisingly strong. Before the surprised owl-bearer could move, he experienced an excruciating pain in the ear lobe, which caused him to jump into the air. But Charlie did not let go. In his excitement over the proximity of the dog, he simply held on to the ear for dear life, and we had to "pry" him loose. The sufferer found that, with a bit more pressure, he would have been able to wear an earring, for his lobe was nearly perforated. The activity amused everyone except Charlie and the boy, who learned just how sharp a screech owl's talons are!

The little bird fed well upon scraps of meat and showed great dexterity in capturing an occasional mouse. Like all others of his kind, he proved an interesting and desirable creature to have about.

Yes, we admired the owls and never failed to appreciate their ways, whether they were confined in cages or held in check on outdoor perches. But we prefer to have them free and in the open, and that, of course, is where they belong.

---

## LET'S BUILD A SNOWHOUSE

*Continued from page 465*

find a use for them. Any outdoor man living within the cold areas of our country would increase his efficiency by mastering the few, simple principles required. Trappers, lumbermen, prospectors, engineers, bush pilots, game and park wardens, and commercial fishermen might at any time find a snowhouse convenient or necessary.

Sportsmen, commercial fishermen, and farmers who fish through the ice of the countless lakes scattered across our northern states and Canada would find the snowhouse invaluable. The hole through which the fish are caught can be made in warmth and comfort—after the house is erected. The experience of sitting snug and warm in a snowhouse while fishing through the ice is one that will delight both old and young.

Men who operate where winter accidents may occur should be snowhouse-builders, for winter accidents usually happen where houses are not available, and not infrequently the injured person would profit by treatment before being moved.

In the realm of outdoor sport snowhouse-building merits a popular reception. Winter sportsmen, campers, skiers, boy scouts, skaters, and pupils of country schools would add greatly to the zest and pleasure of their winter sports by the use of these "Eskimo bungalows." It is safe to forecast that within a few years this new winter activity will become a part of the training of Boy Scout troops throughout the northern states.

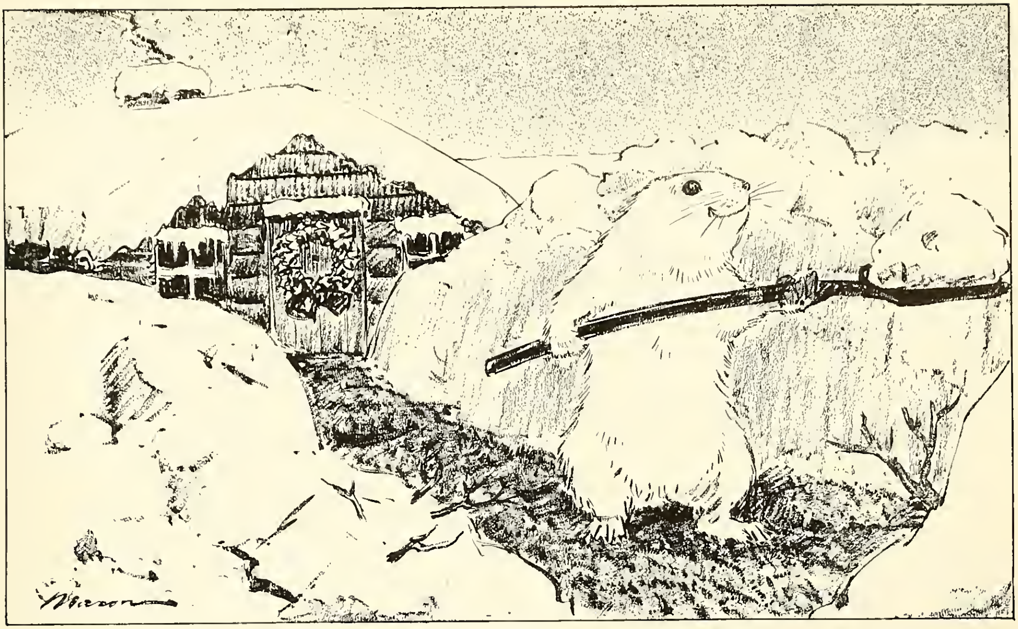
Speculation as to the origin of primitive procedures is a fascinating pastime. How did the Eskimo learn to adapt the principle of the spiral dome to the construction of a house completely of snow?

The discovery, while it may seem simple when you know the answer, probably required hundred of years of trial and error. Eskimos are constantly building snow walls for temporary shelters. With the increase of experience and skill in the use of snow blocks, some Eskimo genius must have noticed that when a curved wall was built around a depression, the end blocks could be sloped inward at a considerable angle from the perpendicular without falling. Such a wall would gain preference over the straight wall as it would furnish greater protection. The final triumph came when, seeking protection on all sides, the Eskimo hit upon the principle of the spiral dome and had a roof over his head as well. Imagine the joy and awe with which the first Eskimo family crawled through the door of the first snowhouse! Gone was the age-long terror of storm and cold; ended for ever, the horror of an animal existence during the polar winter.

After one night in a snowhouse of your own building, your traditional attitude toward snow and cold will change completely. You will stand shoulder to shoulder with the Eskimo and enter the realm of King Boreas with a joyful anticipation and confidence you never thought possible. The eyes of men are turning toward the North. The great fly-ways of the future lead across the great snow areas. It is time that we lost our fear of the magnificent land "up yonder" and prepared ourselves to play the part of men in the world's most healthful environment.

A vacation in Florida, imparting a he-man tan, may be relaxing, but the tan is only skin deep. A vacation in the northern snows will build you up from the inside out!

# THE SNOW LEMMING



*By* John Eric Hill

*Drawing by*

G. Frederick Mason

FEW mammals live so near the North Pole as the chubby, short-tailed little rodent known as the varying lemming. Its name comes from the fact that it changes its grayish summer coat for a snowy white one when winter comes.

No land mammals except the polar bear and arctic fox go closer to the legendary home of the Christmas spirit. The varying lemming is found from northernmost Greenland and Ellesmere Land to the southern edge of the arctic tundra, and from Labrador to the River Ob in Siberia. Once, in the Ice Age or Pleistocene Period, the animal ranged as far south and west as Central France. Except for another kind of lemming, found in the New Siberian Islands, the snow lemming is the only true rodent that turns white.

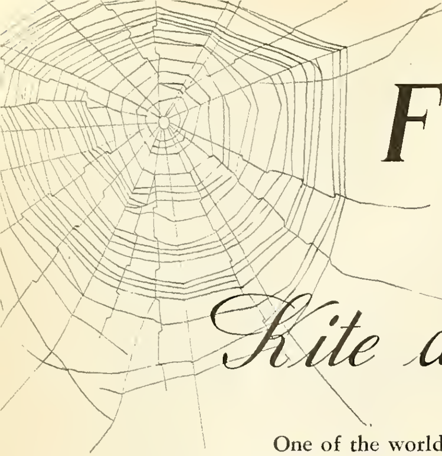
A tawny marking across its throat in summer has caused this animal to be known also as the "collared lemming." Its summer coat is otherwise grayish, often clouded with black, with bright buffy sides and underparts washed with buff. Upon the approach of winter, the hairs of the summer coat fall out and in their place grow long white hairs with lead-colored bases. Both coats are much like those of the snowshoe rabbit.

In many ways, the collared lemming looks more like a miniature woodchuck than a mouse, having about the same build. Its ears are hidden in the fur, and its large eyes are placed near the top of the head. Snow lemmings measure five or six inches in length with a tail only half an inch long.

During summer they dig burrows underground with the long, sharp claws on their two middle fingers. But when the ground freezes solid each year, they can no longer do this, and a remarkable change takes place, fitting them for work in the snow. The claws grow larger and become doubled, one above the other on each of the two fingers. The upper part of the "snow claw," which sometimes becomes half an inch long, seems to be formed from the true claw. The second claw, below the true one and separated from it by a notch, apparently develops from the *subunguis,* which in man is the soft pad under the nail. The whole arrangement is well suited to digging in the snow.

In many places where these lemmings live, deep snow blankets the treeless plains from October to early May. For these little animals the snow is a great advantage. It keeps them warm and safe from predatory creatures while they forage beneath it for buds, grass, and the bark of bushes. When, as sometimes happens, strong winds sweep the flats clear of snow, great numbers of lemmings perish.

Underneath the snow, varying lemmings build nests of dry grass and musk-ox wool, nests a foot or more across. Here a whole family may live through the long arctic night, and before the snow melts in the returning sun, a new generation of four or five lemmings may be born. In good years breeding may continue through the summer, producing as many as five "blessed events." However, snow lemmings only rarely become abundant enough to migrate en masse like their cousins the famous migrating lemmings of Scandinavia, which were described in Natural History for April, 1945.



# FISHING with Kite and Spider Web

One of the world's strangest methods of getting a square meal from the sea is practiced on Dobu Island, off the coast of New Guinea

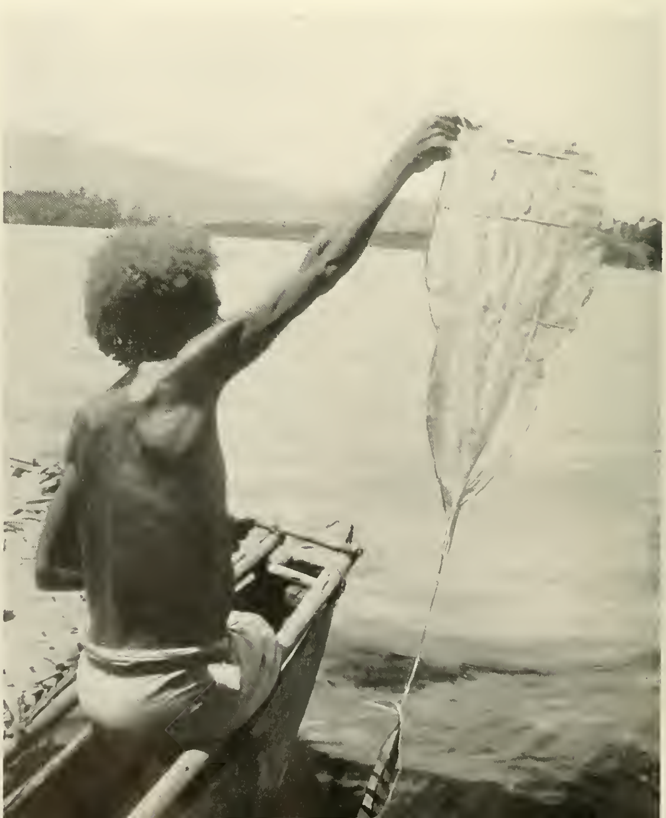
By Malcom Forbes*

*Photographs by the author*

ANTHROPOLOGISTS have long shown a great interest in the people of Dobu, and many books and articles have been written about these strange Melanesians. This island is but a dot on even a huge map of New Guinea, but the people themselves are known far and wide. They are a virile group, though very small in number. Not many years ago they were famous, or rather infamous, for the fact that they made fierce raids against villages as far as one hundred miles away, killing and capturing, and then escaping in their fast war canoes.

Anthropologists raced against time to record the strange customs of these people before the influences of civilization had completely changed their mode of life. Today there is little evidence that the Dobuans were once among the most vicious cannibals in the Pacific. However, they still occupy a prominent place in native culture. For one thing, their language is spoken or understood throughout the D'Entrecasteaux Islands. And there is one old custom that the Dobuans still practice to this day—kite-fishing. Somehow or other, writers on Dobuan society have nearly always passed off this unusual custom with a few words as though it were not at all peculiar.

While stationed at Milne Bay, on the southeast tip of New Guinea in 1944, I had opportunity to make several extended trips into the D'Entrecasteaux Islands, and it was



---

*Malcolm Forbes, a newspaper editor who has studied anthropology at the University of Washington, spent a year and a half with the Army in New Guinea. This curious method of fishing by means of a kite was one of the native customs that he had opportunity to witness on several extended trips into the D'Entrecasteaux Islands.—Ed.

on one of these trips that I first saw the kite-fishermen. Sailing along the coast of Normanby Island in a pearling lugger one morning, I noticed a lone native in his outrigger canoe (*lakatoi*) about a mile offshore. He was flying a kite. In all innocence, I pointed out to the Aussie in charge of our boat that this native certainly had chosen a strange place to fly his kite. Suppressing a smile, the Aussie explained to me that the native was working, not playing, and that he was using one of the local methods of catching fish.

That evening at Salamo Mission, across from Dobu, I spoke of the kite-fisherman I'd seen. My host expressed the opinion that this strange method of fishing had probably originated on Dobu Island, but that the people on adjacent islands were taking it up. He suggested that I hike over to the next village and get some firsthand information from one of the native fishermen living there.

For a few sticks of trade tobacco I was able to examine one of the kites, talk to its owner, and see a demonstration. The kite is made of paper-thin, dried banana leaf and has four sections neatly sewn together with pandanus fiber threads. The cross-sticks are cane. The line to the kite, and from the kite to the water, is also made from pandanus fiber. This unbelievably strong twine is taken from the aerial roots of the pandanus palm and is the source of most of the material used in making fishlines, nets, and bags.

If kite-fishing itself is most unusual, what would you say about the bait the natives used? Spider web! The hand-size New Guinea spiders weave huge nets, and it is these nets that the natives use. They gather the webbing by means of a forked stick, rolling it into an elongated ball and fixing it at the end of their line. No hook is used.

It seems that only one type of fish is caught with this lure-bait: the gar. Playing his kite about fifty feet above the water, the native merely sits in his outrigger until he gets a strike. An occasional paddle stroke keeps his canoe in position. The kite, meanwhile, flutters above and in front of him. The line to the kite, and from the kite to the water, is a continuous one. The silvery, waterproof bait goes skipping lightly on top of the water, simulating the darting motions of a small flying fish, which is evidently what the garfish thinks it is going to get when it sinks its sharp teeth into the dancing ball of spider webbing. Once contact is made, few escape.

Just what prevents the fish from escaping seems to be a matter of much discussion among the natives, for they do not all agree that the fish, because of its mouthful of teeth, simply gets entangled and can't get away. Some natives assured me that the web sticks to the fish's mouth, sealing it, as well as getting entangled in its teeth. But one man went so far as to tell me that the web also poisoned the fish. When the strike is made, the fisherman pulls in his kite and line; or, if he is not alone, his companion will swim out and pick up the struggling fish.

While I have used the term "garfish," I only met one person who referred to it by that name. The natives have many names for it, but it evidently belongs to the garfish family. All the specimens I saw were about eighteen inches long, four or five inches in circumference, and weighed possibly two pounds. Other types of fish are perhaps also caught with this tackle, but so far as I could determine the kite-fishermen went out to catch this species and nothing else.

In talking with some of the old European residents afterward, I discovered that kite-fishing is not confined to the D'Entrecasteaux Islands but is practiced in other parts of the southwest Pacific as well. One of my informants, a former native-recruiter, stated that he frequently saw kite-fishing in the Solomon Islands and that the methods used were much the same as those of the Dobuans except that butterfly cocoons were also used as bait or lures. He furthermore thought that pandanus leaves were used instead of banana leaves and that the lines were bush-vines, not fiber.

Western civilization long ago introduced metal fishhooks into New Guinea, but the garfish-loving native clings to his ancient way of fishing with a kite. This probably seems a slow method of fishing, but as many as fifty fish a day are reported to have been caught by these fishermen. What is hard to understand is just why the natives want to catch this scrawny, almost inedible fish they call the Needlefish.

◀ THE KITE is made of dried banana leaf, sewn together with pandanus fiber thread, and has a "pleated" palm leaf tail (*at bottom of photograph*)

➤ LAUNCHING THE KITE. The bait, made of spider web, skips lightly on top of the water, like a small flying fish

## KIP

*Continued from page 473*

eats well and revels in fresh milk and butter."

The next letter announced that Kip was as fearless with the big dogs as he had been with the baboons, so three of them were turned loose in the evenings to play with him. But the dachshund remained his special pal. Kip "flea'd" the pups by nibbling them all over, and when they were old enough, he loved to romp with them.

Being full of mischief, Kip deliberately set out to scare the pigs by running round the fence and growling at them through the rails, until they must have thought that a leopard, at least, was after them. Another of his pastimes was to wait till all the pigeons were on the ground, then charge among them. Indeed, he loved chasing everything but would hurt nothing. Even the chickens seemed aware of his harmlessness, for they paid him scant attention, whereas they went into hysterics at sight of a serval kitten. Though Kip showed a fondness for ratting in the store, he was never known to catch a rodent, and I very much doubt if he would really do so.

Naturally inquisitive, he liked to have his nose in everything and would wander all over the farm until 9.30 A.M. Then, becoming sleepy, he was quite willing to be shut up in his box. This he kept scrupulously clean, for Kip was as well behaved as any dog. When he wanted to be let out, he would ask by scratching at the door. So doglike was Kip that eventually my correspondent ventured to take him on safaris far from home. Once he disappeared but, as a letter informed me, "he could find nobody in the bush to cook rice for him, and this must have been a great disappointment, for he likes to have his meals regular." So three days later a somewhat muddy and unkempt Kip trotted into camp and was very pleased with the reception party. However, the call of the wild proved too strong and Kip departed once too often, never to return.

---

## CAN ANIMALS THINK?

*Continued from page 480*

fully picked up a six-inch twig from the ground and held it toward him. Stretching out his neck he sniffed it, and then he went back to his grass.

Moving very slowly, I reached over with the twig and gently touched him on the ear. Other than to twitch his head, he paid no attention. Then I scratched him a little just back of the jaw. That was his weak spot. He must have been itchy there for a long time, for he stretched out his neck and, with his eyes half-closed, enjoyed my scratching as much as any dog or cat ever did. After a few minutes I discarded the twig and offered my bare hand. He would allow me to reach him, but just as soon as my fingers touched his fur, he would rough up his tail in alarm.

Being too close to take chances, I didn't press our acquaintance. If I had only had the time and a few titbits in my pocket, I am sure I could have handled that skunk in a comparatively short time. What interested me most was the way he seemed to know that I meant no harm. Most wild animals are extremely shy of man and take a great deal of persuasion before they will allow any familiarities.

Of all the big game of the North American continent, the bighorn ram is considered by most hunters to be the most difficult to stalk. In the first place nature has given him a marvelous pair of eyes—eyes equal, I believe, to a man's aided with a fine pair of six-power glasses. Then, too, his native range,

The pictures in
**NATURAL HISTORY**
magazine are printed
from photo-engraved
plates made by
**STERLING**
**ENGRAVING COMPANY**
304 E. 45th Street, New York, N. Y.
Phones: MUrray Hill 4-0715 to 0726
●
COLOR PROCESS • BLACK AND WHITE • BEN DAY • LINE
●

**WOODMAN'S PAL**
The Sportsman's brush-axe, for adventurous days in field and forest! Makes play out of clearing trails and campsite; building campfires, lean-tos and shelters!
*"Dream Gift for Outdoorsmen"*
The VICTOR TOOL CO.
2312 Chapel Terrace, Reading, Pa.

**EXPEDITION OUTFITTERS**
We know the outfitting business from over 54 years of experience. Our equipment has proved satisfactory to thousands of customers. You can save time and expense by having a single reliable headquarters for outfitting. Write us, telling your needs. Address NH-12.
**David T. Abercrombie Co.**
311 Broadway New York City

the high, rugged peaks of the Rockies, offer him protection on their craggy flanks, helping him to put distance between himself and his enemies. Mountain sheep are not only masters at making fools out of their enemies and finding a living in a country noted for its hardships, but they actually play organized games. The young of most animals enjoy a good frolic, but this play is usually just an aimless scuffling or scampering. The young and old of the mountain sheep family play organized games startlingly similar to those played by schoolboys.

One summer my partner, Bert Riggall, noted authority on wild life, was camped with a party of trout fishermen near the British Columbia border in southwestern Alberta. It was a warm evening in early July when Bert stepped out of his tent with his glasses for a look at the mountain face back of the camp. A quarter of a mile to the west the sheer cliffs of the Continental Divide rose three thousand feet to the sky line. Bert played his glasses back and forth over the mountain looking for game, and was not surprised to see a lone mountain sheep ewe standing silhouetted on the summit against the sky. In a few minutes the old ewe was joined by nine other sheep—all ewes, lambs, and small rams.

Directly under the sheep, a steep, hard snowdrift ran down a hundred yards to the top of the main cliff, which dropped off sheer, and overhanging hundreds of feet into airy space. To Bert's great surprise the old lead ewe suddenly stepped over the edge and shot down the snowdrift with her feet set, straight for the cliff below. Plowing down over the crust at high speed with the snow squirting up from her hoofs in showers, she seemed bent on suicide. When only a matter of feet from the lip of the cliff and a terrible plunge to a sure death, that astonishingly active old grandmother made a sort of four-legged Christi turn, and galloped merrily off the snow onto a dry, rocky rib to one side. Then she began climbing as fast as she could leg it to the summit. One after another the rest of the band followed her glis-

**THE DAWN PLANT**
*A Wonder of Nature*

"Cryptozoon Proliferum" is a Coralline Algae. They represent the lowest and earliest form of plant life 600,000,000 years ago. Now they are Petrified into a Crystalline Limestone.

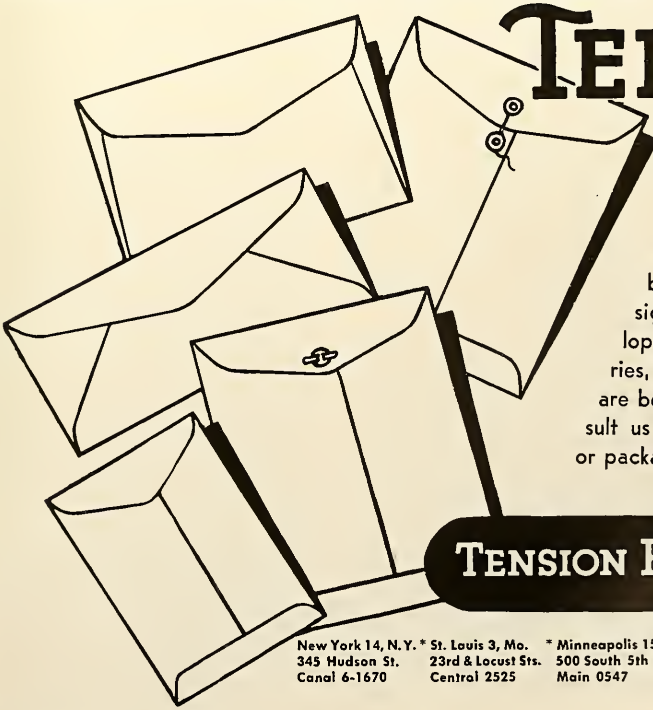
Specimens for gardens, collections or museums and literature on these stones is furnished and sold exclusively by:

**ROBERT R. RITCHIE**
**Petrified Sea Gardens**
**Saratoga Springs, New York**

*Announcing the 19th*
**EXPEDITION FOR BOYS**
**SUMMER OF 1947**

Two months of field work in American Southwest under competent staff. Openings for embryo scientists, authors, and radio operators. Prospectus available.

**ROSSITER D. OLMSTEAD**
***Metairie Park Country Day School***
**New Orleans 20, Louisiana**



**TENSION**
**KNOWS HOW!**

With 61 years of experience Tension Knows How to make better envelopes. Tension has designed hundreds of types of envelopes for as many business categories, and almost daily new envelopes are being designed for new uses. Consult us whenever a new mailing, filing, or packaging problem arises.

**TENSION ENVELOPE CORP.**

New York 14, N.Y.* 345 Hudson St. Canal 6-1670
St. Louis 3, Mo. 23rd & Locust Sts. Central 2525
*Minneapolis 15, Minn. 500 South 5th St. Main 0547
*Des Moines 14, Iowa 1912 Grand Ave. Phone 4-4126
*Kansas City 8, Mo. 19th & Campbell Sts. HArrison 0092

*Originally Berkowitz Envelope Co.

sade, each making that hair-raising, nonchalant turn on the edge of disaster and climbing back for another turn. Down in camp the whole party sat breathless with glasses glued to their eyes watching every move of that daredevil game, played so expertly by those masters of the crags. The sheep went on with their play with no letup until it was too dark to see.

At another time, Bert and a party of mountain climbers watched for two hours while five young rams played "I'm the King of the Castle" on a small conical pile of loose rock left by a receding glacier. One ram would take his place on top of the mound and stand off repeated attacks by the other four, until he was disloged. Then the winner took his turn and so on.

One autumn we were out camera hunting with a party in sheep territory. Climbing up the side of a high dividing ridge one morning, we cautiously poked our eyebrows over the sky line to glass the basin beyond for game. In spite of a careful combing, we could see nothing, so we got to our feet and walked boldly out onto the summit and headed up the crest of the ridge toward another basin higher up. We had not gone 50 yards before Bert spotted a bunch of fine big rams. Bedded deep in a boulder field, they were so well camouflaged that we missed them completely on our first look. One thing was quite plain. They all had their eyes fastened on us as we stood outlined against the sky a thousand yards above them. There were five of us in the party, and we held a hurried council of war before moving on. We decided to continue on along the sky line as though we hadn't seen the rams, until we came to a huge boulder a couple of hundred yards farther up. There, while momentarily hidden, two of us would drop under the ridge to try a stalk for some pictures, while the other three continued on in plain sight to draw the ram's attention.

At first things went as we hoped. We arrived at the boulder, and while briefly screened, two of us doubled back, keeping out of sight. When Bert and the rest of the party stepped out into the open, the rams were still bedded down and apparently not alarmed. But they had not gone 50 yards, before the big sheep jumped up and hit the rocks running. When last seen they were stringing out over a pass a mile away and still going strong. I won't say that mountain sheep can count, but they acted as if they knew that three plus two makes five. This is a good example of the keen intelligence of the bighorn, and a good sample of what the sheep hunter is up against.

Ever since I was able to walk, I have been observing animals, both wild and domestic. The longer I live, the more astonished I am at the limited scope of my knowledge of their ways. Although I have spent a good deal more time than most people watching them, I still see but a fraction of their lives. What are they doing in their dens and way up in the fastnesses of the peaks, where I cannot follow? Can they converse in languages of their own? These are some of the questions that puzzle me. Of one thing I am sure. For the most part they have keen brains and know how to use them. Give them a fair chance, and they will survive to be enjoyed by countless generations to come.

WANTED
Man as Director of Wild Life Department devoted to protection, conservation and education in general field of wild life. Furnish educational background, professional reference.
THE AMERICAN HUMANE ASSOCIATION
135 Washington Ave., Albany 6, New York

## BOOKS

*Continued from page 449*

friendly, but more than that he was talkative. Evans became "awestruck at the immensity of his ignorance." The talkative wanderer was not only wrong about many things; he was so colorfully and, what is worse, so confidently wrong that he "seemed to be Rumor personified." Realizing that there were others as happily misinformed, Evans determined to dig deeper into the story of delusion and to make an attack upon the more preposterous errors and legends that mankind insists upon believing. Starting with the controversy over Adam's Navel and concluding with H. L. Mencken's vigorous hoax about the bathtub, Evans leads us through the intriguing, but painful corridors of man's credulity, including several chapters on unnatural history. Especially timely are the chapters that deal with misconceptions concerning race.

This book should arouse controversy, but it will stimulate those who are seriously interested in real freedom of thought. Some who read it will find good ammunition for interesting table-talk, but the author, despite the lightness of his style and the welcome air of good humor, indicates that this is an appeal to rational men to arm themselves mentally in the cause of common sense. Aware of the rarity of skepticism, which he calls the life spirit of science, the author calls for mankind to demand the credentials of all statements that claim to be facts.

This book is one well worth reading and one worth passing on to others to read. The author's concluding statement, in a far more serious tone than the bulk of the book, indicates his purpose, "For in the last analysis all tyranny rests on fraud, on getting someone to accept false assumptions and any man who for one moment abandons or suspends the questioning spirit has for that moment betrayed humanity." It probably does little harm to believe that bats are blind, that hair turns white overnight, and that orientals have slanting eyes. But who can calculate the harm that may result from an ignorance of zoology, physiology, or anthropology, or from forming an opinion without evidence?

JOHN R. SAUNDERS.

## X-RAY SURVEY ON DUCKS

Airplanes and a portable X-ray machine will be used this year by Illinois Natural History Survey technicians in an intensified study of migratory waterfowl. The planes will take censuses of migratory ducks along the Illinois and Mississippi rivers and attempt to locate major feeding grounds. The X-ray, or fluoroscope, will be used to determine the percentage of wild ducks that carry lead shot in their gizzards or other parts of their bodies. Sportsmen and wildlife technicians know that lead poisoning among ducks and geese is not uncommon. The birds pick up lead shot while feeding in heavily hunted areas, and as a result some of them become ill and die. The portable fluoroscope is expected to throw light on this oft-disputed topic.

**GEMS and CRYSTALS**
From world wide sources. Send for illustrated catalog listing choice crystals, rough and cut gems, all genuine. Catalog is yours for the asking. Write today.
**V. D. HILL**
*Camplete Gem and Mineral Establishment*
RT. 7-H SALEM, OREGON